







**THE  
CHINESE REPOSITORY**

---

**VOL. X**

---

**FROM JANUARY TO DECEMBER, 1841.**

**MARUZEN CO., LTD.  
TOKYO**

sis Library

DS  
701  
.C56  
v.7

**This edition may not be sold to North, Central  
and South America.**

**Reprinted in Japan**

THE

CHINESE REPOSITORY.

---

VOL. X.

---

FROM JANUARY TO DECEMBER, 1841.

••

---

CANTON:  
PRINTED FOR THE PROPRIETORS.  
.....  
1841.

Acad  
Addr  
Affair  
Agric  
Albax  
Alcest  
Alimta  
Americ  
Americ  
Americ  
Amber  
Aneuris  
Anglo-S  
Animals  
Animal  
Ann Jaz  
Anson c  
Arandia  
Ariel, sa  
Ariel, ret  
Arizala's  
Arma, p  
Arreche  
Assam, c  
Astronom  
Audience

BANUVAN  
Ballad on  
Bankok,  
Banquet  
Barometr  
Battala,  
Battle at  
Bell, the  
Bering-Ai  
Bilbaino  
Bilbaino,  
Black Job  
Blake, ca  
Blockade  
Blockade

# INDEX.

ACAPULCO, trade with Spanish	171	Blockade of river	496
Address of a Chinese youth	318	Bloem, resident at Sambas	284
Affairs, posture of public	441	Boats allowed to run	17,18
Agricultural divinities	641	Bogue, Maxwell's attack of the	588
Albazins in Peking	408	Book of Records	385
Alceste enters the Bogue	588	Books on China, superficialness of	85
Alimudin, a Sooloo prince	247	Bond, new required	327
American residents	446	Bond required	12
American ships of war	56,221,458	Bond involves life	13
American government	459	Bond, proposed form of	82
Amherst's embassy	588	Bond, signing the	453,463
Aneurism, case of	634	Bond, objections to	464
Anglo-Sinicus on grammar	347	Borneo, tour in	283
Animals, Chinese domestic	86	Bornese chieftains	368
Animal kingdom noticed	94	Bosoms of Lewchewan dress	643
Ann Jane, last English vessel	66	British India Society	518
Anson captures the Cobadonga	175	British trade stopped	379
Arandia, government of	252	British goods interdicted	440
Ariel, sailing of the	57	British vessels outside	449
Ariel, return of the	645	British merchants, meeting of	63,221
Arizala's administration	179	British subjects leave Macao	224
Arima, prince of	276	British merchants' memorials	32,266
Arrechedera's administration	177	Budhistic stratagem	263
Assam, opium used in	513	Budhist priests, character of	586
Astronomy, early notice of	388	Budhistic prayers, specimen of	640
Audience, Ides' with Kanghe	526	Bugis, notices of the	365
		Bungo, prince of, in Japan	275
BABUYANES islands	177	Bruce's remarks on opium	513
Ballad on picking tea	195	Burials among the Battaks	579
Bankok, disturbances at	600	Butan, relation with	548
Banquet, Ides' at Peking	523	Butan, description of	549
Barometrical notices	233	Burning of the Bilbaino	648
Battaks, account of the	575	Bustamente's administration	107
Battle at Chuenpe	378		
Bell, the ancient Chinese	45	CAÇADOR, crew of the brig	440
Bering-Aiyu, village in Borneo	290	Cambridge, the ship	648
Bilbaino burned	271,648	Camoens, notices of	553
Bilbaino, alias Virginia	328	Camoens, cave of	555
Black Joke, attack on	222	Canton, in 1835, typhoon at	233
Blake, captain of the Larne	57	Canton Register and Press	168
Blockade announced	270	Canton, withdrawal from	452
Blockade suspended	271	Captain Elliot's address to court	187
Blockade of Honolulu	375	Captain Elliot's reply to Lin	322





cription of the	50	Hospital at Canton	628
overnments, apathy of	6	Howitt's remarks on opium	512
s, 16 not to leave	15	Hurricanes of the Atlantic	230
s all allowed to go	20	Husbandry, remarks on	93
s are to be amenable	21	Hyacinth leaves port of Macao	552
s, 16 banished for ever	31	Hyacinth's entrance into port	543
s few in Canton	58		
s in China	413	Indes' embassy to Peking	520
s, confinement of	450	Imperial will, offer of fulfilling	28
rade, proposal to stop	560	Imprisonment in Canton	28
ses, notice of	98	Indictment for murder	192
ses, classes of	349	Infanticide in China	95
n abundance of	92	Intendant of Macao	503
ie poor	642	Intercourse with China	7
		Italian sailor in Macao	494
, martyrdom of pere	609		
, prevalence of	586	JAPAN, claims of	359
of Java, notices of the	99	Japanese embassy to the pope	273
f Chinese nouns	351	Japanese seas tyfoons in	226
's narrative	417	Jarvis, J. J. notes on L'Artemise	372
escription of	49	Java, geology of	99
ent of Archipelago	368	Jesuits in Japan	274
Mr. capture of	440	Jesuits first enter Tungking	329
XIII. receives Japanese	279	John Adams, officers of the	56,221
r of Chinese language	347	Julien de Nacaura envoy to Rome	275
Mr. released	496	Jurors, list of	187
alloon shaped	42		
hree stringed	43	KE, uses of the particle	349
ull moon or round	44	Keunmin foo's edicts	216
's China Opened	84	King, a musical instrument	49
		King's C. W. Notes on Japan	360
, a region of thunder	229	Kowlung, affair at	269,467
asil account of attack	588	Krusenstern on tyfoons	226
n, captain A. on tyfoons	225		
' Pythagoras	42	LA PLACE, captain, conduct of	372
n Spectator	372	L'Artemise, French frigate	372
a case of, Lin Tseihseu	633	Laborers in the market	643
eh, voyage of the	359	Land, agrarian division of	614
r. interview with Lin	482	Language, strictures on Gutzlaff's	98
's debts, causes of	508,597	Language, study of Chinese	338
of early periods	392	Lara, village in Borneo	296
of China, notices of	405	Larne, H. B. M. sloop	56
, B. arrival of	626	Lay's, G. T. remarks on music	38
e to be secured	24	Lay's, G. T. notes on Archipelago	364
le at Hongkong	168	Letters to the queen of England	9,497
le attempted	496	Letter to the Editor	619
ng, affray at	180	Lin, imperial commissioner	9
ng, at cannonading	379	Lin appointed governor of Leang	
visits Macao	270	Keang	35
he musical	53	Lin's injunctions	61
's geology of Java	99	Lin's proceedings	69
in China	87	Lin personal appearance of	77
ils in China	272	Lin's edict in English	167
ul reports	624	Lin's visit to Macao	168,368
ies, Russian with China	417	Lin Weihe, death of	180,212,321
ies at Chuenpe	460	Lin, visit to governor	482

Lin's report of Chuenpe battle	486	Monkeys, different kinds of	88
Lin's letters to queen of Eng.	9,497	Montrado in Borneo	301
Lin, medical treatment of	634	Morrison, remarks of Dr.	615
Literary notices	593,646	Morrison, ship at Chuenpe	70
Lizarraga's government	104	Morrison, voyage of the	359
Lockhart, W. goes to Batavia	272	Most High, notice of the term	394
Lockhart's W. medical practice	625	Mowyik Tung Che	646
Loo Taeyue, a naval officer	71	Murder of a Chinese in Macao	494
Lombok, troubles in	164	Murder, rumor of	552,598
Lombok, opium forbidden at	384	Murder, definition of	191
Luhchow, works of	345	Musical instruments of Chinese	38
Lunar, village in Borneo	294	NATURAL productions of China	86
Lusiad of Camoens	553	Negotiations held	272
Lute, the scholar's described	39	Negotiations, attempts at	321
MACAO, situation of	553	Negotiations interrupted	327
Macao, correspondence with go- vernors of	543	Negotiations, strictures on the	457
Macao, foreigners in	168,494	New year, recurrence of	441
Macao, typhoon at	233	New year, Chinese	525
Macartney's embassy	588	Nipchu, negotiations at	418
Madras observatory	245	Nipchu, position of	417
Malaysia, claims of	359	Nomen's letter for indemnity	113
Mancio Ito, envoy to Rome	275	Notation, Chinese musical	41
Manifesto of captain Elliot	68	Notices to British subjects	323
Manifesto of captain La Place	372	Nouns, formation of Chinese	349
Manifesto, stopping British trade	379	Nouns, number, case and gender	351
Manslaughter, definition of	191	Nouvelle Lettres Edifiantes	2 5
Marchand, martyrdom of	609	OATH, form of	186
Marianna's government	108	Occurrences of 1839	435
Martin de Fara, an envoy	275	Odes, Book of	390
Martyrdom, suffering of	335,337	Officers, unfaithfulness of Chinese	5
Martyrdoms in Corea	572	Officers at Chinkow	73
Martyrdom, instances of	609	Omura, prince of, in Japan	277
Maxims of king Woo	399	Opium traffic, crisis in	1
Maxwell's attack on Bogue	588	Opium, the cultivation of	2,317
Measure, a standard of	46	Opium, a source of evils	3
Medicine, Chinese notices of	633	Opium, the victimized smoker of	4
Medical Miss. Society reports	624	Opium, the destruction of	11
Medong in Borneo	288	Opium, the manufacture of	10
Memoranda of correspondence	321	Opium, delivered at Chuenpe	14
Memorials of British merchants	32,216	Opium, punishment of importers	20
Memorial of Tsang Wangyen	561	Opium, revenue from	33
Mercantile character, elevation of	7	Opium to be destroyed	36
Mesquita, pere, go Rome	275	Opium, delivery of completed	28
Meteorology, science of	239	Opium, suppression of	56
Michel de Cingiva, envoy	275	Opium, mode of destroying	70
Military operations	599	Opium, seizure of	112
Mines of Luzon	261	Opium trade renewed	112,328
Minute of British merchants	324	Opium, indemnity for	113
Mindoro, conquest of	101	Opium forbidden in Siam	125
Missions of the Catholics	601	Opium vessels required to leave Hongkong and the coast	270
Missions, the expense of	333	Opium used in Borneo	292
Morality, low state of	2	Opium, iniquities of	310
Mongha, village near Macao	504	Opium shortens life	311
Money-changers in the streets	643		

Opium trade, management of	447	RAFFLES, sir Stamford on opium	517
Opium trade, checks on	481	Raleigh, typhoon of the, in 1835	232
Opium smokers warned	496	Read, commodore G. C.	56
Opium, abuses of	506	Rebcock of the Chinese	45
Opium smokers, number of	506	Redfield on tyfoons	225
Opium, mode of smoking	508	Reed's Dr. A. preface to China	
Opium, prices of	597	Opened	96
Ovando's government	246	Reed on theory of hurricanes	231
PADRIES of Sumatra	575	Rémusat's translations	402
Palawan, notices of	107	Religion of the Battaks	575
Parker's Dr. report	628	Religion of the Confucianists	586
Particles, euphonic, in Chinese	349	Responsibility, system of	475
Passport to Macao, form of	58	Revengeing a father's death	345
Peep at China	581	Ringing, art of	47
Peking, departure from, by Ides	528	Ritter, Charles, works of	401
Pemberton, captain R. B.	548	Robberies, committed	328
Persecution in Corea	570	Rocks, engraved	644
Persecution in China	174	Rupture with China, grounds of	619
Persecution in Tungking	601	Russian ambassadors	417
Pesune, a village in Borneo	298	Russian schools at Peking	407
Philippines, trade of the	171	Russian schools in China	410
Philippines, colonial history of	170	Russian diplomacy	523
Philo on studying Chinese	338	SABATONG in Borneo	286
Pigneaux's Cochinchinese dictionary	593	Sabawi, a Chinese village	289
Pilots denied to ships	25	Sambas in Borneo	284
Pilots, edict to the	269	Sandwich Islands, notices of	372
Pinto, his excellency A. A. de Silveira, governor of Macao	543	Sandwich Islands, troubles at	600
Play actors at Peking	525	Schooners built by Chinese	648
Plagiarisms in China	97	Science of the ancient Chinese	47
Pocket Library, notice of the	401	Scriptural Illustrations	639
Poetry of the Chinese	195	Seamen's Friend Association	120
Pohlman's tour in Borneo	283	Seamen, number of	121
Polytheism of the Chinese	389	Seizure of Chinese officers	112
Pontianak in Borneo	308	Seminis, in Borneo	287
Poppy, cultivation of the	519	Sentence on five seamen	193
Port, injunctions to enter the	61	Sepang, a Chinese village	293
Port, reasons for not entering	69	Serpents, species of	90
Port, new regulations of	77	Servants leave the English	231
Portuguese trade reopened	599	Servants, number of limited	14
Premium for an essay on opium	425	Ships measured in Macao Roads	26
Principles universally acknowledged	9	Ships refuse to enter port	62
Proclamation respecting the murder of Lin Weihe	212	Ships not allowed to enter	64
Proclamation for people to arm	265	Ships urged to enter	66
Protest of Macao Senate	545	Ships to be measured outside	78
Provisions interdicted	221	Ships to be watched	81
Provisions again forbidden	328	Ships not confiscated	552
Public notices to British subjects	21	Shoo King, notice of the	385
	24, 26, 67, 168	Shops in China street closed	22
Pumangkat, a village in Borneo	283	Siam, opium forbidden in	125
QUARREL with China	151	Siam, Spanish treaty with	107
Queen of England, letters to	9, 197	Siam, shipbuilding in	259
		Siam, inoculation in	384
		Signboards, foreign disallowed	42
		Silver, Spanish American	173
		Smologies, European	53

Sincerity of emperor doubted	1	Triennial examinations	328
Sloth's translations	54	Trusses, inquired for	636
Smith, captain correspondence of	543	Tsang Wangyen's proposal	560
Smugglers, proceedings of	496	Tseeay Seaougo, story of	345
Snow, P. W., American consul	648	Tseeinshan, troops at	505
Soldiers removed from factories	18	Tsitsihar in Manchouria	521
Sounds, the five and seven	38	Tungking, king of	205
Spanish colonial history	101,170,246	Tungking, anchoring at	328
Spanish envoy arrives	496	Tungking, notices of Catholic missions in	239,601
Square to be railed in	23	Tungkoo, removal to	379
Stables for elephants	526	Tydschrift for Netherlands India	575
Store ships ordered off	67	Tyfoons, notices of	225
Storms in the Chinese sea	239	Typhoon, rules for avoiding	243
Storms, facts regarding	242	UNITED STATES, ships of the	458
Stratagem of a Buddhist	263	VALEGNANI, visitor to Japan	273
Study of Chinese, plan for	338	Valegnani ambassador to Japan	282
Sunda, loss of the	478	Van Basel, Mr. leaves China	440
Supremacy, claims of Chinese	633	Vargas, government of	101
TABERD'S Dictionary	593	Vasco de Gama's voyage	557
Tale, translated by Sloth	54	Verbs, remarks on Chinese	353
Tallow tree, remarks on	91	Verbs, auxiliary Chinese	356
Tea, remarks on	91	Vicarship in Tungking	329
Tea plant, description of	132	Victoria's birth-day, accident on	57
Tea, origin of the word	133	Village destroyed near Tungkoo	494
Tea, cultivation of	135	Virginia, the British ship	271
Tea plant, localities of	135	Visiting congregations	333
Tea, mode of curing	139	Volage, arrival of	224
Tea, effects of drinking	143	Volage goes to the Bogue	323
Tea, inland transportation of	144	Voyages of Morrison and Hinmaleh	35
Tea, different sorts of	149	WALL, great described	523
Tea, notice of brick	155	War junk fired into	57
Tea, modes of drinking	156	War with China probable	379
Tea, trade in	157	War, prospects of a	441
Tea, exportation of	159	War, causes of a	145
Tea foreign localities of	162	Warrant, form of	185
Tea, ode on picking	195	Water lily, notice of the	83
Temple of Queen of Heaven	482	West Indies, storms in	231
Terraces on factories taken down	83	Whampoa, ships measured at	79
Theological seminary in Tungking	331	Whirlwind, an iron	230
Thomas Coutts enters the Bogue	327	Wines, E. C. Peep at China	581
Throne of emperor	524	Women among the Bugis	375
Tibet, notices of	548	Wongchin, an officer	72
Tigers, notice of	87	XAVIER at Kagosima	273
Torralba's arrest and trial	108	YAOT, character of prince	388
Torre, government of	175	Yih Chungfoo, the intendant	505
Torre-Campo's administration	100	Yu, salutary maxims of	390
Tournon's visit to Manila	105	Yuh Kcaon Le, notice of	402
Trade to be opened outside	324	ZABALBURU, government of	104
Trade reopened at Canton	15		
Trade, new regulations of	78		
Trade conducted at Hongkong	457		
Treaty with Sand Islands	375		
Treaty, Russian with China	423		
Treatise on commerce	646		
Tribute from Corea	575		

# CHINESE REPOSITORY.

---

VOL. VIII.—MAY, 1839.—No. 1.

---

*ART. I. Remarks on the present crisis in the opium traffic, with inquiries respecting its causes, and the best course to be pursued by those now connected with it.*

UNDER existing circumstances, a few thoughts on the aspect and bearing of the traffic in opium will form an appropriate introduction to a new volume of the Repository. The same intrinsic importance of the subject — its intimate connection with all that is most interesting in the prospective intercourse with China — which has so often led us to discuss it in times past, still compels us to give it a prominent place in our present volume. The high commissioner, 'a plenipotentiary of the celestial court,' is sworn, in the name of his master, to stand or fall by the question now pending. Commercial, political, and moral interests of very great magnitude are suspended on this crisis. Whenever the drama closes, we shall feel in duty bound to review it in all its parts, and make it the subject of such remarks and deductions, as shall seem most likely to inform and satisfy the inquisitive reader. At present, new scenes are opening in quick succession, and it is impossible for us to foresee when and how they will terminate. We therefore limit ourselves, in this article, to a few introductory observations; after these the narrative, with which our last volume closed, shall be resumed. We must also defer, to the proper place in order of time, the particulars of a recent visit to Chuenpe, where we witnessed the process of destruction to which the drug is subjected, and were admitted to an audience with Lin himself, who in person

superintends that work. It may be stated here, however, that in the course of the interview the commissioner declared, in the most explicit terms, that, while his government will deal most severely with those who henceforth attempt the introduction of opium, additional favor shall be shown to all who pursue an upright and honorable commerce, and that the contraband, shall not in any way involve the legitimate, trade.—It ought to be added here, that the publication of this number has been considerably retarded.

The present remarkable crisis in the commercial intercourse with China is the consequence of several concurring causes. First, among these we are constrained to place the low state of morality, among western nations, touching their political and commercial relations with the east. The origin and the extraordinary growth of the traffic in opium have resulted from this cause. Seventy years ago, when colonel Watson first proposed to the council at Calcutta, to avail themselves of the Chinese taste for opium to support the Indian revenue, no moral principle influenced his colleagues to prevent its adoption. It was received and accepted as a happy expedient; and from that time to the present, none of those expostulations, so often addressed to the Indian authorities, by the friends of China and of temperance, have had the slightest influence. The representatives of the East India Company in this country were not, we believe, so unmindful of their just obligations as to hide from their superiors the effects of the drug on the Chinese people. But these representations were all unheeded; and when, in the course of time, the honorable Company's hold on Chinese commerce was lost, and mercantile consequences became as little influential as moral effects, a still looser rein was given to the production of the drug, and to the traffic in it. Indeed had the old adherents of that monopoly been sworn to bring about those fatal results, which they constantly foretold as inevitable under the *free trade*, they could not have chosen more effectual means of realizing their prediction, than those to which they proceeded,—namely, the extension of the cultivation of opium. Driven from the possession of the legal trade with China, they contrived to lay the illicit under double contribution. Their revenue from the drug for the year 1837, rose to \$12,000,000; and but for that energetic interposition of the 'celestial court,' which we both admire and deplore, Chinese silver would have been drawn off to India, in exchange for its 'flowing poison,' in an annually increasing amount, until exhausted of its resources, China would no longer have held the rank of an independent empire.

Unhappily, the morality of Bengal was the morality of the mother country. When the Commons of England reported on the subject of Indian revenue and commerce in 1832, their language was at once a full confession of acquaintance with the evils of the opium traffic, and a full assumption of responsibility for them. The decisions of the Indian government and of the imperial parliament of Great Britain were confirmed by at least the tacit consent of the public. The most eminent merchants engaged freely in the traffic; and no man received a less ready welcome to the highest ranks of society because his eastern fortune had come from the sale of opium. And up to the present day, throughout India and in China, many of the most distinguished merchants—men who would be slow to engage in any other than what they regarded as just and honorable pursuits—have been foremost in this traffic. And here is found a source of error in the public mind; men have looked more at the parties engaged in this business than at the thing itself.

At present we rather forbear to discuss, at full length, this great question in morals. It deserves, and it shall receive, the most careful attention. The frightful evils, resulting from the use of intoxicating spirits, are now engaging the public mind with irresistible power in the west. The evils resulting from the use of opium are not less—we think they are much greater—than those caused by the use of alcoholic liquors. In China they seem to be many fold greater. So they evidently are in some of the Malayan states and so too they may yet be in England, and other western countries. We name England, because it stands first and almost alone in the production of opium. That England, enlightened and Christian, should grow and farm a means of vice, with the proceeds of which, even when in her possession, China, benighted and pagan, disdains to replenish her treasury, is one of the most singular moral contrasts ever exhibited; yet we are slow to believe that one of the first nations in Christendom for her philanthropy and religious principle will long suffer herself to occupy, in comparison, a place so incompatible with her duty and honor. Such an example of the strength of principle in a heathen government, resisting the demoralizing temptations presented by a Christian people, cannot and will not be without its effect.

The smuggling of opium has been, and, so long as it is persisted in, must be, the fruitful source of evils, destroying life, property, and morals. The smoking of the drug the Chinese describe as one of the worst evils, as the greatest calamity, that now afflicts their land. Its victims are of all ranks, from the imperial household to the hovel

of the poorest peasant. An idle few, by birth and fortune placed in the highest ranks, became the patterns for the many; the contagion ran, and family after family were soon infected with the direful mania. From these high ranks, the habit extended to the literati, to official personages civil and military, and thence spread among the soldiery, and all classes of the poor. The 'victimized' opium smoker is the most wretched being we ever beheld, and is looked upon by his relatives as an object of pity and disgrace. So far as we know—and we have read and heard the sentiments of thousands of the Chinese—no one ever regards the use of the drug in any other light than as a physical and moral evil. 'It is a noxious thing,' they say, 'and with it, seeking to benefit yourselves, you do injury to others.' This is truth—and a truth which ought to constrain every good man, whether Christian or pagan, to keep clear from cultivating, carrying, selling, or consuming, this noxious thing. By it thousands of the rich have been impoverished; multitudes of the middling classes have been reduced to beggary; crowds of whom, driven by want to desperation, have committed suicide, or acts of robbery which have subjected them to public execution. Moreover, we learn from the inspired oracles, that there are evil habits, which not only entail wretchedness and misery in this life, but which pursue their victims with perpetual and everlasting woes. Such we know are the bitter dregs of the drunkard's cup. And who, that has witnessed its demoralizing effects, can doubt that a doom equally dark awaits the victimized smoker of opium? When the minds of western nations are duly sensible of these dire evils, to which they have long been accessary, they will not only desist from their former courses, but like true Christian philanthropists they will strive to repair the desolations already made.

Another cause which has induced the present crisis, may be found in our disbelief of all sincerity in the wishes of the imperial government to suppress the traffic. 'The great emperor' says the objector, 'has no concern for the welfare of his people in this matter; and if he has, surely he would not deny to them the use of a harmless luxury.' Confirmed in a belief like this, foreigners have treated with utter contempt all edicts and appeals issued against the introduction of the drug. Such documents have been regarded as 'mere waste paper.' So late as the 25th of March last, we find it declared, and with entire sincerity, 'that being *now* made fully aware of the imperial commands for the entire abolition of the traffic in opium, the undersigned foreign merchants hereby pledge themselves not to deal in



opium, nor to attempt to introduce it into the Chinese empire. For ourselves, we have no doubt that the first prohibition of the drug, thirty-nine years ago, was the expression of a sincere desire to avert a vice, which was then discovered to be just fastening itself on the people. That prohibition was probably reported to his majesty as having been duly carried into effect. Thus for a while the matter slept. But when subsequently, from time to time, additional evidences of the existence and progress of the vice were disclosed, new edicts were issued, and new laws ordained, to check its growth and to guard the people. But alas! these acts were neutralized by the pusillanimity and cupidity of local officers, aided and abetted by foreigners. No one will deny these facts; yet no one concerned in them, will admit that they were at all criminal. The amount of fees, paid for connivance, has sometimes been \$75 per chest. We are not prepared to assert that the highest provincial officers, generally, have been encouragers of the traffic; for of this we have no proof; nor is it believed by many of the most intelligent natives with whom we have intercourse. That there have been exceptions, is readily admitted; yet even in these cases, their profits have usually come through channels too indirect to be availed of as evidences of their corruption. And the slumbering of Chinese officers over the approaching crisis, seems ascribable rather to their love of quiet and their dread of foreigners resenting any interference, than to their hopes of receiving bribes. We are willing to admit that the lower officers have been, in many instances, the open licencers of the traffic, we do not deny that the imperial government is in a measure answerable for the conduct of these its accredited instruments. But, if it be admitted that these inferior officers of government have been unfaithful to their trust in receiving bribes, what shall be said of the conduct of those who have proffered and paid the same? If any rules or prohibitions be manifestly unjust, let the foreigner, adhering to the high principles of Christian ethics, protest against them. And if he is in doubt as to the intentions of the legislators of the empire, let him be sure that he is doing what is in itself right, before he sets at naught the plain declarations of imperial edicts. For the past, apologies may be made; but now to persist in a course so full of evil, will be unreasonable and dangerous in the extreme. It is with deep sorrow and grief we learn that there are efforts making to renew the traffic. It is not now as formerly. The imperial will is now made clear; and from the wretchedness that attends the use of the drug the veil is in part removed, and sad are the disclosures of its rava-

ges. Yet we are constrained to believe that not the half—nay not one thousandth part—of the whole truth has been told.

The last cause which we shall notice—though many minor ones exist—is the apathy of foreign governments regarding the course of events here. It is indeed true that some of the western states have endeavored to gain commercial and political ends, by sending hither embassies, national vessels, &c. It is much to be regretted, however, that no suitable efforts have been made to establish that only foundation, on which an honorable intercourse can rest—an honorable, an unblameable character. In the eyes of the Chinese our character is low. As individuals, or as a community, very little has been done to elevate it; and we speak the words of truth and soberness when we affirm, that the course of western governments, respecting all their interests here, has been calculated to degrade, rather than to elevate, the foreign character. Whether this be ascribable to the lax morality already noticed, or to mere indifference to national standing in this further east, or to some other cause, we leave it for others to determine; yet the fact seems incontestable, and we grieve that it is so. Our national character is in the dust, prostrated by our own folly and negligence. The British flag, claiming preëminence here, has been struck three times during the last few months; and now no foreign flag floats in the provincial city; nor is there here one accredited agent of any foreign government. The consular laws and consular institutions of western nations evidently contemplate the preservation of their national flags, free from all stain, leaving every private obliquity to rest on the head of the offending individual. But unhappily the application of these instructions to Chinese affairs has hitherto been such as to draw down the whole weight of Chinese reprobation upon the foreign governments. We do not wonder that some of these representatives have been dissatisfied with the functions they have been called to exercise. Our chief surprise is that they have not at once laid down their commissions, and retired from all public duties, until they could exercise the same with due honor to themselves and to their countries. Had western governments instructed their representatives to pursue the course most likely to bring odium on themselves, and screen the misconduct and guilt of private individuals, none more wise could have been selected than that which has been pursued, from the first exercise of delegated authority to the present day.

With the close of the surrender of the opium a new scene opens. The immense losses that have been sustained, by individuals and by

governments, must rouse the wise and the thoughtful to a careful consideration of existing difficulties, and of past errors and misdeeds. A new leaf is about to be turned in the annals of foreign intercourse with China. Could we make future events correspond to our views and wishes, we would inscribe on this yet unsullied page the adoption and careful execution of the following measures.

In the first place, we would record the adoption, by the whole of our resident community, of that truly noble and Christian standard of conduct, which makes the frailty of our neighbor the object of our compassion, and not the mark of our cupidity or ridicule. We know, and we rejoice to know, that this topic is engaging the thoughts of many around us. And many more there are, who, with us, deeply deplore the reckless conduct of some of those who have sojourned among us. No enlightened conscience can find true and solid satisfaction in any other course than that of conscious rectitude. And beyond the secret happiness, always derived from acting in conformity to this standard, the elevation of mercantile character is evidently of vast importance. The influence exerted in this way on the Chinese will also produce great and good effects. The merchant is acting, and must act, a leading part in the grand drama of universal amelioration. His influence, if consecrated to the high cause of human improvement, must rank among the strongest means, vouchsafed by Divine Providence, to hasten a period of universal felicity on earth. Such a consecration involves, of course, the adoption of the principle, that to the virtue and good of man commerce is a handmaid, but that to vice and ruin she disdains to minister.

In the second place, we would record, on the first page of the new annals, the resolution of all western states, having commercial relations with the east, to maintain none other than a just and honorable intercourse with China. The direct and public contributing to what the Chinese denounce as criminal vice, by producing and bringing into the country a noxious drug, in the face of clear and repeated remonstrances on the part of the emperor, is replete with mischief. It cannot but be exceedingly unfriendly and offensive in the eyes of the honest supporters of this government. For whatever dishonor and injury western governments may have caused to the Chinese by this unheeded and ill-advised course, no remedy remains but frank acknowledgment and simple reparation. This England especially owes to China. As she has been chief in the offense, let her be first to afford reparation. And when this is honorably done, then let her with becoming majesty call on China to follow her example, and make reparation for

all injuries received from her. There have been mutual distrust, dishonor, insult, and injury. Where now shall the reform commence? With whom? We have heard it said, and it is generally believed, that foreign ships, engaged in the contraband trade have repeatedly fired on Chinese junks, while in the honest and peaceful performance of their duty. Was this right?

In the third place, we would have the era, which has been now reached, marked by an effort to bring the united moral power of the western world to bear, with an irresistible pressure, on the high barriers which have so long separated China from the most enlightened and peaceful states of Christendom. The real grounds of dissatisfaction with the Chinese are *common* to all. The principles or rights to be demanded from them, are such as would not be diminished by division. One great reason why previous efforts to ameliorate intercourse have failed, has been because that these efforts have been *selfish*; they have not been based on the broad principles of universal right and equity. European envoys have been the representatives of single and rival interests. A combined mission on the part of all the states, carrying on commerce with China, would wear a different aspect. It would no longer be a separate suit, pleading for narrow interests. It would be the western world *versus* China, or rather *for* China.

In closing this article we will not hazard any predictions. Another year cannot be expected to pass without great and important changes. Direct intercourse, on just and honorable principles, is indispensable for the maintenance of good faith and friendly offices. For the establishment of this intercourse we will continue to plead. Our judgment is, that if England, Russia, the United States of America, France, and Holland, would direct their envoys to rendezvous at the mouth of the Yangtze keäng, or at Teentsin, in 1840, and *stay there*, proffering every explanation, and pressing peacefully every fair and just demand — until conceded — the result would be a new era — an era happy for us, happy for our nations, and above all happy for China!

Let us add a word for our friends and readers in distant parts: they ought to be cautious how they condemn the conduct of those who have been involved in these troubles, and they should beware how they proclaim that the traffic is finally stopped. The consuls, and especially the British superintendents, have had an arduous task imposed on them, and their difficulties are not yet terminated, but the conclusion we sincerely hope will be honorable and satisfactory, resulting in great good to all parties.

**ART. II.** *Letter to the Queen of England from the imperial commissioner and the provincial authorities requiring the interdiction of opium.*

[The paper of which a translation is here given — purporting to be a letter addressed to the Queen of England — was permitted to obtain circulation among the people, in the same manner as many official documents commonly do, about three months since, when the commissioner and governor were about to leave Canton to receive the opium surrendered in the name of the British crown. Presumptive evidence of its authenticity is afforded by the expression on the part of the commissioner of an anxious desire to know how he should convey such a communication to the English sovereign.]

Lin, high imperial commissioner, a director of the Board of War, and governor of the two Hoo, — Tang, a director of the Board of War, and governor of the two Kwang, — and E, a vice-director of the Board of War, and lieut.-governor of Kwangtung, — conjointly address this communication to the sovereign of the English nation, for the purpose of requiring the interdiction of opium.

That in the ways of heaven no partiality exists, and no sanction is allowed to the injuring of others for the advantage of one's self, — that in men's natural desires there is not any great diversity (for where is he who does not abhor death and seek life?) — these are universally acknowledged principles. And your honorable nation, though beyond the wide ocean, at a distance of twenty thousand miles, acknowledges the same ways of heaven, the same human nature, and has the like perception of the distinctions between life and death, benefit and injury.

Our heavenly court has for its family all that is within the four seas; the great emperor's heaven-like benevolence — there is none whom it does not overshadow: even regions remote, desert, and disconnected, have a part in the general care of life and of wellbeing.

In Kwangtung, since the removal of the interdicts upon maritime communication, there has been a constantly flowing stream of commercial intercourse. The people of the land, and those who come from abroad in foreign ships, have reposed together in the enjoyment of its advantages, for tens of years past, even until this time. And as regards the rhubarb, teas, raw silk, and similar rich and valuable products of China, should foreign nations be deprived of these, they would be without the means of continuing life. So that the heavenly court, by granting, in the oneness of its common benevolence, permission for the sale and exportation thereof, — and that

without stint or grudge,—has indeed extended its favors to the utmost circuit [of the nations], making its heart one with the core of heaven and earth.

But there is a tribe of depraved and barbarous people, who, having manufactured opium for smoking, bring it hither for sale, and seduce and lead astray the simple folk, to the destruction of their persons, and the draining of their resources. Formerly the smokers thereof were few, but of late, from each to other the practice has spread its contagion, and daily do its baneful effects more deeply pervade the central source — its rich, fruitful, and flourishing population. It is not to be denied that the simple folk, inasmuch as they indulge their appetite at the expense of their lives, are indeed themselves the authors of their miseries: and why then should they be pitied? Yet, in the universal empire under the sway of the great and pure dynasty, it is of essential import, for the right direction of men's minds, that their customs and manners should be formed to correctness. How can it be borne that the living souls that dwell within these seas, should be left willfully to take a deadly poison! Hence it is, that those who deal in opium, or who inhale its fumes, within this land, are all now to be subjected to severest punishment, and that a perpetual interdict is to be placed on the practice so extensively prevailing.

We have reflected, that this poisonous article is the clandestine manufacture of artful schemers and depraved people of various tribes under the dominion of your honorable nation. Doubtless, you, the honorable sovereign of that nation, have not commanded the manufacture and sale of it. But amid the various nations there are a few only that make this opium: it is by no means the case that all the nations are herein alike. And we have heard that in your honorable nation, too, the people are not permitted to inhale the drug, and that offenders in this particular expose themselves to sure punishment. It is clearly from a knowledge of its injurious effects on man, that you have directed severe prohibitions against it. But what is the prohibition of its use, in comparison with the prohibition of its being sold — of its being manufactured,— as a means of thoroughly purifying the source?

Though not making use of it one's self, to venture nevertheless on the manufacture and sale of it, and with it to seduce the simple folk of this land, is, to seek one's own livelihood by the exposure of others to death, to seek one's own advantage by other men's injury. And such acts are bitterly abhorrent to the nature of man — are utterly op-

posed t  
celestia  
culty p  
contem  
of the  
admoni  
honorab  
all at on  
knowled  
We wo  
to bring  
this land  
your dom  
been alre  
mandates  
the depths  
between tl  
thing. No  
pernicious  
as they mal  
when the m  
the danger  
by each of a  
tion's sense  
celestial prin  
all calamities  
and must sur  
Besides all  
land, that th  
continue  
will afford opp  
Is it not far  
labor in the pr  
And further  
is entirely com  
introduced in fi  
cess of destruc  
imported in suc  
the pebble not  
gain being no lo  
form, such as de  
are the first to be

posed to the ways of heaven. To the vigorous sway exercised by the celestial court over both the civilized and the barbarous, what difficulty presents itself to hinder the immediate taking of life? But as we contemplate and give substantial being to the fullness and vastness of the sacred intelligence, it befits us to adopt first the course of admonition. And not having as yet sent any communication to your honorable sovereignty,—should severest measures of interdiction be all at once enforced, it might be said, in excuse, that no previous knowledge thereof had been possessed.

We would now, then, concert with your honorable sovereignty means to bring to a perpetual end this opium, so hurtful to mankind: we in this land forbidding the use of it,—and you, in the nations under your dominion, forbidding its manufacture. As regards what has been already made, we would have your honorable nation issue mandates for the collection thereof, that the whole may be cast into the depths of the sea. We would thus prevent the longer existence between these heavens and this earth of any portion of the hurtful thing. Not only then will the people of this land be relieved from its pernicious influence: but the people of your honorable nation too (for as they make, how know we that they do not also smoke it?) will, when the manufacture is indeed forbidden, be likewise relieved from the danger of its use. Will not the result of this be the enjoyment by each of a felicitous condition of peace. For your honorable nation's sense of duty being thus devout, shows a clear apprehension of celestial principles, and the supreme heavens will ward off from you all calamities. It is also in perfect accordance with human nature, and must surely meet the approbation of sages.

Besides all this, the opium being so severely prohibited in this land, that there will be none found to smoke it, should your nation continue its manufacture, it will be discovered after all that no place will afford opportunity for selling it, that no profits will be attainable. Is it not far better to turn and seek other occupation than vainly to labor in the pursuit of a losing employment?

And furthermore, whatever opium can be discovered in this land is entirely committed to the flames, and consumed. If any be again introduced in foreign vessels, it too must be subjected to a like process of destruction. It may well be feared, lest other commodities imported in such vessels should meet a common fate—the gem and the pebble not being distinguished. Under these circumstances, gain being no longer acquirable, and hurt having assumed a visible form, such as desire the injury of others will find that they themselves are the first to be injured

The powerful instrumentality whereby the celestial court holds in subjection all nations is truly divine and awe-inspiring beyond the power of computation. Let it not be said that early warning of this has not been given.

When your majesty receives this document, let us have a speedy communication in reply, advertizing us of the measures you adopt for the entire cutting off of the opium in every seaport. Do not, by any means, by false embellishments evade or procrastinate. Earnestly reflect hereon. Earnestly observe these things.

Taoukwang, 19th year, 2d month, ——— day. Communication sent to the sovereign of the English nation.

---

ART. III. *Crisis in the opium traffic; continuation of the narrative, with official papers, &c. (Continued from vol. VII., page 656.)*

On the 20th of April, an edict was received from the commissioner, the governor and the lieut.-governor, addressed to the superintendents, consuls, and all the foreigners, in the following terms.

No. 27.

*Edict requiring the voluntary bond.*

Lin, high imperial commissioner and governor of Hookwang, Tang, a president of the Board of War, and governor of the two provinces Kwangtung and Kwangse, and E, vice-president of the Board of War and lieutenant-governor of Kwangtung, issue this edict to the English superintendent Elliot and the deputy superintendent Johnston, the American consul Snow, the Dutch consul Van Basel, and the foreigners of every country; let them fully acquaint themselves herewith.

Whereas we, the high imperial commissioner, the governor, and the lieutenant-governor, did receive the great and august emperor's mandatory will, to interdict opium, and to cut off the sources whence it comes, accordingly we gave commands to the said superintendents and consuls, by them to be enjoined on all the foreigners, to take the opium accumulated in the store-ships, and make an entire surrender of it; now it appears that, in obedience to those commands, the surrender is being made, evincing respectful submission, worthy of praise. And hereafter, for ever, foreigners will never more be

allow  
passed  
cargo

You  
may be  
act in  
This y  
period  
for the  
Furth  
ed that  
laws of  
acting in  
in opium  
they bri  
prohibito  
which do  
ity to the  
how can  
country?

The D  
commands  
of this yea  
found to hi  
cated, and  
On this ooc  
never trade  
will report  
mit the ca  
what is req  
the lives of  
with what is  
celestial emp  
is reference  
compliance  
be no more  
any involving  
With refer  
and fixed at  
direct ships, a  
the new regu



allowed to bring opium into this country. The decree is already passed, and if they do so, they shall be capitally punished, and their cargoes confiscated.

You, the English superintendent Elliot, have desired that warning may be given before execution, and now again declare that you will act in obedience to the law, the period being indulgently extended. This your statement seems reasonable; but as to the request that a period of five months be allowed for the Indian ships, and ten months for those direct from England, these periods are indeed too long.

Further it appears that the American consul Snow also has declared that while residing here he always feels obligated to conform to the laws of the empire, and that hereafter the merchants of his country, acting in obedience to the new regulations, will not presume to traffic in opium. This likewise seems perfectly proper. But he adds, 'if they bring any opium to Canton, I will communicate to them the prohibitory regulations, requiring them to return to their country,' which does not at all agree with what is said about acting in conformity to the law; for if he announces to them the prohibitory regulations, how can he stop with merely ordering them to return to their own country?

The Dutch consul Van Basel, also states, that he has received the commands to give the bond, in terms like these: — After the autumn of this year, if any ships come to Canton, and on examination are found to have opium on board, both ship and cargo shall be confiscated, and the parties left to suffer death, by the law of the country. On this occasion he is ready to obligate himself that hereafter he will never trade in opium, and that according to the tenor of the edict he will report to the great officers of his government, that they may submit the case to their sovereign; this is nearly in accordance with what is required in the bond; but, then, in his address he speaks about the lives of his countrymen being involved, which is still inconsistent with what is reasonable. It should be known that this severity of the celestial empire's laws, extending even to capital punishment, is *only in reference to the traffic in opium*. If therefore all the foreigners, in compliance with this, never bring any more opium, then there can be no more violations of the law, and how, in that case, can there be any involving of life?

With reference to Elliot's request, the period ought to be changed and fixed at four months for the Indian ships, and at eight for the direct ships, at the expiration of which periods they must conform to the new regulations. If within these periods, they presume to bring

opium, they shall according to the existing laws, surrender it all to the government, but the parties shall be freed from punishment and their other cargo from confiscation; this will be equitable and just.

Again, special and earnest commands are given in general to all foreigners, that, in accordance with the prescribed form, they all present bonds duly signed and attested, thereby evincing on the part of every one a mind respectfully submissive. Then an honorable commerce will be lastingly continued. Let there be no obstinacy cherished, to their own injury. A special edict. (April 19th, 1839.)

During Monday, the 22d, the linguists went around to the several houses, and noted down the names of their inmates, in order to determine what number of servants could be licensed,—it being said that in future only one servant would be allowed to each foreigner. This limitation has not been carried into effect.

Three foreigners—two of them Lascars and one a Malay—were brought to Canton on the 23d, said to have been lost from a vessel wrecked on the coast. The truth probably is that they are from some of the ships engaged in the smuggling of opium, as we have no information of any ship having been recently wrecked on the coast.

On the 26th, letters were received from Chuenpe, confirming previous rumors that one half of the opium had been delivered, prior to the 20th, and that there had since been a suspension in the deliveries. There is a dispute between the British superintendents and the commissioner, about the passage boats, which have not yet been allowed to run. According to the terms stipulated by the commissioner, servants were to be returned when one fourth of the opium was delivered, and the boats were to run when one half was delivered. The commissioner affirms that, in view of the faithful conduct of captain Elliot, he gave instructions for the return of the servants previous to the delivery of the one fourth; and we are informed that he now affirms, that before the half was delivered he dispatched a communication to the hoppo for the boats to run; but immediately after doing so, he heard that Mr. Johnston had received instructions to stop when one half was delivered and to wait for the passage boats; this, he further says, taken in connection with the tardy and irregular arrival of the receiving ships, induced him to withdraw and delay his order for the boats. Whether all this be true or not we cannot affirm.

On the 29th, it was reported that the deliveries had been resumed, and that a much greater quantity would have been surrendered, but for the tardiness with which the ships arrived at the station off Chuenpe.

On the 4th of May the following edict, public notice, and letters were made public.

No. 28.

*Opening of the trade.*

From the Kwangchow foo, communicating the commands of the commissioner and governor, for reöpening the trade.

It is on record that when the English superintendent Elliot represented that he would deliver 20,283 chests of opium, I, the high commissioner determined on certain terms: one being, that when one half should be delivered, a measured permission should be given for the passage boats to apply for passes and run to and fro. To this effect commands were given to the said superintendent that he might act accordingly. Recently, when the amount received approached a half, we, the commissioner and the governor, had prepared instructions for allowing the communication by passage-boats. But Johnston suddenly desired to stop the deliveries, with the design of coercing us. We for this reason withheld the before-prepared instructions, and did not issue them. It now appears again that he has hastened up several vessels, which have consecutively made delivery. It behoves us, therefore, in accordance with the previous declarations, to give a measured permission to the passage-boats, upon examination, to run to and fro; also to remove the guards from the foreign factories, and at the same time to permit the opening of the holds for trade. The said superintendent Elliot, although he himself represented that he should wait the completion of this matter before he should go down to Macao, yet now that the boats can run, he may be allowed to pass to and fro as usual, to enable him to call together with more celerity, and to give such orders and make such arrangements as from time to time may be called for. Those of the foreigners who have been long in the habit of dealing in opium, sixteen in number, as by the annexed list, must still be temporarily detained in the foreign factories, waiting until the whole matter be entirely completed, when they will have permission to leave. 'This is in accordance with the force of the terms 'measured permission,' made use of in the former declaration.

But at the time when the boats leave Canton, if officers be not appointed to proceed to the front of the foreign factories, and there, with the hong merchants under their direction, take cognizance of each by name, it is to be apprehended that these sixteen persons may get on board the boats, and unknown take themselves away from Canton. We therefore instruct the expectant sub-prefect Le Sui, together

with the Kwangchow heë to give previous orders to the hong merchants, that they enjoin it on the foreigners, to give them prior notice of the time of any boat leaving Canton, that they may report to the officers aforesaid. These are then to proceed in person to the place where the boats are anchored, and to ascertain what number of persons are on board, and what are their names and surnames; and are to direct the hong merchants to take cognizance of them severally. If there be not among them any of the sixteen named, they shall then give to the boat a stamped passport to be shown for examination at the various custom-houses that it may pass.

This sealed passport shall be printed according to the form herewith transmitted, and sealed with the seal of the Kwangchow foo, the blanks being filled up at the time. The officers aforesaid must by all means faithfully examine, and must permit no confusion or escape, whereby they will render themselves heavily culpable. The Kwangchow heë, too, must give directions to all the forts and other places of defense to pay obedience.

We forthwith proceed to issue these commands, requiring the Kwangchow foo immediately to take with him the magistrates of Nanhae and Pwanyu, and to require the original merchants, Howqua senior, &c., to act in accordance herewith, and immediately to remove all the vessels surrounding the foreign factories.

The boats registered under the designation 'obedient,' are to have a measured permission to run to and fro, still being subjected to examination at the custom-house stations.

The ship *Esperance* at Whampoa, which has already applied for a port clearance to return home, and the captain of which, Linstedt, is now in the foreign factories at Canton, may at once make application to the hoppo, to give permission for him to leave Canton and take his departure.

All the cargo ships at Whampoa are permitted to open their holds for trade. Those that being already fully laden, have made application through the security merchants for their port clearances, are permitted to obtain the same on representation to the hoppo, that they may be enabled to set sail and return home.

As to all the foreign merchant-ships arrived in the outer waters, they must wait till this matter is brought to a conclusion, when on examination they will be directed to enter their names, and proceed to Whampoa.

The registered boats, proceeding from Whampoa to Canton, must still be subjected to careful examination by the military guard at the

posts at the new and Macao passage forts, on the way up. And if they have contraband articles, or weapons, or gunpowder on board, they must be immediately driven back, and instant report thereof rendered, in order that examination may be made and measures taken.

Let the tenor of these commands be also declared to Elliot, that he knowing may act accordingly. Be urgent and speedy. (Promulgated May 4th, 1839.)

## No. 29.

*Public Notice.*

In the present state of circumstances, the chief superintendent is not in a situation to do more than refer her majesty's subjects for general guidance to his public notice dated at Macao, on the 23d March last.

He need hardly observe, however, that it is his purpose to remain in Canton till his public obligations to this government are fulfilled, and he will afford the best information in his power of the probable period of his departure from time to time. Parties will therefore be pleased carefully to regulate their proceedings accordingly. There is a part of the public paper promulgated this evening (not desirable to advert to particularly,) which need give no uneasiness. He hopes it will be felt that the circumstances shall be suitably arranged at the proper moment. May 4th. (Signed) EDWARD ELMSLIE,

Secretary and treasurer to the superintendents.

## No. 30.

From the hong merchants.

To Mr. Wetmore. We beg to inform you that we have received permission from government for the licensed passage-boats to run to and from Canton us usual. The names and number of passengers and crew of each boat must be entered in her license, before she will be permitted to start. The small unlicensed boats of Canton and Whampoa cannot for the present be allowed to come and go; but when the opium deliveries are completed we will apply to government for the requisite commands, and inform all the foreign merchants thereof for their obedience.

It is for this we write, and trusting you enjoy good health, we remain,  
The HONG MERCHANTS. May 4th, 1839.

## No. 31.

From the hong merchants.

To Mr. Wetmore. We beg to inform you that we have received orders from government to allow the licensed passage-boats to come

and go [as usual]. The following new regulations must be observed by all foreigners leaving Canton in these boats, viz. an officer will be deputed to examine them before they will be permitted to start; and on arrival at the several forts and custom-house stations they must also report themselves to be examined. A weiyuen will come out every day to ascertain the number of boats about to leave, and the hour of their dispatch, so that when he shall come to superintend their examination, there may be no delay. The names and number of the passengers and crew of each boat must be inserted in the license, and a list thereof must be previously handed in, that the requisite entries may be made. Hereafter no boat will be allowed to carry guns or ammunition, or leaden ballast, as stones will fully answer the purpose. It is for this we write and with compliments remain.

May 4th, 1839. (Signed) The HONG MERCHANTS.

P. S. A list of the sixteen foreign merchants who for the present are not allowed by government to leave Canton by the passage-boats is subjoined.

No. 32.

From the hong merchants.

To Mr. Wetmore. A respectful communication. We have just received instructions from government to forbid foreigners, for the present going outside of Old China Street: when the opium is all delivered, they will be permitted to pass in and out as usual. We therefore write this to inform the foreign merchants of all nations for their obedience. With compliments, &c.

May 5th, 1839. (Signed) The HONG MERCHANTS.

On the 5th, in the afternoon, we had the satisfaction of seeing the triple cordon, which for six weeks had hemmed us so closely in, safe from all harm, broken up. All the large boats were removed, and the companies of soldiers were disbanded.

On Monday, the 6th, the first passage-boats left for Macao; the number of passengers, including seamen for Whampoa, was about fifty. It was a pleasing sight to see the boats once more moving down the river.

On Wednesday, the 8th, the following edict was issued, occasioned by addresses respecting the proposed bond.

No. 33.

From the Kwangchow foo to the hong merchants, communicating the order of the commissioner, the governor and lieut.-governor, regarding the punishment of foreigners for dealing in opium.

Choo, by special appointment prefect of Kwangchow foo, issues commands to the original hong merchants, and to the several senior and other hong merchants, for their full information. He has now received from Lin, the high imperial commissioner, &c., Tang, the governor of the two Kwang, and E, the lieutenant-governor of Kwangtung, the following orders:

“It appears that the English superintendent Elliot, the American consul Snow, and the Dutch consul Van Basel, have presented addresses, requesting that they all should return home at the head of the people and the vessels of their several nations. These addresses coming before us, the commissioner and the governor, and being duly authenticated, we reply. China has indeed no need of commercial intercourse with outer barbarians. But because you have come from afar over the seas, it cannot bear to push you utterly away; you have enjoyed the overshadowing, the comprehensive, and deep benevolence of the great emperor, who has given sanction to the trade with Kwangtung; you have come to the territory of the celestial empire, have not only eaten of the herbage and trodden the soil equally with the people of the land, but have also by your buying and selling acquired very rich advantages. It is naturally your duty to rest in your stations, observing the laws. But for tens of years past, you have on the contrary employed a thing hurtful to men, as a means of gaining and possessing yourselves of people's wealth.

“The great emperor anxiously regardful of the general wellbeing, has therefore declared his pleasure that this should be severely prohibited. And if the laws be not plainly declared, how shall the future ingress be put a stop to? While now, all you superintendents and consuls, aforesaid, are aware that the prohibitory enactments of the celestial court may not be opposed, you are yet anxious in regard to points of difficulty as relates to your own countries, and request that, at the head of the people and vessels of your several countries, you may all together take your departure to return home.

“Those of the foreigners whose names are prominent as having been habitual sellers of opium, have already ere this been ordered away. But besides Jardine, and others, who have gone away back to their countries, there yet remain many lingering behind. If indeed all leave China for ever, there will of course no opium gain entrance into the inner land, and this evil may be removed. After then the full completion of the present deliveries, let it be even as requested. It shall be left to you entirely to return to your countries. You will not be allowed to make pretexsts for procrastinating and

delaying. And after you have thus returned, you will not be allowed to come again. Let there be no turning backwards and forwards, no inconstancy, whereby investigation and proceedings thereon will be involved. Having reference to the great numbers of the foreigners of the various nations, and the openness of communication by sea in every part, the laws and enactments of the celestial court being extremely strict, it is still requisite that the punishment attaching to the prohibition against the importation of opium should be plainly proclaimed. All you foreigners of every nation, should you not come hither, there the matter rests; but should you come to the territory of the celestial court, be you foreigners of any country whatsoever, so often as opium is brought, in all cases in accordance with the new law, the parties shall be capitally executed, and the property entirely confiscated. Say not that it was not told you beforehand!

“We proceed to issue these orders, commanding the prefect immediately to enjoin the orders on the original hong merchants and on the several senior and other hong merchants, that they may plainly enjoin the same on the several superintending officers aforesaid, that they having knowledge thereof may offer no opposition.”

This having been received by the prefect, he proceeds to issue these commands. When they reach the said hong merchants, let them immediately enjoin the same plainly on each of the said superintending officers, that they may have knowledge thereof, and offer no opposition. A special command.

Taoukwang, 19th year, 3d month, 25th day. (May 8th, 1839.)

The preceding edict, in the first instance reaching the chief superintendent of British trade in an unofficial manner, through the hong merchants, he refused to receive it; in consequence of this, a copy was shortly after duly transmitted, under the seals of the proper authorities. Whereupon captain Elliot issued the following.

No. 34.

*Public Notice to British Subjects.*

The chief superintendent yesterday received an edict, of which the annexed is a copy, to the joint address of the consul of the king of Holland, the consul of the United States, and himself. By this law the ships and crews of all nations, henceforward arriving in China, are liable to the penalties, the first, of confiscation, and the last, of death, upon the determination of this government that they have introduced opium. The danger of confiding to this government the administration of any judicial process concerning foreigners, can scarcely be more strikingly manifested than in the list of names lately

pr  
to  
tie  
ter  
vi  
th  
er  
pr  
wou  
of jur  
state a  
quenc  
honora  
establi  
liberty  
mercy  
the dis  
retaine  
wicked  
them  
that th  
ticular  
verme  
It sh  
since  
foreign  
chan  
tunity  
stood,  
An edict  
all the  
commanding  
Proclamati  
yu magi  
Cho, the p  
etc., and Cha  
and regulati  
of nat



proscribed by the high commissioner. Evidence that has been good to satisfy his excellency that these sixteen persons are principal parties concerned in introducing opium, and therefore to justify their detention as hostages, would of course be equally good for other convictions of the like nature. It may be taken to be certain, however, that the list contains the names of persons who have never been engaged in such pursuits, or, let it be added, in any other contraband practices. In investigation upon such subjects, the Chinese authorities would probably be guiltless of any deliberate intention to commit acts of juridical spoliation and murder; but it is plain, that in the present state of the intercourse, there would be excessive risk of such consequences, and therefore the present law is incompatible with safe or honorable continuance at Canton, if nothing else had happened to establish the same conclusion. It places, in point of fact, the lives, liberty, and property of the whole foreign community here at the mercy of any reckless foreigners outside, and more immediately at the disposal of the hong merchants, linguists, compradors, and their retainers. The chief superintendent by no means ascribes general wickedness to those parties, but their situation and liabilities make them very unsafe reporters, and yet it is mainly upon their reports that the judgment of the government will be taken. It will be particularly observed that persons remaining are understood by the government to assent to the reasonableness of the law.

(Signed) CHARLES ELLIOT,  
Chief superintendent of the trade, &c.

It should have been remarked before, that the resumption of trade, since the 4th inst., has been attended with some disadvantages, no foreigners being allowed to go to the warehouses of the hong merchants, by which prohibition they have been cut off from all opportunity to inspect their goods now being exported. This, it is understood, would be only a temporary hindrance.

An edict from the local authorities, containing orders to shut up all the streets leading into the square, except Old China street, and commanding the shopmen in them to remove, was now made known.

No. 35.

Proclamation from the Kwangchow foo, and the Nanhæ and Pwan-yu magistrates.

Choo, the prefect of Kwangchow foo, &c., Lew, the Nanhæ heën, &c., and Chang, the Pwan-yu heën, &c., respecting arrangements and regulations for strictly preventing the too familiar intercourse of natives and foreigners, proclaim for the information of all.

Former perspicuous edicts have been issued on this subject, which are on record. And there has now been received from Lin, the imperial commissioner, Tang, the governor of the two Kwang, and E, the lieutenant-governor of Kwangtung, the following commands.

“The surrender of the opium being nearly completed, it is necessary to make in order, preventive regulations as regards the future. The houses, shops, streets, and lanes in the near neighborhood [of the foreign factories] are generally the resort of native traitors, and it is of the greatest importance at the present time to examine and place them under strict management; and that the laws be promulgated everywhere, in order to put a stop to a too intimate connection, and that such connections be guarded against accordingly. Let these our orders be immediately obeyed. The said prefect and magistrates are immediately to meet with the Chung heë and Kwang heë, (commanding brigades,) and in company with the original hong merchants Howqua and Mowqua, and the other hong merchants, are to inspect the said places in person. All the back doors of the foreign factories are to be blocked up, not permitting the foreigners to use them as formerly. The square in the front of the factories is to be enclosed with railing and gateways as formerly. The passages through all the streets near the foreign factories are to be cut off and never again opened, and the walls are to be built higher and thicker for greater security. It will be proper to appoint one thoroughfare, where there should be a gate at which a military guard is to be stationed to keep watch. The said officers are to meet together and arrange this matter safely, and then report, that there may be proof that these orders have been obeyed.

“As to the people who open shops in order to obtain a livelihood, there are regulations which show what they are allowed to do. But the shops in Leuenhing and New China streets are so intimately connected with foreigners, that they suspend signboards on which the foreign characters are written: this is disorderly conduct, and in opposition to the laws, and cannot be compared with trade as conducted by good people, and must now be finally forbidden and prevented, that evil practices may be cut off and a purer state of things be perfected.

“The said foo and heën magistrates are first to issue a perspicuous proclamation, fixing a decided limit of time, when they are to issue the most positive orders of the people to remove to other places; they are not to be allowed to remain where they are and keep their shops open. The private houses are also to be closed and locked up; and

y of the shopkeepers or landlords dare to disobey, or fall into the habit of assembling in multitudes to go to the temples—they are considered as a set of sturdy vagabonds, and the said foo and magistrates are immediately to unite with the Chung and ng heë, leading the military and police are to examine and seize instigators of the disturbance, and the houses are to be laid in . A constabulary force, or a body of tything-men, is to be established in every street, in order to separate good from bad subjects, that the traitorous natives among them may be known.—The foo and heën magistrates must employ their utmost energies in arranging this affair, that an eternal stop may be put [to these ces] and traitors be for ever swept away.”

ese orders having been received by us, the prefect and heën makes, we have met the Chung and Kwang heë, and at the head of hong merchants have directed the orders to be carried into

The entrances to Hog laue, New China street and Leuentreet have been already walled up; the entrance to Old China is to remain open as a public thoroughfare, where a gateway is erected on a low wall, so that all connection with the outsiders may be completely prevented. The shops on the east and sides of Old and New China streets are all closed to the foreigners, as they afford great facilities for traitorous connections; orders of all the superior officers must be obeyed. All the people ordered to remove and to shut up and lock their houses, in order to prevent evil communication. We first issue this urgent and perspicacious proclamation, by which we order the inhabitants of the said streets, that ten days after the issue of this proclamation, all the natives in those streets must be removed; and thus change to a right way of things. Let no one tread in their former footsteps, oppose the laws, secretly storing up goods and delaying, that they may continue their former practices; and should any persons not remove within the given time, the offender against the laws shall surely be expelled his shop or house, and his goods and chattels be forfeited. At the north end of Leënhing street on the east side, the entrance upon the wall of the foreign factories, and from the windows of the factories natives carry on an illicit intercourse. Now this street must be included under the same orders as the others as to the same term of ten days, when the inhabitants must remove, and the street be closed and sealed up. Shops in the street on the west side, are a little further off from the dwellings of the foreigners, and a lawful trade being carried on there, the shops may

continue open according to custom. The said hong merchants are especially charged, forthwith to examine whether there are any prohibited goods for buying and selling stored up, and whether any clandestine intercourse is carried on with foreigners; and on conviction, they are immediately to state the facts to the district magistrate, who will forthwith try and punish the offender according to law.

Further, in Hog lane there are many natives who make for and sell to the foreigners, clothes and caps; these are necessary articles which are in constant use and demand, and therefore if the hong merchants are willing to give a bond for the good behavior of these tradesmen, they may continue their callings as heretofore; but if the hong merchants are unwilling to give such a bond, they are forthwith to be expelled, and the inhabitants of those places that are close to the foreign chambers are, in the same manner as those of Old and New China streets, to remove within ten days. With reference to those shops at which sign boards in the foreign characters are suspended, this practice has long been forbidden by the laws; but the laws have for a long time been slackly administered, and the people have encouraged each other to disregard them more and more. But now it is of moment that the old regulations be obeyed, and this practice be forbidden and stopped for ever. Henceforth, without distinction of thoroughfares, lanes, &c., if there are any who dare to tread in their former footsteps, most assuredly they shall catch 'three inches of law,' and then suffer capitally. Decidedly there will not be any indulgence granted. All should implicitly obey. Oppose not. A special edict. Taoukwang, 19th year, 4th month, 2d day. (May 14th, 1839.)

On the 19th and 20th, the chief superintendent of British trade published the two following notices.

No. 36.

*Public Notice.*

The chief superintendent of the trade of British subjects in China gives notice and enjoins all her majesty's subjects, either actually in China, or hereafter arriving, merchants, supracargoes, commanders, commanding officers of ships, seamen, or others, having control over, or serving on board of, British ship or vessels, bound to the port of Canton, not to be requiring, aiding, or assisting in any way in the bringing into the said port of Canton any such British ship or vessel, to the great danger of British life, liberty, and property, and the prejudice of the interest and just claims of the crown, till a declaration shall be published under his hand and seal of office to the effect that

ing in of British shipping, or of British property in foreign  
is safe in the premises. And the chief superintendent make  
solemn injunctions for the safety of British life, liberty, and  
, and in the protection of the interests and just claims of the  
crown, reserves to her majesty's government in the most  
manner the power to cancel and disregard all future claims  
, on the part of her majesty's subjects or others, preferring  
ims on account of British property, either left behind, or to  
ht in, if any such British subjects or others preferring such  
all disregard these injunctions now put forward, respecting  
ing out of British shipping and property, till the declaration  
shall be duly published. May 19th, 1839.

[L. S.] (Signed) CHARLES ELLIOT,  
Chief superintendent of the trade, &c.  
No. 37.

reference to the draft of his public notice submitted to the  
the merchants for their guidance fourteen days since, the  
erintendent has now to acquaint her majesty's subjects that  
ison to hope for the report of the whole delivery of the opi-  
course of the next twenty-four hours: and his own depart-  
e regulated by that of her majesty's subjects and any other  
, who may claim his protection, presently detained in Can-  
commissioner's commands. Upon that subject he will make  
ommunication at the proper moment. May 20th, 1839.

(Signed) EDWARD ELMSLIE,

Secretary and treasurer to the superintendents.

his time, the hoppo, on being requested by one of the hong  
for the usual permit for a pilot to go on board and conduct  
ce, a large Indiaman down to Second Bar, thought proper  
e request, although the practice had ever been usual; and  
captains of two other ships of the same class united with  
nd requested pilots for their ships to go down to Second  
hoppo again refused. The reason of this new restriction  
the hoppo, in his reply, to be because these ships had not  
n as many cattles of export, as they brought of import,  
the whole affair bore the marks of a desire on the part  
ese to impede the departure of foreigners.

owing edict from their excellencies, the commissioner and  
as called forth by the answer to an order from them to  
draft of water of the ships lying in Macao Roads, at this  
ting to nearly fifty sail This was done to ascertain

whether between the interval of their arrival and entrance into the port, the vessels changed their cargo.

No: 38.

Lin, high imperial commissioner and governor of the two Keäng, and Tang, a director of the Board of War, and governor of the two Kwang, issue this edict to the original senior and all the other hong merchants for their full instruction.

On the 17th instant, Tséang Leihgang, the sub-prefect of Macao, and Wei Changyaou, mmodore of the squadron of Heängshan, presented to us a joint report, in which they state: "Having received your excellencies' orders to proceed to the Nine Islands and the Macao offings, to examine the ships recently arrived with cargo, to ascertain their draft of water, and to present a report of the same in detail; we in obedience thereto went in person, taking with us pilots and measurers. Each of the several ships was duly measured, before, behind, right and left, according to the prescribed form; and on the 15th the measuring of the thirteen ships having cargo was completed. But there was one ship, Peih-ta-le, laden with cotton, seeing the ships were being measured, got under weigh on the 14th, and sailed away to the eastward, evidently unwilling to be measured. As soon as we can ascertain where she has gone and anchored, we will make another report. Moreover, the masters of the vessels declared, that on the 20th of this month hitherto there have been gales of wind, and that the anchorage off the Nine Islands being open and exposed, they were afraid they could not remain there with safety, and wished to remove their anchorage to Tseänshatsuy (Hongkong) so as to avoid the winds and waves. Respectfully we present this report."

The above has come before us, the high commissioner and governor, duly authenticated. We find that the delivery of the opium from the foreign ships is nearly completed, that the ships at Whampoa have been already allowed to reopen their trade; the newly arrived To-le and other ships, thirteen in number, have been duly measured by the sub-prefect of Macao, in obedience to our orders, but the cargo of the several ships has not been ascertained in detail. The masters of those ships, having come from afar to trade, how can they be without particular accounts of their cargoes? Certainly it cannot be difficult to specify clearly each particular kind of the goods. Yet, now they only speak in general terms, in their usual delusive manner. But as they have consented to be measured, and as they have moreover declared that hitherto there have been gales of wind on the 20th of this

month, and that the anchorage off the Nine Islands is open and exposed, they were afraid they could not remain there with safety; it behoves us to show them compassion, and early instruct them to enter the port to escape the storm.

Besides, when they all arrive at Whampoa, according to the regulations, let them wait for the instructions of the commissioner of customs. We issue our commands to the sub-prefect of Macao, and the commodore of Heängshan, and they must immediately transmit the same to the ships *To-le* and others, declaring that it be unnecessary for them to remove their anchorage to Hongkong, that they may receive passports for pilots directly from the sub-prefect of Macao to come speedily to Whampoa, there to await the hoppo's examination for the unloading of their cargo. The ship *Peih-ta-le*, which refused to be measured, and presumed to sail away eastward, has evidently done so for evil. We have sent a communication to the hoppo, that he convey commands to the hong merchants not to trade with her, but to hasten her departure back to her country. The said sub-prefect, &c., will give direct commands to the cruizers to take with them the linguists and pilots, and ascertain plainly where she has gone; and, finding her track, convey to her the commands; that, having been unwilling to be measured, it is evident she has brought contraband goods, and has dared to show opposition; that, while orders have been given for the others to enter the port of Whampoa, she is not allowed to trade, but must sail back to her country and not loiter about. If she dares to sail to other places on the high seas, where it is unlawful for her to go, to form connections with the vessels of Chinese marauders, and traffic in opium, the cruizes will all unite in attacking her, when repentance will be too late. As soon as any real traces of the said vessels are found, let the same be clearly reported to us by express.

Moreover, we now issue this edict: when it reaches the hong merchants, let them act in obedience to it. When the ships *To-le* and others all arrive at Whampoa, according to the regulations, let them await instruction from the hoppo. But the ship *Peih-ta-le*, which was unwilling to be measured, and dared to sail away to the eastward, has done so evidently for evil. Let the said hong merchants communicate this edict, forbidding them to trade with her, and requiring her immediate return to her country. Let them search out faithfully the traces of the vessel, and report thereon. Let there be no opposition. Hastè, quickly! A special edict.

May 18th, 1839.

The delivery of the 20,283 chests of opium was completed on Tuesday, the 21st, at 2 o'clock A. M., and all safely stored in buildings prepared for its reception, at Chinkow near the Bogue, there to await orders from Peking for its disposal. This called forth the following notice from Capt. Elliot, and an edict from the commissioner.

No. 39.

*Public Notice to her Britannic majesty's subjects.*

The disregard of formal offers upon the part of her majesty's officer to adjust all difficulties by the fulfillment of the imperial will, the unjustifiable imprisonment of the whole foreign community in Canton, the still more wanton protraction of the captivity, and the forced surrender of property, of which the incidents have been the utmost public encouragement direct and indirect upon the one hand, and violent public spoliation on the other: such are the chief facts which have sustained the declaration put forward in the notice of the chief superintendent of the trade of British subjects, dated at Macao on the 23d day of March last, that he was without confidence in the justice and moderation of the provincial government.

Correction remaining to be made for the circumstances that these later deeds have been perpetrated mainly under the authority of the imperial commissioner, he is also to declare that he is without confidence in the justice and moderation of the said imperial commissioner.

Acting on the behalf of her majesty's government in a momentous emergency, he has in the first place to signify, that the demand he recently made to her majesty's subjects, for the surrender of British-owned opium under their control had no special reference to the circumstances of that property: but (beyond the actual pressure of necessity,) that demand was founded on the principle, that these violent compulsory measures being utterly unjust per se, and of general application for the forced surrender of any other property, or of human life, or for the constraint of any unsuitable terms or concessions, it became highly necessary to veat and leave the right of exacting effectual security, and full indemnity for every loss, directly in the queen. These outrages have already temporarily cast upon the British crown immense public liabilities; and it is incumbent upon him at this moment of release to fix the earliest period for removal from a situation of total insecurity, and for the termination of all risk of similar responsibility on the part of her majesty's government. He is sensible too, that he could not swerve from the purposes now



to be declared, without extreme danger to vast public claims already pending, and to general and permanent interests of highest moment

Thus situated then, and once more referring to his public notice dated at Macao on the 23d day of March last; he has again to give notice to, and enjoin, all her majesty's subjects, to make preparation for quitting Canton before, or at the same time with, her majesty's establishment; which departure will take place as soon as the chief superintendent has completed his public obligations to this government. For the general convenience, he will afford the best information in his power from time to time, concerning the probable period of that event. And he has further to give notice that British subjects or others thinking fit to make shipments of property on British account, on board of British, or any other foreign, shipping actually in this river, will be pleased to regulate their proceedings in these respects, upon the understanding that such shipments must be made at their personal risk and responsibility after the date of this notice. And he again enjoins all her majesty's subjects in Canton to prepare sealed declarations and lists of all claims whatever against Chinese subjects, to be adjusted as nearly as may be, to the period of their respective retirements from Canton before him, or at the same time with him. And whilst it is specially to be understood that the proof of British property, and value of all such claims handed in to him before his departure, will be determined upon principles and in a manner hereafter to be defined by her majesty's government, he has to recommend, with a view to uniformity and general clearness, that claims for British property left behind, should be drawn up as far as may be practicable on invoice cost.

And he has now to give notice to, and enjoin, all her majesty subjects, either actually in China, or hereafter arriving, merchants, supercargoes, commanders, commanding officers of ships, seamen, or others having control over or serving on board of British ships or vessels, bound to the port of Canton, not to be requiring, aiding, or assisting in any way in the bringing into the said port of Canton any such British ship or vessel to the great danger of British life, liberty, and property, and the prejudice of the interests and just claims of the crown, till a declaration shall be published under his hand and seal of office to the effect that such bringing in of British shipping, or of British property in foreign shipping, is safe in the premises. And the chief superintendent making these solemn injunctions for the safety of British life, liberty, and property, and in the protection of the interests and just claims of the British crown, reserves to her majes-

ty's government in the most complete manner, the power to cancel and disregard all future claims whatever, on the part of her majesty's subjects or others, preferring such claims on account of British property, either left behind, or to be brought in, if any such British subjects or others, preferring such claims shall disregard these injunctions now put forward respecting the keeping out of British shipping and property, till the declaration aforesaid shall be duly published.

And he has once more to warn her majesty's subjects in anxious terms, that such sudden and strong measures as it may be found necessary to adopt on the part of competent authorities, for the honor and interests of the British crown, cannot be prejudiced by their continued residence in Canton, beyond the period of his own stay, upon their own responsibilities, and in spite of the solemn injunctions of her majesty's officer.

Given under my hand and seal of office at Canton in China this 22d day of May, 1839.

[L. S.]

(Signed) CHARLES ELLIOT,  
Chief superintendent of the trade, &c.  
No. 40.

Lin, high imperial commissioner, and Tang, governor of the two Kwang, issue these commands to the original, the senior, and other hong merchants for their full information.

Opium, pervading with its poisonous influence the inner land, has been a source of very great injury. These ten persons, \*  
\* \* \* \* \* natives of England and other countries, have all been habitually used to deal therein. They have eagerly snatched at gain, and strove for clandestine advantages. At this time, when measures of investigation are being so urgently adopted, and the regulations of government so strictly enforced, it would have been right to put the laws in force for their punishment. But, taking into indulgent consideration the conduct of the said foreigners, after they had received commands to deliver up their opium, in speedily joining with Elliot to deliver it up, and thereby showing that they are yet sensible to fear of the laws, we, the commissioner and the governor, have reverently embodied the heaven-like benevolence of the great emperor, and remitted the punishment of their offenses. Now, that the store-ships have given up the entire amount of the opium, it is not expedient that they should be allowed any longer to delay their stay in Kwangtung, lest their own cunning should bud forth again.

proceed therefore to give our urgent commands. When these the said original merchants, &c., let them immediately enjoin commands on each of the said foreigners, Dadabhoj and the individually, that they speedily return to their countries, and that they duly prepared voluntary bonds, that they will never again return. These being placed on record, let them wait until the bonds are given them to go outside. Should they presume, under false names, to come here again, so soon as the fact shall be ascertained, their offenses shall surely be punished with severity. There shall certainly be no renewed leniency of indulgence.

The said original merchants are imperatively required to proclaim their loyalty to the emperor and the majesty [of the emperor], and with earnestness to obey our commands. Let them immediately procure the bonds in answer. Let there not be any connivance shown, nor any delay allowed, lest they bring investigation on themselves also. Be earnest and speedy! A special order. Wang, 19th year, 4th month, 11th day. (May 23d, 1839.) (True translation.)

J. ROBT. MORRISON,

Chinese secretary and interpreter, &c.

On the 23d, captain Elliot announced his departure from Canton by the following notice. Mr. Van Basel, the Dutch consul, had already left for Macao by the inner passage.

No. 41.

The chief superintendent will leave Canton for Whampoa to-morrow at about 11 o'clock; and the persons lately detained by the orders of the government are requested to be ready to accompany him.

It is also particularly requested that there may be no general disturbance of her majesty's subjects at the period indicated.

(Singed)

CHARLES ELLIOT,

Chief superintendent of the trade, &c.

Notwithstanding, however, to the delay of the two senior hong merchants, Mr. Mowqua, who did not arrive at the British consulate, to the departure of the persons as they left, he did not leave till about 5 o'clock. He was accompanied by all the British subjects then in Canton come on the list of the banished sixteen. Immediately after captain Elliot's party left, the guard of coolies in front of the factories and the entrance of Old China street were removed, and access was given to the streets in the neighborhood of the factories. The people were curious to examine the changes that had taken place, and the square was soon crowded with gazing multitudes.

A memorial, signed by many of the British merchants in Canton, (several having already left the city,) was forwarded by one of the early ships to England. It is a concise summary of the doings of the commissioner, and the grievances they require to be redressed.

## No. 42.

To the right honorable lord viscount Palmerston, secretary of state for foreign affairs, &c., &c.

We, the undersigned British merchants, trading at Canton, consider it our duty to address your lordship regarding the recent acts of aggression on the part of the Chinese government.

These acts of violence, which will be officially communicated to your lordship by her majesty's superintendent, consist:—

1. In the stoppage of the whole legal trade of the port, even of vessels fully laden, and waiting only their port-clearances, and against which no ground of complaint is alleged.

2. In the forcible detention in Canton of all foreigners, including her majesty's superintendents, in order to compel the supposed holders of opium to the surrender of property belonging to themselves, and others in India and Europe, to the value of from two to three millions sterling.

3. In the open and undisguised threat to hold foreigners responsible with their lives for this surrender, and for any future infraction of the Chinese custom laws.

4. In the attempt to force foreigners to sign bonds, rendering not only themselves, but all others coming to China, over whom they have no control, liable to the same penalty; and on the refusal on the part of foreigners to sign such bonds, in the promulgation of an edict by the high commissioner, declaratory of the determination of the government to enforce such penalty.

We may be permitted to state that all foreigners reside in Canton on sufferance; that they have no means of ascertaining the laws, except from the acts of the provincial government; and that the opium trade has steadily increased from an import of 4,100 chests in 1796, to upwards of 30,000 chests in 1837, with the open and undisguised connivance of the local authorities. The importation of opium into China was at one time allowed on payment of a duty, but discontinued in 1796: its admission was again strongly recommended to the imperial government in 1836. No penalties have ever been enforced against foreigners bringing it to China, and the prohibitory laws have never been a rule to the functionaries of the Chinese empire, who should have administered them, nor to the Chinese people on whom

they were intended to operate, which facts are openly admitted in the recent edicts of the imperial commissioner, under date of the 18th March last, in which he states: "that the prohibitions formerly enacted by the celestial court against opium were comparatively lax," and that "the foreigners are men from distant lands and have not before been aware that the prohibition of opium is so severe." We may further state that the peculiar character of the opium trade was distinctly recognized in the report of the select committee of the House of Commons in 1830, and that in the subsequent report in 1832, the committee express their opinion; "that it does not seem advisable to abandon so important a source of revenue as the E. I. Company's monopoly of opium in Bengal."

We conceive it will, therefore, be admitted that British subjects have carried on this trade with the sanction, implied, if not openly expressed, of their own government; and at the same time with an advantage to the revenue of British India, varying of late years from one to one and a half millions sterling.

We do not attempt to deny the unquestionable right of the Chinese government to put a stop to the importation of opium, and have readily signed an agreement to abstain from that trade at Canton on the first requisition of the government to that effect; but we think your lordship will perceive that long prescription had hitherto given foreigners ample reason to question the sincerity of the Chinese government with regard to the discontinuance of the importation, and that under any circumstances that government cannot be justified, by the lax observance of prohibitions and open connivance of its officers, in at one time fostering a trade involving several millions sterling, and at another rendering its pursuit a pretext for spoliation.

There seems no reason to doubt, from the late proceedings of the local government, that they have always had the power most materially to check, if not totally to put a stop to, the importation of opium when disposed so to do; but that power has seldom hitherto been exercised, except for the purpose of exacting higher fees for its introduction. The proceedings of the high commissioner since his arrival in Canton, will be fully reported to your lordship by her majesty's superintendent; but we may observe that his demand for the unconditional surrender of the whole of the opium in the depôt ships, was one with which foreigners could not comply, the great bulk of that opium being the property of others in India and elsewhere; and they were equally unable to give the bonds required.

The high commissioner, finding at the expiration of three days, the

time within which he had ordered the whole of the opium to be delivered up and the bonds to be given, that his orders had not been obeyed, sent the hong merchants in chains to the foreign factories, threatening to put them to death before our doors, and at the same time commenced other menacing preparations against the foreigners themselves. At this stage of the business, her majesty's chief superintendent arrived in Canton. We feel it our duty to express to your lordship our deep sense of the public spirit which induced this officer, at no inconsiderable risk, to endeavor to rescue British life and property from a position of fearful jeopardy; and we may assure your lordship that but one feeling existed of the extreme peril of the whole community at the period when he succeeded in forcing his way to Canton, and took charge of all responsibility in the negotiations with the Chinese government.

Although the measures of her majesty's representative have relieved us from all responsibility in surrendering so large an amount of property, we may still be allowed respectfully but earnestly to entreat your lordship's mediation to obtain the earliest possible fulfillment of the guaranty given on behalf of her majesty's government, and thus be the means of saving many of the owners of the property from inevitable ruin, and all of them from heavy loss. We deem it also an imperative duty to assure your lordship most solemnly of our firm conviction, that the public approval, on the part of her majesty's government, of this prompt interposition of her majesty's representative, and the early adoption of such measures as the wisdom of her majesty's advisers may determine on with regard to our future relations with the Chinese empire, can alone avert the occurrence of similar or even more violent outrages.

We beg further to state to your lordship that, independently of the opium now violently seized, there was at the same period British property of other kinds in Canton to the value of upwards of one million sterling, besides a large and valuable fleet of shipping lying at Whampoa, consigned to our care, but totally beyond our control; and although this property was not alleged to have incurred any penalty, the high commissioner never attempted to distinguish the participants in the one trade, from those in the other, but placed both under one common suspension, and the whole body of foreigners in arbitrary confinement.

After the completion of the delivery of the opium surrendered, the high commissioner has expressed an intention of opening the legal trade, under new regulations, but circumstances do not justify us in

entertaining the expectation that these regulations will afford any security for our life or property.

We therefore think your lordship will be convinced that some serious alterations in our relations with this empire are indispensably necessary; and that British commerce can never safely be carried on, and certainly can never flourish in a country, where our persons and property are alike at the mercy of a capricious and corrupt government.

In conclusion, it only remains for us again to urge upon your lordship and her majesty's government, the great importance of an early recognition of our claims on account of the opium surrendered for her majesty's service; and the pressing and paramount necessity of placing the general trade of British subjects upon a secure and permanent basis. Canton, May 23d, 1839.

Dent & Co	Burjorjee Maneckjee.
Lindsay & Co.	Daniell & Co.
Bell & Co.	Framjee Dadabhoy.
Macvicar & Co.	Bomanjee Maneckjee.
Dirom & Co.	Sackhusson Budwoden.
Gibb, Livingston & Co.	Burjorjee Sorabjee.
Charles S. Compton.	Nesservanjee Dorabjee.
D. & M. Rustomjee.	Nesservanjee B. Mody.
Jamieson & How.	Dossabhoy Hormasjee.
W. & T. Gemmell & Co.	Pestonjee Ruttonjee Saroff.
Bibby, Adam & Co.	Abeedin and Sheemsoodeen
Turner & Co	Framjee Jamsetjee.
R. Wise, Holliday & Co.	Cooverjee Jeewajee.
Heerjeebhoy Rustomjee.	Pestonjee Nowrojee.
Hormasjee Framjee.	Jamsetjee Rustomjee.
Shawuxshaw Rustomjee.	Hormuzjee Byramjee.
Cowasjee Palunjee.	Cursetjee Saporjee.
Bomanjee Hosungjee.	Jemsetjee Eduljee.
Pallunjee Nasserwanjee.	Cowasjee Saporjee L., for
Cowasjee Eduljee.	myself and partners.
C. Saporjee Taback.	

The commissioner, in consequence of his proceedings here, (as is supposed,) has recently had the office of governor of the provinces of Keängse, Keängsoo and Nganhwuy conferred upon him. This is considered the second gubernatorial seat in the gift of the crown, and was no doubt highly prized by Lin, as a mark of his imperial master's approbation. It was a current rumor among the Chinese for a long

time that the drug was to be conveyed to Peking, but the following proclamation from the commissioner and his colleagues, containing an imperial rescript, ended all speculations as to the manner of dealing with it. — The number of chests, it will be seen below, has increased to 20,291, eight having been subsequently added.

## No. 43.

Lin, high imperial commissioner, &c., Tang, governor of Kwangtung and Kwangse, and E, lieut.-governor of Kwangtung, issue this proclamation, plainly declaring that the opium surrendered from the store-ships is to be destroyed in the province of Canton, in obedience to the imperial will.

We, the aforesaid commissioner, governor, and lieut.-governor, having obtained the surrender of 20,291 chests of foreign opium, immediately made report thereof to the throne by an express. Now on the 17th of the 4th month (May 29th), we received from the cabinet council a dispatch, enclosing the following imperial mandate :

“ Lin and his colleagues have reported that the opium in the store-ships has been all surrendered; and they request that it may be brought to Peking, and there be examined and destroyed. On the present occasion, the investigation and procedure respecting the foreign opium at Canton, has been most faithful and true; we certainly do not entertain the slightest suspicion of deception. Moreover, as the distance for it to be transported is very great, and would require no inconsiderable demand on the people's strength, it seems inexpedient to bring it to the capital. Rather let it be given over to Lin Tsihseu, Tang Tingching, and E Leäng, that, when the whole amount surrendered is received, they may there on the spot assemble the civil and military officers, publicly and jointly make reëxamination, and in their presence destroy the opium; thus causing the inhabitants on the coast, and the foreigners in Canton, alike to see and to hear, that they may know and tremble thereat. Respect and obey this mandate.”

Accordingly, the 22d day of the month (June 3d), is appointed, for the civil and military officers, in the provincial city, to join those at the Bogue. There stone trenches will be opened; and lime and salt will be taken and mixed with the opium, until the drug is completely transmuted and destroyed. Then it will be poured off into the midst of the sea, even the very dregs.

This proclamation we issue in obedience to the recorded pleasure of the emperor; that all you inhabitants of the coasts, and you foreigners in Canton, may look up to it and be instructed. Hence-

18:  
fort  
full  
vile  
mus  
you  
edict.

Ne:  
Chine:  
jection  
in wish  
heng m  
date no  
to trade.

Sir,—  
transmitt  
the direc  
effect].

Hereat  
required t  
tering Wh  
uation and  
must not a  
to oppose t  
bring troubl  
Having re  
nicate them  
make them  
try.

With grea  
Sir, yours, &



ought to respect and dread the celestial majesty, and care-  
e-  
y his mandates; you ought to know that this noxious and  
g is not fit to be used even as manure upon your fields. You  
er again seek clandestinely to purchase it, since it will ruin  
tunes and destroy your lives. Tremble at this. A special

all the ships were now gone from Whampoa, and as the  
authorities had manifested no disposition to obviate the ob-  
le bond, serious doubts were entertained of their sincerity  
g the ships to enter the port. The following letter from the  
chants did not remove these apprehensions, and up to this  
hips availed themselves of the permission to enter the harbor  
The letter was addressed to one of the consuls.

No. 44.

*Letter from the hong merchants.*

An edict from his excellency the commissioner of customs,  
l from his excellency the governor, has been received, for  
on of the consuls of the several foreign nations [to this

er the foreign ships, coming for trade to Canton, must be  
conform to the regulations hitherto existing; and on en-  
mpoa must anchor at Shintsing, waiting there for exami-  
the opening of the hatches for the discharge of cargo; they  
chor at Yuchoo, Neaouyung, &c. Should they presume  
re regulations, they shall certainly be expelled and will  
e upon themselves.'

ceived these, their excellencies' commands, we commu-  
to you, with the hope that you will observe the same, and  
known to the several gentlemen of your honorable coun-

t respect and our best wishes, we send this, and are  
c.

(Signed) Howqua and ten others.

(To be continued.)

ART. IV. *Remarks on the musical instruments of the Chinese, with an outline of their harmonic system.* BY G. T. LAY.

I cannot introduce the remarks I am going to make upon a few of the musical instruments in use among the Chinese, better than by drawing a brief outline of their harmonic system. Harmony among the ancient Greeks implied the mutual adjustment of two or more sounds, and was not unlike what we call tuning an instrument. It must not be confounded with counterpoint, which seems to have been but partially, if at all, known among them. For in the first place we can find no trace of it in the works that have come down to us; and in the second, we are able to follow the history of counterpoint from its first beginnings to its full development at the present time. When, therefore, I speak of a harmonic system, I mean the several intervals in which the strings or pipes were tuned, in reference to each other.

In the more ancient harmonic system there were five sounds, instead of the seven that now obtain in our diatonic system. In the room of the Chinese notation I will call them,

A, B, C, D, E,

as it is more easy to deal with a new matter under old figures. For illustration, we will suppose that we have five strings, stretched upon a convex board placed horizontally before us, and that each of them can be tightened or relaxed at pleasure. Instead of a tuning fork, we would employ, after the Chinese usage, a bell, and screw the peg of that string, which was intended to be the fundamental note, till its sound coincided with the one given out by this guide and directory. This string and its note we will call A. To adjust the string D, we must tune it a fifth above A. From D, we descend and take B, a fourth below it. From B, we ascend a fifth to E. From E, we descend a fourth to obtain C. If A be eighty-one parts in length, the five strings will stand thus in arithmetical representation.

81	72	64	54	48
A	B	C	D	E

The relation of A and D is  $\frac{54}{81}$  which equals  $\frac{2}{3}$ , or a fifth.

The relation of D and B is  $\frac{54}{72}$  which equals  $\frac{3}{4}$ , or a fourth.

The relation of B and E is  $\frac{48}{72}$  which equals  $\frac{2}{3}$ , or a fifth.

The relation of E and C is  $\frac{48}{64}$  which equals  $\frac{3}{4}$ , or a fourth

the Chinese, pipes were used instead of strings, as having the priority of invention.

This short specimen, which is substantially Chinese, as any one may see by looking into the 48th volume of the *Le Ke*, there are things most worthy of our attention. In the first place, we find melody, or the succession of agreeable sounds, grew out of harmony, the reciprocal arrangement of the several notes. We see that the Chinese had all the materials for a mathematical conception of music, and that tubes and strings proportioned by art and the ear, of whom the ear learned to measure out the distance between intervals from another. The Chinese student has often met with allusion to the *five sounds*; here is an easy and compendious account of their derivation. By reasoning from the principles of western music, he was enabled to form just as correct ideas of what they would be if he would of what is going forward beyond the moon. The passages in Chinese literature, hitherto regarded as little better than riddles and nostrums of no value, will I dare say admit of an equally just and philosophical.

#### *Stringed Instruments.*

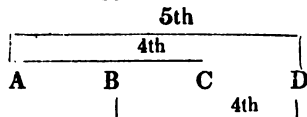
The most important among the members of this class is the *kin*, a lute, for which see fig. 7. This was the instrument played by Confucius and the sages of antiquity, and is for this reason, on account of its peculiar beauty, held sacred by men of letters. It is the *woo tung* or *Dyandria cordifolia*; it is convex above and concave below. There are two quadrangular apertures in the body of the instrument, the one in my possession is nearly four feet in length, and at the smaller end, the breadth is a little more than five inches, at the larger about six and a half. It has seven strings, four over the smaller end, and distribute themselves upon two bridges below. A bridge within a short distance of the larger end affords them the necessary elevation and a passage over the convex surface, below which they are tightened or relaxed by means of pegs, which are in some cases made of gems or some other precious stone. For further ornament, seven very elegant tassels are attached to these pegs and hang down over the sides of the instrument, which the instrument rests. The strings are of silk, and little in their relative diameter. The length of the instrument is divided by thirteen studs of nacre or mother of pearl for the performer. These studs are placed so that the strings are bisected or divided in sections, or aliquot

parts to eight with the omission of the seventh. The number of sections may be represented by the following arithmetical series.

1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 0, 8.

If a musical string of several feet in length be allowed to vibrate freely, it will for the first moment pulsate with its whole length, in the next it will spontaneously divide itself into two equal parts, which will sound an octave above the fundamental. In the following moment it will divide itself into three parts, and so give us the twelfth; then into four, and utter the double octave, and so on till the sounds are no longer heard. It is not a little remarkable that the inventor of this instrument should have fallen upon a method of division so conformable to the laws of nature. If a musician were going to give a lecture upon the mathematical part of his art, he would find a very elegant substitute for the monochord in the Chinese kin.

In tuning the kin, the middle string is treated as the *mese*, or like our A in the violin. Each of the outer strings is tuned a fifth to this *mese*, one above and the other a fifth below it, by placing the thumb at one third of the length of the lower string of the twain, so that the resulting sounds are unisons. We have the strings, therefore, divided into two tetrachords, including the interval of a fifth. To adjust the two inner strings, in each of these tetrachords, we must tune them, one a fourth above, and the other a fourth below the outer strings. If we denote the four strings by A, B, C, D, we shall make the rationale of this more obvious. This is done in practice by placing the ring finger upon the 4th division of the lower string of the twain, which when thus stopped, will sound unisons to each other.



By this contrivance the half note is disposed of, so that in the old system there was neither flat nor sharp. But we shall render the difference between our scale and that derived from the kin more appreciable by numbers. In the interval of a fifth they stand thus in the respective systems.

$\frac{8}{9}$	$\frac{9}{10}$	$\frac{15}{16}$	$\frac{8}{9}$	Diatonic.
$\frac{8}{9}$	$\frac{81}{96}$	$\frac{8}{9}$		Chinese kin.

It will at once appear from a consideration of the respective scales, that the character of the music, or, if you please, its mood, must be

very different from our own, and that none of our instruments are capable of doing justice to any air that is played upon the kin. In my travels, I have been in the habit of writing down the airs that I heard among the natives, but though I took much pains to learn them accurately, I always found they had lost something of their peculiarity when I tried them upon the violin. The reason of this defect seems to have been this, that the intervals did not coincide with our own. But though the difference between western and Chinese music be as we have represented it, there is an evident connection between the latter and the old Scottish. For when some of the ancient and highly admired airs of Scotland fall within the compass of a ninth, they can be played with great effect upon the kin, as I have learned from experiment.

One of the greatest difficulties, which we encounter in the study of this instrument, is the complex notation of the Chinese written music, and the frequent blunders and omissions which such a complexity is apt to produce. Each note is a cluster of characters; one denotes the string, another the stud, a third informs you in what manner the fingers of the right hand are to be used, a fourth does the same in reference to the left, a fifth tells the performer in what way he must slide the hand before or after the appropriate sound has been given, and a sixth says, perhaps, that two notes are to be struck at the same time. It is truly surprizing, that after they had shown so much ingenuity and taste in the management of the kin, they should not have set themselves to work to learn to simplify their notation. Every tune that a Chinese plays costs him the labor of several months, and so tiresome is the study, that I have heard some extemporize very prettily, without being able to play a single air. The notation in use among the ancient Greeks was taken from their alphabet, by mutilation, inversions, &c., just as the Chinese is taken from their written characters. Both of them were remarkable for nothing so much as for their troublesome and ungainly nature. The performance is, however, very graceful, and though the melody be simple, every scope is given to variety by the mode of touching the strings. Dr. Young, who subjected a vibrating string to a microscope for the purpose of getting some practical hints as to the nature of the harmonic chord, observed that it was a sort of spiral or trochoidal movement; and its form, and of course the quality of its sound, depended upon the manner in which the force was applied to it. The Chinese were in possession of this fact ages ago, inasmuch as they directed the right hand to be thrown into almost as many positions as it is

capable of receiving. The value of these rules may be easily illustrated by an experiment in our own way. If for example, we play Old Lang Syne by deflecting the strings in one particular way, and then vary the mode by using different fingers differently applied, the superiority of the latter method over the former is very striking, and appears highly creditable to the taste of the Chinese, who have cultivated an art, that in the west was rather in the experience of the finished performer, than reduced to any rules for the edification of the student. I am aware that Tartini wrote an excellent tractate on the 'Art of Bowing,' and when I was joint editor of a musical encyclopedia, we took some pains to draw up a few short rules for fingering the piano. But these instructions, however useful, are not in complexity, delicacy, and refinement, at all to be compared to the canons in force among the Chinese.

One of the greatest peculiarities in the performance is the sliding of the left hand fingers, and the trilling and other evolutions it is made to perform. In this consists the main characteristic of what we may call the Chinese style. At first, it is not relished, but habit soon reconciles the effect upon the ear, and the very difficulty in the execution gives it an additional charm. I am the first, I believe, among foreigners to cultivate an acquaintance with this instrument, but I hope I shall not be the last to pay the Chinese such a compliment, or to put one's self in the way of studying a new set of musical phenomena.

*Pepa.* The balloon shaped guitar. See fig. 1. This is about three feet in length, and made of the *woo tung* wood. The table or upper surface is plane and let into the back, and left without any varnish. The scroll is set off with a little fantastic carving, the neck adorned with ivory scollops. The table is furnished with twelve frets or little slips of bamboo glued upon it. The strings are of silk, as were those of the ancient lute among us and our continental neighbors. They are tuned at the intervals of a fourth, a major tone, and a fourth, so that the outer strings are octaves to each other. If the learned reader turns to the first book of Nicomachus's Manual (p. 9, Meibomin's edition printed at the Elzivir press), he will see that this *pepa* corresponds exactly to the harp of Pythagoras in the outline. For in his arrangements; there were a diatessaron or a fourth, a major tone, and another diatessaron or fourth. In his instrument, two strings were interposed between the compass of each tetrachord or fourth, which is unnecessary in the *pepa*, as the intermediate notes can be produced by means of the frets and fingers. The antiquity of the Chinese

would be made out by this consideration, did we not know from other sources, that they have religiously adhered to everything that was ancient, without having either genius or presumption enough to improve or alter it. Many inventions which have been lost among ourselves, or what is more likely, superseded by better, may be found still existing in China. This view gives a new interest to what we find here, and tells us, that everything that comes under our notice may be studied as teeming with some new lesson of antiquarian lore.

For practice, the *pepa* is tuned in the following manner. Take the second string from the left side, where the silken cords are of larger diameter, and tune it about a third below concert pitch; then placing the finger upon it behind the first frets from the head, tune the largest string an octave below the sound of the stopped string. Place the finger behind the fourth fret from the head upon the third string, and screw till you get another octave or diapason; lastly, place the finger behind the first fret from the head, and seek for another similar consonance between the two neighboring strings.

The *san heën*. 'Three stringed guitar. See fig. 3. This is made of the *swan che* wood. It consists of a very long neck and head, with a drum-shaped cylindrical body. The body is covered with the skin of the *tan* snake, of which the natural vestment is divided by cloudy lines of brown and yellow into compartments. It is a very handsome snake as well as a very large one. Its jerkin, we see, helps to make melody after its decease, and its liver is much prized by the dealers in medicine; but the flesh is not always eaten, if I may rely upon some of my informants, whose accuracy is, however, not always beyond question.

The strings are tuned as fourths to each other, so that we have another outline of the seven stringed lyre, before Pythagoras made any addition to it. For that embraced only a compass of two conjunct tetrachords or fourths. The *san heën* is played as an accompaniment to the *pepa*, as its sounds are low and dull. It has been said, that the Chinese have no music in parts; we acknowledge very readily, that they have nothing like our score, for their notation is all too unwieldy for any such purpose; but when we see two performers at some of their entertainments sit down with guitars of a different temperament, we are led to suspect at the very first sight, that this must be meant for something like what we in modern times call harmony. And it would require but very little attention to confirm us in this belief, though the result might not please our ears at once, and satisfy our notions of what is excellent, but use would soon

quicken our senses, and we should find beauties where we least expected. I have not had much exercise in this way, but I confess that I relish the singular melodic changes of the Chinese, dipped in pensiveness, more than many labored combinations that I have heard in the west.

*Yuě kin.* The full moon guitar. See fig. 5. This is made of the *swan che* wood, and has a body that is perfectly circular. Its neck is short and the whole contour is neat, and gives one the impression of ease and portability. The table is not coated with varnish, lest it should hurt the sound. Our violins never acquire their purest tones till they have lost the best part of their varnish: would it not be as well to take a leaf out of the Chinaman's book, and bestow all the ornament upon the neck and back, but leave the sounding-board untouched?

It has four strings, but they stand in pairs, which are unisons with each other. The two groups are tuned as fifths to one another. As the strings are short, the sound is smart and keen, and must be drawn out by striking the string forcibly with the nail, or with a plectrum of wood or metal. I have seen a musician on one of the theatrical stages display no mean degree of execution upon the *yuě kin*, and with a very pleasing effect too. As the *pepa* and *yuě kin* are of easy purchase, and it requires but little pains to learn their touch, I think it would be worth the while of foreigners to study them, which would fill up the intervals of leisure very agreeably, and help to make a good impression upon the Chinese at the same time. I have lately seen the *yuě kin* used as an accompaniment to the Chinese rebeck, and as the performers understood their business, the result had something that was peculiarly merry and exhilarating about it.

The *urh heën*. The two stringed fiddle. See fig. 4. The rebeck of the Chinese. This is in outline merely a stick of bamboo passing through a hollow cylinder of the same material. This cylinder is between four and five inches long, and answers the purpose of a sounding-board. One end is open, the other is shut, and covered over with a piece of snake's skin. Upon the surface thus covered by the snake's skin, stands a minute bridge, over which two strings are led, and then are made fast to the end of the projection of the bamboo stick or stem, after it has passed through the cylinder.

The stem, about eighteen inches long, is provided with two pegs at the upper end, which serve to tighten and relax the strings in tuning. The strings are drawn towards the stem by a loop; by shifting this, the pitch is varied, and the purpose of a nut in our violin answered



The bow is in all its original simplicity, being a staff of bamboo, with its ends drawn towards each other by a small bundle of horse-hair. The strings are usually tuned as fifths to each other, as is practiced in our violin. The hairs of the bow are fastened upon it after passing between the strings, and as they are very close, it requires no little practice to keep them clear of one while drawn over the other.

As it is a very cheap instrument, it is in the hands of a great many learners, who fill up the vacuity of their leisure moments by grating the strings of this scranrel coagmentation of silk and wood. In better hands, however, its notes though shrill and piercing, are by no means contemptible, and I have sometimes seen a musician upon the stage apply the bow with so much address, that I have wished him the use of a better instrument. From this brief account, it will appear, that the *urh heën* embodies the principle of the violin, which is comparatively a modern instrument. Its great powers and capabilities were, I believe, first pointed out by Tartini. The Chinese were in possession of the idea ages ago, but while the Italians labored to give the original draft every perfection it was susceptible of, the eastern Asiatics left their's to enjoy its primitive simplicity, as if the inventive powers of man had at some particular season fallen into so deep a sleep, that all the multifarious hints and stimuli of occasion could not awaken them to any second dawn of discovery.

Since the above was written, I have seen a rebeck of larger size and better workmanship. Its tone was low and plaintive, and therefore served well enough to soften the shrill sounds of the *urh heën* just described, to which it was played as an accompaniment. It seemed to be made of the swan che wood, as it was of a dark color, but as it belonged to some strolling musicians, it was hard to get even a glance at it, for a great press of people thronged to listen, and crowded the door of the house, where the minstrels were laboring to win a few 'cash' by delighting the shopmen with the strangeness of their harmonies.

#### *Instruments of Percussion.*

Among these, the great bell claims the first place, both on account of the importance it had in the musical system, and the care which the ancient Chinese took to delineate and preserve its proportions. It was the regulator of the harmonic scale, as it gave the fundamental note, or which is equivalent in modern language to the *concert pitch*. I use the term harmonic in the appropriate sense bestowed upon it by the Greeks, from whose language it was derived, agreeably to what has been laid down at the beginning of this article. As this bell

produced a note, which we may call its generator, we should be easily led to infer, that its dimensions had been carefully defined. In fact, as soon as I had discovered that it gave the fundamental note, I immediately guessed that this was the case. To establish this, however, to my own satisfaction cost me more pains than I had anticipated, not from a deficiency of information, but from the complex manner in which the several proportions were interwoven with each other. It is intimated that the ancient monarchs were anxious to have this bell nicely adjusted in its weight and size, which was done we may suppose by keeping one in the ancestral temple, or in a chamber of the royal exchequer to serve as a standard for all the rest. Its use is stated to have been extended beyond the mere regulation of the musical pitch, which, in a nation that makes music a part of religious worship, was not a small one, to the adjustment of weights and measures. Its weight seems not to be given in the statements before us, but it is easy to infer, that a certain aliquot of the weight of this standard corresponded to some weight that was familiar in the daily transactions of business, which we will for easier conception take the liberty of calling a pound. A measure that would hold just a pound of water taken from a certain spring, or from a well in the regal demesnes, would serve as a standard or *common measure* in multiple and sub-multiple of all the rest. For a standard of length, they must have taken the *ching* or the *koo*, certain divisions of the bell, which, with some allowance for the thermometric changes in the metal of the bell, and the hygrometric effects upon the wood, bone, or ivory, of the measure, was sufficiently exact to settle any dispute between the buyer and seller, and to secure a general honesty and fairness in commercial dealings. Being in this way provided with standards of weight and length, they were enabled to adjust the balance with the like accuracy. As the Chinese beam corresponds to our steelyard, a reference must have been had to the length of the shorter arm, as well as to the weight suspended from it.

These remarks show that the ancient princes felt the importance of having a just weight and a just balance, and embraced the best means then within their reach to secure it. After they had shown so much care and sagacity in the first instance, it is hardly conceivable that they could have remained altogether strangers to some of the fundamental theorems of statics. It must have occurred to them, that if the beam had no weight of its own, the two weights would counterpoise each other, when they were reciprocally as their distances from the fulcrum or point of suspension. If the beam tapered gradually to

a point at one end, so that the centre of gravity coincided with the point of suspension, the truth of this theorem must have struck them, and this is not at all improbable, for the steelyard employed in weighing money tapers, though not enough to give it the effect of which we are speaking. Mühkung, an old poet, alluding to the care which the ancient sovereigns took to have this bell in a state of adjustment, says:

In size, it did not travel out of the *keun*, or standard of measure.

In weight, it did not overpass the *shih*, or standard of weight.

The concert pitch, the measuring rod, the standard of capacity, and the balance, were all derived from this.

The musical instrument waits for the sound of the bell, and then it is tuned.

The musical scale also waits for the sound of the bell, and then commences.

These investigations are of great importance to us Chinese students, for they not only bring to light very curious facts of an antiquarian sort, but they help us to an exact notion of the sense affixed to certain characters. For example, we find that *leüh* meant the *prostambanomenos*, or the lowest note of the scale. And hence by a tropical use, it seems to have been applied to other instances of nice adjustment, which resembled that delicate effect we aim at when we set one instrument to the exact pitch of another. 'They seem to warn us also against too much haste in our belief touching the non-existence of certain departments of knowledge and science, and tell us to wait till we are competent to judge from an insight into the very subjects whereof they treat. It has been declared that the Chinese have no science, but of a surety, if we advance in the free and scholar-like spirit of antiquarian research, we shall be obliged to set our feet upon the head of this assertion at every step in our progress.

In ancient times, the bell was used for recording the twelve periods into which a lunation or synodical revolution of the moon was divided. In modern times, we see it in all the principal temples, hung in a large wooden stand, when it is struck upon at vespers, and at other times when prayers are offered up, with a maul or wooden hammer. It was invented in the east many centuries before it was known in the west. But among us, this instrument has a clapper, is suspended upon a wheel, and demands a great deal of skill and dexterity to manage it. In the former it requires neither science nor strength to ring it. In Europe, the 'art of ringing' is a most ingenious system of changes, and the evolutions of pleasing variety so numerous, that those who have applied themselves to the study were never able to exhaust

it. In China, it stood as the regulator of the musical system, as the grand referee in statics and all matters of mensuration, as the recorder of the fleeting periods of the month, and still continues to be a sort of precentor in addresses directed to an unknown deity.

The *koo* or drum. The instruments that come under this denomination are of different forms and sizes. In the *ta koo*, or big drum, the body is nearly cylindrical, the skin of the head is stretched over the edges, and is not provided with braces to tighten or relax it at pleasure. Those who have heard the kettle drum used in our orchestras, may form a tolerable idea of that we see resting upon a stand in the temples about Canton. In ours, the performer can tune it or alter the gravity of the sound within a certain interval; the Chinese instrument possesses no such refinement, but has the rim set round with studs both for use and ornament. It is at times suspended under a beautiful canopy, which is supported by a single pillar resting upon a base that expands into four radiating feet. It is then called *hing koo* or the pillar drum; for *too* seems to imply in the first instance a support, basement, or undersetter, and was thence applied to the earth, *quæ omnia sustinet*. A smaller kind was suspended by a chain from a beam that joined two posts, and had a very elegant pediment at the top. This was called *yung*, which was perhaps the appropriate term, that in modern use signifies a response and behoof, or what ought to be. The former might have been suggested by the answering echo of the drum. The latter might have been derived from the steadiness and graceful aspect of its framework. There are a variety of kinds besides, for taste and invention have not been asleep, with a multitude of names and designations, none of them destitute of an instructive interest, but incompatible with the length which I propose to occupy on this occasion.

That which we meet with most frequently in their bands, that plays as an accompaniment to theatrical amusements, or as a part of their religious festivities, is the *pe koo* or the low drum, from the smallness of the size and its resting upon the ground or the base of a pillar when beaten. Its yokefellow in a chorus is a small hemisphere of wood, hollowed and covered with horsehide, and is called the *pang koo*. It is beaten with two small sticks, and gives out a peculiarly clicking sound, by no means agreeable to European ears, till use and association, ingredients in our taste, have made it so. In the Chinese drummer, we miss the roll, the peculiarity of which depends, if I am not mistaken, upon each stick giving its strokes in pairs, though it must be said he plies his hands with great dexterity.

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

w  
b  
a  
in  
fo  
ta  
or  
a  
si  
w  
th  
af  
  
T  
a  
mo  
Jar  
on  
gou  
Chi  
for  
cal  
loud  
lead  
whic  
of its  
style  
the  
the  
at in  
the fi  
that  
busin  
left en  
caden  
blend  
of art,  
When  
and m  
structi

The 磬 *king* consisted of a stand like that on which the *ying* drum was fastened, and a piece of precious stone or porcelain or glass, which being struck, emitted a pleasant tinkling sound, and was perhaps more ancient than either the drum or the bell, and seems to have been used in festive and religious ceremonies in the same way. The original form of this character was 磬 *king*, and was the appropriate connotation of the instrument before us. The addition of 石 *shih*, stone or porcelain, merely points to the material of which it was made. By an easy transition, a sounding instrument was made to stand for musical sound in general. Thence we see it combined with *ear*, and with another character signifying sound for that purpose. The one is the figure called the *heav*, or the bridge *king*, because it is made after the model of some of the Chinese bridges.

The *lo*, or what the Javanese call in imitation of the sound, a gong. The combination on the right of this character seems to have denoted a platter of some kind, so that with metal on the left it meant nothing more than a metallic pan or flat vessel, for washing and other similar purposes. There are two kinds; one large and flat, used chiefly on board the Chinese junks, where at eventide, at coming home and going abroad, it is sounded in the room of prayer and praise—for a Chinese thinks that he shall be heard for a great noise, more than for much speaking. The smaller sort is round also, with a cylindrical edge. The sound emitted by it when struck with a stick is very loud, and far exceeds what the sight of so small an instrument would lead us to anticipate. It is used as an accompaniment to the drum, which, by the grave quality of its sounds, helps to relieve the shrillness of its yokefellow. In a sort of lyrical ballet, danced in pantomimic style, with the slow and mincing gait of the minuet or saraband, one of the performers had a small drum slung gracefully by his side, while the other held a little gong, which he struck with a springing stroke at intervals, without any divisions of rhythm or varying proportions in the frequency of the beats. It seems to be a rule in Chinese music, that the *lo* should only vary in the rapidity of the strokes, while the business of marking the percussive sounds into agreeable periods is left entirely to the drum. Noises, and loud ones too, with little or no cadence, were the first elements of music; the Chinese, who strangely blend the rudest attempts of invention with the highest refinements of art, still retain a fondness for what deafens the ear of a stranger. When I say strangely, I mean to convey no censure, for union of old and new is what makes everything we see here so curious and instructive.

*Wind instruments.*

*Hwǎng tǎih.* This is made of bamboo, and is nearly twice the length of our fife, and far more sightly in its appearance, though in the absence of a key it cannot be fairly classed with our German flute. The embouchure is a good distance from the end, which adds not a little to its appearance when played upon. There is a second embouchure about two inches below the other, which is covered with a bit of transparent web, the epithelium from the inside of a reed. It is intended, I suppose, to vary the pitch, by opening one and covering the other at the pleasure of the performer. It is bound with silk between the holes, which preserves the wood from cracking, and helps doubtless to sweeten the sound. The ventiges are ten in number, but only six as with us are effective. These are at equal distances from each other. And here I would call the reader's attention to a little fact in acoustics, though I do not propose to dwell upon it. We see that in the case of the flute before us, if the column of air vibrating within its bore be shortened by equal decrements, it will, with the fundamental, when the fingers are all down, give the seven notes in the diatonic scale. If we take the flute, therefore, and fill it by breathing softly into it when all the ventiges are shut, and then lift up the fingers one after another, we shall get seven notes in a succession that is agreeable to the ear, and find that the octave follows by putting down the fingers, and blowing with some force. There seems to have been a great variety in the length of the instrument, and the number of holes, but it would in all cases follow almost as a matter of course, that the workman would make the orifices at equal distances from each other. If they were six in number, he would light upon a scale of eight notes, wherein the half tones fall between the third and fourth, seventh and eighth of its notes, which is our diatonic. The system of five sounds was derived by tuning strings reciprocally as fourths and fifths.

The diatonic scale owes its birth we see to a fact in acoustics, and the obvious facility with which the inventor fell upon it. Our fondness for the diatonic scale has been ascribed to something instructive in our ear, or in our perception of sounds. But if it were natural, it ought to be universal, which is by no means the case; for in many of the older melodies of the Scotch it is not found; in the madrigals of Monteverde, it is sometimes disregarded; in the canons of St. Ambrose, which were composed upon the principles of the Grecian modes, its appearance is only partial; in the air I heard in the Society Islands, it was absent; and we have seen that by the more



ancient music of the Chinese it was not recognized. We are, therefore, obliged to look out for another reason for the fact, which will be found, I think, in the explanation just given. The ear was not the inventor having naturally no qualifications for that office; it is, on the contrary, at first a very dull scholar as the teacher of music can testify, who finds it as necessary to tune the ear, as he does his instrument, before it is fit for duty. A reed pierced with six equidistant holes taught the lesson, and imbued the ear with such a fondness for a certain series of intervals, that it grew into a habit, and we imagined it was to instinct, and not to experiment, that we owed the gift.

In the hands of Chinese about us, this instrument sounds often very indifferently, as they blow with too much violence, and without any skill in the pressure and adjustment of the lip, which might lead us to form a poor opinion of its merits. But if we look at the neatness of its make, the low price of fifty cents at which it is sold, and find upon trial that the softest breath with a little management will induce it 'to discourse most eloquent music,' we feel no reason to be dissatisfied with either the inventor or with our bargain. It is with this as well as with the lute and timbrel, that the Chinese dame cheers and beguiles the lonely and unexciting hours of her seclusion. There, with softer usage, it speaks a different language, as it does without doubt among the performers towards the north, for we are not always indulged with the best at Canton, though one may now and then get a glimpse of it.

*Heäng teih.* This possesses all the essential parts of the clarinet, except the finish and the sweetness of its sound. The stem is pierced with eight holes, so that there is one for the little finger of the right hand, corresponding to the key in the instrument just mentioned, and another for the thumb of the left. This stem is without joint, but for the sake of ornament, it is cut so as to appear as if it had as many joints as it has ventiges.

The bell is of copper like the mouth of the trumpet or horn, and is moveable upon the stem for the convenience of packing the whole into a narrow compass. The mouthpiece is of copper, and is ornamented with two flat circular nuts and two hemispheric beads. The reed is made from the straw or culm of some arundinaceous grass. At one end it is bound round and constricted by wire so as to fit on to the tip of the mouthpiece; at the other it is flattened and compressed to enter the lips with ease and effect. This is a great favorite among the Chinese, who are so charmed with its loud and deafening sounds, that they make it the principal on all occasions, either

of joy or sorrow. It is heard at funeral processions, it takes a part at marriage entertainments, and leads in the musical companies, both at the theatre and in the temple, and in fact corresponds in use, as it does in form, to the clarinet among us. There are two kinds, differing in nothing save in size and in the number of loops upon the bell, to which certain silken ornaments may be attached at the pleasure of the owner.

*Hsao tung.* See fig. 8. This in form resembles the *heüng teih*, and is often called by the same name. It is made of thin copper. It consists of two parts, a conical bell surmounted by a shaft with a ball at the top, and a stem made of bronze, which is retractile within the bell. As the sounding tube is capable of being lengthened and shortened at the will of the performer, the musical reader will easily discern the principle of our trombone, which would perhaps be the best name we could give to it. Its sound is grave, and not very agreeable when heard by itself, but there seems to be no reason to infer that it does not in more skillful hands form a very proper relief to the shriller instruments when blown in concert.

The *chü kö* or horn. See fig. 6. The Chinese horn consists of a stem and a crook expanding into a bell. The stem is made up of two parts, one of which can be drawn within the other. There are two kinds, a larger and a smaller; they utter very grave sounds, the nature of which the performer can modify by shortening or lengthening the shaft or stem.

*Chih teih*, or in the Canton dialect, *teem tek*. Often erroneously perhaps called *sew*, which is the proper name for the Pandean pipe. This is the flute or vocal reed in its most ancient form, for a reference to our old flute the abec, still in use among the Welsh, and to what we see in the South Seas and elsewhere, would teach us that men in their first attempts blew into the end of the tube. The upper end of the *sew* is stopped by terminating at a joint, save where a small notch at the edge makes way for the entrance of the breath. It is pierced with five holes to correspond perhaps to the five sounds in their ancient gamut, which would seem to indicate its antiquity. The holes are at equal distances from each other, so that it is hard to see how they could have made its notes correspond with five notes of the *kin*, tuned according to the harmonic system still preserved.

The *säng*. See fig. 2. Of this, there are two sorts figured in the *Urh Ya*; one called the *chaou* or a bird's nest, the other *ho* or sweet concord. It is a collection of tubes varying in length so as to utter sounds at harmonic intervals from each other, and thus to embody

the organ stops, and to form the embryo of that magnitude. Apart from the tubes, we have to establish with the organ in the presence of a wind-chest, bowl, into the top of which the tubes enter and are joined. The tubes are of five different lengths and correspondance to the very ancient scale of five sounds.\* All of these tubes are pierced a little above their base to allow of blowing, except at the will of the performer. Some of them are directed inwards, and seem thus to have been placed out of sight.

In the one lying before me, there are eleven of them, and they stand in distinct groups in the

3, 2, 1, 1.

The first set with the forefinger, and breathing softly into it, produces a most charming concertus of four sweet sounds in the four harmonic divisions of the octave and twelfth as the instrument is tuned. By stopping the second and third groups of tubes, and breathing with a full and steady effort, we get harmonious sounds, which are loud and effective.

The desired result in the two remaining sets, the breath is directed with a smart and clear inspiration. In fact any one of them can be made to sound by itself by stopping the orifice of the tube, so that the breath in this way, which cannot be done by the intermixture of other tones. There must be a certain delicacy involved in this circumstance, which I have not had leisure enough to investigate. The most convenient method of stopping the instrument is the horizontal. It is necessary to manage the breath successfully as to its direction, and still more to stop those ventiges that lie in the way when gained is worth a little trouble. By a slight movement of the instrument a beautiful trill will be produced, and the harmonies of the larger sets gives you the effect of a miniature. I have not met with a single Chinese musician who has written about the *säng*, save that it was sometimes used in ceremonies performed in honor of Confucius. The little instrument given is altogether derived from experiment. It is to be regretted that the reader of this, for the inventors of, and the performers of, may have had some ideas, which I have not yet ascertained. There is some evidence that they were once in the

ance, for their tone is modified and part of their length reallocated to slit a good distance below the top.

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

possession of an instrument of a much larger kind of organ than the one we are able to obtain. The well known zeal of a son of Han for antiquity has not kept some things from dwindling from better to worse, though he may not have lost all traces of any one of them.

---

ART. V. *Wang Keaouwan pik neën chang hân, or, The Lasting Resentment of Miss Wang Keaouwan. A Chinese tale, founded on fact. Translated from the original by SLOTH. Canton, 1839. Printed at the Canton Press office, pp. 66.*

SLOTH and his talented seënsäng are truly indefatigable scholars, and deserve much praise for their translations, into and out of Chinese. We are glad to know that, notwithstanding all the late interruptions and disturbances, they are again vigorously prosecuting their studies. What *Sloth* has done in the language is a good example for others to follow; and we expect soon to see — indeed we already see — the number of our sinologues much increased. The circumstances of the times demand this. We sincerely hope that every foreigner in China, who has leisure, will improve it in the study of this language. Its acquisition, though difficult, will be a pleasing and a useful achievement.—The story of Miss Wang is a fair specimen of the lighter writings of the Chinese. The translator selected it, he says, “for his *coup d’essai*, partly from being pleased with the manner in which the plot is developed, and partly because, from the quantity of poetry interwoven in the piece, this story may perhaps be looked upon as one of the most difficult of the collection,” in twelve vols., styled *Kin Koo ke kwan*, ‘Remarkable Observations of ancient and modern times.’ The same story may be found also in the *Tsing She*, or History of the Passions. The style of the piece, the translator thinks, may be called *demi-classic*, a compound of the *style antique et style moderne*, as described by Rémusat. We have no fault to find with *Sloth*’s translation and the copious notes with which he has illustrated the text; we think the whole performance good. Ere long we shall expect something more from his pen — something which — if not in style more grave, — will not, even in the original, ‘be offensive’ to European ears. We close this brief notice with two paragraphs from his preface: page vii.

“That the foreign missionaries who resided at Peking possessed every facility for studying the language and literature of the country, that the most educated natives themselves possessed, I believe to be the case; that we who live in Canton, stand upon a very much more favorable footing for prosecuting our researches, than the forlorn student confined to his own chamber in Paris or Berlin, with no one to whom he can look for assistance, I very readily admit:—still is our situation not quite so favorable as the learned and able sinologue [Stanislaus Julien] seems to think it. We are not surrounded by the gens de lettrés, as were the missionaries at Peking; we have not free access to their stores of knowledge as those able men had; nor are we looked up to with that profound respect, which they, for a season at least, exacted from the throne itself. Oh no! Our Chinese associates are hong merchants, linguists, compradors, and coolies, people who make no pretensions to literary merit, people who cannot if they would, and who dare not if they could, convey to us any literary instructions; and who, while they eat our bread, most commonly hate and despise us! Such is the case less or more of every foreigner who sets his foot in China. The writer, during a residence of nearly five years, has only three times (and that by mere accident) conversed with persons who can properly be called by profession *literary men* (*lettres Chinois*). Two of these occasions being upon business, no familiar conversation was permitted: the third occasion was at a hong merchant's, where a hanlin (académicien) was visiting as a friend. This lettré Chinois condescended to ask a few questions, but smiled with incredulity on being told that the English had their poetry as well as the Chinese had theirs, and appeared actually to sicken with disgust, when assured that it was quite possible in our barbarous tongue to compose a *wan chang!* (thesis or homily.) It is worthy of note, that this gentleman—on meeting the writer—gave himself out as a merchant, most probably from the idea that it was beneath the dignity of a lettré to pollute his lips by conversing familiarly with a despised foreigner! In one word then, (and the truth must be told even though with a blush,) the Chinese men of letters look upon us, upon our pursuits, and upon everything connected with us, with the most utter contempt!

“As for the seensang or teachers who frequent our hong to teach us the elements of their language, I am not aware of a single one who is a sewtsae, or who has attained even the lowest step in their literary ladder. Many of them would not be kept in a Chinese gentleman's house, to teach Chinese boys out of leading strings. The writer may boast of possessing one of the most talented of the brotherhood, a man already known to the Canton public as the translator of Æsop's fables into Chinese, and it is only common justice to say of his performance, that it has satisfied every person who has seen the fables, i. e. who has education sufficient to read and understand them. Still is his knowledge limited. Having had occasion to consult him continually while translating these few sheets, I was not a little annoyed and mortified to find him giving me random interpretations of some of the most im-

portant lines; the explanation he would give me to-day, would be entirely altered to-morrow, and when taxed with inconsistency, would merely say, that every man when reading Chinese poetry would read it his own way; that it was; *quot homines, tot sententiæ*, every man had a different interpretation. That this is to a certain degree the case, I believe as firmly as that many Englishmen slur over Milton and Shakespear without being able to parse what they read, far less to understand it; but it cannot for a moment be supposed that the Chinese lettrés are in this predicament, any more than that our professed scholars are blind to the beauties of our own poets. I also took Mr. Davis' plan, viz. that of consulting different seensäng separately; but this was a new annoyance; their opinions being incongruous, it cost me more trouble to weigh, select, and reconcile them, than to write out the passage from my own indistinct notion of its purport. It is therefore but too probable that I have erred more than once."

---

ART. VI. *Journal of Occurrences. Disturbances in Szechuen and Fuhkëen; measures for the suppression of the use of opium; departure of the Larne; arrival of the U. S. ships of war, Columbia and John Adams.*

DURING the current month, nearly all the means, for gaining information of what has been passing in the wide empire around us, have been cut off. Neither Peking Gazettes, nor the ordinary reports of occurrences have reached us. We have heard rumors of disturbances in Szechuen and in Fuhkëen. From every quarter, there are rumors of new and severa measures adopted to prevent the sale and the use of opium. A more rigid system of prevention is to be carried into effect, it is said, throughout the empire. In our next number, we shall endeavor to give some particulars respecting these measures.

H. B. M. sloop of war Larne, captain Blake, sailed for the Indian station on the 29th instant; not a sail of the British navy is now to be seen in the Chinese waters.

The U. S. frigate Columbia, and sloop of war John Adams, have recently arrived, and are expected to remain some time on this station. The following lists of officers have been kindly handed to us. The officers in the Columbia are:

*Commodore*, George C. Read. *Lieutenants*, George A. Magruder, John W. Turk, James S. Palmer, Joseph W. Revere, Alexander M. Pennock. *Lieut. of marines*, Daniel D. Baker. *Sailing master*, Edwin T. Jenkins. *Surgeon*, John Haslett. *Assistant surgeons*, W. E. Coale, J. Harrison. *Purser*, Francis G. McCauley. *Chaplain*, Rev. Fitch W. Taylor. *Passed midshipmen*, James McCormick, D. Ross Crawford. *Midshipmen*, Edward Donaldson, Charles Linkler, J. N. Barney, Thomas L. Kinlock, W. A. Henry, J. Dorsey Read, J. L. Toomer, W. M. Green, Charles Fauntleroy, W. B. Fitzgerald, J. J. Guthrie, Charles R. Smith, James M. Duncan, Hezekiah Niles, C. Ap R. Jones. *Prof. of mathematics*, J. Henshaw Belcher. *Captain's clerk*, John Clar. *Boatswain*, John Miles. *Gunner*, John Martin. *Carpenter*, Thomas Johnson. *Sailmaker*, Benjamin Crow.

Officers of the U. S. sloop of war, John Adams. *Commander*, Thomas W. Wyman. *Lieutenants*, Andrew H. Foot, Thomas Turner, Edward R. Thompson, A. H. Kilty, George B. Minor. *Purser*, D. Fauntleroy. *Master*, Robert B. Pegram. *Passed asst. surgeon*, John H. Lockwood. *Assistant surgeon*, Joseph Beale. *Passed midshipman*, Edward C. Ward. *Midshipmen*, John V. Hixon, John Q. Adams, R. B. Reill, J. W. Wainwright, James H. Spott's, Donald M. Fairfax, Charles T. Crocker, Robert S. Morris, W. H. Thompson, Robert H. Wyman. *Prof. of mathematics*, A. G. Pendleton. *Acting boatswain*, George Turney. *Acting gunner*, John H. Ryder. *Acting carpenter*, John Hayden.

## CHINESE REPOSITORY.

---

 VOL. VIII.—JUNE, 1839.—No. 2.
 

---

ART. I. *Crisis in the opium traffic; continuation of the narrative, with official papers, &c. (Continued from page 37.)*

MOST untowardly, on the 24th of May, while celebrating the anniversary of queen Victoria's birthday, shot were fired from one of the British ships lying off Macao. The Chinese war-junk, at which they were aimed, immediately moved from her anchorage, without returning the fire. Rumors of the affair produced no small degree of concern and excitement among foreigners. For a while, it was not known whether any life had been lost or not; and as captain Elliot and the party accompanying him from Canton, were still within the Bogue, painful apprehensions were entertained for their safety. Fortunately no life was lost, or serious injury sustained, on board the junk; nor did the party, with the chief superintendent, meet with any interruption on their way down to Macao. We understand that a correspondence on the subject, with the Chinese authorities, ensued; but the particulars of it have not come to our knowledge.

It should be stated here also, that H. B. M. sloop Larne, captain Blake, the only British ship of war in the Chinese waters, went to sea May 29th, and was followed the next day by the clipper Ariel, captain Warden, on her Britannic majesty's service, destined to the Red Sea, bearing dispatches for the home government.

The number of foreigners now in Canton, (June 1st,) does not, we believe exceed thirty, and will probably be reduced to fifteen or twenty in the course of a few days. The pecuniary losses occasioned, first, by the detention of foreigners, and now by their departure from

the provincial city, and the detention of ships outside, are running up to a very large amount. It is difficult for us to say whether they will fall heaviest on the native, or on the foreign, merchants. Some of the members of the cohong must suffer severely, perhaps will fail; nor would it be matter of surprise or regret, should that honorable body be broken up before the present crisis is fairly passed.

The following translation is taken from the Canton Press; and we give it insertion here as a specimen of the passports granted to foreigners on leaving Canton for Macao, in Chinese boats by the inside passage. The list of articles, on which a duty is payable by law, will be seen to comprise only such as are of Chinese manufacture, or origin. But it is well known that, on the present occasion, many illegal duties have been levied and paid. In some instances, boats could not be obtained except on condition that the duties should be paid as levied by the linguist. This, the editor of the Press informs us, was done in his own case. The document consists of several distinct parts, which are numbered by the letters of the alphabet.

No. 45.

*Passport to Macao.*

(A) Petition from the hong merchants to the hoppo, applying for the pass for Macao. The hong merchants Woo Shaouyung, Loo Kwang, Pwan Shaoukwang, and Pwan Wantaou, respectfully petition. Whereas it is our duty to petition for the favor of obtaining passes for Macao, as usual in such cases; it now appears that the barbarian merchant A., having clearly set forth that on a former year he came to this port to trade, now wishes to go and reside at Macao, and not daring to resort to illegal or irregular proceedings, has begged us to entreat the favor of an official passport being granted, duly made out, which he can submit for inspection at the various custom-house stations on the route;—such being the barbarian's views, we beg that official permission may be granted him to proceed.

Memorandum. The barbarian merchant A., for the protection of his person carries with him one gun and one sword, together with baggage and cooking utensils. Taoukwang, 19th year, 4th month, 15th day.

L. S. (*Signed*) Howqua, Mowqua, Ponkequa, Mingqua.

(B) The hoppo's reply. It is granted that he go to Macao, and as customary, this must be exhibited at the various custom-houses on the route, and delivered to the custom-house at Macao on arrival

L. S. [of the hoppo.] To be countersigned on passing the West fort.

L. S. To be countersigned on passing Tszenei.



Pass to be countersigned on the route. Yu, by the imperial re, superintendent of customs for the ports of Kwangtung, &c. Whereas it has been established, that for safety and rity in granting passes, proof of the business be obtained ; it tly consistent that barbarians of all nations, in passing to and e capital and Macao, should be furnished with passports to be at the various custom-houses on the route, the time of arriving ch should be noted, and they allowed to proceed; by this no ty or delay will occur; neither will foreigners be allowed to r wander about, which doings would give rise to disturbances. this pass reaches Macao, it must be delivered to the custom- there, to be returned to this office to be canceled. It is necessary that those through whose hands this passes attend : injunctions.

orandum. One boat, containing one barbarian, A., who in the ath, 16th day, leaves the capital.

On the 16th day at noon, arrived at, and left the head house.

On the 16th day in the evening, arrived at, and left the rt.

On the 17th day at 1 A. M., arrived at, and left Tszenei.

On the 17th day at daylight, arrived at Heängshan; 18th aylight, left Heängshan.

On the 18th day in the evening, arrived at Macao. kwang, 19th year, 4th month, 16th day. (Date of taking out written on it at Canton.)

An official pass, registered number 2. Yu, by imperial ent, superintendent of customs for the ports of Kwangtung, . Whereas, by the pleasure of the emperor, he controls the : affairs, now grants the merchant A., by means of the boat g to Yin Paouchang, liberty to proceed with fine tea, &c., port to Macao for sale, the duties having been paid; besides this pass, he herein also registers the articles on which duties n paid, viz.:

3 catties fine tea in 5 boxes.

2 catties sundry woodware, in 8 boxes.

1 large silver spoons, and 8 small.

1 pairs of shoes in one box.

1 catties ironware in three boxes.

1 catties oil in two jars.

1 catties hams in one package

- 10 catties pictures.
- 1 large wooden table.
- 27 catties white sugar in one package.
- 36 catties preserves in one box.
- 27 catties salt fish in one package.
- 3 small oil paintings.

On these a duty of 2 taels, 6 mace, 1 candareen.

Taoukwang, 19th year, 4th month, 14th day.

The barbarian merchant A., going to Macao, takes the following stores, &c., viz.:

- 524 bottles of foreign wine.
- 30 foreign glass cups and bottles.
- 30 foreign knives and forks.
- 2 boxes shaving implements.
- 1 trunk woollen clothing.
- 250 catties foreign clothing.
- 30 catties candles.
- 30 bottles fragrant water.
- 10 cakes foreign fragrant soap.
- 70 catties eatables.
- 1 glass mirror.
- 270 catties foreign white paper.
- 1 large glass lamp.
- 200 catties lead.
- 1 small foreign gun.
- 1 foreign sword.
- 1 hat.
- 1 spy-glass.
- 5 pictures with glass fronts.
- 40 catties rolled tobacco leaves (segars).
- 20 catties foreign crockery.
- 1 foreign white blanket.
- 10 catties foreign copper ware.

(e) An extra pass granted by the officers appointed by the imperial commissioner Lin, on account of the opium matter now in hand, and stationed at the jetty in front of the factories, to take cognizance of all foreigners arriving at and leaving Canton.

Le, expectant sub-prefect, delegated especially by the imperial commissioner, and the Kwangchow heë. It having become known to us, that the fastboat owned by Chang, having on board the barbarian A., on this 16th day of the 4th month, leaves the capital for

Macao, and as no delay must take place, and as the boat does not contain either of those 16 proscribed [foreigners] who are detained in Canton, all custom-houses on the route will allow her to pass, by this guaranty.

No. 196. L. S. of the Kwangchow heë.  
Taoukwang, 19th year, 4th month, 16th day. To be returned.

From the following edict it appears that captain Elliot has applied to the commissioner, asking permission for British merchants to conduct their commercial business at Macao.

No. 46.

*Injunctions to enter the port.*

Yu, hoppo of Canton, &c., &c., proclaims to the hong merchants for their full information. On the 24th day of the 4th month of the 19th year of Taoukwang (June 5th, 1839), I received a joint communication from their excellencies, the high commissioner and the governor, to the following effect: "It appears that the English superintendent, Elliot has petitioned us, saying, 'that the foreign ships fully laden have left Whampoa, and will immediately get under weigh to return to their country, &c., &c.'

"Now this coming before us, the high commissioner and governor, we at that time gave an answer, to say: that as regards the foreign ships laden with full cargoes having left the port of Whampoa to return immediately to their countries, we find this to be perfectly true; and those having requested their port-clearances to leave the one after the other, they may all be urged to get under weigh as speedily as possible. But in reference to those merchant vessels which during this year have arrived at Canton, if they are indeed willing to trade, then they ought immediately to proceed to Whampoa, and wait till they be examined in conformity with the regulations; if they are not willing to trade, then they ought to return home as speedily as possible, there is no use in their remaining loitering about here. As to what he (Elliot) says, that the ships must wait till they can get a reply from the sovereign of their country, this is clearly an evasive excuse. Think for a little: every one of these ships has got a clearance from their respective countries, permitting them to come to the Inner Land to trade, and therefore it is that they come hither with full cargoes: what reason can there be, on their first arrival to wait for edicts in reply [from the sovereign of their country]? The said superintendent thinks, that because his country is distant and difficult of access, that he may borrow these excuses to loiter and

delay. Who does not know that all these foreign merchants bring large capital along with them; and who is there that likes to involve himself in loss, or to ruin his own business? Moreover, the laws which guard our seacoast are exceedingly strict and severe; if these ships be not merchantmen, how can we permit them to roam and loiter about at their ease? In reference to what he begs about being permitted to load cargo at Macao, this is still more at variance with the established regulations, and is still more difficult to be permitted. He ought instantly to urge the empty opium ships to return to their country; let each follow after a lawful trade, for we will not permit the scheming after anything beyond this. The said superintendent ought from first to last to secure the foreign merchants from loss, and think anxiously how they may enjoy their blithesome profits; he should keep the old laws, and discharge his duties with propriety and in unison; let him not set about producing thorns and briars, which will choke up business and prick himself. Besides giving instructions to Lew, the acting tungche of Fühshan, and 'Tseäng, the acting keunmin foo of Macao, that they lay these commands upon the said superintendent, Elliot; we hereby see it fit also to advise your excellency, the hoppo, that you duly examine and put it in force, &c., &c."

Now this coming before me, the hoppo, I accordingly issue this edict that the same be duly known; and when my edict reaches the said hong merchants, let them forthwith, in conformity with the spirit of the accompanying communication, lay the commands upon the superintendent Elliot, that he obey accordingly. Besides urging all the vessels, proceeding from Whampoa with full cargoes, to return home forthwith, as regards the merchantmen which have arrived this year at Canton with cargoes, if they really wish to trade, let them proceed to Whampoa, and conformably to the regulations, let them wait till they are examined; if they do not trade, then let them not loiter about here; for there are only two ways, either to enter the port, or begone; there is no medium course to be followed. Seeing that he has previously delivered up the opium in the store-ships, this is proof enough that he is respectful and submissive; the said Elliot need not be ashamed to be called a superintendent of trade. But now with these present foreign merchant ships, he has turned to give birth to other kinds of expectation: it is, indeed, as their excellencies, the high commissioner and governor, say in their communication; the said superintendent ought from first to last to secure and protect the foreign merchant, and think how he may enjoy his blithesome profits to keep the old regulations, and perform his duties in unison.

and with propriety let him not himself give birth to thorns and briars. Tremble at and think of this! A special edict.

Taoukwang, 19th year, 4th month, 28th day. June 9th, 1839.

The present position and prospects of British trade in China are pretty fairly indicated by the following minutes of two meetings of British merchants, which include a communication from captain Elliot.

No. 47

(A) Minutes of a general meeting of British merchants held at Macao, June 12th, 1839, at the office of Messrs. Dent & Co. On the motion of Mr. A. Jardine, seconded by Mr. W. Dent, Mr. G. T. Braine was called to the chair.

Moved by Mr. W. Dent, seconded by Mr. Constable, and

1. *Resolved*, That this meeting sees with regret that there are parties preparing to send British ships and property to Canton, in opposition to the strict injunctions of her majesty's chief superintendent.

That with the view of ascertaining the position of British ships and property, a requisition be made to her majesty's chief superintendent to state: (firstly,) whether the several public notices issued by him are to be considered as placing a positive embargo on British ships, and (secondly,) whether he considers the present tone of his negotiations with the Chinese government such as to warrant a belief that, at no very distant date, we may expect such an arrangement of existing differences, as to admit of British property being sent within the Bocca Tigris.

Moved by Mr. Leslie, seconded by Heerjeebhoy Rustomjee, and

2. *Resolved*, That a committee be formed, to communicate with captain Elliot; such committee to consist of Messrs. G. T. Braine, chairman, A. Jardine, W. Thompson, W. Dent, W. F. Gray, Dada-bhoy Rustomjee, C. B. Adam, and C. Kerr.

Moved by Mr. Fox, seconded by Mr. Maclean, and

3. *Resolved*, That this meeting be adjourned, pending the receipt of captain Elliot's reply.

Thanks were then voted to the chairman, and the meeting adjourned.

(B) The above resolutions were communicated to capt. Elliot, who returned the following answer.

Macao, 14th June, 1839.

Sir,—I have the honor to acknowledge your letter of yesterday's date. The meeting will permit me respectfully to remark, that I

understand an embargo to be an act of the government of a country, prohibiting the departure of the ships and goods of another. Founding my reply, to the first question proposed to me, on that impression, it will be obvious that the several public notices issued by me cannot place an embargo on British ships and goods. Their purpose and effect remain to be noticed. A crisis, of a nature unparalleled in point of importance, has recently supervened, in which I have found it my duty, for the general safety of the public interests under my superintendence, to issue certain prohibitory injunctions to her majesty's subjects, and careful reflection upon the act of parliament, the orders in council, and all previous analogous practice, pending our intercourse with China, has carried me to the conclusion that I have not transcended my lawful powers by issuing the notices in question.

I am of opinion, therefore, that the ordering of British ships or goods within the Bocca Tigris, under present circumstances, may, and most probably will, involve persons, upon whom such a responsibility can be fixed, in consequences of the most serious description. The stringency, however, of these instruments, the construction of their language, and the liabilities of every kind to be incurred by a departure from their terms, must be left to the attentive consideration of parties (if such there be) proposing to postpone public authority and general considerations, to their own views and particular interests. At all events, it is my duty again to warn her majesty's subjects in the most emphatic manner, that the entrance of British ships and goods within the Bocca Tigris, in the present state of affairs appears to me to be perilous in the highest degree. Beyond this consideration of danger, too, such a measure would be intensely humiliating and mischievous, because it establishes the principle that British subjects entertain a confidence in the justice and moderation of this government, notwithstanding all that has passed; consenting for themselves and their countrymen to trial and condemnation by Chinese officers and forms of Chinese judicature, for capital, and *a fortiori* all lesser, offenses. I trust I shall never be placed in the painful situation of addressing a special injunction to any subjects of her majesty's requiring them to desist from a course so unworthy of their country, and so dangerous to innocent men, whose lives may fall a sacrifice to their reckless cupidity, before the certain and powerful intervention of the queen can reach these shores, and disabuse the Chinese government of the imagination that such will ever be tolerated. I am conveying the plain sense of the instructions under the sign manual, when I declare that it is impossible of admission, at least till our

relations with this empire are more extensively modified. After this exposition, it is to be concluded that we shall hear no more of the entrance of British ships within the Bocca Tigris, under actual circumstances.

In reply to the second question submitted to me, I beg to say that I see no present reason to believe that her majesty's subjects may expect such an arrangement of existing differences as to admit of British ships and goods being sent within the Bocca Tigris, under the sanction of my authority, before the pleasure of her majesty's government be known to me.

I have the honor to remain your most obedient, humble servant,

(Signed)

CHARLES ELLIOT,

G. T. Braine, esq.

Chief superintendent, &c.

(c) Minutes of an adjourned general meeting held at Macao, June 17th, 1839, at the office of Messrs. Dent & Co., G. T. Braine, esq., in the chair.

1. Proposed by Mr. W. Dent, seconded by Mr. Maclean, and

*Resolved*, That it is the opinion of this meeting, that the public notices of her majesty's chief superintendent, coupled with the explanations contained in his letter of 14th instant, are to be considered as conveying a positive order from him, as the organ of his government, prohibitory of British ships and property being sent within the Bocca Tigris, in the existing state of our relations with the Chinese government.

2. Proposed by Mr. C. Kerr, seconded by Mr. G. Smith, and

*Resolved*, That it now becomes necessary for British subjects to make some proper arrangements for the present disposal of ships and property in the outer anchorages; and that the committee be authorized to communicate with the chief superintendent, with the view of determining what course is most proper to be pursued.

3. Proposed by Mr. W. Dent, seconded by Mr. J. Holliday, and

*Resolved*. That Messrs. A. C. Maclean, T. Fox, and Gilbert Smith be added to the committee.

4. Proposed by Mr. W. Leshe, seconded by Mr. G. Smith, and

*Resolved*, That with implicit reliance on the chief superintendent, and the most entire dependence on the justice, wisdom, and power of the government of England to redress the wrongs of British merchants, this meeting is of opinion that the interests of all connected with the China trade will be best promoted by a cordial unanimity, and a strict adherence to the orders of the chief superintendent.

5. Proposed by Mr. Maclean, seconded by Mr. Kerr, and

*Resolved*, That the proceedings of this meeting be submitted to the chief superintendent at an early date, and that they be printed in the Canton newspapers.

Thanks were voted to the chairman, and the meeting adjourned  
(Signed) GEORGE T. BRAINE, Chairman.

In accordance with the preceding resolutions and opinions, expressed by the British merchants and chief superintendent, their regular commercial intercourse will probably remain suspended, until some new measures are taken to place it upon a secure and more honorable basis. Their last ship, the *Ann Jane*, passed out of the Bogue on the 16th instant.

With a view to hasten the entrance of the ships within the Bogue, and in compliance with orders received from their excellencies, the commissioner and governor, the keunmin foo and his coadjutor published the following edict, and caused it to be translated and distributed among the shipping, as well as to be placarded in the streets of Macao

No. 48.

Lew, the assistant prefect of Kwangchow, and Tseang, the sub-prefect of Macao, make this clear proclamation. Whereas the commodity of opium, a deep and flowing poison, has by its extent aroused the great and terrible wrath of the emperor, he has specially commissioned a high officer to come to Canton, in conjunction with the governor, to examine and regulate the affairs of the ports of entry, more especially to extirpate the opium trade root and branch, and drive away all the store-ships to their own country, not permitting the least particle of it to remain to entail untold injury. He has ascertained that the store-ships have for successive years and months remained at anchor in the open sea, accumulating and housing the drug; and that sordid avaricious and scheming foreigners have desired to receive the freight offered to them for so doing. But now the drug has all been surrendered, and your ships are at liberty to return to your own country, or engage in honorable traffic; and why do you still remain anchored in every offing, protracting your stay in order to watch events, and hoping for a favorable change?

More particularly, the 18 sail of merchantmen from various countries, which have all come from their own ports bringing valuable commodities, and sailing myriads of miles over vast oceans to reach this land; there is not one of them which does not wish speedily to dispose of their cargoes. Lately, because the holds were closed while the opium was being delivered up, none of the merchants, although they



wished to enter the port and trade, could do so; but now, the drug having been wholly surrendered, their excellencies have graciously permitted the embargo to be taken off, and we the sub-prefects do transmit these orders to you, that you enter the port and trade. Already have two American ships, the Paris and Nantasket, applied for permission to enter the port and trade as usual: why do you who remain, (16 sail of vessels) still continue at anchor in the broad ocean, without thinking of entering the port? We cannot explain the reason fully, but suppose that both store-ships and merchantmen have all received the superintendent Elliot's commands, by which he tries to delude you with the extravagant notion that you can trade in the offings about Macao. But we have received a reply from their excellencies, reprimanding the said Elliot, and disallowing Macao as a port of entry, and also prohibiting all vessels alike from remaining in these anchorages and trading, which is in accordance with the fixed regulations. We wish to inquire of you both, of the said store-ships and of the merchantmen, what you are still waiting for or expecting? When we think of you foreigners, that you have come hither over such a vast and dangerous abyss, we cannot bear to sit still, and idly look on.

Wherefore we issue this lucid proclamation, which when it reaches each of the said foreign ships let them fully understand it. Let all of you who have surrendered the opium, instantly spread sail and return home; and let those who are fair traders also weigh anchor and enter the port. Let all those who are planning to get profitable trade be persuaded to become good foreigners, not idly listening to vain words, waiting to watch the course of events and hoping for a favorable change, which will only give cause for future repentance. Let every one arouse himself and examine his conduct, offering no opposition. A special edict.

Taoukwang, 19th year, 5th month, 4th day. (June 14th, 1839.)

This called forth a notice in reply from captain Elliot, which we believe reached his excellency the commissioner, though no reply to it has hitherto been published.

No. 49.

*Public notice to her majesty's subjects.*

The officer deputed by the commissioner, and the keunmin foo, having caused certain notices to be publicly placarded at Macao, inciting British merchants, commanders, and seamen to disregard the lawful injunctions of the undersigned, he has this day transmit-

ted to those authorities the accompanying declaration. A copy of the same will be submitted to the commissioner.

(Signed)

Macao, June 21st, 1839.

CHARLES ELLIOT,

Chief superintendent, &c.

Elliot, &c., &c., learns that official notices have been publicly placarded, and sent to the ships of his nation, inciting the English merchants, commanders, and seamen to disregard his lawful injunctions, issued in the name of his most gracious sovereign. But wherefore are these notices silent upon the causes which have produced the conclusion of trade and intercourse at Canton? The high commissioner has published his own communications to Elliot. But where are the replies? These proceedings are highly inconsistent with the principles of peace and dignity: and Elliot must now declare the motives which have compelled him to require the merchants of his nation to leave Canton, and the ships no longer to return within the Bocca Tigris.

On the 24th of March last, Elliot repaired to Canton and immediately proposed to put an end to the state of difficulty and anxiety then existent, by the faithful fulfillment of the emperor's will: and he respectfully asked that he and the rest of the foreign community might be set at liberty, in order that he might calmly consider and suggest adequate remedies for the evils so justly denounced by his imperial majesty. He was answered by a close imprisonment of more than seven weeks, with armed men day and night before his gates, under threats of privation of food, water, and life. Was this becoming treatment to the officer of a friendly nation, recognized by the emperor, and who had always performed his duty peacefully and irreproachably, striving in all things to afford satisfaction to the provincial government? When it thus became plain that the commissioner was resolved to cast away all moderation, Elliot knew that it was incumbent upon him to save the imperial dignity, and prevent some shocking catastrophe on the persons of an imprisoned foreign officer, and two hundred defenseless merchants. For these reasons of prevailing force he demanded from the people of his nation all the English opium in their hands, in the name of his sovereign, and delivered it over to the commissioner, amounting to 20,283 chests. That matter remains to be settled between the two courts.

But how will it be possible to answer the emperor for this violation of his gracious will, that these difficult affairs should be managed with thoughtful wisdom, and with tenderness to the men from afar? What will be the feelings of the most just prince of his illustrious dynasty,

when it is made manifest to him by the command of her Britannic majesty, that the traffic in opium has been chiefly encouraged and protected by the highest officers in the empire, and that no portion of the foreign trade to China has paid its fees to the officers with so much regularity as this of opium! Terrible indeed will be his imperial majesty's indignation when he learns that the obligations into which the high commissioner entered, under his seal, to the officers of a foreign nation were all violated! The servants were not faithfully restored when one fourth of the opium was delivered; the boats were not permitted to run when one half was delivered; the trade was not really opened when three fourths were delivered; and the last pledge, that things should go on as usual when the whole was delivered, has been falsified by the reduction of the factories to a prison with one outlet, the expulsion of sixteen persons, some of them who never dealt in opium at all, some clerks, one a lad, and the proposal of novel and intolerable regulations.

Can a great moral and political reformation be effected at the sacrifice of all the principles of truth, moderation, and justice? Or is it believed that these spoliatory proceedings will extinguish the traffic in opium? Such hopes are futile, and the emperor has been deceived. But it is asked, on the other hand, whether the wise and just purposes of the emperor cannot and should not be fulfilled? Most assuredly they can, and they ought. It is certain, however, that the late measures of the commissioner have retarded this accomplishment of the imperial pleasure, given an immense impulse to the traffic in opium, which was stagnant for several months before he arrived, and shaken the prosperity of these flourishing provinces. It is probable that they will disturb the whole coasts of the empire, ruin thousands of families, foreign and native, and interrupt the peace between the celestial court and England, which has endured for nearly two hundred years.

The merchants and ships of the English nation do not proceed to Canton and Whampoa, because the gracious commands of the emperor for their protection are set at nought; because the truth is concealed from his imperial majesty's knowledge: because there is no safety for a handful of defenseless men in the grasp of the government at Canton; because it would be derogatory from the dignity of their sovereign and nation to forget all the insults and wrongs which have been perpetrated, till full justice be done, and till the whole trade and intercourse be placed upon a footing honorable and secure to this empire, and to England. The time is at hand; the gracious sovereign

of the English nation will cause the truth to be made known to the wise and august prince on the throne of this empire, and all things will be adjusted agreeably to the principles of purest reason.

Elliot and the men of his nation in China submit the expressions of their deepest veneration for the great emperor.

(Signed) CHARLES ELLIOT, Chief superintendent, &c.

The following memoranda, first published in the Canton Register, will afford the reader some idea of the manner in which the high commissioner executed one of the most remarkable parts of the trust confided to him by the emperor. The memoranda, it will be seen, are in the form of a private journal.

No. 50.

*Destruction of the opium at Chunhow (Chinkow).*

On the afternoon of the 15th instant, at the request of Mr. King, I embarked with him from Macao, in the ship Morrison, captain Benson, and proceeded up the river to Chuenpe. Mr. K.'s object was twofold: first to witness the destruction of the opium, then going on in that neighborhood; and in the second place, to make inquiries respecting the conditions, on which ships may hereafter enter the Bogue. Since many had declared that the Chinese would not destroy one catty of the drug, and many others had expressed their belief that, should the destruction be actually undertaken, great quantities would be purloined; it seemed the more desirable that some foreigners should obtain admittance to the place where the drug was actually being destroyed.

The opportunity, therefore, of being an eye-witness of a scene so novel, was gladly improved, with the determination to make every practicable inquiry and observation, respecting the fidelity of the work as it went on under the immediate inspection of the high commissioner. Contrary to our expectations, no obstacles were opposed to our wishes; and I have only to regret, that others could not have availed themselves of a like opportunity to witness the same scene. That liberty to do this should be given, seems evidently to have been intended by the emperor's own mandate, in which he commands, that the opium should be destroyed in Canton, where natives and foreigners 'both alike might hear of it, and see it.'

About noon, on the 16th, the Morrison anchored at Chuenpe, near the station where the deliveries were made from the receiving ships, perhaps two miles below the fort on Anunghoy, and less than one fourth that distance from the guns on Chuenpe, and those in the war-junks in Anson's bay. In the course of the afternoon, a card

open note, stating the object of the visit, were put into the hands of the chief naval officer on the station, who after some demurring the request ought to have been made at Macao, &c., ordered to send off both by express to the commissioner, and to return an answer before noon, next day. A pilot, who came off from the ship at sunrise the following morning, to make inquiries about the matter, said a favorable answer would be given; and his report was to be confirmed by the unusual display of flags on board the ship and by the appearance of several large barges in the fleet.

Half-past nine o'clock, A. M. one of the large boats came along-side, having on board Loo Taeyuë, a naval officer of the rank of captain. He was immediately received on board, and conducted into the cabin. After being seated, and passing compliments, he said he was directed by the high commissioner, and the admiral, to convey in person their pleasure that Mr. K. should proceed on shore. He asked whether the party would prefer to go in his boat or in the captain's gig; and remarked that it was unnecessary to take any arms, as we should be escorted by several boats, fully protected and conducted back by himself. He further complimented us — and very gallantly too for a son of Han — inquired if we would like to join the party.

Our boat was being made ready, Loo improved the opportunity to give us some account of his valiant self and of the imperial orders he had made sundry inquiries about admiral Maitland, whom he had the pleasure of seeing some months back. He inquired particularly of Mr. Morrison, who acted as interpreter on that occasion; and wished to know if the English superintendents, Elliot and Johnson, were both at Macao. He did his best to make himself agreeable to us, and was throughout the day attentive and lavish of compliments.

He admired the ship and crew, and did not fail to mark the contrast between them and his own.

At half-past ten o'clock, we left the Morrison, our party consisting of Mr. King, captain Benson, myself, and six seamen. Loo, in his boat, manned with about sixty seamen, with a few attendants, followed, and our gig followed. As we passed through the fleet, several other boats, with officers on board, joined the party, some un-manned and others with rowers — all in high spirits and full of glee. We passed the point of Anson's bay, having a little islet on our right, and the remains of an old fort on the left, we passed through Sankow (the three islands in the creek), and over Shakeö (sandy point), and with fair tide reached Chunhow, in less than an hour from the time

of leaving the ship. Chunhow is, I should think, five or six miles from the fort on Chuenpe; and nearly due east, distant about two miles from the fort on Anunghoy. From the islet above mentioned, our course was northeast up a small creek, with hills and dales, rice-fields and rivulets, on each side. A few thatched huts were seen here and there, with two or three small villages off to the southeast. In the opposite direction, near the banks of the creek, there was a military station, a mere watch-house, and a large ancestral temple. A good many boats were passing and repassing the river, exhibiting on all sides the aspect of quiet and industry.

Chunhow is a long narrow village, on the east side of the creek, running north and south, perhaps one third of a mile. The site selected for the deposit and destruction of the opium, is on the bank of the creek, at the brow of a hill, a short distance from the north end of the village, including an area about 400 or 500 feet square, strongly empaled with bamboos. Crowds of spectators appeared in the boats, on the houses, and on the sides of the hill, as our party passed by the village. As we approached the landing-place, the war-boats and junks beat a salute; and two divisions of troops, in full uniform, were drawn up under their respective standards, one on the south, the other on the north, of the enclosure. It was a fine morning, and the Chinese seemed delighted with the arrival of our little gig. The scene around us, taking it all in all, was pleasing and somewhat imposing; still there was something in the work itself which made me feel sad and sick at heart.

Just before reaching the landing-place, Loo, our guide, asked whether we would see the commissioner. Being answered in the affirmative, he inquired what ceremonies we would perform, and whether we would make the *kotow* or not. Refusing to perform the latter, and intimating what would be our pleasure, it was agreed at once, that we should conform to the usages of our own country.

Loo, stepping on shore before us, begged us to wait till he could announce our arrival, and make arrangements for reception. After a short absence, he returned attended by a military officer, named Wongchin, deputed by the commissioner to wait on the visitors. He wore a long heavy cutlas, and was booted and belted like a warrior. He was a Mohammedan, a native of one of the northern provinces; rather tall, stout, of a very dark complexion, wearing a thick long black beard. He had evidently been bred in the camp, and inured to a martial life. As he and Loo approached our gig, the latter pointed out each of us, calling us by name; and then requested me

to  
cl  
sic  
aff  
de  
tin

ent  
sur  
gat  
tion  
on  
wor  
civi  
coll  
the  
thes  
of th  
mov  
such  
of th  
part  
chest  
large  
now  
the st

On  
three  
feet  
along  
own  
one h  
nearly  
Th  
the fi  
fresh  
state,  
which  
arrang  
the ha  
of the

to step on shore. After a formal introduction to his friend Wong-chin, Loo stated the arrangements that had been made for the occasion; we were first to examine the whole works in detail, and afterwards were to have an audience with the commissioner, if we desired it. Also it was intimated, that we should choose our own time, and inspect every part as long and as minutely as we wished.

Our party now stepped from the gig, and passing along a pier, entered the enclosure. This, as described above, was a large area, surrounded by a strong palisade, like a Malayan camp. There were gates on each side, excepting the east; at these, sentinels were stationed, and no person was allowed to enter without a ticket. And on going out of the place, every one was examined. The number of workmen was said to be about five hundred. The number of officers, civil and military, could not have been less than sixty or eighty. A collection of finer looking men I have scarcely ever seen. Many of the clerks and attendants, too, were young and good-looking. All these officers were employed as inspectors and overseers. A part of them were on elevated seats, under mat sheds; to watch all the movements, in every part of the enclosure: and their position was such that nothing could escape their notice. By alternation, some of these were kept always at their posts, day and night. Another part of the officers superintended the delivery of the opium from the chests, which had been stored up in small enclosures within the large one. Special care was taken to see if each chest and parcel now corresponded to what it was marked down, when taken from the store-ships.

On the west side of the enclosure, just within the palisades, were three large vats or trenches, running from east to west, say 150 feet long, 75 feet broad, and 7 deep, flagged with stone, and lined along the sides with heavy timbers. Each of these three had its own fence, with entrances only on one side. When we were there, one had no opium in it; a second was being filled; and another was nearly ready to be emptied.

The process to which the drug was subjected, was briefly this. In the first place, a trench was filled two feet deep, more or less, with fresh water, from the brow of the hill. The first trench was in this state, having just been filled with fresh water. Over the second, in which the people were at work, forms, with planks on them, were arranged a few feet apart. The opium in baskets was delivered into the hands of coolies, who going on the planks carried it to every part of the trench. The balls were then taken out one by one, and

thrown down on the planks, stamped on with the heel till broken in pieces, and then kicked into the water. At the same time, other coolies were employed in the trenches, with hoes and broad spatulas, busily engaged in beating and turning up the opium from the bottom of the vat. Other coolies were employed in bringing salt and lime, and spreading them profusely over the whole surface of the trench. The third was about half-filled, standing like a distiller's vat, not in a state of active fermentation, but of slow decomposition, and was nearly ready to be drawn off. This was to be done through a narrow sluice, opened between the trench and the creek. This sluice was two feet wide, and somewhat deeper than the floor of the trench. It was furnished with a screen, made fine like a sieve, so as to prevent any large masses of the drug from finding their way into the creek. Loo told us that the destruction of the opium, which commenced on the 3d, would be completed by the 23d. At first, he said, less than 1000 chests per day were worked off; but the day we were there he thought the number would be nearly 1300 chests.

By half-past 11 o'clock, we had examined and reexamined every part of the process of destruction. The degree of care and fidelity, with which the whole work was conducted, far exceeded our expectations; and I cannot conceive how any business could be more faithfully executed. The watch was apparently much stricter, on every side, than it was during the detention of foreigners in Canton. One poor man, at Chunhow, for only attempting to carry off some small pieces of opium about his person, was, on detection, almost instantly visited with the extreme penalty of the law. If any was pilfered, it must have been in very small quantities, and at the most imminent hazard of life; at least, so I am constrained to believe.

Well satisfied with the inspection of the trenches, we were again asked if we were ready to see the commissioner. A seat for Mrs. K. was provided near the boat in one of the watch-houses, where she was furnished with tea and sweetmeats, attended by captain Benson, while Mr. King and myself, conducted by Loo and Wongchin, proceeded to the east side of the enclosure, to the apartments of the commissioner. These were large and commodious, built of bamboos, like the temporary theatres of the Chinese. The hall of audience was about twenty feet square, a little elevated, and open on the west side, so as to command a full view of the trenches and landing-place. The floor was covered with carpets, and the walls decorated with scrolls. When within a few yards of the hall, Loo pointed out to us one by one, the officers we were going to meet. Lin, his majesty's



high commissioner, occupied the east side of the hall alone, seated in a broad chair or sofa, with two tables near him, one on each side. The admiral, or commander-in-chief, of the maritime forces of the province, occupied a seat alone at the commissioner's right, on the north side of the hall; at his left, on the south side of the hall, the hoppo and commissioner of justice, or *nganchäsze*, were seated. All the other officers were standing, some within and others without the hall, habited in their summer dresses, wearing silken boots, and light straw hats or bonnets, crowned with buttons indicative of their respective rank.

When leaving Macao, we had little expectation of being so soon ushered into the presence of such dignitaries as those now before us. However, we determined to take full advantage of Chinese moderation, and to protract our interview so as to see and to learn whatever the occasion would allow. With a suitable air of indifference, and all due gravity, *à la Chinoise*, we advanced to the west side of the hall. Here we took off our hats, and bowed to the commissioner, standing directly before him, surrounded by a dense crowd of officers and attendants. Loo and Wongchin, at the same time, in the middle of the hall, kneeled and prostrated themselves before his excellency, who immediately bade them rise; and the conference commenced, and lasted full two hours. Loo and Wongchin were chief speakers, first addressing the commissioner, and then communicating with us.

The commissioner opened the conversation by inquiring if Mr. K. had received his communication, addressed to him, sometime back, while in Canton. In replying to this, reference was made to the inconveniences and losses sustained by the late proceedings; and it was inquired, whether any security would be given that such should not occur in future. This prepared the way to ask for a specification of the conditions on which ships will henceforth be allowed to enter the port. His excellency said, the evils had grown gradually and secretly, because their authors had been dealt with so leniently; and that now the time had come when forbearance was no longer possible. It was solely for the suppression of the traffic in opium that the late severe measures had been prosecuted. The illicit trade, he said, must now be stopped; the other should be protected. After speaking long and animatedly on this point, the commissioner gave the following in writing.

“Vessels engaging in the regular and honorable trade, and really having no connection with the hurtful practice of introducing opium,

shall assuredly receive additional favor, and shall in no way be involved in difficulties.

“Vessels engaging in the clandestine sale of opium, shall assuredly be examined and treated with great severity, and no degree of favor or leniency shall be shown to them.

“In brief, the good are good for themselves, and the evil are evil for themselves. Let the good, dismissing all anxiety of heart, prosecute their commerce freely, without any apprehensions of difficulty. As for those who are evil, it only remains that they early turn about, change their practices, and abandon their vain expectations.”

In the course of the conversation, Mr. K. presented two papers to the commissioner, one referring to his own vessels, asking that they might enter and trade as formerly. This, the commissioner said, should be granted. In the second paper, after alluding to the unhappy and dangerous position in which affairs have been recently placed, it was urged, that speedy reparation ought to be made for all losses that had been unjustly incurred, that ample security should be given that the like interruption of the regular trade should not again occur, and that it should be clearly proclaimed that it was only against the traffic in opium that severity is to be exercised. With a view to remove existing evils, to guard against their recurrence, to preserve peace, and to extend commerce, it was further suggested, that the port-charges should be fixed according to the amount of goods; that three additional ports, northward, should be opened to all foreigners; that merchants should be allowed to have their families reside with them; that in all criminal cases, the offender should be tried by his own consul, acting jointly with the local commissioner of justice; that ministers plenipotentiary should be allowed to reside in the capital, near the emperor, &c.

Very particular inquiries were made respecting the intentions of the English in withdrawing from the port, and also as to the best mode of conveying communications to the queen of England and other European sovereigns, in order to secure their coöperation for the suppression of the traffic in opium. Inquiries were made for maps, geographies, and other foreign books; and particularly for a complete copy of Morrison's Dictionary.

From the whole drift of the conversation and inquiries during the interview, it seemed very evident that the sole object of the commissioner was, and is, to do away the traffic in opium, and to protect and preserve that which is legitimate and honorable. Both in the manner and matter of his conversation, he appeared well; betraying,

indeed, now and then, more or less of that partiality for his own country and sovereign, and that disregard of all others, which are so characteristic of great statesmen. Throughout, he was bland and vivacious, and exhibited nothing that was "barbarous or savage." He appeared to be not more than 45 years of age; is short, rather stout; has a smooth, full round face, a slender black beard, and a keen dark eye. His voice was clear, and his tones distinct. His countenance indicated a mind habituated to care and thoughtfulness. Once only he smiled — almost laughed, — as Mr. K. declined to characterize the members of the cohong. The question was, who of them were good? It was not answered. The accounts given him of British naval power — especially of steam vessels — seemed rather unpalatable, and once or twice raised a frown on his brow.

After taking leave of the commissioner, we were conducted back in the same manner as we came up. A large collection of presents were sent after us. At five P. M., we were on our way to Macao. About nine o'clock in the evening, our old friend Loo came down to us, to return the papers for translation, they having been presented in English, and the commissioner's linguists being unable to understand them. A translation was promised to be soon ready, and he again took leave. The next day at sunset we reached Macao, well pleased with the trip.

P. S. The commissioner has in his service four natives, all of whom have made some progress in the English tongue. The first is a young man, educated at Penang and Malacca, and for several years employed by the Chinese government at Peking. The second is an old man, educated at Serampore. The third is a young man who was once at the school at Cornwall, Conn., U. S. A. The fourth is a young lad, educated in China, who is able to read and translate papers on common subjects, with much ease, correctness, and facility.

The manner, in which the Chinese propose to themselves to carry on the trade with foreigners, will be seen by the following regulations, translated by Mr. Fearon, and copied from the Canton Press.

No. 51.

*New port regulations.*

Yu, by imperial appointment, superintendent of customs in the province of Kwangtung, &c., &c., to the linguists Tsaemow (Old Tom), and the others, for their full information.

On the 6th day of the 5th month of the 19th year of Taoukwang, I received the following communication from the governor: "On the

2d day of the 5th month (June 12th), the custom-house clerks, Le-king reported that the American ships Nantasket and Paris had entered the port : and on the 4th day, the two sze magistrates made their joint report respecting the new regulations they were commanded to frame, for dispatching civil officers to search and examine the foreign ships, with a military and police force. They report the result (of their deliberations) and wait for orders how to act." A draft is copied out and handed up for the consideration of the governor, containing regulations for guarding against the smuggling of opium by the foreign ships lately arrived. On receipt of it, let the several officers respectfully obey it. We, the sze magistrates, in obedience to the regulations proceed to lay them before you.

§ 1. Immediately a foreign vessel anchors in the outer waters, an officer should be delegated to take her measurement and draught of water ; this should be clearly written out and notified in a sealed certificate. After her arrival at Whampoa, it would be expedient to send an officer again to measure her, when, should it appear that her depth of water does not agree with that entered in the certificate, the discrepancy should be reported, that orders might be issued to fine her.

Upon examination it appears that the merchant ships of the various foreign nations which bring cargoes to Canton to trade, anchor, for a time, at Lintin and other places in the outer waters : there, in league with traitorous blackguards of the inner land, they smuggle opium, and secretly dispose of other contraband goods. They then enter the river. These evils are without bounds, and are indeed intensely wicked. The opium ships now in the outer waters have delivered up every particle of the smoking filth which they had hoarded up, and which is now all destroyed ; they are also sternly prohibited from ever bringing it hereafter. But it is to be feared that at some future day their former wickedness will again bud forth ; we must not, therefore, omit to enact laws beforehand to guard against this. Now the collector of customs has determined that, both in the outer waters and in the river, (the foreign ships) shall be subject to the same laws respecting their draught of water as the grain boats. An officer being delegated to measure them and note their depth of water. By this salutary measure, the evil may be completely guarded against.

§ 2. All foreign vessels coming to Canton, in future years, to trade, (the season of their arrival being always the same,) must be correctly measured outside, ere they will be permitted to enter the port.

Whampoa being situated so near the capital, no officer of rank has ever been stationed there.

As the foreign vessels will have to be measured again when it would be expedient to appoint an officer of known ability, to intend the management of the business.

It is expedient, and hereafter as soon as it is reported that a ship is to come to Whampoa, the government will delegate from Canton an officer, of known ability and talents, to proceed thither beforehand with him linguists and people to measure the ship. On her arrival, she must, according to law, be measured; the officer superintending in person. Should her draught of water not correspond with that stated in the sealed certificate, it will be apparent that smuggling has been going on outside during her passage up, and a report of the fact must be forthwith sent to government, that the affair may be investigated and punished. When he has completed the duties of his mission, he will be allowed to return to Canton and report himself.

When a foreign ship comes into port, she should, on arrival at Whampoa, be watched, and prevented from smuggling. The officers should be stationed on the left, and the custom-house runners on the right side of her, their boats being anchored on each side of her. In order to keep her in awe, there would be the deputed naval officer : commanding against her, the soldiery belonging to the cruisers on duty : for taking account of the lading and unlading of cargo, the Whampoa clerks : and for accompanying the cargo up to Canton, the police. This regulation comprehends every emergency, and if strictly acted upon faithfully, will completely prevent the least smuggling going on. It may hereafter become expedient to appoint an officer to superintend and inquire into the conduct of the police and police forces employed on the above duty. Should he discover that there has been the least remissness, negligence, smuggling, receiving bribes, carelessness in guarding, or any other such offences, he should forthwith report the facts, and the offenders should be visited with the heaviest penalties.

It is suggested by this, that for guarding against smuggling on board foreign vessels which come up to Whampoa, there are, an officer of ability, custom-house clerks, and soldiery, whose duty individually and collectively is to observe and examine. The above regulation is really excellent and most judicious, but it does not provide for a high civil officer being delegated to superintend the whole, and to inquire into the conduct of the police and soldiery, so that their duties are more than nominal, and that carelessness in the police does not take the place of watchful energy ; it is therefore now proposed :

That an able officer of rank be delegated to superintend the police, and to keep a check on the police and soldiery. It is

expedient to select an officer who is well known for his ability, acquaintance with the duty, and trustworthiness, who must remain constantly on guard. This will effectually ensure watchfulness and alertness in guarding, and will prevent [the soldiery, &c.,] from secretly enjoying their pleasures, and conniving at the foreigners smuggling.

Respecting the selection of officers for this duty, it may happen at the time that they have other appointments to attend to, which will make it difficult to send them on this mission. The number of acting officers and those waiting for appointments, now in Canton is not great, neither are they well fitted by experience to undertake the duty, and are liable to be called away on any other duty, and are consequently unable to remain any length of time to watch and guard. Besides this it would be an extremely difficult task to muster these gentlemen to select one of their number.

§ 6. It is therefore permitted that, according to the circumstances of the time being, any one, from among the candidates for office, assistant magistrates, &c., who may not be employed on any other duty, may be selected to superintend and guard.

When the foreign ship has completed her lading, and left the port, (should there be no other vessel at Whampoa,) there will be no further occasion for the police and soldiery to guard against and keep them in awe;

§ 7: Orders may, therefore, then be sent to the chief superintending delegate to return to the capital, and report the completion of his duties. Afterwards, another vessel coming up, the same officer, should he be engaged on no other duty, must be sent to superintend this.

The duty of this officer will be extremely onerous, as immediately a ship arrives, he will be sent down, without a moment's delay, to superintend her second measurement. We, the sze magistrates, have hitherto had no reports sent to our office, of the time of a foreign vessel's arrival at Whampoa: and were the report to be first sent in, orders to be waited for ere the officers could go, and consideration as to the selection to be made, much delay would occur ere the ships could be measured. It is therefore enacted,

§ 8. That hereafter, when the merchant vessels of the various nations come to Canton to trade, the time of their arrival must be immediately reported to government, who will send either an assistant magistrate, or an officer from the cheheën's office, down to Whampoa beforehand, and give his whole energy, day and night, to the maintenance of a strict guard and surveillance.

Should there be any such blackguards among the police and soldiery, as to keep away from the ship, or neglect their watch, or smuggle, or receive bribes, or show remissness and trifling, or dare to borrow pretenses for ex-

torting money from the common people, then the whole circumstances of their offending must be forthwith secretly reported to government, and the offenders sent up to Canton to meet their punishment. As to all those fish, ferry, comprador boats, &c., which ply about the shipping, orders should be requested for the delegate to search and examine them, that all evils which might arise therefrom may be prevented. Whether the number of ships of all nations, which may in after years, resort to China, will be large or small, there is no means of knowing certainly.

§ 9. Should the number of those which hereafter come up to Whampoa, be very considerable, it will be necessary for one officer to superintend the measuring, and another the guard and surveillance. It is expedient therefore that, in such cases, two officers be appointed, one to superintend each department. Should the number, however, be small, the measuring department will be but trifling, and one officer can superintend both duties. The measuring officer will therefore remain to superintend the preventive guard, and to keep the soldiery to their duty.

Thus the whole duty of measuring and watching will be performed, without it being necessary to send two officers, and with much less trouble and inconvenience.

§ 10. Should the said delegate be remiss in his duty, receive bribes, or allow the clerks and soldiery to connive with the foreigners, he should, immediately the fact is known, be deprived of his rank and dismissed the service.

An official court of inquiry, must in such cases be held, to determine his guilt or innocence, and strict justice done. The whole facts of the case, with the verdict, must be reported to government to receive its sanction. At the same time, reports of the case must be sent to the collector of customs, for his information and guidance.

“This coming before me the governor, I do ordain, in reply, that these regulations, setting aside all former ones, be adopted for managing the trade. The hong merchants, Mowqua and Ponkhequa are hereby commanded forthwith to secure the American ships Nantasket and Paris, in accordance with the new and fixed regulations. Let them proceed in person to Whampoa, and there with all sincerity and energy subject [the ships] to the strictest scrutiny and examination. The bond hitherto required must be signed both by the foreigners and hong merchants, by which they solemnly bind themselves cheerfully and willingly to abide by the consequences of their crimes, should they be discovered to have opium, and to deliver it up. His honor the collector of customs will also, on his part.

(should he discover opium) when the holds are opened by his orders, forthwith deliver it up to me the governor, that it may be recorded.

“ Business must now be carried on as is above set forth. The hong merchants must accord their most implicit obedience; and in company with the linguists, hasten forward, and in all sincerity give their whole minds to the management of their business. Not a moment's delay will be permitted. If they allow any smuggling, or dare, as formerly, to pass it over as a trifling matter, or do not carefully search and investigate, or if they rashly and hurriedly give the bond, and smuggling of opium or other contraband goods is afterwards detected, then immediately, as discovery of the facts is made, the senior, junior, and security hong merchants, with the linguists, shall all be taken and visited with most extreme punishment. Not a particle of indulgence will be shown them. Let this be circulated among all the officers of the province for their information and guidance.”

On receipt of the above I, the collector, in compliance therewith, issue this edict for general information. Immediately the said linguists receive it, let them accord their implicit obedience to the governor's regulations for managing trade. Do not trifle with nor disobey this edict, lest you become involved in guilt. Haste! Haste! A special edict. June 23d, 1839.

After months have been occupied in discussion, the question of the bond has finally been settled, by adopting a somewhat modified form, written both in Chinese and English, of which the following is the English version.

No. 52.

*A duly prepared bond.*

The foreign captain \_\_\_\_\_ belonging to the United States of America has now received the commands of the heavenly dynasty rigidly prohibiting opium; and he has had it clearly proclaimed to him that certain new regulations have been established to that effect, and the said foreigner, holding the same in great dread, will not dare to oppose or violate them.

Now the said ship just arrived brings no opium, and I now give this as a true certificate of the same.

Dated Canton, \_\_\_\_\_

At this point of time, we close the series of papers connected with this crisis in the opium trade. The drama seems but just begun. Only the first act is yet finished; and for the second, growing out of it, we must wait until the will of the Indian and the home governments be



made known. We shall endeavor to keep our readers informed of all the principal events which transpire in relation to it. Since the trade was reöpened, none but American ships have entered the port. These, only ten or eleven in number, have found no difficulty in carrying on their trade as formerly. All the captains of these ships have, we believe, signed the bond (No. 52), writing their names between the Chinese and English, so as to sign it in both languages. What consequences will result, should the Chinese attempt to hold the foreigners in Canton responsible for the acts of smuggling on the coasts we cannot tell; none of those who signed the bond, signed it for any others than themselves individually, and there is no valid ground to suppose that the Chinese consider it in a different light from foreigners.

With two or three exceptions, none but Americans now reside in Canton. A small custom-house for the tide-waiters is erected at the landing place near the Company's garden, where proper officers take the name of every foreigner who comes ashore. Two boats, provided by the hong merchants, are anchored at the same place, and boats from the shipping are not permitted to stop at any other landing. The two inclosures, which were so urgently requested by foreigners some years ago, are now completed, and the square is much more agreeable as a promenade than formerly. Many of the sailing and rowing boats which were hauled up on shore by the hong merchants' order at the commencement of the siege, still remain within the inclosure; the houses in which they were kept have all been pulled down; and the little inlet that ran into the square opposite the Swedish hong has been filled. The terraces on the top of the factories have mostly been taken down by the hong merchants; in one instance, the balustrades around a tiled terrace were taken away, leaving it exposed, and comparatively dangerous. New China street still remains closed at the southern end; Hoglane has been reöpened. Many of the thirteen hongts are left without an inhabitant, and the bustle and business which once characterized them are gone. Access to the suburbs in the rear of the factories is free as formerly, several parties having gone around the city walls, and the conduct of the common people towards foreigners seems not to be changed in the least

---

ART. II. *China Opened: or, A Display of the topography, history, customs, manners, arts, manufactures, commerce, literature, religion, jurisprudence, &c., of the Chinese empire.* By the Rev. CHARLES GUTZLAFF. Revised by the Rev. ANDREW REED, D. D. Two vols. pp. 510, 570. London: Smith, Elder, & Co., 1838.

THESE beautifully printed volumes recommend themselves to our notice from a number of considerations, not one of the least of which is the celebrity of the author. When the work was first announced, we were eager to procure it, in order to satisfy several inquiries which had arisen in the course of our reading, and to enlarge our small stock of authentic facts from the stores of one supposed to be possessed of so much information concerning the Chinese. The title of the book too, is also calculated to attract notice and excite expectation. Mr. Gutzlaff, some time ago published, as a discovery, that China was open; and this he repeated, until many persons in western lands believed it; but China still obstinately remaining shut as close as ever to all permanent general intercourse, he has occupied the leisure from the duties of his office by endeavoring so to describe the country and its inhabitants, that they shall be open to the minds of his readers in all their multiform phases. To describe any country, or even a single town, so as to enable one, ignorant of the language and customs of the inhabitants, to suppose himself in their midst is very difficult: how much is this difficulty enhanced, and the chances for making mistakes increased, when the writer has never himself traveled in the country, and is obliged to trust to other eyes for the accuracy of what he describes? In this instance, the object proposed evidently was, so to delineate all the characteristic traits of the Chinese people, their country, customs, language, and government, that they should be opened to the reader's mind, and pass before him as if he were among them. If this has not been done, the author cannot blame us if we quarrel with the title of his performance, for otherwise it gives an erroneous impression: and one part of speaking the truth consists in delivering that truth so that it will not convey a wrong idea. There were other reasons, besides the two we have mentioned, found in the interesting nature of the subject, the unique language of the people, and the many idiosyncrasies of this nation generally, which combin-

ed to heighten our desire to peruse these volumes. But having procured and commenced reading them, not the fame of the author, the title of the work, the interest at present attaching to the subject, or any other reason, could induce us to finish them as we began; the materials for the dish may have been good enough originally, but they are served up in so unpalatable a manner, as to disgust the taste, and ill repay the trouble of perusal.

A man possessed of the author's fluency in speaking the dialects of this country, which has of itself been the means of enabling him to voyage very extensively where they are spoken, should give us a work commensurable with these advantages. Most other voyagers have had but one opportunity to examine, and cannot satisfy themselves on all points, but Mr. Gutzlaff's numerous voyages have given him better opportunities. The world anticipate, in such a case, and justly too, we think, the results of his own repeated observations, combined with suitable remarks upon the writings of his predecessors; thus enlarging our present, and rectifying our former, ideas, and giving at one view whatever is truly valuable concerning the Chinese. The public have been supplied a long time with books upon China, written for the most part by passing travelers, who, introduced at once into the midst of strange places, and there seeing many strange things, and hearing more still stranger, were immediately seized with the disease peculiar to such circumstances, and in due time produced a bantling, varying in size from a single duodecimo to a post octavo of three volumes. The mere mention of such authors as Wood, Holman, Meyen, Dobell, Roberts, Downing, Ruschenberger, and others, sufficiently describes the class of books to which we refer. But when, to a respectable knowledge of the manners and customs of the Chinese, and a pretty general acquaintance with their literature, is superadded a long residence in the country, with leisure to investigate new topics, and opportunity to verify such as are doubtful, we expect more than the superficialities of society, we demand from such authors the reasons for what we see about us, a development of the secret springs which move, and the influences which regulate, this immense empire. In all these particulars, our reasonable expectations have been sadly disappointed, and the author must not to be displeased if we deal with him in proportion to our dissatisfaction. The volumes before us are hastily written and carelessly revised; for what is asserted on one page is sometimes greatly modified, if not contradicted, on another; the materials are thrown together without much regard to their order, and the whole performance evinces a great lack of

research and judgment. For variety of subjects treated upon, they somewhat resemble a dictionary, but the absence of the useful alphabetical arrangement prevents the completion of the comparison.

Without spending more time in general remark, let us take up a chapter, and examine its contents seriatim, which will prove whether or not the observations already made are just. The fourth chapter of the first volume contains a summary of the natural productions of the Chinese empire, nearly all of which, judging from internal evidence, was derived from the author's own observations. On this point, however, we are not quite sure; for not only in this chapter, but in various other parts of the book, paragraphs occur as original which are surprisingly like some we have seen in other works, both in sense and sound. But more on this anon. This chapter is oddly placed between the one giving a general view of China, and that describing the provinces composing it, subjects which ought not to have been thus separated; the last paragraph of the third chapter giving a short notice of the climate, appears to have suggested the one we propose to examine. After telling the reader that he intends to describe the productions of the whole empire, the author says:

“In China Proper, the domestic animals are in smaller quantities than we find them in Europe. The Chinese prefer a vegetable to an animal diet; and were it otherwise, the greater part of the population are too poor to procure animal food. They have besides a strange aversion to milk and butter, and have therefore no inducement to feed cattle in order to obtain these articles. Beef, of all animal food, is the least in use among them; many Chinese abstain from it entirely from religious motives. Though if they even wished to indulge in this luxury, there are no meadows in which to graze the cattle, nor would an overflowing population admit of great herds of brute consumers.”

In the first place, we are here told that ‘domestic animals are in smaller quantities in China than in Europe,’ an assertion that may or may not be true; for neither the author nor any of his readers can satisfactorily prove or disprove it. The reason given for this “smaller quantity,” is that the Chinese prefer a vegetable to an animal diet; but if their preference was the other way, the greater part of the population could not gratify it on account of their poverty. But this is not all the reason; “they have a strange aversion to milk and butter,” articles which most of them never saw, because, as follows just below, “an overflowing population would not admit of great herds of brute consumers.” The sum of all this is, that the Chinese, being poor, cannot procure animal food: but there are no meadows to graze cattle, and for the products of the dairy they have a great

on, and therefore the Chinese do not eat beef, because they do not eat it, and cannot get it. A few sentences ahead, we are told, however, "that a diminutive species of oxen is very common, which is used exclusively before the plough;" and that, "in the southern provinces, the buffalo is everywhere to be met with." It would have been proper to have told us where these cows and buffaloes get their food, since a few lines above they were deprived of grazing ground. It is, however, stated that the Chinese do consume large quantities of meat, chiefly pork and poultry, but they do not eat much beef or mutton, at least in the eastern parts of the empire.

In a short paragraph upon the horse, we are told that "the Chinese horse is *very* small," but then that "the Mantchou horse is not so small, and *very* hardy;" an exception, however, which occurs in the provinces of Shantung and Szechuen, which are *very* celebrated," and by whom, or for what excellencies, they have become famous, does not appear. "In the north, the animal is far more frequent than in the south, . . . . but the use of it is *very* limited, and the Chinese are *very* awkward riders," all of which is doubtless *very* instructive to those who have never seen a Chinese horse. If the author had extended his researches in Chinese literature, he would have found in the *Ma King*, a work upon the veterinary art in four volumes, much which he could certainly have extracted something more novel and interesting than the see-saw paragraph just quoted. He also ought to have been more explicit in describing the difference between European and Chinese pigs, which he says, is in "the formation of the neck;" we always thought, from the specimens in the collection, that their peculiarities consisted in their short legs and bent backs. In the case of the dog, he observes; "throughout the *whole empire*, there seems to exist only one species of dog, which nearly resembles the shepherd's dog in Europe. In *Tibet*, the dogs belonging to the same species, are very ferocious, whilst the China breed is very tame and seldom bites." Strictly speaking, there is only one species known in the world, the varieties having all been induced by domestication, but if "there *seems* to exist only one species in the *empire*," is it not singular that the author should forget this, in the next sentence, speak of the Tibetan mastiffs: is not Tibet part of the empire?

It is also stated; "the tiger *seems* to be the most frequent of all the wild animals, though it is *never* found in the well-inhabited districts. It is said to live in the high latitudes of Tartary. The freckled skin is much esteemed by military officers; its gall, as well as bones, is

mixed with their food, in order to inspire their souls with tiger-courage. Panthers and bears are occasionally found; the paws of the latter are considered the greatest delicacy one can eat."

This extract contains one of the faults most common in the book; it also occurs in the last quotation, and in both places we have marked it by italics. If as readers, we are expected to put the least faith in the assertions contained in these pages, there should be more stable grounds for credence, than a "seems to be." Take these two instances:—how does the writer know that there is only one variety of dog in the whole empire, or that the tiger is the most frequent of all wild beasts? He has never traveled the length and breadth of the country to verify the former, nor made many investigations to prove the latter; and although both of the assertions may be true, it is more than probable that they are not. It might also be added, by way of emendation, to the assertions in this paragraph, that the Tartarian tiger is a different species from the Bengal animal, with which he evidently confounds it; that the true panther has seldom if ever been found out of Africa; that the "freckled" skin of the tiger is also worn by other classes than military officers; that its gall and bones do not form so frequent an ingredient of their food as his general assertion intimates; and lastly, that a bear's paw is not, even to a Chinese palate, considered the greatest delicacy that can be eaten.

Speaking of monkeys, he says, that the monkeys found in the southern parts of China do not differ from those in the Indian Archipelago, which is a mistake; for the singular proboscis monkey (*Cercopithecus nasicus*) is peculiar to the southwestern parts of China and to Cochinchina. Following this single sentence, which finishes the account of monkeys, occurs a singularly expeditious mode of reasoning, and one too by which the author arrives at a great many of his conclusions. "As the plains of Tartary are very extensive and little inhabited, venison and fur-bearing animals of every description abound." To our fancy, a truer mode of expressing this syllogism would be as follows, and we venture to fill up the outline:

As the plains of Tartary are very extensive and little inhabited,  
 [ Therefore nobody knows what is to be found there ;  
 But as something is probably found there, and wild animals as likely as anything else,

Therefore] venison and fur-bearing animals of every description  
 abound.

By the way, "*venison animals abounding*" (a term we always understood was applied to the flesh of deer only after death,) reminds one

markets of Archangel in winter, where the frozen carcasses of deer, and other animals, are said to be exposed for sale in such a manner that the beholder imagines them to be alive. Perhaps the same is obtained in Tartary.

Passing over the paragraphs on ornithology — which contain but a trifling amount of the labor of criticising, and wind up with a syllogism very similar to the one just quoted, proving that sylvan songsters are scarce in China, because there are “only a small number of trees in the best inhabited districts,” — we proceed to those on fish. Imprudently are here told, “that the male of the gold fish is of a beautiful vermilion in the head half down the back, whilst the remaining part is of a silver color: a silver color is the tint which adorns the females.” The author had inquired of competent persons among the natives, and had gone a few rods to Mr. Beale’s garden in Macao, from whence he might have learned, that the sexes of the gold fish are of the same color, and that the same fish at different periods of its life is of a beautiful red, a golden hue, and a silver tint, and varieties of it are found of a dark brown verging to a black.

The Shantung sea eel is considered a very great dainty, and much prized after. Here also we meet with the mullet, which abounds on the coast of the Yangtze keäng. Carp, perch, the sea bream, and a species of cod, are indigenous in the Chinese waters; but these do not engage in the whale fishery, nor do whales often appear on their coast; herrings are almost unknown.

The extract wears the appearance of knowledge, and deserves a close examination. The author first carries his reader off to the north to speak of its eel, which, for aught we know, may be very different from the one he describes; he then comes a little farther south, and speaks of the mullet: while both of these fish are common in the waters of Canton and Macao. There are four species of mullet, the white, the black, the purple, and the red; and five or six kinds of eels known here; why Mr. Gutzlaff speak of the near as well as of the remote? which he could have seen in the streets of Macao almost every day, while the productions of Shantung, and the coast of the Yangtze keäng, may not have been seen more than once or twice? He is wrong, moreover, “that carp, perch, the sea bream, and a species of cod are indigenous, but herrings are almost unknown, in the Chinese waters.” While he was writing this book, Mr. G. resided in Canton, and if he had taken the trouble to go into the fish market, he would have seen two or three species of herring, and by continuing his searches a few days, found half a dozen more. We know

that about fourteen well-determined species of *Clupea* occur in the waters about Macao, and that more than as many more species of the same great family are found in this part of China; while we have never seen a cod from Chinese waters, nor a drawing which resembled a cod in Chinese authors. If, by "a species of cod," the garoupa is intended, he should have mentioned it as the rock cod, by which name it is sometimes called by foreigners; but this latter fish is as diverse from the true *Gadus* or cod, as it is from a sole or ray.

After this, the reader is taken down to the shoals of Borneo, and the coasts of Cochinchina, to follow the fishermen from Hainan; and anon he must fly off to Mantchouria to see the pearl oyster. Why does not the author tell us something of the fish under his nose, and describe at least one of the 250 species found in the markets of Canton and Macao? Why does he not speak of the delicate garoupa and pomfret; the *Polynemus* (or salmon as it is here called); the singular white porpoises found in Lintin bay; the curious, semi-transparent, white rice fish; the sole; the 30 sorts of mackerel; the remarkable *Ophiocephalus* or "living fish" of the Chinese; the sharks; and the rays? Why does he not? Plainly because he knows nothing about them, and never took the trouble to examine them, but gathers a few random remarks from different sources, most of which, we are certain, it would be nearly impossible for him either to verify or disprove, and thus fills up his book with the semblance of research. It is the same with what follows. "It is very remarkable that there are few species of venomous serpents, scorpions, and centipedes." But, in our humble opinion, it would be still more remarkable to know how the author arrived at this conclusion; for if this part of the country can be taken as an index of the rest, venomous serpents are not at all uncommon in China; centipedes frequently occur, but scorpions rarely.

We will now leave the zoölogy, and proceed on to the botany. "We cannot," says the writer, and the remark is quite indisputable, "give a botanical description of all the plants which are found in this empire. Very many are still entirely unknown to the European botanist; others are scarcely worth notice in a general description of the country." And a little way on: "In the deserts of the dependencies, we must not expect many botanical specimens; but the mountains of Tibet, and the plains of Mantchouria furnish varieties with which the European botanist is entirely unacquainted." And so, we doubt not, would also the centre of New Holland, the gardens of Timbuctoo, and the marshes of Patagonia, furnish many unknown



plants. He is certainly one of the most erratic writers we ever read, and what is odd, he expatiates so frequently upon the productions of countries and places he has never visited. The mountains of Tibet, the remote dependencies, plains of Mantchouria, high latitudes of Tartary, transgangetic regions, well cultivated districts, and a hundred other like places, (which for all authentic information are really nowhere,) are to Mr. Gutzlaff what the island of Serendib was to Sinbad the sailor, a place where was found whatever was curious and rare.

But we pass on. Speaking of the tallow tree, he says,

“The fruit grows in bunches; in form it resembles the berries called priest-cap (?); it is enclosed in a brown capsula, which encloses three kernels, every one of which is coated with tallow, and the kernel contains a great quantity of oil, which is pressed out and used for the lamp. It grows in Keängse, Keängnan, and Chëkeäng, and is one of the most useful trees which the country produces; but the tallow it yields melts very easily, and does not burn so clear as our own. The candles made of it are generally dyed red, or gilded and painted with flowers, so as to serve the double purpose of ornament and usefulness.” page 43.

The tallow tree also grows in Macao, and that within a short mile of Mr. G.'s house. If he will, some leisure day, turn to page 439, of vol. V. of the Repository, he will find a fuller description of the tallow tree than we have space here to give. But we suspect that the candles made from it are not *dyed* red, as he asserts: if so, he ought to have mentioned this new dye, and detailed the manipulations of so curious a process as *dyeing a tallow candle*. That the camphor tree of Borneo is a different tree from that which produces the camphor of China, is well known to others, if not to the author; and Chinese paper is mostly made of full grown bamboo stalks and not of the young stunts, nor of the *koo shoo* or paper tree, as he would lead us to suppose. On the 148th page of volume II. he gives a more accurate account of this manufacture, but by the time he had proceeded thus far, he partly forgot what he before said in this place, and the two accounts do not tally in all particulars. The tea plant justly engages a large share of his attention; twenty pages in both volumes are filled with an account of it, in which he has probably given us all the knowledge he possesses upon the subject. He, however begins the description with a singular mistake; “Our botanists seem hitherto only to have discovered two species, and class the shrub amongst the dicotyledons; but the plant has *never* been thoroughly examined”—(we will add,)—by the writer: for from this use of the

word dicotyledons, we might infer that as he is no botanist, (and he says he is not,) he used the word without knowing what it meant. Some parts of the information contained in the twenty pages will be new to most of his readers, although it is mixed with the usual proportion of error, but we think he ought to have confined himself more closely to describing the plant as it exists in China, and not occupied so many paragraphs with the statistics of its consumption in other countries.

"The cassia tree," (*lignea cassia*) he tells us, "grows in Yunnan; . . . the cassia pods are said to be produced by the *cassia fistula*; but it is pretty certain that the *lignea cassia* also bears this fruit." This extract very appropriately succeeds the sentence just preceding it on the 47th page, where the author tells his readers that he is no botanist; for he supposes the words *lignea cassia* (which he perhaps met with in some book he extracted from,) to be the scientific name of the cassia tree, and is desirous to reconcile the confusion he is in: with the extracts, by guessing that the *lignea cassia* bears the same fruit as the *Cassia fistula*. We did not know that any one, be he a botanist or not, ever called the pod of a tree its fruit; a little more research would have disclosed the fact, that both these wise-looking words are pharmaceutical names for cassia bark and cassia pods; and that the former is the product of the *Laurus cassia*, and as appears from late investigations, is produced from several other species of *Laurus* also; while the latter only is the pulpy pod of the *Cathartocarpus fistula* or the *Cassia fistula* of Linnæus. Speaking of Chinese fruits, he says, "they have received undue praise;" and then adds, "in some districts one can walk for miles without seeing a single fruit tree, and an orchard is quite out of the question," though just before, he admitted there were a few orchards. These "some districts" are probably in the "deserts of the dependencies," where some other curious things occur; for, from the piles of oranges, plantains, plums, pears, loquats, leches, and other fruits, which one sees at every corner of the streets in this city, we should infer that fruit trees were no rarities in China, though we cannot certainly say how many trees constitute an orchard, and therefore it may be true that none are found.

Sentence succeeds sentence, and one paragraph follows another, for the most part written in this same vague, rambling, helter-skelter style, amusing the reader with the appearance of knowledge, but leaving him dissatisfied with the book, and weary of the subject. What might be true if a little differently expressed, is thrown into

such  
tive  
is m  
from  
woul  
the c  
excel  
mity  
he ad  
ingen  
ancien  
quenc  
an En  
sloren  
a husb  
in any  
cultiva  
pulse o  
posed t  
which  
such as  
hwa, m  
&c., fo  
have gi  
er, igno  
of doub  
A fe  
vegetab  
as a flo  
gruel, w  
kind of  
similarit  
roots pe  
natives,  
place in  
ginseng i  
extrordin  
size, and  
the islan  
-- Every  
planted w

such a shape as to convey a wrong impression, and sometimes a positive-untruth. "The paper tree . . . . . of which *the* Chinese paper is made," is an instance at hand. If it had read, "the paper tree, from which paper is made in China" in small quantities, the reader would not have been misled. "The Chinese are really ingenious in the cultivation of *all* sorts of grain; in *no* branch of industry do they excel so much, nor is *any* occupation so honorable." The ingenuity of a Chinese husbandman is chiefly seen in the various modes he adopts for irrigating his lands, but an observer does not see much ingenuity exhibited in the general routine of agriculture in China; ancient and well understood rules are implicitly observed, the consequences of some of which are good, of others bad; but compared with an English farmer, the Chinese cultivator of "*all* sorts of grain" is slovenly, unscientific, and not at all ingenious. Besides, how can a husbandman be said to excel a weaver, a carpenter, or a workman in any other branch of industry? Or what is it that makes the cultivation of *grain* particularly so much more honorable than of pulse or mulberry, or other branches of agriculture? We are half disposed too to find fault with the array of untranslated Chinese terms, which to an English reader convey not the slightest information, such as le-te-kwan, koo-ko, nan-muh, le-tun-yew, le-tun-shoo, lan-hwa, mow-le-hwa, kwei-hwa, kwan-lan, le-cha-yew, le-pih-lá-shoo, &c., for if the author knew the plants intended, he could surely, have given some account of their affinities, and not left his poor reader, ignorant as he is of the Chinese language, in a still deeper maze of doubt and ignorance.

A few miscellaneous extracts will conclude the remarks on the vegetable kingdom. "The *leên hwa* or water lily is not only esteemed as a flower, but the fruit furnishes an excellent meal, similar to our gruel, which is in great request." This excellent meal is a coarse kind of arrowroot made from the dried root, but wherein consists the similarity to "our gruel," we are ignorant. "Among the medical roots peculiar to China, the ginseng deserves, in the estimation of natives, the first rank, whilst among us it has not even obtained a place in the pharmacopœia;" which is an error of our author's, as ginseng is a common tonic in American practice. "It is rather extraordinary that most of the trees [in China] are of a diminutive size, and generally devoid of that rich foliage, which gives to the islands of the Indian archipelago so attractive an appearance." "Every ridge of mountains, which can possibly produce the fir, is planted with it; but with the exception of the mountainous districts,

there are few forests in the country; for *every* inch of ground is arable soil." "The simples the Chinese use in medicine are perhaps fifty times the number that have been admitted into our European pharmacopœia; they extend their researches only to useful plants, and seldom condescend to examine *weeds*." How Mr. Gutzlaff attained to such an intimate knowledge of the height of the trees, the productions of *every* ridge of mountains, the extent of arable land,—to say nothing of the extensive swamps in Keängsoo,—and the number of simples used by Chinese doctors, is far more extraordinary than all the other wonderful things he describes.

The section on the mineral kingdom is rather the best of the three, because it is the shortest; and we shall soon be done with it. The author first transports his reader to "the mountainous districts of Kweichow and Yunnan," which he tells us are very rich in mineral treasures; and immediately adds, that as "mining is not encouraged, the greatest treasures are still hidden in the bowels of the earth." "There are gold mines, but no European can point out the place where they are to be found." Truly, our author is endowed with as much knowledge as the ring of King Solomon, which according to Arabian story could disclose mines of rubies and diamonds, for he not only knows what is in the mountainous districts of Yunnan and Kweichow, places he has never visited, but he is also aware of what is there hid beneath the surface. He then carries us all over the empire with the rapidity and superficialness of a will-o'-the-wisp, but is careful *not to tell* of the mineral productions found in the vicinity or in the shops of Canton, where one could examine his wonders. He winds up this section, and closes the chapter on natural productions, in his own genuine style, thus: "various other stones, which it is difficult to classify, with excellent granite and quartz, make up the list of the mineral productions."!!

Perhaps some of our readers, who have perused *China Opened*, will say that we have not taken the best chapter in it for examination; and do not give it a fair chance. It may be so, but no other could be so easily verified; and if we see marks of haste and inaccuracy in those parts we are able to test, the result will serve as an index of the credibility of other parts. It is not necessary to drink a whole cask of wine to know its flavor. A synopsis of the remaining chapters is, however, all we can spend time for at present; but if any one of our readers is disposed critically to examine them, we think he will find that all parts of the book bear indubitable marks of the same carelessness and ignorance. Volume first, from page 55 to 280 is

occupied with the topography of China and its dependencies; for which, (except perhaps some of the maritime parts,) in the present situation of foreigners, he must depend entirely upon authorities, and these often present many discrepancies, to reconcile which and give a well digested account of so large an empire, requires more acumen and knowledge than has fallen to the lot of the compiler of these volumes. His lists of authorities on this subject are placed in the last paragraph of the chapters, and among them "Morrison's Possessions of the Reigning Dynasty" is quoted three times; we were wondering for some time what book this could be, when it occurred that he referred to two articles, by that name, in the first vol. of the Repository, and this on comparison proved to be the case: it is however, a somewhat singular mode of quotation, especially when the author's name is not attached to the articles in question.

Eighty-three pages are occupied with a sketch of Chinese history, chiefly an abridgment from his former work, succeeded by one hundred upon the language and literature, neither of which require any particular remark; some parts are not so bad as others, some are good, and others are hardly worth printing with such fine materials. Many of the statements, regarding the language, must be received with caution, and all of the surmises, with doubt. To say (page 383 vol. I.), "that one might write a perfectly intelligible treatise in which only the sound E was employed," is affirming more than there are sufficient grounds for believing: as are also the assertions, that "it would be next to impossible to preach sermons [in Chinese] of any length;" or, "that orators in a Chinese parliament would be obliged to print their speeches before delivering them;" or, "that it would be almost impracticable to carry on *intellectual* discourse to any length." Notwithstanding Mr. Gutzlaff's assurance concerning the prevalence of infanticide, and the countenance his authority gives to the common ideas among foreigners of its extent among the Chinese, we doubt very much whether he does not belie the character of the people, and make them to be worse than they are: we have no space here to give the grounds of our belief, nor does the subject admit of statistical demonstration. Infanticide no doubt exists to an extent that must shock every feeling mind, but from the loose way in which authors have stated their observations and opinions, leaving much room for the reader's imagination to fill up the picture, ideas have become current which place Chinese parents in a light, much worse we think than sober investigation would warrant. On this subject, which it is well known has been misrepresented and without much doubt exag-

gerated, Mr. Gutzlaff should have given facts, and the unequivocal testimony of an eye-witness.

Two fifths of the second volume are occupied with the arts and the religions of the Chinese; and as a whole, with all their imperfections, these two chapters are not destitute of information; a little wheat among some chaff, which as elsewhere are with difficulty separated. The remainder of the volume is filled with an account of the government, and is perhaps much the best part of the whole work; the list of provinces and their subdivisions, the table of latitudes and longitudes, and the account of the six tribunals, are valuable for reference. But as two or three articles upon these subjects are already in our fourth volume, from whence we think Mr. Gutzlaff derived much that makes his compilation valuable, we need not stop to examine them.

Before dismissing these volumes, we wish to make a few remarks upon them as a whole. Among that class of persons who have had their attention attracted towards China a good deal, by the eclat attending the author, they will probably get many readers, and many of the assertions in them will go far to influence the minds of such persons. Those who possess but few facilities for extending their knowledge of China from other sources, but are desirous to learn a little of what is everywhere talked about, are here presented with a cheap compendium of all that is known, and they too will regard the work as oracular. It comes, moreover, recommended by Dr. Reed, a man not unknown to the English public, and his recommendatory advertisement will no doubt procure it many purchasers. But we have half a mind to file a bill against this preface: If Dr. Reed is merely a wellwisher of the author, he should content himself with saying how he came by the manuscript, and why it was put into his hands, and there stop. If he wished to recommend it to the British public, as a valuable addition to our previous knowledge of the Chinese empire, he ought to be very well acquainted with the subject in hand, able to form an unbiased, intelligent, opinion of the performance, or else he may commit himself by crying up spurious wares, and thus jeopard his own reputation. In our humble opinion, it does little credit to his taste or knowledge to compare the *selma-gundi* before us with the careful and systematic work of Davis. Dr. Reed appears to think that the omissions he was advised to make in the copy have improved the book, and from what is left, we are inclined to coincide in his opinion; we think, however, that his revisions were strictly speaking mere reductions, since he must have

ned himself to leaving out portions, without correcting what was  
g in the remainder. In either view, we think he has done  
1. If he knows nothing about China personally, he ought not to  
undertaken the revision of a work of this nature; if he does,  
ght to have been more thorough in his pruning, and made it a  
icuous, correct, and methodical treatise.

are disposed too to find fault with the unblushing plagiarisms  
ny parts of the book, and to cavil at the manner of quoting au-  
ies, when it is done. On the 159th page of the second volume,  
ome remarks upon education, which we have no doubt were  
1 from the May number of our fourth volume; on the 161st  
of the same volume is another instance; and we have marked  
d other paragraphs that appear to be taken from the same work.  
o not object to an author's using all the helps he can procure in  
g his book, for it is generally expected; but for the free use  
nade of the series of papers in the fourth volume of the Reposi-  
y R. I., entitled, "Notices of Modern China," common polite-  
requires a more explicit acknowledgment than that on the  
page. Even when Mr. Gutzlaff does acknowledge the sources  
hence his paragraphs are drawn, it is done in some instances in  
a way as leads his readers to suppose the books named are rather  
ral works upon the same subjects, than, as is the case, the sources  
hence he obtained much of his *materiel*. For instance; "See  
alde, 11 vols.; Morrison's Possessions of the Reigning Dynasty;  
owski's Travels of the Russian Mission. The latter researches  
members of this mission will doubtless have greatly added to  
information about these countries." Indeed, from what Dr.  
says in his advertisement, he plainly appeared to think that the  
als for the work committed to his care were mostly drawn from  
se sources, and the author's own private notes. Much, if  
l, of the forefront of this charge against him, of appropriating  
ors of his predecessors, would have been avoided by a short  
e from his own pen, stating such of the circumstances attend-  
e compilation of his work, as his readers would naturally wish  
w, and which they usually expect. That such a preface was  
ritten, is, we suppose, attributable wholly to the same haste  
; so evident in every other part of the work.

; vagueness which marks so many of the sentences as to form  
nctive feature of the work, the confusion of arrangement which  
terises their collocation, setting at defiance all rules of perspi-  
and the abundant use of expletives, superlatives, and unmean-

ing epithets, all combine to confuse the sense, and hinder the reader from obtaining a definite apprehension of the subject. General expressions, very frequently occur, which in their present form are not quite true, but would have been so by a slight modification; and that these slight changes were not made before the manuscript was sent off, we also attribute to the author's haste. We have already noticed one or two instances. On page 399, vol. I., he says, "The Chinese are proud of being in possession of a language which speaks far more distinctly to the eye than to the ear." Did any one ever hear or conceive of a *written* language that could speak to the ear? Is such a thing possible as to put sound on paper? Certainly not; and no man would ever think of saying so in plain terms. But by such expressions as the one here quoted, persons unacquainted with the Chinese language, suppose there is some inherent difference between it and other languages, by which, when written, it conveys its meaning directly to the mind of the reader by the form of the characters.

The complete exhibition of the fallacy contained in this and a few other sentences upon the language would require much more time and space than we can at present afford, but we much doubt if Mr. Gutzlaff's remarks will set the subject in a true light, or help to unravel the "puzzle" (as Mr. Du Ponceau calls it,) of its construction. The Chinese must be great simpletons if this sentence is true: "*everything* beyond the range of sight is difficult to be described by them, and even when represented, it can be scarcely understood." Such sweeping assertions as this in one author, must necessarily be partially or wholly contradicted in another, who views the matter differently; and between the two, it is impossible for uninformed persons to discriminate, and gradually erroneous notions come to be held almost as accepted truths.

With this brief notice we dismiss *China Opened*. We have tried to find portions of it worthy of commendation, but can only say that some parts are not so bad as others. There is a good deal of authentic information between the lids of the volumes, but it is so mixed up with crude theories, careless expressions, and partial mis-statements, that it requires more than all the knowledge of the learned author himself "to separate the gems from the stones." It is not such a book as Mr. Gutzlaff ought to make, or such an one as the public had reason to expect from a person possessing his advantages.

W.

ART

A

"

form

great

that

the w

do no

extinc

group

Th

are w

positio

These

melted

a more

dark g

felspar

last mi

augite

ance o

singa, l

felspar,

In th

dony, w

daloidal

near R

of glass

about a

rivers K

than dol

I also

Tji Mad

varieties

(qu. abit

also muc

blend, w

ders are



**ART. III.** *Notices of the geological formation of the western part of Java.* Extract translated from M. Horner's Report.

"The hills appear partly of volcanic, and partly of sedimentary formation. Naturalists, who have previously made inquiries, state the greatest part of the hills of Java to be of volcanic formation, and that the working of the subterranean power is yet observable. In the western portion of the island visited by me, the mountain masses do not appear to be the formation of any working volcanic power of extinct volcanoes, if the Karang and Pula sari are taken as separate groups of hills.

The volcanic rocks form here the nucleus of the hills. They are what geologists call trachyte, dolerite, and basalt, but the composition varies extremely, so as to puzzle even a practiced geologist. These rocks belong to a relatively newer period, and have been melted and thrown up by subterranean heat. The trachyte is of a more or less fine granular mixture of different substances of a dark gray, dark green, and even dark blue, color, in which glassy felspar abounds in crystals, sometimes 4 or 5 lines in length. This last mineral is a distinguishing mark of trachyte. The masses, with augite or hornblend, also quartz in small crystals, have the appearance of European dolerite. On the gunong Angsana, north of Jasinga, I found olivine, a distinguishing mineral of basalt. The glassy felspar, which is never found in European basalt, is here abundant.

In the beds of most of the rivers, I found rolled pieces of chalcedony, white amethyst, jasper, and agate, also the appearance of amygdaloidal structure near these places. In the gunong Munara, near Rumping, I found a gray trachyte, with many small crystals of glassy felspar, and dark hornblend. To my surprise, I found about a mile north from the foot of gunong Kendang, near the small rivers Kopit and Liman, hornstone and red porphyry, much older than dolerite, trachyte, or basalt.

I also unexpectedly found, in the rivers on the southwest, the Tji Madhur and Tji Ara, boulders of genuine granite of different varieties: the greatest part a fine grained, with new white felspar (qu. albite?), abundance of white quartz, and a small quantity of mica; also much rose-colored felspar, with quartz, and dark green hornblend, with portions of the same having iron pyrites. These boulders are too large and abundant, to admit of the idea that they

were brought thither by the sea; I should rather suppose that they were washed down from adjoining vallies of granite. This granite much resembles the granite of Banca. (Qu. does it also contain tin ore?) The volcanic rocks are covered by a very thick formation of sedimentary rocks.

Throughout my tour, I found generally a formation which owes its origin to a fine, light volcanic ash; also of volcanic conglomerates, and vulcanic tufa. To the west of Jasinga, I found this formation, and followed it up to Ceram and Tangerang, near Batavia.

When at Pandoglan, masses of lava were visible, which in old times came down in streams from the Karang: the tufa then disappears, until you approach Baros. The lava from the Karang is all porous; a sign of its having flowed in open air. The tufa is found under water, a sign that these great volcanic eruptions took place at a period, when this part of the island had assumed its present form and shape. The depth of this formation is sometimes 500 feet, and it generally consists of fine or coarse conglomerate, of white colored, yellow, or gray earthy stuff, mingled with small grains of quartz, and magnetic iron ore: which latter is observable on the highways, glittering in the shape of black iron sand, washed out by the rains. In this formation, I found coal at Bodjo Manic, five miles southeast of Sebak.

From the stratification and composition of the rocks, it seems to me, that this portion of volcanic ash and pumice was formed under water. The thick structure of the volcanic rocks already mentioned, indicates their having cooled under great pressure. For submarine volcanoes throw up quantities of ashes, which spread over a vast extent of country, and form in time mountains of volcanic tufa. That the sea once covered this part of the island, appears from the fossil remains of shells. I found, half a mile south of Jasinga, specimens of the genera *Cyprea*, *Venus*, and *Donax*.

Let us now speak of the lime hills, which are found in different parts of the island. They are of irregular heights, full of clefts, in which the swallows build their famous edible nests. Their color is white or yellow, and sometimes rose color. They are all over covered with traces of marine remains and zoöphytes, to which coral insects they probably owe their origin.

I found a range of sandstone rocks, on the southwest, in the volcanic tufa formation, and on the same coast, there are evident traces of the elevation of hills, not being of old date proved by the fresh rocks found upon them

ART. IV. *Sketch of Spanish Colonial History in Eastern Asia; government of Vargas, Cruzalaegui, Cruzat, Zabalburú, Bustamente, marquis of Torre-Campo, &c. (Continued from Vol. VII., page 541.)*

THE year after De Leon's death (1678), the very illustrious don Juan de Vargas Hurtado arrived, and assumed the reins of the colonial government. Like many of his predecessors, his first public acts were well-directed and popular. The restoration of ruined edifices, the protection and extension of commerce, &c., afforded him ample and useful occupation. But ere long, the gains of this commerce began to work on the public spirit of the governor, and as this was the very point whereon the citizens were most sensitive, they soon came to ill terms with each other.

We turn aside from the detail of these growing disaffections, to notice a fact or a statement, connected with the conquest of Mindoro. This populous island had been represented to the 'council of the Indies,' as capable of being made a valuable appendage to the colony. By their order, a new effort was now made, and with considerable success, to reduce and civilize it. Its interior was represented by the invading party, as still retaining the aboriginal, negro-population; while on the coasts, men were found of complexions so light, as to induce the supposition, that they were of Chinese or Japanese descent. The statement, we wished to notice is, that one of the Mindoro tribes actually had tails. 'This fact,' says our Augustine authority, 'is so well attested, that I cannot doubt it; though I suppose it to have been an individual singularity, propagated through a race.' This 'singularity,' valuable as it might have been to lord Monbodo, seems to have been a very uncomfortable thing to the parties chiefly concerned. It interfered sadly with their dignity and comfort, when sitting down. Under the care of the Recollect fathers, who were transferred hither by a Dominican intrigue from the province of Zambales, these poor natives were gradually led to put off the works of darkness, and hence, perhaps, it is, that no more is said in the sequel of their tails.

We are again upon a period, when the colonial annals present an unrelieved mass of dissensions; the secular and ecclesiastical authorities, conflicting with each other, and their subalterns contending among themselves. The bold reforms of the archbishop Pardo were

the beginning of these troubles, which seem (at least to the reader of the original record,) never to have an end. Information had been laid before him, that the Jesuit order in the colony, were engaged in commerce, contrary to papal decree. One hundred and fifty bales of goods, on board the *Santa Rosa*, were pointed out to him as the property of the fathers of the Company, and sequestrated by command of the archbishop. The Jesuits, supported by the Audiencia, resisted the ecclesiastical sentence, and for once, the archiepiscopal innovator was obliged to yield. Other occasions of strife did not fail to follow, and at length the prelate's bearing became so irritating to the civil functionaries, that they unanimously agreed to send him into exile. In pursuance of this resolution, the archbishop was arrested in his palace, in March, 1683, and transported to Lingayen. This deportation of the head of the church seeming, to certain of the Dominican clergy, unjust, and they abstaining from any intercourse with its authors, the dominant party turned its resentment upon them also, and sent them after the archbishop. These rash proceedings of Vargas and his associates, were cut short in April, 1684, by the arrival of a new governor, the admiral don Gabriel de Cruzalaegui y Arriola. The archbishop was forthwith recalled, and reëntered his cathedral triumphant. Unhappily, he did not get the victory over his own vindictive feelings, but proceeded without delay to bring his late persecutors to public confession and penance. Most of them submitted, but Vargas found such a load of humiliation laid upon him, that he rebelled, and claimed exemption, under the immunities of his military order. A legal process of extraordinary obstinacy ensued, running through four whole years, and filling twenty large volumes. This period of incessant litigation was further marked by a succession of public disasters. The vessels put back in distress; the harvests failed; and epidemic diseases prevailed extensively.

At length in 1687, a judge arrived from Mexico, commissioned to decide on the matter of Vargas and his associates. These last, however, had already disappeared from the scene, and Vargas went alone into exile. The clerical opponents of the archbishop now felt his severity, and then, the venerable prelate, having tasted the sweets of revenge to the full, departed this life aged 78, in December, 1689.

His superior in the civil administration, the timid and feud-disliking admiral, had deceased some months before; and in the following year, Vargas died also. From the courts, where they had appeared a little while before, as accusers and judges of each other, they were thus transferred in quick succession to the tribunal of infinite justice

The colonial administration had hardly been a year in the hands of Don Alonso de Avila-fuertes, when he was superseded (1690), by don Fausto Cruzat y Gongora. This new governor was a zealous economist, and proceeded, soon after his arrival, to the recovery of large sums due the colonial chest, by various residents. In carrying out his plans of retrenchment, he fell somewhat into the extremes of more modern economists. The pay of the military, for instance, was reduced so low, that at a later day, when one of his successors examined into these matters, it was found that the soldiers often stood sentry—shirtless and barefoot,—a sort of uniform, for his Catholic majesty's service, which was considered rather too much *à la Gongora*.

It was, however, a time when retrenchment became the colony. The last galleon owned in the islands, had just been lost on one of the Marianas. Great exertions were made to build one of extraordinary size, and in nine months she was ready for the voyage to Mexico. A cargo of immense value was laden on the ill-fated vessel, but she had scarcely left the port, when a furious gale drove her on the island of Luban, where she was totally lost, and 400 of the crew perished. A third galleon followed (in 1693), and was never after heard of.

We must here turn back a few years, to notice for a moment the progress of depopulation in the Marianas. As early as 1684, those islands had again become the scene of new excesses. The Spanish force at Guam, was at that time weakened by the absence of a detachment on a campaign of civil and spiritual reduction, among the northern islands. The natives of Guam seized the occasion to revolt, and a large number of the Spanish residents fell under the rude arms of the insurgents, before their comrades returned, to save them from total annihilation. Quiet was again restored, but the colony came very near being the victim of a plot formed by a crew of runaway convicts from Mexico, in 1690. This danger escaped, new troubles arose with the aborigines; for the remedy of which, it was determined to concentrate the native population on the chief island. This policy was henceforth pursued, and the result was, as has been already remarked, that island after island was dispeopled, and the Mariana tribe was reduced to about 4000, collected on Guam and Rota.

The Philippine missions had received a strong reinforcement, of sixty Augustine and thirty-eight Dominican friars, in 1690, but the archiepiscopal chair remained vacant seven years longer. In September, 1697, don Diego Camacho arrived, and assumed the mitre—

a man of kindred spirit with his predecessor Pardo. He early involved himself in difficulties with his clergy, by requiring them to submit to visitations, reëxaminations, &c. The united opposition of the regular clergy rendered his efforts, for the time, ineffectual. So decided were they on this point, that when they had occasion, soon after, to resort to the ecclesiastical tribunals, for protection against a governmental inquiry into the titles by which they held their lands, and the archbishop pledged his aid on condition of their submission to visit; they one and all rejected his assistance. It is not our province to decide on the point at issue between them. It is worth noticing, however, as a matter of fact, that the Catholic missions in China, had been already disturbed again and again by like difficulties. In 1684, and 1688, for instance, almost all the missions there had been thrown into confusion, by decrees requiring the regular clergy to take oaths of subjection to the papal vicars. And now, in the Philippines, when Camacho pressed his demands to extremities, declaring the churches of the recusant clergy vacant, the immediate result was, that the suburban parishes, and a hundred other *pueblos*, were deprived of their parochial teachers. These consequences compelled the archbishop to pause, and after a time, to suffer the deprived clergy to return to their altars. The contest was not, however, ended, though we spare the reader the long details, which fill almost the whole of the 8th volume of our authority. At length, when these dissensions had gone on even to public encounters in the streets, the interference of the governor became more decided, and the whole subject was referred to the decision of his most Catholic majesty. The royal reply of May, 1700, was an unqualified approval of the course of the archbishop, and the *audiencia* was required to aid him, in enforcing the submission of the regular clergy.

The difficult post of mediator between these contending parties, continued to be held by governor Cruzat, until September, 1700. Don Domingo Zabalburù y Echeverri, who had been named governor six years before, then arrived, and the worthy economist and peacemaker had the double pleasure of resigning his mediatorship, and of handing over a well-filled treasury.

Several years of quiet now intervened, and from such scanty notices as our authority bestows, it may be inferred, that the Philippine commerce was again flourishing. The war between Spain and England does not appear to have affected it much, the only notice taken of it, being the escape of the galleon of 1704, after a sharp contest with an English frigate.

The administration of Zabalburù was now drawing to a natural and quiet close, when unhappily, the celebrated father De Tournon, on his way to China as visitor-general of the papal missions, touched at Manila. He immediately showed his extreme punctiliousness, and the governor, aware probably of the danger of quarreling with churchmen, yielded to his pretensions, although he showed no authority or *ezequatur* from the council of the Indies. Not content with this minor triumph, De Tournon proceeded to assume ecclesiastical authority in the Philippines, and even made some alteration in the terms of one of the royal charities.

When the account of these submissions, reluctant as they were, went home to Spain, it drew out a severe censure on the governor and his *oidors*. Zabalburù was deprived of his office, and ordered back to Mexico. The members of the Audiencia were fined and otherwise punished. The archbishop too was made to suffer by a removal to the see of Guadalaxara, and prohibited further correspondence with Manila. It was ordered anew, that no person assuming ecclesiastical authority, be received as such in the colonies, unless he exhibited the royal rescript, and this being refused, his reception was to be confined to a mere discharge of the claims of humanity.

These severe visitations seem to have been provoked by the fact, that De Tournon was a meddling foreigner, and the Spanish court had no mind to brook interference from such a quarter. This jealousy of foreign intervention was clearly shown, in the restoration of the college, with whose rules De Tournon had meddled, to its old foundation, and the strict limitation of its privileges in future to Spanish students.\*

After the departure of De Tournon, we are told, "that the commonwealth, afflicted by many and long-continued trials, betook itself to prayer and penitence. After many and general confessions, a real reformation of manners was evident. Under these pious dispositions, Divine Providence consoled the republic with the safe arrival of the galleon, with a great quantity of silver; and further in 1707, with the appearance of a new archbishop Fr F de la Cuesta.†"

\* The course of De Tournon, after leaving Manila, belongs to another history, It is sufficient to add, that he carried over to China the same lofty demands, and that the regular clergy there soon became united in opposing him. He next ran foul of the Board of Rites and the emperor Kanghe, by whose decree, he was compelled to retire to Macao, an exile. Roughly treated even by the Portuguese government, he lived on in his place of banishment under many humiliations, and, at length died; an example of the truth, that whosoever exalteth himself, shall be abased.

† Under date of 1706, our authority mentions, in noticing the death of the Jesuit father P. I. Davila, that he was the introducer of the cocoa plant into the

It became the duty of this prelate to put in force the right of visitation, so fully sanctioned by the late appeal to Madrid, but which still lay unexecuted. But De la Cuesta, finding that the opposition of the regular clergy continued unabated, consented to a second reference of the question to court, where, on further deliberation, the archiepiscopal powers received considerable limitations.

The waters of the Pacific Ocean had not yet been sufficiently examined, except in the direct track of the annual galleons, to make it evident, that other valuable islands were not still in reservation. Magellan had seen land south of the Marianas; other later navigators had done the same; and in 1696, two boats with 29 natives on board had been driven on the coast of Samar. The report of these discoveries in reserve reached Europe, and pope Clement XI. was earnest in his recommendations of farther exploring voyages. Philip Vth yielded to these instances, and enjoined the governors of Mexico and the Philippines to proceed in the matter, in connexion with the fathers of the Company. These orders reached Manila just before Zabalburù's recall, and a vessel was immediately dispatched to do the work, but returned unsuccessful. A second arrival of shipwrecked Carolinians now took place, and a second ship was sent out to find the group from which they came, but with no better success than the first expedition.

In the course of the same year (1709), don Martin de Orsua y Arismendi, conde de Lizarrága arrived, with the appointment of governor, and by his order, a third vessel was dispatched in the following September. This ship made the Palaos group in 5 to 7 degrees of south latitude, and held some friendly communications with the natives; but being afterward driven from her position by gales, returned to Manila, leaving two padres on the islands. The report of an actual discovery of a new group led to the preparation of a stronger expedition, but the unfortunate party perished, almost to a man, by shipwreck, in the straits of St. Bernardino. Again, the annual ship to the Marianas was directed to revisit the Palaos, and did actually touch at them in 1712, but the 18 islands sighted on this voyage were of inconsiderable importance. The existence of any extensive land in that quarter was now discredited, since so many costly expeditions had failed to find it. The search was given over, and the only intelligence ever had of the lost padres, was a vague report of their falling victims to the ferocity of the Palaos.

Philippines It still flourishes in the colony, yielding a berry inferior only to that of Soconuzco.



The conde de Lizarrága was a man of most amiable character, and his administration was throughout, unusually popular. A condescending deportment gained him the affections of his countrymen, while his patronage of native industry, especially in checking an excessive immigration from China, endeared him to the people. He died, deeply regretted, in 1715, leaving the administration in the hands of the Audiencia, headed at that time by don Joseph Torralba. This very unfortunate, or very mischievous, person soon contrived to embroil himself in several suits with strong antagonists.. An order came, to reinstate one of the displaced *oidors* of Zabalburù's time, but Torralba refused to fulfill it, and thus exposed himself to an appeal to the council of the Indies. A feud arose between the clergy of Arragonese, and those of Castilian, extraction, and Torralba succeeded in drawing on himself the animosity of the latter party. He had also become deeply implicated in fiscal malpractices, when the arrival of don F. M. de Bustamente y Rueda, in August, 1717, again reduced him to a subordinate position.

This energetic, but ill-fated governor began his course with fiscal reforms, which were equally efficacious in replenishing the public chest, and in making him unpopular.

His attention was early drawn to the value of the island of Paragua (Palawan), as an outwork of the colony. For the protection of the mission already existing there, and for the complete reduction of the island, he built a fort at Labo near its southern extremity. This post was continued for a few years, and then abandoned by his successor. The old fortress of Zamboangan, too, was rebuilt by Bustamente's order, after 57 years of neglect, and in opposition to the wishes of his advisers. Desirous to mark his administration by further enterprises, Bustamente dispatched an envoy to Siam, in 1718, whose reception is detailed at great length by our Augustine chronicler. From this account, we may extract, for amusement's sake the question, so often asked by eastern princes, in later times, "whether the letters of the envoy were from the king of Spain, or from the governor of the colony." If we record, furthermore, that on the presentation of these letters, the Jesuit college struck its bells, and the Dutch factory saluted and showed its colors, it is not for the sake of the ceremony, but to notice the fact, that there was then such a factory and college at the Siamese capital. The fruits of this mission were, a commercial treaty, a plat of ground for a factory, the privilege of building ships in the Meinam, mutual exemption from port-charges, &c. The advantages thus gained appear to have been

ill kept, for we are told, that a Siamese junk, visiting Manila the following year, was so ill received, as to destroy the confidence reposed on their part, in the whole treaty.

Orders now came from Madrid for the apprehension and trial of Torralba. He was accordingly committed on charges of mal-administration, amounting to \$600,000 or \$700,000. His acts as governor *ad interim*, were annulled; his goods sequestrated; and he himself confined at Cavité.

A singular train of circumstances was now operating to undermine the authority, and shorten the life of Bustamente. The annual galleon (of 1716), was just being dispatched for Mexico, and along with a valuable cargo, she bore a laudatory memorial of their governor's acts, from the city and citizens of Manila. As she slowly left the bay, a suspicion crossed Bustamente's mind, that she was lingering for dispatches of an opposite tenor. He hastily ordered the captain on shore, and the angry crew threw the unwelcome messenger overboard. Suspicion now became proof; the vessel was pursued and brought back: her captain displaced; and the command given to another.

It so happened, that, at this time, the imprisonment of Torralba, and other circumstances had almost annihilated the Audiencia, thus placing the sole authority in the hands of the governor. At this moment, a conspiracy (involving the friends of the displaced captain and other chief citizens,) was reported to be in existence, and Bustamente, in an evil hour, taking counsel from Torralba, resolved on crushing the supposed conspirators. The accused individuals fled for refuge to the churches and convents, and from these asylas, the archbishop was called upon to dislodge them. The prelate questioned the validity of orders, emanating from the governor, unsupported by the Audiencia. His scruples on this head having been referred to the universities, and sustained by them, were submitted to the governor. The reference only added to Bustamente's exasperation; he demanded a full retractation; and charged the consequences of the alledged conspiracy on the prelate and his advisers. Following up his harsh resolves, the governor called the citizens to arms, pointed the guns on the walls of the city, and gave the signal for firing on the people.

The archbishop, on his side, buckling on his spiritual weapons, excommunicated Torralba, as the secret foe of the clergy; whereupon he was arrested and confined, with several of his party. Bustamente had now united both clergy and people against him, and

when his call to arms came, they assembled, but not to support him. Alarmed by the defection, the governor ordered the artillery to be fired on the gathering masses, and it was only because the aim was bad, that they escaped with slight injury. The crowds pressed on to the palace; the guards fled; and the governor was left to a single-handed encounter. Disdaining accommodation, he threw himself upon his assailants, wounding the nearest with his sabre; but the contest was short; he was cut down, and his son, a gallant young officer, rushing to his father's rescue, fell beside him. The exasperated mob wreaked their vengeance on the dying men, dragging them through the streets, and covering them with filth and ignominy. Torralba, and the other advisers of the governor were now in turn thrown into prison, and the archbishop and his fellow-sufferers set at liberty. The prelate was further hailed as the chief of the popular party, conducted to the now vacant palace, and entreated to take the administration of the government. His clerical friends, to whom he referred the question, united in pressing his acceptance. Yielding to their arguments—the danger of the colony, the broken condition of the Audiencia, his power to restore order, &c.,—he besought their prayers, and support, and assumed the office. An Audiencia *ad interim* was reconstructed; quiet restored; and the prelate, turning from these civil cares, ordained a solemn funeral for the dead—the victims of popular fury. In illustration of the “lucid pomp” of these ceremonials, our author adds, that  $7\frac{1}{2}$  quintals of wax were consumed in candles. Provision was also made for sending to Mexico, the family of the deceased, consisting of six orphan children.

It now appeared that unfavorable representations of Bustamente's acts, had long before gone to Madrid, for royal orders now came, directing, that the old Audiencia be restored, and in case of the governor's evasion of these commands, requiring the archbishop to supersede him. This almost prophetic provision arrived after its own fulfillment, so far as concerned the suspended officers; but it had all its intended weight, in quieting men's minds, and confirming the archbishop's authority. Thus supported, the prelate, by a decree of October 19th, (1719), eight days after Bustamente's death, instituted a solemn inquiry into the causes and manner of that tragedy. In the course of the trial, it was deposed by seventeen witnesses, that the vexatious proceedings of the deceased; his imprisonment of various citizens, lay and clerical; his declared designs, driving many others to the asyla of the altars; his call to arms; and lastly, his attack on the foremost of the crowd; were the causes of the fatal casualty

One or two went farther, and justified the act, as necessary to the general safety. Torralba outwent them all, charging his murdered friend with avarice, oppression, and inhumanity; and finding a divine intervention in his sudden removal. These depositions were full as to the circumstances of the day, but when the inquiry came to turn upon the leaders of the insurrectionary movement, and the authors of the bloody acts, not a single witness could testify to their identity. The investigation closed; the evidences were transmitted to the council of the Indies; and the people of Manila consoled themselves, while waiting for the consequences, with the persuasion, that they had been "the executors of divine and human justice."

When the news of this event reached Mexico, the representative of Bustamente in that country presented himself before the viceroy, and demanded the arrest of several persons, lately arrived in the galleon, as participators in the death of his kinsman. They were accordingly arrested, but it being decided, that the Mexican courts had no jurisdiction in the case, the accuser and the accused were remanded to Manila together, there to take their place in the trial before the marques de Torre-Campo, the new governor.

This nobleman had been called to the office on the receipt of the news of Bustamente's death at Madrid, in 1720. He reached his post, the following August. The archbishop gave way to the new officer, and submitted also to the royal comment on his own share in the late proceedings, conveyed in orders to exchange his chair for a see in Mexico. He survived the voyage, but expired in a little more than a month after entering his new cathedral.

Several matters of pressing importance engaged Torre-Campo's attention on his arrival, and for a time, diverted him from the discharge of his special commission, to inquire into the death of his predecessor. The piratical states on the south were extending their depredations, and the marques was not at first very successful in his efforts to check their atrocious visitations. A mass of legal processes, and other unfinished business was also on the hands of the law-officers, and before this was disposed of, a further difficulty was started. The royal order of inquiry had been based on unofficial information, and it was held, that no steps should be taken, till the receipt of further instructions. The marques entertained the doubt, and submitted the knotty point to his confessor. The Franciscan father (he should have been a Jesuit) argued it with admirable ingenuity, and finally decided, that the inquiry ought not to be pressed, until new reference was made to his majesty.

In 1724, further orders came, requiring the investigation, and again the marques repaired to his ingenious confessor. The padre found in this second rescript, "a most elegant proof," that he was quite right in his previous argument. If the first order *had* been sufficient, why this second. But this second rescript was dated *previously* to the receipt of the representation made by the marques, and hence it is evident that a *third* must be coming, and should be expected. A multitude of reasons concurred to demand delay, and the matter being submitted to two Jesuit fathers also, they on other grounds, decided against immediate investigation. The marques yielded to these able casuists, and the inquiry was suspended. It does not appear, that the question of guilt or innocence was ever decided. Years passed by; the actors in the tragic scene disappeared from the stage; and the whole transaction was suffered to sink into oblivion. Among the latest survivors, was the much-to-be-blamed, or much-to-be-pitied, Torralba. Heavily fined by the court for his doings as acting governor; transferred and re-transferred from prisons at Cavité to prisons at Manila, he lived on in wretchedness till 1736; owing his subsistence in his last years, and his burial after death, to the hand of charity.

We here arrive at the close of the second century of Spanish intercourse with Eastern Asia. The notices we have extracted are far from conveying what we most desired to exhibit, the steps by which the Spanish power was extended over the islands from the Bashees to Basilan; and still more the process, by which 3,500,000 men of Malayan origin and habits were brought to a comparatively high point of civilization, and to a zealous attachment to the church of Rome. These successive steps, our authorities do not supply, and we cannot go beyond them. The reader must therefore imagine, that, while we have been detailing the succession of colonial rulers, the fate of expeditions, the bitter results of controversy, or the ravages of the mob or the earthquake; the work of conquest and civilization had been going on slowly but surely. The Spanish soldier and the Catholic father have been co-workers together. The latter especially, with all his imperfections as a moral and religious guide, has been rearing, the while, in his remote parish, the church and the altar; spanning the neighboring rivulet with its arch of stone; introducing articles of comfort and sale; superseding the native character by the Roman letter; training the voices of Bisayan or Tagalo children to the music of Spain and Italy: standing, as does all this, between the restive subject and his subduer, a constant mediator and pro-

lector. Making his home in remote hamlets, unknown to us even by name, he has toiled on in the cause of civilization, forgotten and alone. The detail of his labors is already lost, but the results remain. They are honorable to their author; and as we contemplate them, our only grief is, that a vicious influence went with him to deprive him of the best instrument ever wielded by human hands, for the uses of philanthropy. Had the Catholic missionary been permitted and required to carry with him the HOLY SCRIPTURES, his track would not have been marked merely by the bestowal of present and temporal benefits. His civilization would not have stopped at the mean point, at which it is now nearly stationary in the Philippines. His influence would have gathered new strength with every exercise; the impulse given to the native mind would have become a permanent, self-sustaining power; and they who imparted it would have been permitted, ere this, to rejoice over a whole people, raised from idolatrous barbarism to high refinement, and pure piety.

---

*ART. V. Journal of Occurrences. Seizure of opium; indemnity for that surrendered; renewed operations in the traffic; detention of Chinese officers on board a foreign ship at Hongkong.*

THE reports of seizures of opium in the provinces continue still numerous. An officer at court has brought it to the notice of the emperor, that while all classes, from princes and high officers down to the lowest of the people, afford parties guilty of smoking or of dealing in opium, not a single individual of the police has ever been found guilty; and asks the pertinent question, whether the police are a better class of men than all others, or if the cause be the negligence of the officers who keep the police in exercise, but never trouble themselves to look after their conduct.

The claim of indemnity for the opium recently surrendered to the chief superintendent of British trade is denied by many in the Straits, and in India. A writer, under the signature of Nomen, in the Hurkaru, ably, and we think justly, maintains the claim on the British government.

There are rumors—no doubt true—of renewed operations in the drug, by vessels on the coast and elsewhere. "We trust the controllers of these will not hoist any flag belonging to civilized nations." (*Canton Register*.) And, "we hope the visits of opium-clippers to the coast will soon cease altogether." (*Canton Press*.) It is melancholy to think that men will persist in such a traffic. They may evade human laws, and escape "condign punishment;" but there is a conscience in man, and a just God in heaven.

Recently a comprador, belonging to one of the ships at Hongkong, was seized by the authorities there; in consequence of which some Chinese officers were taken by the commander of the vessel and detained. The arrival of capt. Elliot secured their immediate liberation. Further particulars we know not.

THE  
**CHINESE REPOSITORY.**

---

VOL. VIII.—JULY, 1839.—No. 3.

---

ART. I. *Remarks on the question of indemnity for the opium surrendered to the chief superintendent of British trade for the service of her majesty's government.* By Nomen. In a letter to the editor of the Bengal Hurkaru

SIR,—I have read with some surprise the arguments which have been advanced by you and your cotemporary of the Englishman, regarding the asserted right of the British government, to repudiate the pledge given to the opium holders by her majesty's representative at Canton. The question is important on both public and private grounds, and I propose to discuss it, as one involving the relative duties of the sovereign and the subject, so far as the government and the opium dealers are concerned, and as one of national right, as relates to the question of indemnity between the countries.

I shall commence by endeavoring to meet a difficulty, to which you have alluded, though you state that you are not prepared to go the whole length of the party by whom the objection will be urged; that objection is to the opium trade itself, "from its deteriorating effect on the moral character of the consumers," and a consequent want of sympathy for the losses of those by whom it was conducted. The poets feigned a golden and silver age, but there is no fiction in describing this as the age of cant and humbug, as an age in which many thrive "who make piety a profit, and godliness a great gain;" whose cry is loud, if clamor avail their interest; but who blench from all attempts by which rank or riches are likely to have their pleasure or profits impaired. Numbers will be found to anathema-

tize our Calcutta merchants for the crime of purchasing opium, manufactured by their own government, and selling it to the Chinese, with the notorious connivance of the provincial authorities at Canton. The walls of St. Stephen shall ring with the epithets, smuggler and poisoner, applied to men who have assisted the government in reaping an enormous revenue. The legislature shall be called on to place these men out of the pale of protection, for trading in an article supplied to them by this government for the very purpose of that trade; yet what shall rouse that sanctified legislature into ire against the hells called clubs, the gin-shops called palaces, the brothels called saloons, all of which exist in our moral evangelical England? Legislative enactment touches them not, for they administer to the pleasures, or enhance the profits of those classes, to whom rank gives influence, or who by wealth have acquired power.

I feel assured that it is from this species of cant, the claims of the opium dealers are most likely to suffer, while it must be difficult to stem it, fostered and augmented as it will be by the British and Indian governments, who will allege the unworthiness of the objects, as the excuse for withholding the compensation. If this manœuvre be resorted to, it should be met by a firm and clear exposition of the merits of the case, and the relative position of the parties.

It can be shown from the 30th, 31st, and 32d sections of the late Indian act, 3d and 4th, Will. IVth, c. 85, that the Board of Control have the fullest knowledge of and power over all the acts and regulations of the Court of Directors and Indian government, and, therefore, the Board is fixed with having sanctioned whatever it permits to remain unrepealed. This responsibility also extends to the queen's government, for a cabinet minister presides at the head of the Board. The parliament have likewise similar controlling powers and means of knowledge, for by the 51st section, their right is preserved to legislate for India, and all the laws and regulations which may be enacted in this country are directed to be laid on their table.

This, sir, establishes sufficiently for my argument, that species of direct privity, subsisting between the British parliament, the English cabinet, and the Indian governments, that if the latter could not reject a claim by an opium trader, the two former would be equally precluded from putting forward a similar objection. The position of the parties is this, the Indian government have created, and supplied the trade and profited by it, the parliament and cabinet have given it their sanction, the trader has been merely the person employed, and through whose exertions the immense revenue has been obtained.

U  
legal  
cabin  
stopp  
grou  
I ask  
who  
per c  
on th  
as a  
which  
trans

If t  
head o  
duties

The  
to mak  
IVth, c  
and am  
na, that  
in the s  
of super  
section  
authorit  
majesty'  
make a  
and for  
dominion  
for the b  
statute, c  
and to en  
matter m  
power of  
whole law  
subjects i  
infamous  
proclama  
the motion  
not an off  
Coke 75.)  
of laws is e



Under this state of facts, looking at the question in a moral and legal point of view, I broadly lay down, that the parliament, the cabinet, and the Indian government are, by every principle of justice, stopped from objecting to the claims of the opium merchant, on the ground of the illegality of the trade. Viewing it as a moral question, I ask, would it excite anything but laughter, should we hear a man, who had supplied a highwayman with weapons, charging him 400 per cent. above their value, proceed to edify the thief with a lecture on the crime of robbery, which he was enabling him to commit ; but as a legal question, what is in the traffic, contrary to English law which could prevent the Company from suing or from being sued for transactions, which might arise out of the trade.

If this clears away the objection which I have classed under the head of cant and humbug, I come next to the question of the relative duties of the sovereign and the subject, as applicable to this case.

The whole point turns on the proclamation of Mr. Elliot, his right to make it, and the necessity of obeying it. The 3d and 4th, Will. IVth, c. 93, sec. 5 enact, "that it is expedient for the objects of trade and amicable intercourse with the dominions of the emperor of China, that provision be made for the establishment of British authority in the said dominions;" and it proceeds to authorize the appointment of superintendents of the trade of his majesty's subjects. The 6th section enables the king "to give to the superintendent powers, and authorities, over, and in respect of, the trade and commerce of his majesty's subjects, within any part of the said dominions, and to make and issue regulations, touching the said trade and commerce, and for the government of his majesty's subjects within the said dominions, and to impose penalties, forfeitures, and imprisonments for the breach of any such directions or regulations." Here by the statute, captain Elliot had full power to issue the order which he did, and to enforce obedience to it. But the common law will carry the matter much further. The act confers on the superintendents a power of issuing proclamations in particular cases, and therefore the whole law as to proclamations in England will be applicable to British subjects in China. The statute 1st Edward VIth, c. 12, repealed the infamous act of 31st, Henry VIIIth, c. 8, declaring that the king's proclamations shall have the force of acts of parliament, and therefore the motion stands, that the king cannot create an offense which was not an offense before ; *ibi non est lex, ibi non est transgressio*. (12 Coke 75.) But, says Mr. Justice Blackstone, "though the making of laws is entirely the work of a distinct part of the legislative branch,

of the sovereign power, yet the manner, time, and circumstances of putting those laws in execution, must frequently be left to the discretion of the executive magistrate. And therefore his constitutions and edicts concerning these points, which we call proclamations, are binding upon the subject, where they do not either contradict the old laws, or tend to establish new ones, but only enforce the execution of such laws as are already in being, in such manner as the king shall judge necessary." (1 Com. 270.) This is precisely the present case. The law in being was, that the superintendent might issue directions and regulations touching the trade, and for the government of her majesty's subjects. This is what he has done; to obey was the duty of the subject; to have disobeyed, would have been to incur a penalty. The right to order, the injunction to obey, are distinctly defined; if there be error of judgment (no matter how gross) in the order given, the consequences must fall on those who conferred upon an incompetent person, the power to make orders, but not upon those who under penalties were enjoined to obey. There can be no doubt that, under the authority of this act, and his commission, Mr. Elliot might have forbid the opium trade altogether and imposed penalties upon and imprisoned those who disobeyed his order, but as he could only act according to English law, he could not confiscate the opium, which had been previously brought to China, without any breach of English law. He considered it necessary for public purposes, that it should be given up to him. As the queen's representative, and under the authority with which he was vested, he made his requisition, the holders of the opium acknowledged his authority, and surrendered their property on the terms proposed by himself; how can it then be said that the government are not bound by his acts? If he possessed the power, which I contend he did, under the words of the statute, the only possible objection which could be raised is to the improvidence of the act, but no such doctrine has ever been broached either in politics or law, that a principal can annul the engagements made for him by a fully authorized agent, under the pretext that his interests have been injured. I am not attempting to argue either for or against the expediency, of the superintendent's measures. I deny that their folly or wisdom have anything to do with this question; it is not a question between the envoy and the sovereign, it is a question between the sovereign and the subject: she has enjoined obedience to her envoy's orders, that obedience has been shown, and her order that he should be obeyed will be just as binding on her to complete the terms of his agreement, as a man would be bound to pay

his  
cor  
I  
com  
dure  
the  
strain  
grou  
poss  
cont  
the q  
be cle  
have  
his lif  
It mu  
they t  
was de  
of Jam  
to put  
of the  
depend  
shall p  
third p  
ficed th  
minent  
torious  
But if t  
cies of d  
Italian  
writes to  
thousand  
being cu  
should b  
ger, that  
that he  
danger, n  
let us su  
counsel b  
ast, woul  
where is  
endure the

his tradesman for goods, which he had directed him to supply according to his steward's order.

It has, however, been urged that, supposing all this to be true, the command to deliver the opium is invalid, because it was given under duress. The constraint to which this term is applied, is of two kinds; the duress *per minas* or fear of loss of life or limb, or the illegal restraint of liberty. But in both cases, there must be a reasonable ground of fear, *non suspicio cujus libet rari et meticulosi, sed talis qui possit cadere in virum constantem; talis enim depotesse metus qui in se contineat vitæ periculum, aut corporis cruciatum*. Before, therefore, the queen's government can avail themselves of this excuse, it must be clearly proved, that Mr. Elliot was in that situation, which would have induced any firm man to believe, that he could only preserve his life, limbs, or liberty, by consenting to the delivery of the opium. It must also be remembered, that the duress of third parties, unless they be husband, wife, parent, or child, forms no excuse, and this was determined in the case of Hanscombe and Standing in the reign of James the 1st. But all the cases, in which duress has been held to put an end to an engagement, have arisen between the party guilty of the act of violence, and the party on whom it was committed, and depending, therefore, on the acknowledged principle, that no man shall profit by his own wrong. The present, however, is a case of third parties, and if there was duress, these third parties have sacrificed their property for the preservation of another. The more imminent the danger, the greater was the service, and the more meritorious the act, the less is the excuse for setting up such a defense. But if there was no danger, then was there no duress, and this species of defense altogether fails. Let us suppose a man seized by an Italian bandit, and carried into the mountains, from whence he writes to a banker in the next city, stating, that if he would give ten thousand scudi to the bearer, it would save the writer's throat from being cut, and that as soon as he had regained his liberty the money should be repaid; let us suppose the banker admitting to the messenger, that he was well aware of the captive's ability to repay him, but that he would not send the money to relieve the captive from his danger, merely because he was in danger, and therefore in duress — let us suppose the throat of the captive cut, and the most eminent counsel being of opinion, that the banker's law was right, what, I ask, would be the opinion of the world of that banker's conduct, and where is the man who will name the prize, for which he would endure the banker's feelings. I ask you, Mr. Editor, what your own

feelings would have been, if you had received that requisition and solemn pledge from Mr. Elliot, if you had sent him for answer: Sir, you are in duress, and I cannot therefore legally part with a ball of opium to relieve you — and the next morning you had heard that he and a hundred Europeans had been strangled at the stake? I believe that you would have thought your property well lost had it been given to save their lives. But I have as yet only stated one side, and that not the strong side of the question. I have only put the case of the banker or the opium dealer, withholding their property to save life; let me now put the real case; let us suppose the banker pays the ten thousand scudi, the captive's life is saved, his liberty is restored to him, and when asked to repay the money by which his existence has been redeemed, he replies by stating, duress I was under, and will not pay. I know not the country in which the law prevails by which such a plea would be supported, and I trust I may never know the man who would not pronounce such a defense a piece of measureless villainy. I admit, Sir, that in the present instance, it is not captain Elliot who will refuse to pay, but only the state who employs him; but the morality is the same — if there was duress, if there was danger, then have individuals depending on the pledge of a British official, sacrificed their property to save the life of that official, and the lives of a number of British citizens, and the country should redeem the pledge on which that sacrifice of property was made. But if there was no duress, the question returns to the simple point, that the authorized agent of the country has issued an order, which he was competent to issue, and which order every British subject was bound to obey.

The last point, which is the right of England to demand reparation from China, hardly requires an observation. But the demand must not be limited to mere apology for the insult offered to our representative. The mordacious mandarins may be easily frightened into such a concession, and will as easily keep the emperor and the people in utter ignorance of their submission. The only effectual and notorious reparation will be to exact from them the full value of the property of which they possessed themselves by a breach of all national law, and by committing a national insult: as long as they can keep that, they will never believe that they have made any reparation for their conduct, or that they ought to have the least respect for your power; nay, so far from it, they will heartily despise the folly which may induce you to put up with the loss of your money, and accept in its stead the untruths which the mandarins may coin.

I admit that the Chinese were fully entitled to seize any smuggled goods wherever they could find them, and, if the laws of their country authorized it, to inflict even the punishment of death on the detected smuggler. But this is distinct from the question of imprisoning the official representative of the British empire, and threatening his life when he had been guilty of no offense; and if some letters are correct, even this is nothing to the outrages perpetrated on the person of the second superintendent, Mr. Johnston. The barbarian poltroons had not the courage to attack the vessels at Lintin, and, therefore, they seized helpless individuals, and are guilty of a personal outrage and national insult to achieve an act, which they had a right to perform, but which they had not courage to attempt. I feel convinced that the whole of this violence has been occasioned by the commendable policy of Mr. Elliot in disclaiming the opium trade, and endeavoring to suppress it. The moment they saw it abandoned by the ruling authority, they feared that authority no longer, and they attributed his measures to pusillanimity. Impressed with the notion that he was afraid of them, and knowing he was the first man there, it became a matter of policy to seize his person and threaten his life.

It is puerile in the extreme not to accommodate yourself to the people with whom you have to deal. Who would give a lecture to a mechanic's institution in the language in which he would write a paper for a royal or antiquarian society, or address to a country vestry the arguments he would employ in a congress? How vain would it be to point out to the Chinese, that they had sinned against Vattel, Bynkershock, and Wicquefort; that even the admirable works of Story and Wheaton, though both American republicans, would unqualifiedly condemn them; it would be absurd to reason with men who are not sufficiently advanced in civilization to reason with you; you must meet them on their own ground. They understand no national rights, to them it is a science unknown; but they do understand how to bully, and therefore, when they seize your national representative and a hundred of your citizens, and threaten to strangle them, unless they compel others, to give up two millions of property, you should canopy Canton with your congreves and shrapnells, until the last pice of the plunder is disgorged. If this be not done, look well to your Indian possessions, those which are separated from them by Burmah and Nípál, will be the first to feel the effects of your policy. These states have been long disposed for resistance, and if Canton does not turn or pay tribute, the impunity which it

enjoys may encourage the Nipalese from the north, and the Burmese, from the south, to impose that fate on the metropolis of British India. *From the Canton Register.*

Such are the views of the able correspondent of the Hurkaru. His remarks on cant and humbug may be passed by in silence. In the main position, advocated in his letter, we readily concur. To us the traffic has ever seemed full of the worst of evils; and it has been with wonder and sorrow that we have seen honorable men embarked in it. Yet these persons are merely junior partners in the great undertaking; for, as Nomen declares, "the Indian government have created, and supplied the trade, and profited by it; the parliament and cabinet have given it their sanction; the traders have been merely the persons employed, and through whose exertions the immense revenue has been obtained." Accordingly it seems unfair that the latter should alone sustain the loss. If their claim be paid—to the full cost of the drug as it lay on their hands when they made the surrender,—their loss will still be great; if it be not paid, many, we fear, must be ruined. Why not then divide the loss, and let a generous government act as it did on the great question of the West Indian slavery?

In the course of his letter, Nomen touches some points, which deserve the most careful consideration; but in the present state of strongly excited feeling, pervading the foreign community, we hesitate to enter on a discussion of them, lest we should be found to deviate from a course of strict impartiality, which as faithful chroniclers we wish to maintain. We leave them therefore, not without the hope they may be taken up by other and abler pens.

**ART. II. *Seamen's Friend Association in China. Quarterly report, &c. Communicated by the secretary of the Association.***

THE late day in January, at which the Association was organized, and its circulars prepared and issued, confine the present report to the short period, intervening between the Chinese new year, February 12th, and the suspension of communication with the fleet on the 22d of March. Within this period, returns were received from sixteen ships, nine of which were American and seven English, the results of which we lay before the public.

There were on board 7 English ships, (including 1 country ship)	} 252 sailors.
On board 7 American vessels	168
Total	420

Of  
Asia  
twen  
78 n  
years  
are s

In  
indivi  
langu  
bers at  
Frenc  
Swedis

who ca  
those in  
None

ber of o  
three of  
board th  
ships are  
are suppl

the seam  
Divine

of all the  
of the con  
able, the  
regards it

silent. F  
men. The  
on board b

Several  
seamen. I

to have dep  
with Seame

These ar  
the auspices

to conclusion  
and more gr

statistics th  
their being s

of seamen, as  
their benevole

vol. vi

Of this number, 262 were Europeans, 95 were Americans, 58 were Asiatics, and 5 Africans. Of the whole, 96 persons were under twenty years old, 226 were between the ages of twenty and thirty, 78 were between thirty and forty, and 20 were over forty years. The years of sea-service are not always given. The extremes in ten ships are six and fifteen years, and the average about ten years.

In giving the number of readers, the returns show that the same individuals are in some cases twice counted, as reading two or more languages. The information is, however, still valuable. The numbers are as follows: There were readers of the English language 329, French 18, Dutch 15, Spanish 4, Portuguese 7, Italian 4, Danish 9, Swedish 17, and in Asiatic languages 47. The number of persons who can write is 302. The number who have a Bible is 170, and those in possession of only a Testament amount to 48 persons.

None of the crews are entirely without other books, but the number of owners seems small. Not one of the American ships, and but three of the British ships, carry a surgeon. Spirits are given on board the British ships, with one exception; but all the American ships are navigated without them. In these vessels, tea and coffee are supplied to the crews, but no commutation in money is paid to the seamen.

Divine service is performed on board of five ships only. The crews of all these are reported as generally attending. To the inquiries of the committee, if the services of a chaplain in port would be agreeable, the replies of thirteen masters are a cheerful affirmative. One regards it as incumbent on the commander, one declines, and one is silent. Four ships only have libraries for the express use of the seamen. There are in special cases, small collections of select books put on board by Seamen's Friend societies.

Several ships, however, have "many books" at the service of the seamen. Five only of these seamen are known by their commanders to have deposits in saving's banks, though "several" are connected with Seamen's Friend societies.

These are the general results of the earliest inquiries made under the auspices of the Association. It would be premature to press them to conclusions. The committee hope that the circulars will be more and more generally responded to by commanders, and that the statistics thus collected will soon be complete enough to admit of their being submitted to the societies established elsewhere in behalf of seamen, as a sufficient title to a share in their sympathies, and in their benevolent appropriations.

**ART. III. Correspondence between the British merchants and captain Elliot, concerning a scale of demurrage.**

THE following correspondence between the committee appointed at the general meeting of British merchants, June 17th, 1839, and capt. Elliot, was in pursuance of the second resolution passed at that meeting, as reported on page 65. Its insertion is necessary in order to complete our account of the arrangements respecting the British ships while detained at the outer anchorages.

Captain Charles Elliot,

Chief superintendent of the trade of British subjects in China.

Sir,— With reference to the interview of the committee, appointed at the public meeting held at Messrs. Den t& Co.'s office on 12th and 17th of June, with you, on the 8th instant, I am now directed to hand you the inclosed copy of the notes of a meeting of that committee, with a proposed scale of demurrage for ships now lying in the outer anchorages. I am particularly to call to your attention that the committee do not profess, in the absence of legal decisions on strictly analogous cases, to determine on what parties any claim for demurrage may eventually fall, the point being one which it may be necessary to determine in the English courts of law, unless the British government should, by admitting in the first instance, the validity of the claim on them, render any such reference unnecessary. In regard to such ships as may be partially loaded, and be desirous of transshipping their goods to other vessels, it appears to the committee that such transshipment could only be made, on the government, or you as their representative, taking the responsibility of insurance, inasmuch as the owners and consignees of goods at present hold the underwriters liable under the original policies of insurance, and cannot be expected to perform any act, which would release them from that liability, without some other equally effectual security. The committee are clearly of opinion that as the ultimate incidence of the payment for demurrage must be left for adjustment by the British government, or courts of law, the consignees of goods here cannot be expected to make any payment on that account, and as goods cannot be detained except for freight, the captain and consignees of vessels should sue for their demurrage in England, under protests to be made and recorded here. In cases of transshipment, the consignees of



goods, the committee apprehend, will hold the ships liable for eventual due delivery of the cargo under the original bills of lading; and transhipment would therefore be most properly made the subject of arrangement between the captain and consignees of the ships bringing the goods, and those of the vessels to which they may be transferred. And with this view, the committee consider that, should, under special circumstances, such transhipment become necessary, the hiring of the requisite store-ships would rest with her majesty's superintendent; who could best decide on the necessity of that measure, with reference to the particular merits of each individual case. Should you have any suggestions or observations to make with reference to the enclosed paper, or the remarks connected with it, I shall be happy to receive and communicate them to the committee.

I have the honor to be, Sir, your most obedient, humble servant,  
(Signed) GEORGE T. BRAINE,

Macao, 10th July, 1829.

Chairman.

Notes of an adjourned meeting of the committee appointed at the public meeting held at Messrs. Dent and Co.'s office on the 17th June. Present:—W. Dent, A. C. Maclean, D. Rustomjee, C. Kerr, A. Jardine, G. Smith, and G. T. Braine—Chairman.

1. In accordance with a suggestion made by captain Elliot in a personal interview, the committee consider it desirable to frame a scale of demurrage for goods on board ships now lying at the outer anchorages.

2. At the same time the committee deem it proper to record their opinion that in the absence of any decided cases of strictly analogous character to the present position of matters in China, they are not competent to form any conclusion as to whether the ships have a valid claim for demurrage, and if demurrage be actually due, on whom such claim may equitably fall; the object of forming the proposed scale being merely to establish uniformity of practice in respect to the rate of charge. The committee consider it desirable to divide the vessels for Whampoa into three classes.

1st class, above 600 tons register;

2d class, from 350 to 600 tons register;

3d class, under 350                   "           "

3. The committee are of opinion that demurrage, if due, might fairly, under the circumstances, commence one month after arrival in Macao roads, or Hongkong; but in no case to begin until one month after the date of captain Elliot's public notice of March 23d, 1839.

4. The committee have thought it desirable to propose the fol-

following scale as a reasonable claim for demurrage on the part of the owners of the ships.

1. *Ships from India.* Rate of charge per month on cotton  
1st class ships, 50 cents per bale of 300 lbs.
- 2d do. 60 " " " "
- 3d do. 75 " " " "

Sandal wood and fishmaws, 20 cents per pecul in all ships.

Saltpetre, betel nut, pepper, tin, and any other Indian produce, not enumerated, 10 cents per pecul in all ships.

2. *Ships from England.*

Measurement goods, \$2½ per ton of 50 cubic feet. Metals and other dead weight, \$1 per ton of 20 cwt.

(Signed) GEORGE T. BRAINE, Chairman.

To G. T. Braine, Esq.

Sir,—I have the honor to acknowledge your letter of the 10th instant, and I beg you to convey to the committee my thanks for the assistance they have afforded me on this occasion.

My own opinion is concurrent with theirs, that the determination of the parties, upon whom any charge for demurrage should eventually fall, must be left to the decision of the courts in England.

Respecting ships partially unloaded, and which it may be desired to discharge, I am ready, for convenience sake, to undertake the public responsibility of insurance of any goods or produce (not contraband in the country) transhipped for safe deposit into British bottoms: upon an understanding, however, that the charge should devolve upon the shippers, if it should hereafter be legally determined that the master, under all the circumstances of the case, would have been justified in making such deposit, at the risk of the merchant.

I agree with the committee that as the ultimate incidence of the payment for demurrage must be determined in England, it is not reasonable that any payment should be made here on that account. It is likewise my impression that the terms of transhipment should most properly be left for arrangement between the masters and consignees of the carrying ships, and those of the vessels to which they may be transferred.

The opinion of the committee, concerning transhipment at all, expressed in the last paragraph of your letter, is coincident with my own.

I have the honor to remain, Sir, &c.

Macao, July 15th, 1839.

CHARLES ELLIOT,

Chief superintendent of British trade, &c.

ART.

[W

Free  
seven  
native  
opium  
chest,  
that th  
traffic  
last year  
ing in  
thousand  
Bangkok  
tion and  
original.

WHERE

place of  
placing  
exercise  
the hair

From

establishe

Búdba, a

both great

the sole

will have

universally

happy bene

to extend

endowed v

wards ma

and royal

which is a

the lands to

majesty per

every reign

formerly con

grace to the

giving it to

person whale

ART. IV. *Edict of the king of Siam against the introduction and sale of opium within his dominions.*

[We republish the following Siamese state paper from the Singapore Free Press of the 18th of June. The correspondent of the Press states that, severe measures had been instituted against the dealers in the drug, many natives and Chinese seized and confession extorted from them, and their opium taken away. By these procedures, the king obtained about 500 chests, and became acquainted with the traffic in the article. It is also said, that the government had been stimulated in their endeavors to suppress the traffic by a rebuke from the Chinese government to the Siamese ambassador last year, on its being ascertained that his retinue had been engaged in dealing in it. The edict has been widely distributed among the people, ten thousand copies having been printed at the American mission press in Bangkok. We wish that more care had been taken to make the translation smoother, as the document appears to have been well drawn up in the original.]

WHEREAS the governor of the sacred treasury, and director in the place of Samuha, phra Kalahom, did receive the sacred royal words, placing them on the tuft of the hair of his head; his majesty did exercise divine compassion, condescending graciously to the tuft of the hair of the head, with grace to the head, and commanded saying:—

From the time he ascended peacefully to eat the kingdom, he established his divine mind to protect the divine and holy religion of Búdha, and protect the land, overruling the sacred and kingly race both great and small, and all the officers who speak at the dust of the soles of the feet, and the plebeians and merchants. His majesty will have all seek their living without crime, and will have them universally obtain emolument of property, and live coolly, being happy henceforward agreeably with his divine mind, being determined to extend onward in his own person the race of the gods, he being endowed with very much divine exalted mercy and compassion towards mankind universally, giving himself to exercise the sacred and royal thoughts, perceived, that people smoke and eat opium, which is a thorn in the bosom of the divine religion of Búdha, giving the lands to bring forth confusion and distress of various kinds; his majesty perceived that opium is an evil thing and contraband in every reign (land), from time immemorial till now. He therefore formerly condescended graciously to the tuft of hair of the head, with grace to the head, and pronounced a divine word — a commandment giving it to be distributed and published abroad, not allowing any person whatever to buy and sell opium, prepared or raw, be the same

whose it might. It required every item of opium to be brought and delivered over into the sacred treasury, on the left hand of the throne, until it might be conveyed away from time to time, and sold in foreign places. It forbade that opium should be kept in villages, houses, sheds, stalls, boats, or floats, and clandestinely sold among the people. In case of disobedience, it required, that if the transgressor was taken, his opium should be brought and judgment instituted, fining the owner ten times the value of the opium. The opium thus taken, his majesty graciously granted to have taken away and sold in some foreign place. The price obtained for it, whatever it might be, he granted to be deducted, from the amount of the fine inflicted upon the owner of the opium. He gave the royal servants to form themselves into companies for the clearing away of the opium concerns, and inflict punishment by the fines agreeably with his divine mind, to punish covetous persons who secrete opium, buying and selling it. He would have them to sacrifice their property by the amount of the fines inflicted upon the owner of the opium, that it might operate as a restraint. Accordingly, men who regarded the welfare of the land, who were grateful for the divine favors of the king, the god Búdha who dwells at the head, brought opium and delivered it over following the law, the divine royal commandment. There were those who were wicked, reprobate, covetous, greedy, in the business of buying and selling opium. These continued clandestinely to buy and sell opium until certain persons caught them, and inflicted fines upon them; of such there were very many in many places. Thus his majesty has given to establish companies for catching and inflicting fines very many, for a period of ten years or more, but still smuggling, receiving opium, and bringing it in and selling it, has increased greatly beyond what it was formerly. Persons who smoke and eat opium have become very abundant and increasing. There is no restraint to it—no forsaking it. Therefore the king, the god Búdha, living at the head, does with solicitude exercise his divine mind to silence, and cut off opium, that it shall not be allowed to exist in the land. Again; this opium has no seed, no fruit, no stalk, or root, within the bounds of the kingdom. This opium all comes from foreign countries. If there were no persons to receive and buy it, and seek to have it come hither, opium would cease to exist here, and those who have become accustomed to smoke and eat it, would have none to purchase, and then they would of necessity diminish the quantity they consume, smoking less and less, until some could abstain entirely, and those who are not accustomed to smoke opium,

would  
by o  
A  
in t  
small  
opium  
another  
ing t  
do c  
with  
king  
another  
land  
smugg  
altoget  
to fore  
to prohib  
concern  
reasons  
ing the  
phra Ka  
the trad  
ing and  
When  
the cycle  
in the pl  
to sea,  
Chinese  
their bo  
carried t  
royal com  
feet.

His ma  
head, with  
power  
armed with  
down in w  
a Chinese  
The Chi  
Ban-lem, an  
His majesty

would not henceforward become intimate with, and be led together by opium smoking and eating.

Again; now at this present time, there are traders and merchants in the angelic city of the exalted country, owners of junks and smaller craft that go to trade in foreign countries, and still purchase opium, and come and smuggle it in, buying and selling one with another. Again to instance; traders in foreign places, understanding that merchants in the angelic city of the great exalted country, do clandestinely purchase and sell opium, will consequently freight with opium, come and secretly trade in it at the extremities of the kingdom. There are others who receive it, and bear it from one to another coming into the country; consequently opium remains in the land as much as before without any cessation. This business of smuggling and clandestinely buying and selling opium is for money altogether. The silver and gold of the land consequently goes out to foreign countries in great quantities. It is therefore indispensable to prohibit this and cause it to cease, by taking as prisoners those concerned, causing it to operate as a restraint without fail. For these reasons there is issued a divine royal decree, speaking and commanding the governor of the sacred treasury, dictator in the place of the phra Kalahom, giving him to investigate, search out, meet and catch the traders and owners of opium, and those also who receive it, buying and selling on commission, making sure their persons.

When in the fourth month of the year of the dog, the last year of the cycle of ten, his honor the governor of the sacred treasury, dictator in the place of the Samuha, Kalahom, went out to conduct the fleet to sea, he was made acquainted with a matter saying, that certain Chinese fellows with two oared boats had entered and made fast their boats, and were selling opium at the place Sam-muk. He carried the matter up, prostrating himself, and addressed the divine royal compassion, informing him at the dust of the soles of the divine feet.

His majesty graciously condescended to the tuft of the hair of the head, with grace to the head, granting the governor of the martial power Kose, the governor-commissary Sak-da, to muster soldiers armed with guns in the province of Somut Parakan, gave them to go down in war-boats, and go forth following up, until they captured a Chinese oar-boat, and obtained twenty-three chests of opium.

The Chinese fellow of the boats testified saying, that he put into Ban-lem, and sold 8 chests of opium to a certain person of that village. His majesty therefore graciously gave the sacred and exalted angelic

phra Maha Thep, to go out and clear away the concern ; they took the Chinese fellows who received the opium purchasing it. By investigation, they were found to be stationed in many places, all joined together. His majesty therefore gave the royal officers to divide themselves asunder, and go to clear away the companies of opium traders in the order of all the head countries, on the sea-coast, and in the angelic city of the sacred exalted country, and all the head countries at the south and north. Both Siamese and Chinese merchants, and dealers very many, do still bring opium and smuggle it in, lay it up, and clandestinely buy and sell it together. Formerly his majesty graciously gave the royal servants to establish companies for the clearing away of the matter, to search out and capture the transgressors, with the opium, and bring them to determine and inflict fines upon them. But these officers were only of the lower orders of the royal servants. They did not make a finish of the work of cleansing away, searching out, and taking the opium. But now the king, the divine Búdha, dwelling at the head, will exercise himself to cleanse away the opium. He therefore condescending graciously to the tuft of the hair of the head, with grace to the head, speaks commanding saying; that he now appoints only the sacred most excellent princes, and the less noble ministers of state, among whom is that royal beloved Ronnaret, which honor is a free gift, and the governor Bedin Decha, who bears also the office of Samuha Nayok. The governor of the sacred treasury, dictator in the place of the Samuha, phra Kalahom, and the supreme judges, and all the officers who speak at the dust of the soles of the divine feet, these all being duly sensible of the divine power and divine favor, are united harmoniously to aid in protecting the land.

They will aid each other in protecting the land. They will aid each other in searching out and cleansing away the opium business, and taking the owners of the opium, and the opium, making a complete finish of it without fail. If in clearing away the concern, they take the persons of those who keep opium, those persons shall be accounted capital criminals, and shall be fined and severely punished, giving it to operate as an effectual restraint upon them, and that all other persons may fear and revere the divine royal absolute power and authority, that henceforward they may not presume to buy and sell opium any more. Opium being all gone, the thorn in the bosom of the land will have been removed entirely, at least in one particular. Nevertheless, his majesty does exercise a tender affectionate regard toward the farmers of the revenue—

the masters of the royal business, merchants and traders generally, who have taken shelter in the divine beneficence, and have found protection in the land, trading for a livelihood, and have obtained happiness coming to this time. Perhaps if they have already got opium in their possession, they will fear to bring it and confess, and from fear of being found guilty, and from fear of suffering shame and disgrace, will resolve to conceal it, storing it away, with a heart to contemn the law. Such persons cannot escape justice, they must and shall be scoured out and brought to justice, to suffer the divine royal absolute power, and be rewarded with the wasting of their property, the ruin of their persons, and the extinction of their name, without any equivalent.

His majesty, the king, the divine Búdha dwelling at the head, exercising sacred exalted mercy and compassion very much towards the plebeians and all the officers of the land, condescends graciously to the tuft of the hair of the head, with grace to the head, he desires to give an opportunity of escape to those who have opium in their possession. Get them to bring their opium and confess their sins. Their sin shall then be removed away, together with the fine which the law inflicts. It is a royal free gift, the same as in the year of the fowl, the ninth year of the cycle of ten (three years ago), when robbers, waxing bold, stole elephants, horses, cattle, and buffaloes, plundering, poisoning, and breaking into houses, and taking away goods and chattels; such things were very prevalent. Had a company been set apart to take these robbers, they would certainly have been taken, and they would have been obliged to suffer, some the loss of life, some whipping and imprisonment, according to the law. His majesty exercised himself and considered that all these robbers who were indeed worthy to suffer punishment in this generation, and the generation to come, were the people and the officers of the land: his majesty did therefore graciously condescend to the tuft of the hair of the head, with grace to the head, giving a decree to write and publish and sound it abroad to the people, saying: whosoever has acted the robber, has been wicked and vile in time past, let him come and confess his sin, revealing the truth to the chief of the company of judges. The companies of robbers, all that knew themselves, feared the divine royal absolute power, and came in great numbers, confessing their sins. His majesty graciously gave to set the punishment aside as a free gift, and vouchsafed that all the justices and judges should forgive such, and forbade that they should call them to account. Afterwards, his majesty granted a divine and royal gift, a

divine and royal commandment and instructions, giving all to know themselves, that they might forsake the wicked works, which they formerly committed, saying: if any one shall turn himself about, and following the ancient proverb saying, 'the beginning was crooked, the end shall be straight,' that man shall certainly obtain happiness in this generation, and the one to come, agreeably with the divine mind endowed with sacred exalted mercy and compassion, which will assist the people, giving them to obtain peace and happiness henceforward.

Now the same shall be fulfilled in case of those who have opium, because formerly they practiced perversely and madly transgressed. If they shall know themselves to be sinners and fear transgression, then let them bring their opium, however much or little, let them bring it and confess their sin before the faces of the governor of courses, the supreme judge, whom his majesty has graciously given to be the chief of the company set apart to receive the confessions of the guilty. Whosoever shall bring all his opium, and confess all his sins, in sincerity and truth, no matter if he shall have bought much or little, his majesty will graciously condescend to the tuft of the hair of the head, with grace to the head, granting a divine pardon, a divine free gift touching his capital sins, and the fine consequent thereupon. These shall not exist in the case of the person who shall confess his sin.

The king, the divine Búdha, who dwells at the head, begs to prohibit only one thing, viz. the buying and selling of opium. Let no one henceforward trade in it. As to sapan-wood, pepper, rhinoceros' and elephants' teeth, and cardamums, which things were formerly contraband articles of trade, his majesty now graciously grants that they be made articles of trade in the land, giving to buy and sell of the same as may be desired. They are not at all prohibited. Even rice and salt, which are articles for the sustenance of the divine country, these also his majesty grants to be diminished for the purposes of trade; agreeably with the divine mind and will, he will have the farmers of the revenue, the masters of the public business, and the merchants and traders, find protection in the sacred most excellent beneficence, and acquire property in great abundance, and become famous, noble, rising, and will have them obtain beautiful countries in the future. As to opium it is not an article of trade. That it should be made such, buying and selling it one with another, is by no means good. His majesty therefore exercises himself to prohibit it altogether. He therefore graciously condescending to the tuft of the



hair of the head, with grace to the head, gives the good, the royal, beloved Ronnaret, and the governor Bødin Decha filling the station of Samuha Nayok, and the governor of the sacred treasury, dictator in the place of Samuha, Phra Kalahom, and the supreme judge, to be the generals of the band, supported by all the royal officers both great and small, constituting a company to cleanse away the opium in the angelic city of the great exalted country. His majesty graciously grants the governor Phon Gatep ('ruler of angelic forces'), with the governor Phra Maha Thep ('the divine exalted angel'), to go out and establish companies to investigate and clear away the opium concern in the countries of Pet Cha Barea, Samut 'The Song Kram, Sakhon Barea, and Nakoncha-see. He gives the exalted governor Amati-yah, governor Wisut Kosa, Cha Mun Chaiya-phon and Cha Mun Inhamat to go forth and constitute a company for clearing away the opium in Bamplasoi, Chaeungson prachin, and Na khon Nayok. His majesty graciously grants a seal (a sealed communication) to go forth to governor Yommarat (lord of hell), and governor See Papat, giving them to clear away the opium in the provinces of Song kla, Thelang Phung Thah, Takúa thung and Takúa pa. His majesty has already graciously given the governor of Chai ya to go forth and purify the opium there. If the companies of opium purifiers in the angelic city of the exalted country, shall, in their inquisitions among the Siamese and Chinese, find owners of opium who are leagued with other proprietors in the provinces, then a sealed letter shall go forth, authorizing the royal officers to take such persons, and bring them in to try and purify them in the angelic city of the great exalted country. If the companies of opium purifiers in the head provinces shall, while making inquiries, find owners of opium, who are in league with others, Siamese or Chinese, in the angelic city of the exalted country, then let the officers give information by letter coming in, and those who are thus in league shall be conveyed, not to be purified in those head provinces. His majesty will have the royal servants of the companies of purifiers, purify and search out the matter, until they shall meet, reaching to the companies of purifiers in the angelic city of the exalted country, making a finish of purifying, only with the taking of all the opium in the country. If there be any persons residing within the suburbs of the angelic city of the exalted country owning opium, however much or little, let them bring all their opium and confess their sins. Whar'er owner of opium will not bring his opium and confess his sin, but secretes the opium desiring to trade with it, seeking his living in the

business of buying and selling opium, not fearing nor dreading the divine royal absolute power, he shall be without favor, and shall have the fruits of wickedness. Let him beget destruction and annihilation. His majesty exercises the divine royal thought, giving to search out and cleanse away, and take the persons of these who have opium and try them in righteousness strictly, he will then give to punish, bringing down upon them the divine royal power and authority with tremendous weight. If he be found guilty of death let his life be taken. Let no persons henceforward take his example to buy and sell opium in the land. His majesty appoints Phya Chaduck the royal wealthy governor of the port, and Phya Rong Muong (governor assistant sustainer of the country), and Khrome Ma phra Na khon Ban (god protector of the divine country), to receive this proclamation, write, apply the seal, and distribute to every magistrate of the Siamese and Chinese, giving them to publish, blowing the voice to the people of all classes and merchants and traders, who are established in villages, wooden houses, brick houses, sheds, stalls, boats, and floats, giving all to understand without fail. Let the Maha Thai (name of public servants), the Kalahom (another great and good), Phra Sata Sa dee, write informing the royal servants, both great and little persons, on the side of the soldiers, on the side of occupants of houses, within the divine Royal palace of his majesty the king, within the sacred royal palace of the late most excellent second king, the servants of the lords and of those that are not lords, the lords without and the lords within, every class and every lord; masters shall charge and inform their servants, and people in succession, giving them all to understand together; let there be no exception. In obedience to the commandment of his majesty the king. Written from Thursday the sixth month, coming to the 6th evening, Chun-la-sa-ka-rat 1,201, (the year of the Mog), the first of the cycle of ten years. *Singapore Free Press, 13th June.*

---

**ART. V.** *Description of the tea plant; its name; cultivation; mode of curing the leaves; transportation to Canton; sale and foreign consumption; endeavors to raise the shrub in other countries.*

THE tea shrub, indigenous in China and Japan, remained concealed from the rest of mankind for centuries after its virtues were known

to the natives of these countries, and the infusion of its leaves used as a common beverage. While the silk from the same regions early found its way by gradual advances to the capitals and courts of western kingdoms, this luxury was untasted in those countries until about 175 years ago. Since its introduction, however, its consumption has increased with unexampled rapidity, and it now ranks after cotton and sugar, one of the great staples of international commerce; and has passed from being called a luxury, to be held as a necessary of life. "The progress of this famous plant," says an eminent writer, "has been something like the progress of truth; suspected at first, though very palatable to those who had courage to taste it; resisted as it encroached; abused as its popularity seemed to spread; and establishing its triumph at last, in cheering the whole land from the palace to the cottage, only by the slow and resistless effects of time and its own virtues." *Edin. Rev.*

The native name of tea in both China and Japan is *cha*, changed into *tay* in the principal dialects of Fuhkeön, from one or the other of which sources the term has found its way, with little or no alteration, into all the leading languages of the world. It has been called by two or three names among the Chinese themselves, and it was not until about the eighth century that it received its present appellation. Chinese scholars have supposed that the *kaü* 欒 mentioned in ancient books was the tea plant, as its infusion is said to have been drunk. Notices of its use, however, which are entitled to credit, occur as early as A. D. 350, about the time of the Eastern Tsin dynasty, when the plant was called 茗 *ming*. During the Tang dynasty, A. D. 800, the use of tea as a beverage became common among all classes; the name was then written 茶 *too*; but the upper stroke of the lower half of the character was soon after dropped, and it received its present form and name of 茶 *cha*. Writers endeavor to account for some of these synonyms, by saying, that the first picking was called 茶 *cha*, the second 茗 *ming*, and the third 薺 *chuen*, which last is still another term of it. The Pun Tsaou calls the plant 茗 *ming*. Like many other things, which have afterwards become of great importance, the virtues of the tea plant were gradually ascertained and acknowledged, while no one took the trouble to note the earliest stages of its adoption.

Its botanical name is *Thea*, but its affinities with the *Camellia* are so numerous, that some eminent botanists unite it with that genus, and sink the name of *Thea*; whether there are two species is still a

doubtful point, some inclining to suppose the green and black tea distinct, while other observers, judging from the many varieties induced by cultivation in the *Camellia Japonica*, also regard the different kinds of tea as all produced from one species. From all that we can learn, it is more than probable that the two were at first identical, but long cultivation in different climates and soils has wrought changes upon the plant similar to those upon the apple or cherry. Loureiro, in his *Flora Cochinchinensis*, observes that he had examined the tea which grows in the vicinity of Canton, and the dried flowers of the plant which produced souchong, and compared them both with the *Thea bohea* and *Thea viridis*, and that the same sort from different localities was unlike, and all differed from one another in such a manner, as led him to suppose all of them to have been produced from one and the same species.

The shrub is usually from three to five and six feet high, with numerous branches bearing a very dense foliage, and in its general aspect is not unlike a myrtle, though not so symmetrical as that plant. The wood is hard and tough, and when freshly cut or peeled gives off an unpleasant smell. The leaves are coriaceous or leathery, but smooth and shining, of a dark green color; the edges are notched or serrated, and the leaf itself stands on a short petiole. Those of *T. viridis*, or green tea, are broader than the black in proportion to their length, but not so thick, and are somewhat acuminate or curled at the apex; those of *Thea bohea* are elliptical-oblong and flat. Some authors of note say that the leaves of green tea are three times as broad as long, and those of black tea twice as broad as long, but this is evidently a mistake. Chinese traders in tea say, "that the shrubs cannot be distinguished, they are nearly alike. The leaf of black tea is long and pointed, that of green tea is shorter and somewhat roundish, which is caused by the different soils." The flowers open early in the spring, and appear upon the plant about a month; they are smaller in size, and much less elegant in appearance, than those that render the *Camellia* so attractive. They are about an inch in diameter, perfectly inodorous, and of a pure white color; they proceed from the axils of the branches, and stand on short foot-stalks, at the most two or three together, but usually solitary. There are five or six imbricate sepals, or leaves supporting the blossom, which fall off after the flower has expanded, and leave from six to nine petals surrounding a great number of stamens, that are joined together in such a manner at their bases as to form a sort of floral coronal. The seeds are inclosed in a smooth hard capsule of a flattish triangular shape,

which is interiorly divided into two, three and even five cells, each containing a firm, white, and somewhat oily nut, about the size of a hazel-nut, of a bitterish and nauseous taste. They ripen in December and January.

The tea plant is said by good Chinese authority to be cultivated in every province of the empire to a greater or less extent, but it flourishes in some of them in higher perfection than in others. The four provinces of Fuhkeën, Nganhwuy, Keängsoo, and Kwangtung produce the largest part of the tea which is exported from Canton. Large quantities are also consumed by the countries adjacent to the western frontier; and Russia also carries on an important trade in it, both of which markets are supplied from the western provinces. The northern parts of Fuhkeen afford the finest kinds of black tea. They are produced in the vallies and on the acclivities of the Bohea hills, and lie in lat.  $27^{\circ} 47'$  north, and long.  $119^{\circ}$  east, in the districts of Keënnan and Tsungnan, a part of the department of Keënnan. The name is pronounced Woee in the court dialect, Moe in the Canton dialect, while in Fuhkeën itself, the hills are known as the Boee hills. The green teas are cultivated in the province of Nganhwuy, in a tract of country lying in lat.  $35^{\circ}$  north, and long.  $116^{\circ}$  to  $118^{\circ}$  east, at the base of a ridge of mountains or hills, called the Sunglo hills, which divides the province from those of Chëkeäng and Keängsoo. With the increase of trade the cultivation has extended. The district of Tsinke in Kwangse produces a small amount. Those kinds of tea, called *Ankoy teas*, come from the two districts of Nangan and Anke in the southwestern part of Fuhkeën in the department of Tseuenchow. Two or three districts in the province of Kwangtung, bordering on Keängse, furnish both green and black tea in considerable quantities; among which Hoping and Tsingyuen furnish the most black, and Heöshan, the most green tea. The two middle provinces, Hoonan and Hoopih, as well as Houan and Szechuen, also raise a surplus for exportation. In the reign of Hungwoo of the Ming dynasty, it was ascertained by the Board of Revenue, that 447 localities in the province of Szechuen alone produced tea, and probably the number at present is greater. The extreme northern provinces are not very productive; and from what we can learn, the principal supplies for the capital are brought from the other provinces, a large proportion of it as a tax levied in kind.

The soil of those plantations which have been examined by foreigners is very thin, in some places but little more than mere sand; a soil very similar to that which produces pines and scrub oaks. The

shrubs are usually planted on the declivities of hills, where there can be but little accumulation of vegetable mold; not so low as where water springs out, or so high up as to be exposed to the violence of storms. That which is somewhat loamy and dampish is esteemed to be good soil by the cultivators. Dr. Abel remarks that the soil in which he saw the best specimens was composed of disintegrated sandstone or granite. The soil in the Anke hills visited by Mr. Gordon was of a similar nature, and colored by an oxyd of iron; and this also is the character of the plantations near Canton. In the Anke hills, the cultivation of the shrub does not interfere at all with the raising of wheat or other grain, the trees being scattered about on the hill-sides in situations where few other plants would grow.

The tea is always raised from seed, which is first sown very thickly in nursery beds, as the greater part proves abortive; and then, when the nurslings have attained a proper size, they are transplanted to beds prepared for them. The holes into which the seeds are thrown are three or four inches deep, and about three months elapse before the shoots are ready to be transplanted; but the common practice in many places appears to be to sow the seeds in the beds prepared for them, and never after to remove them. The plants are not manured or irrigated by art, nor does it appear to be usual to prepare the ground for their reception; a spot with a southerly exposure is preferred, where they are placed in beds in a regular manner at intervals of from four to five feet. Care is taken that the plants are not overshadowed by large trees, and certain superstitious notions prevail concerning the noxious influence of vegetables and certain trees when growing too near the tea. An easterly exposure is avoided where that would bring a wind from the sea, but cold, hoar-frost, or even snow does not injure the plant. It is sometimes destroyed by a worm that eats up the pith, and converts the stem into tubes, and by lichens which attack and cover old shrubs. Leaves are taken from the plant when three years old, but it does not attain its greatest size under six or seven, and thrives according to circumstances, care, and position, from ten to twenty years. In some instances, the branches are pruned, which, together with the constant abstraction of the foliage, has a tendency to reduce the height; it, however, expands laterally, and after a time spreads so as rather to resemble a collection of plants than a single shrub. In these specimens, the size of the leaves is rather less than when the plant is suffered to grow higher, but they cover the branches so thickly as hardly to permit the hand to be thrust in among them.

From a manuscript written by an intelligent native, whom we infer from its contents to be either one of the traveling traders to the Bohea hills, (a class of persons between the hong merchants at Canton and the cultivators in Fuhkeön,) or else one of the landlords resident in that province, we extract some particulars concerning the hills. There are two ranges, both of which form part of the same great chain, and lie between the provinces of Fuhkeen and Keängse. They derive the name of Woo-e from two brothers, Woo and E, the sons of a prince in ancient times, who, on his decease, refusing to succeed him, left their patrimony, and took up their residence on these picturesque hills; their mansion was after their death called the palace of Woo-e, and now the inhabitants constantly burn incense to their memory. The hills were, however, famous for their tea as early as A. D. 960, in the Sung dynasty, before they were known as the Bohea hills. A legend states, that, on a time there appeared to the peasantry a venerable old man, who held a sprig of the tea plant in his hand, and proposed to them to make a decoction of it, and drink it. They tried his proposal, and approved the plan, when he immediately disappeared. The circuit of these hills is about 120 *le*, in all parts of which tea is raised; a stream divides them, on the northern side of which the best tea grows, probably because it has a southern exposure. As these two ranges produce the best tea, their names are most widely extended, but there are between 20 and 25 localities in their vicinity, all of which produce excellent tea. There are several villages among the hills, where the landlords and cultivators reside; and one of them, Singtsun, is a sort of mart to which all those persons resort who deal in the leaf.

According to this manuscript, the seeds are carefully mixed up with wet sand in the spring of the year, and the next year the seedlings are transplanted into beds, where they remain without any further care until the leaves are ready to be picked. Some localities produce tea of a better flavor than others; and care is taken to examine the soil of the beds. Purchasers inquire the position of the gardens from which the samples before them were taken; and tea from near the summit of a hill, from its middle, and base, bear prices corresponding to its relative height. If the soil is good, the leaves can be picked when the plant is of two years growth, but if it is poor and dry, three years are required. There are individual shrubs which are celebrated, either from some accidental associations, or from the goodness of their tea. One, called the egg-plant tree, grows in a deep gully between two hills, and is nourished by the water which trick-

les from the precipice. The produce of another is appropriated to imperial use, and an officer is deputed every year to superintend the gathering and curing. A third is said to have borne leaves since the time of the Sung dynasty; and there are many others, some of which have singular descriptive names, that are held as remarkable. The produce of these trees is never brought to Canton as an article of sale; it is reserved for imperial use and for grandees. It is said, the tea from the most celebrated trees is valued at 120 dollars per catty, and the cheapest is not under 20 dollars.

The picking of the leaf is sometimes performed by a different class of laborers from those who cure it; but in this, as in other parts of the manufacture, the practice is not uniform in all places. There are four pickings in the course of the year, but the last is considered as rather a gleaning than a regular gathering. The first is made as soon as the fifteenth of April, and in favorable seasons even earlier, when the delicate leaf buds appear, and the foliage is just opening, being covered with a whitish down. The quantity obtained is small, but the quality is superior, and the finest sorts of tea are made from it. The next picking is technically called *erh chun*, or 'second spring,' as the first is *shou chun*, or 'first spring,' and takes place at the end of the fourth month and beginning of the fifth, answering to the first part of June, when the branches are covered with leaves, and produce the greatest quantity. The third, called *san chun*, or 'third spring,' is about a month after the last, when the shrubs are again searched, and the produce made into the most common sorts of tea. A fourth gleaning, called *tsew loo*, or 'autumn dew,' from the name of a term, is made by some at the commencement of autumn; but this is not a universal practice, for the leaves are old, fit only for the coarsest kinds. Inferior tea is sometimes gathered by clipping the small twigs with shears, a practice that fills it with bad leaves and small sticks; but the usual mode is to cull the leaves by hand, and lay them loosely on bamboo trays or baskets. The produce of single plants varies so much that it is difficult to estimate the average. Our Chinese author says, two catties in weight of green leaves are obtained from some of the celebrated trees, but the usual quantity is between ten taels and a catty of green leaves, or from one pound to 22 oz. av. Mr. Gordon was told that each plant yielded a tael of dry tea annually, which would be nearly five taels of green leaves. He says, that a mow (1000 sq. yds.) of land contains between 300 to 400 plants; and in his visit to the Anke hills, he remarked that the distance from centre to centre of the plants was about 4½ feet, and



they were about two feet in diameter. It is evident, from the nature of the case, that no amount can be fixed upon as the average produce.

The weather has great influence upon the quality of the leaves. If there is too much rain, then they will become mildewed and broken, of a yellow color, and not at all flourishing; if too little, they will be small in size, and the foliage not at all abundant. But if the rains fall equably, and after the showers a bright sun appears, then they will be thick and flourishing, of a bright green color and thick texture, and the flavor superior. "In picking the leaves," says the manuscript, "it is important to regard the state of the weather. When they are fit, and the right day has come, it must be immediately improved; for if one day too late, the leaves will be old and hard, cannot be rolled up compactly, and the flavor will be inferior; so if one day too early, they will not be so good: the proper period is known by testing the leaf. When the time has come, and the weather is fair, then engage a large number of hands,—men, women, and children,—and gather them as fast as possible, for that is especially important. Each person, can on an average, pick ten cattles in a day, and for each catty he is paid five or six cash; he should also carry some dry provision in his pocket, that no time be lost in going to and returning from his meals. He must be told not to pick the old and yellow leaves, nor those that are too young, or broken; and after the trays are brought home, such must be sorted out." This account applies more strictly to large plantations, where the landlord directs the workmen, but in smaller establishments and single families, the cultivation and picking are done by the household, and the leaves, after assorting them, are carried to the curing-houses for sale. It is said by the same authority that this mode is practiced in the province of Nganhwuy and the green tea districts generally; and it appeared to Mr. Gordon be the usual mode on the Anke hills. In the vicinity of Canton it is the customary practice; and from the nature of the case, in most instances, no other mode can well be adopted.

The curing of the leaf is performed by persons skilled in the business, and some of the descriptions of tea known in the market depend in a good degree upon the particular mode in which they are prepared. This part of the manufacture has nearly as much to do with the quality of the tea, as the age of the leaf, and much more than either the soil or cultivation. The manuscript just quoted, says, "that on the Bohea hills, when the leaves are brought to the curing-

house, they are thinly spread upon bamboo trays, and placed on frames in the wind to dry until they become somewhat soft; then, while lying on the tray, they are gently rubbed and rolled, until red spots begin to appear, when they are tested by pouring hot water upon them to see if the edge of the leaf becomes yellowish. They must be rubbed many times and equably, and from the labor attending this process, the tea is called *kungfoo cha*, or 'worked tea' [from whence the English term *congo* is derived]. When the leaves have been rubbed sufficiently, they are ready for firing, in which operation several rules must be attentively observed. The iron pan being made red-hot, the workman sprinkles a handful of leaves upon it, and waits until each leaf pops with a slight noise, when he instantly sweeps them all out; he must remove them quickly, lest they be reduced to a cinder. They are now put into drying baskets, and placed over a fire of coals. This fire should be made of compact charcoal, and when thoroughly ignited, a layer of ashes spread upon it, that no smoke ascend into the baskets. About ten catties are put into each basket, and the workman, while it is over the fire, stirs the leaves around with his hand until they are perfectly dry. After this, the tea is poured into chests, and set away in a dry place, where it is presently packed in chests lined with lead, and papered to prevent injury from dampness. In curing the finest kinds of tea, as pow-chong, pekoe, &c., not more than ten or twenty leaves are thrown into the hot pan at once, nor more than ten taels laid upon a single tray to be rolled, or put into a single basket to be dried. As soon as the curing is finished, these sorts are rolled up in small papers, two or three taels in each package, and stamped with the name of the plantation, and the day of curing, and then put into leaden canisters. A large proportion of this sort of tea is bought up by merchants from Heämün (Amoy) in Fuhkeën, who make advances to the cultivators."

"Whoever wishes to engage in the green tea business," continues the manuscript, "first buys the green leaves, and then hires men to sift and cure them. They are first sifted, and then winnowed in fanning-mills in order to separate the sticks and bad leaves, after which they are fired, four or five catties at a time. Young leaves are fired over a gentle, and old ones over a hot, fire, for about half an hour, or while two incense-sticks can burn out. For firing one pan-full, the workman is paid eight cash." This account agrees in the main with statements from other sources, and the difference in the two modes pursued in curing black and green teas sufficiently accounts for the dissimilarity between the appearance and color

of the dried leaf, even if they had been originally picked from the same plant. This same author says, "that the difference in the color of black and green tea arises wholly from the mode of curing green tea is cured over a slow fire, and not dried in baskets afterwards; but putting the leaf into red-hot pans, and subsequently drying it over a covered fire, makes it black. Green tea can be changed into black, but the contrary cannot be done, because the leaf is already black, and does not admit a further change of color."

The Chinese seldom drink green tea, and yet black tea is made in Keängsoo, where nearly all the green tea is grown. Although it may be ultimately ascertained that there are two distinct species of plants, cultivated for their leaves, still all the different sorts known in market, (except those made by mixing two kinds together,) may be satisfactorily accounted for by a reference to the age of the leaf, locality of the plant, and mode of curing it. This statement also very plausibly accounts for the comparative rapidity with which green teas spoil on becoming damp, for humidity and heat combined would more quickly spoil a leaf that was simply dried, than one that was reduced almost to a crisp.

The houses in Canton, where tea is cured, are large buildings, known to foreigners under the name of *pack-houses*, and contain all the implements for curing. Two or three rows of furnaces are built of brick and mortar in a large airy room, having a line of hemispherical iron pans inserted into the brick work on each side of the row, in an inclined position; two pans are placed in such a manner opposite to each other, that they are heated by the same fire. Into these pans, the rolled leaves are poured, two or three catties at once, and the workman with his bare arm stirs them around until they are too hot to be easily borne. He then dexterously sweeps them out, and lays them on a table covered with matting, where they are again rolled; after this second rolling, they are again fired in the pan, and in some instances undergo even a third and fourth application of fire. Two firings are, however, deemed sufficient in most cases. These various manipulations are modified according to circumstances. Tea, which has become damaged during the passage to Canton, is merely subjected to a second drying, to fit it for the voyage to Europe; while in many cases, an extraordinary demand for a particular sort induces the Chinese to endeavor to meet it by taking other, and usually inferior, qualities, and imitating the kind wanted. Fresh leaves which are brought from the neighboring villages, undergo all the usual processes. The rolling of

the leaves after firing is attended with some pain, arising from their heat, and an unpleasant, acrid juice which exudes from them when pressed. In truth, it may be said that all the operations in curing tea, between picking the leaf and nailing up the boxes, are rendered unpleasant, by the irritating dust which fills the atmosphere of the room, and the combined heat of the furnaces and roasting pans. In the Anke hills, Mr. Gordon was informed that it was customary for the curer to furnish the fireplace—a mere temporary concern—and other utensils, and the fuel used in curing the leaves; and that he was paid at the rate of one dollar per pecul of fresh leaves, equal to five dollars per pecul of dry.

At various stages in curing, the leaves are tested by pouring boiling water upon them. When first dried in the wind, some are put into water to see if a yellow edge appears; and after firing, their quality is again tested. "To ascertain the quality of tea," says the manuscript, "take some boiling spring water, and pour it upon the leaves in an empty cup, and then place a cover upon the cup, when the color and flavor will both appear. If the water is not boiling hot, the leaves will float. In the best qualities, the taste is aromatic and oily, and a clear yet strong fluid is in the cup. The inferior sorts are known by an unpleasant smell, and a turbid, weak decoction. Those leaves, which, when in the water unroll without tearing, are the best." Chinese connoisseurs mark the manner in which the leaf unrolls when hot water is poured upon it, from which they infer the degree of care observed in curing it. They also try what number of infusions can be successively made from the same leaves, before the water runs off limpid, and thus judge of the strength and quality. As many as fifteen "drawings" are obtained from the richest flavored teas. It is well known to all in the least acquainted with the business, that the infusion is the most certain mode of testing the quality of tea, and that a sample is always examined in this way before deciding upon its goodness and value.

In choosing green tea, according to the manuscript just quoted, ten things should be regarded, and ten avoided. "The leaf must be green and glabrous; it must be rolled firmly; all the leaf-stalks must be clean picked out; the leaf must be fleshy and well rolled; all the dirt and broken leaves must be separated; the taste of the infusion clear and fragrant; it must be equally fired; the infusion must be of a clear, greenish color, which is the most important point; and lastly, the decoction must be aromatic and oily." The ten things to be avoided are mostly the opposites of the above. "The leaves must

not be yellow ; nor should they be smoky, or badly cured avoid that tea which has a musty smell, or that with a pellicle floating on the surface of the infusion, it is an evidence of the use of gypsum or Prussian blue in its manufacture ; the infusion if reddish indicates old tea ; and it should not give off a bad odor, nor have iron sand in it." These and many other tests are all known to those skilled in deciding upon teas : some of the marks, from which the "tea-taster" determines the quality, depend on the weight, some on the taste of the dry leaf, or its smell when strongly breathed upon and instantly put to the nose ; sometimes the color and general aspect of the lot is observed ; a loadstone is used to detect the presence of minute particles of iron in some kinds ; but the color, clearness, taste, and strength of the simple infusion are regarded as the most important criteria.

Some have imagined that the effects, experienced upon the nerves from drinking a strong infusion of green tea, were owing to its having been roasted in copper pans ; but no copper utensils are used in the manufacture ; and, moreover, chemical tests of the greatest delicacy prove that no deleterious salt of this metal is contained in green tea ; the effect is rather to be ascribed to the partial curing which retains more of the peculiar properties of the plant in the leaf. Our native authority, as we have just seen, cautions the purchaser against taking tea which has a pellicle floating on the surface of the infusion, lest gypsum or Prussian blue should have been used in the manufacture. It is known that these two substances are employed in the pack-houses at Canton, when firing the cheapest sorts of green tea, in order to give them a *bloom*, but we think that their application is not extended to all the green tea brought from the northern provinces. The chemist Brande detected the presence of a coloring substance in the samples which he analyzed ; and it is well known that the Chinese themselves never consume those kinds of green tea which are prepared for exportation. The finest kinds of young hyson and hyson-pekoe have, however, a yellower, and more "natural hue," as Davis calls it, than the bluish-green that distinguishes the cheapest sorts ; but, as the same author, remarks, "if deleterious substances are really used, our safeguard consists in the minute proportion in which they must be combined with the leaves." Whatever proportions of them are used, especially of Prussian blue, must be injurious ; still we think that the effect which a strong infusion of green tea has upon the nerves, must be ascribed rather to the partial curing than to the presence of these chemical salts.

The tea which grows in Fuhkeen and Keängse is brought to Canton entirely by a water transportation, except that part of the route crossing the Mei ling in the north of this province, and in some cases, a short land carriage from the hills to the boats. The distance from Canton to the Bohea hills is estimated by the author of the manuscript to be 2685 *le*, or about 930 English miles; to the department of Soochow in Keängsoo, he reckons the distance to be 3591 *le*, or upwards of 1190 miles. He has given minute directions on various points, as the forms to be observed at the excise-offices on the road, the prices usually paid for boats, coolies, and transportation, and an itinerary of the distance between the places on the route, affording us an insight into the details of inland navigation in China. He says, "whoever engages a boat, must examine the strength of the wood, the dryness of the hold, and the goodness of the sails, oars, anchor, and sculls. It is necessary to guard against loading the boats too deeply, lest they strike upon the sands and rocks in shallow places, and the tea get wet."

The tea, securely packed in chests, which are also wrapped in matting, and then marked, is first collected at the village of Singtsun, from whence it is carried to the mouth of the Kewkeuh, a stream that takes its rise among the Bohea hills, and empties into the Poyang lake. For a portion of the tea at least, the route to *Hokow*, the principal depôt on the southeastern border of the lake, is by land; but it is probable that the tea is brought from all parts of the hills by the most direct road; not only down the Kewkeuh, but by several minor streams, all of which flow into the lake. From the village of Singtsun to *Hokow* is 210 *le*, and around the lake to Nanchang foo, the capital of Keängse, is 495 *le*. At these three places are excise-offices to levy a duty on the passing goods; for it is the policy of the Chinese government to collect their internal imposts on manufactures at certain favorable spots on the great thoroughfares, near which not only tea, but all other products and goods, are compelled to pass. Whether this arrangement is made in order more accurately to ascertain the amounts consumed; or for the convenience of the governmental collectors; or whether it arises from a lack of confidence in the honesty of the manufacturer, who would not wish to pay more excise than he was compelled to, may be difficult to decide: probably from all these reasons combined. At any rate, the government have very adroitly taken advantage of the physical peculiarities of the country to place their tax-gatherers at such points as will incommodate the people the least, while also they

but little to escape them. It is a part of the same policy to bit all native vessels from bringing tea and silk to Canton wise.

Nanchang foo, the boats are fairly afloat in the river Kan, and only to ascend it as far as the water will permit. From this to Kanchow foo, in the southern part of Keängse, the distance is 100 *le* by the river. Between the two places, the itinerary has upwards of one hundred localities, and added occasional ones concerning the most remarkable temples, pagodas, &c., on the route, as well as the distances between the most considerable towns. There are many rapids in the river Kan, one of the *Sitápä tan*, or 'Eighteen rapids,' just below Kanchow somewhat celebrated as a place of danger; it is in passing other rapids, that the tea sometimes gets damaged. From Yü to Tayu heën in Nangan foo, where the tea is landed, is

In some parts of this route, the boats are dragged over shallows; others, the cargo is divided into boats carrying not more than ten chests each; and sometimes, the men are obliged to wait until the water rises before they can proceed. The foreign embassies to Peking have always ascended this river on their return home, and their accounts state that the boats were dragged for half the necessary depth of water. From the city last mentioned, every chest of tea is carried by porters over the mountain Chehing heën in Nanheüing chow in this province, a distance of 100 *le*. On both sides of the mountains, there are certain establishments, like post-houses, where porters are obtained; and it is feared that this part of the road is considered so dangerous, that additional coolies are supplied by them to accompany and protect the tea to prevent attacks from robbers. Large numbers of porters are constantly employed in transporting not only tea, but grain, and other commodities, as well as travelers, from the mountains to the other. At Chehing heën, the tea is loaded into boats and carried to Keuhkeäng heën in Shaouchow where it is examined a second time by the excisemen,\* and packed into large boats, in which, by the Pih keäng or North raches Canton, a distance of 920 *le* from the base of the mountains. The boats in which the tea is brought to Canton, carry upwards of 800 chests, and are usually called *tea boats* by foreigners, and are not exclusively engaged in this business. They are

In not exactly appertaining to the subject in hand, we cannot give a brief tariff, inserted in the minority of the duties levied at

fine specimens of the vessels used for inland navigation. Their shape is like an ellipsoid; the ledge on the side, where the trackers work, is placed not far above the middle of the hull; and when laden, there is about as much above as beneath the water. Whole families live in them, making them their constant and agreeable residence. They are built of hard wood, are fitted either for sailing or tracking, and we have heard it estimated by naval men, that the largest are capable of carrying a hundred tons of measurement goods. At each of the excise-houses on the road, the supercargo of the tea presents a manifest of the cargo, and the number of persons and baggage in the boats. There are seven of them between the village of Singtsun and Canton; the excise levied at one of them is one candareen and four cash per pecul.

The green tea is cultivated in a large section of country lying partly in Nganhwuy, Keängsoo, and Chêkeäng, but the principal district is that of Wooyuen in Hwuychow foo, in Nganhwuy, at the northwest extremity of a range of hills called Sunglo, which divide that province from Chêkeäng, between the thirtieth and thirty-first parallels of north latitude. They are cultivated near a branch of the Yangtze keäng, on every part of this range of hills, in a micaceous sandy soil, resulting from the disintegration of the rocks. The contiguity of this region to the large rivers enables the proprietor of green tea to carry his cargo either to Hokow or Kanchow foo on the Poyang lake in Keängse, with only once unlading his boats. This must be done to cross the hills between Changshan heën and Yuhshan heën, which divide the two provinces. This route is taken, Shaouchow foo, as the gabel of the empire is a subject but partially known to foreigners.

	<i>T. m. c. c.</i>	<i>Dolls. cts.</i>
Lead, per pecul . . . . .	0. 1. 1. 7	0. 162
Tin, per pecul . . . . .	0. 1. 5. 0	0. 208
Raw silk, per pecul . . . . .	3. 0. 0. 0	4. 166
Pongee, per pecul . . . . .	0. 7. 0. 0	0. 972
Woolens, per pecul . . . . .	3. 6. 3. 0	5. 042
Shoes, per pair . . . . .	0. 0. 0. 4	0. 005½
Dried rolled fish, per pecul . . . . .	0. 1. 1. 7	0. 162
Coarse cotton, per piece . . . . .	0. 0. 0. 3	0. 004½
Leaf fans, per hundred . . . . .	0. 0. 1. 4	0. 200
Birdnests, per pecul . . . . .	1. 8. 6. 0	2. 583
Black tea, per pecul . . . . .	0. 0. 7. 6	0. 106
Bicho-de-mar per pecul . . . . .	0. 1. 1. 7	0. 162
Raw cotton, per pecul . . . . .	0. 0. 3. 8	0. 051
Cotton goods, per pecul . . . . .	0. 0. 0. 7½	0. 010
Red thread, per pecul . . . . .	0. 1. 8. 4	0. 255
Sago, per pecul . . . . .	0. 1. 1. 7	0. 162
Sandalwood, per pecul . . . . .	0. 3. 6. 0	0. 500
Coarse grasscloth, per piece . . . . .	0. 0. 1. 1	0. 015
Cotton, per pecul . . . . .	0. 0. 3. 8	0. 051



we suppose, in preference to the nearer one by the Yangtze keang, on account of the labor of stemming the powerful current of that river, and also to avail of the descending current of the stream from Yuhshan to the Poyang lake. After the tea arrives at this lake, its course is the same as that which comes from Singtsun.

The principal depôt of the tea is at a mart called Shingtang in the district of Wookeäng in Soochow foo in Keängsoo; the village of Nanhaou near the city of Soochow is a place at which large quantities of it are cured. After it is shipped at Shingtang or Soochow, it goes first to the city of Hangchow foo in Chëkeäng, 66 *le* distance, near which is an important excise-post, and a custom-house. This large city is situated at the mouth of the river Tseëntang in the district of Tseëntang, and the tea ascends the river 720 *le* to Changshan heën, on the borders of Keängse, passing through the districts of Yangfoo and Sinching in Hangchow foo, Keëntih in Yenchow foo, and Sengan in Keuchow foo. At Changshan heën, there is a post for levying excise, for here the tea is unladen to be carried across the mountains to Yuhshan heën in Keängse, a distance of 120 *le*. The sum paid for carrying the tea across is 225 cash per pecul; 335 cash are paid for the load of two men; chair-bearers are paid 400 cash, and 43 additional for the ascent. A sum of 6 to 10 cash is paid to all for spirits, and the employer is expected to add a *douceur* for wine to cheer the hearts of those he engages. On the arrival of the tea at Yuhshan heën in Kwangsin foo, boats are chartered to take it either to Hokow or Kanchow foo, as the case may be. The distance to the former is 120 *le*; the charge for boats to the latter place is 30 taels, being a journey of more than 600 *le*.

By this long and expensive transportation, the price of the tea to the foreign consumer is greatly enhanced; some have estimated the additional charge for freight on the poorest at one-third of the whole cost, but this cannot be accurately determined. If foreigners were permitted to procure their tea at Hangchow foo or Ningpo in Chëkeäng, the distance for transportation would be reduced to 65 miles for green, and 375 miles, for black, teas; and the whole distance could be performed by water, because, in this route from the Bohea hills, advantage could be taken of the current down the Yangtze keäng. But on the other hand, its transportation over such an extent of country gives employment to many thousands of boatmen and porters, and enables the government to levy an internal revenue; while the additional expense to the foreign consumer (estimated at £150,000 annually on black teas alone), would never be considered

by a Chinese statesman, as an argument why he should endeavor to increase the consumption abroad by shortening the route, and lessening the charges of its internal transportation. The single fact that so many mouths *are* fed by this branch of commerce, would weigh more with him (and we think justly), than the prospect that by and by many more *might* be.

After the tea has reached Canton, which usually happens about the middle of October, such of it as has been damaged on the route is unpacked and carefully dried. The trade in tea being monopolized by the hong merchants, the cargoes are usually carried to their hong. But at times the traders from the hills are not disposed to sell immediately at the prices offered by the hong merchants, but hold out for higher terms; at others, the lot was bargained for the preceding year, and advance money paid to assist the cultivator. The E. I. Company frequently made advances, through the hong merchants, to the cultivator in order to assist him, and also to secure a good quality of tea; and the same is frequently done now by private merchants; but, either through the mismanagement of the cultivator, or more probably, the erroneous calculations of the hong merchants, risk and loss has, in some instances, attended the transaction.

The preparation of tea for the foreign market, besides the laborers for cultivating and curing it, and porters and boatmen for transporting it, in the interior of the country, also employs thousands of people in this city. The carpenter finds occupation in making small boxes for the finer descriptions of tea, and large chests for the coarser. The plumber is engaged in manufacturing leaden canisters of proper sizes for the more delicate sorts, and in lining the large chests with lead. In making the sheet lead, he exhibits a mode of manipulation truly Chinese: the portable furnace is placed on the ground in a convenient spot; near to it is imbedded a smooth tile about a foot and a half square, to which there is a mate of a similar size, both of them thickly wrapped with paper. The workman, holding the upper with its edge resting on the lower, pours a portion of liquid lead on the latter, and instantly drops the one in his hand, by which means a thin sheet is made. This he takes out and hands to another workman, who, with a pair of shears and a hot iron, fashions it into various canisters, boxes, &c.

After the carpenter has made, and the plumber has lined, and the packer has filled, the chest, the skill and taste of the painter are called in to adorn its exterior with grotesque flowers and fanciful devices; great numbers of persons are employed in this department,

though only the small boxes containing the finest teas are painted. When unpainted, the chests are covered with paper, on which is printed in English the name of the ship, description of tea, &c., &c., and these two branches, the papering and printing employ not a few. When papered and labeled, it has still to be sewed up in a mat, and secured with rattan, and for convenience, another label is pasted upon the outside. After all these operations are finished, and the chest is ready for shipment, there still remains the "chop-boat" or lighter to be engaged, and in these fine boats, it is at last brought alongside the ship at Whampoa.

The usual nett weight and measurement of a chest of the different descriptions of tea are as follows, taken from Macculloch's Dictionary. Teas are at present put up in much smaller boxes than formerly, very few of the largest sized chests being made. The fine, and middling, qualities are often packed in boxes containing ten, and five catties, and even less.

		<i>Weight.</i>	<i>Sol. meas.</i>
Bohea, whole chests	-	catties 188	feet 8.956
"    half    "	-	"    84	"    5.416
"    quarter  "	-	"    44	"    3.374
Congo	"	"    68 to 64	"    4.065
Souchong	"	"    60 to 62	"    4.025
Pekoe	"	"    49 to 50	"    4.333
Hyson	"	"    58 to 50	"    4.000
Hyson-skin	"	"    48 to 50	"    4.125
Twankay, long chests	-	"    62 to 65	"    4.864
Gunpowder	"	"    80 to 84	"    4.100
Imperial	"	"    70 to 74	"    4.074
Young Hyson	"	"    70 to 72	"    4.220

The Chinese have a great number of terms, most of them descriptive, to designate the varieties of tea; a part of these are merely the names of celebrated trees, or small plantations, and do not denote prominent qualities; their origin is in many cases similar to the particular brand by which some sorts of wine are designated. It is difficult to describe the nice shades of distinction between the several kinds, for long experience is necessary to distinguish them; moreover, the Chinese mix them to some extent, and traders in London and elsewhere compound them still further, so that, a long course of instruction and experience are necessary before one can become skillful at tasting tea. A general outline, therefore, of all the principal sorts must suffice for this paper. They may be considered in the ascending scale of their value

*Black teas* are sometimes known by the general term of *hik cha* 黑茶 or 'black tea;' a more common designation, however, is 夷 (or 葵) 茶 *E cha*; which is a contraction of *Woee*, the name of the hills. *Bohea*, as we have already seen, is a corruption of the name of the *Woee* hills, derived through the local dialect, and is not known to the Chinese as a term for a quality. They call it *ta cha* 大茶 or 'large tea,' which may also be rendered 'large-sized,' or perhaps, 'coarse tea.' It is distinguished by containing a larger porportion of woody fibre than other teas; its infusion is of a darker color, and, as it has been more subjected to the action of fire, it keeps a longer time without becoming musty, than almost any other sort. There are two kinds of *bohea*, the coarsest of which is manufactured in this city, and other parts of the province, and therefore called *Canton bohea*. Much of it comes from the district of *Hoping* in *Hwuychow foo* in the northern part of the province; a part is raised in the vicinity of *Canton*. It is frequently mixed with the refuse of *congo*, and the leaves are much broken in consequence of the mode of packing by stamping them into the chest, and the thorough curing rendering them very crisp and brittle. It is used by the poor to a great extent from its cheapness, and was formerly largely exported. There is a still more inferior sort, seldom or never brought down to *Canton*, called *tsew loo* 秋露 or 'autumn dew' tea, from the term in which it is picked; it is composed solely of the leaves obtained at the last gleaning, and is very coarse.

*Congo*, the next higher kind, derives its name from *kung foo* 工夫 or 'labor,' meaning that its preparation is attended with care; it constitutes the great bulk of the cargoes to *England*. The leaf is not so much broken as the common *bohea*, and the infusion is not so dark colored, but its quality has of late years deteriorated, and at present, it is more correct to say, nearly or quite all the common sorts of black tea go under the general name of *congo*. *Campo* is a corruption of *keen pei* 揀焙 (or *kam pooy* in the *Canton* dialect,) meaning, 'selected [for] firing;' it is a particular variety of *congo*, and has a more delicate flavor than the common *congo*, but is not so strong, and but little of it is exported. There is a sort of black tea called *Anke* 安溪 from the name of the hills where it is grown: its taste and appearance are peculiar, by which it is easily to be distinguished from the tea raised in the *Bohea* hills, and it is usually inferior in all respects it is also adulterated to some extent. The

Anke hills, being, like the Bohea, of great extent, produce many kinds of tea, which are collectively called *Ankoi* teas by foreigners. The various descriptions of tea enumerated above are chiefly made of leaves obtained at the third picking, and constitute the largest proportion of the cargoes exported.

*Souchong* is the finest of the stronger black teas, with a leaf that is generally entire and curly, but more young than in the coarser kinds; it is made from the leaves of the second picking. The name is a corruption, through the Canton dialect, of *seaou chung* 小種 or 'small sort.' A variety called at Canton, *padre souchong*, derives its name from being frequently raised by Buddhist priests living in the hills, and cured by them in a very careful manner, for their own use and to give away. It is done up in small packages containing about half a pound each. *Powchong*, from *paou chung*, 包種 the 'bundled sort,' is also folded in the same manner. Both of these are fine varieties of souchong; the flavor is fine, the leaves are large, of a yellowish hue, and not very strongly twisted. There are a great number of native names for varieties of souchong, powchong, and pekoe, which have never been Anglicized. Among these may be mentioned the *leentsze sin*, 蓮子心 or 'nelumbium-seed kernel,' from the resemblance of the cured leaf to the embryo of that plant. The *woo lung*, 烏龍 or 'black dragon,' from a celebrated tree where this kind was first obtained; it is a kind of black tea which nearest resembles green, the leaf is thin and roughish, and the flavor somewhat peculiar. It comes from both the Bohea and Anke hills. The *tseö shě* 雀舌 or 'sparrow's tongue,' and *lung seu* 龍鬚 or 'dragon's whiskers,' are fanciful names, from the cylindrical appearance of the cured leaf; these two are varieties of pekoe. The *lung twan* 龍團 or 'dragon's pellet,' is in rounder grains, and is also a sort of pekoe. The *hwa heäng* 花香 or 'flowery fragrance,' and *seaou pei* 小焙 or 'careful firing,' are varieties of powchong, and are cured by the priests with much care; the two last sometimes find their way to Canton. The *Sung che* 松製 or 'Sunglo [imitation] cured,' is a variety of souchong, that is cured in a particular manner to make it resemble a variety from Nganhwuy; it is remarkably heavy, and has lately fallen into disrepute from being often found to contain a ferruginous dust, that is detected by passing a magnet among the leaves; it is called *sonchi* or *caper souchong* by foreigners; the leaf is much crisped and curled, and has a fine black gloss

*Pekoe* being composed mainly of the young leaf buds, the gathering of them must of course be injurious to the future produce of the plant, and this kind of tea is both expensive and scarce compared with souchong. Some have supposed that the flower buds were picked to make the finest kinds of pekoe, but we believe this idea is erroneous, and that it is wholly made from the leaf buds. The name is a corruption of *pik haou* 白毫 or 'white hairs,' from the whitish down that covers the leaf when picked, and which is in a manner preserved in the cured leaf. A variety called *shang hoing* 上香 or 'very fragrant,' or *orange pekoe*, and another *keun mei* 君眉 or 'old man's eyebrows,' both differ slightly in color and taste from common pekoe. The *lung mei*, 紅梅 'red-plum' blossom, or *lungmuey*, is so called from the color of the infusion resembling the tint of this flower. *Tsze haou* 紫毫 or 'carnation hair,' is an inferior kind, sometimes called *flowery pekoe*, and is but seldom seen in this market. There is a sort of pekoe made in Keängsoo from the leaf buds, which is so delicate, and fired so little, that the least damp spoils it, and it is seldom if ever exported; this hyson-pekoe, as some call it, is used by persons of rank as presents under the name of *lung tsing*, which is perhaps the name of the district where it is raised. There is a sort which is rolled up into little round pellets, and hence called *choo lan* 珠蘭 or 'pearl flower;' it is scented with the flowers of the *Chloranthus*, and cannot be obtained, even among the Chinese, except at high prices. The finer sorts of teas, and sometimes even the cheaper, both of black and green, are scented with odoriferous flowers, of which the *Olea fragrans* and *Chloranthus inconspicuus* are cultivated for the purpose near Canton; the *Gardenia florida* is also employed in the same way. The mode of scenting *chulan* and other teas is to put an open basket of the leaves just after firing over a coal fire, and cover them with fresh flowers; another similar basket is placed upon the top of this, and the leaves also covered with flowers, and a tatch over the whole; the two are then left to the influence of the fire, until the tea is thoroughly scented. If this operation is done, as is sometimes the case at Canton, when the tea is dry and has been cured for some time, this peculiar scent is evanescent, and the flavor imparted by the flowers is soon dissipated. In all the finest sorts of tea, with a view to preserve the delicacy of their flavor, the application of heat is very limited in drying the leaves, and hence it is that they are more liable to injury from keeping than the common kinds.

Green teas are collectively called *tuh cha* 綠茶 by the Chinese, which means teas of a green color; they are sometimes also called *Sunglo*, 松羅 or *Sung cha* 松茶 from the hills where they are cultivated. There are not as many varieties of green as of black tea. *Twankay* is rather the most inferior sort, affording an infusion of a pale brown color; it is the produce of the third picking, and the leaf is not twisted very hard. The name is derived from *Tun ke* 屯溪 or 'the valley-rivulet of Tun' in Chêkeäng, near Keëntih heën, where it is raised. There are two sorts. *Superior twankay* or hyson kind, which term describes this tea in its original state, when freshly gathered, previous to the leaves being assorted, in which state the flavor is superior. After assortment, the inferior or coarse leaves are denominated *twankay*, the taste of which is coarse and brassy. It is much employed by the dealers in England to mix with finer teas, but the greatest part is consumed by itself, just as it is imported; it constitutes about one half of all the green tea exported to that country. *Hyson-skin*, called *pe cha* 皮茶 or 'skin tea,' is a leafy-looking sort, made from the coarse, yellow, and half-twisted leaves of hyson, and is rather an inferior kind; its name implies the *refuse* of a better sort, the word *skin* meaning the inferior portion, alluding perhaps to the rind of fruit. It has a fresh smell, and the infusion is somewhat yellowish. The qualities comprised under this name vary a good deal in color and value; from its being the inferior assortings of hyson and young hyson, the quantity brought to market depends upon, and bears some proportion to, the whole amount of hyson manufactured. The best *skin* tea is, however, far better than any of the teas usually denominated *twankay*.

*Hyson*,\* a corruption of the Chinese *he chun* 熙春 or 'flourishing spring,' because the leaves are picked when the plant is in full verdure, is prepared with much care; each leaf is twisted and rolled by hand, and the firing is done in a careful manner. That which is fleshy and light is the best. The ordinary kind of hyson is sometimes called *he pe* 熙皮 by the Chinese, and *old hyson*

\* D'Israeli has made a singular mistake concerning the origin of this name, and that of tea, in his section on the "Introduction of Tea." "The word *chia*," says he, "is the Portuguese term for tea retained to this day, which they borrowed from the Japanese; while our intercourse with the Chinese made us no doubt adopt their term *teh*, now prevalent throughout Europe, with the exception of Portugal. The Chinese origin is still preserved in the term *hohea*, tea which comes from the country of Woo; and that of *hyson* was the name of the most considerable Chinese then concerned in the trade."

by foreigners, the leaves are larger and lighter than the true hyson, and usually more crisp and brittle, showing a higher degree of heat. The various kinds of green tea are brought to Canton in lots, every chest of which bears the same mark, or *chop*, as it is called. There is no fixed number of chests comprised under the same chop, since it is merely a collective name given to a number of chests owned by an individual; sometimes there are 500 in a chop of twankay, but the number of chests of other sorts is seldom or never so great.

*Young hyson* is the quality of green tea most commonly exported to America, and the fine lots of hyson are sometimes included under this name. It was formerly called *uchain*, from the Chinese name, *yu tseën* 雨前 or 'before the rains,' implying that the leaves are gathered before the rains set in, and while they are still tender. In consequence of the large demand for young hyson for the American market, it is said to have deteriorated from what it was years ago. The manuscript, so often quoted, intimates that after hyson tea is fired, it is put into sieves, and the small and broken leaves which are sifted through are sold under the name of young hyson. There is a variety of young hyson, called *mei peën*, 梅片 or 'plum petals,' on account of the reddish tint of the infusion, caused probably by the ferruginous nature of the soil where the plant grows; it is not often brought to this market.

*Imperial* is a delicate kind of tea, cured rather slightly, and the leaves are rolled into little round pellets by hand, from whence come the Chinese names of *chou cha*, 珠茶 or 'pearl tea,' and *ta chou* 大珠 'great pearl.' The *chou lan*, 珠蘭 or 'pearl flower,' sometimes called *chulan hyson*, is a sort in which the flowers of the *Chloranthus* have been placed to give it a flavor. The foreign name *imperial* was probably given from the common practice in Canton of bestowing fine names on whatever was better than common. It is the heaviest portion of the young hyson, and differs from it in being in large and round grains, while the granules of the latter are smaller and longer; and after curing the young hyson, the imperial is sometimes separated by putting it into fanning-mills, when the heaviest grains fall through. It is said, "that out of one hundred pounds, about ten of imperial are obtained." *Gunpowder* is another variety, which usually presents a much finer granular appearance than the 'pearl tea,' and being of a dark green color, and having a lustrous bloom upon it, was named *gunpowder* from its resemblance to that substance. A kind of tea called *ma chou* 麻珠 of 'hemp pearl,' by the Chinese is included under this appellation.



We might add to this list of names by extracts from the *Cha King*, or Memoir on Tea, but as they would convey little or no information to our readers, being for the most part appellations given to the tea levied as a tax, or else to small farms which produce a peculiar variety, it appears unnecessary. Baron Schilling has enumerated thirty-six sorts, to which Rémusat added fifteen, some of which we suspect were taken from the *Cha King*.

The principal part of the supplies to the inhabitants of the countries on the west of China is raised in the conterminous provinces, as Yunnan, Szechuen, and Kweichow. Little or none of it ever reaches Canton, but for delicacy of flavor and carefulness of preparation, it is said not to be inferior to that grown farther east. It finds its way throughout the steppes of Chinese Tartary, and into Tibet; and from these regions passes over into Assám, Nípál, Bútan, and Samarcand. It is related in the *Cha King*, that the tea raised in the west of China was once exchanged to the Tartars for horses for the use of government. Russia consumes large quantities, which is stated to be of a superior flavor when it arrives at St. Petersburg, owing to the greater ease with which it can be preserved from dampness during the land-journey, compared with the voyage westward by sea. It is all carried from the northwest of China to Kiakhta, from whence it is distributed over that empire. Tea is a common beverage among the Tartars. To accommodate their nomadic habits, and make it easy of carriage, the tea is frequently cured by pressing the leaves, after a partial drying, into cakes, about 16 inches long by 12 wide, and about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  thick, which are thoroughly dried in this shape. We believe it is boiled a little when used, but our information does not extend to the minutiae of the preparation of this *brick tea*, as it has been called.

There are other modes of curing tea adopted by the tribes resident on the west of China. "The Singphos have known and drank tea for many years," says Mr. Bruce, "but they cure it in a very different way from the Chinese. They pluck the tender leaves, and dry them a little in the sun; some put them out into the dew, and then again into the sun for three successive days; others, after a partial drying, put them into hot pans, turn them about until quite hot, and then pour them into a hollow bamboo, driving the mass down with a stick until it is full, holding and turning the bamboo over the fire all the time. The end is then closed with leaves, and the bamboo hung up tea thus prepared will keep for years." Tea also forms part of the merchandize carried by the caravans between China and Burmah

from whence it gradually finds its way south to the Laos people, the Siamese, and Cambodians. However, we think it very improbable, if a plant so universally diffused over the empire of China, restricts itself wholly to her borders; it is probably indigenous to some extent in these countries, as it is in CochinChina, and has lately been found to be in Assám, and the borders of Tibet. By some of the tribes on the southwest, tea is used as a pickle, and the leaves are eaten, though the exhilarating properties of the infusion are well known. Specimens of tea have been brought to Canton from those regions rolled into balls, about the size of a peach, and then encased in leaves, two or three together

Few nations use tea more universally than the Japanese, and none have it of a more delicate flavor, or take more pains in curing it. It is cultivated in most parts of the country; and as in China, the spots usually selected for it are on the acclivities of hills; it is sometimes planted in hedgerows, but the care taken of it is none the less. The most celebrated is the *Udzi cha*, so called from the hills where it is cultivated: it is the perquisite of the daira, and is cured with extraordinary care. The Japanese sometimes triturate the cured leaves to a powder, and pour hot water upon them when lying on a sieve-like dish, and drink the infusion as it runs off; but this is not a common mode of using it, being, we understand, chiefly confined to marriage ceremonies.

Our mode of drinking tea with the addition of milk and sugar, while it may sometimes conceal the inferior taste of bad tea, in a measure destroys the fine aroma and delicate flavor of the finest teas, and renders them comparatively insipid. It would probably better the taste of our tea to imitate the Chinese mode of covering the cup until the liquid is drunk. The Chinese in all cases drink the simple infusion, and so common a beverage is it, that in the poorest houses, a pot is usually kept standing to quench thirst; and if a guest is not presented with a cup of tea, it is, ten to one, a designed omission, as it is in Turkey not to offer a dish of coffee.

When we consider the great demand for this beverage, it will not be thought strange if the Chinese sometimes tried to adulterate it with the dried leaves of other plants; or if they should simulate the finer kinds by chemical agents; or if unfair attempts to increase the weight should be resorted to. When, however, we estimate the enormous amount manufactured for domestic and foreign use, we think it will be conceded that, (judging from the data in our possession,) there is proportionably but little garbling or deception practiced in this arti-

cle. Attempts are made at Canton to deceive the purchaser, some times in one way, and sometimes in another. Young hyson is now and then made, in order to supply a sudden demand, by cutting up and sifting other kinds of green tea; and even when hard pressed taking black tea, and coloring it with a preparation of gypsum and Prussian blue, after cutting it up to a proper fineness. Mr. Davis describes the various processes which he witnessed in one of the pack-houses, in manufacturing a lot of young hyson in this manner. The variety of bohea, called *Canton bohea*, is sometimes adulterated, so as to resemble the very refuse of a firing-house. It was formerly customary, whenever a deception was detected in a lot on opening it in England, for the hongist who sold the tea, to return two chests as an equivalent; but this somewhat excessive demand is now exchanged for a fair bill of damages, which the hong pays. The adulteration of teas is prohibited by the English laws under severe penalties. When one hears so much of the frauds practiced by the Chinese in adulterating teas, he would think the business was of course, confined to them; but these restrictions indicate either, a great fear lest tea will be vitiated by the traders in that country, or a determination on the part of the lawgiver that it shall not be.

The Chinese themselves occasionally employ the leaves of other plants to eke out the genuine leaf, or wholly as a succedaneum for it; and this appears to be practiced to a much greater extent, especially in those quarters where tea is not cultivated, than one would suppose. A species of moss is sold in Shantung for this purpose; and we have been informed that a species of the family of *Rhamnæ* is employed by the poor peasantry in this region. Dr. Abel saw a kind of fern for sale in Nanchang foo, that was employed as a substitute for it. It is highly probable that the leaves of some species of the *Camellia* are also taken instead of the true tea; in many points they resemble each other, in appearance as well as in their qualities; they are cultivated in the same regions, and both are called *cha* by the Chinese. While passing up and down the streets of this city, trays containing the refuse of tea are seen on shop-boards set out for sale; the coarse leaves are called *cha keuh* or 'tea bones;' the fine dust-like powder, *cha mō* or 'tea-leavings.' We have once or twice seen other leaves than those from the tea plant among the tea bones; and attempts of this sort are not unfrequently detected by the tea-inspectors.

The history of the origin and progress of the tea trade is one of the most interesting in the annals of commerce. Its gradual extension

in Britain and America has also had almost as much to do with improving the social system in those favored countries — as well in softening the asperities, and cementing the bonds of the intercourse between all ranks of society — as it has in developing the enterprise of their merchants. The exhibition of all the happy effects which have resulted from the use of

“ — the cups

That cheer but not inebriate ; — ”

the many associations that cluster around the tea-board, and the full meaning of the simple invitation, “ Come and take tea with us this evening,” belong to other pens ; and we at present must content ourselves with a sketch of the commercial growth of this commodity

The curious D'Israeli has collected various notices of its introduction into England. He thinks that it was used in Cromwell's time, from the fact that one of the Protector's tea-pots was subsequently in the possession of a virtuoso ; but it is quite as likely that the latter owner called it a tea-pot from its resemblance to that article in his day, as that Oliver used it to boil water in for his tea. According to common accounts, the Dutch first carried tea to Europe, from whence, in 1666, it reached England ; but there are authentic notices of its being known in London in 1660. However, its consumption was so limited for many years, that the whole of the importations were obtained from Bantam in Java, where the English had a factory ; but from its first introduction, the use of it surely, and in a short time, rapidly extended. In 1670, the importations amounted to 79 pounds, but in fifteen years, they rose to 12,070 lbs. The rate of increase in its use in England is shown by the following table ; which for the year 1839 — supposing none to be exported to the continent — is nearly an average of two pounds avoirdupois for each individual.

1711	141.995	1780	5,588.315	1830	30,047.078
1735	1,380.199	1790	14,693.299	1834	28,347.300
1750	2,114.922	1800	20,356.702	1837	36,315.000
1760	2,293,613	1810	19,093.244	1838	36,416.266
1770	7,723.538	1820	22,452.050	1839	40,678.666

The following table shows the comparative exportation of the various kinds of the tea to England, and the United States. It is partly made out from the returns of the General Chamber of Commerce in Canton.

A TABLE, showing the exports of Tea from China by the East India Company in the year 1832; by British vessels in the years 1838 and 1839; the exports by vessels under the American flag during the same years; the combined British and American trade for 1837; the exports by French vessels in 1837; the average cost in taels per pecul, and cents per pound; and the market price.

DESCRIPTION OF TEA.	Fuhkeen Bohea.	Canton Bohea.	Congo.	Caper Congo.	Souchong	Powchong	Campoi	Ankoi	Hungmuey	Pekoe	Orange Pekoe	Hyson	Young Hyson	Hyson Skin	Twankay	Gunpowder	Imperial
England in 1832.	54,367	—	136,816	—	3,921	—	—	—	—	—	—	10,990	1,181	7,085	30,834	157	—
United Kingdom in 1838.	—	—	169,681	5,040	7,582	—	217	530	2,857	4,382	3,495	10,082	6,404	1,792	31,873	3,433	2,224
U. K. in 1839.	504	355	219,677	2,360	6,497	—	428	795	2,347	4,568	6,687	9,753	4,948	3,893	33,562	5,679	3,137
United States in 1832.	7,519	—	1,128	—	24,616	1,122	268	—	—	404	—	4,590	26,212	8,994	2,069	3,739	2,111
U. S. in 1838	—	—	477	—	30,827	3,960	—	—	—	1,593	—	6,556	47,709	10,702	342	6,915	4,907
U. S. in 1839.	—	—	1,826	—	6,779	3,501	—	—	—	71	195	4,159	41,567	4,003	475	6,278	4,708
Combined British and American trade in 1837.	2,415	—	183,509	5,094	36,583	2,322	287	1274	3,989	3754	7,088	29,916	68,396	25,137	34,629	12377	8,871
In French ships.	—	—	24	—	553	55	—	—	—	396	69	162	13	46	41	123	126
Av. cost, taels per pecul.	12½	15½	32	—	354	25	30	21	224	624	31	554	28	24	29	53	50
Av. cost, cents per pound.	13	—	384	—	274	374	32	22½	25	644	324	57	304	254	324	544	52
Market price, Feb. 1839.	—	—	22 a 30	18 a 25	42 a 52	—	—	—	26 a 34	40 a 65	24 a 37	45 a 65	30 a 50	18 a 26	—	48 a 62	45 a 59

Next to England, the United States consume the greatest quantity, principally green teas. It is impossible to arrive at the exact consumption, for much that is carried there is reexported. In 1832, 9,906,606 lbs. were imported, of which 1,279,462 lbs. were reexported, to Hamburg, Cuba, &c. The use of it has gradually increased since the revolution, and the average consumption for each individual is now about 11 *oz. av.*, per annum. At present the importations may be stated at about twelve millions of pounds annually, being an increase of nearly one half since the duties were taken off in 1833. In the season of 1833-34, no less than 18,688,533 lbs. were exported from China in American vessels, but it has not since again reached that amount.

The consumption of tea on the continent of Europe is principally confined to Holland and Russia. That in Holland amounts to about 2,800,000 lbs. a year; the duty on it varies from  $1\frac{1}{2}d.$  to  $4\frac{1}{2}d.$  per lb. The tea consumed in Germany is entered at the port of Hamburg, and amounts to from 1,800,000 lbs. to 2,000,000 lbs. annually. The use of it in France appears to be on the increase from the Table just given, though the whole exportation from Canton in French ships is much more than the importation into France. Up to 1832, the consumption barely equalled 250,000 lbs.; but a notion that it was an antidote to cholera is said to have made it more fashionable. The comparative cheapness and great use of wine in France must ever present an obstacle to the consumption of the Chinese beverage. Russia, as we have already seen, is supplied through Kiakhta. Mr. Davis informs us that a letter written from Siberia in 1819 stated the quantity annually carried to Russia was about 66,000 chests, containing upwards of five millions of pounds. In 1830, the imports are said to have been 5,563,444 lbs.; in 1832, they were 6,461,064 lbs. The teas, which are mostly of the black sorts, are carried from Kiakhta, overland to Tomsk, and thence partly by land and partly by water, to Novogorod. A Danish ship now and then arrives at Whampoa; and Swedish and Prussian ships come at intervals, but what proportion of their export cargoes is tea we have not been able to ascertain.

Small quantities of tea are also carried to Kamtschatka, Sandwich Islands, Peru, Mazatlan in Mexico, Chili, Lisbon, and Trieste, but the mention of these places does but little more than impress upon us the universality of its consumption, and the untrammelled character of the commerce of the present age, for the use of it in all of them is extremely limited. The exportations from China to New South Wales,

ious ports in the Archipelago, and to India, is for the most part done in British vessels. The first mentioned trade employs five hundred vessels annually, and the consumption is increasing; which is also true when applied to India. The native trade in this, between China and the islands of the Archipelago, is of a very old date, and a good share of it is at present in the hands of Chinese merchants from Fuhkeën. Their junks leave in the northwest, proceed to the Sálú Archipelago, to Lugonia, Borneo, Singapore, and the interjacent places, carrying not only tea but other commodities. We have no means of knowing their exportations, but include that in tea they are not as great as formerly, from the competition by Spanish, Dutch, and English vessels, to the respective colonies of those nations.

It thus appears, from the most authentic data that we have seen, that the annual amount of exports from China, in the article of tea, is between sixty and sixty-five millions of pounds. The price paid by the Chinese for it cannot be so nearly ascertained. In 1837, there were 56,751,133 *lbs.* exported in British and American vessels, at the cost of 19,928,052 dollars; in 1838, only 52,202,533 *lbs.* were exported by the same nations, at an invoice cost of 13,535,026 dollars.

It might be added here, as a commercial antithesis, that the value of opium to the Chinese for 1837, was 13,554,030 dollars, and in 1838, it was 19,727,259 dollars.

Articles ministering to the happiness of man have been more the object of taxation than tea. The Chinese government levies an ad valorem tax upon it of two and a half taels per pecul, which is doubled by several tonsoo and other charges. Under the company's monopoly, when the system of making advances to foreign merchants was practiced, the export charges were six taels per mace, showing a reduction under the free trade. Besides the duties levied in Canton, we have already seen how it is obliged to pass through seven or eight excise-houses on the road hither, and those duties are all ultimately paid by the foreign purchaser. On the arrival of tea in England, it is again taxed 2s. 1d. per *lb.*, which, on the most common kinds, is often 100 per cent. upon prime cost. These heavy duties, combined with the other necessary ones of freight, commission, insurance, &c., make the price of tea to the consumer in England about 400 per cent. above the price in its native hills of Wooc. At various ports on the continent of Europe, the duties are levied, *ad valorem*: but in the ports of the United States it is admitted on the reasonable ground that its introduction does not interfere with any domestic manufacture.

The great consumption of this leaf, and the steady demand for it, have suggested the attempts to cultivate it in other places in order to supersede the monopoly of the Chinese. Heretofore, these experiments have met with only partial success; but the plantations recently laid out under the protection of the Indian government in Upper Assám, where the shrub is indigenous, appear likely in time to produce so large a supply as seriously to affect the exportations from this port. Fifty-five tracts, of greater or less extent, have been discovered in Upper Assám by Mr. Bruce; and the cultivation of the tea, and curing of the leaf, can be extended as far as the demand requires. The first sale of Assám teas took place in London, April 2d, 1839, and excited a good deal of curiosity and competition among the brokers: There were three lots of souchong, and five lots of pekoe, all of which sold at high prices; and it was the opinion of good judges on that occasion, that the unskillfulness of the workmen had spoiled the quality of the tea, as it had a smoky and strong flavor. We may reasonably look for an improvement in this respect, inasmuch as there are Chinese workmen employed on the plantations there, who have been procured from Fuhkeén itself, who will soon rival their countrymen in the Bohea and Sunglo hills in workmanship, if they cannot excel them as cultivators.

The Dutch in Java have within the last few years made considerable efforts to supersede the necessity of resorting to China for their tea, and the exports already amount to two cargoes, which left Batavia for Holland in 1838. The government there called in the assistance of Chinese, settled upon the island, many of whom were from Fuhkeén; and the plantations bid fair, we believe, to answer the expectations of the projectors of the enterprise. Attempts have at one time and another been made in Penang, Martinique, St. Helena, and Rio Janeiro, to cultivate the tea plant; but the undertakings were successively abandoned, or suffered to fall into neglect. In Brazil, sanguine hopes were entertained of success, and heavy initiatory expenses incurred, but the whole has sunk into comparative neglect, leaving a few hot-house shrubs to tell the tale of their exile. These disappointments may all be ascribed to various opposing causes — as difference of climate and unfitness of soil, excess of heat and moisture, and above all ignorance of the manipulations in curing the leaf — combining to produce the result.

Both green and black tea are known as hot-house plants in England. Linnæus had the honor of introducing the first living plant into Europe, though not until he had experienced many disappoint-



ments. He finally advised captain Ekeburg to sow the fresh seeds in pots as soon as he left China; this plan succeeded, and the growing plants were safely brought to Upsal in 1763. They are cultivated in a loamy soil, or in loam and peat well drained, and do not need a fire heat. They are increased by layings, or cuttings of the young branches, when the seeds begin to ripen. The treatment, in almost all respects, resembles that of its congener, the *Camellia*: but the *Thea* is not so well naturalized as the former, nor its flower so great a favorite with florists. The green tea plant, being hardier than the other, is more frequently met with in hot-houses; and in England, it flourishes the whole year in the open air.

We were about adding a paragraph upon the medicinal and chemical qualities of tea, but for the recorded opinions of physicians upon its use, we refer our readers to their works. The *Materia Medica* of Mérat and De Lens contains a synopsis of the medical properties of tea, and a chemical analysis of it, which probably combines nearly all that is known. A leaf, that is in general use as an every day beverage by more than four hundred millions of people, cannot possess any noxious properties in a very high degree; notwithstanding its occasional abuse may serve to show that it is capable of injuring those who take it to excess. Its widely extended diffusion in Asia, Europe, and America, is an argument in its favor that appeals to the common-sense of mankind; and he, who undertakes, as we have seen attempted, to prove by a few instances of injury resulting from its use, that taken in any degree it is deleterious, only runs the risk of bringing down his dogmas upon his own head. We were lately much amused with the endeavor made in a "Journal of Health and Longevity," to terrify tea-drinkers by quoting from Davis' Chinese, the account he gives of adulterating and manufacturing young-hyson in the pack-houses at Canton; which that author only gives as an instance of fraud, but which, as an isolated quotation, conveyed the impression that this is a common mode of curing tea in China.

*Note.* In preparing this article, free use has been made of all the authors within our reach, both native and foreign, but the principal object was to furnish our readers with information derived from the former; and the greater part has therefore been translated from the manuscript spoken of on page 137, for the use of which we are indebted to a friend. Nearly all the extracts from it are included in quotations, but we have selected whatever was to our purpose. The *Cha King* or 'Memoir on Tea,' is the most elaborate native work on this subject which we have yet seen, and has been referred to occasionally. It is in six octavo volumes, printed in a most beautiful type, and adorned with cuts of many of the utensils used in curing tea. The present edition, which is an enlargement of a smaller treatise published about A. D. 780, is the work of Luh Manting of Fuhchow in the

province of Fuhkeen, and issued from the press during the reign of Yangching. It probably tells us all that is known about the tea as a matter of history, but it is not a practical treatise. Mr. Davis' Chinese contains such notices of the tea as an article of commerce, as we should expect from his pen, and many of the facts on his pages have been transferred to our own. For details of the consumption of tea abroad, especially in England, Macculloch's Dictionary is the best authority, and we have not made many remarks on this point, as his work is so easily accessible. Mr. Royle, in the fourth part of the "Illustrations of the Botany of the Himalaya Mountains," has devoted several pages to the discussion of the identity of the plants which respectively afford the green and black tea, and to his work we refer those who are desirous of ascertaining all that is known upon this part of the subject. He inclines to the opinion that there are two distinct species, but we still think that both black and green tea can be, in fact they often are, manufactured from the same shrub.

---

**ART. VI. *Lombok; disturbances on the island; self-immolation of the late queen; with notices of the government, people, &c:***

THE Singapore Free Press, for the 20th of June last, contains the following paragraph. "For about the last eighteen months, the island of Lombok has been torn by intestine commotion, and a prey to civil war; and its annals during that period have been characterized by an event of the most tragical description, of which we wish it was in our power to give more particular details. About the beginning of last year, the goostie or chief of Mataram headed a rebellion against the royal authority of Karang-Assam, at that time swayed by a female sovereign. The queen maintained and defended her rights with courage and resolution, protracting the war from month to month, until the successes of her rebellious vassal compelled her to solicit the assistance of the Javanese government. Before this could be given, she was reduced to the extremity of distress, and on the point of falling into the hands of the rebel force. Driven to desperation, and resolved to avoid the ignominy of being lorded over by a vassal, she called a council of all her kindred, male and female, and urged upon them the alternative of self-sacrifice, in preference to falling into the hands of their enemies. The proposition received the unanimous consent of all present, and shutting themselves up together in the palace, the whole, to the number of about fifty, took an early opportunity of destroying themselves in the presence of each other, by stabbing themselves or falling on their swords! The goostie of Mataram, whose rebellion led to this terrible act of self-immolation, did not survive to enjoy the fruits of his ill-omened success, having himself been killed in course of the war, and the rájá Moorah Mattie, the only relative of the late heroic queen who was left alive, succeed-

ed to the sovereignty of Lombok, a dignity which he was allowed to enjoy unmolested until, not many weeks ago, the present goostie of Maratam, following the example of his predecessor, threw off his allegiance, and succeeded in deposing his rightful liege-lord, who is still in arms, however, for the recovery of his lost power. These disturbances have in the meantime compromised property to a considerable amount belonging to an English mercantile house settled in Lombok, the present *de facto* ruler having thought fit to confiscate all the outstanding debts due to them, on the plea of their having given assistance to the former rulers of the country — a proceeding which the said rájá would be at no difficulty in finding a law for, being himself a debtor to the mercantile establishment in question. The local authorities have, we understand, been applied to for their assistance in recovering the property confiscated, and we hope they will address a firm remonstrance to this Polynesian Tharrawaddy on the subject. Even that not very scrupulous personage would scarcely think of confiscating property on the ground that its owners abetted pretensions of one sovereign, in a country where there had been three in the course of little more than a twelvemonth."

From a private manuscript journal we are allowed to make a few extracts, referring chiefly to the preceding topics.

"May 1st, 1839. We visited the rájá of Karang-Assam; we went on horseback, the want of bridges and proper roads precluding the use of carriages. A pleasant ride of seven miles, brought us to the mud walls of the palace, from the door of which came a motly crowd of natives, all said to be of royal blood. After waiting an hour or more, till he had finished his afternoon *siesta*, we were admitted, and conducted to an outer court, opposite his own. Three of our number were honored with chairs, by his side, and mats were spread on the floor for the rest of the party. He is twenty-two years of age, and appears dull and stupid. He has under his protection an uncle, who came from Balli to assist in the war, one year since, and while here lost his own kingdom, and is now a mere outcast. He has many smiths at work, all of which he superintends, with much interest. His rifles and locks are very superior; many were brought in for our inspection. We saw also a funeral pile, on which a widow had been burned a few days before with the body of her husband. An eyewitness of the scene says she gave the widow some intoxicating drug, which is here a general custom. She thinks widows are *never* burned of their own free-will. On our return, near the resident's gate, we saw two men lying dead, who in a dispute about their daily wages had stabbed each other.

" May 2d. A rumor from shore says that war is brewing. At present the island seems to be governed by two chiefs; who, at a treaty of peace a year ago, left the division of land to the rájá of Balli. He gave the people of Karang-Assam two thirds, and one third to those of Mataram.

" May 3d. The troubles increase. — went out with his party, he says to prevent bloodshed, and returned with the spoils of a few sacked villages. The island is enveloped in a cloud of smoke, rising from the burning villages. Some say, that the proper cause of the war is, that the old rájá of Balli has too much to say, and has too much influence with the young chief.

" May 4th. 'This morning, — moved off again in martial order, with about two hundred men, all armed with crises, some also having spears, others muskets, cutlasses, &c. No music. Their dress is a white turban, a red scarf about their shoulders, and a sarong about their loins. They do not fight in the middle of the day, for it is then "too hot." — says he is under the orders of the rájá [of Mataram], and if he says, "sack this village or that," he has no alternative but to obey. The people of Mataram say, they only demand the old rájá of Balli, and that as soon as he is given up all will be quiet again.

" May 5th. War continues. The government seems to afford no security to foreigners, nor even to itself. To-day one is absolute in authority; to-morrow, if in existence, he is hunted and chased like a wild beast. It is scarcely a year since the late queen, who governed the islands supremely, lost her dominions, and rather than fall into the hands of her enemies, by request was dispatched by a slave, who then killed himself. Seventy of the royal family followed her example.

" May 6th. 'To-day the old rájá of Balli killed himself and several of his wives, and wounded his nephew, the chief of Karang-Assam. At night he was brought, with the light of many torches, amidst chanting and wailing, and cast into the sea, for to be burned on shore is considered a great reproach. Peace is again declared, and all seem to join in the jubilee.

" May 9th. It is reported that the chief of Mataram is to govern the island, assisted by the chief of Karang-Assam. The people are swearing allegiance; — had to go up and make his salaam, and offer presents. "Chow chow" trade is now to be free.

" May 11th. Our merchants are doing nothing; though the people say it is *all free trade now*, yet matters are involved in obscurity, and correct accounts cannot be obtained.

" May 23d. Orders from rájá for Messrs. — and — to leave

the island before dark ; and now they are permitted to trade free, if they will remain afloat. They are forbidden ever to set foot again on land. The natives know the island only by the name of *Sasak* ; and as the now ruling powers are from Bali, many are refusing to swear allegiance to the rájá of Mataram. Another war, therefore, is anticipated."

---

ART. VII. *Great imperial commissioner's governor's of two Kwang province lieutenant-governor's of Canton earnest proclamation to foreigners again issued.*

FOR the managing opium on the last spring being stopped trade for present time till the opium surrendered to the government than ordered be opened the trade the same as before.

The American vessels are ready to continually enter into the port ten and more ships have been examined by the hupos officers are bringing no opium on board and the hong merchants and foreign merchants give bond for the same then captain Reinmond's ship loaded and filled with cargo sailed and returned to her country but English country ships get anchored in outside sea not get information coming into the port must being deceived by rumors of bad persons saying you are being ready selling opium now if you go into the port should be put you into the punishment therefore you are still retain and expect some other chance why you are never think celestial empire treat natives and foreigners all equal in the world if any to be found out bad merchant dealing with opium will be brought into punishment if honest merchant from whatsoever may come into the port should be allowed to trade the same as was and will not intend to say being do a kindness to one and to another never will treat you foreigners by two manners of ways therefore another proclamation.

Now you are whose persons had any opium on board the celestial empire law as strictly should be not allow such opium bring into the port if any honest merchant without any opium the great imperial commissioner the governor and lieutenant-governor must be to representate cherishing favor of emperor the great and valiantly protect you and to make no separate black and white put you into boat you must taking in good purpose get your formation enter to the port all the constitutions of examine and bond will be according American ships managed and not to be deceived by rumor when you did not intend come into the port and quickly sail back to your country and not allow to be continue these proclamation

Taoukwang, 19th year, —th month —th day.

*Note.* So far as we know, this is the first document which ever came from the Chinese in the English language. It is evidently the work of the commissioner's senior interpreter, who has for many years been in the employment of the government, at Peking. Its idioms are perfectly Chinese; and, like all the documents in their own language, it is without punctuation. If our readers should be able to understand what it means, they will here see the "great imperial commissioner's" compassion manifested, and his earnest desire shown that the English ships should enter the Bogue as usual, promising that he "will never treat you foreigners by two manners of ways." It is a document worthy of being put on record.

**ART. VIII.** *Journal of Occurrences: visit of the commissioner to the foreign factories; homicide at Hongkong; encounters between foreign vessels and Chinese on the coast; Canton newspapers; foreigners in Macao; notices from the Dutch and British consulates.*

On the morning of the 7th instant, at 9 o'clock, his excellency, Lin, according to previous notice, appeared in front of the foreign factories, borne by six men; he was followed by all the high provincial officers, attended by crowds of those of lower rank, civil and military. He entered the hall of the British consulate, and found it desolate and empty; and after having inspected the alterations in front of the factories, returned by the way he came, through Old China street.

On the same day, at Hongkong, an affray occurred, in which a native, named *Liu Weik*, lost his life. The particulars of this affair shall be given in our next.

There are rumors abroad of two encounters on the coast; one is said to have been between "a brig called the Ann," in which two foreigners and four or five Chinese lost their lives; the other was between a schooner and a small party of natives on shore; two or three of the schooner's people are said to have been taken. We fear these rumors are founded on facts, but it is not in our power to verify them.

In his paper of the 6th instant, the editor of the *Canton Press* remarks that, owing to the disturbances in Canton, it has been necessary to make arrangements for issuing it in Macao; and adds, "We are happy to say that our views have been met with the greatest liberality by the authorities of this city." The editor of the *Canton Register*, referring to the above, says, "for this liberality we offer our most grateful thanks."

The thanks of the whole foreign community, as well as of the conductors of the public presses in Canton, are justly due to the Portuguese government and inhabitants of Macao; who, throughout all the troubles with the Chinese, have rendered to foreigners every possible aid and facility for business, consistent with the laws of the settlement.

His Neth. maj. consul in China, M. J. Senn Van Basel has given notice, that consignees of Dutch vessels previous to applying for pilots to proceed to Whampoa, are requested to inform him of the same, and that they will be held responsible for the consequences which may arise from disobeying his notice.

The following notice to British subjects, signed by Edward Elmslie, sec. and treas. to the superintendents, is dated Macao, 29th July, 1839. "Notice is hereby given that the chief superintendent has moved her majesty's and British Indian governments to forbid the entrance of tea and other produce from this country, imported in British vessels entering the port of Canton, in violation of his lawful injunctions, to the serious injury of measures taken for the general security of this trade. And the chief superintendent has further to give notice that he has also moved her majesty's and the British Indian governments to forbid the entrance of cargoes from this country (till the port of Canton be declared safe for British trade under his hand and seal), except their manifests be duly signed in his presence. By order of the chief superintendent. &c., &c.

## CHINESE REPOSITORY.

---

VOL. VIII.—AUGUST, 1839.—No. 4.

---

ART. I. *Sketch of Spanish Colonial intercourse in Eastern Asia; government of Valdes, de la Torre, Arrchederra, and Arizala. (Continued from page 112.)*

THE third century, of the annals we are tracing, opens with some account of peaceful advances made by the sultan of Súlú, which were met, on the Spanish side, by the mission of an envoy to that piratical capital. A restoration of captives, a system of licenses or safe-conducts for vessels, &c., were the fruits of this negotiation. While the colony gained something on this side, in the safety of its coasting trade, it sustained, the same year (1726), a severe blow in the loss of the San Christo de Burgos, one of its richest galleons. Two years after, the vacant archbishopric was refilled by the appointment of don C. B. G. de Castro. He touched at the Marianas, on his voyage to Manila, and there exerted himself for the conversion of the islanders. Among the children, brought to him at the font, was one — an infant — which could not be induced to return to the mother's breast, until she too had submitted to Christian baptism. A twelvemonth after, death removed him from the new scene of his labors. The treaty with Súlú did not long secure the colony from piratical depredations. Before Torre Campo's administration closed, it had become necessary to send a naval force to repress these incursions. The treasury being too low to afford this extraordinary outlay, the citizens were called on for a forced loan or 'benevolencia.' This is by no means the only instance the Philippine records supply, of a resort to involuntary contributions. In the case of this remote colony, as yet unable to support itself, and depending on the regular

receipt of the Mexican subsidy, the recourse was perhaps necessary. The colonial authorities were further supported in these impolitic 'ways and means,' by the example, not of Asiatic states alone, but of European also; e. g. by that of Great Britain down to the time of Charles II.

The expedition thus fitted out, was so far successful, as to inflict a severe chastisement on the coasts it visited. Whether these blows fell upon the guilty or the innocent, does not appear, but we have our author's assurance that, 'se-mato infinita canalla.'

This was the last public act of Torre Campo. He was succeeded in August, 1729, after eight years' government, by don Fernando de Valdes y Tamon, the 22d captain-general, &c., of the colony. De Valdes was a military officer, and proceeded, as usual, to examine and expose the destitution of the troops, magazines, &c. To replenish these last, a vessel was dispatched to Batavia, to purchase arms, &c., but the Dutch authorities refused to grant the supply asked, although they had done so on a former occasion.

Again, in 1731, a hostile armament was sent to Súlú, notwithstanding Torre Campo's treaty. Its track, after reaching that group, was marked by the destruction of boats, the desolation of towns, &c. The next year, the expedition was repeated, and its ravages extended to Mindanao, Basilan, and other islands. It will be seen hereafter, that these retaliatory enterprises, while they wore the appearance of success, did nothing toward breaking the spirit or force of the islanders.

In June, 1733, a fire broke out at Cavité, which consumed a great part of the stores, &c., prepared for the galleon, about to sail for Acapulco. It was not necessary now, however, to lay 'benevolences' on the colonists to repair these losses. The fear of losing the annual shipment was enough, and they came forward with \$30,000 as a contribution to the royal service. De Valdes accepted the offering, and memorialized the throne in behalf of the 'ever-loyal' citizens.

These years — 1730 to 1733 — again supply some references to attempts made to civilize and Christianize the natives of the Carolines. A party of these having again been thrown by shipwreck, on the coast of Luzon, they were reconveyed to their native group, by way of the Marianas. The energetic father who accompanied them home, remained with them, and for a time, obtained an unmolested residence, and baptized many. He seems not to have been well supported, however; and falling a victim at last to the fierceness of the people, his fate again deterred the colonists from prosecuting the intercourse.



We are now upon a period marked by a long commercial contest, growing out of the rival interests of the merchants of Spain and the Philippines. In order to understand and follow the quarrel, it is necessary to premise, that soon after a trade sprung up between the newly-founded city of Legaspi, and Acapulco, the Cadiz merchants saw or foresaw the effect of direct importations of Chinese and Indian goods on the markets of Mexico. The infant state of the new colony at first limited the traffic ; but by 1604, the Spanish interest had procured a restriction by royal order, to an annual shipment of *one* cargo from Manila, costing not over \$250,000, and the returns for which must not exceed \$500,000. *Americans* were forbidden to have any interest in these cargoes. This close limitation was evaded by false valuations, but it continued in legal force, till 1702, when the amounts were raised to \$300,000 and \$600,000. Probably throughout this long period, the actual commerce was at least double the licensed amount, and yet this was a fatal check on the development of the resources of the Philippines. To carry on this unnatural system, it was necessary to provide galleons of great size, whose construction was scarcely ever equal to the legal service required, and still less to the double load of licit and illicit lading. Hence the history of the galleons is full of disasters, every one of which cost the annual commercial harvest of the colony. To navigate and guard vessels of such size and value, they were placed on the footing of ships of war, and commanded and manned accordingly. The cargo of each galleon was represented by 1000 tickets of three bales each, and these were allotted—one half to the members of the board of trade (colonists entitled to trade), and one half to the ecclesiastical chapter, the municipality, widows of officers, &c. The freight on these tickets was estimated at \$200 each, equal to \$200,000 per voyage. The cargo paid 30 per cent. duties.

This system had been maintained so long by a sort of royal compromise between the demands of Spanish merchants and manufacturers, and the desire to favor a remote and feeble colony. Meantime, England and Holland were yearly drawing larger and larger supplies of goods from India, China, &c., and pouring them, through illicit channels, into the markets of Spanish America. The Manila merchants felt the effects of this new competition in the reduced profits of the Acapulco 'fairs,' but they had no remedy. The merchants of the peninsula suffered still more, and ascribed the disastrous change to the excessive importations on the west coasts of Mexico. Their strongest argument was, that the looms of Spain were stopped, and their

workmen driven from employ, by the cheaper fabrics of India and China. These representations had their influence, so far as to procure a royal order to be transmitted to Mexico, that after six months, the galleons should be confined to spices, wax, porcelain, &c., and that the importation of silk and silken goods not Spanish, should be held contraband.

When this order reached the viceroy of New Spain, he applied to it, a rule of great authority in Spanish colonial affairs, as respects unwelcome commands, 'to obey, but not to fulfil.' He represented that Spanish colonisation in Eastern Asia, and with it, the extension of the faith there, could not but suffer severely by orders like these. In his own government too, he stated that the people were so far dependent on importations from Manila, that the arrival of one galleon was a greater event with them, than a whole fleet from Spain. When his statements, including a reference to the loss which the treasury would sustain, were laid before the 'council of the Indies,' the subject was reconsidered, and a sort of compromise struck, between the conflicting interests at work, abroad and at home. It was settled, that the trade from Manila to Acapulco should henceforth be carried on in two ships of 500 tons (instead of one of 800 or 1200), whose joint cargoes should not exceed \$300,000, subject to \$100,000 duties, and from which, silk piece-goods should be excluded, under forfeit of treble values. This decision showed the ascendancy of the domestic interest, as well as the narrow commercial spirit of the time. The order, conveying it, was dated in 1720, but an influence was at work, which delayed its publication in Mexico till 1724. Scarcely two years elapsed, when the old system of one galleon was reverted to, and silks again permitted. Four or five years later, and the home interest was again active. The decay of domestic industry was brought forward anew, and the Manila merchants were again thrown into confusion by the intimation, received from the Mexican authorities in 1732, that the old restrictions were to be revived. The city took the alarm, and prepared, in bar of these harsh renewals, a long and able plea. This document was designed to prove, what was probably the fact, that the Spanish sales in Mexico were interfered with, not by the 500 cases of silks sent annually from Manila, but by the illicit importations made under other flags. Evidence was brought, that the heavy purchases of the English, Dutch, and others at Canton, were made with silver from the mints of Spanish America, and it was argued that, for these \$3,000,000 or \$4,000,000 of specie, their cargoes of silks were the return. The city further

proved the decay, that had fallen on its commerce during the former suspension, and pressed its suit, in the 'royal and pious ears' of his majesty, by its sufferings, its loyalty, its distance on the outposts of the colonial establishment, and its services in the Catholic cause.

While this appeal was made to the court of Madrid, the governor convoked the leading officers and citizens, to consult them on the reintroduction of the regulations then just received. Their decision was, that there was no absolute necessity to enforce provisions, so disastrous to the colony, until direct and explicit orders came. The governor yielded to these opinions, and suffered the shipments of silks, &c., to go on. This permission would not, however, have availed against a confiscation of the property in Mexico, had not the earnest appeal of the citizens of Manila, procured the concessions, embodied in the royal order of 1734. This rescript extended the annual privilege to \$500,000, withdrew the prohibition against silks, and provided, that if the returns exceeded \$1,000,000, that sum might be extracted in silver,\* and the excess in fruits of New Spain. These new advantages were further secured to the Philippine colonists, by the entire exclusion of strangers, Mexicans and others, from any share.

The same year, we find the colonists contributing \$10,000 toward an expedition to Mindanao. This armament failing to repress the incursions of the Moors, de Valdes convoked his council, and proposed a plan for the defense of the islands, in which the natives should concur. Some years before, letters of marque had been offered to such of them as would fit out vessels to cruize against pirates, and now, it was proposed that the scattered inhabitants of the seaside should be collected into pueblos, and these fortified. It was argued, in favor of this plan, that the states of the petty piratical chiefs were so defended by impassable rivers, and marshes, and jungles, as to be beyond the Spanish power. It was impossible to prevent their prowds from issuing by a thousand creeks, combining and committing depredations, so that the only expedients for safety were, to arm the vessels trading in those seas, and to maintain a military guard on shore.

These suggestions were in a great measure adopted, and circular orders dispatched to the alcaldes of the southern provinces, to aggregate the smaller hamlets to the larger pueblos, to construct fortifications, and to prepare a provincial fleet of 15 or 20 boats, to which

\* The importation of silver into Manila from Spanish America, during 250 years of intercourse, 1571 to 1821, is computed by de Comyn at \$400,000,000. A large share of this, perhaps a half, perhaps a fourth, passed over to China.

the central government would send a reinforcement of two ships per year. It appears, however, from the sequel that these orders were very partially executed, if indeed they were regarded at all.

The weakness of the colony at this time is farther illustrated, by the consequences which followed the condemnation of a Dutch vessel, seized by a Spanish galley, on the ground that it was furnishing aid to a hostile chief on Mindanao. The Batavian authorities took up the case, and sent a remonstrance to Manila with a demand for restitution in June, 1735, backed by three men-of-war. The former — the remonstrance — says our authority, very ingenuously, could have been very easily answered, but it was not so easy to deal with the three men-of-war! The governor referred the matter to his council, a minority of which was of opinion, that the vessel having been legally condemned, and an account rendered to his majesty, a restoration was impossible without reference to him. This opinion was overruled by the consideration, that the Dutch were peremptory, and it was impossible either to reason, or to trifle with three men-of-war! The governor was therefore authorized to restore the prize, and to fine the captors in the value of whatever articles might not be forthcoming of the property originally on board. This deficit being fixed at \$6500, the poverty both of the captors and the treasury was shown, in the necessity to borrow the sum. De Valdes, on making the restitution, wrote to the Batavian authorities, that his compliance with their demand was the expression of an extreme desire on his own part and on that of his sovereign, to keep the peace.

We here reach the 11th volume of our authority, the opening chapters of which are filled with details of those persecutions, so fatal to Catholicism in China, which followed the death of Kanghe, and the accession of Yungching. These severities are connected by the historian with the 'luminous crosses,' and other sights that superstition then saw, and also with those terrible visitations by earthquake and inundation which afflicted the northern provinces of China at that time, and by which more than half a million of men are said to have been destroyed. We leave these digressions from the Philippine annals, and proceed to glean such facts concerning the progress of the colony, as our minute and excursive chronicler has seen fit to record.

The archiepiscopal chair had been some years unoccupied, when the arrival of the galleon of 1736, brought an incumbent, in the pere I. A. Rodriguez. He had received his translation from a Peruvian see, two years before, and now, on reaching his last place of earthly labor and honor, 'began his government like an angel.

Three years latter, De Valdes received a call to a high military command in America, and left the colonial authority, after ten years administration to don Gaspar de la Torre. The new governor entered on his charge with a fair character, and we are pained to find among his early acts, a public prosecution, oppressive in itself, and fatal in its consequences to two of the highest officers of the colony. The fiscal, who was the object of this legal process, was a friend of the archbishop, and had been counseled by his venerable adviser to trust his cause and his person to the justice of the governor. When the prelate found that his counsel had contributed to throw his friend into a rigorous confinement, the symptoms of his previous disease became aggravated, and he died shortly after. The prosecution did not stay for one indirect victim. It went on, until the imprisoned fiscal died also. Long afterwards, when the sufferer was forever beyond the reach of human redress, his cause was taken up, and his sentence righted by the 'Council of the Indies.'

The death of the archbishop leaving the colony without a mitre, the bishop elect of Nueva Caceres, petitioned, on receiving his appointment in January, 1743, to be permitted to go over to Macao, in order to obtain consecration. The governor, in his reply, withholding the passport asked for on the ground that admiral Anson was at Macao, gives us the first intimation of a visit which was soon to rank among the great disasters of the colony.

It will be remembered that Anson had arrived at Macao in Nov. 1742, after a series of sufferings and losses, scarcely exceeded in the history of any other nautical expedition. Having extorted from the local officers, permission to refit his only remaining ship, he left Macao, April 19th, 1743, in pursuit of the Acapulco galleon. His reduced crew amounted to but 201 men and boys, among which were only 45 able seamen. Early in May, the Manila authorities received information of his movements, and hastened to fit out the *Pilar*, an old galleon then lying at Cavité, to escort the expected *Cobadonga*. The delays which took place in dispatching this vessel, and the slowness of her movements after sailing, (June 3d,) gave Anson his long desired opportunity. Before the *Pilar* had cleared the straits of St. Bernardino, the Centurion had met and captured the rich, but unfortunate, *Cobadonga*. This galleon, mounting 42 guns, and carrying 550 men, had sailed from Acapulco, April 16th, and touching at Guam, in June, had there learned that Anson had been at Tinian with a sick and reduced crew, the previous September. With these advices, all apprehension was laid aside, the battery was neglected,

until, on the 20th June, the two ships met off the Straits of St. Bernardino. Retreat was impossible, and after an action of two hours, in which the Centurion lost 31 men and the galleon 141 (killed and wounded), Anson took possession of his prize, worth \$1,500,000. To guard and navigate these two ships was a work of difficulty, yet in 22 days, they were safely carried into the Chinese waters. The sufferings of the captured crew, 492 in number, crowded together in the ship's holds, in the depth of a tropical summer, were extreme, so that, it is added, on being landed at Macao, they 'were all mere skeletons.' Most of them found their way back to Manila in December. The report of the capture had preceded them, gathering on its way the further statement that Anson had written home for a squadron, to join him in sacking Manila.

The authorities resolved to dispatch a fleet of four ships without delay, to overtake Anson at Macao, and recover the lost treasure. The city contributed liberally to this expedition, but when it reached China in March, 1744, Anson who had sailed in December, was already far on his way to England. The first object of the enterprise lost, the Spanish commander determined to remain in order to make reprisals on British commerce. This design did not please the Chinese, who endeavored to save their waters from being made the theatre of what they deemed piracy, by refusing supplies, as they had done to Anson. In the end, however, they yielded, and the Philippine commodore, getting his provisions, but meeting no prizes, returned to Manila. His ill success laid him open to an inquiry, which however, terminated in his acquittal. A long inquest into the loss of the Cobadonga followed, but the court acquitted her commander also, and the council of the Indies some years after, also approved the verdict.

The loss of the Cobadonga fell heavily on the government, the private merchants, and the benevolent institutions or 'obras pias.' The dissatisfaction of the first expended itself in the expedition sent to catch Anson in China. The second party had still some spirit left, and a letter of marque was fitted out, to cruise against British commerce. One running fight with an English ship, in the Straits of Malacca, sent the cruiser back roughly handled to Manila. Some time after, a second letter of marque captured a small British brig on the Chinese coast, and the owner of her cargo, a Portuguese, sought in vain to recover his property in the courts of Manila, nor is it said that he succeeded any better, in his appeal to the council of the Indies.

The third party—the obras pias—endeavored to lighten their heavy share of the loss, by laying claim to certain goods of the galleon's outward cargo, which had been left unsold in Mexico. The colonial courts admitted their claim, but the defendants appealed to his majesty, and the final decision of the council of the Indies reversed the inferior decree, and confined the liability of the borrowers from the obras pias, to the goods actually on board the galleon.

The years 1743 and 1744 passed away, and the colonists were still unable to resume the trade with Acapulco. This long failure of arrivals alarmed the Mexican authorities, and early in 1745, they dispatched a small vessel to an outport of the colony. Before it arrived, in July, governor Torre was already ill with disease and melancholy. He had been called on to quell some local insurrections, and further suspicions, it is said, had been maliciously infused into his mind, of a projected rising of the Chinese population. Overborne by real and imaginary afflictions, he died in September, and the vacant state of the higher offices at the moment, threw the government into the hands of the bishop of Nueva Segovia, F. I. de Archedera. The prelate entered with zeal on his new duties, inspecting the city, repairing its defenses, and introducing some much-needed reforms into the municipal regulations.

It fell to his lot to execute a singular order which had come from Spain, viâ Mexico, accompanied with a remittance of \$5396, to defray the costs; viz. for the transportation of the inhabitants of the Babuyanes islands to the opposite coast of Luzon. This order was probably a repetition of the policy which had so nearly completed the depopulation of the Mariana islands. The governor appropriated the sum as directed, but so strong and general was the preference of the natives for their seagirt homes, that only a few families could be induced to leave them.

At this time, Archedera was also called to do the honors of a welcome to a Danish ship from Tranquebar, bearing orders from his majesty for the admission of the vessels of that power, to the port of Manila. Full effect was given to the royal rescript, but before any valuable intercourse ensued, the courts of Madrid and Copenhagen had quarreled, about supplies furnished by the Danes to the king of Morocco, &c., and new orders came out, to exclude that flag from all the colonies.

A great deficiency still existing in the colonial armory, the governor remitted \$39,000 to Batavia for the purchase of arms and ammunition. The colonial chest was too poor at the moment to afford

this sum, and it was accordingly borrowed, until the receipt of the next subsidy.

When the news of the loss of the *Cobadonga* reached Spain, his majesty felt it so deeply as to order that no galleon should be dispatched from Manila, while the war lasted. The distress of the citizens was only aggravated by this command. They had been gradually collecting goods for the Mexican markets, from time to time, as their means permitted, and a considerable portion of a cargo was ready, when the prohibition reached them. Arrechedera was happily a reasonable governor, and while he took the responsibility of allowing the shipment to proceed, he in fact doubled the license, by granting that the risk should be divided between two vessels. Information now reached Manila that a fleet of English and Dutch ships had just left Canton for the Mexican coast, but the delay caused by this account, was soon terminated by a further report that a typhoon had dispersed the squadron. Still, great difficulty was found in equipping two large ships, with heavy armaments, and carrying 850 men. To accomplish this, it was necessary that the city should contribute \$50,000, and the ecclesiastical and other bodies make liberal loans.

During the absence of these vessels, the colony remained under great depression, and even the appearance of a strange sail on any part of the coasts was sufficient to awaken the most excited apprehensions. A Dutch squadron especially, which had come up to Mindanao, on the invitation of some native ally, caused much alarm at Manila. The mitred governor exhausted his weak resources, in preparing for the common defense, but the Dutch retired on the death of their friend, and no harm befel the Philippines.

The cellars, as well as the treasuries of the colonists, were at this time quite empty, so that there was no wine for the celebration of the sacrament. To supply this pressing want, the clergy dispatched a small vessel to Macao, which, in due time, brought back 216 arrobas of wine, 'pure and genuine, as appeared from sundry accompanying certificates.'

The return of the two *Acapulco* ships the following year, brought great relief to the merchants and the government. Yet the colony was still distressed, there were six subsidies in arrear, and when the galleon of the next season put back into harbor, the government was again obliged to ask a loan for the public exigencies.

In August, 1747, Arrechedera was outranked by the arrival of a new archbishop, the Fr. P. M. de Arizala. This prelate, however, declined with much moderation, to assume the administration, until



reference had been made to court, and he was formally directed to preside over the colony, until the arrival of a civil governor. In one respect, Arizala followed in the steps of his clerical predecessor. He paid much attention to the military department, being present at the exercises of the soldiers, and rewarding their marksmanship, &c. Once, we are told, his spirits rose to an extraordinary height, on the occasion of the successful issue of an attempt to cast a number of heavy cannon. These, however, were not the archbishop's only weapons. When the sultan of Súlú, a fugitive from his own territories came to Manila in 1749, the prelate received him kindly, and set his heart upon his conversion. Especially, says our authority, 'in riding and conversing together, and still more at his excellency's dinner-parties,' was the faith of the Mohammedan vigorously assaulted. To these means of grace, were added, 'gifts of rich dresses, with ornamented muskets, pistols, &c.' When plied by the governor of the Philippines upon a poor exile, who had no other hope of recovering his dominions, how could these means be unsuccessful. In December of that year, Alimudin desired baptism. Much discussion followed among the clergy, as to his sincerity, but the archbishop was satisfied with his convert, the future instrument of the conversion of all Súlú, and he was baptized in April following. This spiritual conquest was celebrated, within the city, by entertainment and public congratulations. The suburbs expressed their joy in four days illuminations, three days masquerade, three bull-fights, and three comedies. The whole was closed with a grand mass and sermon. Whether the conversion of Alimudin were real or not, his sufferings certainly were so. Not to break unnecessarily the detail of these, we close here the account of Arizala's administration, with his release from civil cares, in July, 1750, on the arrival of the marques de Ovando, one of the most unfortunate as well as most noble of Philippine governors. Our 'Historia' becomes from this time scarcely more than a long detail of Súlúan wars, to the close of which, we hasten, in our next sketch, to conduct the reader.

---

**ART. II.** *Affray at Hongkong; death of a Chinese, Lin Weihe; court of justice with criminal and admiralty jurisdiction instituted; its proceedings; captain Elliot's address to the grand jury; his address to the prisoners, with sentence of the court passed on the same.*

SUNDAY, July 7th, 1839, a most serious affray occurred at Hongkong, near the anchorage in a village called *Tseëns hatsuy*, where a large party of foreign seamen had collected together on shore. A Chinese, named Lin Weihe, expired the next day, Monday; a report of the case reached Macao the same evening, the 8th; and captain Elliot proceeded to Hongkong early on Tuesday the succeeding morning. About the same time a report reached the Chinese authorities in Canton, from whom a deputation was sent to hold a court of inquest. The importance of this case—bringing up as it has that clause in the Chinese penal code which requires life for life—will be seen in the sequel. All the particulars that have come to our knowledge, well authenticated, shall be put on record; these, however, are few. Though at Hongkong when the affray occurred, and during the next day when the man expired, we could only ascertain these few facts—that a large party of sailors were on shore, drunken and riotous; that a serious row took place between them and the villagers; that several Chinese were beaten, and one of them so severely that he died of his wounds the following day, Monday, July 8th. These few transactions, however, seem to be the prelude of a new scene in the grand drama now being enacted, on these southern confines of the celestial empire. After two or three days, captain Elliot returned to Macao; and has, no doubt, transmitted to his government a full account of all he did, and of all he learned, touching the case in question. Very few of these particulars have been made public here. None of the testimony of the witnesses in court, nor even the names of the persons accused and condemned, have been published in the newspapers, which have given notices of the trial. The reason for this secrecy is well understood by those who are acquainted with Chinese policy. That we may not be misunderstood, we here remark, explicitly, that we have no reason to doubt that the chief superintendent has taken every means in his power to secure the execution of strict and impartial justice throughout the whole of these proceedings. If we have rightly understood him, he has plain and unequi-

vocal instructions from his sovereign not to surrender or submit any subject of her crown to the jurisdiction of the Chinese courts of law. These instructions are founded, no doubt, on the notorious fact that no foreign authorities or witnesses are recognized in these courts, which still maintain that spirit of exclusiveness, now abandoned even by the Sublime Porte and the Barbary States. This spirit, probably, is now about to have its last struggle here.

We have seen a partial and garbled report made by the deputation sent from the provincial city to Hongkong. The chief particulars detailed therein, have reference to the wounds found on the body of Lin Weihe, and to the money paid and to be paid to the family of the deceased. Whatever was paid, or was to be paid, we have been assured was offered solely in consideration of the needy and afflicted state of the deceased's family, and not with the intention of 'hushing the matter,' or of staying the course of justice. Notwithstanding the assurances given that the parties engaged in the affray should be tried and dealt with according to English law, the Chinese authorities have peremptorily demanded, and continue so to demand, the surrender to them of the murderers. In the meantime captain Elliot has pursued an independent course, the successive steps of which form the following part of this article. On account of the novelty of the case, and the bearings which it may have in future, we introduce here, from the Register and the Press, all the documents that have appeared in those papers, on this melancholy subject.

#### OFFICIAL PUBLIC NOTICE TO BRITISH SUBJECTS.

Macao, July 26th, 1839.

In obedience to an order of his late most excellent majesty in council, dated on the ninth day of December, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-three, made in pursuance of the provisions of an act of parliament of the 3d and 4th year of his late majesty's reign, entitled, 'an act to regulate the trade of China and India.'

The following rules of practice and proceeding are hereby promulgated, to be observed in the courts of justice with criminal and admiralty jurisdiction, created in the aforesaid order in council, for the trial of offences committed by her majesty's subjects within the dominions of the emperor of China and the ports and havens thereof, and in the high seas within one hundred miles of the coast of China.

#### SECTION I. CONCERNING ARREST.

*Rule 1.* No subject of her majesty to be arrested for trial under this jurisdiction, unless charged upon oath of one or more credible persons before the

chief superintendent, or in his absence the deputy superintendent, with such an offense as will justify holding him to bail when taken.

*Rule 2.* Arrest may be made in three ways. First, by warrant under the hand and seal of the chief superintendent, or in his absence by the deputy superintendent. (See Appendix. No. 1.) Second, by word of the chief superintendent, or in his absence the deputy superintendent (or at the stations of the British shipping), by any magistrate or quarter-master of the police, in the emergency only of any subject of her majesty committing a sudden and dangerous breach of the peace, or felony in their respective presence. Third, in the absence of other competent authority, by any subjects of her majesty, who shall by such means be able to prevent the commission of a felonious offense by any other subject of her majesty.

*Rule 3.* Officers or others charged with the execution of warrants of arrest to exercise the like authority, to be entitled to the like immunities, and to be liable to the like penalties for unlawful proceedings, as officers or others executing the warrants of the courts of oyer and terminer in England.

#### SECTION II. OF COMMITMENT.

*Rule 1.* When a person charged with a crime be arrested, he is to be brought before the persons named in the warrant for examination.

*Rule 2.* Persons conducting examinations not to take any subsequent part in any capacity, in the trial of the prisoner, examined before them.

*Rule 3.* Examination of prisoner, and the information of person brought with him, or having any knowledge of the alleged crime, to be taken in writing. Witness only to be sworn.

*Rule 4.* If it shall plainly appear that no such crime has been committed by the prisoner, he is to be discharged; otherwise to be detained for safe custody (see Appendix No. 2), till the examination can be submitted to the chief superintendent, or in his absence, the deputy superintendent, for further disposal.

*Rule 5.* Persons authorized to examine, to be sworn, and to have the like powers with respect to summoning of witnesses (being subjects of her majesty), as are hereinafter vested in the court, and British subjects refusing to attend the summons of examiners to be liable to the penalties hereinafter provided for failure of attendance. (See Appendix No. 3, for form of subpoena.)

#### SECTION III. OF BAIL.

*Rule 1.* The chief superintendent, or in his absence the deputy superintendent, to have the like power in respect to bail as belong of law and usage to the court of Queen's Bench in England; and to be liable for refusal or delay in the case ofailable offenses to the like penalties as magistrates in England.

*Rule 2.* If the prisoner be not bailed, to be committed by warrant under the hand and seal of the chief superintendent, or in his absence the deputy superintendent, to take his trial for the offense charged against him.

*Rule 3.* The principles and practice of the law of England to obtain

with respect to time in which a prisoner should be placed on his trial, or within which prosecution for past offenses, committed in his jurisdiction, should be instituted.

#### SECTION IV. OF THE MANNER OF PROSECUTION.

*Rule 1.* In all cases falling under the jurisdiction of this court to be by way, only, of indictment preferred to, and presented on oath by, a grand jury.

*Rule 2.* Recording officer of the court to return every session, 24 good and lawful subjects of her majesty, habitually resident in China, to inquire, present, do, and execute all those things which on the part of our lady the queen shall then and there be commanded them.

*Rule 3.* Grand jury to be sworn to the amount of twelve at the least, and not more than 23, so that twelve may be a majority.

*Rule 4.* In the finding of the indictment, twelve of the jury at least must concur, and the grand inquest to be conducted generally, according to the principles and practice of the English law.

*Rule 5.* Persons above 70 years of age, or persons laboring under sickness, surgeons, officers of the queen in actual public employment, may be exempted from serving on grand or petit juries, on claiming privilege.

#### SECTION V. OF PROCESS.

*Rule 1.* Sessions to be declared from time to time by public notice under the hand and seal of the chief superintendent, and all persons her majesty's subjects upon any account concerned therein to be attending at the time and place so fixed by public notice.

*Rule 2.* Court to have the like power, and pursue the like course, as the courts of oyer and terminer (as far as the difference of circumstances will permit), for compelling defendants to appear not in actual custody upon certificate of indictment found.

*Rule 3.* Arraignment to be in the manner, and subject to the rules, of the courts of oyer and terminer in England.

*Rule 4.* If the prisoner "stands mute," or "confesses the fact," court to proceed agreeably to the practice of the courts of oyer and terminer in England.

#### SECTION VI. OF THE PLEAS AND GENERAL ISSUE.

*Rule 1.* Pleas to be allowed to prisoner according to the practice of the courts of oyer and terminer in England.

*Rule 2.* Herein the prisoner shall be entitled to request any person being a subject of her majesty (and having due sanction of the court), to support on his behalf, any point of law which may arise proper to be debated.

*Rule 3.* Court to proceed herein agreeably to the principles of the courts of oyer and terminer in England, but with special regard to the general scope and intention of the particular laws under which, and the objects for which, this court is created.

#### SECTION VII. OF TRIAL.

*Rule 1.* Recording officer of the court to return at every sessions a pan-

nel of 24 good and lawful subjects of her majesty, either habitually or occasionally resident in this jurisdiction, to the end that twelve thereof may try and make deliverance between our sovereign lady the queen, and any prisoner placed at the bar of the court for offenses committed within this jurisdiction, according to the principles and practice of the courts of oyer and terminer in England.

*Rule 2.* Regard being had to local circumstances, the prisoner shall have no privilege of peremptory challenge, but only for cause, to be determined according to the practice of the courts of oyer and terminer in England.

*Rule 3.* Trial to be had, and evidence to be taken, both in the prosecution and defense in the manner and subject, as far as circumstances may permit, to the principles and practice of the courts of oyer and terminer in England.

*Rule 4.* If it should be impossible for the trial to conclude in one day, the court (regard being had to local circumstances) shall have the power to adjourn from day to day without confinement of jury, swearing them "neither to speak themselves to any other person than one of their own number, nor to suffer any other person to speak to them touching any matter relative to this trial."

*Rule 5.* In respect of illness or death of jurors, court to proceed agreeably to the practice of the courts of oyer and terminer in England.

*Rule 6.* Verdict to be found agreeably to the practice of the courts of oyer and terminer in England, i. e. by unanimous decision of jury, and upon both the law and the fact.

*Rule 7.* Court to have the power of sending the jury to reconsider their verdict.

*Rule 8.* When the prisoner is convicted, sentence is to be pronounced by the chief superintendent in the manner declared in the order in council, and when the prisoner is acquitted upon the merits, he is for ever free and discharged upon that accusation.

*Rule 9.* When the acquittal arises from a defect in the proceedings and cannot be pleaded, the prisoner may be detained in safe custody by warrant of the court, to be indicted in such a manner as may fulfill the ends of justice.

**SECTION VIII. OF THE MODE OF COMPELLING JURORS GRAND AND PETIT TO PERFORM THEIR DUTIES, AND WITNESSES TO ATTEND**

*Rule 1.* A person being a subject, of her majesty (not herein before excused), who shall fail to perform his duties as a grand or petit juror, being duly summoned by the recording officer of the court, shall be liable to a penalty not exceeding \$20 for the first offense, or \$50 for the second, (at the discretion of the court,) to be for the use of her majesty.

*Rule 2.* Any subject of her majesty, whose evidence may be necessary to prove or disprove any indictment, may be bound over under sufficient surety by the chief superintendent, or in his absence the deputy superintendent, to appear and give evidence at the trial of the prisoner: and the chief superin-

tendent, or in his absence the deputy superintendent, shall determine the amount of reasonable penalty according to the circumstances of the case.

*Rule 3.* In the case of witnesses about to leave the country upon urgent business, they may be examined by the consent of the prisoner, as well as the chief superintendent, upon interrogatories before the chief superintendent, or in his absence the deputy superintendent.

*Rule 4.* Citizens or subjects of foreign states, whose evidence may be desirable to prove or disprove an indictment, shall be invited for the satisfaction of the ends of justice to appear before the court; but failing attendance, the jury to deliver their verdict upon the best evidence before them.

#### SECTION IX. REPRIEVE AND JUDGMENT.

*Rule 1.* In these respects, the court to be guided by the principles and practice of the law of England, and to have the like powers, which belong of right to the judges in the courts of oyer and terminer in England.

#### CONCLUSION.

And notice is hereby further given, that these rules of practice and proceeding shall take effect from the date hereof, and are binding till the same be disallowed by command of her majesty.

#### APPENDIX.

##### No. 1.

#### FORM OF WARRANT.

These are in her majesty's name to require you (*name of officer*), to take into your custody, and bring before (*names of examiners*), A. B. charged with (*brief description of offense, time and place, when and where committed*), and for so doing, this shall be your lawful warrant.

L. S. (Signed)

Chief superintendent, or in his absence the deputy superintendent.

##### No. 2.

These are in her majesty's name to require you (*name of person to whose custody committed*) to detain in safe custody, C. D., herewith sent to you by me, charged upon oath with (*brief statement of offense and particulars thereof*), and for the said safe custody, till he be delivered in due course of law, this shall be your lawful warrant.

L. S. (Signed)

Chief superintendent, or in his absence the deputy superintendent.

##### No. 3.

Indictments will be prepared by recording officer, but the following form is inserted: ex. gr.

CHINA ADMIRALTY AND CRIMINAL JURISDICTION, to wit;

The jurors for our lady the queen upon their oath present, that (A. B. *particular designation*), not having the fear of God before his eyes, but being moved and seduced by the instigation of the devil, on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ in the year of our Lord, \_\_\_\_\_ did at \_\_\_\_\_ in and upon E. F., feloniously, willfully, and of malice aforethought, make an assault upon, and (*here state*

the means and manner of killing, and the consequent death according to the facts). And so the said jurors, upon their oath aforesaid do say, that he the said A. B., him the said E. F., in the manner and by the means aforesaid, feloniously, willfully, and of his malice aforethought, did kill and murder, against the peace of our lady the queen, her crown and dignity.

*I n d o r s e m e n t.*

*If found.* "A true bill."

*If otherwise.* "Not found."

No. 4.

*Oath to foreman of grand jury.* Mr. G. H., you as foreman of the grand inquest for this jurisdiction, shall diligently inquire and true presentment make of all such matters and things as shall be given you in charge: the queen's counsel, your fellows', and your own, you shall keep secret: You shall present no one from envy, hatred, or malice; neither shall you leave any one unrepresented for fear, favor, or affection, gain, reward, or hope thereof; But you shall present all things truly as they come to your knowledge according to the best of your understanding. So help you God.

*Oath to the rest of the grand jury.* The same oath your foreman has taken on his part, you and every of you shall truly observe and keep on your part. So help you God.

*Oath to witnesses before the grand inquest.* The evidence you shall give to the grand inquest upon this bill of indictment shall be the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth. So help you God.

No. 5.

Record to be kept by the recording officer in the usual form.

No. 6.

*Oath to petit juror (on the challenge of him) before asking questions.* You shall true answer make to all such questions as shall be asked you by the court. So help you God.

*To triers of challenged jurymen.* You shall well and truly try whether I. J. (the jurymen challenged) stand indifferent between the parties to this issue. So help you God.

*Oath to petit jurors upon trial.* You shall well and truly try, and true deliverance make, between our sovereign lady the queen, and the prisoner at the bar, whom you shall have in charge and true verdict give according to your evidence. So help you God.

*Oath to interpreters.* You shall true interpretation make of the evidence, between the court, the jury, and the prisoner at the bar, according to the best of your skill and understanding. So help you God.

No. 7.

In the queen's name take notice, that you are hereby summoned to serve (as grand juror or petit juror as the case may be), at the sessions of the court of criminal and admiralty, jurisdiction to be held at \_\_\_\_\_ on the day of \_\_\_\_\_

To I. K., L. M., &c., &c.

(Signed)

Recording officer.



To be left at dwelling-house, or usual place of business, by sworn officers of the court, (*and time of leaving to be endorsed on the back of the summons*), at least three days before sessions.

*Subpœna to witnesses.* In the queen's name take notice, that you are hereby required to lay aside all pretences and excuses whatever, and to appear before the criminal and admiralty jurisdiction in your proper person, at the sessions to be held at \_\_\_\_\_ on the day of \_\_\_\_\_ in the year \_\_\_\_\_ to testify the truth and give evidence upon the trial of \_\_\_\_\_ for \_\_\_\_\_ and this you are not to omit under the penalty of (*not exceeding \$400 at the discretion of the court.*)

(Signed)

Recording officer.

N. B. Same remark as above, concerning the services of summons to grand and petit jury.

L. S.

(Signed)

CHARLES ELLIOT,  
Chief Superintendent, &c.

COURT OF CRIMINAL AND ADMIRALTY JURISDICTION.

The first sessions of this court were held at Hongkong on the 12th of August. The following gentlemen were returned as grand jurors.

John Harvey Astell, esq. *Chairman*

William Bell, esq.

David L. Burn, esq.

Thomas Fox, esq.

Crawford Kerr, esq.

James Matheson, esq.

John Rickett esq.

Dinshaw Furdoonjee, esq.

Heerjeebhoy Rustomjee, esq.

George T. Braine, esq.

Wilkinson Dent, esq.

Thomas Gemmell, esq.

William P. Livingstone, esq.

Peter Scott, esq.

Dadabhoj Rustomjee, esq.

Framjee Jamsetjee, esq.

Bomanjee Maneckjee, esq.

The petit jury consisted of the following persons.

John Hudson, esq. *Foreman*

William Symes, esq.

George Dicey, esq.

Oliver Cunningham, esq.

John Hawkins, esq.

William Jellard, esq.

William Clark, esq.

John Burns, esq.

David Gardyne, esq.

William Mallory, esq.

Thomas Stewart, esq.

Charles Liebschwager, esq.

J. B. Compton, esq. Recording officer.

Captain Elliot, on opening the court made the following address to the grand jury.

Gentlemen of the Grand Jury—Situated as we are, you will believe that I have diligently applied myself to the best sources of refer-

ence within my reach for such directions as may serve to guide you in the important task you are here to perform. Let me crave your attention, then, to a few general remarks upon the nature of your duties, upon the manner of conducting the inquest, and lastly, to some observations bearing upon the principal case to be laid before you. The authorities I have consulted shall be noticed for your satisfaction as I proceed. It is a principle of the law of England, that no man can be convicted at the suit of the crown of any capital offense, unless by the unanimous voice of at least 24 of his neighbors and equals; i. e. by 12 at least of the grand jury assenting to the accusation, and afterwards by the whole petit jury finding him guilty on his trial. But if 12 of the grand jury assent, it is a good presentment, though some of the rest disagree. According to the common law of England too, it is absolutely necessary that all the grand inquest should be inhabitants of the country for which they are sworn to inquire: and I may take this occasion to explain the reasons which led me to confine the performance of grand jury functions in this jurisdiction, to persons habitually resident in China. In our position, it appeared to me to be a very suitable adaptation of this principle to devolve these duties upon persons usually resident: because they would bring to the task a more familiar knowledge of the customs of the country, and of the particular pressure of circumstances, than it could be reasonable to expect in casual visitors, and would therefore be better able to judge of what should be sent to trial, for the ends of justice and of peace. Indeed it must be obvious to every reflecting person who hears me, that the heavy responsibility of acting upon the jurisdiction order in council, (till the whole machinery has been set in action by the queen's government, and a more proper person were here to fill this seat, than myself,) has been forced upon me.

With our intercourse interrupted, I may certainly say, chiefly, if not entirely, because it is impossible to consent to the pretensions of the Chinese government to judge her majesty's subjects by their forms of judicature, for offenses declared to be capital, how could we disregard an unprovoked outrage upon the peaceful inhabitants of this empire, attended with loss of life, charged by the Chinese officers upon British subjects.

"From the oldest times," says the profound and eloquent lord Stowell, speaking of the intercourse between the men of the western parts of the world and the nations of the east, "an immiscible character has been kept up; foreigners are not admitted into the general body and mass of the society of the nation. They continue strangers

and sojourners in the land, as all their fathers were. *Foris mare suam non intermiscuit undam.*" But these extreme differences of custom and law could never be suffered to cover impunity for crime; and hence the separate jurisdiction for foreigners, which it has been necessary to establish in all the nations of the east, with which they maintain any general intercourse. Here, indeed, this necessity has never been conceded by treaty, or special arrangement; but here more particularly, than in any part of the world, it is admitted in principle, and constantly adverted to in practice. The theory is, that whenever a foreigner charged with an offense be delivered up to the Chinese government, he has been tried by his own officers and people and found guilty; a feature specially noticed by sir George Staunton, and which at once explains the eagerness of the Chinese officers to gain possession of the foreigner with the consent of his own countrymen.

In no instance that I am aware of, except one, has the government of this country ever resorted to force for the apprehension of a foreigner charged with offenses against the laws of the empire, and in that case it is material to remark the individual was not executed; on another occasion, indeed, they deported an individual by forcible means from Canton, and from the empire, but so far as British subjects be concerned, at all events, there has been no instance of apprehension and execution, without reference to British authority. Perhaps it may not be misplaced to remark here, that the anxiety of this government to obtain our own written consent to be tried by their forms of judicature, (which constitutes the main difficulty of our present situation,) is explicable only upon a mixed principle of justice and policy: upon the one hand, that it is reasonable to have our own consent to trial by laws so contrary in spirit and form to our own; upon the other, that our governments would find it impossible to interfere, if such laws were executed after the procurement of our own written consent.

On the whole, I have thought that it became me in this serious conjuncture, both upon general and special grounds, to provide as far as lay in my power, for the satisfaction of the ends of justice and of the reasonable demands of this government. I can deliver no man into their hands, which they have required me to do; but I have invited their officers to be present at as impartial a trial (according to our own forms of law), for the grave offenses charged against British subjects, as if those offenses had been committed upon our own countrymen, upon our own shores.

Requesting your excuse for this digression, I resume the subject in hand. The particular mission of the grand jury is to hear evidence in support of an indictment, and in support only, for the grand inquest is strictly in the nature of an inquiry or accusation, afterwards to be determined. Whilst, however, they are only to inquire whether there be sufficient cause to call upon the party to answer it, they should also be persuaded of the truth of an indictment, so far as the evidence goes; and not be satisfied with remote probability, a doctrine that might be applied to very oppressive purposes.

I will now submit a few plain rules, concerning the kind of evidence which a grand jury may receive or should reject. 1. They are bound to take the best legal proof of which the case admit. 2. The testimony must be parole, except in the cases provided for in the rules and regulations of practice and proceeding. 3. They should find no indictment upon the testimony of incompetent witnesses, as of persons convicted of a conspiracy, or any infamous crime: and if a bill be presented with no more credible witnesses endorsed upon it, the court upon application, will direct the grand jury to reject it. 4. One credible witness to one overt act will suffice. 5. The grand jury cannot find one part of one charge to be true, and another part false, but they must either maintain or reject the whole.

It may now be desirable to say a few words upon what I believe is the current doctrine of all the best authorities concerning the finding of bills in cases of homicide, *where there is doubt as to the degree*. In all such circumstances, it is advised to find for the higher offense, because that course is to the ease and advantage of the prisoner in the important respect, that it will bar subsequent prosecution for manslaughter. For had it appeared in evidence upon a trial for murder, that the offense was only of manslaughter, the petit jury might have found him guilty in that degree. The finding for manslaughter, on the contrary, exposes the prisoner to be harassed with a fresh accusation. For if the grand jury throw out the bill upon the capital charge, he may be again indicted, which it is material to remark, can never take place after an open acquittal. In some authorities, it is laid down as a rule, for the above reasons, that wherever the fact of homicide is clear, the grand jury should find the bill for the murder. And if upon the trial of an indictment for murder, the prisoner appears to the jury to be guilty of manslaughter, they may find him guilty of the latter offense.

If, however, the grand jury should determine upon finding at once for manslaughter, I should observe, that it is considered the safer

course to prefer a fresh indictment for that offense, than to make any erasure on the original bill. The difference consists only in the omission of the words 'of malice aforethought,' 'maliciously,' and the conclusion charging 'murder.' In all other respects, the matter may stand, and it is to be observed particularly, that the words 'feloniously,' and 'felony,' are essential, because the crime of manslaughter amounts to felony, but within the benefit of clergy.

It remains to touch upon the distinction between murder and manslaughter, and I may begin by laying down what I believe are the accepted and best legal definitions of either offense. It is murder according to lord Coke, 'When a man of sound memory, and of the age of discretion, killeth any reasonable creature in rerum natura and under the king's peace, by malice prepense or aforethought, either expressed by the party, or *implied by law.*' Manslaughter, according to Blackstone, Hale, and many other very learned authorities, is the unlawful killing of another, without malice either expressed or implied, which may be either voluntary upon a sudden heat, or involuntary, but in the commission of some unlawful act: and Blackstone has a rule, perhaps as easy of practical application as the real difficulty of seizing the distinction in particular cases will ever admit. 'In general,' says he, 'when an involuntary killing happens in consequence of an unlawful act, it will be murder or manslaughter according to the nature of the act which occasioned it: if it be in prosecution of a felonious intent, or if its consequences naturally tended to bloodshed, it will be murder; but if no more was intended than a mere civil trespass, it will only amount to manslaughter.'

Concerning the first condition of lord Coke's definition of murder, 'that the agent should be of sound memory and discretion,' it may be necessary to remind you of another principle of the law laid down by the same authority, 'that a drunkard, who is *voluntarius dæmon* hath no privilege thereof, but what hurt or ill soever he doeth, his drunkenness doth aggravate it; *nam omne crimen ebrietas et incendit et detegit.*' By the words, 'under the king's peace,' all persons except an alien enemy in the actual heat of war are taken to be included — and indeed to kill an alien enemy except in battle is murder. We now come to the circumstance in English law which chiefly distinguishes murder from every other description of homicide, namely, that there must be malice aforethought, either expressed by the party, or implied by the law. The legal sense of this language, however, does not confine it to a particular animosity to the deceased. It extends to an evil design in general, a wicked and unlawful motive, an

intention to do evil, the event of which is fatal. In a variety of cases the law implies malice; as for example, when an officer of justice is killed in the discharge of his duty, or a private person legally interfering to prevent crimes, or when death happens in the prosecution of some unlawful design, and when in heat of blood, such violence is used as the circumstances will not soften into simple felonious homicide.

The principal niceties in the distinction between murder and manslaughter will arise in cases of sudden quarrel. Every homicide it should be remembered, according to the principles of English law is *prima facie* murder, and shall be so considered till justified or excused; therefore, when the fact of killing be once established, it remains for the prisoner to make out that he is justified or excused, or that the fault is reduced to manslaughter by some adequate provocation: and killing is taken to be felonious and malicious till the contrary is shown in evidence. But I must again carefully remind you, that when the death ensues evidently from sudden heat of blood, or some grievous provocation, the offense is reduced by the tenderness of the law to manslaughter. For the easier apprehension of this distinction, it is material to inquire whether the force or weapon used by the prisoner was likely to produce death; because there can be no doubt that the use of firearms, swords, pikes, or other weapons of deadly strife, will carry worse construction than that of sticks, or less dangerous instruments casually snatched. Upon the whole, we may conclude in the language of an excellent practical treatise on the criminal law (Chitty's), that if the provocation be light, if the resentment be inadequate to its cause, if dangerous instruments be used under pretense of correction, where correction is lawful, or be the provocation what it might, if time for reflection intervened; if previous malice can be shown, if there be traces of deadly animosity from whatever cause, the offense of homicide is murder. But if the cause be but sudden passion, overstepping its bounds; correction well intended though too severe, a sudden fury though blind, the law reduces the crime to manslaughter.

The cases of riot and assault to be submitted to you present no difficulty. They are no more than offenses against the peace, accompanied, however, I am ashamed to admit by credible averment, by unprovoked and unmanly outrage.

Two indictments were presented to the grand jury. One against a seaman, for willful murder of a Chinese named Lin Weihe, on the

7th July in or near a village on the eastern shore of the anchorage of Hongkong.

The first indictment for willful murder was ignored by the grand jury.

The other against five seamen, for riotously, unlawfully, and injuriously entering certain dwelling-houses in a village on the eastern shore of the anchorage of Hongkong, in search of spirits, and for then and there riotously assaulting the inhabitants, men and women, cutting, beating, and otherwise dangerously ill using them. Also for having, on the 7th July last, riotously damaged and injured a certain joss-house in the neighborhood of the above said village. A true bill was found against these five seamen, and after the evidence had been fully gone into, the jury returned a verdict of guilty.

On the day following, captain Elliot passed sentence on the prisoners, and addressed them in the following words :

“ You have been found guilty after a very patient trial of riotous conduct committed on shore in the immediate neighborhood of this anchorage on the 7th July last, neither do I find any evidence to disturb the painful fact laid in the indictment, that this riot was occasioned by the determination to procure spirits. And in the train of this indulgence of a brutal vice, what follows? Shameful riot attended with unmanly outrage upon men, women, and children : the loss of innocent life, and increased jeopardy to vast public and private interests, to an extent which no human wit can foresee.

“ The jury, however, making a distinction upon the evidence, in the soundness of which I perfectly concur, find that you ———, and you ———, and you ———, are guilty, not merely of the riotous conduct which led to all these disastrous consequences, but that you participated in the actual violence or assault laid in the indictment.

Seeking anxiously on your behalf for some circumstances which might extenuate these serious offenses, I must reluctantly confess that so far as you are all concerned, both as Englishmen and Christian men, I can find none. You have done those things which you ought not to have done, under the incitement of a vicious motive.

“ But looking to my own duties here I feel myself compelled in a spirit of strict justice, and not at all of leniency for the offenses you have committed, to pronounce a mitigated sentence upon you mainly, because of the inexcusable negligence of permitting so many persons of your station to go on shore, particularly at such a moment as the present, without regard to your personal steadiness, and with no

officer to control you, in spite of the dictates of common prudence, and contrary to my own recent injunctions. Be assured also that the evidence of general good character you have produced has had its full weight with me.

“ Thus impressed then, the sentence of the court is that you —, and you —, be imprisoned in any of her majesty’s jails, or houses of correction in the United Kingdom, which her majesty may be pleased to command, there to remain and be kept to hard labor for the space of three months. And further that you each pass a fine to our sovereign lady the queen, of £15 lawful money of England, and that you be kept in safe custody until you shall have paid the said fine.

“ And the sentence of the court is that you —, you —, and you —, be imprisoned in any of her majesty’s jails or houses of correction in the United Kingdom, which her majesty may be pleased to command, there to remain, and be kept to hard labor for the space of six calendar months. And further that you each pay a fine to our sovereign lady the queen, of £20 lawful money of England. And that you be kept in safe custody until you shall have paid the said fine.

“ And you —, —, —, —, and you —, will severally understand that the period of your respective imprisonments now adjudged, will take place from the date of your respective committal within such of her majesty’s jails or houses of correction in the United Kingdom, as her majesty may be pleased to command, and that till a suitable opportunity presents itself to send you to England, that you will be detained in safe custody according to the customs and usages of the sea-service (and agreeably to the manner of your behavior), on board such ships as the chief superintendent of the trade of British subjects in China may think fit to appoint from time to time.”

---



ART. III. *Chun yuen tsaé cha sze. Sansheih show. A ballad on picking tea in the gardens in springtime. In thirty stanzas.*

It was our intention to have inserted the following ballad as part of the article in our last number on the tea plant, but the limits of the number forbade. The original was obtained from one of the traders from the green tea country, and is very prettily printed on a square piece of paper, with a flowered red border. We have introduced the original Chinese on the top of the page, for the gratification of those of our readers who can relish its beauties; for we think they will agree with us in judging of its merits. Each stanza in the original a single column, is composed of four lines; the first, second, and fourth of which rhyme with each other; and each line contains seven words. For example, the first stanza;

*Nung keü, keü choo, wan shan chung;*

*Tsun nan, tsun pih, tsun ming tsung;*

*Shay how, yu tseën, mang puh leaou;*

*Chaou chaou, tsaou he, ko chu kung.*

“In a verse of seven words,” says Davis in his Dissertation on the Poetry of the Chinese, “the cæsural pause being after the fourth, the first section of the line generally consists of two compound terms of two characters each. The fourth and fifth characters can never be coupled in this manner, because the pause cannot take place in the middle of a compound term; but it must be the first and second, the third and fourth, which are thus related. This being the case with regard to the first section of the verse, the last, which contains three characters is commonly a compound term, with the addition of a single word, which may either precede or come after it.” The cæsural pause is very distinctly marked in this composition, falling between the fourth and fifth words; and there is in most of the lines, a comma, or a pause much less than the cæsura between the second and third characters. These parts of the line are, however, in this instance, only seldom made up of compound terms. Many examples of parallelism between succeeding lines—a very prominent feature of Chinese poetry, and one which Davis illustrates by many quotations—will be observed, but we can only refer our readers to that author’s Dissertation for a full account of the characteristics of the poetry of this people. In this translation, no attempt has been made to reduce it to the rules of English poetry, but simply to give the meaning of the original.

	1	2	3
春	儂村社朝	曉提小問	空霧不教
園	家北後朝	起籃姑上	濛葉識儂
采	家村雨早	臨出大松	曉雲爲辛
茶	住南前起	粧戶婦蘿	色芽誰苦
詞	萬盡忙課	畧霧同第	單未來日
三	山茗不茶	整方携幾	山易解雙
十	中叢了工	容濃手峰	砭降渴雙
首			

## A BALLAD

*On Picking Tea in the Gardens in springtime.*

In Thirty Stanzas.

## 1.

Our household dwells amidst ten thousand hills,  
 Where the tea, north and south of the village, abundantly grows;  
 From *chinshay* to *kuyu*, unceasingly hurried,  
 Every morning I must early rise to do my task of tea.

## 2.

By earliest dawn, I, at my toilet, only half-dress my hair,  
 And, seizing my basket, pass the door, while yet the mist is thick:  
 The little maids and graver dames hand in hand winding along,  
 Ask me, "which steep of Sunglo do you climb to-day?"

## 3

The sky is thick, and the dusky twilight hides the hill-tops;  
 The dewy leaves and cloudy buds cannot yet be easily plucked.  
 We know not for whom, their thirst to quench,  
 We're caused to toil and labor, and daily two by two to go.

4	5	6	7
雙	細	既	更
雙	語	恐	防
相	叮	梢	來
伴	嚙	頭	日
采	莫	芽	雨
茶	要	欲	絲
枝	遲	老	絲
采	提	同	驚
罷	籃	人	起
枝	貯	笑	雙
頭	滿	向	懸
葉	始	池	兩
自	言	前	處
稀	歸	過	飛
一	葉	行	試
碧	如	磯	儂
水	錢	頭	貌
浸	半	清	近
芙	未	淺	何
藥	舒	處	如
兩	小	向	看
雙	如	磯	儂
錢	頭	貌	鬆
半	清	近	醜
未	淺	何	帶
處	舒	處	如
如	儂	貌	鬆
儂	貌	鬆	婦
貌	鬆	婦	有
鬆	婦	有	家
婦	有	家	誰
有	家	誰	誰
誰	誰	誰	誰

## 4.

In social couples, each to aid her fellow, we seize the tea twigs,  
 And in low words urge one another, "Do n't delay,  
 Lest on the topmost bough, the bud has even now grown old,  
 And lest with the morrow, come the drizzling, silky rain"

## 5.

We've picked enough; the topmost twigs are sparse of leaves;  
 We lift our baskets filled brimful, and talk of going home;  
 Laughing, we pass along; when just against the pool,  
 A pair of scared mallards rise and fly diverse away.

## 6.

This pool has limpid water, and there deep the lotus grows,  
 Its little leaves are round as coins, and only half-expanded:  
 Going to the jutting verge, over a clear and shallow spot,  
 I try my present looks, mark how of late my face appears.

## 7.

My curls and hair are all awry, my face is quite begrim'd;  
 In whose house lives the girl so ugly as your slave?

	8	9	10										
只	兩	朝	小	采	相	今	忙	匆	忘	園	濕	遙	把
緣	灑	來	笠	得	看	日	梳	匆	却	中	透	囑	儂
日	風	風	長	旗	却	窓	鴉	便	泥	纔	弓	鄰	青
日	吹	雨	籃	鎗	是	前	髻	向	濼	到	鞋	姑	笠
將	失	又	手	歸	半	天	緊	園	未	又	未	傳	寄
茶	故	淒	自	去	身	色	橫	中	換	聞	肯	信	將
采	吾	淒	提	後	泥	佳	釵	去	鞋	雷	回	去	來

'Tis only because that every day the tea I'm forced to pick ;  
The soaking rains and driving winds have spoiled my former charms

## 8.

With the morning comes the wind and rain, together fierce and high,  
But the little hat and basket tall, still must I take along ;  
The tender leaflets being fully picked, we now to our homes return,  
When each sees her fellow's dress, half-bedaubed with mire.

## 9.

This morn, without the door, behold a pleasant sky,  
Quickly I comb'd my girlish tufts, and firmly set my pin ;  
With rapid steps away I speed in the path toward the garden,  
And forgetful of the muddy way, omit to change my shoes

## 10.

But just within the garden bounds, I hear the thunder roll ;  
My bow-shaped shoes are soak'd quite through, but I'm not ready to  
return,  
I call my distant comrade, to send my message home,  
And have my green umbrella-hat sent hither to me soon.

11	12	13	14										
{	{	{	{										
小	衣	手	只	雨	攀	高	染	芬	品	采	今	番	鴉
笠	衫	中	少	過	來	低	得	芳	色	罷	朝	番	髻
蒙	半	提	長	枝	香	摘	衣	香	休	新	已	辛	斜
頭	濕	着	竿	頭	氣	盡	襟	氣	寧	芽	是	苦	掩
不	像	青	與	汎	便	黃	處	似	勝	旋	第	不	玉
庇	漁	絲	細	碧	氤	金	處	蘭	嫠	又	三	辭	指
身	人	籠	綸	紋	氤	縷	芬	蓀	源	發	番	難	寒

## 11.

The little hat, when on my head does not protect my limbs,  
 My dress and gown are wet half-through, like some poor fisherman's;  
 My green and fine meshed basket, I carry closely in my hand;  
 And I only lack his long rod, and his thin slender line.

## 12.

The rain is pass'd, and the outmost leaflets show their greenish veins;  
 Pull down a branch, and the fragrant scent 's diffused around.  
 Both high and low, the yellow golden threads are now quite culled,  
 And my clothes and frock are dyed with odors all around.

## 13.

The sweet and fragrant perfume 's like that from the Aglaia;  
 In goodness and appearance, my tea 'll be the best in Wooyuen,  
 When all are picked, the new buds, by the next term, will again  
 burst forth,  
 And this morning, the last third gathering is quite done.

## 14.

Each picking is with toilsome labor, but yet I shun it not,  
 My maiden curls are all askew, my pearly fingers all benumbed,

	15	16	17
惟賽	一 早 更 怎	容 焙 知 閒	活 那 無 遍
願 他	月 時 深 不	顏 出 是 教	火 知 端 體
儂 雀	何 出 尙 教	雖 金 何 纖	煎 摘 一 淋
家 舌	曾 采 在 人	瘦 芽 人 手	來 取 陣 淋
茶 與	一 暮 爐 損	志 分 調 侍	破 苦 狂 似
色 龍	日 方 前 玉	常 外 玉 兒	寂 多 風 水
好 團	閒 還 焙 顏	堅 妍 碗 煎	寥 嬌 雨 澆

But I only wish our tea to be of a superfine kind,  
To have it equal his 'sparrow's tongue,' and their 'dragon's pellet.'

## 15.

For a whole month, where can I catch a single leisure day?  
For at earliest dawn I go to pick, and not till dusk return;  
Till the deep midnight, I'm still before the firing pan;  
Will not labor like this, my pearly complexion deface?

## 16.

But if my face is lank, my mind is firmly fixed,  
So to fire my golden buds that they shall excel all beside.  
But how know I who'll put them in the gemmy cup?  
Who at leisure, will with her tapir fingers give them to the maid to draw?

## 17.

At a bright fire she makes the tea, and her sorrows all flee;  
Where shall she learn our toil, who so tender picked it all?  
How that without a sign, the fierce winds and rain did rise,  
Drenching and soaking our persons, as if plunged into a bath

雨 雙  
橫 雙  
風 猶  
狂 自  
烏 總  
誰 花  
巢 椿

In dri  
Yet m  
Why c  
As my

But the  
Still pa  
My onl  
That t

But my  
Still I  
As soo  
This m

My sp

I go t  
" The  
begin t  
ped up

	19	20	21
長	愁	織	且
只	縷	工	尙
焙	今	手	松
可	上	使	安
圖	縷	夫	覺
出	朝	挽	蘿
心	愁	貧	焙
旗	那	儂	乾
還	筠	山	
骨	來	腸	苦
得	錦	敢	家
茶	要	籃	下
手	似	莫	新
起	自	事	忙
上	餐	采	
言	忘	桔	辭
茶	白	蹉	務
去	松	戴	山
川	梢	棹	勞
好	毫	此	多
采	蘿	花	茶

## 18.

rains and howling winds, the birds forsake their nests;  
 a couple seem to linger upon the flowery boughs.  
 My loving lord with lightsome words drive me away?  
 My heart swells in my heart, my hands forget to pick.

## 19

My heaving bosom, like a well-sweep rise and fall,  
 In my poverty and care, I'll never shun my usual toil;  
 I ought shall be to have our new tea well fired,  
 My bag and awl\* be well rolled, and show their whiten'd down.

## 20.

In toil and weary steps, how shall I dare to mention them?  
 What in our house is many a sort of work:  
 When the tea is fired and dried, I must quickly go and pick:  
 Even, even, must I reascend the steep Sunglo.

## 21.

A basket slung on my arm, and my hair plaited with flow-  
 ;  
 On the side of the Sunglo hills, and pick the mountain tea  
 or 'flag' is the term by which the leaflets are called when they just  
 fall; the *tsang* or 'awl' designates those leaves which are still wrap-  
 somewhat sharp.

22                      23                      24

途笑妾一明到乍焙西道今携小睡  
 中指家帶日門暖茶山是日籃姑倚  
 姊前樓青若先還天日多西候更欄  
 妹村屋陰蒙覺寒色落晴山伴覺杆  
 勞是傍護來焙屢最東却山坐嬌喚  
 相妾垂草約茶變難山少色村癡不  
 問家楊堂伴香更平雨晴青亭慣醒

Amid the pathway going, we sisters one another rally,  
 And laughing, I point to yonder village — "there's our house!"

## 22.

Your handmaid's house and home is at the weeping willow's side,  
 In a place where the green shade, the grassy dwelling hides;  
 To-morrow, if you're content, I beg you'll come and be my boon com-  
 panions,  
 Coming to the door, you'll know it by the fragrance of the firing tea.

## 23.

Awhile 'tis warm, and then 'tis cold, the weather's ever changing;  
 The sky is never so unsettled as when one wants to fire tea,  
 For as the sun goes down the western hills, o'er the eastern hills there's  
 rain,  
 Promising much fair weather, yet in truth but little comes.

## 24.

But to-day, the tint of the western hills betokens fair;  
 Taking my basket, I wait for my fellow at the village stile.\*  
 There the little lass is seen, the simple girl most tenderly brought up;  
 She's fast asleep, leaning on the rail; I call but none awakes.

\* The *ting* is not exactly a stile, being a kind of shed, or four posts supporting a roof, which is often erected by the villagers for the convenience of wayfarers,

直  
待  
高  
呼  
始  
應  
承

When  
She h  
Quick  
Takes

Togeth  
By its  
We'd  
But th

The y  
The w

While  
We ta

who ca  
ally ov  
Je  
heavy f  
girl sud



	26				27		
匆 提	同 樓	欲 樹	黃 可	攀 說			
匆 着	行 畔	待 高	鳥 人	枝 到			
更 籃	迤 花	折 攀	枝 天	各 傷			
向 兒	遞 開	來 不	頭 氣	把 心			
前 忘	過 海	分 到	美 半	衷 淚			
頂 着	南 石	插 梢	好 晴	情 不			
走 簷	樓 榴	戴 頭	音 陰	訴 禁			

## 25.

ighth, to my loudest call, she begins to answer,  
 as her pretty eyes, she's like one staggering;\*  
 starts, and in the op'ning path before her, goes;  
 r basket, and quite forgets to put its cover on.

## 26.

e trudge the sideway path, and pass the southern lodge,  
 the sea pomegranate displays its yellow flowers;  
 stop and pluck them, for each to adorn her hair,  
 is high, and the outer boughs quite beyond our reach.

## 27.

irds, perched on the boughs, warble their sweetest songs;  
 r most grateful to man is when the sky 's half cloud half  
 ,  
 g down the twigs, each vents her troubled thoughts,  
 our hearts are wounded, and tears are not restrained.

here and rest. It sometimes contains a bench or seat, and is usu-  
 ar a spring of water.

shing alludes to a person who has attempted to carry a load too  
 and staggers along under it; it here refers to the actions of the  
 woke, who staggers a moment, and then recovers her recollection.

28	29	30	海陽亦馨主人李亦青
破北無織	茶箇不掐	任去却從	
却枝端手	品中知破	他采把教	
工尋折擎	由滋却儂	飛新袖露	
夫罷得來	來味爲家	燕茶兒出	
未又同鬢	苦兩誰玉	自換高手	
滿圖心上	勝般甜指	呢舊捲纖	
盥南葉簪	甜兼苦尖	南衫起纖	

## 28.

Our task is done, but our baskets are not half filled;  
 On the north the twigs are searched, we think we'll see the south;  
 Just then I snapp'd a twig, whose leaves were all in pairs,  
 With my tapir fingers, I fastened it upon my curls

## 29.

Among the kinds of teas, the bitter heretofore exceeds the sweet,  
 But among them all, both these tastes can alike be found;  
 We know not indeed for whom they may be sweet or bitter;  
 We've picked till the ends of our pearly fingers are quite marred.

## 30.

You, twittering swallows, may fly just as your wills incline.  
 Going to pluck new tea, I'll change to my old gown;  
 I'll grasp the cuff, and rolling it high up,  
 Will thus display my fine and slender arm.

Written by Le Yihsing, (also called Yihhing) a native of Hae-  
 yang.

W

*Chronology of the kings of Tongking. Translated  
: Nouvelles Lettres Edifiantes, vol. 6th.\**

has always been a dependency of the emperors of China, as a tributary kingdom, and at other times as a province ire, under a governor or viceroy chosen by the emperor of Tongking, from which the chronology of its kings is ntain abundance of fables, even in the more recent pe- l, so far as regards the succession of dynasties and kings, fferent revolutions which the kingdom has experienced, o reason to call in question the authenticity of these an- cially since the tenth century of our era, from which gking, which, from being a mere province of China y viceroys, began to have its own sovereigns, whose suc- suffered only a few interruptions of short duration.

I divide the chronology of the Tongkingese kings into al epochs. The first extends from the origin of the mo- the year 110 or 112 of the Christian era. The early this epoch are a tissue of fables, and the sequel presents aring the stamp of certainty. During the second epoch, 110 or 112 to A. D. 968, Tongking was most of the time hina. The third epoch, from A. D. 968 to A. D. 1428, com- dynasties, the last of which ceased to reign in 1414, and y fell once more under the immediate domination of China. n epoch embraces the second Ly dynasty, which ascended in 1428, was overturned in 1528 by the Mac family, again in 1533, by the head of the Nguyen family, and entirely in 1788. The fifth and last epoch begins with the year e which time the kingdom has been subject to the Cochin- It was first invaded by the rebels of Cochinchina, called and since 1802, it has been subject to the legitimate sove- lochinchina of the Nguyen family, and the two countries id one kingdom.

**CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE OF THE KINGS OF TONGKING.**

**FIRST EPOCH.**

*Hongmang dynasty.*

some parts of the original are considerably abridged, everything connected and clear view of the subject is retained. For the value of this account of the chronology of the kings of Tongking we borow of Remusat. Tr.

From B. C. 2874 to B. C. 252.

King-duong vuong.

Lac-long-quan (son of the preceding).

Hung vuong (descendant of the preceding).

Hau vuong.

The history of this dynasty is fabulous. It continued 2622 years.

*Thuc dynasty.*

From B. C. 252 to B. C. 202.

252. An-duong vuong, reigned 50 years.

*Trieu dynasty.*

202. Vu-de, appointed king of Namviet by the first emperor of the Han dynasty. He reigned 71 years.

131. Van vuong. . . . . reigned 12 years.

119. Minh vuong. . . . . " 12 "

107. Ai vuong. . . . . " 1 "

106. Thuat-duong. . . . . " 1 "

SECOND EPOCH.

From B. C. 110 to A. D. 968.\*

During most of this epoch, Tongking was subject to China, and governed by viceroys. In the former part of the epoch, a few years before the birth of Christ, a woman named Trung or Trung nu-vuong, placed herself at the head of an army, and delivered her country from the Chinese yoke. Her reign lasted but three years. She was defeated, and put to death by a Chinese general, Ma-vien by name, who brought Tongking again under the power of China. In the year 542 of our era, a Chinese general, whose name was Tien-ly-nam-de, less faithful than Ma-vien, took advantage of the declining state of the empire at that time to declare himself king of Tongking, having first killed the viceroy, and put to flight such of the troops as were opposed to his usurpation. After a reign of seven years, he was supplanted by Trieu-viet vuong, who reigned twenty-seven years, and was in his turn dethroned by Hau-ly-nam-de. This third king held the throne thirty-two years. After him the nation was again subjected to the Chinese emperors.

At the commencement of the tenth century, the Chinese empire was torn by intestine wars. It was divided into several kingdoms, the sovereigns of which contended with each other for the title of

\* We have here a discrepancy in our authority. On a preceding page, the year 110 or 112 of the Christian era is twice mentioned instead of 110 before Christ as here stated. The earlier date, viz. 110 a. c. seems to have been the one intended by our author. Tr.

emperor, so that in the space of fifty-four years, five imperial dynasties succeeded each other, the heads of which claimed descent from some of the ancient dynasties. Tongking participated in the troubles of the empire. In 932, Duong-chinh-cong, a general, drove away the viceroy who then governed, and took possession of the government, which he continued to administer in the name of the emperor of China. At the end of seven years he was put to death by another general, Cong-tien, who enjoyed less than a year the fruits of his victory. The death of Duong-chinh-cong was avenged by his son-in-law, who declared himself independent, and was the founder and head of the Ngo dynasty, which we place in the second epoch, the one in which Tongking was most of the time a dependency of China, because the race of Ngo was a Chinese family.

*Ngo dynasty.*

A. D.

940. Tien-ngo vuong. . . . . reigned 6 years.  
 946. Duong-tam-kha, (tutor of the son of Tien-ngo, whose right he usurped). . . . . reigned 6 years.  
 952. Hau-ngo vuong, (son of Tienggo). . . . . " 15 "  
 967. Ngo-su-quan. This was the name given to twelve prefects or governors, who after the death of Hau-ngo divided between them the government of Tongking. Bo-linh, who from a shepherd had become a general of the army, expelled these twelve prefects and seized upon the throne in the ninth year of the reign of Hau-tong-thai-to, first emperor of the nineteenth dynasty of the emperors of China. This emperor recognized Bo-linh, and appointed him king of Giaochi. Bo-linh took the name of Tien-hoang. He is the head of the dynasty Dinh, which is reckoned the first Tongkingese dynasty. His reign opens the third epoch, during which Tongking was governed by its own kings, with the exception of the last four years.

THIRD EPOCH.

*Dinh dynasty.*

A. D.

968. Tien hoang. . . . . reigned 12 years.  
 880. Phe-de. . . . . " 1 "

*Ly dynasty.*

981. Dai-hanh. . . . . reigned 24 years.  
 1006. An interregnum of a year, during which the son of Dai-hanh contended for the throne.  
 1006. Trung-tong, (son of Dai-hanh who reigned but three days, and was put to death by his brother).  
 1006. Ngoa-trieu (a name which signifies dynasty dethroned)

*Ly dynasty.*

Before giving a catalogue of the kings of this dynasty, and of the succeeding dynasties, it is necessary to observe that the kings of Tongking, in imitation of the emperors of China, adopt, when they ascend the throne, a name which is used in counting the years of their reign. Independently of these titles assumed by the emperor at the beginning of a reign, it has been the custom, since the year 36 before the Christian era, to give particular names to the years of their reign, borrowed from some remarkable event, or adopted from mere fancy. These names, which the emperor may change at pleasure, serve for dates in letters, in books of accounts, in almanacs, and in conversation, and are recorded with accuracy in history. The Japanese, who are imitators of the Chinese, introduced the practice into their empire, A. D. 650. It appears to have been at the commencement of the eleventh century, that it was introduced into Tongking by the first king of the Ly dynasty. This prince did not change the name during the whole of his reign of eighteen years. His successor who was upon the throne twenty-seven years, changed the name of the years of his reign five times; since which time most of the kings of Tongking have changed the name more or less frequently. The notion which leads them to make these changes of the name of the year is often prompted by superstition, as they regard such a change as a means of averting public calamities, and of securing a more tranquil and happy reign.

It is also the custom in Tongking, as it is in China, to decree to their sovereigns, after their death, an honorary name expressive of some virtue, or some brilliant quality, or some eminent prerogative. It is this name which is commonly used in history. Sovereigns who have been dethroned by a usurper, do not ordinarily receive an honorary name, unless some prince of the same family regains the throne. On the contrary, a name is given them, which refers to their misfortunes, or the titles of the years of their reign, are still employed.

In continuing the catalogue of the kings of Tongking, we shall designate them by the names given to them after death, without mentioning the titles of the years. Still there are some whom we cannot designate otherwise than by the titles of the years, because they received after death no honorary names. To distinguish such instances we shall place before their name an asterisk (\*).

A. D.

1010. Thai-to.

Length of reign.

18 years.

A. D.		Length of reign.
1028.	Thai-tong.     -     -     -     -	27 years.
1055.	Thanh-tong.   -     -     -     -	17   "
1072.	Nhan-tong.     -     -     -     -	56   "
1128.	Than-tong (grandson of Thanh-tong).	-   11   "
1139.	Anh-tong (appointed king of Annam).	
1176.	Cao-tong.       -     -     -     -	35   "
1211.	Hue-tong.       -     -     -     -	14   "
1225.	Chieu-hoang (daughter of Hue-tong). By marriage she brought the crown into the family of Tran.	

*Tran Dynasty.*

A. D.		Length of reign.
1226.	Thai-tong.       -     -     -     -	32 years.
1258.	Thanh-tong.     -     -     -     -	21   "
1279.	Nhan-tong.       -     -     -     -	14   "
1293.	Anh-tong.       -     -     -     -	21   "
1314.	Minh-tong.       -     -     -     -	15   "
1329.	Hien-tong.       -     -     -     -	12   "
1341.	Du-tong (brother of Hien-tong).     -	29   "
1370.	Nghe-tong (brother of the two preceding). After a reign of three years, he abdicated the throne in favor of one of his brothers.	
1373.	Due-tong.       -     -     -     -	4    "
1377.	Phe-de (the son of Due-tong). He was strangled by his uncle Nghe-tong.     -     -     -	12   "
1389.	Thuan-tong (son of Nghe-tong). He was forced to surrender the crown to his son, and was afterwards put to death.	
1398.	Thieu-de.       -     -     -     -	2    "
1400.	Ho-qui-ly (a usurper).     -     -     -	1    "
1401.	Han-xuong (son of Ho-qui-ly).     -	6    "
1407.	Gian-dinh-de (son of Nghe-tong).   -	2    "
1409.	Trung-quang-de (grandson of Nghe-tong). This last king of the Tran family was taken prisoner by the troops of the emperor of China. While they were carrying him off, he threw himself into a river. The kingdom of Tongking was now for fourteen years subject to China. Loi, a descendant of the kings of the Ly family, collected an army in 1418, and attacked the Chinese. After a war of ten years he expelled them, and reestablished the dynasty of Ly.	

## FOURTH EPOCH.

*Ly dynasty restored.*

A. D.		Length of reign.
1428.	Thai-to. - - - - -	7 years.
1435.	Thai-tong (son of Thai-to). - - -	8 "
1443.	Nhan-tong (son of Thaitong). - - -	17 "
1460.	Thanh-tong (son of Thai-tong). This king rendered himself very distinguished. He promulgated a code of laws and divided the country into thirteen provinces. The southern ones, called Thuanhoa and Quangnam, were formerly a considerable portion of the kingdom of Chiem-thanh or Tsiampa, which he had conquered. - - -	38 "
1498.	Hien-tong (son of the preceding). - - -	6 "
1504.	'Tuc-tong (son of the preceding) - - -	1 "
1505.	Uy-muc-de (brother of Tuo-tong). - - -	4 "
1509.	'Tuong-duc (grandson of Thanh-tong). This king was put to death. - - - - -	7 "
1516.	Chieu-tong (great-grandson of Thanh-tong). He was de-throned. - - - - -	7 "
1523.	Cung-hoang (brother of Chieu-tong). - - -	5 "

This is the period of a revolution in Tongking. Mac-dang-daong, who had left the station of a fisherman for the military profession, attained the dignity of general and defeated a rebel named Le-du. As a reward for these services, the king Chieu-tong, in the fifth year of his reign, conferred upon him the title of generalissimo of all the forces of the kingdom, naval as well as military. Two years after, Mac-dang-daong obliged Chieu-tong to abdicate the throne and proclaimed Cung-hoang, his younger brother, king in his place. Cung-hoang again, at the end of five years, was forced to yield the sceptre to Mac-dang-daong. This usurper after a reign of two years, resigned the crown to his son Mac-dang-duanh, and lived twelve years afterwards. Mac-dang-duanh reigned three years, when Nguyen-do, a general of the army, born in the province of Thanh-hoa, placed upon the throne a prince of the Ly dynasty, son of Chien-tong, but without entirely expelling the Mac family, who still remained masters of a considerable part of the country till near the close of the sixteenth century. The two families waged war during the whole of this time. At length the Mac family yielded, and retired into the mountains of the northern part of Tongking, called Cao-bang, the sovereignty of which was granted to them by the emperor of China. They were dispossessed of it about 1680, and restored two years after



by order of the emperor Kanghe: but soon after this family retired into China, abandoning entirely the country of Cao-bang, which has ever since remained subject to the king of Tongking.

A. D.		Length of reign.
1533.	Trang-tong (son of Chieu-tong). -	16 years.
1549.	Trung-tong (son of the preceding). -	8 "
1557.	Anh-tong (descended from Thai-to in the fifth generation).	
1573.	The-tong (son of the preceding). -	27 "
1600.	Kinh-tong (son of The-tong). -	19 "
1619.	Than-tong (son of Kinh-tong). After having reigned 24 years, he resigned the throne to his son.	
1643.	Chan-tong (son of Than-tong). -	6 "
1649.	Than-tong, resumed the sceptre after the death of his son.	
1663.	Huyen-tong (son of Than-tong). -	9 "
1672.	Gia-tong (brother of the preceding). -	3 "
1675.	Hi-tong (posthumous son of Than-tong). -	30 "
1705.	Du-tong (son of the preceding). -	24 "
1729	* Vinh-khanh (the adopted son of Du-tong. He was put to death by the <i>chua</i> , or perpetual regent of the kingdom, on account of his debaucheries, and received no honorary name after his death).	
1732.	Thuan-tong (son of Du-tong). -	3 "
1735.	* Vinh-huu (brother of Thuan-tong). After a reign of five years, he resigned the crown in favor of a nephew still a minor, hoping that a change of king would cause a change in the times, and put an end to the calamities which afflicted the kingdom. He died the twentieth year of his successor	
1740.	* Canh-hung (son of Thuan-tong). -	46 "
1786.	* Chieu-thong (son of the preceding. He reigned not quite two years. Dethroned by the rebels of Cochinchina called Tay-son, he retired to Peking in 1788, and there ended his days).	

#### FIFTH EPOCH.

##### *Reign of the usurpers called Tay-son.*

A. D.		
1788.	* Quang-trung. -	reigned 5 years.
1793.	* Canh-thinh (son of Quang-trung. In 1801, he changed the name of the years of his reign, calling them Bao-hung).	

##### *Nguyen Dynasty.*

1802.	* Gia-long. (Nguyen-do, the general who opposed the Mac family and restored the Ly dynasty, died thirteen years after,	
-------	--	--

leaving sons who were too young to succeed to his station of generalissimo. His son-in-law Trinh was therefore his successor, and Trinh transmitted his authority to his posterity. The son of Nguyen-do became the governor of Cochin-china, subject to the kings of Tongking, whose power was little more than nominal, the Trinh family administering the government of Tongking, and the Nguyen family that of Cochin-china. These rival houses were often at war with each other for several generations, until Nguyen-anh, who had reigned twenty-two years over the southern part of Cochin-china, and one year over the whole of Cochin-china, subdued Tongking in 1802, took the name *hoang-de*, king and emperor, and gave to his reign the name of Gia-long. The two countries have since formed but one kingdom.)

1820. \* Minh-minh (son of the preceding), and the present king.

---

**ART. V. Proclamation from the high imperial commissioner, concerning the murder of Lin Weihe.**

[This translation, with the notes, on pages 213 and 214, we copy from the Canton Press. No edict, on this subject, of a prior date, has been made public, so far as we have been informed.]

Lin, high imperial commissioner, &c., Tang, viceroy of Kwangtung and Kwangse, and E, fooyuen of Kwangtung, conjointly issue this proclamation, to the end that unauthorised communication between natives and foreigners be interdicted.

Whereas, it appears that the natives of the central land and the outside foreigners are not permitted of themselves mutually to give and receive—this being a circumstance which the established laws of the land most strictly prohibit;—therefore it is that in all matters relating to business, or to correspondence (between natives and foreigners), the high officers have appointed hong merchants for such purposes; and in so far as the supplying (of foreigners) with their daily meat and drink is concerned, the said high officers have furnished them with compradors, that there may be no occasion for fighting or quarreling, and that fraud and deceit may be duly prevented.

Now during the 5th moon of the present year, we find that the tungche, keunmin foo of Macao, with a certain weiyuen petitioned us, saying, that the English superintendent Elliot had sent them a note which contained

these and other words: "At Tseenshatsuy, on the ocean's surface (i. e. Hongkong), while your ships of war lie anchored there, it is very difficult for the foreign shipping to obtain the necessary supplies," &c., &c., &c. We, the imperial commissioner and viceroy found, that these war ships were there only on the preventive service, and not for the purpose of cutting off provisions from the foreign shipping; nevertheless, as the benevolence of the celestial dynasty cherishes men from afar, in order to subdue their hearts by goodness, and as our compassion extends even to their most minute concerns, so, finding that from our ships of war surrounding them, the hearts of the said foreigners were filled with fear and dread, out of our indulgence we permitted the cruizers to shift their moorings for the time being to Shakeo, thus setting the minds of the foreigners at rest: and further, at the time we sent the war ships to Shakeo, we gave orders to the weiyuen and others in their turn, to command Elliot to take the empty opium store-ships, and fixing a limited term, order them to get under weigh; and in respect to the merchant-vessels which had arrived or were going away, to let these set sail and those enter Whampoa: all of which is on record. But up till now, — a month and more — the opium store-ships did not get under weigh, and the merchantmen still kept looking about them until, as time rolled on, the number of ships daily increased; which in fine led to a number of the English sailors going ashore and getting drunk, when they forced their way into the village of Tseenshatsuy, and taking a man called Lin Weihe, who was passing by at the time, wounded him so severely, that he died! This is indeed going to the extreme of disobedience to the laws! In course, the cheheen magistrate of Singan district made a clear inspection of (*anglice*, held a coroner's inquest upon) the corpse of Lin Weihe. The different wounds he had received from a club or clubs, were all distinctly stated in his report to us — and at the same time he, in communication with the military officer of the district, apprehended Lo San, who had arranged the paying of the money as a bribe\* to hush up matters: and on the very day that the disturbance was raised, how many sailors there were ashore — what ships they belonged to — how they possessed themselves of the club or staves with which they struck and wounded Lin Weihe, till he dropped down — what time it was that a certain ship's captain brought a foreign surgeon to wait upon and relieve the wounded man — what time they conveyed him to the sandy beach — what time he breathed his last — what man it was that gave orders about hushing up the matter with a bribe — how much money was paid down on the spot — who it was that seduced the relations of the deceased to grant a certain document by way of proof (that he had lost his life by accident) — in reference to the balance of the money not yet yaid, who it was that wrote out the promissory note for it — within how many days the said balance was to be paid in full: — these particulars, every one of them, came out in Lo San's evidence, as clearly and distinctly, one by one, as if they had been delineated upon a

\* Captain Elliot denies that he paid the money as a bribe, he gave it as compensation to the widow and the orphans for the irreparable loss they had sustained

map! And at the same time, the relations of the deceased having handed up the promissory note, and the same having been translated into Chinese, the name of the ship's captain specified therein — the name of the ship — the amount of the note — the date when due, and the person who guaranteed payment of the same:— every item corresponded most perfectly with the evidence given by Lo San! In one word, then, the murder is now fixed and settled (or traced home); what use to go groping about, and inquiring any further?

The English nation, having an officer intrusted with the management and control of the public affairs of that country, who went himself to the village of Tseenshatsuy to examine into and arrange this matter, ought immediately to produce the foreign murderer, that, according to the established law and custom, he may forfeit his life for the life he has taken: this would show due respect and submission, and be acting in conformity with the great principles of justice! But on the one hand, you will not deliver up the murderer; and further, you would not consent to receive our edicts — you only wished most unreasonably to throw the blame of the murder on the Americans.\* Immediately after this, however, the American consul Snow sent up a petition stating vehemently in reply; that the charge was false. Again, with your excuses and explanations about "killing with malice prepense," and "killing by mistake," and "supporting widows and orphans," and such phrases, all these are so many evasions to screen and varnish over the real facts of the case! Thus to wish that the foreign murderer may escape capital punishment, and that (the ghost of) the dead man may still be longing for revenge in the regions below, and his vengeance be unappeased: — to hold the employment of a nation's officer, and unjustly oppress the man of a murdered man (by depriving him of his expiatory victim), is this reasonable or not?

Had it been a Chinese who had struck and killed a foreigner, the officers of the celestial dynasty would immediately have given orders for the murderer, and executed him in open day. Take for example what occurred in the fourth moon of the present year: — there were some native soldiers who landed on the Praya Grande at Macao, and who struck at and wounded a foreigner. Now although the said foreigner recovered, yet we, the high commissioner and viceroy, commanded the offender to be seized and punished severely, according to the statute. On going back, we find that in the 19th year of Keenlung, there was a French foreigner called She-luy-she (?) who wounded with a musket a foreigner of the said country (England), called Chache Polang (George Brown?) so that he died. The viceroy and fooyuen of that time took the said Frenchman, and condemned him to be strangled, after having kept him some time in the prison of the district magistrate. There are records to this effect which may at any time be referred to. Besides this, there have been successively records kept

\* The mandarins very falsely accuse captain Elliot of having imputed the murder to the Americans. All he said was, that, on the day of fatal affray, Americans and other foreigners were ashore as well as Englishmen.

of the other cases where foreigners have killed foreigners ; how can the said country but be aware of the fact ! He who kills a man must pay the penalty of life ; whether he be a native or a foreigner, the statute is in this respect quite the same. Moreover, to give money as a bribe to hush up the matter, is a flagrant breach of the laws ; the punishment is more or less grave in proportion to the amount of the bribe, and he who gives and he who receives it, are punished alike. And yet ye know not to deliver up the murderer and beg for mercy ! On the other hand, you varnish over the truth with false pretexts, and give way to the most outrageous obstinacy ! Why did you alone not reflect on the circumstance, that, as a foreigner has deprived a Chinese of his life, and as you are still obstinate in refusing to deliver up the murderer for condign punishment — how can we permit the Chinese to furnish foreigners with the necessaries of life, and not prohibit them from privately selling these to you ?

Now it appears that the weiyuen and others have reported to us, that at Tseenshatsuy (or Hongkong), there are daily upwards of 100 comprador's boats, and several shops for the sale of rice, wine, and miscellaneous articles, opened near the seashore, for supplying the foreign shipping with provisions : it is in accordance with the regulations, that all such be now rigidly prohibited ; and forasmuch as we now send our cruizers, that they take up different stations at Tseenshatsuy, and stop and seize all the comprador's boats that come from every creek and inlet to sell provisions to the ships : — and hereby rigidly forbid the people of the shops and stores near the sea to hold any clandestine dealings with foreigners. Besides all this, it is proper to unite these circumstances, and embody them in a clear and distinct edict, and forasmuch as we now issue this proclamation that the people belonging to every foreign ship may thoroughly know and understand : do ye then immediately in conformity with the contents of this proclamation, take the real murderer and deliver him up to us forthwith, that he be tried and executed ! In sending cruizers to stop and seize the comprador's boats, and prohibiting the shops and stores near the seaside supplying you with any necessaries, as we are doing at present, this is in perfect conformity with the established law and custom of the celestial dynasty ; but if the said foreigners have occasion to purchase the daily necessaries of life, we can only permit these in accordance with the law to apply to a linguist, who will petition the officers for liberty to supply a comprador ; you cannot be allowed to carry on clandestine dealings with the Chinese, which will involve you in heavy penalties. Only wait till after the foreign murderer be delivered up, when we will then consult about and arrange this matter of supplying the compradors. It is proper that all tremble and obey ! A special proclamation !

Taoukwang, 19th year, 6th month, 23d day. August 2d, 1839.

To be pasted up on the Praya Grande, Macao, on a spot secure from wind and rain.

**ART. VI.** *Two edicts from the keunmin foo of Macao, depriving the English of food, and ordering the servants to leave their employ.*

**TSEANG**, keunmin foo of Macao, San, cheheên of Heängshan district, and Pang, tsotang of Macao, hereby conjointly issue this proclamation, that all may know and understand.

We have just received a dispatch from their excellencies, the high commissioner Lin, the viceroy Táng, and the fooyuen E, which contains the following, viz.

“The English merchant-ships which arrived here during this present year, having gone in a company to anchor at Tseênshatsuy (or Hongkong) on the high seas, a number of sailors and others in consequence of this went ashore, got drunk, and raised a disturbance, which led to one of our people being deprived of his life. Immediately afterwards, a certain weiyuen commanded Elliot to produce the murderer for trial and execution. Who would have supposed it? Elliot in opposition refused to receive our edicts, and obstinately declined to deliver up the murderer! Previously to this, the said keunmin foo had commanded the wei-le-to (or procurador) to petition the governor of Macao, to give Elliot orders that he should forthwith bind the murderer, and deliver him up to expiate his crime; but we have no document from the keunmin foo stating that he has complied with our demands. Anterior to this, we, the high commissioner, &c., had given orders in reference to the empty store-ships which had discharged their opium, that they should forthwith get under weigh and return to their country, but they have already delayed upwards of two months, and scarcely eleven of their number have yet been reported to us as having passed the Ladrone islands; the rest of them still keep loitering and looking about them! And further, in respect to Dent and others, whom we had received a positive imperial edict to expel and drive back to their countries, hardly six individuals of them are yet reported to us as having set sail, the rest are either staying at Macao, or living on board the foreign ships, neither one nor the other has any intention to fix a date for returning home; they delay and put off in a manner which amounts to positive opposition to the laws of the land! Now we find that among crimes, none is greater than the crime of murder, and among the affairs of this world, none are of so much importance as those where human life is concerned. What reason is there why

we should permit you to screen a murderer, and decline acting in a case of this kind? Respectfully searching the records, we find that during the reign of the emperor Keäking, because that the outside foreigners showed a great deal of pride and perverseness, and conducted themselves most unsubmitively, therefore an imperial edict was with deep respect received, commanding, that "on the receipt of this imperial order, prohibit all entrance to Macao by water, and cut off all supplies of food, &c. Respect this!" And at this present moment, as the circumstances of the case are somewhat similar, so ought we to set to work in a somewhat similar manner. But then this present affair has reference to the English foreigners *alone*, and as they persist in offering opposition to the laws, we cannot but show them the stern majesty of the celestial empire. As for the Portuguese dwelling at Macao, and the foreigners of every other country whatever, they are not one hair's breadth concerned in the matter. As respects the Portuguese dwelling at Macao, let them make out a clear and distinct list of the rice, flour, vegetables, fowls, ducks, and other eatables that they require for their daily consumption, and the cooked victuals for the black slaves; which done, let them petition the said keunmin foo and tsotang, who will examine the list and settle the quantity, and give a chop along with it to show the shopkeepers and others, that they may sell this amount to them the same as ever, to manifest our sympathy and compassion. As regards the English foreigners, however, who dwell at Macao, the half of them are captains and mates of ships, who, when they come to Macao to live, by forning connections with the Portuguese, and having constant intercourse with them, come to be as intimate as brothers. These said Englishmen who live at Macao, pay very handsome sums for the houses they rent, to serve as bait to their hook. The Portuguese covet the rents thus to be obtained, and utterly forget the preventions they ought to take against these robbers—birds who wish to possess themselves of their nest! It is indeed hard to secure that these Portuguese will not supply (the English) with provisions, thus getting most egregiously duped and befooled by them, and it is also not certain that they may not feel pleasure in giving them this assistance! We, the high commissioner, viceroy, and fooyuen, wish to subdue the hearts of these southern barbarians according to the principles of reason, and forasmuch as looking up and embodying the goodness of the great emperor, fearing lest their hearts be at the extremity of fright and agitation, and feeling anxious about their simplicity and stupidity in allowing them-

selves to be duped, cannot but completely explain all these particulars, and issue this edict, that you (the inferior mandarins) may immediately in your turn communicate the same (to the Portuguese,) &c., &c., &c.

Now we the said keunmin foo, tsotang, &c., having received this edict, find that some English sailors having got drunk, deprived one of our people of his life, and yet set themselves against the delivering up of the murderer; that the merchant-vessels which had arrived, would neither enter the port to Whampoa, nor spread their sails and go back; that the empty opium ships which had delivered their opium, as well as those vagabond foreigners who had been expelled by a positive imperial edict to that effect, had not entirely returned to their country. In every instance have these English shown the utmost contempt and recklessness, which is equivalent to the putting of themselves by their own act out of the pale of the laws! Now we the said keunmin foo, &c., have received a communication from his excellency the imperial commissioner, and the officers of the provincial government, commanding that a display be made of the stern majesty of the celestial empire in cutting off the provisions; but this view or intention is meant to apply to the English foreigners only; the Portuguese who dwell at Macao, as well as the foreigners of all other countries, being in nowise concerned in this matter, ought as formerly to remain quiet in the full enjoyment of their wonted *otium cum dignitate*. But as the English foreigners who are now residing at Macao, have firm friendship and constant intercourse with the Portuguese, it is hard to secure that these last may not clandestinely buy provisions for the English, and it is equally difficult to secure that our own shopkeepers and common people, may not clandestinely supply them with the same.

Besides then, in accordance with the edict from the high officers, issuing our commands to the Portuguese wei-le-to (or procurador), that he communicate the same to the governor of Macao, that he in his turn command all the foreigners dwelling at Macao, that with one accord they permit not the English people to be supplied with the necessaries of life:— as relates to the provisions required for the daily sustenance of the Portuguese, and all other foreigners dwelling in Macao, whether it be rice, flour, vegetables, fowls, ducks, fish, flesh, or other eatables, as also the food prepared and bought for the black slaves, let lists of the men, women, children, servants, &c., be made out, and these lists passed to the procurador, who will sum them up, and acquaint us the keunmin foo, &c., with their total amount, who



having examined the same and settled the quantity, will conformably give orders to the said shopkeepers and others that they duly supply the same:—besides all this, really fearing lest many of our native people and shopkeepers now dwelling in Macao, may not fully know our manner of acting, we hereby unite the circumstances, and issue this clear and perspicuous edict, and by these presents command that all the natives dwelling at Macao, shopkeepers, &c., &c., make themselves thoroughly acquainted therewith. Do ye supply the Portuguese, and all other foreigners (excepting the English) residing at Macao, with the provisions and necessaries as specified in the duly examined and certified accounts; beyond this, sell not one hair's breadth more! which will lead to the English receiving sustenance by stealth and other evils of like nature! In reference to the compradors, servants, and others in the employment of Englishmen, we have already issued a proclamation that they be immediately driven forth. As for you shopkeepers, who have long been resident at Macao pursuing your business, you surely will carry out these views with all sincerity; but if you dare clandestinely to sell provisions (to the English), so soon as discovered, your persons will be seized and most rigorously punished, and your shops will be closed and sealed up! Most assuredly not the slightest indulgence will be shown you. Regarding the said English foreigners, if they can repent of their crime and awake to a sense of their error, and immediately deliver up the murderer, then we, the said keunmin foo, &c., &c., will petition the high officers of government, that as an act of extraordinary goodness they extend mercy towards them, and removing these restrictions, permit them to transact business as before. As for you, the said shopkeepers and native inhabitants of Macao, ye have all properties and lives! Let each and every tremble and obey! A special proclamation!

Taoukwang, 19th year, 7th moon, 7th day. August 15th, 1839.

Tseang, keunmin foo of Macao, San, the cheheën of Heangshan district, and Pang, tsotang of Macao, conjointly issue this clear and perspicuous edict, to the end that all men may know and understand, viz.

Whereas it appears that during the present year, the merchant-ships of the English nation which had arrived here, went in a company, and anchored at Tseenshatsuy on the ocean's surface (or the high seas), and that they would not on arrival enter the port of Whampoa, which led to a number of their sailors and others going ashore and getting drunk, when they raised a disturbance, which ended in depriving one of our people of his life!

Now the high officers of government have already communicated their orders through a weiyuen to Elliot, commanding him forthwith to deliver up

the murderer for trial and punishment. But who would have supposed it ! Elliot has now for a long time refused to deliver up the murderer, and in reference to the empty opium store-ships which were ordered to get under weigh and return home, it appears that hardly a dozen of them have yet been reported as having passed the Ladrones ! and in so far as regards Dent and the other foreigners whom we had received a special imperial edict to expel and send back to their countries, those who have been only reported to us as having gone home scarce amount to six individuals ! the remainder of the opium store-ships, and the foreign vagabonds, still keep loitering here and looking about them the same as ever ! In every instance have delay and procrastination been persisted in, which amounts in fact to a determined opposition to the laws ! and therefore it is, that the high officers indignant thereat, have resolved to show them the majestic severity of the celestial empire, and forasmuch as without discriminating between those who remain on shipboard, or those who dwell at Macao, we shall treat them in the same way, by utterly cutting off their provisions, and in other respects treating them with increased rigor. Besides the Portuguese, and all other foreigners of different countries now dwelling at Macao, whom this affair does not at all concern, and whom we permit to be supplied with their necessaries as heretofore, in order to make a distinction, and for this end now issue another special proclamation ; besides these, we find that the English foreigners depend entirely upon compradors, servants, Chinese traitors and others of that ilk, for the supply of their food, who buy the same from native shops and stores, and give it to the said Englishmen.

Having now received the commands of the high officers of the provincial government to cut off the supply of provisions to the English, and to execute the same more rigorously, we ought on the instant to have seized these said compradors servants (or "sha wan"), and Chinese traitors, and calling out their names one by one, consign them to examination and sever punishment ! out of pure indulgence, however, we first issue this clear and intelligible proclamation beforehand, that the compradors, servants, Chinese traitors and others in the service of the English foreigners whether on shipboard or ashore, may all know hereby, that we have limited the term of **THREE** days, within the which they must return to their homes, and follow after some other occupation. If they dare to delay or still render services (to the said English), most certainly they will be apprehended and punished with the utmost rigor of law ! Assuredly we shall show no indulgence ! Tremble and beware ! Do not oppose ! A special edict !

Taoukwang, 19th year, 7th moon. 7th day. Macao, August 15th, 1839.

---

**ART. VII** *Journal of Occurrences: British chamber of commerce; notice for a criminal court; departure of U. S. ships Columbia and John Adams; interdiction of provisions; meeting of*

*British subjects; servants leave; notice of leaving Macao, the British commission goes to Hongkong; attack on the Black Joke; English leave Macao; edict from the commissioner; arrival of the ship-of-war Volage.*

LONG will the occurrences of this month be remembered. In such times, it is particularly difficult to keep a full and faithful record of public events. Many rumors and reports, bearing for a while the stamp of authenticity, prove untrue; and many things, which actually occur, are either purposely concealed from the public, or by mistake are misrepresented, or by design are falsified.

A meeting of the British merchants residing in Macao was held, on the 3d instant, at the house of the chief superintendent, for the purpose of organizing a British Chamber of Commerce. Owing to the peculiar circumstances of the case, merely a provisional chamber was organized; James Matheson, esq., was chosen provisional chairman, and Mr. Scott, (the secretary of the old chamber) appointed provisional secretary.

August 5th. Captain Elliot issued the following public notice to British subjects, announcing the session of the first court of criminal and admiralty jurisdiction held in China. For the particulars of that court, the reader is referred to the second article of this number.

*Public Notice to British subjects.*

Notice is hereby given that a session of the court of justice, with criminal and admiralty jurisdiction for the trial of offenses committed by her majesty's subjects within the dominions of the emperor of China, and the ports and havens thereof, and on the high seas within one hundred miles of the coast of China, will be holden at Hongkong on board a British ship on Monday, being the twelfth day of this instant, August, by nine o'clock in the forenoon of the same day; and all manner of persons, being her majesty's subjects, that have anything to do before the said court, are required to be there and then attending. God save the queen. CHARLES ELLIOT, &c.

Aug. 6th. The U. S. frigate *Columbia*, commodore Read, and the U. S. sloop-of-war *John Adams*, captain Wyman, left the Chinese waters for the Sandwich Islands. These ships have suffered much from sickness during their stay here. No doubt it would be for the honor and for the interest of the United States, if their government would keep a small squadron constantly in these seas.

Aug. 15th. All supplies of provisions, for British subjects in Macao, and on board ship, were interdicted by the Chinese government. See page 219.

Aug. 16th. Captain Elliot called a meeting of British subjects for the purpose of concerting measures for their personal safety; he informed them that it was impossible for him to surrender any subject of her majesty to the Chinese authorities.

Aug. 17th. All the Chinese servants and compradors in the English families left their employers; and the orders, interdicting food, were reiterated, and in a remarkable manner: several placards, containing the substance of the interdict, written in large characters were pasted on boards, which were carried by policemen through all the principal streets and markets of the town.

Aug. 21st. The following public notice to British subjects was issued; and preparations were made by many families for early embarkation. Most of the houses, however, were supplied with provisions by Portuguese servants, who obtained them without much difficulty. The prices of provisions at this time were unusually high in consequence of the country people being forbidden to bring any into town, and the poorer classes of Chinese suffered much in consequence.

*Public Notice to British subjects.*

Having ascertained that the Portuguese inhabitants of Macao are called upon by the commissioner to withdraw their servants from her majesty's subjects, and to refuse them supplies, or any manner of assistance, the chief superintendent is unwilling to compromise them further in the present difficulties with the Chinese, and has therefore to give notice that he will embark this evening, with the officers of her majesty's establishment.

Her majesty's subjects who think fit to accompany him to Hongkong, will have the goodness to understand, that the chief superintendent does not propose to leave the neighborhood of this anchorage till the morning of the 23d instant. By order of the chief superintendent, &c., &c., &c.

L. S. (Signed) EDWARD ELMSLIE, Secretary and treasurer.

Aug. 23d. According to the previous notice, captain Elliot proceeded to Hongkong with his family. Many of the families were in readiness to follow.

The American consul Mr. Snow, who has resided in Macao since the 25th of May last, embarked in a chop boat on the 22d instant for Canton, where the merchants of his country continue their residence and commerce, without any molestation, beyond what is occasioned by the state of public affairs.

Aug. 24th. A small schooner, proceeding from Macao to Hongkong, was boarded by Chinese; the most melancholy consequences followed, as will be seen by the depositions, given by the survivors of the crew. It is exceedingly important that the authors of this attack should be ascertained; that satisfactory explanations be given, and reparation made, so far as reparation is possible. To us it seems most probable that the act was committed by pirates, though some suppose it was done by governmental cruizers. The truth of the matter should be sought out and made known.

*Deposition of the Tindal.*

Haesan, the tindal, being examined before the committee of management, deposes as follows:

Left Macao on the morning of the 24th at 6 A. M., there being on board seven Lascars, himself, and Mr. Moss, passenger. The boat belongs to Mr. Just: owing to contrary tide, anchored at 6 P. M. under the south end of Lantao island. Two men were on the lookout, who at about 10 o'clock gave the alarm of boats approaching, when 5 or 6 pulling boats filled with men immediately ranged alongside, and began to massacre the crew. Deponent jumped overboard, and holding by the rudder, remained about half an hour in the water. The boat had personal baggage and stores on board, which the night before were taken from Mr. Just's house to the *Black Joke*. The Chinese took away several boxes, but not all. The boats remained alongside about half an hour, and then deponent got on board, and found Mr. Moss, who told him that the crew were murdered. Attempts had been made to fire the vessel, by means of tarred rope, gunpowder, and clothes; he extinguished the fire by throwing on water. Soon after the Harriet hove in sight, took them in tow, and brought them to the Typa this morning. A mandarin knife and cap were found on board the *Black Joke*.

*Deposition of Mr. Moss.*

Mr. Mark Moss, a British subject, born in London, deposes as follows, before Mr. Van Basel, Dutch consul, Mr. Paiva, late procurador of Macao, and Messrs. Kerr and Leslie, British merchants, in Macao on the 25th day of August, 1839:

"I left Macao on board the *Black Joke*, containing personal and household property, on Friday night last, the 23d instant, to proceed to Hongkong; having got as far as the point of Lantao, anchored there yesterday evening at about 5 o'clock; supped, and went to lie down. At about nine o'clock, I heard the crew consisting of Lascars cry out, "Wy-lo! Wy-lo!" ran to the skylight, and saw three guns fired at us loaded with charcoal; when I reached the deck, I saw three lascars cut down, and received myself a cut on the left side of the face, on which I went below, when I heard the Chinese crying out, "ta, ta!" and on putting my head out of the companion, got a most severe wound on the top of my head from a pike. The Chinese then laid hold of me, stripped me of my clothes, and

cut my arm in three places as I put it up to save my head. They then proceeded to plunder and break up the boat, and coming down with lights into the cabin, one of them, seeing I had a ring on my finger, attempted to cut the finger off, but I took off the ring, and gave it him; another, seeing my watch, took it out of my pocket, and, laying hold of my ear, called to a man who came with a sharp instrument, cut it off with a large portion of the scalp on the left side of my head, as you now see, and put it in my mouth, attempting to push it down my throat. I was then knocked about on all sides by the Chinamen, and saw them bring a barrel of gunpowder, with which they attempted to blow up the boat but did not succeed. I was rendered insensible from the smoke caused by the explosion, and was nearly suffocated, when making a last effort, I reached the deck but found no one there. I called out the names of some of the Lascars, and seeing a rope moving astern, found that the tindal alone of the whole native crew had saved himself by hanging on to the rudder under water. He came up and gave me some water, of which I drunk five basons full, and felt refreshed. A short time after this, the Harriet, capt. Hall, came up, and I suppose, from the Chinese leaving so suddenly, that they had seen the vessel. From capt. Hall, I met with the tenderest treatment; he took me on board, dressed my wounds, and taking charge of my boat, brought me to Macao this morning at about 5 o'clock."

*Deposition of the physicians.*

This is to certify that we have carefully examined Mr. Mark Moss, who reports that he was attacked last night by some persons who boarded his boat, and inflicted several severe wounds on his person. We saw him this morning at eight o'clock, and found that he had received the following injuries.

*On the head.* A deep wound over the left eyebrow, and extending across the arch of the nose, the bones of which have been completely divided. An oblique wound on the forehead about two inches long. The left ear, with a portion of the scalp, has been cut away, leaving a large open wound. There are also two smaller wounds on the head.

*On the left arm, forearm, and hand.* At the lower part of the arm, there is a deep wound extending across the limb and dividing the external condyle of the humeri. In the middle of the forearm, an extensive deep wound,—the fascia has been torn and the muscles much lacerated; at the lower part of the forearm near the wrist, another deep wound down to the ulna, which bone has been divided; on the hand a deep wound at the back of the thumb, almost separating this member from the hand. Besides the above, there are also several wounds on the body and limbs which are of little consequence. From the severe injuries now described we consider the man to be in a dangerous condition.

Macao, Aug. 25th, 1839.

(Signed) R. H. Cox. W. LOCKHART

Aug. 25th. A committee of British subjects, appointed on a previous day, were repeatedly in session. It was unanimously agreed, as we understand, that they should all leave Macao next day; it was also said that his excellency the Portuguese governor would be present at their embarkation, and afford every possible assistance and protection. During the evening, a rumor was abroad that Chinese soldiers were in town, in disguise, and that an attack on the English houses, during the night, was meditated. What gave rise to this rumor, and whether there was any truth in it or not, we have been unable to learn. Considerable excitement was created, but the night passed away without any disturbances.

In the afternoon of Monday, August 26th, the embarkation took place; men, women, and children, all alike were hurried from their residences, to seek a secure retreat on board their ships. This was their only peaceful course. Most of them proceeded direct to Hongkong; the others repaired to the anchorage in the Typa. The little fleet, consisting of small boats, schooners, and lorchas, crowded with passengers, presented an affecting spectacle as it moved slowly away from the harbor. But we forbear to speculate on what will be the consequences of this memorable event. Would that timely and friendly interposition of western governments had prevented such an issue.

During these proceedings in Macao, the imperial commissioner and the governor of Canton remained at Heangshan, about midway between the provincial city and Macao. A small detachment of troops, however, were quartered at Tseenshan, just beyond the Barrier, within sight of Macao. In the expectation of collision, probably more than one half of the Chinese inhabitants of Macao, left their homes, seeking safety in neighboring villages. They are now, at the end of the month, beginning to return; provisions are being supplied plentifully; and it is rumored that the commissioner and governor will in a few days pay the Portuguese of the settlement a friendly visit. While at Heangshan they issued a proclamation, which is here introduced, as it sums up the chief points of difficulty between the two parties, and announces the imperial law and punishment upon those who introduce opium. Whatever speculations may be made upon the use of this drug as a pleasurable, and (if not in excess) harmless luxury, it is evident that the Chinese government considers it only as a grievous burden, and is determined to remove it at any risk.

Lin high imperial commissioner, &c., &c. and Tang, governor of the Leang Kwang, again publish a clear proclamation. In the sixth month of this year, we received the imperial commands to promulgate the new laws, concerning those foreign ships which bring opium. If they endeavor secretly to sell it, it is ordered that the principals shall be immediately decapitated, and the accessories strangled, and the property entirely confiscated to government. During six months of this year, we have been permitted to remit the punishment of death for the offenses of those who voluntarily surrender their opium. This new law of the heavenly dynasty, all foreigners who come to Canton to trade must obey implicitly; now we, the commissioner and governor, do fully explain the particulars in the clearest manner, that all you foreigners may know them.

1st. All ships which bring no opium, shall clearly announce their wish to enter the port, when, waiting until they have been examined, they can unload their cargoes. They are not allowed to loiter.

2d. All ships bringing opium clandestinely, shall immediately make a surrender of it according to the orders, and their offenses shall be remitted; after a complete surrendry, they are permitted to enter the port, open their holds, and trade.

3d. If any ships presume not to enter the port, then let them instantly return to their own country, when they will not be pursued.

4th. Let the murderer who took the life of Lin Weihe be instantly given up, and not implicate all the foreigners in the same crime by their covert concealment of him.

By these heads, do we the commissioner and governor show our compassion for you foreigners, clearly explaining them that we may lead you in this new path. But if you are obstinate, will not hear and obey them, but follow your own inclinations, or think of going into bye places here and there secretly to dispose of your cargo, then it will be evident that at heart you are obstinate; and whenever you are taken, then you will be sentenced according to the new law. If you still presume upon your numbers and oppose, it will be impossible to discriminate between the gems and the pebbles [the good and bad], but all must be punished; and this punishment cannot be impeded by a subsequent repentance. Let each one tremblingly obey. A special edict. Taoukwang, 19th year, 7th month, 16th day. (August 25th, 1839)

Her Brittanic majesty's ship of war, Volage. H. Smith, esq., captain, anchored in Macao Roads on the 30th; but soon after sailed for Hongkong. At Canton, everything remains quiet; preparations are making for the triennial examinations, now near at hand. At Hongkong, provisions are procurable, but in limited quantities, and at high prices.

**CHINESE REPOSITORY.**

---

VOL. VIII.—SEPTEMBER, 1839.—No. 5.

---

ART. I. *Course of tyfoons in the Chinese and Japanese seas, with a chart by Mr. Redfield; statistics and philosophy of storms; Atlantic hurricanes; and observations at the Madras Observatory.*

IMMENSE destruction of life and property has been caused by those awful storms, which, during the autumnal months of almost every year, traverse the Chinese sea and coast. In his account of the East Indies, captain Alexander Hamilton gives the following brief notice of one which he experienced off Macao, in August, 1703. " We had visible signs of an approaching storm before it came, the air was in great agitation by much lightning continually flashing, but no thunder nor rain. We prepared for its coming from noon to sunset, making everything in the ship fast, our yards lowered as low as conveniently they could be, and our sails made fast with coils of small ropes, besides their usual furling lines. At nine in the night it laid our ship's gunwales under water, and I wished our main-mast had been away, which about ten was effected, and it carried our mizzen-mast along with it. On its going overboard, our ship came to rights a little, and her lee gunwales were clear of the water, but much water getting down at the hatches, we had five feet water in the ship, and no possibility of getting it out by pumping, for our main-mast, breaking in the partners of the upper deck, disabled both our pumps. About midnight, we had cleared the ship of the main and mizzen-masts, by cutting the rigging that kept them fast to the ship. By this time, the wind had shifted from northeast to southeast, and had rather increased than assuaged, and those two

winds had put the sea into violent motions; however, we got our ship before the wind, but broaching too brought her head almost to the sea, which met her so violently, that it broke quite over the ship, carrying away our fore-mast and bowsprit, two anchors from the lee bow, three great guns of twenty-two hundred each, with our pinnace and yawl. We soon cleared ourselves of the anchors by cutting the cables, and before day, we were quit of our fore-mast and bowsprit. About eight in the morning, the storm abated, and at ten I called over the muster-roll, and found none wanting, but between seventy and eighty bruised and wounded, who were carefully dressed by our surgeons, and all recovered. The sea continued turbulent, but we having two spare top-masts, rigged them up, and having saved our mizzen-yard and ensign-staff, fitted them for yards, to which we bent sails, and stood towards the land, and before it was dark, anchored near some islands called Les Ilhos de Viados by the Portuguese."

Krusenstern, in 1804, encountered one of these storms off the southern coast of Japan. On the 24th of September the weather was remarkably fine. On the 28th, "the wind, that had hitherto been very moderate, became about 4 P. M. rather fresher." "This day," says he, "our latitude at noon, observed very carefully by several sextants, was 32° 05' 34" N., the longitude (by Arnold's chronometer, No. 128) was 226° 22' 15" W." He thus describes the storm.

"The next morning at daybreak, we perceived the land bearing N. 10° W., but had scarcely bent my course thither when the sky became overcast; and we not only lost sight of the coast, but our horizon did not extend, at the farthest, above an English mile. The wind blew fresh from the N. E., with constant rain; and I considered it as not only useless but dangerous to approach the land now, as we could not in the least depend upon our charts, even though of the best. I steered, therefore, under easy sail W. and W. S. W. Towards evening, the wind increased with a constant heavy rain; the sky wore a most threatening aspect, and I determined to lie to till the next morning; and the wind increasing about midnight to a perfect storm, we laid the ship to the eastward. This bad weather continued throughout the next day, and we therefore steered to the eastward under reefed courses. In the night the wind abated, veering to the southeast; and at daybreak, the weather appearing clearer and the sun showing himself, I again began to approach the land; but the heavy swell from the southeast, and



the constant depression of the barometer, seemed, notwithstanding the sun at noon was sufficiently clear for us to take a tolerable observation in  $31^{\circ} 7' N.$  and  $227^{\circ} 40' W.$ , the certain forerunners of a storm from the southeast, which, as we were on an unknown coast, was not to be despised. We held our course, however, to the west until 11 o'clock, when I altered it to the south, and set as much sail as the ship could carry. About noon the weather assumed an appearance that left us no doubt of what would soon follow. The waves ran mountain high from the southeast; the sun was of a dead pale color, and was soon concealed behind the clouds which flew with rapidity from the same quarter; and the wind, which increased gradually, rose by one o'clock to such a height as to prevent our taking in the topsails and courses without the greatest difficulty and danger, the tackle, though almost all new, mostly giving way; but our men were animated by an undaunted courage and a noble contempt of danger, and would not yied, so that not a single seam in any one sail was split. About three o'clock in the afternoon, the storm had increased to such a degree as to rend all our storm-sails, the only ones we had set. Nothing could equal the violence of the gale. Much as I had heard of the tyfoons on the Chinese and Japanese coasts, this exceeded all my expectations. It would fall within the province of the poet to describe it properly, and I shall content myself with relating its effect upon our ship. It was absolutely impossible to set even a double reefed mizzen storm-stay sail, and she was left quite to the mercy of the waves, which ran extremely high. I expected every moment to see the masts go by the board; the state of the atmosphere was particularly evinced by the extraordinary depression of the barometer the quicksilver falling so suddenly that about five o'clock it had not only quite disappeared from the tube, but the great motion of the barometer, for which we had before calculated at least four, and even sometimes five, lines, not even bringing it in sight. As our barometer was divided into twenty-seven inches, six lines, if we deducted from this four lines, the height of the quicksilver could only be twenty-seven inches, two lines; and it might be said without extravagance, that it was only twenty-seven inches, and indeed even less, as it was upwards of three hours before it again made its appearance. There may undoubtedly be more violent storms than this, and the dreadful hurricanes which rage in the Antilles every year, are most probably worse: but I never recollected the barometrical state of the atmosphere to have been noticed during one of

these tremendous revolutions of nature. The Abbé Rochon mentions a hurricane in the Isle of France in 1771, when the barometer fell to twenty-five inches French, which was therefore three and a half lines lower than with us, if it be admitted that ours had fallen to twenty-seven inches.

“ I was not afraid of the ship so long as the masts would stand; but we were placed in another great danger, known indeed only to myself and to one or two persons on board; the wind that blew from E. S. E. drove us directly towards the land, from which we could not then be at any great distance. I fancied, indeed, we might still have room to drive until twelve o'clock, but if we had once touched the ground the ship must have gone to pieces, and, in so violent a storm, it would have been impossible to have saved the people. Nothing but a change of wind could remove our danger, and fortunately this took place, and it veered from E. S. E. to W. S. W. On the sudden shift of wind, a sea struck the ship's stern, carried away the larboard quarter-gallery, and flooded the cabin three feet deep with water, which occasioned me the loss of almost all my charts and books. This critical moment preceded a perfect calm, which fortunately lasted only a few minutes; we however, availed ourselves of it to set a reefed mizzen-stay sail, that we might be able to lay the ship in some degree to the wind. It was scarcely hauled home when the storm began to rage with the same fury as before from its new quarter. About ten o'clock it at length appeared to abate a little, and we again, to our great joy, saw the quicksilver in the barometer. We considered this as a certain proof that the storm would not resume its fury; and about midnight it was observed to abate considerably, although still blowing very hard. This indeed was very fortunate; for if the gale from the W. S. W. had not been altogether as violent as that from E. S. E., the first waves would not so soon have subsided, and our masts have been in greater danger than before. The leak in the ship gave us less trouble during the tempest than I expected; for as the ordinary increase of water was before from seven to twelve inches an hour, we were not a little pleased to find that during the gale it was not, at the utmost, more than fifteen inches; but the very heavy roll of the ship rendered it difficult to work the pumps.

“ This tempestuous weather was followed by an extremely beautiful day, which was very welcome to us, and enabled us to get the ship again in order. She had not indeed suffered much in her hull, but the rigging required considerable repairs. The wind fell gradually,

and now came from the west: and as soon as the sails could be set, which was not until noon, I steered to the northward. About six o'clock, we saw land bearing W. N. W., distant nearly forty-five miles. It was calm throughout the night, but the swell had not quite subsided, and drove us rather to the eastward. About nine the next morning, we perceived the land bearing due west; and as we only neared it very slowly, it was still distant at noon about thirty-six miles, stretching from N. 30° W., to N. 84° W. Our latitude was at this time by observation 31° 42', and the longitude 227° 43' 30". At half past two, we were nearly twenty miles from the land, but it now fell almost calm and continued so until ten o'clock at night, and we moved but very slowly forwards until rather a heavy squall brought us within a few miles of the land. The variation of the compass was found to be here 3° 1' W."

Dr. Morrison, in his notices concerning China and the port of Canton, gives the following memoranda of the notions of the Chinese respecting these phenomena.

"In Keungchow (Hainan), and the opposite peninsula called 雷州 Luychow, or 'the region of thunder,' they have temples dedicated to the tyfoon, the god of which they call 颶母 keu woo, 'the tyfoon mother,' in allusion to this wind producing a gale from every point of the compass; and, this mother-gale, with her numerous offspring, or a union of gales from the four quarters of heaven, makes conjointly a 大風 taefung (or tyfoon). At the place above referred to, the local magistrate offers sacrifices, and performs other solemn rites annually, on the fifth day of the fifth month. For it is added, 誠畏之 *ching wei che*, 'there is a sincere awe or dread of it,' viz. the tyfoon. They say it commonly rises in the N. E., and ends in blowing from the south. One that happened at Macao, on October the 9th, 1819, was thought by the Chinese unusually severe. A work called Kwangtung Sin Yu (vol. 1, page 14,) calls a tyfoon, either 舊風 kow fung or reversed, fung kow. When the gale begins in the N.E., it is expected to go north about to the west; when it begins in the N.W., it goes north about to the east; draws to the south, and ends in the west, where it began; and this is expressed by 落西 lö se, 'falling in the west.' It always ceases within two days and nights. If it does not go this regular course, it may be expected to blow again on the same day of the ensuing moon, and next day cease: or if it begin in the night, it will cease the next night. When the tyfoon is moderate, it blows longer—perhaps two or three

nights; and it will occur two or three times in the same year; and contrariwise, it happens that it does not blow for three or four years. It happens they say at the spring equinox, or the summer solstice;— and we know it happens also at the autumnal equinox. Whenever it blows from the north in the sixth moon, it is sure to be a tyfoon, and a severe one that blows with the greatest violence from the south, which they call 鐵迴 *teë hwuy*, or ‘an iron whirlwind.’ They say, that if it thunders the gale breaks up. Tyfoons are most severe at Hainan; next at Canton, and a little farther to the north their force is much abated. They say, that at Hainan, a few days before a tyfoon comes on a slight noise is heard at intervals; whirling round and then stopping; sometimes impetuous and sometimes slow: this they call 練風 *leën fung*, ‘a tyfoon brewing.’ Then fiery clouds collect in thick masses; the thunder sounds deep and heavy; rainbows appear; now forming an unbroken curve and again separating, and the ends of the bow dip into the sea: the sea sends back a bellying sound; the sea boils with angry surges; the loose rocks dash against each other; there is a thick muddy atmosphere; the detached sea-weeds cover the surface of the sea and float to the north; the water-fowl fly about affrighted; the trees and leaves bend to the south—and the tyfoon is now commenced. When to it is superadded a violent rain and an affrighted tide, the force of the tempest is let loose, and away fly the houses up to the hills, and the ships and boats are removed to the dry land; horses and cattle are turned head over heels; trees are torn up by the roots; the sea boils up twenty or thirty feet high; the fields are inundated with salt water, and all vegetation is destroyed:—this is what is called 鐵颶 *teë keu*, or ‘an iron whirlwind.’”

To the kindness of Mr. Redfield, and his friends in China, we are indebted for two of his very interesting papers—one on the “Atlantic Hurricanes;” the other on the “Courses of hurricanes and tyfoons of the Chinese sea.” This latter paper is dated New York, October 20, 1838, and has come to us accompanied by a plate, which enables us to give Mr. Redfield’s chart, illustrative of the tyfoon of 1835. Several pages of his second paper are occupied with references to his first, to sources of error, and to Mr. Espy’s theory of storms; he then proceeds to some general remarks on the “tyfoons of the China sea,” and a particular account of the “Raleigh’s tyfoon of 1835,” all of which are hereto subjoined.

\* The tyfoon of 1819, had a peculiar blasting effect on all vegetation in Macao: perhaps it was from the saline particles carried from the sea.

“It can hardly be doubted that the general course which is pursued by hurricanes, is the same as that of the general mass of atmosphere or winds by which they are surrounded, and of which they form an integral portion. It becomes, therefore, a point of some importance in meteorology, to ascertain the true course of the hurricanes or tyfoons of the Asiatic seas. Should this course prove to be in conformity with the existing monsoons, this would be in accordance, it is believed, with the analogies in the tropical latitudes of the Atlantic; at least, if we have regard to the entire stratum of winds which lies below the common height of the clouds. But if the general course pursued by these storms, be the very same with those of the corresponding latitudes of the Atlantic, in which there are no monsoons, it may serve to show that the westerly monsoons, which are opposed to the course of the regular trade winds, consist only of a misplaced or minor stratum or current, which forms a thin layer of surface wind, less general than that of the regular trades, and which is therefore inefficient in opposing the progress of a great hurricane;—the latter being impelled by the stronger and more general current of the regular trade wind; which is supposed to overlie, at all times, the stratum of misplaced current which forms the westerly monsoon.

“These remarks will apply equally to the monsoons of both north and south latitude. Colonel Reid has been fortunate in obtaining full evidence of the opposite recurvation of a hurricane in south latitude, in open sea, and during the prevalence of the northwest monsoon; a result which can hardly be too highly valued. This storm, however, (Culloden’s hurricane, of March, 1809,) was encountered to the southward of the limits of the northwest monsoon in the Indian ocean; but the hurricane of the Albion, noticed by col. Reid, was exposed to the full influence of this monsoon. It becomes important, therefore, to ascertain its path, in order that the influence of the monsoon upon its course may be duly appreciated; and we hope that its path may yet be ascertained.

“In regard to the northern hemisphere, colonel Reid has given us notices of several hurricanes or tyfoons in the Asiatic seas, with no indications of a course different from those in the North Atlantic. The following generalization, grounded on independent evidence, was published by the writer in 1833.\* ‘The tyfoons and storms of the China sea and eastern coast of Asia, appear to be similar in character to the hurricanes of the West Indies, and the storms of this coast [United States], when prevailing in the same latitudes.’ This

American Coast Pilot. 12th edition. p. 629.

remark was made with special reference to both the rotative and progressive directions of these storms. One of the tyfoons noticed by col. Reid, that of the Raleigh, which visited Canton, on the 5th and 6th of August, 1835, has been adduced, however, by the correspondent of the Nautical Magazine, as holding its course towards the southwest.\* As this tyfoon had previously attracted my attention, it will now be made the subject of our examination.

“The facts which have been chiefly relied on for establishing a southwestern course for this gale, are contained in the report of H. M. S. Raleigh, which was overset and disabled in this gale, in the Chinese sea, when under bare poles: which report I have as follows.

“H. M. ship Raleigh. Aug. 1st, 1835. Working out of Macao Roads.—At noon, east end of Grand Ladrone, E.  $\frac{1}{2}$  S. Aug. 2d, at noon, S.E. end of Formosa, N. 85 E., 340 miles: fine weather all day. Aug. 3d, at noon, S. end of Formosa N. 82 $\frac{1}{2}$  E., 252 miles.—Fine weather all day. Aug. 4th, 10h. 20m. a. m., close reefed topsails and courses:—12h. 30m. p. m.—barometer fell from noon  $\frac{16}{100}$ : took in mainsail and foresail;—at 1h. 30m. got all snug; vessel going through the water between 3 and 4 knots; barometer 29.40, falling;—at 7h. 30m., wind veered to N. N. E. and tyfoon commenced:—at 8 p. m. barometer 29.36, falling;—8h. 30m. tyfoon increasing;—10 p. m. close reefed fore-trysail and set it; tyfoon veering to E. N. E. with a heavy sea;—at midnight tyfoon increasing; barom. 29.04, falling.

‘Aug. 5th.—3 a. m. tyfoon veering round to E. S. E., still increasing in violence;—6h. 30m. barometer 28.25;—8 a. m. tyfoon increasing;—9h. 30m. a. m., if possible blowing heavier, *ship went over*.—In this awful situation ship lay for about 20 minutes; 9h. 50m. lower masts went by the board and ship righted with seven feet water in her hold; barometer did not fall lower;—at noon tyfoon moderated a little;—at 6 p. m. tyfoon more moderate, with a heavy sea;—midnight, strong gusts of wind with heavy sea from south.’—*Abridged from Canton Register of March 14th, 1837.*

“See also the log of the Raleigh, as it appears in col. Reid’s work, which contains a sketch, showing the position of the Raleigh, as given in the log, and illustrating the direction of the wind. Col. Reid has also given the position of a schooner, which encountered the tyfoon in lat. 18° 2’ N., long. 115° 50’ E., of which I had previously received no account. I will now submit such evidence as I possess, in addition on the account furnished by the Raleigh; adding, also, a sketch and figure illustrating the course and progress of the tyfoon; and which was prepared and stereotyped some months since, in reference to furnishing an account of this hurricane.

“At Macao, where the tyfoon was experienced on the 5th and 6th,

\* See Nautical Magazine for May, 1837. pp 303–306.

many houses were greatly damaged; also, many lives were lost in the Inner Harbor, and some vessels driven on shore. The direction and changes of the wind at Macao are not stated; but we are favored with the following valuable table of the state of the barometer during the period of the storm.

" August 5th.		h. m.	Barom.	h. m.	Barom.
h. m.	Barom.	0 45 a. m.	28.30	6 45 a. m.	29.12
1 00 a. m.	29.47	1 20	"(lowest) 28.05	7 45 "	29.20
2 30 p. m.	29.28	1 25	"	8 15 "	29.21
5 00 "	29.20	1 45	"	8 45 "	29.23
7 20 "	29.12	1 55	"	9 30 "	29.27
9 00 "	29.08	2 00	"	10 25 "	29.30
10 20 "	28.95	2 25	"	11 00 "	29.34
10 45 "	28.90	2 45	"	2 00 p. m.	29.42
11 05 "	28.85	3 10	"	and continued rising	
11 30 "	28.75	3 40	"	to 29.65, at which point	
11 53 "	28.65	4 10	"	it usually stands dur-	
August 6th.		4 45	"	ing fine weather.*—	
0 15 a. m.	28.50	5 15	"	Canton Register, Aug.	
0 30 "	28.40	6 00	"	15th.	

This table affords in itself good evidence of the passage of the centre of the vortex near to Macao.

" At Canton, (60 miles north of Macao,) the tyfoon began on the evening of the 5th, after three or four days of very hot weather, with northerly winds, and continued throughout the night and the next day. Its violence was greatest about two o'clock on the morning of the sixth. The following is an account of the state of the barometer and winds at Canton:

" August 4th.

9 a. m. barom. 29.79 wind N. W. Fine weather.  
4 p. m. " 29.70 " N. by W. Moderate breeze.

August 5th.

9 a. m. " 29.62 wind N. and N.W. Fair weather.  
4 p. m. " 29.54 " unsettled—rain and fresh breeze.  
12 p. m. " 29.37 " N. blowing hard and in heavy gusts.

August 6th.

5 a. m. " 29.34 wind N. E., blowing hard with heavy rain.  
9 a. m. " 29.51 " " " " "  
11 a. m. " 29.58 " S.E. blowing hard,—moderating.

\* This relates to "fine weather" of the S. W. monsoon; the mean of the barometer for July and August being, at Canton, 0.40 in. lower than for December and January, in the N. E. monsoon. This barometer at Macao appears to stand about 0.15 or 0.20 inch lower in its adjustment than that used at Canton for the reports in the Canton Register, the mean of which for five years is 30.027. Many, if not most of the common ship barometers, stand too low in their adjustment.

5 p. m. barom. 29.70 wind S. E. moderating.  
 11 p. m. " 29.85 " S. E. "

August 7th.

8 a. m. " 29.94 wind S. E. Cloudy.— *Compiled from the Canton Register.*

“On Wednesday the 5th inst., a tyfoon swept over the city of Canton. It began in the evening and continued throughout the night and the next day, blowing its best about 2 o'clock in the morning. The damage done by the tyfoon at Canton is small, but not so at Kumsing Moon, Macao, and elsewhere on the coast.’ *Canton paper.*

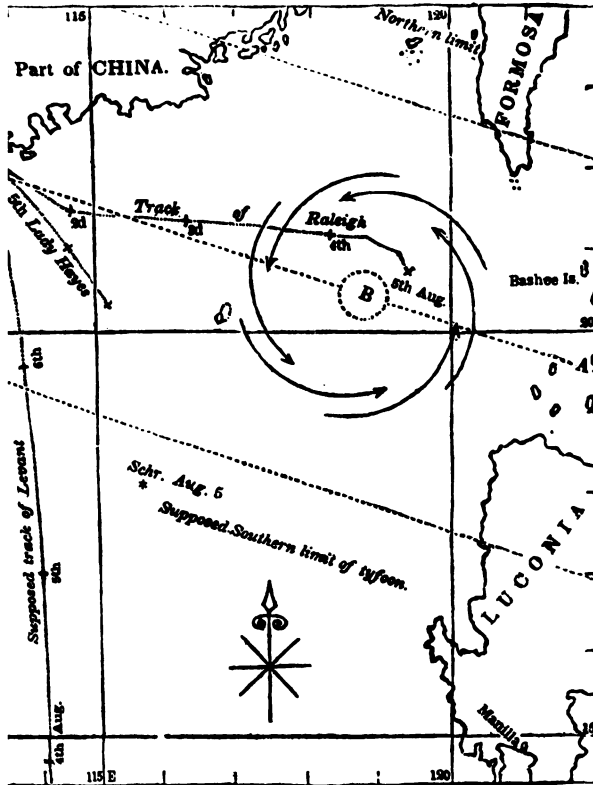
“The American ship *Levant*, captain Dumaresq, which arrived on the 7th of August, the day after the gale, came in with royals set, from Gaspar island, in fourteen days, having had light winds all the way up the China sea, and *did not feel the tyfoon*. This important fact is stated in the *Canton Register* of August 11th.

“Extract from a private letter from on board the ship *Lady Hayes*, which left Macao Roads a day or two before the storm, and returned to Kumsing Moon, after the gale.

“Early on the morning of the 5th, we observed indications of bad weather. At 10 a. m., the wind freshened a little from the same quarter it had been for the last twenty-four hours, viz. *north*; so we thought it best to turn her head back again to look for shelter, fancying ourselves to be about thirty-five miles off the land. We carried a press of sail until noon, when we found we had too great a distance to run before we could get into shelter, and expecting it would get so thick that we could not see our way, we turned her head to sea, and clapped on as much sail as she could stagger under, *steering S. E. by E.* The wind being then at north, we were desirous of getting as far off the land as possible, expecting the wind round to the eastward, there being a most *tremendous swell* from that quarter. At 4 p. m., it was blowing in severe gusts, and we shipping a good deal of water, and the ship becoming unmanageable. About 8h. 30m. *the wind began to veer to the west*, but continued to blow as hard as ever, till midnight, when it *drew round to south*, and moderated a little. It continued to blow hard from that quarter until noon of the 6th, when it moderated fast, and we began bending other sails in room of those that were split. When the gale commenced, which we consider it did at 1 p. m. on the 5th, we were about twenty miles east of the Lema; where we were when it ended, it is hard to say, as we saw nothing till the morning of the 7th, at which time we made Mondego island. We hardly think we could have had the gale so heavy as those inside; and what is most extraordinary, the wind with them *veered to the eastward round to south*; but with us it veered to the *westward* round to the south. It was fortunate for us that it veered to the westward; for had it veered to eastward, we should most likely have been driven on shore among the islands as we could not have been more than fifty miles off the land [?] at 8 p. m., on the 6th.’ *Abridged from the Canton Register of August 18th.*



ced chart which is given herewith, the tracks of the  
 d the Levant are laid down by estimate, from the  
 3. The small dotted circle B, surrounded by the  
 supposed to indicate the position of the centre of the  
 me the Raleigh was overset; and the position of the  
 e marked somewhat nearer this circle, according to  
 ng. of the Raleigh on the 5th, which col. Reid has  
 g. The course of the storm appears to have been N.  
 s centre is supposed to have been opposite the Raleigh  
 A. M. on the 5th; but this cannot be ascertained with  
 e indications of the barometer do not appear to have  
 watched and recorded during this terrific period of the



g shown the rotatory character of these tempests, I consider

the depression of the barometer which attends them, as being due to the rotative action; and the point of greatest depression, as indicating the true centre or axis of the storm.

“ From the evidence now before us, we arrive at the following facts :

“ 1. That the Raleigh met a gale which set in with the wind at *N.*, veering round by the *E.* to *S. E.* and south.

“ 2. That at the harbors and roads ‘inside’ (Macao, Kumsing Moon, &c.), as well as at Canton, the gale occurred at a later period; and the wind also set in at north, and veered to *E.* and *S. E.*, in a manner similar to that reported by the Raleigh.

“ 3. That with the ship Lady Hayes, off the islands near Macao, the wind also set in at north; but the ship steering *S. E.* by *E.* under a press of sail, (and doubtless falling off with the heavy sea from eastward,) the wind, towards the middle of the gale, began to veer towards the west; whence it drew round to south, towards the close of the gale.

“ 4. That the violence of the wind was apparently greater with the Raleigh, than the Lady Hayes.

“ 5. That the gale was experienced by an English schooner, Aug. 5th, in lat.  $18^{\circ} 2' N.$ , lon.  $115^{\circ} 50' E.$ ; but the *Levant*, arriving on the 7th, in her course through the China sea, did not encounter the gale.

“ 6. That the fall and rise of the barometer at Macao, and with the Raleigh, and the strength and changes of wind with the latter, were such as are often exhibited near the centre of a hurricane; and that the minimum depression of the barometer occurred about seventeen hours later at Macao, than with the Raleigh.

“ These facts seem to establish the following conclusions: 1. That the typhoon advanced in a westerly direction. 2. Negatively;— that it did not pass through the China sea, from *N. E.* to *S. W.*, nor on the opposite of this course. 3. That it was a progressive whirlwind storm; turning to the left, around its axis of rotation. 4. That its centre of rotation passed to the northward of the Lady Hayes; and to the southward of the Raleigh and of Canton, and the anchorages near Macao; and nearly on the line A, B, C, as marked on our chart. 5. That the rate of its progress was about seventeen nautical miles per hour. 6. That the extent or diameter of the violent part of the gale, as deduced from its duration and rate of progress, was about four hundred nautical miles, or equal to six or seven degrees of latitude. 7. That the latter induction agrees with the geographical evidence which has been obtained of the visitation of the storm.

“The progress of the tyfoon being taken at 17 miles per hour, it follows that the excess of velocity of the wind at E. with the Raleigh, over that of the wind at W. with the Lady Hayes, supposing the rotation to have been in a circle, would be more than thirty miles an hour; allowing nothing, however, for difference of retardation of the surface wind, and not taking into the account the additional retardation which the west wind of the Lady Hayes must have been subject to, in its recurving course over the land. If a circle be drawn on the chart around each of the points B and C, with a radius equal to 3 or  $3\frac{1}{2}$  degrees of latitude, these circles will comprise, somewhat nearly, the field of action of the storm, at the two periods of 9 A. M. of the 5th, and 2 A. M. on the 6th of August.

“The progressive velocity and course of this tyfoon is nearly the same as that of the Trinidad hurricane of June, 1831; and the rate of progression also corresponds nearly to that of the Antigua hurricane of August 12th, 1835. See tracks Nos. I. and V., on my chart of the courses of hurricanes, in the April No. of the Nautical Magazine, 1836.\*

“This examination of the case before us appears to show that the direction of rotation, and the course of progression of this tyfoon, while crossing the China sea, agree with those of the hurricanes of the West Indies; and that *its course was not controled, or materially influenced, by the existing southwest monsoon.*

“The professional readers of the Nautical Magazine will naturally inquire for the best method by which the Raleigh might have avoided the heart of the tyfoon, had its true character, and probable course, been known. To this I answer, that the Raleigh being bound to the Bashee islands, and having searoom, and the gale having set in from N. or N. N. E., which showed that the ship was then not far from the centre of its path, its greatest severity could have been avoided by either of the following methods:

“*First*, by tacking to the N. W., upon the wind, and, as the latter veered eastward, hauling up for Formosa and the Bashee islands, so far and as fast as the veering of the gale in this direction might allow.

“*Second*, by standing away to W. S. W., with a view of saving time as well as distance in the escape, and keeping on more to the southward, as the wind should veer to the westward; and when the barometer began to rise, by bearing away, under the heel of the storm, for her point of destination.

\* For this chart, see also Silliman's Journal, vol. XXXI, or Reid on the Law of Storms, chart III.

“The advantage of the first method would consist in having to run a shorter distance off her course, in order to avoid the centre of the gale. Its disadvantages consist in being too much headed off at the outset, and perhaps, in getting too far northward to make the best of the S. W. monsoon, after the gale should have terminated. The advantages of the second method would consist, in running off more rapidly, with a fair wind and sea; in getting under the southern semi-circuit of the gale, where, owing to the course of the wind being counter to the progress of the storm, it becomes less violent; in having almost throughout, a fair, instead of a head, wind; and finally, in being left by the storm to the windward of the point of destination, as regards the existing monsoon. The disadvantage, if any, of this method would consist in the greater extent of the rout; but as this would be accomplished under far more favorable circumstances, and probably in much less time than the northern, it can hardly be counted as an objection. It would, however, have been necessary to avoid the *Pratas*, in shaping the southern course. The second method for avoiding the heart of this storm, therefore, would appear to have been preferable. But had the ship fallen under the more northern portion of the gale, toward the dotted line which crosses Formosa, thus taking the wind first at N. E., or E. N. E., she should have kept to the wind, with her head to the northward. But if her position had been nearer the dotted line, which crosses Luconia, taking the wind first at N. W., she should first have brought the wind on her starboard quarter, and subsequently have bore away, as the wind veered by the west.

“Some further notices of tyfoons may now be added, to show that the results just noticed, are not peculiar to this storm alone, and that other tyfoons of the China sea pursue a similar course, and exhibit the same rotative action.”

Mr. R. next brings under review the tyfoons which occurred here in 1831 and 1832, with brief notices of four successive storms in 1797, and then remarks;

“These and other facts had been the basis of my inductions, in relation to the tyfoons of China and the storms of the North Pacific; and the voyages of Cook and others upon the coasts of Japan and China, and the journals of whale ships in the Northern Pacific, had afforded good evidence that the same system of storms prevailed in the North Pacific as in the North Atlantic. From a comparison of the foregoing accounts, it appears that those ships suffered most severely, which fell under the *northern* semicircle of the storm. This

result, probably, would not follow in the higher latitudes, where the storm has recurved to the northward, and commenced its easterly course."

Some further notices of storms, in the Chinese sea, may be found in our former volumes: see vol. I, p. 356; vol. II, p. 238; vol. IV, p. 197; and vol. V, pp. 192, and 238. With these references, after making one more short extract from Mr. Redfield's paper, concerning vernal and autumnal changes, we dismiss this part of our subject for the present. On these changes, Mr. Redfield says:

"It is generally believed that the hurricanes of the Indian seas occur only or chiefly at the change of the monsoons; but this opinion appears to be of doubtful accuracy. From the valuable meteorological journal which appears monthly in the *Canton Register*, I have compiled the following statement of the periods of change in the northeast and southwest monsoons at that place.

	Vernal change from N. E. to S. W.	Autumnal change, from S. W. to N. E.
1830.	From 20th to 28th of April	From 5th to 12th of October.
1831.	" 7th to 17th "	" 1st to 14th "
1832.	" 4th to 7th "	on 25th September.
1833.	" 9th to 14th "	" 9th to 30th "
1834.	" 3d of April to 8th of May	" 19th to 30th "
1835.	" 8th to 21st of April.	" 10th to 24th September."

Our chief object, in now noticing this subject, is to call public attention to the importance of collecting accurate and minute statistics respecting these storms, and to request, from masters of ships and all others who may be willing to communicate, such statistics for publication in the *Repository*. As exhibiting the importance of this subject, we cannot forbear to quote the introduction of a very excellent article, on the "statistics and philosophy of storms," published in the *Edinburgh Review*, No. 138, for January, 1839. The writer thus proceeds:

"It is mortifying to the pride of science, and a reproach to every civilized government, that we know so little of meteorology—of the laws and perturbations of that aerial fluid which exists within and around us—which constitutes the pabulum of life; and in which we should instantly perish, were it either polluted or scantily supplied. Considering the earth's atmosphere merely in its chemical and statical relations, our knowledge of its properties is at once extensive and profound. We have decomposed the gaseous mass into its elements, and ascertained their separate agencies in sustaining and destroying life. Its weight, its variable density, its altitude, its action upon light, its electrical and magnetical phenomena, its varying temperature, whether we ascend from the earth, or move to different points on its surface,

have all been investigated with an accuracy of result honorable to the industry and genius of philosophers. But, however great be the knowledge which we have acquired of our aerial domains, when in a state of serenity and peace, we must confess our utter ignorance of them in a state of tumult and excitement. When the paroxysms of heat and cold smite the organizations of animal and vegetable life—when the swollen cloud pours down its liquid charge, and menaces us with a second deluge—when the raging tempest sweeps over the earth with desolating fury, driving beneath the surge, or whirling into the air, the floating or the fixed dwellings of man—when the electric fires, liberated from their gaseous prison, shiver the fabrics of human power, and rend even the solid pavement of the globe—when the powers of the air are thus marshaled against him, man trembles upon his own hearth, the slave of terrors which he cannot foresee, the sport of elements which he cannot restrain, and the victim of desolations from which he knows not how to escape.

“But though the profoundest wisdom has been hitherto of no avail in emergencies like these, it would be at variance with the whole history of scientific research to suppose that effectual means may never be obtained for protecting life and property when thus endangered, or at least for diminishing the hazards to which they are exposed. The philosopher in his closet has already done something to protect as well as to forewarn. The electric conductor, when skillfully applied, has performed some function of mercy in guarding our houses and our ships; and the indications of the barometer and sympiesometer, have doubtless warned the mariner to reef his topsails, and prepare for the struggle of the elements. But, paltry as these auxiliaries are, they are almost the only ones which unaided science can supply. It belonged to the governments of Europe and America, and preëminently to ours, whose royal and commercial marine almost covers the ocean, to encourage, by suitable appointments and high rewards, every inquiry that could throw light upon the origin and nature of those dire catastrophes by which, in one day, hundreds of vessels have been wrecked, thousands of lives sacrificed, and millions of property consigned to the deep. But, alas! they have done nothing. Ours, at least, has no national institution to which they could intrust such an inquiry; and the cause of universal humanity, involving the interest of every existing people, and of every future generation, is left, as all such causes are, to the feeble and isolated exertions of individual zeal.

“It is fortunate, however, for our species, that the high interests of humanity and knowledge are not confided to the cares of ephemeral legislation. He who rides on the whirlwind has provided for the alleviation of the physical as well as the moral evils which are the instruments of his government; and in the last few years, two or three individuals have devoted themselves to the study of the gales and hurricanes that desolate the tropical seas, with a zeal and success which the most sanguine could never have anticipated. They have not, indeed, yet succeeded in discovering the origin of these scourges of the ocean; but they have determined their general nature and

we thus been able to deduce infallible rules, if not to disarm us from their power: And if so much has been accomplished by the successive labors of two living individuals in the brief space of a few years, what may we not expect to achieve when meteorological observations shall be set on foot at suitable stations, and the science of winds shall be able to bear on the observations which may be registered? The attention of philosophers was directed to the investigation of winds and hurricanes, it was generally believed that a gale breeze only in the velocity of the air which was put in motion by a hurricane was supposed to be well explained, when it was found moving in a rectilinear direction at the rate of 100 or 150 miles per hour. The first person who seems to have opposed himself to this was the late colonel Capper of the East India Company's service, published, in 1801, a work *On the winds and monsoons*. After a review of the circumstances of the hurricanes which occurred at Pondicherry in 1760 and 1773, this intelligent writer remarks, that the facts, when properly considered, positively prove that the hurricanes and whirlwinds, whose diameter could not be more than 120 miles. He was also aware of the remarkable fact, that these whirlwinds, move in a progressive motion; and he not only states that ships might avoid their influence by taking advantage of the wind which blows in the direction of their motion, but he refers to the practicability of ascertaining the situation of a whirlwind, from the strength and changes of the wind, with a probability, of enabling the vessel to resist its fury, and escape from

its violence, observations, valuable though they be, seem to have excited no attention in this or in other countries; and the next philosopher who directed attention to the subject, was led to it by independent observations. The course of more extensive meteorological inquiries. Mr. W. Redfield of New York, whose position on the Atlantic coast gave him the opportunity not only of observing the phenomena, but of collecting the particulars of individual storms, was led to the same conclusion as colonel Capper concerning the hurricanes of the West Indies, like those of the East, were great. He found also, what had been merely hinted at by colonel Capper, that the whole of the revolving mass of atmosphere advanced with a proportion from S. W. to N. E.; and hence he draws the conclusion, *that the wind at a particular place forms no part of the essential character of a storm, and is in all cases compounded of both the rotative and progressive velocities of the storm in the mean ratio of these velocities*. Mr. Redfield added to these generalizations by the study of the hurricane of September 1831; but in order to corroborate his views, he has taken the more particular case of the hurricane of the 17th August, 1830, and by the aid of a chart, he has ascertained its character, and traced its path along the Atlantic coast, as deduced from a collation of accounts from more than seventy different

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARY

Without attempting to follow either Mr. Redfield or his reviewer, we will limit ourselves to a simple statement of the principal results. In his third Memoir, Mr. Redfield directs our attention to the different points which he considers as established in reference to the principal movements of the atmosphere which constitute a hurricane. The following is a condensed summary of his observations, in the words of the reviewer.

"1. The severest hurricanes originate in tropical latitudes to the north or east of the West India islands. 2. They cover simultaneously an extent of surface from 100 to 500 miles in diameter, acting with diminished violence towards the exterior, and increased energy towards the interior, of that space. 3. South of the parallel of  $30^{\circ}$ , these storms pursue towards the west, a track inclined gradually to the north till it approaches  $30^{\circ}$ , where their course changes abruptly to the north and eastward, the track continuing to incline gradually to the east, towards which point they advance with an accelerated velocity. 4. The duration of a storm depends on its extent and velocity, and storms of smaller extent even with greater rapidity than larger ones. 5. The direction and strength of the wind in a hurricane are found *not to be in the direction of its progress*. 6. In their *westward* course, the direction of the wind at the commencement is from a *northern* quarter, and during the latter part of the gale, from a *southern* quarter of the horizon. 7. In their *northward* and *eastward* course, the hurricane begins with the wind from an *eastern* or *southern* quarter, and terminates with the wind from a *western* quarter. 8. North of  $30^{\circ}$ , and on the portion of the track furthest from the American coast, the hurricane begins with a *southerly* wind, which, as the storm comes over, *veers gradually* to the westward, where it terminates. 6. Along the *central portion* of the track in the same latitude, the wind commences from a point near to *southeast*, but after a certain period *changes suddenly* to a point almost directly opposite to that from which it had been blowing; from which opposite quarter it blows with equal violence till the storm has passed. Under this central portion, the greatest fall of the barometer takes place, the mercury rising a short time previous to the change of wind. 10. On the portion of the track nearest the American coast, or furthest inland, if the storm reaches the land, the wind begins from a *more eastern* or *northeastern* point, and afterwards *veers* more or less gradually by *north* to a *northwestern* or *westerly* quarter, where it terminates. 11. From these facts, it follows that the great body of the storm whirls in a horizontal circuit round a vertical or somewhat inclined axis of rotation, which is carried onward with the storm, and that the direction of this rotation is from *right* to *left*. 12. The barometer in all latitudes sinks under the first half of the storm in every part of its track, except, perhaps, its extreme northern margin, and thus affords the *earliest* and nearest indication of the approaching tempest. The barometer again rises during the passage of the last portion of the gale." pp. 411, 412



Some practical rules, by which the mariner may extricate himself, with the least hazard, from the destructive fury of the warring elements, have been deduced by Mr. Redfield. No doubt they are susceptible of improvement and extension; still even now they are worthy of careful attention.

"1. A vessel bound to the eastward, between the latitudes of 32° and 45°, in the western part of the Atlantic, on being overtaken by a gale which commences blowing from any point to the eastward of S. E. or E. S. E., may avoid some portion of its violence, by putting her head to the northward, and when the gale has veered sufficiently in the same direction, may safely resume her course. But by standing to the southward, under like circumstances, she will probably fall into the heart of the storm.

"2. In the same region, vessels, on taking a gale from S. E., or points near thereto, will probably soon find themselves in the heart of the storm, and after its first fury is spent, may expect its recurrence from the opposite quarter. The most promising mode of mitigating its violence, and at the same time shortening its duration, is to stand to the southward upon the wind, as long as may be necessary or possible; and if the movement succeeds, the wind will gradually head you off in the same direction. If it becomes necessary to heave to, put your head to the southward, and if the wind does not veer, be prepared for a blast from the northwest.

"3. In the same latitudes, a vessel scudding in a gale with the wind at east or northeast, shortens its duration. On the contrary, a vessel scudding before a southwesterly, or westerly gale, will thereby increase its duration.

"4. A vessel, which is pursuing her course to the westward or southwestward, in this part of the Atlantic, meets the storms in their course, and thereby shortens the periods of their occurrences; and will encounter more gales in an equal number of days than if stationary, or sailing in a different direction.

"5. On the other hand, vessels while sailing to the eastward, or north-eastward, or in the course of the storms, will lengthen the periods between their occurrence, and consequently experience them less frequently than vessels sailing on a different course. The difference of exposure which results from these opposite courses, on the American coast, may in most cases be estimated as nearly two to one.

"6. The hazard from casualties, and of consequence the value of insurance, is enhanced or diminished by the direction of the passage, as shown under the last two heads.

"7. As the ordinary routine of the winds and weather in these latitudes often corresponds to the phases which are exhibited by the storms as before described, a correct opinion, founded upon this resemblance, can often be formed of the approaching changes of wind and weather, which may be highly useful to the observing navigator.

"8. A due consideration of the facts which have been stated will inspire

additional confidence in the indications of the *barometer*, and these ought not to be neglected, even should the fall of the mercury be unattended by any appearances of violence in the weather, as the other side of the gale will be pretty sure to take effect, and often in a manner so sudden and violent as to more than compensate for its previous forbearance. Not the least reliance, however, should be placed upon the prognostics which are usually attached to the scale of the barometer, such as *set-fair, fair, change, rain, &c.*, as in this region, at least, they serve no other purpose than to bring this valuable instrument into discredit. It is the mere rising and falling of the mercury which chiefly deserves attention, and not its conformity to a particular point in the scale of elevation.

"9. These practical inferences, apply in terms chiefly to storms which have passed to the northward of the 30th degree of latitude on the American coast, but with the necessary modification as to the point of the compass, which results from the westerly course pursued by the storm while in the lower latitudes, are for the most part equally applicable to the storms and hurricanes which occur in the West Indies, and south of the parallel of 30°. As the marked occurrence of tempestuous weather is here less frequent, it may be sufficient to notice that the point of direction in cases which are otherwise analogous, is, in the West Indian seas, about ten or twelve points of the compass *more to the left* than on the coast of the United States in the latitudes of New York." pp. 414, 416.

We have only space for a few more isolated particulars. Mr. Redfield thinks, that the great circuits of wind, of which the trade winds form an integral part, are nearly uniform in all the great oceanic basins, and that the course of these circuits, and of their stormy gyrations, is, in the *southern* hemisphere, in a *counter direction* to those in the *northern* one, producing a corresponding difference in the general phases of storms and winds in the two hemispheres: thus in the northern latitudes the storms revolve, in their rotative progress, from *right to left*; on the contrary, in the southern hemisphere they move from *left to right*. The track of many of these storms appears to form part of an elliptical or parabolic circuit, with the vertex of the curve near the 30th degree of latitude, which marks the external limits of the trade winds on both sides of the equator; "and perhaps it may not prove irrelevant to notice even further, that, by the parallel of 30°, the surface area, as well as the atmosphere, of each hemisphere, is equally divided,—the area between this latitude and the equator being about equal to that of the entire surface between the same latitude and pole." Mr. R. thinks the *gyral axis* of these storms is probably inclined in the direction of their progress. He ascribes the fall of the mercury in the barometer, at places to which the storms are approaching, or are more

immediately under their influence, to the *centrifugal tendency* of the immense revolving mass of atmosphere which constitutes a storm by this tendency a stratum of atmosphere is expanded, and consequently flattened and depressed, so that the weight of the superincumbent column which presses on the mercury (in the barometer situated near the centre of rotation) is diminished. After a careful review of the facts adduced by colonel Reid and Mr. Redfield, the writer in the Edinburgh says, "the region of the Mauritius may be regarded as the focus of the hurricanes of the southern hemisphere, in the same manner as the West Indies and the Atlantic coast of North America is the *focus* of the northern storms." See p. 427. And may not the gulf of Tongking, and the Chinese and Japanese seas form another "focus," nearly opposite to that in the western hemisphere?

G. T. Taylor esquire, astronomer to the honorable East India Company, has published, in the 23d number of the Madras Journal of Literature and Science, some remarks upon colonel Reid's book, dated Madras Observatory, 1st June, 1839. After giving what 'contains the spirit of pretty nearly all the subjects adverted to' in the work, he mentions one objection—'which, although not disproving the theory, that storms arise from rotatory and progressive whirlwinds, still renders necessary some explanation beyond that of rotation and progression.' While in England, for several years, he had invariably noticed—"*that the rate at which the barometer rose after gales had reached their climax, was always much more rapid than that it had observed in falling previous thereto.*" And, on consulting the observations made at Madras, and other places, he found the same circumstances *always* occurred. In illustration of the objection, he gives the particulars of time and motion of the mercury during five hurricanes; and then remarks, 'we should naturally expect, from a whirlwind, that its sectional outline would be circular, and that the time occupied between the commencement and middle, would correspond with that observed between the middle and termination, whereas we have just found them to stand in the proportion of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  to 1

---

ART. II. *Sketch of Spanish Colonial History in Eastern Asia : government of marques de Ovando, and Arandia ; precis of the history from 1759 to the present time. Continued from page 179*

THE new governor, don Francisco de Ovando, a field-marshal in the Spanish armies, was on service in New Spain, when he received his appointment over the Philippine colony. Like all his military predecessors, he began his course with inquiries into the state of the united service. The low rates of pay were all along the true cause of the evils attempted to be reformed, but it was found easier to introduce new systems, regulations, &c., than to meet increased drafts on the colonial treasury.\*

The marques turned from the army to the navy, and found scarcely a single vessel fit for service ; indeed only one was found worth repair, and it was resolved to build a ship of sixty guns immediately. The merchants came next in turn, and pressed for the early dispatch of an Acapulco ship, as the only possible alleviation of their miserable poverty. There was a new galleon then building at an outport, but rather than wait for it to be finished, it was decided in an evil hour to repair the old *Pilar*, the worn-out ship that had come too late to the relief of the Cobadonga. This worthless vessel was dispatched accordingly, and already leaking badly, cleared the last outlet of the straits of St. Bernardino. Even then, her commander was entreated to put back, but his only answer was—to purgatory or Acapulco. Not long after, a heavy gale was felt in that quarter, and a quantity of bales, boxes, &c., drifting upon the coasts of Samar and Luzon, told the only tale ever heard of the fate of the *Pilar* galleon 'This disaster was another blow upon the 'obras pias,' while it nearly completed the ruin of the mercantile classes.

The colonial commerce being in this lamentable state, Ovando imitated his predecessor, in allowing some fresh orders from court, for the expulsion of the Chinese residents, to lie unexecuted. Their number had already been limited to 6000 (unconverted Chinese), and they had been placed in a residence under the guns of the city. Ovando left them there, for he had already more interests to guard than his force or his ability could secure, and the rising of the Chinese under new oppressions, might at this critical period have decid-

\* A company of foot cost \$219 per month. Pay of a captain \$16 Cornet \$4. Sergeant \$3. privates \$2 with a ration of rice & c

fate of the colony. Some portion of his time was also wasted in duties of etiquette, between himself, and the archbishop, and the king.

The remainder of his short and unfortunate government was almost wholly occupied with Súlúan wars, and the detail of these recalls us to the story of the fugitive Alimudin. This prince was the son and successor of Malauna, an able man, and for a Súlú-scholar too, whose death has been ascribed to his indignation at the seizure and execution of some friends, he had sent as envoys the governor of Zamboangan. Alimudin seems not to have espoused his father's cause, and yet this can hardly be attributed to fear of Spanish power, for it is said, he held on upon a Catholic father, who fell into his hands, at this time, as a slave, until his Order paid him a ransom. In June, 1744, a new cedula reached Manila, in which his majesty was pleased to approve the peace ratified with Súlú a year before, and to offer an alliance offensive and defensive with the sultan. These papers reached Manila in 1746, and when duly read to Súlú, Alimudin, in reply, conceded the requests of his father, and assigned a residence to the Catholic priests, who were permitted to preach the faith in his dominions. Two missionaries were accordingly sent, with the further title of envoys. They were fully instructed to teach the Spanish language to the sultan's ransom captives, &c. A little experience, however, convinced these fathers that Alimudin's heart was still Mohammedan, and that his friendly concessions a *ruse* of policy. In fact, the sultan's party at Bantilan, was at the head of a strong party, and these concessions to Spanish interest, were so represented by him to his countrymen, to revive their jealous attachment to islamism, and finally to drive the missionaries and their protector from the islands. The result of the fathers, and the flight of Alimudin in 1749, were fully renewed hostilities between Súlú and Zamboangan. There is no doubt was, that every Súlúan, Tiron, Bugís, &c., deemed it their natural right to play the pirate, whether his sultan pleased or not; and the Spanish governors of Zamboangan found their account in continuing the fighting and perpetuating hostilities. War gave them ships at a great expense, to use for commercial purposes, and a reason was wanted for treating any native vessels, carrying valuable cargoes as enemies.

Alimudin reached Manila, and begged assistance to regain his dominions, the archbishop saw the opportunity it offered to make the Súlúan group a Spanish and Catholic colony. He induced the

hard-pressed fugitive to exchange his name for the baptismal appellation of Fernando, and was only waiting for the next subsidy, to enable him to prepare a sufficient force in order to restore the prince to his paternal authority. But when the remittances came after six years suspension, a new governor came also. The archbishop was set aside, and the care of the southern provinces devolved on Ovando.

At this time letters came to the governor from Bantilan, detailing the outrages perpetrated by the governor of Zamboangan, and declaring that it was impossible to restrain the Súlúans from ravaging, in revenge, the whole coasts of the Spanish colony. 'Although'—he added in a warning tone—'it be true, that we resemble the dog, and the Spaniards the elephant, yet, may be, the dog may one day mount upon the back of the elephant.' He concluded his spirited remonstrance, by stating that he had sent letters with his compliments to the Spanish monarch, viâ Jacatra and Constantinople, for he was persuaded the Philippine authorities had violated the wishes and commands of their sovereign. The governor of Zamboangan met these accusations, by detailing the piracies of the Súlúans, and by describing Bantilan as a usurper. Ovando decided to espouse the cause of the fugitive Fernando, but he had neither arms, nor ships, nor money to attempt conquests. He could only prepare a small armament to aid the sultan in his expedition to recover his throne, and which, in March, 1761, sailed from Manila for Zamboangan. The ill-luck of the sultan still followed him. His vessel sunk near Mindoro, and it was late in July before he reached the presidio. The Spanish commander of the squadron had meantime lost patience, and passed on to Súlú, where he soon found occasion to bring matters to a hostile issue. After a cannonade of several days, a landing was made and some damage done upon Bantilan's capital. A negotiation was then opened, and the usurper promising to receive the sultan on his arrival, to restore captives, &c., the Spaniards retired, taking care, however, to carry off two Chinese junks, they had seized, and which were declared good prizes.

The return of the squadron to the presidio, instead of leading to the relief and restoration of the sultan, was the signal for further outrage. He was charged by the governor with a treacherous correspondence in Arabic, while his letters in Spanish were friendly, arrested, and thrown,—with his followers amounting to nearly 200 men and women—into prison. Unhappily the representations of the local governor were listened to and the arrest approved by Ovando.

An investigation into the prisoner's conduct was ordered, and on

its conclusion, he was pronounced a breaker of the peace, a traitor, a hypocrite, &c., &c. It was decided that the condemned sultan and his suite should be remanded to Manila, and the war with Súlú continued. It was further stated that \$90,000 had been expended between 1736 and 1750, in expeditions against Súlú, and now it was resolved — to destroy all the vessels of that people, to depopulate the islet between Súlú and Basilan, to put to death all natives found in arms, to dispatch the infirm and aged also, to sell as slaves all captives from twelve to sixty years of age, and to baptize all abandoned infants, and leave them to 'the care of divine Providence.'

To justify these cruel and impolitic measures, Ovando published a manifesto in 1752, giving a historical account of past connections with Súlú, disclaiming everything aggressive in the Spanish policy, but as for mercy or pity, reserving it not for the Súlúans, but for their miserable captives.

A junta was held, which adopted this declaration, and ordered the exiled Fernando to be imprisoned during the pleasure of his majesty. His followers were also condemned to be branded and sold as slaves, but it does not appear that this sentence was executed. The citizens were called upon for a loan to carry on the war, but they appear not to have approved the governmental course, for they made only a trifling donation. To incite them to more active cooperation, the declaration of war gave them full license to kill, plunder, and take captive; and remitted the royal fifths on all spoil, except slaves of certain ages. These licenses, which threw open the whole native trade from Mindanao southward to indiscriminate pillage, were carefully worded to prevent any insult to the ships of the Dutch Company. Thanks to the remonstrance of 1735, and the three men-of-war that brought it!

The veil, Ovando endeavored to throw over his iniquitous measures, seems not to have covered them so well as to save him from the general charge of avarice and ambition. The first of these charges seems perfectly well established, by the indiscriminate pillage of their effects which followed their imprisonment. Some check might perhaps have been imposed on these harsh measures had Archedera lived, but they lost their friend in November, 1751.

In March, the following year, Ovando's armament collected at Zamboangan. It consisted of nearly 2000 men, and reaching Súlú in May, began its work with a three days' cannonade. Detachments were then landed; but far from effecting a conquest, the squadron soon withdrew to Zamboangan, its only results being to increase alike the distress of those islanders, and of the Mamlá treasury. The

budget of the following year showed the colonial chest to have only \$27,000, wherewith to meet demands of \$184,000.

The Spanish policy towards the people of Súlú now began to produce its legitimate consequences. War on the one side was retaliated on the other, with fresh and still more extensive and cruel deprivations. The whole Mohammedan portion of the Archipelago caught the hostile infection, and by turns, Leyte, Panay, Negros, Ylo Ylo, Siangao, &c., &c., felt its fury.

To restrain these new inroads, it was again proposed to form a strong presidio on Balabac, on the south point of Paragua. The old clerical resident on the latter island gave his testimony, that the natives were docile, averse to islamism, and that the removal of the force formerly stationed at Labo, was the main cause of the decline of the Catholic missions. The alcalde of Calamianes confirmed this account, which was still further supported by the petitions of the settlers of Spanish descent, still remaining in the villages of Paragua. The junta consented to renew the military station, and Ovando, to pave the way, determined to send an envoy to the sultan of Borneo, to obtain a cession of his territorial claims, to form an alliance against Súlú, &c., &c.. The envoy repaired to Borneo (Borneo city?), and in due time brought back accounts of a welcome reception, with treaty, cessions, &c.\*

To carry out his plan of an establishment on Paragua, Ovando now proposed to lead the expedition to that island, in person. But the city interposed with its prayer that he would not leave the capital, where his presence was so necessary; the junta repeated the request, and the governor first suspended and afterwards relinquished his proposition.

To attract settlers to the new station, fugitives from justice, &c., were invited to repair to the expedition, on promise of pardon. The instructions prepared for the armament required it to proceed to Balabac, and next to the opposite shores of Paragua, taking formal possession, and selecting the site for the presidio. It was also ordered, that the natives should be treated mildly, collected into pueblos, encouraged to industry by grants of land, and brought cheerfully to render homage, and receive baptism. The fleet of eleven vessels which sailed under these instructions, reached Balabac safely, and

\* It is scarcely worth while to examine the right by which the sultan of Borneo gave Balabac, &c., to Spain, or to compare it with the cession of Balambangan by Sulu to the English. It is rather matter of gratification to find an occasional homage thus paid to peace and ownership, and a form of cession preferred to conquest.



after taking possession, went on to Paragua. Sickness there overtook the crews, more than 100 died, and the survivors returned disheartened to Manila. It would appear from the details given, that the ignorance of the leaders, the want of interpreters, &c., were the first causes that this expedition, which had cost \$37,000, resulted in no permanent occupation.

While the disposable force of the colony was thus employed, the southern islands were suffering constant irruptions. The Calamianes group, the islands of Tablas, Mindoro, Ticao, the province of Caraga, &c., were by turns assailed, their pueblos ravaged, and the priest and his flock carried into captivity. The piratical prahús made descents on the southern shores of Luzon, and were seen to the northward of Manila. The vindictive feelings of the Spanish authorities, at the report of these reiterated outrages, turned upon the captive sultan, though innocent as themselves of any participation in them. To divert this indignation from the head of her father, his daughter Fatima sought permission to go to Súlú as the bearer of letters to her uncle. On her arrival there, she collected 50 captives, sent them back to their homes in the the Philippines, and before the close of 1753, returned herself to Manila, bringing an envoy from Bantilan with her. The envoy renewed proposals for peace on his master's part, and after conference with the sultan, made formal offers to restore captives, to renew an offensive and defensive alliance, &c., &c. Ovando received the articles favorably, but chose to withhold a final ratification, and keep his grasp on the imprisoned sultan and his suite, until actually in possession of the returned captives. Alarmed again by pressing calls for aid from the southern provinces, he hastened the preparation of a naval force of ten vessels, which sailed in February, 1754, but the movements of which were paralyzed by the dissensions or cowardice of its officers.

We refrain from transcribing the long detail of robbery, captivity, and butchery which now followed, making the year 1754 memorable in the colonial annals, as that of its greatest suffering by Moorish irruptions. The piratical fleets, sometimes of 50 or 100 sail, traversed the Archipelago, attacking the strongest posts, until but a few of the 21 provinces of the colony could boast immunity. Occasionally, a successful defense was made within the walls of the stronger churches or fortifications, but much more often, the cruel visitors sacked, and made captive at pleasure. At times, the same ill-fated spot was visited again and again, till the miserable remnant of its population, having lost their all, were scattered over the neighboring country

One unhappy pueblo is named which was ravaged ten times in succession. This long train of successful irruption so emboldened the Moors, that they did not hesitate to besiege pueblos, defended by one or two companies of infantry, and were more than once successful. When the galleon of 1754 arrived, and the dispatches and unmanifested silver were landed at Ticao, the pirates pursued the boats, cut to pieces the Spanish guard, and carried off the treasure.

The appearance of this annual ship put an end to the government of Ovando. His unfortunate administration had laid him open to a process of inquiry, and the following year, declining the permission given him to return to Spain, viâ the Cape of Good Hope, he embarked for Acapulco. Under the anxieties of his situation, his health sunk apace, and he died before the passage was over. One of the causes of his sovereign's dissatisfaction with the marques was, that he had advised the abandonment of the Marianas, in order to centre the force of the colony on the southern frontiers. But the king declared in reply his pleasure that all the existing establishments should be maintained, in a tone not to be disputed or trifled with.

Don Pedro de Arandia, the new governor, a native of Ceuta, who had acquired some distinction in the military service, began his administration with inquiries more than usually searching, into the state of the colonial defenses. In the course of these, the amusing disclosures, already referred to, of the shirtless and barefoot condition of his majesty's forces, were made; and Arandia found in them sufficient reason for the failure of so many expeditions. In fact, he found the soldiery scattered over the suburbs, and entirely without discipline or military practice. It was now admitted on all hands, that the ardor which distinguished the early days of the colony, had died out, and that the annual supply of 100 or 200 recruits from Mexico, scarcely sufficed to keep up a nominal force, in character equally feeble and vicious. While this was the state of the soldiery, the officers, only half-supported by their low rates of pay, were looking after their private interests: the governor proceeded to reorganise a local force of 2000 men, divided into two battalions of twenty companies. The new rates of pay were fixed at \$25 for a captain; \$18 for a lieutenant; \$14 for an ensign; \$3 to \$4½ for non-commissioned officers, and \$2½ for the privates. For this last named consideration, the soldiery submitted reluctantly to the new discipline, 'abhorring — as they did — the broth of the mess-kettle,' and 'deserting continually, until restrained by dread of punishment.' A brigade of artillery was also formed, with a school for gunnery and field-practice. New regula-

tions were introduced for the care of the public stores, for the adjustment of the hours of labor in the arsenal, the public offices, &c.

At an early period of his government, the 'Provincia de Rosario' brought before Arandia its claim for arrears of sacramental wine, computed at 840 arrobas due the Order, on the old annual allowance from the crown, of one arroba per padre. Far from admitting this novel claim, the governor pronounced it wholly unjustifiable, and fined the civil officers who had lent their sanction to it.

Another, and less suspicious claim was put in at this time by the Franciscan order, for an allowance for the support of fifteen shipwrecked Japanese, who had been thrown on the coast in 1753, and had been ever since maintained in one of their convents. The fathers referred to cases in 1693 and 1706, when royal grants of maintenance had been made to wrecked Japanese, and which charity had happily inclined their hearts to Christianity. Their petition had been already laid before Ovando, who, in reply, had given the unfortunate men permission to go where they pleased, but had promised them aid, on their conversion to Catholicism. This condition they had complied with, and Arandia, admitting their claim, as strangers and converts, assigned them a support out of a small fund left for charitable uses, by the last martyr to Japanese exclusion, the abbe Sidotti.

A much more pressing appeal was again made upon Arandia's humanity, by the distresses of the people dwelling on the bank of the small lake of Taal, a few leagues southeast of Manila. This laguna had in its centre a small island, whose volcanic character was well known, but which had been long inactive, and had been made even a source of profit by the extraction of quantities of sulphur. In August, 1754, while the Moors were devastating the southern provinces, the volcano of Taal was first observed to have a light cloud resting on its summit. In September, some flame was seen, some light ashes fell, and slight shocks of earthquake disturbed the neighborhood. In November, the mingled smoke and ashes had increased to a darkening volume, and the roar of the subterranean combustion became like the report of the loudest artillery. The inhabitants of the shores fled through the overwhelming showers, by torch-light to more distant villages. From the 25th to the 27th, the volcano continued in fearful activity. On the 2d and 3d of December, a violent gale and storm concurred with the irruption, and their joint effect was, to bring down the volcanic showers, in the form of fetid mud, until the villages of Taal and Tanaran, with their churches and convents,

sunk under the enormous load deposited upon them. With great difficulty, the same fate was averted from other neighboring villages. By the 12th of that month, the activity of the crater declined, and the inhabitants slowly returned to the sites of their former habitations. It was long, however, before their deeply covered fields could again be made to put on their former livery of rich and verdant cultivation.

Local distresses and reforms did not long divert the governor's attention from the state of the southern frontier of the colony. To test the plan of collecting the natives into large pueblos, orders were issued for the inhabitants of Simala, Banton, and Tablas to concentrate upon Komblon; those of Masbate and Burias upon Mobo; the Ticoans upon St. Jacinto; the Macalayans upon Sorsogan, &c., &c. These commands seem, however, to have failed of any effect, from their very nature, and from the imperfect control held over the native population.

Arandia was more fortunate in his choice of a new commander for the southern squadron. He gave the flag to the padre Ducos, a friar who had distinguished himself on shore, in some gallant defenses of besieged forts and convents. The result showed that he could fight well on either element, on the attack as well as on the defensive. Under the command of the energetic padre, some sharp battles were had with the piratical fleets, and when a wound shattered his arm and put out his eyes, his successor followed his example and carried on the contest. In a few months, if our account be true, a severe chastisement was inflicted upon the Moors, for their previous irruptions. One hundred and fifty-nine of their *prahús* were taken; 2000 killed; and 500 of their kidnapped victims rescued from captivity. When, however, we find from the sequel of the report, that all this castigation was inflicted with the loss of 5 killed and 50 wounded on the Spanish side, we are led to doubt, whether the sufferers were the guilty parties, or whether so much weakness and cowardice on their part, are reconcilable with their previous history.

When the accounts of these successes reached the capital, early in 1755, a day of thanksgiving was kept, royal salutes were fired, and *te deum* sung in the church of Santa Potenciana, in the presence of all that Manila contained of rank and splendor. The padre Ducos was especially complimented, and it being determined to erect a new fortress on Misamis, he was named governor.\*

\* The plan now adopted of placing the southern forts under a separate command instead of the orders of the provincial *alcaldes*, and of manning them with

This brightening of the colonial affairs in the south worked some slight change in favor of the captive sultan. Pulgar, who had seized him at Zamboangan, was dead; Ovando was also gone; and the archbishop, who had been for some time alienated from his convent, which had deprived him of the consolations of the church, now by Arandia's influence, was brought to a full reconciliation. The wife of the sultan now dying, he was permitted to renew his addresses to his favorite concubine, who had separated from him on his conversion, and had since figured as donna Rita Calderon, among the collegialas of Santa Potenciana. When the day for the espousals came, the palace was thrown open to the bridal party, and the governor and his suite condescended to grace the ceremony. The renewed friendship of the archbishop did not long avail the sultan. The prelate was now old and infirm, and a distressing difference arose between him and the governor, on a point of punctilio. This important point, whether the bells should chime or not on certain occasions, was duly referred to his Catholic majesty. Before the decision came, the bells had tolled their last chime over the archbishop's funeral obsequies. The real improvement in the sultan's case, does not seem to have been great, however, since we find him petitioning Arandia in vain for an increase of the allowance of \$50, and six cavans of rice, made monthly to himself and family.

Among the orders, with which Arandia came charged, was a fresh one for the checking of Chinese immigration. When he proceeded to publish these commands, giving the Chinese residents the option of exile or baptism, 515 out of 3696 submitted, and 2070 preferred to leave the colony. These orders do not appear to have been applied to the Chinese in the provinces, nor to those on board the junks in the harbor. Indeed it was not the royal wish, that any check should be laid on the foreign commerce of Manila. To preserve to the natives the more lucrative occupations of the interior, and to keep the Chinese party under control, were the chief objects of the Spanish policy. One expedient now adopted to these ends, was to build for them the Alcayceria de San Fernando. This structure (which cost \$48,000) was henceforth required to be the residence of the unconverted Chinese, connected with trade, and from which they were not to wander into the interior.

It may be well to mention here, in connection with the trade with China, an order Arandia received, to send samples of Chinese quick-

Spanish mestizos in place of natives of Bohol, who had hitherto figured as the chief fighters, is said to have worked favorably

silver to Mexico, in order to ascertain if the supply for the silver mines could be drawn from this quarter. The governor transmitted the orders to Amoy and Canton, but the agents brought back word, that the Chinese quicksilver was adulterated and inferior, and moreover that its export was prohibited under heavy penalties.\*

The attention of the governor was again called to affairs on the southern frontier, by the receipt of reports from the naval officers commanding in that quarter. The first of these related to the eastern and southern coasts of Mindanao, and after describing its piratical communities as few and poor, it argued that to war on a people so contemptible, so defended by their local advantages, and able to flee at a moment's warning to the manglar, or the mountain, was to sacrifice life and labor on an object quite undeserving. The second report informed the governor, that its writer, Favean had visited Súlú, where the acting sultan Bantilan, had received him with a kind and showy hospitality. Favean fully confirmed the sultan's statement, that the late hostilities were the work of the governor of Zamboangan, whose avarice and cruelty incited the Súlúans to resistance and retaliation. Bantilan further declared that neither 'the east nor the west, nor the seven heavens should drive him from the fulfillment of the late treaties,' and with this assurance, he intreated again for the release of the captives. Favean further described Bantilan as mild and affable, and fully acquitted the captive sultan from the charges on which he had been imprisoned. He believed Fernando a sincere friend of Spain, and that the designs of his brother extended only to the exclusion of Catholicism. He reported the surrender of sixty-eight captives, by the Súlúan rājá, and pressed the request that the sultan, or at least his suite, be suffered to return to their country.

Unhappily the favorable feelings of Favean toward Súlú, became known at Zamboangan, on his return there, and no effort was spared to ruin his credit with Arandia. These efforts were so far successful as to procure his recall to Manila, whence he was remanded under arrest to Mexico.

These reports were considered at a junta held at Manila, April 9th, 1755, whereat it was determined, that the princes should be freely restored, don Fernando and his son only remaining, until the exchange of further ratifications. In accordance with this decision, four vessels were prepared, in which the released Súlúans, 134 in

\* Spain has since furnished large quantities of quicksilver to China, and some small parcels have been received from Austria. The rise in the European value has again checked this branch of trade, and within the last few years, the article might, at one time, have been exported profitably to Mexico and S. America

number, sailed on the 28th of April. They, and the envoy who accompanied them, were kindly welcomed, and on the return of the latter, he was again made the bearer of a pressing appeal for the sultan's release, which can hardly have come from a usurper pleading in favor of his supplanted rival.

Our authority does not supply the remainder of the unfortunate Alimudin's history. It seems, however, that the crisis of piratical irruption passed with the year 1744, and though some districts continued to be the mark of these attacks, and one plundering crew ventured as far north as Lubat, yet on the whole, the colony never again suffered under so cruel a series of depredations. In the report on southern affairs made to his majesty in 1755, Arandia still distrusted the sincerity of Bantilan. Without justifying the seizure of Alimudin, he fails to pronounce upon the authors of that outrage, the condemnation they merited. He described Súlú as owing its chief importance to the valor of its people and their wealth, acquired in piracy. He believed them able, along with their allies, to ravage the southern islands, while expeditions of mere retaliatory incursion against them, or anything short of the overthrow of the whole Mohammedan power in the Archipelago, seemed ineffectual to overcome them. He concluded, (if we understand his obscure inferences,) that retaliation should be forborne, all possible defensive preparations made, and no efforts spared to draw out the rulers of Súlú, and detach them from the Mohammedan interest. Perhaps the negotiation now opened with Jampsa, rájá of Mindanao, was a part of this policy, though it seems to have resulted chiefly in mutual recriminations. A truce was, however, agreed to, although it was the opinion of a strong party at Manila that these intervals were used in preparations for new hostilities; and that it was impolitic to grant them. Good use of the return of peace was made on the Spanish side, in recalling the disheartened and scattered natives to their homes, giving them the means of defense, relieving them for a time from tribute, and teaching them that a great part of their sufferings arose from their voluntary exposure, apart from the larger pueblos, for the sake of escaping the restraints of law and morality.

Two leading objects now remained, to engage Arandia's attention; the restoration of the fallen commerce, and the regulation of the disordered revenues of the colony. Before he left Spain, and even after his arrival in Mexico, he had heard extravagant accounts of the wealth of the merchants of Manila. He saw, however, before he left Acapulco, that the buyers of New Spain no longer paid excessive

prices. On reaching his government, he found the colonial traders 'in tears,' disheartened by a long succession of losses. Their arrears to the 'obras pias' dated as far back as 1724, when the respondentia premiums were at 40 per cent. and had now accumulated to \$300,000. The capture of the Cobadonga, the long suspension which followed, the fate of the Pilar, &c., &c., had contributed to bring on a state of general insolvency. Even the last galleon, without the help of any disaster, had lost 20 per cent. on her investment, and the shippers were now reluctant to adventure more, at 20 per cent. premiums. It was true the galleons continued to bring back their million, but it was because they had carried out nearly as much in their outward investment. In proof of these facts, and to silence the arguments of the Spanish party, the Manila merchants engaged to ship \$1,000,000 to Acapulco, consigned to the agents of Cadiz, on condition that 35 per cent. profits, (\$350,000,) were returned to them. Arandia saw that there was much truth in these statements; that the Spaniard unfit for labor in the climate of the Philippines, looked to trade as his only resource, and that, in short a flourishing commerce was essential to the welfare of the colony. The result of these considerations, was a memorial to his majesty, recommending that the annual shipments be raised to \$1,500,000 (without increase of the duties), and be made free to every body. The services of the colony, its critical state, &c., were pleaded anew in this memorial. Some of its many suggestions seem to have been adopted afterwards, but no material change came in to relieve and build up the colony.

While waiting permission to effect more important changes, the governor applied himself to such mercantile reforms as came within his own authority. Among the abuses he sought to check, were such as filling the water-casks, &c., of the galleon with goods, which of course, paid neither freight nor duties. The ship itself was every year so stripped of everything portable, that each new departure made a complete outfit necessary. These reforms were approved at home, but we are left free to presume, that the system which created such abuses, did not fail to reproduce them.

In some other of his plans for the regulation of trade, Arandia was not at all successful. The abuses or frauds which prevailed in the sorting and packing of goods for the Acapulco market, attracted his notice, and he sought to repress them, by fines and forfeitures. The new law became so onerous, however, in the hands of its ministers, that the governor was obliged to reprimand them and repeal it. The same fate attended an order for the more complete manifest-



ing of the cargoes of the Chinese junks on their arrival at Manila. The opposition of the Chinese owners and supercargoes soon reduced the command to a nullity.

But the favorite plan of Arandia at this time, was the formation of a company which should benefit the capital by transferring the profits of the retail trade of the colony from the Chinese to the Spaniards and mestizos. To gain this end, he instituted an association, whose funds were to be employed in furnishing shops, at wholesale prices, and whose sales, being made at a uniform advance of 30 per cent., would gave eight per cent. to the crown, 10 per cent. to the shareholders, and 12 per cent. for the payment of salaries, &c. The private capital of Manila being unequal to this new call, Arandia repaired to the "obras pias," and with a loan from them of \$130,000 at 5 per cent., the shops of the company were soon tolerably furnished. The citizens were called on to patronize the shops, where warranted goods were to be had at uniform prices, and whereby twenty-one indigent, but deserving, families were to be supported. The company soon found itself embarrassed by the quantity of clipped coin then in circulation, and its difficulties increasing, as it went on, from other quarters, the governor was glad to wind up its affairs at the close of the just year, just saving the original capital.

While we are upon these commercial details, it may be worth while to notice the still more unfortunate result of a project for ship-building on the banks of the Meinam. The agent of the association formed for this purpose had sailed from Siam as early as 1725, carrying with him \$30,000, a sum said to be sufficient to equip a galleon. He was kindly received by the Siamese king, and the vicar apostolic, having blessed the newly-laid keel, the work went on prosperously, under the shadow of the cross and the national colors. Before the ship was built, the agent's money ran short, and the king generously helped him out with a loan of \$12,000, without interest. Once completed, at the cost of \$44,000, the unfortunate vessel began to be the sport of disasters. Twice driven to Macao, and once to Batavia, and everywhere requiring expensive repairs, she at last came into the hands of her owners, at a total cost of \$91,000; even then she was pronounced unseaworthy, and condemned and sold for \$10,000. The unfortunate shareholders were of course called on to repay the loan taken from the king of Siam, and the Spanish government was so annoyed by the result of the experiment, that it decreed, that no galleons should be built, except within the dock-yards of the colony.

The second branch of Arandia's cares respected the disordered finances of the colony. From his reports on this subject, it appeared that the soyal subsidy of \$250,000 per annum had been assigned to the Philippines out of the Mexican revenues in 1665, and had been paid down to the time of governor Crusat of economic memory. By his recommendation, \$170,000 had then been discounted, and these clippings had been repeated from time to time, until in Arandia's day, the amount actually received was only \$74,000. He stated the ordinary revenues to be \$606,000, and the expenses \$696,000, leaving an annual deficit of \$90,000. The heavy drafts on the treasury for southern operations, the losses entailed by the expulsion of the Chinese, by volcanic eruptions, &c., were represented, and the restoration of the annual subsidy to its original sum, intreated.

It only remains for us to add a few scattered anecdotes of Arandia's administration. One of these, respecting the mortality on board the Trinidad galleon, on her voyage to Acapulco in 1755, is honorable to the governor's humanity. It appeared from the inquiry instituted at Manila, that the crowded state of the ships, and the insufficient food and clothing of the Indian crews, usually resulted in many deaths, whenever, as in this case, the passage lasted six or seven months, and was made beyond 40° north latitude. Measures were immediately taken to run the courses on a more southern line, and prevent the recurrence of the same calamity

In the course of these annals, repeated reference is made to efforts on the part of one order of Catholic missionaries, to effect exchanges or transfers of the districts assigned them with another order. Thus the Jesuits endeavored again and again to dispossess the Recollect fathers of the province of Caraga. When Arandia assumed the administration, he espoused the Jesuit side, and after a long negotiation, compelled the Recollects to cede the province in question to their covetous rivals. These forced transfers afterward came before the home government, and the king reverting to the old rule, that where one order had entered, another should not follow to molest or expel, annulled the transfer, and restored to the Recollects their vacated parishes.

In these contests between rival orders, the natives are represented as adhering generally to their spiritual teachers. An opposite instance of aversion occurs, however, in the case of the people of Bohol, who revolted to the number of several thousands on the refusal of a Catholic priest to inter their dead, except on payment of certain burial charges. For many years, the rebel Dagoboy remained un-

, at the head of his eighteen villages, and though some omission afterward took place, it scarcely affected their real lence.

erence made at this time to the results of certain attempts to the mineral wealth of Luzon, supplies an illustration of the as under which the colonial enterprise still labored. Some gold being found in the town of Paracale in the province of es, permission to work them was asked and granted, under formalities. The adventurers proceeded to work five veins, ere said to be tolerably productive, but the aversion of the o a new mode of labor, and other local difficulties interven- whole enterprise was abandoned.

nd adventurer, who had opened an iron mine in the town obtained permission to import a number of workmen from nd so placed himself above native prejudices. The Chinese ught to the spot, and the ore found to yield 75 per cent. of al. But the governor now discovered that the use of infidel in mining was contrary to law, and the adventurer was to reconvey them to China. His mines too were then aban-

her measure of Araudia's perhaps merits notice, as illustrat- ow state of security in the colony, viz., the order forbidding f firearms to the Indians under severe penalties. It is fur-

that a commission for the apprehension of robbers was under his authority, and that by these means, several bands ants, fugitives from justice, &c., were broken up.

osing pages of the fourteenth and last volume of our authority with the details of expeditions for the reduction of the Ygor-wild tribe, inhabiting the sierras on the borders of Pangasi-Ylocos. After summoning these poor villagers to homage sm, 2000 men were marched upon those who adhered to bard infidelity. Some stand was made against the invasion by ple men, but, if the destruction of their chief villages, and ig back their frontier settlements to the higher ridges were ire of success, the enterprise was successful.

inished way, in which the 'Historia de Philippinas' here s, leaves us to infer, that its continuation was intended. aterials for the completion of the work undoubtedly exist nastic and other archives of Manila. We cannot but hope long abandoned task of the P. Juan de la Concepcion will : resumed by some more compact and discriminating writer.

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARY

The 'Historia,' when thus completed and abridged, will form an appropriate introduction to a new work — much wanted by the student of Eastern Asia — on 'the present state of the Philippine Islands.'

For the sake of chronological satisfaction, we subjoin, at the close of this sketch, a few dates of principal importance in the subsequent annals of the colony.

The governor Arandja died in May 1759, leaving the administration in the hands of don Manuel Roxo, at that time archbishop of Manila. Three years after, war broke out between Spain and England, and before the Philippine authorities were aware of the declaration of hostilities, a British armament anchored before the city of Manila. The invading force landed on the 23d September (1762), and after several sharp actions, the city capitulated on the 6th Oct. This surrender did not, however, secure quiet submission of the islands to the representatives of the E. I. Company. A strong force was soon organized in the interior, under Spanish officers, and when the news of peace arrived, in June 1764, the British posts had already been driven in, and their authority circumscribed to the immediate vicinity of the capital. On the 31st March, 1764, the islands reverted to the Spanish crown, and the British force lessened by sickness and casualty to the extent of 1000 men, retired from Manila. 'While they were in possession — says the English narrator — they were cut off from every part of the country their army and navy did not overawe; it is melancholy to read the official papers and proclamations issued at the time; while the details of murder and desolation which took place in the interior from the moment the old administration was shaken, excite horror.'

The unfortunate archbishop having died during the occupation, a new governor succeeded till 1770, when Anda, the brave antagonist of the British, was rewarded with the administration of the colony. Under his government and that of his successor, Manila was made the comparatively strong capital we now see it, while various plans for colonial amelioration were zealously prosecuted.

The old system of royal government continued down to 1812, when the colonies of Spain were recognized under the constitution, as integral parts of the empire; and in the language of count Toreno, "the deputies from Peru were seated by the side of those from Estremadura, and near those from Catalonia, were seen the representatives of the Philippine islands." When the constitution was subverted in 1814, and again for a time restored in 1820, the Philippines followed

an easy accommodation, the fluctuating policy of the mother country. The native was, on both these occasions, too little while in possession of political rights, to learn their value. He wore with some bashful reluctance the honors thus thrust upon him, and at the first call of reviving royalism, cheerfully resigned them. It would be a wide deviation from the design of this sketch, to turn from the past to the future, or to make one effort to draw the veil which covers the destiny of this colony, which hides the part one day to be assigned in history to the empire of the Philippines.

---

ART. III. *A Budhistic Stratagem, communicated by a literary gentleman in Peking to his friends in Canton, July, 1839.*

[A friend has kindly handed us the following story for publication. Like thousands of others, often reported and believed here, it shows how much darkness rests on the minds of those, who by their rank and learning ought to be the patterns and guides of the people. The gentleman who relates the story is of the rank *keu jin*, corresponding to the degree of A. M.]

“ON the 23d of the 3d month (May 6th), of the present year, near Peking in the department of Shunteën, and upon Mt. Teënshow there was a dark fog some thousand feet in height, which ascended to the sky. From beneath the mountain, black and red waters simultaneously gushed forth; and upon it, were droves of foxes and flocks of birds, which pursued both man and beast. The officers and people quaked with fear. This whole district, in open air, with heads uncovered, performed their religious rites. The astronomers predict, that, although the crops may be abundant, it will be difficult to avoid the calamities of fire and flood, and the judgments of war and plague. Only those who work righteousness can escape. The workers of iniquity will with difficulty hide themselves. But observe the eighth, ninth, and tenth months, when this calamitous exhalation will assuredly arise again. Men will then die in countless numbers, and their corpses will promiscuously strew the ground. At midnight the cocks will crow and the dogs bark, and there will be malignant spirits, evil demons, who will call out men by name and they cannot answer. Now to be secured against these dire judgments, upon the first day of every month, with sincere heart, practice abstinence from animal food, wine, &c. Also to transcribe ten copies (of this prediction), and circulate it among men, will avert the calamity from one family. If unable to copy and circulate it thus, it will suffice to disseminate the intelligence orally. Neither copying nor circulating it, but on the contrary if you ridicule and vilify the subject, curses will inevitably

descend upon your person. It is proper also to write with red ink, and upon yellow paper, the following twelve characters, and reverently worshipping, to rest them upon the altar, and thus you will be able to avert the danger from one family. Or to write and bind them about your body, will suffice to avert the calamity from your own person. The goddess of mercy, as appears from casting the *kwa*, also affirms that during the seventh, eighth, ninth, and tenth months, there will be distress among the people. Six or seven out of ten will die: winds and rain will be unseasonable, and judgments and calamities will flow in all directions. On the ninth, nineteenth, and twenty-ninth, of each of these months, at 12 o'clock A. M. you cannot kindle a fire, but the deity Hung Löting will descend from heaven, and cruise about among men, observing who is righteous and who is wicked. If able, fast as above directed upon the first day of the month; and you can secure tranquillity and peace, by selecting the twelve characters arranged below; viz. Chen, Chaou, Lae, Kwae, Foo, Kin, Muh, Shwuy, Ho, 'Too, *Ling*, *Foo*. The last two signify an 'efficacious charm.' The others are new coined characters and enigmatical."

N. B. On the preceding, our correspondent thus remarks: 'The translator, from the serious manner in which this intelligence was first communicated to him, queried if there had not been a volcanic eruption in the vicinity of the dragon's throne, as the phenomena described somewhat resembles one, and the explanations of the astronomers and goddess of mercy, were such as might be expected from an unscientific and idolatrous people. But showing it one day to a Confucianist, he immediately explained it to be one of the stratagems by which the Buddhists impose upon the people and promote their tenets. It is a curious document, and illustrates the cunning of the Buddhists. 'The moon story' was not more firmly believed by some in the west, than this is by many in the east. The present state and prospects of the country no doubt contributed to its credibility among the people.'

---

ART. IV. *Proclamation from the Chinese authorities, calling on the people to arm themselves, to resist parties of English landing on their coasts.*

LIN, high imperial commissioner, &c., and Tang, governor of the two Kwang, &c. A proclamation giving clear commands. Whereas the English foreigners, in their overbearing pride and unpracticabili-

We withstood the prohibitory enactments, these depraved  
 individuals who deal in opium, have continued to linger at Macao, the  
 store-ships which had surrendered their opium have thus long  
 remained anchored in the outer seas; and newly-arrived merchant  
 vessels neglecting to surrender what opium they have brought, have  
 remained at Hongkong and the neighborhood, neither entering  
 Macao, nor yet sailing back again; whereby occasion was given  
 to an unken brawl to cause the death of Lin Weihe, one of the  
 nobles of the empire: and whereas, we, the commissioner and the  
 governor, having reiteratedly issued commands to the superintendent  
 of the coast to investigate and take proceeding therein, he has still  
 neglected us, has not received our commands, and has sheltered and  
 refused to deliver up the murderer (acts of contumacy, and of stiff-  
 presumption that cannot be surpassed):—Therefore, we the  
 commissioner and the governor have given strict commands to the  
 commanders, civil and military, at every point, by land and by water,  
 to intercept and wholly to cut off from the English all sup-  
 port that they may be made to fear and to pay the tribute of fealty.  
 Now find that these English foreigners, though they have one  
 left at Macao, have yet gone to reside on board the foreign ships  
 at Hongkong, and it is to be apprehended, that, in the extremity of  
 embarrassment, some may land at the outer villages and hamlets  
 on the coast, forcibly to purchase provisions, or plunder the inha-  
 bitants. Against chances of this nature, it is most necessary to take  
 precautionary and preventive measures.

For this reason, we make proclamation to all the gentry and elders,  
 village-keepers and inhabitants of the outer villages and hamlets,  
 on the coast, for their full information. Pay you all immediate  
 attention hereto; assemble yourselves together for consultation; pur-  
 chase arms and weapons; join together the stoutest of your villagers,  
 and be prepared to defend yourselves. If any of the said foreigners  
 going on shore to cause trouble, all and every of the people  
 are permitted to fire upon them, to withstand and drive them back,  
 and to take the prisoners of them. They assuredly will never be able, few  
 as they are, to oppose the many. Even when they land to take water  
 from the springs, stop their progress, and let them not have it in their  
 drink. But so long as the said foreigners do not go on  
 land, you must not presume to go in boats near to their vessels,  
 or in other ways disturbance, which will surely draw on you  
 investigations.

Wang, 19th year, 7th month, 23d day (Aug 31st, 1839)

L. VII. NO. V. 34

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARY

ART. V. *Memorial to the Rt. Hon. Viscount Lord Palmerston from the British merchants.*

*My Lord, We, the undersigned British merchants, lately resident in Canton, several of whom had the honor of addressing your lordship on the 24th May on the subject of the outrageous proceedings of the Chinese government in March last, are once more compelled respectfully but most earnestly to address your lordship, in consequence of having been again subjected to further acts of arbitrary violence from the same source.*

2d. On completion of the delivery of the opium surrendered by her majesty's superintendent to the imperial commissioner, on behalf of her majesty's government, (particulars of which have been laid before your lordship,) your memorialists retired from Canton to Macao, in obedience to the injunctions of her majesty's superintendent, in the hope of being allowed to remain peaceably in that settlement, under protection of the Portuguese flag, until otherwise arranged by the authority of her majesty's government.

3d. After a residence of three months in Macao, your memorialists have been compelled suddenly to abandon that place, and seek refuge on board their ships, in consequence of menacing preparations of the imperial commissioner, and edicts ordering the departure of all British subjects on pain of severe punishment: at the same time holding us responsible with our lives for the surrender of an individual to suffer death, in satisfaction of the alleged murder of a native, in an accidental affray with some British and American seamen, a few weeks since at the anchorage of Hongkong.

4th. Her majesty's superintendent has been unable after a careful investigation, according to the forms of British law, to fix such charge of murder on any British subject.

5th. Without any charge whatever against your memorialists, individually or collectively, from the high commissioner, in connection with the ostensible cause of our actual expulsion from Macao, we were first deprived of our servants, and supplies of food; and then compelled to abandon our dwellings, without previous preparation, and in the possession of means barely adequate for the removal of our books, papers, and articles of immediate use and necessity; under circumstances involving much cruel privation to families and invalids

6th. The governor of Macao was pleased to express his anxiety to afford all aid in his power to the British community; but his excellency did not attempt to conceal from your memorialists the fact of his real inability to give them efficient protection: and they quitted that settlement under a perfect conviction that such a course was imperatively necessary for the general safety.

7th. Your memorialists further beg leave to call to your lordship's serious notice, a case of aggravated outrage committed by some Chinese boats full of armed men, and bearing the flags of mandarins,



upon a British owned passage-boat, containing seven Lascars and an English trader (then in the act of removing with his personal effects from Macao to Hongkong), whom they cruelly mutilated: and after murdering five of the Lascars, and robbing the vessel of much valuable property, set on fire, and then abandoned it: an event, which, although your memorialists cannot consider it to have been committed with the knowledge of the imperial commissioner, yet they can entertain little doubt, that it is mainly attributable to the highly menacing character of some of his late edicts, and to his generally violent bearing towards foreigners, especially British, thus inducing the inferior officers to conceive that any acts of brutal outrage might be perpetrated with impunity.

8th. In the former memorial, an opinion was expressed, that after the violent acts of the high commissioner in March last, the return of British subjects to Canton would be alike dangerous to themselves, to the property of their constituents, and derogatory to the honor of their country; until such time as the power of the British government might convince the Chinese authorities that such outrages would not be endured.

9th. And it was further stated, that such powerful interference could alone prevent the recurrence of similar or more violent proceedings. Your memorialists may respectfully refer your lordship to the facts now detailed in illustration of the justice of that opinion.

10th. It appears unnecessary to add that the circumstance of the British being outside the port instead of in Canton, has merely changed the scene, not the nature, of the commissioner's persecutions: there being every reason to believe that, had we remained in Canton, the plan by which the commissioner succeeded in extorting property to the value of between 2 and 3 millions sterling, would again have been resorted to, for the purpose of endeavoring to enforce the surrender of an innocent men for capital punishment.

(Signed) Dent & Co. Bell & Co. D. & M. Rustomjee & Co. Fox, Rawson & Co. Lindsay & Co. Dirom & Co. Gribble, Hughes & Co. R. Wise, Holliday & Co. Macvicar & Co. Jardine, Matheson & Co. Bomanjee Maneckjee. Framjee Jamsetjee. Cowasjee Shapoorjee Tabac. Jamieson & How. Burjorjee Sorabjee. Hormasjee Framjee. Cowasjee Sappoorjee. Burjorjee Maneckjee. Neserwanjee Bomanjee. Pestonjee Cowasjee. Cowasjee Pallunjee. Eglington, Maclean & Co. W. & T. Gemmell & Co. Turner & Co. Cox & Anderson. A. & D. Furdonjee. Daniell & Co.

---

ART. VI. *Journal of Occurrences. Visit of commissioner Lin to Macao; edict to the pilots; affair at Kowlung; the hoppo of Canton visits Macao; a visit to Chunhow; intention of blockading the port; British vessels in the opium trade required to leave Hongkong and the coast; a Spanish ship burnt by the Chinese; blockade suspended; captain Elliot holds ar.*

*interview in Macao with the Chinese authorities; negotiations; shipping; hospitals*

EARLY in the morning of the 3d instant, a company of Portuguese troops, with a band of music, proceeded to the Barrier, the boundary of Portuguese jurisdiction on the northeast. Soon after sunrise, a long procession was seen moving from *Tseenshan*; it entered the Barrier at 8 o'clock; and, joined by the Portuguese escort, proceeded to the temple *Leenfung*, just north of the hill beyond the village of *Mongha*. The procession, as it proceeded from the Barrier and entered the spacious court-yard in front of the temple, presented an interesting spectacle. The morning was clear; and the place of rendezvous, under the brow of the hill, was cool. Crowds of spectators had assembled around the yard without, while within, the procurador, the sub-prefect, and the magistrate of Macao, with a deputy from the commissioner, were in waiting. Also some presents,—consisting of silver, silk, teas, pigs, and bullocks with their horns decorated with scarlet ribbands,—were arranged before the middle door of the temple. The procession, extending some eighty rods in length, consisted of about two hundred soldiers, all moving in double file. Very little order was apparent either in their line of march or manœuvres. An officer on horseback came first; then bearers of gongs and flags followed, with a division of Chinese troops, preceding the commissioner's sedan, borne by eight Chinese and attended by a Portuguese guard of honor. Next came a small division of native troops, preceding his excellency, governor *Tang*, who was followed by other officers and troops. Their excellencies, on arriving, were received by the officers in waiting, and conducted into the temple, where refreshments were provided, and a conference held with the procurador. The Chinese troops seem to have been selected, for the occasion, in small detachments of twenty or thirty, from different regiments, each detachment having a different uniform and banner. All were armed; some with bows and arrows, some with spears and pikes; others with swords and halberds; and others with matchlocks and blunderbusses. Many of them were stout and able-bodied men; and their uniforms and accoutrements were not ill-looking, though they would match very well with those of Europeans in the sixteenth century. The Portuguese troops and band appeared to good advantage—the better perhaps for being viewed in contrast with the “celestials.”

The interview with the procurador lasted nearly half an hour; he was seated a little to the left and almost in front of the commissioner, the interpreter (a Portuguese) standing between them. At nine o'clock, the procession again set forward; and, passing along close to the *Praya Patanes*, through the Chinese village of the same name, entered the gate near the church of *S. Antonio*, under a salute from the guns on the *Monte*. From *S. Antonio*, it proceeded to the long street near the inner harbor; thence, passing the *tsotang's* office, and the Chinese custom-house, it moved on near the church, of *S. Joseph* and *S. Lawrence* to the temple near the *Bar fort*; from thence, after a short halt, it returned, passing again near the *S. Lawrence*, down the lane, along the whole length of the *Praya Grande*, to the gate of *S. Lazarus* or *Campo*; thence entering the *Rua de Hospital*, it passed round close under the *Monte*, and moved out of town through the gate of *S. Antonio*, under a salute of twenty-one guns, the same as were given on entering. During this long march, the troops suffered much from the excessive heat, but seemed pleased with their service. The Chinese inhabitants had in several places erected triumphal arches, tastefully adorned with festoons of silk and laudatory scrolls; and when his excellency was about to pass the doors of their houses and shops, they set out tables decorated with vases of flowers, &c., “in order to manifest,” in the words of a native spectator,

"their profound gratitude for his coming to save them from a deadly vice, and for removing from them a dire calamity, by the destruction and severe interdiction of opium."

*The following edict to the Chinese pilots* was issued by their excellencies, the commissioner and governor, immediately after the arrival of the *Volage*.

"It appears that whenever a foreign ship of war arrives in the waters of Kwangtung, the channels of the inner passages being very devious, the depths of the water not being uniform, and she not accustomed to navigate there, she durst not alone lightly sail in: but by means of traitorous pilots and fishermen and boatmen, who covetous of her large gifts and compensation secretly conduct her in, she covertly reaches the inner waters. Traitors like these are excessively wicked. Moreover, we have written to the sub-prefect of Macao, commanding him to give strict orders to all the pilots in accordance with this, that they do not conduct any in. To all the people of the fishing and every other kind of boats, that they may obey this strict interdict, it is published at every landing-place and harbor, that they may all fully understand it. If there are any who, under pretense of receiving wages on board of these ships, should secretly act as pilots, then at once the naval and military officers will closely examine and ascertain in all parts who they are, and taking these pilots will instantly decapitate them, and exhibit their heads at all the landing-places. Whoever shall sell provisions to them shall be most severely dealt with, without any chance of compromising the sentence. Now let all you people of the boats be careful and preserve your lives by obedience, and implicitly observe these injunctions. A special edict." August 31st, 1839.

*Of the affair at Kowlung*, on the 4th instant, the reports are so contradictory, that we are unable to ascertain the real facts with any degree of certainty, beyond these, that the firing commenced about 2 o'clock and continued till night, two small boats engaging on one side, and three junks and a small fort on the other; it was occasioned immediately by the long denial of provisions. The following proclamation was addressed on the 6th, to the foreign merchant vessels concerning it.

"Lin, high imperial commissioner, &c, and Tang, governor of the two Kwang, &c., for the purpose of giving clear commands to the foreign merchant vessels, that they may seek to escape misfortune.

"The English foreigner Elliot having in repeated instances withstood and opposed the laws,—having concealed and failed to deliver up a murderer,—having prevented the merchant vessels from entering the port,—having ruled and directed extensive sales of opium,—the charge of crime against him is most clearly established, as by our reiterated proclamations and clear commands we have already shown.

"Now on the 27th day of the 7th month (4th September), he had the daring presumption to send a number of vessels of various sizes to Kowlung, and directed them to fire upon and attack the naval cruisers; from noon till eight, they had several encounters, and wounds were inflicted on the governmental soldiery. In this, since he has come forward to seek a quarrel, we, the commissioner and the governor, cannot but command the assembling of the powerful companies of the army and navy from the various regiments and squadrons, that they may combine in an attack of extirpation, and place his life in our hands. Let it be asked, through the foreign soldiers be numerous, can they amount to one ten-thousandth part of ours? Though the foreign guns be allowed to be powerful and effective, can their ammunition be employed for any long period without being expended? If they venture to enter the port, there will be a moment's blaze, and they will be turned to cinders. If they dare to go on shore, it is permitted to all the people to seize and kill them. How can the said foreigners remain unawed?

"Do but consider, all you who have brought commodities hither, that the object of your coming is trade. Already, by Elliot's hindrance of your entering the port, your goods must have suffered from mold and decay, and great must have been the loss upon the outlay. And now, if you attend to him and follow him in perverse resistance, the gems and the common pebbles [that is, good and the bad] will be consumed together. It will be impossible to turn aside to show indulgence. Let all then speedily separate themselves, and not incur cause for future repentance. A special proclamation."

The *hoppo* of Canton entered Macao, under a salute from the Monte, on the 5th, and left the town on the 8th, with the same public honors. His object, it is said, was to make an arrangement with the Portuguese authorities for the reöpening of the trade between Macao and the provincial city, which for several months has been interrupted. Six chop-boats have since arrived from Canton, for the transmission of cargo.

On the 10th, one of the foreign residents (Mr. Bridgman), by request from the imperial commissioner, attended by three linguists with a passport, proceeded in a native boat to Chunhow, where, on the following day, he had an interview with a *weiyuen*, a Chinese officer deputed for that purpose direct from his excellency. Chunhow,—memorable for the destruction of opium there last summer,—is situated a mile or two east of the Bogue. Besides the village on the creek, near where the opium was destroyed, there is a small town just inland, behind the hills, which is the residence of the admiral, and the temporary abode of the commissioner. A part of the town is walled, forming a strong castle. The interview was held in an academical hall, with closed doors,—and is generally understood to have had special and sole reference to the difficulties pending between the Chinese and English authorities. Mr. B. returned on the 12th.

Two public notices, of a highly interesting character, have appeared bearing date September 11th, 1839. To what consequences they will lead, time will show. They are subjoined.

#### OFFICIAL PUBLIC NOTICE.

The high commissioner and the governor of these provinces having publicly forbidden the regular supplies of food to her majesty's subjects, having commanded the people to fire upon and seize them whenever they go on shore to purchase provisions: and certain of her majesty's subjects having been actually cut off: Notice is hereby given that it is my intention, at the requisition of the chief superintendent of the trade of British subjects in China, to establish a blockade of the river and port of Canton, and notice is hereby further given that none other than vessels actually within the port, or foreign vessels entering within six days from the date hereof, will be allowed free egress till the blockade be declared raised. Notice of the blockading force will be hereafter promulgated.

Given under my hand on board her majesty's ship *Volage*, at anchor in Hongkong bay, off the port of Canton, this 11th day of September, 1839.

(Signed) H. SMITH, Captain of her Britannic majesty's ship *Volage*.

#### GENERAL MEMORANDUM.

To commanders of all British vessels, and other her majesty's subjects.

Ship Fort William, Hongkong, 11th September, 1839.

Amongst the pretexs put forward by the commissioner for the vindication of his measures of dark and undistinguishing violence, against all her majesty's subjects in China, men, women and children, is the declaration that some of them are actually engaged in the illicit traffic of opium at this anchorage. The chief superintendent, on his part, considering it his duty to leave no just room for the inference that her majesty's flag is flying in countenance or protection of persons engaged in a trade declared to be lawless by the

government of this country, (to the great aggravation of the risks of the ships detained till the lawful trade can be conducted on a safe and honorable footing,) has now to require all commanders of ships, not having opium on board, to repair to this vessel within 48 hours, and make oath to that effect. And moved by the pressing public considerations herein before set forth, the chief superintendent has to require that all British vessels engaged in the traffic of opium, should immediately depart from this harbor and coast.

By order of the chief superintendent, (Signed) EDWARD ELSLIE.

Early in the morning of the 12th, a Spanish ship, the *Bilbaino* from Manila, was seen on fire in the *Typa*, off Macao. She is supposed to have been mistaken by the Chinese authorities for the opium ship *Tan-sze-no*, (the *Virginia*), from which opium was delivered to them at Chuenpe last spring. The *Virginia* sailed from this neighborhood months ago; and it is reported, on the best authority, that the *Bilbaino* had no connection with the illegal traffic. The captain was on shore; and the officer in command, at the time the Chinese boats came alongside and boarded her, made no resistance, but merely hoisted his colors. The officer and one or more of the men were carried off, and have not yet returned; the remainder of the crew were set on shore. The representations made to the Chinese authorities on this subject have, so far as we can learn, hitherto failed to gain reparation or even credit. We can scarcely doubt but that a case so clear and free from all suspicion, (as every foreigner believes this to be,) will have a reversal, and ample reparation be made. It exhibits, in a striking point of view, the great necessity of a free and better mode of intercourse with this government. With reference to this matter the Portuguese government have issued the following.

*Edict.*—“The lamentable occurrence having happened that the Chinese cruizes have, early on the morning of the 12th inst., unjustly burned the Spanish brig *Bilbaino*, then anchored in the *Typa*, on suspicion of the vessel having opium on board; the loyal Senate do consider it their duty to fit out an armed vessel to cruise in that anchorage as far as the Roads, and by this means to procure: 1st, That vessels of any nation whatsoever anchoring there with opium on board may be taken and confiscated;—2d. That no other fatal mistake like that of the Spanish brig may happen. It is therefore published that all vessels of whatever nation that may anchor in the above named anchorages on or after the first day of October next with opium on board shall be confiscated.” Dated Macao, 14th September, 1839.—Signed, Silveira Pinto, Braga, Silva, Barretto, Lemos, Lima.

A ship's boat, containing a number of English subjects, who were supposed to have been captured by the Chinese, and to whom captain Smith refers in his notice of blockade, being ascertained to have reached its destination safely, and also in consequence of proposed negotiations, captain Smith published a second notice, suspending the blockade. All the American ships had in the meanwhile entered the port. In order to save time, the American merchants petitioned the keunmin foo or sub-prefect for liberty to proceed directly up to the Bogue, and there to procure pilots. Their request was granted. The following is captain Smith's second

#### OFFICIAL PUBLIC NOTICE.

The safety of certain of her Britannic majesty's subjects supposed to have been cut off by the officers of the Chinese government having been ascertained, and negotiations being opened upon the basis of the withdrawal of the proclamations against the lives and liberty of her said majesty's subjects: It is hereby declared that till further notice be given (founded upon the result of such negotiations), the blockade notified by me on the 11th instant will not be established, and vessels continuing to enter will be permitted to pass out unobstructed.

Given under my hand on board her majesty's ship Volage, at anchor in Hongkong bay, off the port of Canton, this sixteenth day of September, 1839.

(Signed) H. SMITH, captain of her Britannic majesty's ship Volage.  
L. S. Certified true copy. EDWARD ELSMLIE, Secretary, &c.

An interview took place, on the 24th, between the sub-prefect of Macao and captain Elliot, at the residence and in the presence of his excellency the Portuguese governor of Macao, captain Elliot having come on shore the preceding day, accompanied by captain Smith of the Volage, who was present at the interview. It is known that communications have passed between the Chinese and British authorities, having reference more or less direct to an amicable arrangement of pending difficulties.

These occurrences, and the allusion to *negotiations*, in captain Smith's second notice, afford reason to expect that the conflicting parties will pause for a while, and allow of the adoption of some measures, temporary no doubt, so that the business of the season may be transacted. Precisely what these measure will be, does not yet appear. It is held to be certain by most persons (though not by all, if a current rumor be not false), that no British ship will enter the Bogue, till after a final settlement. It is very generally believed, too, that the Chinese will not allow British merchants to carry on their trade through Macao—possibly this point may be ceded. It is more probable, however, if an arrangement is made for business, that the ships will have to discharge and take in their cargoes near the Bogue or in some of the adjacent anchorages. These points are, we hear, now under consideration, and have been referred, on the part of the commissioner, to the hoppo and the hong-merchants.

According to the shipping lists, given in the Canton Press of the 28th, the number of vessels in Whampoa is sixteen, viz.

*American.* Cynthia. Osage. Oneida. Providence. Canton Packet. Jintin. Oscar. Apthorpe. Morea. Talbot. Rose. *Danish.* L'Esperance, Mithras. *Bremen.* Wilhelm Ludwig. George Washington. *Spanish.* Gertrudes

The number of those at Hongkong and other anchorages is sixty-six, viz :

*British.* Jane. Lord Amherst, Harrier. Psyche. Hercules. Austen. Jardine, Mermaid, Isabella. Anna. Mithras. Roza, Governor Findlay. Mavis. Pearl. Thistle. Lady Hayes. Syed Khan. Hannah. Carnatic. Mangalore. Copeland. Tory. Edmonstone. John Marsh. John Horton. Laina. Fort William. Cornwallis. Eucles. Cambridge. General Wood. Charlotte. Charles Forbes. Belhaven. Hannah. Slains Castle. Sir C. Malcolm. Vansittart. Sultana. Pekoe. Scaleby Castle. Heroine. Harlequin. Myaram Dysram. Caledonia. Singapore Packet. Planter. Lambton. Shah Allun. Allalevie. Manly. Cordelia. H. M. S. Volage. Good Success. Castle Huntly. Earl Bulcarras. Charles Grant. Lady Nugent. Frederick Huth. Black Joke. Ternate. *American.* Albion. Lion. Levant.

Though the *Hospital* at Canton has not been re-opened since the disturbances in March, the friends of the institution abroad will be glad to know that medical practice among the Chinese in the provincial city is still continued by Dr. Parker. The practice in the *Hospital* at Macao, commenced under the auspices of the Medical Missionary Society, by Dr. Lockhart July 1st, was discontinued on the 21st ultimo, in consequence of the departure of the British residents from the settlement. In prospect of the protracted interruption of friendly intercourse, between the British and Chinese, Dr. Lockhart sailed on the 7th instant for Batavia, to sojourn and practice temporarily among the Chinese of that place. His return to China, and the resumption of his practice here, may be expected as soon as present disturbances are settled, and there is opened a fair prospect of a safe and unmoled residence. On his return he may expect to find, among the many who will give him a hearty welcome, a new associate, William Beck Diver, M. D., from Philadelphia, who arrived in China on the 27th instant. For the present, and probably for many months to come, Dr Diver will give his whole attention to the study of the Chinese language

**CHINESE REPOSITORY.**

---

VOL. VIII.—OCTOBER, 1839.—No. 6.

---

*ART. I. Notice of an embassy sent from three Japanese princes to the pope at Rome in 1582.*

ONE of the most interesting incidents in the history of the Catholic missions to Japan, which has been handed down to us, is the embassy sent from three of the Catholic princes to the pope. The prime mover in this avowal of homage to the holy see was Valegnani, who in 1579 had arrived in Japan in the capacity of visitor-general to all the missions belonging to the company of Jesuits, and who is characterized as "one of the greatest men they had had in the east." Thirty-eight years had elapsed since Xavier first landed at Kagosima, and now, such had been the rapid extension of their spiritual conquests, that Valegnani in virtue of his office having ordered all the Europeans belonging to the Company to report themselves at Coshinotsu in Híuga, fifty-nine religious, among whom were twenty-three priests, obeyed the summons, still leaving a few at Miako, who could not come. The objects he had in view were—to examine into the conduct of the missionaries, to settle a few questions which had come up in the management of the missions, and to give the teachers of the new faith such instructions as the exigencies of their situation demanded. What the aggregate number of converts was at this time does not appear, but as an instance of the arduous duties of the missionaries, and a proof of the need of more laborers, it is stated that a single priest had in the course of two years baptized 70,000 persons. The principal counsel which the visitor urged upon their attention at this interview was, "never to forget that they had to deal with a nation, capable no doubt from their character of all that

was heroic in virtue, but from the nature of its government exposed to strange revolutions; that they could reckon only on the present, but still should not cease to labor for the future: it was particularly important that they should use great prudence and dexterity in their intercourse with those who were able to aid or to thwart their ministry, and by this means rather to give solidity to what had already been done, than hastily to lay open fallow ground which they were not yet able to cultivate." He told them "that their object was not to run into martyrdom, but to win souls to Jesus Christ; and that if they flattered themselves so powerful a nation were to be evangelized, it was only to be done by entire subordination, and by a perfect uniformity in the conduct of their ministry." It can hardly be doubted that the observance of advice and rules similar to this was one great secret of the apparent success of the Jesuits, not only in Japan, but in China also.

After concluding the affairs which demanded his attention at this meeting, Valegnani presented himself at the court of the prince of Arima, and by his persuasive arguments induced him to embrace Christianity, and to aid him in establishing a college within his dominions for the instruction of young noblemen in theology and polite literature. He then visited the court of the prince of Bungo, in order to propose the founding of a similar institution in his territories; and both these princes entered into the visitor's designs with much heartiness. "His desire was to multiply these institutions as much as possible, for he was firmly persuaded, that among all the means to glorify God, which had been suggested by the founder of the Company, the erection of seminaries for the instruction of youth was that of which the success was most durable." The opinions of this man on this point are worthy the attention of those who now endeavor to propagate Christianity, and the hold the Jesuits obtained in Japan is to be in a great measure ascribed to their colleges, in which natives were thoroughly instructed in their allegiance to the pope, in the principles of Catholicism, and in obedience to their superiors. After Valegnani had visited the court of the emperor at Miako, he returned to Bungo, with whose prince, joined by the princes of Arima and Omura, he planned an "embassy of obedience to the pope." At this time, (A. D. 1581,) "although there were then in Japan more than fifty Jesuits, each of whom employed many native catechists, they did not more than suffice to administer the sacraments and break the bread of the word to the converts; still less could they instruct the idolaters who were perishing in their sins." One object proposed



by the embassy was, by the éclat attending it, to draw more assistance from Europe ; while at the same time it would still more firmly identify those princes who sent it with the cause they had espoused, and make them and their nobility throw the entire weight of their influence into the scale of Christianity. Civan the prince of Bungo had always been favorable to the new cause, having received Xavier with many marks of respect on his first arrival, and assured succeeding missionaries of toleration and safety in his territories. He cherished a great regard for his teacher's memory, after whom he had received the name of François at his baptism, and strictly enjoined it upon his envoy to Rome to procure the canonization of that zealous man. The prince of Aríma had but recently received baptism, and both he and the petty prince of Omura were supposed not to be very hearty in their love to the faith, and the visitor procured this public manifestation of their principles, for the purpose of more fully identifying them with it. That a foreigner could, in this open manner, induce three subordinate princes of the country to send an embassy in their own name to the court of Rome indicates how slender was the tie of fealty which bound them to the daíri, and how partially his authority was exercised beyond his own territories. No reference whatever appears to have been made to Miako, nor did that court endeavor to interrupt its progress, or require any explanations from those who sent it.

The name of the envoy on the part of the prince of Bungo was Mancio Ito, a grand-nephew, who at the tender age of sixteen was dispatched on this long journey. An associate was found in Michel de Cingiva, a nephew of the prince of Onura, and cousin to the prince of Aríma, who went as their joint representative; he was about the same age as the first, and "had a graciousness and an air of nobility which prepossessed in his favor, and inspired respect." They were accompanied by Julien de Nacaura, and Martin de Fara, two youths of gentle blood allied to the house of Aríma, and "who did honor to those who sent them." The mission was placed under the care of pere Mesquita, the visitor himself being unable to accompany it farther than Goa.

We here introduce the letters sent by the three princes to his holiness, which are extracted entire from Charlevoix, out of whose work we have derived this account; they will exhibit the feelings which actuated these converts in this expression of their homage.

*Letter of the prince of Bungo.*

"To him who ought to be adored, and who holds the place of the King of heaven, the great and very-holy pope :

“ Full of confidence in the grace of the supreme and almighty God, I write to your holiness with all possible submission. The Lord, who governs heaven and earth, who holds under his empire the sun and all the celestial host, has made his brightness to shine upon me, who was plunged in ignorance and enveloped in profound darkness. It is now more than thirty-four years since the sovereign Master of nature, displaying all the treasures of his mercy in favor of the inhabitants of these lands, sent here the fathers of the Company of Jesus, who have sown the seed of the divine word in the kingdoms of Japan; and he has caused of his infinite goodness some to fall into my heart:—a singular favor, for which it becomes me to be beholden, holy father of all the faithful, to the prayers and merits of your holiness. If the wars which I have to sustain, and my age and infirmities had not withheld me, I should have myself visited the holy places where you reside, and rendered in person that obedience which belongs to me; I would have devotedly kissed the feet of your holiness, and put them on my head, and intreated you to make with your sacred hand the august sign of the cross upon my heart. Constrained by these reasons which deprive me of so sweet a consolation, I had designed sending in my place Jerome, my grandson, but as he is too far from my court, and the father-visitor cannot delay his departure, I have substituted his cousin Mancio. I shall be under infinite obligation to your holiness (who holds the place of God on earth), if he will continue to bestow his favor upon me, on all Christians, and on this little part of the flock committed to your care. I have received from the hands of the visitor the relic, which your holiness has honored me, and I have placed it upon my head with all respect. I am at a loss for expressions to convey to you the gratitude which fills me for so precious a gift. I will not lengthen this letter, because the visitor and my ambassador will inform your holiness more fully of all that relates to myself and my kingdom. In truth I adore you, most holy father, and while writing this I am seized with a respectful awe.

“ François, king of Bungo, prostrate at the feet of your holiness.  
“ January 12th, 1582.”

*Letter of the king of Arima.*

“ To the very great and holy lord, whom I adore because he holds on earth the place of God himself.

“ Aided by the grace of God, I humbly present this letter to your holiness. For two years, and during lent, in which the pre-

cious passion of our Lord Jesus Christ is celebrated, I was embarrassed with a very troublesome war, and plunged in the darkness of idolatry, when the Father of mercies deigned to illumine me with the sun of justice and truth, and to put me in the path of safety by the ministration of the father-visitor, and others of the Company of Jesus, who, after having preached the word of God in my kingdom, have shed abroad in my heart, and in those of my subjects, divine grace as a heavenly dew, by the virtue of the holy baptism. I return thanks to the Author of all good for so many favors, which fill my soul with a joyfulness far beyond all my expressions; and as your holiness is the pastor of the whole church, I have desired with all the ardor of my soul to go myself and render that submission and humility suitable to the obedience which is due, to kiss your sacred feet and place them upon my head: but my pressing affairs not permitting, I send my cousin-german, Michel de Cingiva, to offer in my stead my filial homage; he will inform you of the sincerity of my intentions, and the designs which I have formed for the glory of God. Therefore I will add nothing more, and close by protesting to your holiness that I adore you with all the submission of a faithful heart, and the most profound veneration.

“Protais, king of Arima, bows below the feet of your holiness.

“January 18th, 1582.”

*Letter of the prince of Omura.*

“With hands raised toward heaven, and sentiments of profound admiration, I adore the most holy pope, who holds the place of God on earth, and humbly present him this letter.

“I take a great liberty, most holy father, in writing to you, but I do so with confidence, assisted by the King of heaven, although my style is rude and unpolished. Since I know that you hold on earth the place of God himself, and that all Christians receive from your holiness those salutary lessons which are necessary to regulate faith and conduct, it was my desire to cross the ocean in order to render my homage in person, to put the sacred feet upon my head, after having respectfully kissed them; but I am unhappily deprived of this pleasure by important affairs which will not allow me to leave my estates. It is not long since the father-visitor of the Jesuits came into these kingdoms of Japan, and now having regulated all things for the good of this church, he returns towards you. I have thought this a favorable occasion, and have sent with him Michel de Cingiva, my nephew, who is ordered to render in my name the submission which

is my duty. A commission of this importance is much beyond his age and strength, but I hope you will do me the favor, most holy father, to receive him indulgently, and permit him to kiss the feet for me and for himself. I desire also, most earnestly, that your holiness would remember me and this little portion of the flock which the great Shepherd has intrusted to you. The visitor and my ambassador will inform your holiness of all that concerns my estates and person. I close by offering to you my adorations with fear and respect.

“Barthelemi, prostrate at the feet of your holiness.

“January 20th, 1582.”

Charged with these commissions of homage and obedience to the holy see, the party, consisting in all of seven persons, embarked the 20th of February, 1582, at Nagasaki, in a Portuguese ship on their long, and, at that time, perilous, journey. They reached Macao in seventeen days; but, because the season for sailing to the Indies had passed, they were constrained to wait in that port ten months, at the end of which time they reëmbarked in the same vessel that brought them from Japan, and safely reached Malacca on the 27th of January, 1583, after twenty-nine days' passage. The first sight which greeted their eyes was the wreck of a large ship that left Macao in their company, and in which the visitor had been urgently solicited to take passage. Tarrying at Malacca only eight days, they embarked for Goa, and narrowly escaped being shipwrecked in the straits between Ceylon and the mainland, from the pilot mistaking the coast, and after enduring other hardships from sickness and famine, they landed at Cochin the 7th of April, and made their way to Goa by the end of September. Here they were received by Mascaregnas the viceroy with high honors, who ordered the St. Jacques to be put in readiness to carry them to Lisbon; and in the meantime, entertained them as well as possible, until they embarked on the 20th of February, 1584, two years from the time of leaving Japan. They arrived in Lisbon the 10th of August, and were received by Albert, the viceroy of Portugal, with great respect; they remained there twenty-five days, and every day was marked by a fête.

In their progress towards Madrid, they passed through Evora, the residence of the archbishop, and Villaviciosa, where the duke of Braganza resided, in both of which places they were honorably saluted. At Madrid, Philip received them as ambassadors from princes, gave them a public audience, and treated them with the same attentions as if they had been deputed solely to visit him. On the 26th of November, when they left for Alicant, on their way to Rome, he gave them

er to count de Olivarez, his minister at the Vatican, enjoining o render them all the services and marks of honor in his power ; I suspect," he adds, " that on their return into their own coun-ey will laud the treatment which they have received, and this nduce their countrymen to become Christians." From Alicant passed over to Tuscany, having narrowly escaped falling into ands of Turkish cruisers, and went to Florence, Milan, and Pisa, of which places they were honored with the attention of the st dignitaries and princes, escorted by troops, welcomed and ssed by salutes of artillery, and invited to see whatever was cu-and wonderful. When they left Florence to go to Sienne, all obility of the latter place mounted their horses and proceeded the gates to meet them, and two hundred arquebusiers were ap-od to escort them into the territories of the holy see. As soon as rrival in his states was known, the pope sent a troop of light-horse ng them to Rome, and the nobility also came out of the city to them, so that from Viterbe to the capital, the way was filled with e. " More than a thousand gentlemen accompanied them, and e road from the gate Del Popolo to the house of the Jesuits was ed with people, who by their acclamations announced their l to the whole city." The next day, the 23d of March, was ited for their entry into the eternal city, which took place from try-seat belonging to the pope, and which was conducted on a ficent scale ; their escort from thence to the Vatican consisted oop of light-horse, the Swiss guard, the officers of the cardinals, aches of the French, Spanish, and Venetian ministers, all the n nobility on horseback, pages and chamberlains with musi-and finally the two ambassadors from the land of the Rising ounted and richly dressed in their native costume. " The of Fiunga went between two archbishops, the prince of Arí-tween two bishops, Martin de Fara came after between two persons, and pere Mesquita, as interpreter followed behind, as s a great crowd of cavaliers richly dressed. When they reached . Ange bridge, all the cannon of the castle opened, which were red by the artillery of the Vatican, and a band of all kinds of nents struck up, and accompanied them to the hall of au-." Scarcely had the aged Gregory XIII. seated himself on his , " when the ambassadors appeared, each one holding the of his prince in his hand, and prostrated themselves at his feet, ing in their own tongue with a loud and distinct voice that they from the ends of the world to pay that homage to the vicar of

Jesus Christ, in the name of the princes who sent them, and for themselves, which was their duty." Pere Mesquita translated what they said, and also the contents of the letters; after which the pere Gonzalez pronounced "an oration of obedience" on their behalf, to which M. Antoine Bocapadula replied on behalf of the pope. He stated the pleasure of his holiness to see this manifestation of their zeal, returned thanks to God for the success of the gospel in Japan, and expressed his ardent desire that all kings and princes who reigned, not only in their country but in all parts of the world, would follow their example.

As soon as this reply was finished, they again kissed the feet of the pope; after which the cardinals embraced them, and entered into conversation with them, in which their good sense and wisdom appeared. At last, the pope rising up, pronounced aloud the words of Simeon, *Nunc dimittis servum tuum, Domine, &c., &c.*, and requested the two ambassadors to assist in robing him, and then to lift up the skirts, and thus attend him out of the hall to his own apartments. They were then conducted to a banquet which had been prepared for them, and here their conversation and ready answers highly pleased the pope and all his cardinals. Julien de Nacaura was so ill during their stay in Rome that he was unable to join in any of the ceremonies and fetes to which his associates were invited, which were so numerous that nearly every day was occupied. They were allowed to kiss all the relics that were stored up in the several churches in the city, while other visitors are hardly permitted to see them; they assisted in all the rites of the church during lent, holding a conspicuous place near his holiness, and conducting themselves so well that "all admired the gracious manner of these strangers from a country whose usages are so different, in taking part in such new ceremonies." The ambassadors from all European powers residing at Rome honored them in the names of their masters, and they were introduced to whatever was worth seeing.

On the 10th of April, 1585, pope Gregory XIII. died, the joy of receiving these "children of the church," having probably hastened his death; but before his decease, he assigned to the seminary of Valegnani in Arima, a revenue of 40,000 crowns. His successor, Sixtus V. called the princes in to assist at his coronation, and afterwards confirmed the acts of his predecessor. He issued briefs in answer to each of the letters, containing much good advice, and accompanied them with pieces of the true cross, richly set in a cross of gold. He moreover knighted them all in public assembly, investing

them with the sword, spurs, and girdle of the "Chevaliers aux eperons dorez," by the hands of the French and Venetian ministers. At last, having received an audience of leave, they departed from Rome on the 3d of July, "leaving the whole city charmed with their modesty, graciousness and wit, but especially with their piety, of which they gave such undoubted proofs that they were regarded as saints, and well sustained the reputation that had for a long time been conceived of the high-toned virtue of the Japanese Christians." Whatever may have been the ideas of the travelers, it is quite certain from the accounts given that nothing was left undone by the court of St. Peter to impress upon them the magnificence, power, and regard of the church they had adopted.

From Rome they went to Spoleto where they were received by cardinal Spinola, uncle of Charles Spinola, who afterwards suffered martyrdom in Japan. At Loretto, Bologna, and Ferrara, the whole population turned out to meet them; at the last place, Nacaura again fell sick. At Venice, the doge received them in full senate, and the princes gave him in return a full Japanese costume; at the festival of the apparition of St. Mark, among other curious things carried in procession, "the ambassadors were surprized to see themselves exhibited in the act of rendering homage to the pontiff." Orders were given to have their portraits taken and placed among those of the doges; and valuable presents were heaped upon them. At Mantua, the son of the duke came out of the city with an escort of fifty chariots, and a hundred pieces of cannon saluted them as they entered the gates. Among other ceremonies, the two ambassadors were chosen to hold the font during the baptism of a Jewish rabbin; and a great bell in the abbey of St. Benedict sounded, which was only struck when kings came. Here also they left with the duke a rich Japanese suits and two swords, "very precious." At Milan, troops of light-horse received them on the boundaries, and at the gate of the city, the governor waited for them, attended by more than five hundred chevaliers; the streets of the city were hung with tapestry in honor of their arrival.

From Milan, they went to Genoa, where they were received by four of the senators, and a number of the nobility at the distance of four miles from the city, who conducted them through the streets amid the acclamations of the people. The wind being favorable, they went on board the vessel prepared for them (having an opportunity only to pay their respects to the doge), which had been made ready at the expense of the senate. They reached Barcelona the 17th of

August, where they were obliged to remain a month on account of the repeated illness of Nacaira. When he had sufficiently recovered, the party proceeded to Mongon to meet king Philip, who gave them a gracious audience, and soon after sent orders to Lisbon to equip the best vessel in port to convey them back to Goa. After remaining at court a short time, they took their departure for Lisbon, passing through Sarragossa, to visit its university, and through Evora to make a parting call upon the duke of Braganza, and reached the end of their European travels in the spring of 1586. They embarked on the 13th of April, in company with seventeen Jesuits, whom they had obtained from the pope and the king of Spain for the mission in Japan, and without meeting any important occurrences, except the long delays incident to voyages in those days, they happily reached Nagasaki the 21st of July, 1590, having been absent more than eight years. Pere Valegnani returned with them from India in the capacity of ambassador to the emperor from the viceroy at Goa. During their long absence, many important events had taken place; the old king of Bungo and the prince of Omura were both dead, and their successors not so well disposed to Catholicism; and other changes had transpired, which the ambassadors were as desirous to hear, as their friends were eager to listen to the recital of their reception in Europe, and all that had happened to them. When the visitor had his audience with the emperor, the ambassadors were presented at the same time, dressed in the same velvet robes they wore when waiting on the pope; and the distinction with which they had been received by the pope, the king of Spain, and the viceroy at Goa, had great influence on his mind, and predisposed him to favor the cause of Catholicism. In truth, at no time, does the new faith appear to have been higher in the estimation of the Japanese rulers than soon after the return of the embassy, and while controled by the discreet Valegnani. The four young travelers and ambassadors were soon after their return admitted into the Company of the Jesuits, after which we hear no more of them.

W.



ART. II. *Tour in Borneo, from Sambas through Montrado to Pontianak, and the adjacent settlements of Chinese and Dayaks, during the autumn of 1838.* By E. DOTY, and W. J. POHL-MAN.

WE embarked at Singapore, Oct. 15th, on board the native schooner Anambas, bound to Sambas, were eleven days in reaching the mouth of the river, and four days more in arriving at the town, a distance of only thirty miles. The crew were Malays, besides whom were a motley mass of passengers, Chinese, Bugis, Javanese, natives of the Coromandel coast, &c., amounting in all to sixty-three individuals. All these lived upon deck, excepting a few of the more prominent characters, who occupied that part of the small cabin, about one half, not appropriated to our use. Among them were many nominal, and some six or eight Mohammedans of the strictest sect. These were intelligent men, and apparently honest and sincere followers of the false prophet, and very regular and devout in their daily prayers and prostrations. Their devotions were performed on the open deck in the midst of crowds, they speaking aloud in the Arabic language, and turning their faces towards Mecca at the setting sun. Could their conduct have been witnessed by many Christians, we fear they would have been put to the blush.

On arriving at the mouth of the Sambas river, the current was so strong against us that we were obliged to come to anchor. This gave us an opportunity of going on shore to visit the Chinese village of Pumangkat, which is situated on the south side of the river, nearly a mile up a small stream navigable for little boats. Between it and the sea is a towering, conical mountain, whose lofty peak seems almost to hang over the village, while all around, excepting here and there small portions of ground appropriated to agriculture, is an impenetrable jungle and marsh. Pumangkat is literally a *hidden* village. The approach to it is so completely concealed by dense jungle that the outlet of the narrow stream can scarcely be discovered until in it, and even then, unless forewarned of the fact, no person would suppose himself near any human habitations, much less in the vicinity of a large village. It consists of a single street, a quarter of a mile long, and extending from the little river, nearly to the base of the mountain, where is the residence of the *kungse*, or headman. There are also some cottages of respectable appearance scattered along the foot of the mountain, which we took to be the dwellings of the prin-

principal cultivators of the soil. The materials of the buildings are of the lightest and most unsubstantial kind, chiefly atap and kajang.

We paid our respects to the headman, who received us with politeness, though we thought we observed feelings of not the most perfect cordiality. He spoke Malay badly, and the Fuhkeên dialect of the Chinese not at all. One of his attendants spoke a little Fuhkeên. From him, and from another man whom we met in the street, and who spoke both better Malay and Fuhkeên, we gathered the following items of information, viz: that Pumangkat was founded about nine years since; that most of the inhabitants speak the Khêh dialect; that many Hok-lo men are intermingled with them; that the number of the inhabitants somewhat exceeds 1000; that some attention is paid to the education of their children; that there are some readers among the adults; and that the principal article of produce is rice, which is consumed by the growers. The inhabitants have every appearance of being very poor.

The Sambas river is a noble stream, nearly a mile wide, sufficiently deep for vessels of large burden; its borders are skirted with an unbroken jungle and forest, without the appearance of a single habitation or trace of human culture to enliven the sombre scene. Occasionally there may be seen the outlet of a small tributary stream, which drains the extensive marsh of its superfluous waters. On some of these rivulets are groups of Malays, who have found an elevation of ground sufficiently dry to erect rude dwellings and cultivate fruit and rice, which are their only means of support. Several small boats from these villages visited us to sell their articles of produce. About twenty miles from the sea, the river divides into two branches, the southern of which is called Little Sambas river, and leads to the town.

On Tuesday, Oct. 30th, we arrived at Sambas, and were kindly received by the Dutch resident, Mr. Bloem. He not only showed himself favorable to our object, but seemed disposed to assist us by all the means in his power. At his invitation, we accompanied him to see the sultan, and were received in a friendly and social manner. We made known to him the object of our visit, and our future plans, requesting at the same time a guide to accompany us on our tour.

The situation of Sambas is low and marshy. The river on both sides is lined with a single tier of houses, which can be reached only by rowing from one to another in small boats. Direct intercourse among the inhabitants must therefore of necessity be attended with no little difficulty. The Chinese kampong is a single street on the south

side of the river. The population is about 150, most of whom speak the Khèh dialect, and are petty shopkeepers. Among them we noticed many inveterate opium smokers. Most of the inhabitants are Malays. A small kampong of Bugis and a few Javanese comprise the remainder. The number of Malays, Bugis, &c., is variously estimated, at from 3000 to 5000; the former is probably nearest the truth. In consequence of information obtained from the resident and natives, as regards facilities for traveling, we concluded to perform the whole tour to Pontianak on foot. It had been our purpose to hire a boat to carry us to Siukawang, which is the sea-port nearest to Montrado, and thence to commence walking. The necessary arrangements, of obtaining coolies, provisions, &c., being made, we determined to leave Sambas on the 6th of Nov. The sultan sent us two guides, instead of one, and the resident kindly furnished us with letters of introduction to the various kungse, through whose jurisdictions we expected to pass.

We left Sambas at half past 7 o'clock, A. M. in a small boat, and proceeded down the river to Sa-batu, a distance of ten miles. Here we took a small river on our left, which winds its course through scenes of the wildest aspect. Here and there are scattered a few Malayan huts, but generally nothing is presented to the eye, but one vast marsh, covered with impenetrable jungle. At half-past eleven, we landed in a place newly cleared, and which is now for the first time planted with rice and corn. Here we ascertained that we were but a short distance from a village of Dayaks, and we soon had an opportunity of learning that the Dayaks are held in a state of servile subjection by the Malays. We had scarcely left the boat, before our guides and coolies began to consult about calling on the Dayaks to carry our luggage. To this we objected, as we had engaged a number of men for this express purpose. Our remonstrance, however, was in vain. We were told that such was the order of the sultan, and therefore *right*. In truth the Malays regard the Dayaks as an inferior race, ordering them about, and using them as long as they please. Besides this, a yearly tax of ten rupees, or nearly four dollars, is demanded from each family, by the sultan. This exaction often takes all the poor Dayak is worth, but as far as it is in their power, it is said to be cheerfully paid. The fact is, that the mild and peaceful character of the Dayaks makes them contented anywhere, and under any tribute, however oppressive and unjustly levied. After an impatient delay of more than two hours, a number of Dayaks came; and, cheerfully shouldering our baggage, led the way.

The path was a track used by the natives. It lay partly through a deep forest, and partly through cleared ground thickly covered with "lalang," or coarse jungle grass. About one hour's walk brought us to the village called Sabatong. The rain rendered it very muddy and difficult traveling. This, together with the slipping bogs and deep marshes of the way, made our first attempts at footing rather a "sorry experiment." Our mattresses and other loose baggage became thoroughly soaked, but the trunks containing our clothing and Chinese books for distribution escaped. We were kindly received, and treated with such hospitality as the village afforded. Immediately on our arrival, the headman presented us with some sweet potatoes, eggs, and a fowl. We learned that there was no rice in the kampong, the crops having been cut off by the vermin, as is the case in all the region of Sambas. We therefore gave a small portion of our own stock to the headman, which was thankfully received. This kampong consists of about twenty families. Their houses are elevated upon posts, six or eight feet high, and are built so as to constitute one continuous range, being divided into apartments according to the number of families. In front of this series is a verandah, extending the whole length of the village, and about ten feet wide. This is inclosed in front, but has several doors, opening upon a rudely constructed platform. A log with niches cut into it, or a few poles tied together, serves for steps, by which to ascend and descend. The floors are slats or small poles lashed to cross pieces underneath. The roof is atap, and the sides are enclosed with kajang.

There are five human skulls suspended in the verandah, before the door of the headman. Some of these, he tells us, were cut off by himself, when a young man. At present, they do not cut off heads. The reason they assign is that the sultan does not like the custom, and will not permit it. They speak of the practice with perfect indifference, and say they only cut off the heads of other Dayaks who do the same to them. In disposition they certainly do not appear to be savage, but on the contrary, mild, affable, and disposed to do us any kindness in their power. During the evening, we made known our object, and asked the headman, whether the Dayaks, who live in this region, would send their children to us, provided we opened a school in Sambas to teach them. His reply was, "that he did not know, it must be just as the sultan said." There can be little doubt, should the sultan give his consent, missionary efforts might be carried on among the Dayaks to almost any extent, and under very encouraging circumstances.

Having breakfasted, and made some trifling presents of beads to our kind hosts, we left Sabatong at 9 o'clock on the morning of the 7th. Our path lay through a mountainous region of country,—course east of south. The scenery was exceedingly interesting, alternating from the rugged and apparently inaccessible peaks of a range of mountains lying on our right, to the gently rising hill and occasional extended vale—all a vast jungle or deep forest. Most of the land has been cleared, but now lies a waste. It appears to be a rich soil, and with proper cultivation would sustain an immense population. The Dayaks, however, are no cultivators, but only clearers of the soil. They usually cut down and clear off the timber, plant their rice and corn; and having gathered the crop, they leave one, and seek another place to go through the same routine of labor. The richness of the soil immediately produces a luxurious growth of the useless “*alang*,” which gives indeed a beautiful appearance to these cultivated hills and vales, but which henceforth become of no service to the original tillers. Hence it is that the Dayaks seldom remain longer than five or six years stationary. After they have thus cleared up all the land for several miles around, they forsake their village, and build again in a newly selected location. To-day we passed several remains of kampongs, which had been thus forsaken. It is said the Chinese sometimes avail themselves of these forsaken lands, and by their superior skill in agriculture, turn them to good profit. In our course we also passed several exhausted gold mines, and three or four now in operation. These mines are generally situated on the declivity of a hill, having the convenience of a stream of water for washing the earth. The soil in which the gold dust is found is a loose yellow loam, near the surface of the earth, the depth varying from two to ten or twelve feet. One company of miners was Dayaks, the rest were Chinese. We have met with only six or eight inhabited dwellings, and these erected for the accommodation of the miners. As soon as a mine is exhausted, they remove to another place.

There are two Chinese villages situated to the right of our way to-day. The first is Sabawi, which can be reached from Sambas in four or five hours' rowing. The village is said to contain 80 families, and has one school. The second is Seminis, three hours' walk from Sabawi. The population is reckoned at 140 families, and has likewise only one school. The Chinese in these villages are almost wholly engaged in mining.

After a fatiguing walk of about five hours, and crossing several streams, we arrived at our second lodging-place, a Dayak village.

named Medong. This is much larger than the one we have left this morning. It consists of four ranges of dwellings built in a style similar to those at Sabatong. As the village has recently been located here, all the buildings are not yet completed. The inhabitants, however, have cleared a large tract of land, which is now producing a fine crop of rice and Indian corn. The village contains forty or fifty families, and can muster, they say, one hundred good warriors. It is difficult to ascertain the exact number of all,—men, women, and children, as the headman either is, or feigns to be ignorant on this subject.

The Dayaks of this village still continue the barbarous practice of cutting off heads. They boast of bringing two or three fresh ones every year. In the verandah where we have our lodgings, there are fifteen or twenty, and some suspended immediately over the place assigned us to sleep. How many heads are now in their possession, we cannot learn, but we are told they are numerous, or to use their own language "many tens." The Dayaks in general appear to know nothing of numbers above ten, and hence they always give us their reckonings in this way, saying one ten, or "two, three, four," or "many tens," as the case may be. The warriors of this kampong sally forth every year on a beheading expedition. We learn from them that this takes place, when their rice is so far grown as to require no more weeding and attention until ripe. This reprieve from their ordinary toil is embraced by them for an excursion against some neighboring tribe, which being a rival, or having given offense, must be made to suffer the consequence by the loss of some of their heads. It seems that either distance from Sambas, or something else, renders the sultan's prohibition, if there be any, of no avail. The Dayaks seem not to have the least compunction of conscience on this subject. They laugh at us when we express our astonishment at the practice, and ridicule us when we attempt to teach them its cruelty and wickedness.

It really appears that the Dayak character is made up of extremes. As we see them at their homes, they are mild, gentle, "and given to hospitality;" but when they exchange their domestic habits for those of the warrior, their greatest delight seems to be, to revel in human blood, and their greatest honor to ornament their dwellings with *human* heads, which are the trophies of their *inhuman* barbarity. Shocking as it may appear, they carry about with them tokens of the number of persons they have killed. This they effect, by inserting locks of human hair, corresponding to the number of persons decapi-

tated, in the sheath of their war-knife, which is always attached to their persons, when from home. We fell in with a man this evening just returned from his labor, with a basket in which he had carried out the necessaries for the day, and to which was fastened a lock of human hair. The lock was ten inches, or a foot long. He informed us that it was a token of his having cut off a head during the past year. Oh, how true it is, that these "dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty!"

Nov. 8th. Left Medong at half past 7 o'clock, but not until we had opened our box of beads, and satisfied, in some measure, the strong desire of our Dayak friends for these children's toys. Immediately on leaving the village, we ascended a lofty peak, and on arriving at the summit were gratified with one of the most beautiful sights we had yet seen. Below was the valley with its carpet of green; beyond and all around us were lofty peaks and rugged cliffs, "mountain on mountain piled"—all blooming in rich and perennial verdure. As we were clambering up this peak by means of steps dug in the earth, we observed several Dayak women engaged in weeding their paddy, while the men stood near with shield and spear, ready to act as their gallant protectors, in case of attack by savage beasts, or still more savage men. This brought to our minds the remark of some writer, that the Dayaks are very careful to guard and defend their females. Hence it is that in their system of head-cutting, the heads of females are more highly valued than those of the men, inasmuch as it requires more artifice and bravery to obtain them.

About two hours' walking brought us to the small Chinese village of Tabran, containing forty inhabitants. Including those scattered in the surrounding region, and who are under the headman of the village, the number will amount to about one hundred. This village belongs to the kungseship of Sepang. The inhabitants are all miners, except a few engaged in gardening and raising vegetables for the general use. The process of mining is very simple. The place usually selected for digging is so situated, that the waters of some neighboring stream can be conveyed by opening a ditch directly through it. Into this artificial channel, the earth, containing the ore, is thrown. A brisk current carries off all the useless matter, while the gold-dust from its weight sinks to the bottom, and is afterwards collected. An incident occurred just before reaching this village, which affords a specimen of Chinese superstition. As we were passing a mine, and approaching the spot where the men were at work, our guide requested us to close our umbrellas. This we did, asking

no questions at the time. Afterwards upon inquiry, we learned that the Chinese think, if the shadow of an umbrella comes over the place of working, the precious ore will be carried away with the stream.

Having rested an hour, and distributed a few tracts and gospels, we pursued our journey. We had now to pass over a very steep and high mountain, still covered with a dense forest. The path was with difficulty recognized by our guides, and the only way of ascent, was by pulling from one tree to another. By the time we had arrived at the highest point we were quite exhausted. After waiting for our baggage to come up, we began to descend the opposite side and soon found that we had met with only a small specimen of the difficulties of the route. In the descent, we had to wind our way along steep declivities, where a false step would have precipitated us headlong, hundreds of feet below. Our only security was the strength of the saplings on which we held. Added to this, our way was beset with several almost impassable ravines, which with their tumbling rivulets, gave us no little difficulty in crossing. Two hours were consumed on this mountain, when we issued into a newly cleared region, containing thousands of acres, that was still several miles from the kampong, and separated from it by a mountainous peak, very steep, but not so high as the one we had just passed. A few dwellings were scattered over this extensive paddy plantation. At these, we inquired the way and distance to the settlement, and each successive reply was only, the not at all consoling one of "far, far," while they pointed to the mountain before us. To add to our other troubles, a storm which had been for some time collecting, now burst upon us. In ascending the mountain, the water rushed down upon us, which, together with a slippery path would have stopped our further progress, had it not been for a flight of steps digged in the earth, and rendered firm by poles placed across the way. Though almost exhausted with fatigue, the Lord shielded us from the bolts of heaven, and we arrived at the village with our baggage, drenching wet.

This village is called Bering-Aiyo, and contains from sixty to seventy-five families. Their buildings, similar to those before described, comprising two rows of houses, fronting each other, form a street about twenty feet wide, which is an elevated platform, having poles and slats, as usual for a floor. We were received most kindly, and the hospitality of the people was shown, in rendering our situation comfortable, and by furnishing rice for our men, and a fine fowl for ourselves. Here we discovered the first indication of any religion among the Dayaks. Upon our arrival, the first thing that



attracted our attention were several small wooden images placed under a shelter. On inquiry, we were told that these images are mementoes of their old men, who had distinguished themselves by daring exploits, by the number of heads obtained, and other acts of bravery. When such persons die, they make a wooden image, crude indeed, yet in the form of a man, varying in length from twenty inches to three feet. Around this they all gather, and hold a sacred feast, after which it is placed among those which have been similarly consecrated. These are their patron gods, whose peculiar province it is to watch over and prosper the cultivation of rice. At the time of planting rice, they are removed to the field, or placed, as in this case, near the kampong under a rude covering, with their faces in that direction. Here they are left until the crop is gathered, when they are again brought into their dwellings. As far as we could learn, the only act of worship paid to these images is that of offering them food once a month, such as rice, pork, eggs, fowls, &c. Human heads were hanging all round, and we made an unsuccessful attempt to obtain one. The bare expression of the wish was met by a prompt and decisive "no, we cannot part with them." The same is the case with the wooden images. On no condition whatever, will they consent to give up either, and the only reason assigned is, that sickness will be the inevitable consequence. The heads are considered as so many charms, to ward off evils and procure blessings, and therefore it is no matter of surprise that they are loth to part with them.

The Dayaks are decidedly a more muscular and better built race than the Malays. Their hair is lank and black, and being suffered to grow quite long, and to hang loose upon their shoulders, gives them a wild appearance. The men go nearly naked; a single piece of cloth, or a narrow strip of bark, is bound closely round their loins. As an ornament, some wear a string of cowrie shells around their heads. Their war or agricultural knife, tied to their waist by a strong cord, completes the dress of the men. The dress of the females consists of a cloth around their loins, and extending nearly to the knees. On the head, they constantly wear a cap made of rattan. Most of them have a profusion of ornaments. Their ears are usually perforated with a piece of bamboo from five eighths of an inch to an inch in diameter. Great quantities of beads adorn their necks. Their arms are ornamented with many rings, chiefly brazen, but they had some, of Chinese workmanship, of a beautiful stone. Above the cloth around their bodies are rings made of small rattans, dyed a bril-

liant red and jet black color, and fastened in front by means of a bead clasp. Some few also wear a bandage made of various colored beads, six or eight inches in width, which is exceedingly beautiful. Their breast and arms are entirely naked, except occasionally a loose cloth thrown over their shoulders. The male children under seven or eight years are destitute of any covering; the female children wear cloth in the manner of the men, and are generally loaded with trinkets of various kinds.

Nov. 9th. Left Bering-Aiyo at 8 o'clock A. M. Our path lay through a beautiful undulating country, with high mountainous peaks in the distance, rendering the scenery equally picturesque with that of previous days. After a fatiguing walk of four hours, we arrived at Sepang, a Chinese settlement, and the first of any extent yet visited. Some of the coolies had preceded us, and announced our coming. This appeared to create quite an excitement, and hasty preparations were made for our reception. A large number collected in the house of the *kungse*, and as soon as we were seated, a salute of three guns was fired in honor of our arrival. A table was spread for us, loaded with grateful refreshments of tea, oranges, and cake. Eggs, fowl, and pork were provided for our use. In addition to this, some of the chief men cheerfully vacated their own sleeping apartments for our special accommodation. After dinner, we opened our box of Chinese books, and found a welcome reception for all we could furnish. We distributed about 150 tracts and portions of the Scriptures. To the *kungse*, we gave a complete copy of the New Testament. Very soon we heard some whispering among themselves, "that these were the books that told of *Ya-soo*, or Jesus." Among all the tracts, none produced a greater sensation, and excited more attention than one on the *use of opium*. Several persons immediately applied to us to cure them of opium smoking, which, however, we had neither medicine, nor skill to do.

The population of this village we cannot learn with much exactness. On this point the most contradictory statements are made. While some state the inhabitants to be only a few over one hundred, others swell the number to 15,000. Taking into account the number of dwellings, and relying somewhat on the statement of one of the chief men, we think the population may safely be calculated at 800 or 1000. There is one school containing sixteen boys. There appears to be a goodly number of readers among the adults. Budok, another Chinese village, is about half a day's journey westward of Sepang. It is a *kungseship*, and said to contain as many inhabitants as this place.

The situation of Sepang is delightful. It has on the north, the lofty range of the Bawang mountains. In front, for miles around is a beautiful undulating region, while towering peaks are visible in the distance. The village is arranged differently from what is usual among the Chinese. Instead of being compact, having a street or series of streets, their dwellings are scattered over considerable space, with now and then a single house; and in other places, clusters of some half a dozen houses. The establishment of the headman is extensive and commodious. He has connected with his own mining operations about one hundred men. Here is an ingenious contrivance to force the water out of the mine, which otherwise would greatly retard the progress of the workmen.\* The mines of Sepang are noted for their productiveness, and for the finest specimens of gold the island produces.—Our general course from Sambas to this place has been a little west of south.

Saturday, Nov. 10th. On our departure from Sepang this morning, we were honored with another salute of three guns. We were attended with Dayak coolies from a neighboring kampong of twelve families. Over the Bawang mountain near by, is another village of twenty or thirty families, and several small settlements are said to be situated between Sepang and Budok. On our way, we passed other Dayak kampongs, and the remains of some former ones. Our course has been nearly east, and the path more open and plain than on any preceding day. The journey has, however, been very laborious, lying directly across a continuous series of mountainous ravines, situated at the foot and along the north side of the Bawang range. In some places, these ravines are exceedingly precipitous and deep, and through most of them run rivulets of the purest water. The Bawang mountain consists of a succession of lofty peaks, stretching from west to east. To-day we passed one of the highest peaks we have yet seen. It towers far above the rest, and presents a bold and prominent appearance, terminating in a perpendicular table rock, two or three hundred feet high, on the summit of which is a beautiful cluster of trees.

A fatiguing walk of five hours, under the most oppressive heat we have yet experienced, brought us to the establishment of the kungse of Lumar. In his absence, we were received in a friendly manner by his secretary, and a convenient room was furnished us,

\* A description, with a plate of this pump, may be seen in Davis' Chinese, vol. II. page 300. Instead of buffaloes, the machine is propelled by water power on Borneo.

separated from the bustle of the business office. This circumstance is peculiarly acceptable, as the morrow is the Sabbath, which we purpose to spend here. Our kind friends, however, seem determined that we shall not be alone. Since our arrival, we have been constantly surrounded by a number of inquisitive Chinese, who puzzle us not a little with various questions. These Chinese are Khèh men, but speak a mongrel Fuhkeèn, in order that we may be able to understand them. As we are probably the first "red-haired men" they have seen, their curiosity is excited to the utmost. This by the way is the title the Chinese here give to the English, Americans, and to all Europeans, excepting Hollanders. During this evening, almost everything we have with us has been undergoing a thorough scrutiny. Their inquisitiveness is far more annoying than that of the ruder and more ignorant Dayaks. Although the curiosity of the latter, at times, appeared most intense, showing itself in examining our baggage, and narrowly watching all our movements, yet they always maintained a respectful distance, and conducted with the greatest propriety. Being exhausted, and desiring rest and repose, we were obliged to send away our Chinese friends, who willingly departed after receiving a few tracts.

At Lumar we rested and kept holy day; and never before had we such an experimental conviction of the necessity and importance of the Sabbath—simply as a day of rest. We have not, however, enjoyed the quiet retirement we hoped to find here. Our apartment has been the constant resort of various individuals, who have left us scarcely a moment of uninterrupted retirement. In front of our door, also, a cooper has had his benches, prosecuting his work.

The village of Lumar is nearly a mile from the house of the kungse where we are staying. About noon, we went there to distribute what tracts we could spare for this place. These were received with such eagerness, that at times it was difficult to retain the prerogative of giving away. One and another would lay hold of the books, and insist upon helping themselves. Such forwardness was generally checked by a single word, or the raising of the hand, and we continued to distribute deliberately, and with as much discretion as we could exercise. Only a few minutes were required to dispose of all we had. It should be remarked, that this anxiety of the people to obtain our books does not arise from a knowledge of their contents, or any desire to know the truth; it is doubtless owing to the novelty of a gratuitous distribution of works in a Chinese dress, and to the great scarcity of books among them; novels or infidel publications, we

e, would be as eagerly sought after, as those we are distributed here also the tract on the use of opium excites peculiar interest. We had not been in Lumar an hour, before application was made for medicine to cure this pernicious practice.

The village is beautifully located in a valley, with mountains all

around it. It is compactly built with two streets running at right angles in the form of the letter T. The plain is filled with gardens, or

with paddy. For a great distance over the valley, scattered villages are seen, which adds life to the natural beauties of the

country. It is difficult to ascertain the number of inhabitants, as there does not appear to be any one who knows it. We think much of this because of the fact that it is feigned. There are said to be 300 men working in the

country. We should think there are a thousand in the village, and two hundred scattered over the plain. So that the whole number

of people in, and about Lumar, is not far from 1500. Notwith-

standing the bustle around us, we found it delightful this afternoon to

perform our usual mental exercises of singing, prayer, and reading. I attended one of Flavel's sermons, and rejoiced together in the good

news, committing all our concerns entirely into his hands.

12th. About 8 o'clock we left Lumar, and at 12 o'clock, arrived at the establishment of the kungse of Lara. We came too late upon the people at Lumar to afford them the opportunity of seeing us, as appears to be their custom, in military style, but this notwithstanding their feelings was not wanting at our departure this

morning. They gave us a salute of three heavy guns.

Every side around Lumar, are numerous Dayak villages. Some of these are said to be large, containing several hundreds. Our

information informs us that six or eight settlements of this interesting people are

embraced in a radius of one and a half hour's walk, with

Sambas as a centre. The headman of one of these kampongs visited us

and was dressed in superior style, and is one of the best looking

Dayak yet seen by us. During our walk to-day, we saw three or four

Dayak villages, built as usual on the mountain side. Their dis-

sentimental our making any calculation of the number of inhabitants. The Dayak population in this region appears to be more dense, in the vicinity of Sambas. The steeps and cliffs of the mountains are

their delight and choice, and here their desire in this respect can be fully gratified.

On the way to-day, our path has been good, and far less mountainous than heretofore. The kungse resides some distance from the

Lara, to which we expect to go to-morrow. We have met

here a cordial reception. In consequence of the previous arrival of some Chinese from Lumar, information of our approach had been communicated, and the kungse received us with a salute. Refreshments of tea, cakes, &c., were set before us, and a duck, eggs, and pork furnished for our dinner. Immediately around the dwelling of the kungse are about fifteen houses, and probably over one hundred inhabitants. This establishment is situated at the foot of what appears to be a continuation of the Bawang range of mountains, but which here are not so high or precipitous, as around Sepang and Lumar. Still on almost every side of us, lofty and rugged peaks of mountains are towering among the clouds, while the intermediate regions are undulated with numerous gentle elevations, among which frequent rivulets wind their course. Viewed from a point, advantageous for observation, the whole presents a scene most grand and beautiful. In the language of bishop Heber, while surrounded with these beauties of nature, and looking upon the wretched heathen, we are often led to exclaim —

“ Every prospect pleases,  
“ And only man is vile.”

Nov. 13th. At half past 9 o'clock, we proceeded to the village, or as the Chinese say, the “city of Lara.” The distance is about four miles. We received a hearty though noisy welcome, and were conducted to the house of the chief man, at whose special invitation we had come. The whole village was in commotion, to see who had come thus to disturb their quiet, and turn their little “world upside down.” We had scarcely taken seats in the house, before the room was literally crammed with a multitude, who manifested much curiosity and wonder. One would think from their continued and piercing gaze, they would never become satisfied with looking at us. Our host had the kindness, whether designedly or not, to relieve us from this annoying scrutiny, by inviting us into his own private room, where we partook of tea and refreshments. After a pleasant interview, we were shown into an apartment, assigned us for the night. The entrance is from the main street, and the door is the only admission of air and light. From these, however, we derive little benefit, as every passer-by must stop and see us. Our room is constantly thronged. Had we the ability, we could preach the blessed gospel to the whole village, without leaving our apartment. What little we know of their language has proved of great service. Still the dialect spoken by all the Chinese of this region is so different from the Fuh-keën, as to preclude the possibility of a continued conversation.

Lara is situated in a valley with mountains all around, whose towering peaks, like so many spires of nature's glorious temple, point to the power, and majesty of the great Architect, and bid us "look through nature up to nature's God." But their voice and monition are not heeded by the dwellers of this vale. The god of this world has so blinded their naturally darkened minds, that they are content to worship the creature more than the Creator, and rejoice more in the work of their own hands, than in the knowledge and service of *him*, who alone is God over all, blessed for evermore. The village is large and compactly built. It lies about twenty miles east of south from Lumar, and if our map is correct, about 50 miles due east from Batublat, a noted point on the sea-coast. We are informed that it is seventy years since the Chinese first located here, and there are many evident marks of its being an old settlement. The population is dense, amounting, we are told, to two thousand or more. From all we can see and learn, we are inclined to believe this statement is not an exaggeration. Quite a number of the men read, as we have had the opportunity of learning from our own observation. The portion of tracts we had assigned for this place were distributed in a few moments. Afterwards in passing along the street, we observed several engaged in reading, some of whom had a company of listeners around them.

We find in the chief man of the village a kind and hospitable host. He is one of the finest looking Chinese, we have anywhere met with, possessing a countenance beaming with intelligence, as well as great symmetry of body. His generosity has been manifested not only in providing abundantly for us, and our men to-day, but also in furnishing us with a sufficient quantity of rice, for our three days' journey to Montrado, and refusing to receive any compensation, at the same time expressing gratification at the pleasure of giving.

Nov. 14th. Detained at Lara until 10 A. M. for want of men to carry our baggage. We then walked leisurely forward, our course being west half south. Soon after setting out we passed the outskirts of "Salamat," or mountain of peace. After this, our path for a long distance was through a beautiful valley, with the Bawang mountains on the north, and the Pandang range on the south. The former terminate here in a series of lofty and rocky summits, equal in height to any other part of the range. Then the Pandang mountains open to view, with equal majesty and grandeur. The valley is enlivened, in some degree, by the presence of man and the hand of cultivation. It is inhabited by Chinese, who are wholly devoted to agriculture.

and seem contented to receive the treasures of the soil, without tearing up the bowels of the earth in search of golden ore. Their gardens, affording a rich supply of vegetables of the most luxuriant growth, and their beautifully arranged and well tilled fields of rice, present a pleasing contrast to the utter wildness of nature all around. Their dwellings are usually located in clusters, forming villas or small neighborhoods. This settlement is called Durial, and probably comprises 200 inhabitants.

After winding our way through the plain, we left the main path, in order to find the Dayak kampong, where we were to rest. Soon we came to some fine upland paddy, a sure indication of being in the vicinity of Dayaks. It seems to be a mutual understanding between the Chinese and Dayaks, that the former shall occupy the valleys, while the more hardy and adventurous Dayaks scale the mountains, there to labor and toil to obtain their miserable pittance of rice. A walk of three quarters of a mile from the direct road brought us to the village of Sabutut, in which are ten or twelve families. From thence in an hour and a half, we arrived at Pesuni, which also lies about a mile from the main path. This settlement comprises thirty families, about half of which are now scattered over their rice fields. We were received in a very friendly manner, by the headman, and presented with two fowls, and some rice. At Sabutut, and in this village, a species of ornament is worn by several of the men, which we have not before seen. It is a necklace of tiger's teeth, fastened by their roots to a brass wire, in such a manner that the sharp points stand outward, and present a formidable defense for the breast. Beads and cowrie shells are inlaid among the teeth in a neat manner.

Excepting the annoyance of smoke, noise, &c., we generally find ourselves quite comfortable among the Dayaks. Our lodging is always the great verandah, in which are fire-places for the accommodation of the whole village, while the construction of the houses is such that their domestic animals, consisting of dogs and swine have the benefit of the same roof. The whole space under their range of buildings is a vast pigsty, and it can easily be imagined, that our dormitory is not the more desirable, on this account. So far as our observation goes, there is no disposition to pilfer among the Dayaks. We hang up our clothes in the most exposed places in their village, and hand little articles to them to be taken care of, with feelings of perfect security. If they desire anything, they beg for it, but we do not think they would steal, unless the temptation should be very powerful



At 8 o'clock, on the 15th, we left Pesuni, and soon reached the main road, which is most of the way a good footpath. Our course was little south of west, and led over a rugged peak of Punaring mountain. Upon this summit, our guide informs us, there was a bloody battle fought about ten years since, between the rival settlements of Lumar and Montrado. The contest continued for a day and night, and many were killed on both sides. The cause of the war we could not learn, but it was terminated by the interference of the Chinese of Lara. Soon after descending this mountain, we passed a small agricultural settlement of Chinese. We proceeded on our way for two hours, when the guide without any previous notice of his intention left the main path, and one hour more brought us to Barangan or Gajing, a large Dayak village, which ends our day's journey. This kampong contains thirty families present, and about as many more, who have taken up a temporary abode in the rice fields. The buildings are better than usual, and the verandah is very large and commodious, being twenty-two feet wide. This is used as the manufacturing shop of the village. Nearly in the centre is a blacksmith's forge and anvil. The smith is busily engaged in making edge tools, such as are in demand among the Dayaks.

The instruments in use among them are the *kamping*, or large war-knife for decapitation, said to possess a temper and edge, superior to any other edge-tool known; the *tempuling*, or spear, which is similar to a fishing spear; the *jabang*, or small knife, attached to the sheath of the *kamping*, which answers the purposes of our pocket-knife; and the *parang*, a knife larger and heavier than the *kamping*, being two feet long. This last instrument is the only one employed in their agricultural pursuits. It serves as an ax for clearing off the forests, and is a kind of substitute for our hoe and harrow, inasmuch as it is their sole instrument for digging, planting, weeding, &c. So far as we can learn, no other instruments of iron are in use. For their water and drinking vessels, the Dayaks depend upon the simple provision nature has made in the bamboo. A joint of this useful tree, with an aperture cut near the end, answers every purpose. Each family has fifteen or twenty of such vessels. Whenever they are empty, the women attend to refilling them. The Dayaks of this village appear to be a step further advanced, than their neighbors. They make use of plates instead of leaves for eating. Some few of the men wear more clothing than is common, and the women are better covered. They have also lights at night, borrowed doubtless from the Chinese. We noticed some very neat wicker-work wrought

from the rattan. It is a species of basket, used in carrying articles on the back, which indeed is the only way they raise any burden.

Human heads are suspended over us as we write. As usual, they are ornamented with various figures, carved in the bone with a knife, and with bunches of leaves of the rattan. Among the heads is a small bowl, carefully tied up with cord. On inquiring its use and meaning, we are told that it is a challenge from a rival Dayak kampong of the *Mempawa* region. This seems to be an emblem chosen by common consent, as a warning for any village receiving it, to look out for their heads.

Nov 16th. This day's travel has afforded more variety, and presented more exciting scenes, than any since we left Sambas. In consequence of the great fall of rain yesterday, we found our path exceedingly wet and muddy. In half an hour's walk, we arrived at Sakayh, a village of Dayaks containing twenty or twenty-five families. About half a mile further we passed Kaiyu, another Dayak village of fifteen families. Near this we encountered a rapid stream of water, now swollen by the abundant rain into a large river. This we had to ford, the water being waist deep, and the current very strong. All hands, however, succeeded in crossing with the baggage, without any accident. A short distance from this river, we passed a third Dayak kampong, containing eighteen families. This is called 'Tampiong. All these, and other villages in this region, belong to one great tribe, called Salakau, and appear to be under some general law of government. The nature of this band of union we could not learn, further than that there is a very old man, residing at Sakayh, who exercises a general chieftainship over them.

As we proceeded, we found all the low lands flooded, and the mud very deep, so that often the water and mire reached our knees. We were therefore rejoiced, after a laborious effort of two hours and a half, to exchange the crooked, devious, and marshy path of the Dayaks, for that of the Chinese, and once more to pursue our journey in the main path, which we left yesterday to go to the Dayak kampong. Here the contrast was striking, and the variety agreeable. We took the direct road in the midst of an agricultural settlement of Chinese called Tatap. It embraces twenty-five dwellings, scattered over a beautiful valley, surrounded with a low range of hills. Our path now became comparatively dry and good, and the weather being cool, we prosecuted the journey before us with vigor. About one and a half miles from Tatap is Semalah, another valley of similar beauty, in which ten families of Chinese are residing. Our road

next lay through a dense forest, broken only by two or three clearings. In one of these is a Chinese eating and lodging house, the only dwelling to be met with. About 1 P. M., our weary spirits were cheered, by beholding, far in the distance, the lofty peaks of the Sin-kawang mountains which presented a beautiful appearance. The six miles forest being passed, a walk of two miles brought us to Kajimantan, another agricultural settlement of twenty five families, also scattered over a plain, waving with rice, or covered with a luxuriant growth of garden vegetables. Here we stopped to rest, and give our men an opportunity "to eat rice."

Two hours' fast walking from this place, introduced us to Montrado, the end of our day's journey, and the place of all others, we have desired to visit. About 5 o'clock, we entered the house of the headman of the Chinese, and were received with every mark of friendly respect and hospitality. Our arrival was announced by three guns, and we were refreshed with tea and cakes, while a room was making ready for our accommodation. As this residence is removed a short distance from the village, we hope to be free from the noise and bustle, and what will be truly grateful to us at this time, from the annoyance of a multitude, thronging us. The usual tokens of Chinese hospitality have already not been wanting. The servant has just entered our room with a supply of eggs, and informs us that three ducks have been presented, while rice, tea, and other necessaries have also been provided for our use, and for all with us.

Nov. 17th. After breakfast this morning, the headman of the Chinese with whom we lodge, accompanied us to visit the other official characters. Three guns were fired as we left the house. A few minutes' walk brought us amidst the bustle of the market, and throngs of people. Pressing our way through them, we repaired first to the residence of the kungse of the village. We were invited to seats on the floor, the usual manner of the Chinese here, and partook of refreshments. A short social interview ended the visit, and we proceeded to the house of the kungse of the gold mines. He came out of the audience-room into the yard to receive and welcome us to his abode. A variegated carpet-rug was spread on the floor for us, and tea furnished. This, however, was only a prelude to something more genteel. We were soon summoned to the great hall, where a table was spread in European style. The repast consisted as usual of tea, candy, cake, and fruit. While partaking of this fare, the question was asked—"who we were, and what was our business?" To the best of our ability we made known our object and designs, with which they

seemed pleased. On leaving, a small quantity of tea, some candles, eggs, and two ducks, were handed to our men for us. In returning, our host called on several of his friends in the village, where similar respect and kindness were shown us. He also requested us to visit a sick woman. The case proved to be a pitiable one indeed. It was a middle aged mother, whose breasts were ulcerated in a shocking manner. About 12 A. M., we arrived at our lodgings.

This afternoon, we again visited the village, and took with us some medicine, and the few tracts allotted to this place; having previously presented to the headman of the Chinese and the two kungse, an entire New Testament, the gospel of John, two copies of Luke, two of Gutzlaff's tract on Redemption, and one volume of the monthly Magazine. In our way, we called on the sick woman, and did what we could for her relief and cure. The headman was present, and manifested a deep interest in the case. We have reason to think the woman was poor and pitied by our host, who sought advice and relief from us. We walked through the market and examined the village in all its parts. The eagerness to obtain our books was more intense than we have ever before witnessed. Only a few instances of rudeness occurred, though at times some twenty hands were extended, and as many voices raised, begging for a book. It was ~~the~~ **the work** of only a few minutes to give away the 80 or 100 tracts ~~we had~~, a very meagre supply for the multitude around us, perishing for the bread of life. Montrado contains a great number of children, for whom there are but four schools. We noticed several boys of the ages of ten, twelve, and fourteen who read pretty well, and whom we supplied with books. This we consider as an indication that some attention is paid to education, although the number of schools is very inadequate for the population.

It is probable that Christian books have never been distributed among this people. Such is the anxiety to receive our tracts, that we exceedingly regret our inability to supply the demand. We were obliged to travel with as little luggage of this kind as possible. As we gave out several of the tracts on opium, we heard frequent expressions of approbation. Many addicted to its use here also applied for medicine to break up the habit. We tell them nothing more is needed than to abstain, but the subject of "total abstinence" is so new or strange to them, that they cannot, or will not be persuaded of its efficacy. From the constant inquiries of all classes of Chinese for medicine to cure opium-smoking, we suppose they are convinced of its bad effects, but have not the moral courage to refrain from it.

Montrado is more delightfully situated than any village through which we have passed. Its location is on high ground in the midst of a valley, and skirted all around by a range of low mountains which present a most beautiful and variegated appearance. This arises from the fact that some parts have been once cleared of the forest, and are now grown over with grass; while other parts are still in the wildest state of nature. On every side there is sufficient variety of scenery to awaken emotions of pleasure, but nothing to impress or overpower the mind of the beholder with feelings of grandeur and awe. All is charming, nothing sublime, if we except the towering peaks of the Sinkawang mountains, which are visible though distant.

The central part of this valley has been selected for the chief settlement. So far, however, as our observation extends, the whole region is thickly populated. The village itself consists of one principal street, about one quarter of a mile in length, intersected with several shorter streets at right angles. The streets are very narrow, being not more than ten or twelve feet wide. Every part of the village seems to be thronged with inhabitants, and new houses are erecting. The shops are well furnished with the usual articles of Chinese manufacture, as cotton cloth, silks, teas, tobacco, shoes, &c. Blacksmiths, tailors, coopers, and other workers, as well as artisans in wood and leather find employment. The market affords a good supply of fruit, vegetables, fresh pork, beef, venison, and salted fish. The whole scene is one of bustle and activity, calculated to impress the mere looker on, that he is in some commercial mart. The villas, or clusters of houses around the place of traffic, are numerous. Much attention is paid to gardening, and judging from the luxuriance all around, the laborer is well repaid for his toil. The cultivation of rice in the immediate vicinity appears to be superseded by the quantity raised in the surrounding country. Montrado is a great mining district. The gold found here is of the finest touch. Several extensive mines are now in operation, and the number that have been exhausted, indicate the length of time devoted to, and the profit realized from, this branch of industry.

It is very difficult to ascertain, or even to conjecture, what is the population of this region; that it is large, cannot be questioned; that it has been greatly exaggerated by writers, who have relied on hearsay or upon first impressions, is equally certain. The number of inhabitants at present is doubtless less than it was some years since. This diminution has been caused by feuds, fomented, as the resident of Sambas informed us, by the Malay sultan and court, among the Chi-

nese themselves. As a consequence, one and another branch have, at different times, broken off and removed to other places. An old fort and some ruins designate the spot, where a portion of those now at Lumar formerly resided. Little more than a year since, owing to a civil war, another small colony withdrew and settled near Sambas. These have since been scattered to one place and another, so that at present few remain together. Very few of the inhabitants of the region through which we have traveled appear to be in a state of extreme indigence. As a general thing, these Chinese are in better circumstances, and in other respects superior, to the Chinese as a body, which we have seen in other places. This is in a remarkable degree the happy condition of Montrado. This is a point in our route towards which we have looked with no little anxiety, as we were told it would be dangerous to proceed here, owing to a lawless banditti of Malays on the borders of the two residencies of Sambas and Pontianak. On arriving here, our fears are dissipated by learning there is a good road, well traveled, and perfectly safe. The dominions of the sultan of Sambas extend but little south of this place, and consequently he could not afford us guides any further than Montrado. Our coolies were engaged to proceed with us to Pontianak, but they desire to leave here, and return home. Their request is cheerfully granted, as they have proved of very little service to us. Had it not been for the faithful and willing Dayaks, we cannot conceive how we could have prosecuted our tour. Our future course from this lies through a region where there are few Dayaks. We have therefore been obliged to make other arrangements, and have succeeded in engaging a set of Chinese coolies to convey our luggage to Ka-mandor. Our principal trouble and difficulty thus far have arisen from the deceitfulness, and double dealing of our Malayan guides and coolies.

Sabbath, Nov. 18th. About nine o'clock, the dignitaries of Montrado called to see us. We found it difficult to communicate with them. Scarcely an individual here speaks or understands any Fuh-keën. The dialect employed is the Khëk, which bears some analogy to that of Canton. One of the train present spoke a little Malay, and acted as interpreter. He requested, in the name of the kungse, to know our business and designs in traveling through the country. His knowledge of Malay being inadequate to comprehend our answer, we wrote down in Chinese that "we are teachers of the doctrine and religion of Jesus." This was at once comprehended by all. We further informed them that the doctrines we teach are contained in

books we have presented, and inquired whether it would be pleasing to them, to have us come and reside among them, to assist in educating their children, and to furnish medicine. They answered they would be glad to have us reside with them, and aid them in medicine, but that in the matter of instruction, they themselves were fitted, and would not need our assistance.

During the interview, an English magazine published in London, a copy of French mathematics, a small gold seal, and a Roman Cross, were produced for our inspection. On a blank leaf of the magazine was written with a lead pencil as follows. "Commodore [name illegible] gave this book to his esteemed friend (name illegible), the Commander of Montrado, on Borneo, September, 1815." These objects are carefully preserved to show to any Europeans who visit the place. As a token of our visit, we left a small volume of salms. On the part of the kungse, we each received a present consisting of three gold rings, valued at \$23, as an expression of our friendly feelings. In the afternoon, the kungse also sent us excellent fruit. Our host and several of his friends have been every day engaged in playing at cards. The constant firing of guns and sounds of music have indicated some cause of joy among the people. The Chinese appear remarkably fond of salutes; no less than fifteen guns were fired yesterday, during our calls upon the kungse.

As we can ascertain, the Chinese themselves reckon 20,000 souls under the kungse of Montrado. This kungseship is large, bounded on the east by that of Lara, on the north by Budok, on the west by the ocean, on the south by Mempawa and Kamannance, they include all the Chinese scattered over this extensive island. We suppose that Montrado, with its environs, may contain 100 inhabitants; possibly a few more, but we are inclined to give this opinion. These probably are the Chinese referred to, as a dependent colony of Borneo." All the Chinese in the western part of the jurisdiction of, and pay an annual tribute to, the Government of Netherlands India. They are also subject in some degree to the Malays, but the nature of this subjection we have not been able to learn. It is nevertheless true, that the internal polity, and administration of justice, are under their own regulations. Persons residing among them, ought to have the protection of the Dutch and Malay authorities, as well as the goodwill, and assistance of the colonists themselves.

On the 11th. Our departure from Montrado, this morning, was

attended by every expression of kindness and goodwill. Intercourse between this place and the surrounding settlements is frequent, and missionaries here might extend their influence to Lara, Ledo, Lumar, Sepang, Budok, Seminis, &c. We hope the experiment will be made at once.

Our course to-day has been almost due south. A walk of half an hour brought us to a gold mine just being opened, in which there are one hundred men at work; and two hours more introduced us to an extensive mine in full operation. Here is a small village of fifteen or twenty families. About 1 o'clock, we reached the residence of the kungse of Sung-keau-lew-le, who is an under officer of the kungse of Montrado. Here is a mine in operation, employing 100 men.

Nov. 20th. Resumed our journey this morning at 7 o'clock, course a little east of south. For three hours, our path was through a deep forest, and all the way was marshy ground. Over this, the Chinese have placed planks upon benches made for the purpose, thus forming a narrow, but otherwise good raised walk. This passed, we soon reached Seängkeng, a small Chinese village of fifteen or twenty families. Here we stopped at a Chinese victualing-house, and procured dinner. In the village, we met several Dayaks from a kampong, which they said was distant half a day's walk, called Abang. They said it contained thirty families, and that many other kampongs are in this region. Their chief employment is gathering sago, which is their principal food. The sago-palm abounds in this vicinity.

Nov. 21st. This day's travel has completed our tour on foot, and we have now reached the point, whence we purpose to proceed by water to Pontianak. Our path most of the way was very good, lying through successive and beautiful vallies, in each of which is a settlement of industrious cultivators of the soil. The first is Taoukwo, comprising about forty dwellings. This place has one school. The second is Minvong, having thirty-five houses. Here we noticed what we have not seen before, a species of cow, said to have been introduced from Singapore. The third settlement, and one of great beauty, is Boolem. In this we counted forty-one houses. There is more rice growing in this region of Chinese cultivation, than through our previous routes. We reached Ka-mandor at 4 P.M., having walked during the last three days, about sixty miles. As we were favored with a letter of introduction from the kungse of Montrado, we met with the most cordial reception from the kap-tai or headman of this place. Having learned that an open boat was to proceed to Pontianak on the morrow, we concluded to embrace this opportunity of going. On



hearing of our determination, the headman interfered, and said we must remain a day with him to see the village and the mines; he also gave orders, that the boat should wait until the following day.

Nov. 22d. After breakfast, we were furnished with two guides, who conducted us through the village, and to two mines now in operation; one of them is very large, employing 150 men. Ka-mandor lies on a branch of the Pontianak river, about seventy miles from the sea. It is situated in a less mountainous region than any place we have seen, excepting Sambas, and everything around us presents a different aspect. There is one principal street, about a quarter of a mile in length, with others running parallel and some at right angles. The houses are in good order, and well built. Most of them are constructed of wood, and covered with shingles. The streets are unusually wide for a Chinese village, and remarkably neat and clean. We are somewhat surprised at the small number of inhabitants. Compared with Montrado, we were reminded of the deserted towns in America, during the prevalence of the cholera. Instead of being literally crammed, as is generally the case, so that one can scarcely move without treading on his neighbor, the dwellings are larger than usual, and few, if any, inhabit each. A satisfactory explanation of this is given us in the fact, that most of the mines are exhausted, and the people are resorting to other places where their toil will meet with a surer reward. It is now about sixty years since Ka-mandor was founded. The kap-tai informed us that there are 2000 persons in the village, and about 4000 residing within his jurisdiction. Three village schools are sustained. The demand for books on our route has been so urgent that we have retained only a few for this place. As we find several Chinese tracts lying around, there seems to be less need for an abundant supply at this time. Among a parcel of books and Chinese writings in our room, we have found a copy of Milne's Sermons and a portion of the Scriptures, which are much marked up, and appear to have been studied as well as read. The Chinese here are the same with those at other places. They call themselves Canton men, but speak the Khëh dialect. This afternoon the kap-tai put into our hands a small parcel, nicely done up, observing "it is of no value." On opening it, we found two gold rings, in themselves of little value, but as a token of kind feeling on the part of our good host, we attach importance to the gift.

Nov. 23d. Arose at an early hour, but our host would not suffer us to leave till after breakfast, which he insisted on our taking with him and other dignitaries. All things being ready, the boat was

loosened from her fastenings at 9 o'clock, and we departed with many good wishes from our friends. The current of the river is rapid, and rendered more so by recent and abundant rains. The mere force of the stream carried us along with great rapidity for about twenty miles. At first the river was so narrow that the branches of the trees met together over our heads, forming a natural screen from the rays of the sun. All the skill and strength of the men were required in order to avoid contact with trees, branches, and other obstructions, and especially to accommodate the boat to the numerous short windings of the stream. We have been astonished to witness the agility and precision of the men, in the use of their forked and spiked poles, by which they at the same time both guide and give additional impulse to the boat. Four and a half hours' progress down the river in this manner brought us to an establishment belonging to the kap-tai of Ka-mandor, which is a custom-house. Here we stopped for a short time to obtain certain requisite documents. From this place, the river became wider, the current less rapid, and the poles have been exchanged for oars.

Nov. 24th. We had a refreshing night's rest, being shielded from musquitoes and insects by curtains, and sheltered from the rain by a thatched covering, forming a good roof on the boat. About 6 A. M., we were again on our way. The accommodation in our boat was good, and the quietness of our situation very agreeable. At 1 o'clock, we reached a second custom-house, which is situated at the junction of the Ka-mandor and Sapatah rivers. The latter is a small stream. From this point to the third and last custom-house, the river is 100 yards wide. This is at the junction of Landak river, with that of Ka-mandor. The Landak is of itself a large stream, and the union of the two forms a river almost equal in width to the Sambas. The name "Landak" is given to it till it reaches Pontianak. About 10 P. M., we arrived at Pontianak. It being too late to call on the Dutch resident, the boat stopped at the house of the headman of the Khëh men. The whole distance, of about seventy miles from Ka-mandor to Pontianak, is a vast forest and jungle, with no traces of man, except the three or four Chinese houses referred to.

Nov. 26th. We learned that a vessel now at the bar of the river, was about to sail for Singapore, and that this would probably be the only one for months to come. The Chinese supercargo informed us that he should proceed to the vessel in the afternoon, and that she would then sail, also that there were good accommodations, and without doubt we could obtain a passage. Our intercourse with the

resident, Mr. Humme was pleasing. We stated our object in visiting the island, and our expectation to return and engage in missionary labors. He promised to do everything he could to assist us, should we come, and especially as regards a house, which we would need, upon arriving with our families. After being on the ground, he said we could select a location without any restriction as to place, and build for ourselves. The expense of building is said not to be very great. He also offered his own boat to convey us and our luggage to the vessel, which lies about eight miles from the mouth of the river, and twenty from Pontianak. But just as we were leaving the office to proceed down the river, we met the headman of the Fuhkeën Chinese, who, on learning our plan, proposed that we should accompany him to-night in his own boat, as he had business with the ship before she sailed. We gladly accepted this kind offer, as it afforded us several hours of further inquiry and observation. Our friend then conducted us to the Chinese kampong, and introduced us to several individuals. After this we accompanied him to his own residence, where we enjoyed a long and pleasant interview.

The situation of Pontianak is in many respects similar to that of Sambas. It is located at the junction of the Landak and the Sangaur or Kapuas river, forming the Pontianak river. The establishment of the sultan is at the point of junction. The Dutch residences and the fort are on the south side of the river, about half a mile below the sultan's. On the same side and next above the Dutch is the principal Chinese kampong, extending to the junction of the river. Here commences the chief settlement of the Malays on both sides, reaching some distance up the Kapuas river. From the sultan's palace upward, on the south side of the Landak river, the Bugis are located. Immediately opposite the sultan's; and across the Landak river, is another small Chinese kampong of Khëh men. This is of a recent origin, and but few dwellings have yet been erected. Pontianak is low ground, and subject to floodings during high tide and heavy rains. It is dryer, however, than Sambas, especially in the vicinity of the Dutch residences, and the Chinese kampong. It is said to be a healthy place. In reference to a permanent location, we cannot but regard Pontianak as decidedly preferable to Sambas.

From our friend and others, we gathered the following information concerning the number of inhabitants. Malays 6000, Bugis 5000, Fuhkeën and other Chinese 100 families, Hok-lo 1000 families, Khëh 500 families. The whole number of Chinese is reckoned at from 3000 to 4000. The entire population of Pontianak is put down

at about 15,000. The Fuhkeën and Hok-lo dialects are so similar that communication is free and unembarrassed. In the vicinity of Pontianak, there is said to be a number of Chinese engaged in the cultivation of rice. The Bugis and Malays are supposed to be on the increase. The resident informed us that the nearest Dayaks are distant about two days' journey. The headman of the Fuhkeën people and others, to whom we made known our design of returning and settling at Pontianak, seemed much pleased. In Pontianak, there are only two Chinese schools, one of the Khëh, the other of the Fuhkeën men. The Hok-lo class have no school.

Nov. 27th. At 11 o'clock, last evening, we left Pontianak with our kind Chinese friend, for the ship, and arrived this morning at half past six. The vessel is the Algerine, owned in Singapore, a fine brig, James Young, commander, who received us kindly, and readily granted us accommodations with himself. Here again, as often before during our tour, we were called on to recognize the hand of our heavenly Father. At 11 A. M., weighed anchor, and for a season bade adieu to this land of spiritual darkness and death.

---

ART. III. *The iniquities of the opium trade with China; being a development of the main causes which exclude the merchants of Great Britain from the advantages of an unrestricted commercial intercourse with that vast empire. With extracts from authentic documents. By the Rev. A. S. Thelwall, M. A., of Trinity College, Cambridge. Drawn up at the request of several gentlemen connected with the East-India trade. London: W. H. ALLEN & Co., Leadenhall street, 1839. pp. 178*

THE iniquities of the opium trade! Why, "I never heard before that we carried on any such traffic, much less that any iniquities were connected with it." Thus Mr. Thelwall thinks he hears his countrymen exclaim, on reading the title of his book; and ingeniously adds, that "till very recently" he himself was "equally ignorant." But "some weeks ago," his attention having been called to circumstances connected with the traffic, the result was, that it appeared to him a subject of such moment, "that the attention of all

d orders ought to be called to it without delay." Accord- proceeds at once to state the *facts of the case*, under four 1st, the effects of opium; 2d, the vast extent to which opium iced into China; 3d, the manner in which it is introduced; the light in which the Chinese government and people look traffic, and upon us, as people engaged in it. For this part rk, many facts and documents were drawn from the Chinese y, the author having "taken pains to verify and correct

regard to the first point, he admits that opium, used as a , in skillful hands, "is one of the greatest alleviations of ffering and anguish that a merciful Providence has vouch- ' Yet he adds, "every physician knows that it needs to be skill and caution. In some painful diseases, which might irst sight to demand its use, the effects would be highly or even fatal; and there are many constitutions to which oderate dose of opium, even under the circumstances which nmonly call for its exhibition, would be fearfully deleterious. here are few persons, who (looking round among the range cquaintance,) cannot find one or two who know, by experi- t they must not venture upon the use of opium at all: the erate dose would cause them severe suffering. What then said to the use of this potent drug as a *mere luxury*, at the pleasure of the ignorant individual who takes a fancy to it? I put the question plainly to one of the most eminent ; in London, and his unhesitating answer was, that *no one : use it without shortening his life.*" He shows that "there ng peculiarly ensnaring in the use of opium," and that "thus grows upon the wretched victim till he becomes entirely o it." "The plainest proofs, however, of the baneful effects smoking in China are, perhaps, to be drawn from the fact, subject engages the most serious attention of the Chinese nt; and persons of the highest rank, and in the most re- stations, see and feel the increase of this habit among the be an evil of such vast and fearful importance, that all their are tasked to devise a remedy, or the means of effectually stop to its progress." He notices, under this head, the pic- nqua, as "they give the impression of the baneful effects smoking which facts and observation have made, not upon ual alone, but upon multitudes of Chinese: for such pic- ommonly the result, not of a single notion in the mind of

an isolated individual, but of a feeling that widely prevails. They are indications of the general sense of a class at least of the community."

On the second point, namely, "the extent to which this pernicious drug is introduced into China," Mr. Thelwall brings forward a variety of statistics, which are already familiar to all our readers: and then gives us the following calculation

"If a mace weight would fill twelve pipes (which may be allowed to be a tolerably good allowance' for each day), and if it be further observed that (according to some accounts) the mace weight which has served the luxurious smoker to-day will supply the pipe of a more wretched slave to this habit to-morrow; then will 34,000 chests (the amount imported during the last year to which my information extends,) be abundantly sufficient to ruin the health and shorten the days of not less than 2,980,000 individuals. And, if he who begins to use this baneful drug at twenty years of age can never expect to reach his fortieth year, then what must be the average number *per annum*, of these who are cut off prematurely by the use of opium? The ordinary calculation is, unless my memory fails me, that of sixty persons living and in health at the age of twenty, one may be expected to die every year. That is to say, the above-mentioned 2,980,000 persons who are living and in health at the age of twenty, would not, in the ordinary course of nature, be all dead in less than sixty years. If, on the contrary, in consequence of the use of opium, they all die in twenty years, the rate of mortality is tripled! And thus within the space of twenty years, not less than 1,986,000 are MURDERED by the use of this pernicious drug; or 99,300 every year! I confine myself, in this calculation, to the effects of *imported* opium. At whose hands will the blood of all these victims to opium-smoking be required? . . . . This calculation (adds Mr. T. in a note) may seem extreme, or even exaggerated: nor is it easy to make any calculation, in cases of this nature, which can be depended upon. If the destruction of life by means of opium-smoking amounts to only *one tenth* of this number, it is sufficiently awful." pp. 29, 40.

On the third point, the manner in which the opium is introduced, he commences by stating the notorious fact that it is all smuggled "in defiance of the laws and regulations of the Chinese government;" he then gives the process in detail; and observes that "all the iniquities of bribery, fraud, duplicity, perjury, and violence, which are inseparably connected with smuggling are continually going on! And . . . (&c., &c.) . . . Is it needful, in this enlightened age, to enlarge upon the evils, which are inseparably connected with such a system of smuggling? . . . I know not what those who consider themselves as enlightened Britons will think or say upon this subject. I know not what judgment they will pronounce upon *the practice of*

opi  
whi  
na.  
ques  
with  
absu  
perh  
rately  
of the  
TH  
in wh  
upon  
jealou  
inquir  
feeling  
this, to  
appropri  
ing a c  
the Ch  
a polit  
the pr  
sound  
put to  
memor  
a few  
part of

"I ha  
come b  
telligible  
dence, t  
conscien  
give a tr  
the docum  
That op  
ruins tho  
vates the  
them to a  
quantities  
inhabitant  
might sup  
of our fell  
production

*opium-smoking, or the system of determined smuggling*, by means of which this pernicious drug is introduced in such quantities into China. This little book is but an appeal to my countrymen on the question. We shall see, in due time, what kind of response it meets with. But this I know, that the Chinese government and people, absurd, unenlightened, prejudiced, ignorant, and semibarbarous, as perhaps we imagine them to be, have formed their judgment, deliberately and decidedly, both with regard to the conduct and character of those who are engaged in smuggling opium into China."

This brings Mr. Thelwall to his fourth topic, which is to ascertain in what light the Chinese government looks upon this traffic, and upon foreigners engaged in it, "which is perhaps, to any one who is jealous for the honor of this country, the most humiliating part of the inquiry." There is no blenching here, no asperity, no show of party feeling. "Facts must be known. It will not do, in such an age as this, to shut our eyes or our ears against them." And after a few appropriate remarks, he introduces to his readers Choo Tsun, "taking a calm and deliberate view of a question in which the welfare of the Chinese empire and people is concerned; reasoning thereon like a politician, a philosopher, and a philanthropist; defending indeed the present system and deprecating a change; but doing this with a soundness of reasoning and weight of argument, which might well put to shame very many of our European statesmen." He quotes the memorial of Choo Tsun entire, adduces other official documents with a few remarks, chiefly explanatory; and then thus concludes this part of his book.

"I have now laid before my readers the whole of the evidence which has come before me upon this subject, and endeavored to put it in the most intelligible form. It is not to my own opinions and remarks, but to this evidence, that I desire to call attention: and I put it to their judgment and conscience,—as if they were a jury appointed to try the question, and to give a true verdict according to the evidence laid before them,—whether the documents I have produced do not distinctly prove the following points. That opium, used as a stimulant or luxury, is a deleterious drug which ruins those who indulge in it, body and estate—which depraves and enervates them, physically, and intellectually, and morally, and finally brings them to an untimely grave: that it is introduced into China in such immense quantities, as to effect the ruin of hundreds of thousands, if not millions, of the inhabitants: that thousands of acres of *the most rich and fertile land*, which might supply abundance of wholesome food for the support of many thousands of our fellow-creatures, in health and comfort, are *worse than wasted* in the production of this poison, of which the tendency and effect is to ruin and

destroy: that this baneful drug is *smuggled* into China by our countrymen [chiefly, but in part also by other foreigners] in the East-Indies, in direct and systematic violation and defiance of all laws both human and divine, and in a manner calculated to justify the Chinese government in excluding us from all the benefits of comfortable and unrestricted commercial intercourse with their immense population: and, finally, that the baneful effects of opium-smoking, and the whole system of iniquity by which so much opium is smuggled into the country, are perfectly laid open, and familiarly known to the Chinese authorities, both provincial and supreme; and the inevitable consequence is, that both the government and the people feel themselves justified in looking upon us with mingled hatred, suspicion, and contempt,—in treating us with studied insolence and indignity,—and, therefore, in rejecting even our best endeavors to do them good—(for how should they be able to imagine that any real good or true kindness can come from a nation and people whom they look upon as smugglers and dealers in poison, for their ruin and destruction?)—that they also feel themselves justified in increasing, instead of removing, the hindrances and difficulties which deprive both nations of benefits, commercial, intellectual, moral, and religious, that might be expected, in the course of time, and under the blessing of the Almighty, from reciprocations of free and friendly intercourse between the two mightiest empires in the world;—whereof one, professing and calling itself Christian and enlightened with wisdom from on high, has benefits and blessings of incalculable value to bestow, and would itself be *doubly blest* in bestowing them;—for with regard to the honor and blessing which accompanies the communication of the knowledge of salvation, must not a Christian people, with humble thankfulness, ‘remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, it is more blessed to give than to receive?’

“Thus far then, reader, my sole concern has been to lay before you *facts*. If now you choose to close the book, and make your own reflections, and form your own judgment, and decide for yourself, what common humanity, what real concern for the honor and welfare of your country, and what the fear of God and Christian principle demand of you, I am well content. To bring the facts of the case fairly before you, has been my main object in writing. But this I intreat you to remember, that (these facts being once laid before you), you are called on both to think and to act. You may, perhaps, truly say that, thus far, you have been altogether innocent in this matter—that you have had no part in these iniquities: that you never knew—that you never suspected—that such a traffic was carried on by your fellow-countrymen, and under the British flag. But this you can no longer say. The case is altered *now*. From this time forth, if you do not protest against these iniquities—if you do not endeavor, according to your ability, to put them down—you become, in your measure, a partaker of them, and (by careless connivance) a tacit accomplice in the crime of your fellow-countrymen. He who stands by unconcerned while murder is committed, and (still more) he who shelters the murderer and facilitates his escape, according to



all law, divine and human, is justly deemed an accomplice in the crime. What, then, shall be said of you — what will you in your conscience judge concerning yourself — if you (now knowing the fact, that the opium trade is every year destroying thousands and tens of thousands of the people of China,) shall go on unconcerned and reckless, without lifting up either your voice or your hand, to protest against or prevent such wholesale murder?" *pp.* 129, 133.

The second part of the volume consists of "Remarks and Practical Appeals," containing a "letter from a gentleman who had long resided in India," with "returns to be moved for in parliament." Here Mr. Thelwall says, with evident and very just feelings of exultation — "ruling an empire upon which the sun never sets — possessed of an extent of dominion, such as Rome in her greatest glory never saw — and containing a population, with which no empire upon earth but that of China can compare, — Great Britain, in regard to all the elements of earthly glory, — in regard to power, dominion, and wealth, — seems indeed to be lifted up as an object of admiration and envy [?] to the whole world." And then adds: "great in proportion to the glory and exaltation of our country, must be her responsibility in the sight of Him, before whom all nations are accounted as the drop in the bucket, and as the small dust of the balance." He says, it has been calculated that the Mohammedan and pagan subjects of queen Victoria are not less in number than 130,000,000; and that if to these be added the allied and tributary states of India, "it seems probable that 230,000,000 would be much nearer the mark." After animadverting somewhat on the conduct towards these, he asks, "What but the special help and blessing of Almighty God can possibly uphold and preserve us? and, under this, that moral strength which is founded on the deep respect, if not the affectionate gratitude of those with whom we have to do; and, more especially, of the nations subjected to our sway, and dependent on our protection?" He further asks, whether the conduct in the generations past, or even now, is such as is calculated to secure either of those desirable ends; and without attempting an answer, turns to the facts of the opium trade with China, and says, "Let each put home to his own conscience the plain question, is this traffic calculated to bring upon us, as a nation [or upon any people who are engaged in it], the blessing of the Most High? or to gain for us [or for them] the respect and affection of the inhabitants of Eastern Asia, to whom those facts are known?"

Again: "If the facts regarding the opium trade with China be as I have stated, and if upon these facts, which they know the Chinese

government and people found their judgment of us as a nation, have they not much to plead in justification of all the restrictions they have imposed? Must we not conceive it a very possible thing, yea, highly probable, that Chinese statesmen and patriots will say, respecting us—‘Shall we open our ports to wholesale smugglers, and to wholesale dealers in opium? Shall we put these foreign smugglers and murderers upon an equal footing with our own peaceable and injured subjects? Shall we deal with them, or communicate with them, as if they were honest men, or worthy of any respect? Have they not reason to be well content, that we suffer them to live? And to marvel at our forbearance, that we have not long since expelled them from our boundaries, never to return, or put them to death without mercy?’ The very thought of their using such language respecting us may be very humiliating—very galling to our national pride: but is it not *natural* that they should use it? Let us put ourselves in their place, and think with ourselves, how *we* should judge concerning a people, whose very name we could not dissociate in our minds from the constant, determined practice of smuggling poison into our country, that was ruining and destroying thousands of our population every year?”

And again; “While these things are so, must not our present commerce stand upon a most precarious and humiliating footing?” Other similar interrogations follow. Mr. Thelwall, like a writer over the signature P., in one of the Calcutta newspapers, seems to have anticipated the present crisis, and that not only the property but the lives of his countrymen here, would be placed, ere long, in most imminent peril. We intended to quote a part of the letter, above alluded to, pointing out some of the evils connected with the production of opium in India—evils which seem to us incredible—but our limits forbid this, and allow us space for only one more extract. In view of the facts and considerations adduced Mr. Thelwall inquires—

“May it not be safely affirmed, that regard to national honor and national prosperity, as well as the word of God and Christian principle, and regard to the far more important and sacred interests of religion and humanity,—all combine to demand, on the part of the legislature and people of this country, these two things:—

“1. A thorough investigation before parliament of all the facts connected with the opium trade with China?

“2. A steadfast determination, and the most vigorous exertions, if these things be so, to put down this abominable traffic; and a most friendly, cordial co-operation with the Chinese government and local authorities, in every measure that can be devised for delivering their country from this poisonous pest?

"The first of these is what I am mainly concerned with *now*. I call for public investigation. I have examined myself, and laid before my readers, the best evidence I could obtain; but what can be done by a private and obscure individual is not enough. It is for parliament to investigate a question, in which the honor and welfare of Great Britain is concerned. I would, therefore, suggest, that government be requested to lay before both Houses of Parliament, annual returns, for the last ten or fifteen years, upon the following points.

"1. The quantity of opium cleared at the custom-houses of Calcutta, Bombay, and all other places in the East-India Company's dominions, for China, or for Singapore, or any other port, for the purpose of being eventually conveyed to China.

"2. The number of vessels under the British flag which have been moored at Lintin, or immediately in the vicinity of the ports of China, as depots for opium.

"3. The number, tonnage, and particular character of the vessels which have been, and are employed, in carrying opium, from our different presidencies in India to China.

"4. The treaty of commerce [!!] between the East-India Company and the Chinese government, or the Chinese authorities at Canton.

"5. The orders of the East-India Company to their commanders and officers, prohibiting them from conveying opium in their ships,—when the East-India Company had the monopoly of the trade between England and China.

"6. Copies of the decrees and manifestoes issued by the government of China, whether supreme or provincial, for the prohibiting of opium, and the suppression of the trade.

"7. The quantity of land employed in the cultivation of the poppy, within the territories of the East-India Company; and the number of persons engaged in that cultivation, and the preparation of opium.

"8. Copies of any other Chinese decrees or documents complaining of, or denouncing, any other circumstances of the conduct and transactions of British merchants and residents at Canton,—that all their grounds of complaint and reproach against us may be fully known and investigated." *pp.* 169, 171.

This account of what Mr. Thelwall's book is we submit to our readers without further note or comment. There can now be no more doubt that the subject will come before the parliament; and we doubt not every Briton and every subject of queen Victoria will feel assured that there it will receive all due consideration with a just and honorable adjudication.

ART. IV. *A letter of a Chinese youth addressed to an English gentleman.* From the Canton Press No. 212, Oct. 26th, 1839.

I AM a mere rustic, like grass obey the winds that chance to blow. I have seen but little of the world, so that meeting a gentleman I scarcely know how to make my respects. As to Cap. E., I have never met him face to face; but Mr.—— I am extremely obliged to for his kindness. Amid a hundred cares he can speak to me, an obscure man. It is like striking a bell which cannot but return a sound. This sound perhaps is a prolonged and melancholy tone, or abrupt and loud, like the alarm bell's note, which if heard at midnight cannot fail to alarm the human spirit.

The superintendent's name is *E Lut*. Is this, truly, a just law? Opium injures the soul and body. This he has been able to surrender to be thrown into the flowing ocean. Both the scholars and nobility of my country, in mutual conversation, have said, in reference to it, truly a heart of fellow-feeling all men possess; and I myself have secretly extolled the superintendent's appropriate name. But since I have heard the foreigners have widely disseminated the poison, resisting and opposing the laws of the land, I pause to ask where is the "*lut*?" Suppose an inhabitant of the central kingdom were to go to England and with some stupifying drug should intoxicate the people, while he robbed them of their property; accidentally waking up from their stupor, would they not immediately and absolutely seize him? For should they not arrest this man, how could they exterminate the evil? The stupifying drug being taken from him, and through favor he should not be prosecuted to the utmost of the law, would you stop to consider, if you take from him this means of attaining his purpose of spoliation and not pay him for it, *and not pay him for it*, how great may be his loss? The robber's nature, is not to know your extensive favor, but instead, he turns himself against what is right, and giving himself up to unreasonableness he rails at you. Would the managers of affairs give him a present? With paternal excellence the statesman seeks to bless when as yet he has no opportunity; and embraces the first occasion to make him a present, (as in the case of his excellency) and admonishes him to reform himself. It cannot be helped if the robber is not satisfied. It would be exceedingly difficult to assign a reason why he should have more. Perhaps he might say. I am a subject of the central kingdom. How can

they thus disgrace me and insult my nation! I will return and raise an army directly. Do the public officers sincerely think the central kingdom would grant him the army?

The sages of the inner land legislate for all the empire. Although they do not like the disobedient man's heart, they wish every man to follow his own inclination, as far as possible. But when the public good requires, they must oppose his private wishes. Therefore the empire delights to follow them in that which they enact. Yet the pique of an individual cannot obtain sympathy throughout the empire, and that which is opposite to the general wish cannot be granted, and his application for soldiers would therefore be useless. For the sage's acting for the empire cannot bring all cordially to acquiesce in his will. In the origin of the human race, men were born susceptible to hunger and cold, and the ills peculiar to men and women, with desires for food and drink, and possessing the passions of the sexes. All below the sky were alike; the sages did not seek to change their nature, but immediately instituted laws and taught them the various arts of cookery, to marry and to give in marriage, beget children and nourish and educate them; and all this was according to their mind, and was peace and satisfaction.

Oh! you foreigners, profit and lust inflame your hearts. In performing their duty, the statesman and instructor, although they would please the people, they cannot do it to the annulling of the laws. Now the foreigner ——, on his own responsibility absolutely has desired injuriously to involve the royal family's public business. Her sovereign highness cherishes self-respect, and in numerous countries wins favor, and extends her fame and with all mankind does that which is pleasant and delightful. Even a young lady has been eligible to the British throne. Heaven must truly furnish that which her throne requires. Now a single officer cannot cause the national family to sustain this dissatisfaction and bear this grief. On the contrary, it is nonsense so to advise her majesty, seeking to produce an occasion of war, in order to screen himself from error, plotting for an unjust advantage. No matter for the decisions of parliament, whether they are according to his idea or not. The superintendent is the ruler of all the people as regards this affair, and the destroyer of his beloved countrymen. Having lost credit with another nation he would sweep to oblivion the soldiery, and destroy his nation together. Such an offense it is absolutely impossible lightly to punish. I proceed sincerely to explain the case according to facts, selecting a few prominent points.

Foreigners have fearlessly bolted out into the villages, played with women; annoying people. They have destroyed public edicts, burnt a custom-house, and seized mandarins in the discharge of their duty, and cut off their queues. This is anarchy and a public nuisance. This is anarchy, this is a capital offense; but fortunately they have escaped. The merchant from birth and onward never reads half a page, and therefore does not understand propriety. It is understood that your scholars and nobility are not the same. But I drop this subject observing: that we have officers, who, looking up to the emperor's favor, leniently pardon you. For illustration; the commissioner sent his high officers who condescended to speak to a foreign merchant, desiring to see him face to face, to admonish him, and like a parent to explain his duty, because the emperor, his indignation being roused against opium, that overflowing poison's bitterness, had commanded him, his great statesman, to examine the ports and regulate the maritime affairs, forgiving foreign merchants, loving them as children, alway desiring their reformation.

"If the water is too clear, there will be no fish; men too clear, then none will follow them." The emperor's crown has a brim behind to screen the light, and two tassels of disheveled silk overhanging his ears to obstruct the noise. Manifestly he sees what he seems not to notice, and hears that which he does not appear to regard. He promotes great virtue and overlooks small offenses. A man's righteousness he does not annul. The crooked he straightens, and permits you foreigners to enjoy the commerce of China, you yourselves begging for, and scheming to obtain it; he is lenient to excess. Such is the emperor's example, who desires all men to be happy. The emperor's virtue is overflowing, like a zone surrounds the four seas, while at home he receives the strength of eighteen provinces. When he speaks from the imperial abode, the four corners of the empire respond. He can accomplish his purposes as easily as revolve his hand. It is a true saying, soldiers when not used are like a rat, but exercised they are like a tiger. A ten thousands catty cannon cannot of itself kill a man, but man the piece, and it can destroy men, especially if you have soldiers skilled in military tactics. Besides, even the imperial ladies can teach the superintendence of the army; and a flock of sheep, or a herd of buffaloes, may be employed to break your ranks. The evolutions of our military tactics are innumerable. Heaven's time, earth's advantage and men's harmony, we possess; a fruitful season, advantageous position of country, and domestic harmony, we at present possess. Do you think we are ignorant of

your aims, and are not awake to your devices? Alas! alas! you foreigners who wound and poison so many souls, you thus provoke and anger supreme heaven, and therefore heaven will exterminate your souls, and complete outright the number of your days: at least perhaps so, I cannot say. But I deplore the youth of your sovereign, and that parliament should send power, disorderly to exercise the lance and spear, and by so doing, weaken her royal family. Confucius said, the emoluments of office exhaust the public treasury, and to commit the public service to the nobility, are dangerous and destructive means. I can but draw a long and most audible sigh; and concluding ask, does not the poet justly say: the drum and gong are within the royal palace, but their sound is heard without. The stork on high utters her notes, and her music is heard in the heavens. If possessed of intrinsic virtue, sooner or later it will be manifest, there need be no fear of disgrace. The bell unstruck emits no sound, but stricken, the sound, like the blow, will be light or heavy; and applying the figure to myself, the sound is brief, for I have but incidentally mentioned my ideas, yet, if not long, you can bear to hear it. Then with it clean your heart, or it will fire your brain. I can but speak that which I know.

---

ART. V. *Memoranda of correspondence between her Britannic majesty's superintendent captain Elliot, and his celestial majesty's high commissioner Lin and Täng governor of Canton.*

FROM the Canton Register, extra, of the 23d instant, we copy some memoranda of negotiations and correspondence between captain Elliot and British merchants on the one side, and commissioner Lin, governor Täng, and the hong merchants on the other. We copy them as they stand in the Register, which contains only an "abstract" of the original documents.

No. 1. *Four propositions or conditions of amicable arrangement forwarded to captain Elliot in the name of the commissioner and governor of Canton.*

1st. Captain Elliot is accused of keeping the vessels outside for the purpose of smuggling; but now appearing desirous of establishing a permanent and honorable trade, he must collect all the opium and deliver it up. If it be still retained on board the ships, it will only remain to set fire to the whole.

2dly. It is asked if captain Elliot is unable to detect the murderer of Lin Weihe, among the persons found guilty of riot and assault in the late affray? What is to prevent their being sent for trial by the Chinese officers, one only to be kept to answer for the crime?

3dly. The immediate departure of the store-ships, and the rest of the.

proscribed, is required; and in the event of disobedience, the ships are to be burnt, and the proscribed seized and brought to trial.

4thly. To the assemblage of British ships at Hongkong is attributed the renewal of the opium traffic, and the homicide of Lin Weihe; and to captain Elliot, the attack and defeat at Kowloong. Captain Elliot has stated that he must wait his sovereign's commands. It is inquired when the dispatch left, and when a reply may be expected? And then a modified arrangement will not be difficult to determine upon, if captain Elliot act obediently upon each of the propositions.

No. 2. *Captain Elliot's reply to the above.*

Having already taken severe measures, there ought not to be one catty of opium in the fleet, nor does her majesty's flag fly in the protection of a traffic declared illegal by the emperor, and, therefore, whenever a vessel is suspected of having opium on board, captain Elliot will take care that the officers of his establishment shall accompany the Chinese officers in their search, and that, if, after strict investigation, opium shall be found, he will offer no objection to the seizure and confiscation of the cargo. Again, if the consignee of a vessel profit by opium on board of her and does not declare the same to him, that it may be reported, he will offer no appeal if the firm be expelled from the empire. He proposes that to separate the lawful from the unlawful trade, no firm shall be allowed to reside or trade in China, until he, captain Elliot, shall have forwarded to the high officers a declaration signed by each member of it, solemnly declaring they have no concern, direct or indirect, with opium; neither will they permit any one under their control to have anything to do with the drug, and that they be made aware that detection will cause their immediate expulsion: and he further proposes that unless the commander and consignee of every vessel, on the day of arrival, hand in to him a solemn declaration, in Chinese and English, that she has brought no opium to China, has none on board, neither will receive any, she shall not be allowed to trade. Captain Elliot believes that this would effectually separate the lawful from the lawless trade here. With reference to the murder of Lin Weihe, captain Elliot assures the commissioner that every investigation was made to detect the murder, but there having been many American and English sailors on shore, it was impossible to detect him. Hereafter he proposes that a joint investigation be determined on, congenial with the customs of both nations. The most severe search shall be continued after the murderer of Lin Weihe, and a reward offered for him; and if found, he shall be placed on his trial according to the laws of his own country, before the honorable (Chinese) officers. Captain Elliot thinks it right his excellency's wishes should be complied with as regards the receiving ships, and the proscribed, as soon as the first northerly wind sets in, which will be in a few days; he appeals, however, in favor of Mr. Donald Matheson and Mr. Henry, they not having been concerned in the drug. Captain Elliot expects the commands of his sovereign in four months, and until their receipt it will be impossible for ships to proceed to Whampoa. He suggests it may be necessary to sell some of the receiving ships, several being old



and unfit for sea, and requests six days' residence at Macao for the proscribed, previous to their departure. Regarding the man found drowned at Hongkong, he did belong to a British ship. There were no marks of violence upon him, nor can captain Elliot say he was concerned in the death of Lin Weihe. Captain Elliot appeals to his past intercourse with the Canton authorities as affording grounds for their reposing confidence in him.

No. 3. *Rejoinder from the commissioner and governor.*

1st. Proof has been given that there is opium in the fleet, and captain Elliot is ordered to collect and make immediate delivery of it. Should any be stealthily removed and hereafter seized, all parties concerned shall suffer death according to the new law. If opium be taken on the coast, the vessel shall be taken and destroyed, and her crew put to death. So soon as the opium now in the fleet has been delivered up, officers shall be sent to examine the ships. A modified arrangement for carrying on British trade outside the Bogue may then be made, but not through Macao. Captain Elliot is required to make known that all vessels must obey the new law against opium, and that its violation is death.

2dly. The murderer of Lin Weihe must be delivered up in-ten days. Delay may draw down measures of extermination.

3dly. The opium ships must leave immediately; leave is granted to the proscribed to return to Macao for six days, previous to their departure, but other foreigners must wait pending arrangements before returning to Macao.

4th. All the Chinese in the fleet are commanded to be given up. Captain Elliot's reply is to be sent through the keunmin foo.

No. 4. *Captain Elliot's public Notice to H. B. M. subjects.*

In promulgating the following arrangement, the chief superintendent considers it right to say a few words explanatory of his views for rejecting any conditions involving the signing of a bond of consent to the trial and capital punishment of the queen's subjects by Chinese officers. He never pretends to deny the right of this government to make what laws it sees fit; but no share of the responsibility either of their principle or administration should be cast upon the queen's officers and subjects, not parties to the one or the other. The liability of the Chinese officers to irreparable error, attended with sacrifice of innocent life, has recently been manifested in the violence committed upon the Spanish brig *Bilbaino*, under the impression that she was the British vessel *Virginia*. This declaration has been repeated over and over again by the government; so that the high officers of the empire are deliberately sustaining shameful blunder by shameless falsehood, or the truth cannot reach them even upon subjects of this momentous nature. Either alternative furnishes irrefragable reasons, for resisting a bond of consent to the infliction of capital punishment by their forms of trial. But again if the principle be admitted in the case of one description of offense, how can it be rejected for crimes of a graver character, and notably

for homicide? The dangerous doctrine of Chinese law, however, upon that point, or at least of the practice in respect to foreigners, can never be sanctioned. For example, in the very instance which has pressed so cruelly and so unjustly for the last two months on the whole British community, the governor and commissioner still demand a man: in other words they require the chief superintendent to be guilty of the crime of murder by delivering up a man for execution in compensation for a murder committed by a person or persons wholly unknown to him. The pertinacity with which the Chinese press for this bond is peculiarly significant, and seems to be ascribable to a mixture of motives.

In some degree, probably to the sense of their own unfitness to judge foreigners (without their own consent), arising from utter difference of genius, language, and customs, and it may be from the feeling that the full protection of their own laws is not extended over us, to the same degree as it is over the native population. A stronger cause would of course be the apprehension of consequences from foreign governments; and they are certainly right in the belief that the chance of urgent appeal for redress would be slight indeed, if it were to be answered by the presentation of bonds of consent to sentences against ourselves, or by the simple declaration that we had delivered the man. In this last case, there could be nothing to say: in the other, the Chinese would produce the records of a trial, insist that they had examined faithfully, and decided justly; and hand forth the bond of consent. The chief superintendent is sure it will be felt by his own government and country that there can be neither safe nor honorable intercourse with this empire, if British officers and people concede such points as these. By order of the chief superintendent.

EDWARD ELMSLIE, Secretary and treasurer, &c.

No. 5. *Second public Notice to H. B. M. subjects.*

It has been agreed between their excellencies the high commissioner and governor upon the one side, and the chief superintendent upon the other, that under existing circumstances:

1st. The British trade may be carried on outside the Bocca Tigris without any necessity of signing the bond of consent to Chinese legislation (to be handed to Chinese officers), upon the condition that the ships be subjected to examination.

2d. That the place of resort shall be the anchorage between Anunghoy and Chuenpe.

3d. It is fully understood, that the vessels, while discharging their cargoes outside the Bogue, shall pay the measurement charge in the same manner as if they went up to Whampoa. The pilot's charges shall also be paid as usual. The linguists fees shall be paid in like manner.

4th. The vessels proceeding to Anunghoy will transport their cargoes by means of chop-boats, and will undergo search by officers. By order of the chief superintendent. EDWARD ELMSLIE, Sec. &c.

No. 6. *Minute of the committee of British merchants.*

The committee of British merchants, deputed from Hongkong,

have this day attended a meeting of the hong merchants, at the residence of her majesty's chief superintendent, to discuss the details of a proposed plan for renewal of commercial intercourse.

The committee have been informed by her majesty's chief superintendent, that the principles of such proposed trade, as agreed on between himself and the Chinese authorities, are comprised in the accompanying paper, bearing his signature, and that their opinion is desired merely as to the best mode of carrying the system into operation. They understand it to be the general wish of the British community, in concurrence with the views of her majesty's chief superintendent, that, if possible, a temporary settlement should be made for a trade outside the Bogue, and that it is highly desirable to prevent the return of the ships to Whampoa, and the British community to Canton, until the pleasure of her majesty's government be known.

The committee deeply regret to say, from the tenor of their communications with the hong merchants, they are apprehensive that the circumstance of one English ship, the *Thomas Coutts*, captain Warner, having actually proceeded inside the Bogue, in violation of the injunction of her majesty's chief superintendent, and the fact of the captain having signed the bond required by the Chinese government, may occasion delays and difficulties in the proposed trade outside, which would never have arisen, had all the English remained firm, as they have hitherto done, in resisting the attempt made to force them into a written acquiescence in the new laws, involving the trial of foreigners by Chinese officers, and their capital punishment for dealing in opium. With these preliminary remarks; and referring again to the terms agreed on by her majesty's chief superintendent, the committee subjoin the following memoranda of details, suggested by themselves and the hong merchants, for the conduct of the proposed outside trade.

1st. Chuenpe has been proposed as the port of discharge and loading: but the committee think it probable some other place outside the Bogue may be found less liable to objection on the ground of the strength of winds and tide, and difficulty as to the dispatch of cargo by chop-boats.

2d. It is agreed that the cargoes be discharged and loaded by means of China chop-boats.

*Note.* It is mentioned that only about twelve chops daily can be considered available for the outside trade.

3d. The hong merchants propose to charge for boat hire, 50 taels for 240 bales Bengal cotton, and 50 taels for 210 bales of Bombay cotton, and in proportion for other goods according to the old tariff for cargo from the Second Bar.

*Note.* This scale of charge would be as follows, compared with the old rate. Charge for one boat \$15.22; or say three boats carrying 240 bales Bengal cotton \$45.66; present charge, at 50 taels is \$69.43; increased charge \$23.77.

4th. The hong merchants agree that the produce in boats from Canton to the ships shall be at their risk, as formerly the case with the Whampoa trade, and the goods from the ship to Canton at the risk of the foreigners.

5th. The weight of goods to be taken from the ship's side as at Whampoa.

6th. Goods in Canton, when unsold in the hong, to be at the risk of the owners in case of accident by fire; and the government duty in such case to be paid by the owners.

7th. If goods remain unsold in the hong two and a half months after arrival, the duty must then be paid by the owners.

8th. One hong will disembark the whole cargo of a vessel; but after the goods are brought to Canton and examined, the owners will be at liberty to send them at once to whatever hong they please.

*Additional memoranda.*

1st. It was stated by the hong merchants that temporary warehouses, or stor-ships, at Chuenpe, or other port of discharge, could not be allowed.

2d. It was stated that the mandarins would object to vessels, when discharged, taking stone ballast at Chuenpe; but this, it has been represented, would prevent the ships fully unloading; which fact the hong merchants promise to represent to the mandarins.

3d. The hong merchants state that no unnecessary difficulties will be made in the examination of cargo; and it was further stated that no objection will arise to the continued stay of any ship or ships, while their business is unfinished.

*Note.* It is understood that her majesty's chief superintendent has agreed with the Chinese authorities as to the right of examination of ship's cargo at Chuenpe; but the hong merchants explain that this examination shall take place only on delivery to the boats. The committee consider that any other mode of examination would be very objectionable to the British merchants.

4th. It was mentioned by the hong merchants, that the arrangement for a temporary trade outside is intended to apply only to the ships now actually here; not to those which may hereafter arrive; but the committee conceive that the principle should apply to any vessels arriving prior to the receipt of instructions from the British government; at the same time, they do not consider it expedient to embarrass the question by agitating it at the present moment; leaving the matter for after negotiation, should the proposed plan be found to operate satisfactorily.

The committee further understood, from her majesty's chief superintendent, that on the arrangement for a recognized outside trade being completed, the injunctions against sending British property to Canton (not ships) will be withdrawn; and that property so sent will be considered as under the protection of the British government.

The committee have represented to her majesty's chief superintendent and the hong merchants, that in their opinion a trade under the proposed new plan cannot be commenced until the British community have returned to Macao. Oct. 22d, 1839.

(Signed) HENRY WRIGHT, GEORGE T. BRAINE, WILLIAM WALLACE, WILKINSON DENT.

A  
No.  
Can  
and  
ever  
desir  
free  
ports  
next  
partic  
the n  
The  
signm  
Dyne  
the w  
that t  
any p  
and he  
ment  
Chine  
beg Y  
usual;  
submit  
the sa  
Name  
"  
The  
made  
been  
and the  
with wh  
No. 1  
provinc  
nets, to  
demand  
the port  
ers to tra  
departure  
menaces  
command



to prepare for sea and proceed to Tungkoo bay; the anchorage at Hongkong being liable to surprize by fire-ships and war boats.

Given under my hand at Macao, this 26th day of Oct. in the year 1839.

(Signed) CHARLES ELLIOT, Chief superintendent."

No. 2. "To capt. Smith, H. M. S. Volage. Macao, 26th Oct., 1839.

Sir,—I have the honor to acquaint you that I have this day received a communication from the weiyuen and keunmin foo, containing the violation of the agreement to conduct the trade outside of the port of Canton, lately submitted directly to me under the signets of the high commissioner and governor. Their excellencies now peremptorily require the delivery of the murderer of Lin Weihe, and the entrance of the ships at Whampoa, with the signature of the bond of consent; or their departure from these coasts in three days, under menaces of destruction. This shameless proceeding of the government is obviously attributable to the entrance of the ship Thomas Coutts, and the belief of the mandarins that their possession of hostages will enable them to constrain us into the acceptance of conditions incompatible with the honor of the British crown, and the safety of the queen's subjects. Under these circumstances, sir, I anxiously conjure you to take such immediate steps as may seem to you to be best calculated to prevent the future entrance of British shipping within the grasp of the government, to the incalculably serious aggravation of all these dangers and difficulties. Having reference to our conversation of this morning, upon the necessity of the immediate removal of the ships to Tungkoo, I take the liberty to inclose a memorandum which I request you will be pleased to circulate on your arrival at Hongkong. (Signed) CHARLES ELLIOT, Chief superintendent."

No. 3. "The undersigned coincides in opinion with the chief superintendent, and as H. M.'s naval officer in command in China, he warns all captains, officers, and crews of British ships against the danger of entering the Bogue and putting themselves and property in the power of the Chinese authorities. Dated on board H. M. S. Volage, Hongkong, 27th Oct. 1839.

(Signed) H. SMITH, Captain of H. M. S. Volage."

Edicts have just appeared in Macao forbidding under heavy penalties any intercourse between the Chinese and English; native servants are withdrawn, and all manner of provisions withholden; all British subjects required to leave Macao; at the same time military forces have been ordered out, and some four or five hundred have pitched their tents and quartered themselves just without the Barrier—in terrorem.

For better security all the British ships, engaged in the lawful trade, have been ordered to Tungkoo bay; and the vessels of her Britannic majesty proceeded, with captain Elliot, on the 29th to the Bogue—to seek, it is supposed, some more explicit declaration from the commissioner, touching the security of British life and property.

On good authority we have recently heard it stated that the number of vessels now engaged in the opium traffic is not less than twenty, and that the drug ranges from \$1000 to \$1600 per chest!

Robberies during the month have been very numerous, and the great number of vagabonds seems to be a source of some solicitude with the local magistrates, who have just issued a special edict for their full information.

We regret exceedingly to perceive, by recent edicts, that the case of the Spanish vessel *Balbaino* remains without reversal, she having been declared to be the *Tan-she-na*, alias, the *Virginia*. This is a "most luminous example" of the fearful errors into which, the want of a free channel and better means of communication is constantly liable to plunge the Chinese.

The triennial examination in Canton this year has gone off with little interest or eclat. The number of candidates was about 3000 less than usual. This has been occasioned by the new measures respecting opium.

# CHINESE REPOSITORY.

---

VOL. VIII.—NOVEMBER, 1839.—No. 7.

---

ART. I. *Catholic Missions in Tongking. Translated and abridged from the Nouvelles Lettres Edifiantes.*

THE first preachers were Jesuits, who were afterwards driven out by the king. During this interval, French missionaries from the *Séminaire des Missions Etrangères*, came to continue the work which the Jesuits had been obliged to break off. Deydier, the first missionary of this body, arrived in 1666, four years after the expulsion of the Jesuits. He labored with great success in propagating the faith, and in taking care of the numerous converts. His attention was particularly turned to the instruction of the most zealous of the catechists, with a view to preparing them for the priesthood. The first French missionaries, being few in number and having abundance of work, invited the Spanish Dominicans of Manila to come to their help. The Jesuits also returned in 1669.

The kingdom was divided into two apostolic vicarships, the western extending from the great river to Cochinchina and Laos; the eastern, from the same river to China. The Spanish Dominicans had the care of the eastern vicarship, where they had many European missionaries and native priests. The French occupied the western vicarship. The Jesuits continued to labor in the districts which they had already formed on both sides of the river, under the jurisdiction of their own apostolic vicars.

In 1776, the number of Christians was estimated at three hundred thousand. The population of the kingdom at the same period was supposed to be six millions. The western vicarship contained, in

1820, nearly two hundred thousand Christians; of the number in the eastern division we find no estimate given. The French had at this time a bishop who was apostolic vicar, another bishop his coadjutor, two missionaries from France, and more than eighty native priests. The number of French missionaries has at no time exceeded ten, including bishops. The western vicarship is divided into thirty-eight districts or parishes. The smaller ones are three or four leagues in extent, but most of them are much larger, and several are fifty or sixty leagues in length. Of these districts, some have three or four thousand Christians, many have from five to six thousand, and others have more than eight thousand. The European missionaries on account of their small number cannot confine themselves to a single district. Some are occupied in teaching the Latin language and theology to those natives who are intended for the priesthood; others go from place to place, visiting the different districts intrusted to native priests in order to direct them in the exercise of the sacred ministry, to maintain good order in their residences, and to inspire the youth who are in training for the service of the mission with the love of piety and virtue. They also visit the principal congregations of each district, where they preach and administer the sacraments. Although the people have much confidence in the native priests, they have far greater in European priests: consequently, they come together in crowds from all quarters to apply for the sacraments, and wherever Europeans go they find themselves burdened with labors greater than they can sustain. Each district is in the charge of priests of the country. Most of the districts have two of these priests, one discharging the duties of a rector, the other those of a vicar, who are changed from time to time, and removed to other districts, for the purpose of maintaining among them that spirit of poverty, and that freedom from worldly attachments, so necessary for missionaries. In order that they may devote themselves wholly to their ministry, without anxiety for the future, it is a rule that when a priest can no longer work he may live in his old district with his successor, who is to take care of him. The priests not being sufficient for so large a number of Christians and districts so extended, have catechists to assist them. There are about four hundred of them. Their duties are, to wait upon the priest in the administration of the sacraments, to visit the districts and instruct the converts, to preach Christianity to the pagans, and to prepare them for baptism when they are willing to embrace the religion of Christ. No one can become a catechist till he has passed the age of twenty-five. Besides good morals and zeal,



they must, before being received, recite to the bishop or one of his vicars, the book containing the instructions necessary to qualify them to teach the Christians, and to publish the gospel to unbelievers. Those catechists who distinguish themselves by their piety and their good behavior, their talents and their zeal, are promoted to the priesthood, and form a part of the company called "the family of the Lord,"—a name given to all attached to the service of the mission. There are in this number, eleven or twelve hundred, who are supported and provided for with paternal care. They are required to remain unmarried, but without taking a vow of celibacy, and whoever wishes to marry leaves the mission. Some of them belong to the households of European priests, others live with the native priests, who have the charge of the districts. Each of the priests has ordinarily twenty-five or thirty of these young persons under his care, and some have the training of a large number. They first learn to read their own language and also the Latin, after which they learn by heart the book of homilies. They are then employed in the service of the mission, each one according to his talents. Those who appear to learn the Latin easily are sent to a college, while the others become catechists. None are admitted to college till they are at least eighteen years of age. There are two colleges in which the Latin is taught; the principal one is in the southern province, the other is situated on the confines of Cochin-China; a European has charge of the former, a priest of Tongking is at the head of the latter; both having for their coadjutors several catechists acquainted with the Latin. There are sometimes as many as eighty students in the larger college, and fifty, in the other; at the present time [1820] the latter has but fifty and the former forty. Want of funds has occasioned this diminution of the number of students.

Besides these two colleges for the Latin language, there is a seminary for instructing in theology the catechists who are considered worthy to be raised to the sacerdotal office: this sometimes contains forty candidates; at present there are but twenty-five, all well recommended for their morality, piety, and zeal. No one is admitted here commonly before the age of thirty or thirty-two years, because the Indians are educated slowly and need a large trial. A European missionary has charge of this institution, and for several years past the same man has had the care of the seminary and of the larger college, which have been brought together into the same place and united.

Convinced that Christianity cannot be established in heathen countries on a solid basis without a native clergy, the first apostolic vicar;

and the French missionaries have directed their efforts to this important point. Several popes, to encourage them, have declared that they would rather hear of the ordination of one Indian priest, than of the conversion of thousands of pagans. It is in accordance with these principles and purposes that efforts have always been made in Tongking, and are now making, to raise up a clergy in the country; but European missionaries are wanting, and not half as much is accomplished as might be if the number were greater. May the Lord send worthy laborers to coöperate in a work so blessed and so important. There are, besides these priests and catechists, in Tongking six or seven hundred nuns, living in thirty-eight or forty nunneries, where they support themselves by the labor of their hands and by trading in a small way. They take vows for a single year only, after which they renew them if they please.

Having spoken of the order established in the mission, we proceed to give some account of the manner of visiting the different congregations. The priest, in making his visits, brings with him several catechists and two young persons to assist him. Having arrived and received the welcome of the people, he ascertains what abuses have crept in, in order that he may correct them. Then commences the ordinary routine of duty. The priest spends the first day in prayer, in spiritual exercises, in receiving the Christians who come to consult him in regard to their troubles, in settling difficulties, in administering baptism, in receiving confessions, and in visiting the sick. A catechist, with one of the youths, spends the day in visiting the houses of the Christians, exhorting them to come and be instructed and to prepare themselves for the reception of the sacraments. At seven or eight o'clock in the evening the people assemble in the church. The catechist instructs those who are about to confess in regard to the state of mind necessary to the faithful performance of this act, and gives an enumeration of sins in order to facilitate the examination of the conscience. This instruction finished, the priest goes to the confessional, where he remains till eleven or twelve o'clock and sometimes later. The catechist, in the meantime, attends prayers with the whole assembly, and then instructs the adults while the two young men teach the children the prayers and the catechism. At eleven or twelve o'clock all retire, and at four in the morning the exercises commence again. Prayer is attended as in the evening, and then follows an exhortation from the priest, who afterwards celebrates the mass: after which all return home. Such is the method observed in visiting the Christian communities. The priest passes from one to

another, and all receive a visit from him at least once a year. To avoid scandal and all suspicion, the strictest precautions are used with reference to females. The rules of the mission expressly prohibit the entrance of women into the houses of the missionaries and priests under any pretext whatever. For this reason, there is attached to each of the residences of the priests an exterior apartment, where females are received, a catechist, or some other person belonging to the mission, being present as a witness. When private conversation is desired, the priest attends them at the confessional in the church. When the priest is obliged to lodge at the houses of any of the Christians, he has an apartment for himself and his attendants quite separate from the family, and he always has some one present when he converses with females. Catechists and other persons of the mission always go out two by two that they may serve as witnesses to each other.

And how are all the persons connected with the mission supported? The funds are derived chiefly from the fees of masses and from donations presented by the Christians of Tongking or sent from abroad. In this way some twelve hundred persons are maintained. The French missionaries receive from the *Séminaire des Missions Étrangères* five hundred francs each per annum. The missionaries expend as little as possible, and by their economy manage to sustain the mission. The Lord is pleased with this self denial and bestows his blessing. Since the establishment of the mission, a considerable number of worthy priests and excellent catechists have been trained up, who have rendered great services to Christianity.

The Christians of Tongking have been persecuted often and severely. Of the persecution in 1773, we here present some brief notices. Father Hyacinth Castaneda, a Spanish Dominican, had been six years connected with the mission. He had first preached the gospel in the province of Fuhkœn in China, on which account he was imprisoned and sent back to Macao, from which place he came to Tongking in February, 1770. Vincent Liem, a native priest, was also of the order of St. Dominic, having been educated at the monastery of the Dominicans in Manila. Castaneda was apprehended by an officer, and enclosed in a cage so small that he could scarcely move, and in this condition he was exposed for several days to the scorching rays of the sun. The officer designed by this severity to excite the commiseration of the Christians, and to obtain from them a sum of money for his release. But all things considered, it was not thought best to purchase his release, as it would only feed the cupidity of the

persecutors and furnish occasion for new exactions, thus subjecting all the missionaries to the danger of arrest. The officer, provoked at seeing his hopes frustrated, sent soldiers to seize other priests. The men succeeded in apprehending one other missionary, Vincent Liem a Tongkingese, who was likewise imprisoned in a cage. The officer, angry because he could not extort money from the Christians for the deliverance of the two missionaries, laid a complaint before the king, accusing them of being the leaders of rebellion, and of having projected a general revolt throughout the kingdom. The king, who was young and open to suspicion, was enraged and ordered the supposed rebel chiefs to be brought before him under double guards. The two prisoners were consequently brought to the capital, still shut up in their cages. On their arrival, they were taken out and led to the palace. The king interrogated the Spanish missionary thus: "Why have you come into my kingdom?" "I have come," replied Castaneda modestly, "to preach the gospel which teaches men the way of happiness and eternal life." "But why," said the king "do you not teach the people of your own country?" "My countrymen," answered the prisoner, "are instructed in Christianity, and know what they must do to secure eternal life." Nothing was said during the examination of revolt or of any plot against the government. But after a few frivolous questions, the two confessors were conducted to the presence of the queen-mother, who inquired of the Tongkingese father, among other matters, what would be the condition in the future life of those who should not believe the doctrine which he taught. Vincent replied, with the boldness of the gospel, that such could not escape the sufferings of an eternal hell. The queen, who was strongly attached to her idols, was irritated by this answer, and immediately gave orders that the two men should be again inclosed in their cages, and have their feet put in fetters. They were taken back to prison, where they continued to preach the gospel with still more zeal than before. The king, forthwith pronounced the sentence of death upon them, wrote it with his own hand, and sent it to his council, with orders to have it signed and instantly executed. Three high officers, two of whom were Christians, perceiving that the condemnation of the men was built only upon the pretended crime of rebellion, of which there was no proof, refused to give their signatures. This courageous act occasioned in the council a discussion which continued three days. If this did not save the lives of the accused, it established their innocence of the crime of rebellion, and furnished proof that they were preachers of the Christian religion as they had themselves declared.

“On the 7th of November, the officers and soldiers, with bared arms, followed by an immense crowd composed of both Christians and pagans, repaired to the prison. They took the two cages and transported them to a large open space outside of the city. The judge was seated upon his chair of office, which was placed upon an elephant, while the soldiers were ranged around to keep back the multitude. The missionaries are taken out of their cages and seated upon the ground. Their knees are bound to two stakes. Their clothes are taken off even to the girdle. Their hair is cut. Men hold them by the head and by the right shoulder. The sentence is read, and at a signal given the executioners strike off their heads. At this instant, the Christians throwing aside all fear and breaking through the crowd, take up the heads of the two martyrs, dip things in their blood, bathe the bodies with their tears, and carry these precious relics to a distant village, where the funeral was celebrated by the vicar general and two Tongkingese priests with the solemnity appropriate to so mournful an event.

“The officer who presided at the execution had retired, but perceiving that the number of his followers was greatly diminished, he returned to the place of punishment, and observed attentively what was passing there. He noticed among the Christians, who were pressing forward to pay their respects to the relics of the martyrs, rich men, soldiers, and men of rank, three of whom were umbrella bearers to the king. On his return to the palace he reported to the king in detail all he had seen. The king was transported with rage, and issued commands to apprehend all who had manifested such eagerness to pay honor to the bodies of those whom he regarded as the enemies of his throne, and to put them in chains and confiscate their estates. He also published a new edict against the Christian religion, requiring that search should be made for all priests, whether Tongkingese or European, and expressing the desire that every one of them should be put to death within the space of two months. He also enjoined it upon all Christians to abjure their faith, to pull down their churches, to deliver up the furniture of the mass, and promised rewards to those who should discover and surrender to the officers, the missionaries and the Christians. On the publication of this edict, the missionaries were obliged to fly and hide themselves. The churches were demolished. The colleges and schools were deserted. The officers seized upon everything they could find. Those who were arrested were not executed, but were degraded in rank and required to pay fines.”

Thus you see, says the bishop in closing his letter, "that our lives are in danger. Poor in every way, we need to be sustained by the prayers of the good and by the special protection of our God. He will not forsake us."<sup>\*</sup>

As supplementary to the preceding, the following extract from a letter, dated Upper Cochinchina, 3d January 1839, is subjoined. We copy it from the *Friend of India* for May 9th.

"This year, 1838, has been for us a year of calamity and desolation; and for Tongking and Upper Cochinchina, one of misery and tribulation. The sword of persecution has made great havoc in the vineyard of the Lord; heaven has been peopled with holy martyrs, but there have been likewise some apostates, and all together places the Christian religion in these regions in serious danger. Two Dominican bishops were arrested and beleaguered for their faith last July; three Spanish clergymen of the same order have been also arrested and beheaded; seven indigenous priests (four of the Dominican mission, and three of the French,) have been likewise arrested and beleaguered for the faith. All these generous confessors and martyrs have decorated the church of God, and done honor to the mission, by the courage, firmness, and constancy they exhibited in the midst of their tortures, and by the noble-mindedness and resignation with which they shed their blood, and gave up their life for the Christian religion, and the faith of Jesus Christ. Monsieur Havard, of the diocese of Rennes, bishop of Castoria, and vicar apostolic of Western Tongking, died last July of sickness, brought on by excess of misery and fatigue; his lordship was only three days ill. I have been told that monsieur Simonin expired during his flight in the mountains, but I have not received an official relation of his death. We also have had a furious attack here in Upper Cochinchina, on account of the dispersion of a small college we had founded. Monsieur Candal was at the head of the little establishment, but the people of the district, not having taken sufficient precautions, nor acted with sufficient prudence, the pagans came to know the whole, and in order to obtain money, threatened immediately to give information to the mandarins; but having no hopes of gaining any, they effectually denounced that this district contained a European priest, an indigenous one, a college, &c., whereupon a mandarin proceeded thither with 300 soldiers, and the next morning by daybreak blockaded the village. M. Candal and the indigenous priest were enabled to flee, and make their escape: and the chiefs of the place were arrested; were put to the cangue; were conducted to the head quarters of the province; underwent the interrogatory, but being overcome by dint of the torments inflicted on them, they had the weakness and misfortune to apostatize. A young élève of M. Candal's, named Dominic Thien, a lad of eighteen years, was the only one among them that confessed the

<sup>\*</sup> In the year 1798, there was a persecution in Tongking and a part of Cochinchina, and two native priests Emmanuel Trieu and John Dat suffered martyrdom. In 1811, the number of Christians was supposed to be as great as it had been at any period. Tr.

faith; he suffered every sort of torment, and strenuously submitted to martyrdom. M. Candal having had to undergo a great deal, in order to avoid the pursuit of the soldiers and pagans, worn out at length with misery and langor, as well as exhausted with hunger, expired on the mountains of Upper CochinChina, on the 26th of last July. Monsieur Jaccard was involved in this business, through the odium and malevolence of a mandarin, and especially of the king, who has been this long time seeking for a pretext to do away with him, so that this noble-minded confessor was strangled on the 21st of last September (St. Matthew's day), with the lad, Dominic Thien. Monsieur Borio and two Tongkingese priests have been arrested, and have suffered martyrdom; the former having been beheaded, and the two latter strangled for the faith, on the 24th November last. Upper CochinChina is by no means in peace; all there is disturbance and confusion; all the clergy are dispersed and concealed; all the nunneries broken up. I have lately heard a melancholy piece of news. A Chinese vessel was lost in the beginning of December, to the north of Upper CochinChina; some persons saw the ship at sea without her sails, and making no way in any direction; she appeared a complete wreck, and all hands seemed to have perished. There floated on shore staves, planks, boxes containing European articles, viz., books, pictures, mitres, episcopal sandals, wine, money, &c. The heathens have seized a number of the effects, and drank all the wine: the Christians have had very little of anything. I have sent orders to purchase whatever they can.

"I subjoin a synopsis of the number that fell victims to this awful persecution.

2 Dominican (Italian) bishops,	} In July last.
3 Dominican priests,	
4 Indigenous Dominican priests,	
3 Indigenous French priests,	
1 French priest strangled in CochinChina,	Sept. 21st.
1 French belecaded in Tongking,	Nov. 24th.
1 Cochinchinese student strangled.	Sept. 21st.
2 Tongkingese priests strangled,	Nov. 24th.

Total 17 martyrs. 1 French bishop died of misery. 1 French bishop starved on the mountains. Well, then, may we exclaim: 'But ye are come unto Mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, . . . and to the general assembly and church of the first-born, who are written in heaven.' (Heb. xii. 22, 23.)"

ART. II. *Remarks on the study of the Chinese language, with the outline of a course proposed for those about commencing the study.* By PHILO.

ALTHOUGH the writer of the following article is a junior among those who are studying this language, still he is encouraged to present his thoughts on the subject by the consideration suggested in the Repository of August 1838, that even a beginner may suggest some hints, which may be useful to others. The task is difficult; and the importance of its being accomplished by many persons, and with as little expense of time and study as practicable, is so great, that he is unwilling to withhold any aid, which he is capable of giving to those who are commencing the study. There are various ways in which the language may be studied; and some will find one way more advantageous; and some, another. The writer will state the course which he would pursue himself, if he could commence it again.

If about to commence the study of the Chinese language, I would, in the first place, inquire *what use* I wished to make of it: or, what would be practically the same thing, what language I wanted to acquire; the language of business and common parlance, or the language of some profession, as the medical or clerical; or the language of books, alias, the written language. Having determined as definitely as possible, what I would attempt to do by means of the language, I would keep my eye upon this ultimate object, through the whole course of my studies. I know of nothing in which the advantages of division of labor would be greater, than in acquiring a knowledge of the Chinese language, and the application of that knowledge to the purposes for which it is sought. We, foreigners, commence the study at an age too advanced to allow us to hope that many of us will ever become masters of the whole language, and of both the spoken and written forms of it. But if one directs his energies to the acquisition of that part of the language which is most needed by the physician and surgeon, and another to that which he would have need to use in conveying religious instruction, and another to the acquisition of ability to *read* the language, and another still to learning to write it; then we may hope that each will be able to do something useful in his own department. But to return. If my object were to acquire the spoken language, to whatever purpose I might design to apply it, my mode of study would be essentially the



same. The only variation would be, that I should give more attention to such words and phrases as belong peculiarly to the profession or employment, in which I expected to be engaged. I proceed, therefore, in general terms to point out the course I would pursue.

1. *To acquire the spoken language.* I would, if practicable, procure the assistance of some person, who could speak my own language and the Chinese, for two or three weeks. If I could not find one who could speak them well, I would employ the best I could find, even though he might be able to make himself understood in one or both languages only to a very limited extent. I would sit down with him, pen in hand, and ask him, how I should say "What is this?" in Chinese; and on his pronouncing the Chinese words, I would repeat them after him, and bid him pronounce them again and again, till I could pronounce them well myself, and had become familiar with their sound, after which I would write it down in Roman letters. I would then proceed to use the phrase I had learned, and ask in Chinese the names of things about me, repeating them and writing them as I did the first words, "What is this?" In this way I would continue to learn new words and phrases, to repeat and write them; and in the absence of my teacher, I would spend as much time as I could study with advantage, in reviewing them. After a few days, I would go out with my teacher and try to use the few words I had learned, in talking with any Chinese I could meet with, speaking the same dialect; and if I was not understood, I would try to ascertain from my teacher, what was the fault in my pronunciation, or mode of speaking.

After having pursued this course two or three weeks, I would exchange my teacher for as good a Chinese teacher as I could obtain, and would prefer one acquainted with no other language. With him I would spend most of my study hours for five or six months in conversation, repeating and writing down all or nearly all new words and phrases. I would ask him all the manner of questions about everything I could see, hear, or think of; and also tell him everything I could. I would not be afraid of saying things that would seem simple, or foolish; but talk, talk, talk, like the little child, like whom I am just *learning to speak*. This is the natural way to learn to speak a language, and believe me, it is the best way.

At the end of five or six months spent in this way, I should be able to converse on many subjects in such a way that Chinese could understand me, and I should be able to understand them to a considerable extent. I would, therefore, go abroad more and spend most

of my time for the next six months among the people, observing and nothing down their forms of expression, endeavoring to catch their tone and manner, and using the knowledge of the language already obtained, in conversation with them.

At the commencement of my second year in the study of the language, I would begin to give some attention to the written language. It would not be my object to acquire a thorough knowledge of it, but merely to learn to read Chinese books for the purpose of knowing what is in them, and being able to quote such passages as I might afterwards have occasion to use. I would devote about one fourth of my time for study during the second year, to the written language; and the remaining three fourths to conversation, as during the previous year. The mode in which I would study the written language, I shall have occasion to describe hereafter.

The third year should be spent as the second, except that I would give a little more attention to the written language, and perhaps even spend half my time upon it. At the end of the third year, I should probably be able to speak with ease and tolerable correctness on most common topics, and to understand the ordinary conversation of the Chinese. I might then feel that it was time to apply the knowledge gained to its proper object. I would continue to study the language, both spoken and written, as time and opportunity would allow.

During these three years, I would be on the lookout for such words and phrases as I expected to have occasion to use in my future intercourse with the people. As soon as I began to read, I would copy, or have my teacher copy, passages which I might have occasion to quote, in a book prepared for the purpose; and commit them to memory, with the teacher's assistance to correct my pronunciation.

I would, if practicable, *live among the people* from the beginning; but if this were not possible, I would spend as many hours as I could among them daily. I merely mention this here, but it is a matter of first importance, if one would learn to speak Chinese, that *he live among them*, or at least, spend much time in their company.

2. *To learn the written language.* I would spend the first six months in learning to talk in the way described above, except that I might perhaps look at some characters, or learn how to use a dictionary, by way of diversion. At the end of that time, I should be able to converse with my teacher sufficiently to ask questions respecting the characters which I wished to learn, and understand his answers, and his definitions and explanations of words and phrases. In this way, I shall save myself much of the trouble and vexation

which I and many others have experienced, from the difficulty of understanding what my teacher said.

I would then take up the radicals, and learn them thoroughly, so as to be able to write them, and tell their meaning and their number in the list. One or more of them enters into the composition of every character in the English dictionaries of the language: and some of the native dictionaries are arranged in the order of them, as ours are in the order of our alphabet. Hence it is obviously important to have them entirely at one's command. Some persons would doubtless learn them most profitably by sitting down to them alone and mastering them completely before undertaking anything else; but others would do it better by spending only a part of the day on them, and a part in some other way. It might be a useful relaxation to learn how to find words in the dictionary by means of them.

Being thus prepared by learning to converse with a teacher, and to use the dictionary, I would proceed to try to read. I know of no book that is well adapted to the wants of a beginner, and would therefore spend a part of my time daily in directing my teacher to write down words and phrases which I had previously learned to use in speaking, or such as I wished to learn. Another part of the time I would employ in reading such books as there are. I would take

1. *Seaou tze tih kwo*, "Little boys' reading lessons." This book speaks of things with which even children are familiar, and employs words which are in common use; a beginner would therefore be less troubled by the difficulties of Chinese idiom, and at the same time learn words more useful to him, than he would find in most other books. I would read this over two or three times pretty carefully.

2. *Chang Yuen leang yew seäng lun*, "Dialogues between two friends, Chang and Yuen." These dialogues are written in an easy style, and contain a multitude of phrases which are in constant use among common people. I know of none other that contains so many: and it is chiefly on this account that I would take it up at so early a stage in my study of the language. I would read it over carefully two or three times with my teacher; and in the intervals of study, have him copy it in a blank book, writing the columns at some distance from each other, perhaps no more than two on a page. I would then sit down with my teacher and write the sound of each character on the left side of it, and the definition on the right; if there were cases in which the meaning of each character could not be expressed by any English word, or mark of interrogation, &c., I would connect two or more characters together by brackets, and write down

the best definition I could find for them all. I would go over the book thus prepared, sometimes with my teacher to learn to read, and to understand it as I read; and sometimes alone, to learn the form of the characters, and study their exact meaning, and their order in sentences, i. e. the syntax of the language. To learn their *form* the more readily, I would sometimes cover the line of Chinese characters with a piece of paper, and looking at the sound as expressed on the left side of it, or the definition on the right, try to write the characters. After a little practice, I would spare myself the manual labor of writing them on paper, and only see whether I *could* write them. If I could distinctly recollect the several strokes that compose a character, I should consider it learned, and not take time to write it. If I could not, I would uncover the character, look at it carefully, and then cover it again, and write it two or three times. I would proceed in this way through the whole book; and also commit to memory, thoroughly, many of the most useful phrases it contains. It might seem a slow and tedious work; but it would surely be a profitable one, and if it should occupy many a week, and month, or even a year or more, I would comfort myself with the reflection that I had mastered, or at least become familiar with nearly all the most common words in the language, made a good beginning in learning its idioms, collected many very useful phrases, and also began to study the language in a thorough way, which would be sure to give me a good knowledge of it, if persevered in long enough.

'This last is a consideration of no small importance. Desultory efforts, studying now in one way and now in another, reading a part of one book and then part of another, or even reading books through once or twice:—this mode of study promises little to the student of Chinese. He needs to adopt a thorough method of study at first, and make himself master of some two or three books, before he hastens to read others. He should continue this good habit of study by spending a part of his time in studying other books or select parts of books in the same thorough way for some years. But after mastering two or three, he need not confine himself to the books he would study thus, he may spend a part of his time in reading other books. Those composed by foreigners would generally be found easier than those written by natives, and it might be as well to read a few such.

3. The gospel of John, I would read carefully two or three times.  
4. Also, Acts of the Apostles. And 5, the Heäng Heuen, or 'Village Sermons.'

6. Shing Yu, or "Sacred Edict;" read nearly as the Two Friends

above described, but passing more slightly over some parts. It is in the style of conversation, and will well reward a careful and often repeated study, and many parts of it are worth being committed to memory.

7. Haou Kew, or "The Fortunate Union." This is a popular novel, written in familiar, easy style, and consisting chiefly of simple narrative and conversation; it is at once easy to understand, and rich in those common phrases which the student of the language should, at this stage of his progress, be most anxious to make his own. I would read this work, which consists of four small volumes, several times; and commit to memory some select phrases and sentences.

8. San Kwō Che, or "The Three States." I would read some parts of this work, and perhaps look over the whole *once*. As the style is more admired by the Chinese than that of any other work, except the immaculate books of Confucius and his early disciples, I would select such parts as seemed best adapted to my purpose, and make myself quite familiar with them.

9. Santsze King, Sze Shoo, and Woo King, or "The Trimetrical Classic;" "Four Books;" and "Five Classics." These compose the usual course of study pursued by Chinese students. I would select, by a hasty perusal of the original, or by means of a translation, such parts of each of them as seemed most likely to be of use to me, and read them repeatedly and finally commit them to memory. At first my selection would be a very choice one, that I might not impose too heavy a task upon myself at once; but I would add to it afterwards, as time would allow, and passages worth treasuring up should be found.—Perhaps the reader may be interested to know how fast I should expect to progress in this course of study. It would of course depend much upon my freedom from other occupation and the vigor of my health: but on the supposition that I could give my time to it, as entirely as every one expecting to become able to speak and write Chinese well, should do, I might perhaps arrive at the sixth stage of my journey, or in other words, be ready to commence the Sacred Edict, at the end of the second year; and at the eighth, or The Three States, at the end of the third. One's progress, however, would depend very much, in the latter part of the course, upon the quantity selected to be committed to memory.

But there are several things which should be attended to before the student of the language has read all these books, and which could not be conveniently introduced while speaking of the best course of reading to be pursued.

1. After reading "The Two Friends," I would write Chinese, either translating or composing, half an hour or an hour daily.

2. I would take Dyer's list of characters arranged in the order of the frequency of use, and learn at first, three or four and afterwards at least one daily, learn how to write it, and its composition, derivation, and most common definitions.

3. I would review what I had read, very often and carefully, and frequently repeat what I had committed to memory. To make sure of this, it might be expedient to review what was read the previous day, as the first work of every morning, and review the lessons of every week on Saturday, and for every month during its last week.

4. I would look as I might have opportunity, at all the grammars, dictionaries, &c., that came in my way. I say *look* at them; for I do not think there is, or can be, any grammar of the language worthy of being studied, as we study those of western languages. But it is well to know what has been attempted by way of preparing helps for the acquisition of the language; and sometimes a useful hint may be found in them; and it is therefore best to examine them, so as to know what they contain. Prémare's *Notitia Linguae Sinicæ* is the only work I would *study*. I would begin to read this, when I had studied the language about two years, and read it carefully, marking the more important parts, which I would review at my leisure. I would not make the reading of this my principal study for a single day, but rather take it up as a relaxation, and to give variety to my mode of study.

I cannot willingly lay down my pen, without expressing my fervent hope that we shall soon be furnished with a very valuable aid to the acquisition of a thorough knowledge of Chinese, in the list of "primitives," promised by your correspondent, Mr. Lay, in the *Repository* of September last. I had commenced a similar collection, but on learning that he was engaged in that work, and perceiving that his method of doing it was better than my own, I laid it aside, and am waiting for a copy of his list. If this article should meet his eye, he may be assured that more than one student of the language feels the need of what he has promised, and is waiting anxiously for its completion. If a manuscript copy were sent to several of those who are studying the language, they might suggest alterations, which would make it much more perfect, and more useful when printed.

[Our Correspondent has done well in writing down his remarks and suggestions, for the guidance of others, in the study of his language. This article ought to have appeared some months ago, but having been mislaid it

has been unintentionally delayed till now. We quite agree with Philo in reprobating, "*desultory efforts*, studying now in one way, and now in another, reading a part of one book, and then a part of another." Nothing can be worse than such a course for a beginner. In the outline plan proposed, we think he has marked off far too much work for any tyro; nor should we recommend, as he does, the *study* of any books written by foreigners. We never think of learning Latin or French by studying foreign books. Their place should be supplied by collections of common and easy phrases and sentences from native authors. Helps of this kind, in the shape of chrestomathys, or easy lessons, are much needed; and perhaps Philo would do well to employ some of his leisure hours in the preparation of such. From him and from others we shall be glad to receive other remarks on the study of the Chinese language. By the by, we suspect Philo will ere long change his opinions respecting the grammar, or wǎn fá, of the Chinese language.]

---

ART. III. *Instance of revenging the death of a father by a daughter.* From the works of LUCHOW.

CONFUCIUS says in the Book of Rites, "the murderer of a father should not be suffered to live under the same heavens." The moral essayist, Luchow of Fuhkeën, extends this also to women; for he says, "regarding the man who kills a father, if there are no brothers to avenge his death upon the murderer, and only daughters, still he must not be suffered to live." He illustrates this by three or four instances, one of which is here given. This principle of avenging a murder by the nearest of kin is like the law among the Jews, as recorded in the 19th chapter of Deuteronomy, but without any of the mitigating circumstances there given. Some of the tribes of North American Indians have the same law at the present day. The custom has fallen into disuse among the Chinese of the present age, in consequence of the stricter execution of the laws, thus preventing the necessity of having recourse to private retribution.

"In the district of Yuchang in Keängse lived Tseäy Seaougo, who at eight years of age lost her mother. She afterwards married to Twan of the district Leihyang, and with her father and husband usually lived in the same vessel, in which they carried on a small trade from one place to another. When she was fourteen years old, both her father and husband were attacked and murdered by pirates; and Seaougo herself was also wounded by them and thrown overboard, but her life was saved by the people of another boat. She soon after entered the convent of Meaouko, and became a nun. In a

dream, her father appeared to her and said, 'the man who killed me, is—

車 中 猿 門 東 草  
*carriage midst monkey, door select plants.'*

She dreamed again, and her husband appeared to her, who said, 'the man who killed me, is—

禾 中 走 一 日 夫  
*grain middle pass, one day husband.'*

"On awaking, she could not explain their meaning, and was continually writing and sending them abroad to find some wise enough to solve them; but for several years, her endeavors were unavailing. At last in the eighth year of the reign of Yuenho (A. D. 814), Le T'so, a man of some rank, who had formerly been a district magistrate in Keangse, anchored his barge at Keennee, and put up at the Wakwan monastery. The priests introduced this subject, and informed him fully concerning it. As Le was leaning against the railing, writing in the air with his finger, he suddenly ordered one of the waiting-boys in the house to run and call Seaogo; to whom, when she came, he said, 'The man who killed your father was 申蘭 Shin Lan; he who killed your husband was 申春 Shin Chun. I thus explain it. That which is in the middle of 車 *chay* is 申 *shin*; and in the twelve hourly characters, does not 申 *shin* correspond to 猿 *yuen* or 猴 *how*, a monkey? Put 門 *mun* below 草 *tsaou* (or contracted 艸), and put 東 *keen* within 門 *mun*, and you have the character 蘭 *lan*. The three characters 禾 中 走 *ho chung tsow*, grain middle pass, means passing through a field,\* and thus you again have 申 *shin*; add one stroke above 夫 *foo*, and 日 *yih* below it, and you have 春 *chun*. Thus their names are shown to be 申蘭 Shin Lan, and 申春 Shin Chun.' Seaogo, weeping bitterly, thanked him for the explanation; and, secretly writing the four characters in her dress, swore to find the two robbers in order to revenge their villainy. She accordingly dressed herself in male apparel, and hired herself out as a servant in the place where she before lived; and after a year, she came to the city of Tsinyang, and saw there an advertisement for a servant. She went to the house, and inquired for the master, who was no other

\* The character for field 田 *teen* is similar to 申 *shin*, except in the middle stroke which is much longer; this is what is meant by "passing through a field."



than Shin Lan : this somewhat embarrassed her, but she betrayed no emotion. Here she became very much beloved by Shin Lan and all his household, taking the entire charge of the money and valuables which were received and disbursed, so that there was nothing which was not under her care. Whenever she saw the clothes and other articles of her father, she could not refrain from secretly weeping.

“ Now Shin Lan and Shin Chun were clansmen ; and the latter's house was on the north side of the river in the village of Pihshüh, and constant communication was secretly kept up between them. One day, Shin Chun brought a large carp, with wine and delicacies to Lan's house, and in the evening, a large party of thieves came to carouse and drink. After the visitors had gone, Chun, who was very drunk, went to sleep in the inner bedroom, and Lan threw himself down to sleep in the hall, with a sheet over his head. Seaougo stealthily locked up Chun within his apartment ; she then, with a large knife first cut off the head of Lan, and then crying with a loud voice alarmed the neighbors, who rushing in, aided her in securing Chun. They also seized the goods and money stored up in the house, amounting to several tens of thousands ; and she also secretly handed in to government the names of their accomplices, amounting to several tens of persons, who were all arrested and executed. At the same time, his excellency Chang, the prefect of Tsinyang, publicly praised her for this filial act, after which she reëntered the nunnery for life.”

W

---

ART. IV. *Remarks on the grammatical construction of the Chinese language ; particles generic and euphonic ; formation of nouns ; easy flow of expression ; in the use of verbs ; &c. By*  
ANGLO-SINICUS.

[This article we copy from the Periodical Miscellany and Juvenile Instructor, volume I, pages 154, 181, 205, 229, and 278, where it appeared in five successive papers. In bringing it together into one article, a few slight changes have been made, which the author will readily excuse. The second volume of the Instructor contains some excellent philological observations on select Chinese particles : see pages, 53, 82, 102, 126, 151, and 206.]

It has often been said that “ the Chinese language has no grammar : ” if by this is meant that the different parts of speech are not distin-

gushed by inflections, as in most other languages, the observation is so far correct: but yet all the parts of speech are capable of being definitely expressed, either by the use of auxiliaries, or by the position which each occupies in the sentence: and there is a certain grammatical construction of sentences, to violate which is to violate the syntax of the language. The unique feature of the language seems to be, that the same word may often be a noun, a verb, an adverb, &c., without the slightest change in the formation of that identical word: so that a word, taken abstractedly, cannot be said to be a noun, a verb, &c.; but place it in a connected form, and its meaning becomes as definite as words in any other language.

Take for instance the word 之 *che*, meaning him, her, it, them, 's: this is the most common character in the language. Often it comes between two words which are evidently nouns; thus, *the civil war 's* [*che*] *cause was this*; where the position of the *che* determinately fixes its meaning to the sign of the possessive case: and if the two nouns changed places, the 's would exactly form the *in regimine* of the Hebrew. If this particle follows a word which is manifestly a verb, its meaning is fixed to be that of a pronoun: but whether masculine, feminine, or neuter, singular or plural, must appear from the subject-matter of discourse. These two leading ideas of the word have some modifications, which it is not necessary here to notice particularly: they illustrate the assertion made above, that although many words taken abstractedly are indefinite, they become definite by their location. The very same assertion is true of our own language to a small extent: the word *light* in one position in a sentence would be a noun, in another a verb, in another an adjective; and that which is *occasional* in English is *common* in Chinese.

So also with respect to number: take the words *sheep*, *deer*, *scissors*, &c.; considered abstractedly, they may either mean one item or several; and the context is to determine which. These words in English are exceptions to general rules; but yet when used, they present no difficulty or hesitation in determining the number, whether singular or plural. It may be the general subject-matter of discourse, the introduction of a numeral, an article, or an adjective either singular or plural, which determines the number: still, we contend that the number is readily ascertained; and that which is the exception in English, becomes the general rule in Chinese.

Verbs admit of similar remarks. The verb *to read* is present, past, or future, according to the context. *I read the book you lent me: it is well written*: here the word *read* is determined to be in the

past time, by an observation which could only have been made subsequent to the act of reading. *You read too fast*: here the time is either past or present. *Will you read the book?* this is evidently future. In all three cases, the identical word *read* suffers no change. This word, however, is an exception to a general rule, but the exception in one language may become the rule in another.

It follows then that the grammatical construction of the Chinese language, however unique *en masse*, has its analogy even in the languages of Europe; and the difficulty of assigning to each word its place among the parts of speech, is not so great as a stranger to the language might suppose.

There are however in the Chinese language, hundreds and even thousands of words which have but one specific idea: though there may be idiomatic exceptions. Thus in our own language, we should call the word *man* a noun; and yet in the case of this word, there is an idiomatic exception; for we use the phrase *to man a ship*, where it is used as a verb. This exception does not induce hesitation in determining the word *man* to be a noun, for we may read scores of volumes without meeting with this idiom: and it is only in this idiom that it takes this verbal form.

Having made these preliminary observations, we proceed to notice more particularly the mode of forming several of the parts of speech, at least so far as bears upon our main position, viz., that although the construction of the language is unique, it is quite definite. And to begin with nouns. A vast multitude of nouns are made by what we shall call *formatives*: i. e. by adjoining to the word containing the radical idea, either (1.) particles having a certain generic sense, (2.) or euphonic particles. Under the first head we will notice several classes.

1. By the addition of 氣 *ke*, denoting (i.) 'The mental constitution; as,

<i>angry</i>	<i>ke</i>	denotes	anger
<i>righteous</i>	<i>ke</i>	denotes	rectitude
<i>brave</i>	<i>ke</i>	denotes	valor
<i>patient</i>	<i>ke</i>	denotes	patience
<i>malicious</i>	<i>ke</i>	denotes	resentment

(ii.) Celestial phenomena or appearances; as,

<i>heaven</i>	<i>ke</i>	denotes	weather
<i>casting forth beams</i>	<i>ke</i>	denotes	luminous appearance

2. By the addition of 色 *shih*. (i.) Relating to the appearance or aspect of a person or thing: as,

<i>grave</i>	sih	denotes	gravity
<i>moon</i>	sih	denotes	phases of the moon
<i>heaven</i>	sih	denotes	appearance of the heavens
<i>countenance</i>	sih	denotes	personal aspect
(ii.) Formative of nouns having a bad sense ; as			
<i>wearry</i>	sih	denotes	weariness
<i>wine</i>	sih	denotes	drunkenness
<i>fear</i>	sih	denotes	fright
<i>beast</i>	sih	denotes	bestiality

3. By the addition of 夫 *foo*, corresponding to the word *man*, added to the English nouns ; as,

<i>village</i>	foo	denotes	village-man, or villager
<i>wood</i>	foo	denotes	wood-man
<i>bear</i>	foo	denotes	bearing-man or porter
<i>ferry</i>	foo	denotes	ferry-man
<i>hundred</i>	foo	denotes	hundred-man, or centurion
<i>horse</i>	foo	denotes	horse-man, or hostler
<i>kill</i>	foo	denotes	killing-man, or butcher

4. By the addition of 者 *chay* corresponding to the syllable *er* in English nouns : as,

<i>heal</i>	chay	denotes	heal-er, or physician
<i>attend</i>	chay	denotes	attend-er, or attendant
<i>cast-lots</i>	chay	denotes	diviner
<i>look</i>	chay	denotes	astronomer.
<i>pry</i>	chay	denotes	pry-er, or spy

5. By the addition of 匠 *tseäng* denoting a mechanic : as,

<i>varnish</i>	tseäng	denotes	painter
<i>gold</i>	tseäng	denotes	goldsmith
<i>iron</i>	tseäng	denotes	ironmonger
<i>wood</i>	tseäng	denotes	carpenter
<i>stone</i>	tseäng	denotes	stoneman
<i>tin</i>	tseäng	denotes	pewterer
<i>brass</i>	tseäng	denotes	brazier
<i>tub</i>	tseäng	denotes	cooper

The particles here particularized are by no means the whole of such as are used as formatives of the nouns of that class described above, but we have adduced the principal of them, and sufficient to answer our purpose. We proceed to notice the nouns made by adjoining euphonic particles. These particles are not to be considered as bringing with them any distinctive idea : but they frequently

throw the preceding word into the substantive form; thus, the particle 子 *tsze*, a child, forms such nouns as the following;

<i>table</i>	<i>tsze</i>	<i>chisel</i>	<i>tsze</i>
<i>spear</i>	<i>tsze</i>	<i>carriage</i>	<i>tsze</i>
<i>arrow</i>	<i>tsze</i>	<i>club</i>	<i>tsze</i>

There are many cases where this word, following another noun, would have its own proper meaning; but there is no difficulty in determining when it is euphonic, and when not so. We will only notice one more of these particles at present, viz. 兒 *urh* a child; thus,

<i>needle</i>	<i>urh</i>	<i>door</i>	<i>urh</i>
<i>drop</i>	<i>urh</i>	<i>deer</i>	<i>urh</i>
<i>rabbit</i>	<i>urh</i>		

It should, however, be carefully noted, that these euphonic particles abound most in the light authors, and works written in a colloquial style, but they are found occasionally in good classic authors.

Having noticed the formation of nouns, we next offer a few observations upon gender, number, and case. There are four ways of forming gender, particularly worthy of notice; when, 1. The masculine and feminine have each their appropriate words. 2. Particles indicative of gender are prefixed. 3. Particles indicative of gender are affixed. 4. A distinctive particle is affixed to one gender only.

Under the *first* division the following may be given as instances; *hero, heroiné; king, queen; emperor, empress; fung-bird, hwang-bird; ke-animal; lin-animal, &c.*

Under the *second* division, particles indicative of gender are prefixed: as *male-human-being, female-human-being.*

Under the *third* division, particles indicative of gender are affixed. as *horse-sire, horse-mother.*

Under the *fourth* division, a distinctive particle is affixed to one gender: as *king, king-queen; emperor, emperor-queen.*

In the first class of genders, we readily trace the analogy between the Chinese and our own language, and the list might be swelled to a very considerable length. In the third class there is a slight analogy to the Latin and Greek, where the *radix* is retained in each gender, with the termination peculiar to that gender; only in these the termination makes *one word* with the *radix*: whereas in Chinese, the genders of the third class are made by two distinct words, in a certain juxtaposition.

We come next to number, and we notice four ways of forming the plural. 1. By prefixing a numeral to a singular noun. 2. By

affixing plural formatives. 3. By repeating the noun 4. By the scope of the passage.

1. By prefixing a numeral; thus Hwan and Liug, *two-emperors*.

2. By affixing plural formatives; thus man, *man-class* (men); he, *he-sort* (they); officer, *officer-order* (officers); Tartar, *Tartar-tribe* (Tartars).

3. By repeating the noun; thus class, *class-class* (classes); man, *man-man* (men); house, *house-house* (houses).

4. By the scope of the passage; thus, In the starry night he marched his *soldier*. When he was young, he used to play with the little *boy* of the village. That which is most difficult to win, is the *heart* of the multitude. In these expressions, it is easy to see that the words *soldier*, *boy*, and *heart*, must have a plural meaning.

With respect to the cases of Chinese nouns, we have not much to remark: the nominative usually precedes the verb, and the accusative follows; the dative and ablative are made by their appropriate prepositions expressed or understood: the mode of forming the genitive was hinted at on a former page. The vocative, however, requires special notice; and it may not be out of place to remark, that in our Chinese translations of the Scriptures, the proper mode of forming the vocative has (in our humble judgment) been too much overlooked; at least in the historical portions. It is quite oriental to use the third person where we in the west use the second; and this orientalism, so to speak, prevails commonly in Chinese historical and many other books; thus,

*Let my dear child* come and pay his respects to this gentleman, for, *My dear child*, come and pay your respects to this gentleman.

Mr. C——. said, how does *this villain* dare to rail at me? for, Mr C——. said, *you villian* how do you dare to rail at me?

And, where is *my friend* going? for, *friend*, where are you going?

In completing a vocative period, it is very common with Chinese writers to introduce such words as *to request*, *to hope*, *to expect* &c., thus,

I <i>request</i> master to help me :	}	for, master help me.
I <i>hope</i> master will help me :		
I <i>expect</i> master will help me :		

We cannot think it any breach of fidelity in translating, to substitute the third person for the first and second, where the idiom of the language requires it: to retain the western idiom frequently causes an obscurity which the translator would wish to avoid. Nothing is gained, much is lost by retaining it; nothing is lost, much is gained by substituting the eastern idiom in its place

We shall introduce our remarks on Chinese verbs by an observation which is deserving of very particular notice; viz., in Chinese composition, special regard is to be had to what is called the 順讀 *shun tüh*, or *easy flow of expression*. Herein is the peculiar defect of many of the books written for enlightening the Chinese mind on the subject of Christianity; the natives say of them, *moo shun tuh*, the language does not flow easily. Knowing this to be the characteristic fault of the compositions of missionaries to the Chinese, it is a fault which should be especially guarded against. It seems to be for the sake of this *shun tüh*, at least in a great measure, that so many Chinese words, particularly verbs, are formed by *two* nearly synonymous characters in juxtaposition. We say *nearly*, for in Chinese, as in other languages, the cases are rare, where two characters are *exactly* synonymous. In a vast number of cases, we do not see the necessity of these double verbs, &c., to elucidate the meaning; but upon an ear familiarized to the enunciation of classical Chinese composition, these double words fall with great propriety and harmony, when properly used. And to neglect the use of them, or use them improperly, betrays the author of the composition to be a barbarian.

The formation of verbs may be thus classified. I. Verbs made of two synonymous characters.

1. Where the characters have no apparent relationship to each other, so far as relates to the *form* of the characters; thus,

To transport-remove,	攀移	meaning, to change places;
To observe-look,	觀看	meaning, to look;
To peep-look,	窺看	meaning, to spy;
To look-see,	看見	meaning, to see;
To search-see,	尋覓	meaning, to search for;
To impose upon-deceive,	瞞騙	meaning, to deceive;
To distinguish-discriminate,	辨別	meaning, to discriminate;

2. When the characters have a *radical* or *partial* relationship, as respects their form; thus,

To leap-skip, 跳趨 meaning, to skip about; here each character bears the radical idea of the *activity of the foot*.

To roam-wander, 遨遊 meaning, to roam; here each character sustains the inherent idea of *motion from place to place*.

To instruct-teach, 訓誨 meaning, to teach; here the radical idea is *words*, which are the medium of instruction.

Perhaps the distinction between this particular and the last, may

be deemed rather fanciful than important: however, inasmuch as the distinction exists, although possibly by mere casualty, it appears to deserve a passing glance: and it is capable of improvement by those who lay stress upon the use of etymologically analogous words when practicable, in translating the sacred Scriptures.

3. When the same verb is doubled, making a form exactly like the *piel* in Hebrew grammar; thus,

To look-look,                   看看 meaning, to look earnestly;  
To restrict-restrict,       休休 meaning, to restrict absolutely.

4. When a doubled verb is doubled; thus,

To weep-wee plament-lament, 哭哭啼啼 meaning, to weep and lament most bitterly.

II. Verbs formed of a *generic* and a *specific* character. 1. When the generic precedes: as 打 *ta* to strike, imparting to the expression the simple idea of *action*: thus,

<i>ta</i> make;	<i>ta</i> sleep;
<i>ta</i> listen:	<i>ta</i> measure;
<i>ta</i> sweep:	<i>ta</i> send;
<i>ta</i> dress;	<i>ta</i> arrange.

2. When the generic follows: as, 住 *choo* to halt, conveying the idea of *impediment*; thus,

To lock *choo*,       signifies to lock fast;  
To grasp *choo*,     signifies to grasp firmly;  
To detain *choo*,    signifies to keep a person where he is;  
To impede *choo*,   signifies to prevent a person going farther;  
To embrace *choo*,  signifies to hold fast in the arms.

*Ke*, 起 to arise, conveying the idea of *up, ascending*; thus,  
To think *ke*,       signifies the arising of thoughts in the mind;  
To pluck *ke*,       signifies taking something up from the ground;  
To let loose *ke*,   signifies to cause smoke to ascend by the application of fire, or to cause noise to ascend in the air.

These examples are sufficient to show the general nature of Chinese verbs; and they illustrate the necessity of paying marked attention to the proper use of the generic words. Improperities of construction excite the smile of the reader. They do that even in our own language. Suppose a foreigner to use the expression, to listen *fast*: we may catch his meaning, but he should have said to listen *attentively*, or *eagerly*: these are the appropriate words to be used in connection with this particular verb. The same idea is of universal application



We lay the greater stress upon this observation, because these are precisely the improprieties into which Europeans are prone to fall, particularly in translating. We want perhaps to translate the expression *offer sacrifice*; we seek for the Chinese word *to offer*, and the Chinese word for *sacrifice*; and putting them together, we are ready to suppose that these words must needs be as good Chinese, as the others are English. Whereas the Chinese word *to offer* may mean nothing more perhaps, than to present by an inferior to a superior among men: and there is an appropriate word for offering a sacrifice, which signifies *to place a sacrifice in order and to accompany it with devotion to the deity*. We could not but smile if a Chinese, translating one of his own books into English should use the expression, 'they came to the temple and *placed* sacrifices,' instead of *offered*; and yet he would be constantly liable to this kind of mistake, without a thorough knowledge of English; and this is the kind of mistake into which Christian missionaries have fallen in innumerable instances.

We have often thought it would be of great assistance to the Chinese student, if a manual were published, containing a classification of expressions, such as nouns with their appropriate adverbs, &c. In no language probably would such a book be more useful than in Chinese, owing to the great degree of refinement in the language; to the vast number of synonymes and antitheses; and to the fact of the written language being one, but the provincial dialects many. all which circumstances render such a manual extremely desirable. It is remarkable, that in native schools, the children are taught to learn off two antithetic words for every copy they write, which words are usually inserted in the copy. Thus when grown up, they have the antitheses ready for use. We will only add here, that *propriety of diction* and the *shun tūh* are the subjects which call for the most serious attention, inasmuch as their contraries have been the rocks upon which many a Chinese scholar has split.

Having described the formation of Chinese verbs, we proceed to notice their *construction*. It must however be borne in mind, that the word itself admits of no change expressive of voice, mood, tense, number, or person: but these changes are effected by the use of auxiliaries and particles prefixed or affixed. Perhaps, however, we should not here entirely overlook the small semicircular mark, sometimes placed in one corner of certain characters, indicating the *tone* with which that character is to be read: thus *yih* 易 to change,

when distinguished by this mark as 易 is read *e*, and means easy. This mark serves in some measure as a guide to the reader; inasmuch, if the tonal mark be in one corner, the character is read in one sense; if in another corner, in another sense. But still this mark cannot be considered as an inflection.

The various accidents of voice, mood, tense, number, and person, have each their corresponding particles, and each assumes its proper place in the order of construction. This order, in all its variety of modifications, would be too tedious to describe minutely: a few brief observations will suffice for our present purpose.

*Voice.* The passive voice is commonly distinguished from the active, by the adjuncts: 被 *pe* to receive, and 受 *shou* to receive, denoting that some object is *susceptive of a certain agency*; thus, 'The villain *received* my sword's cutting in twain: for, The villain *was cut in twain* by my sword.

*Mood.* The indicative is the simple form of the verb: the imperative, potential, and subjunctive moods are variations of the simple form, made by imperative, potential, and subjunctive adjuncts. The infinitive is often nothing more than the latter of two verbs, which by its locality assumes this modification.

*Tense.* The present, past, and future, have likewise their appropriate particles: but that beautiful precision of time, expressed by the Greek inflexions, is altogether inexpressible in Chinese, without considerable circumlocution.

*Number and person.* The verb with its adjuncts is for the most part the same in both numbers, and for each person.

Thus some idea may be formed of the large number of auxiliaries, particles, and adjuncts, required to express what in other languages, at least in part, is expressed by inflection. The substantive verb *to be* is commonly expressed by no fewer than five different words, and it is often very difficult to say why one should be used in preference to another: and yet they may not be used promiscuously. The same may be said of personal pronouns, and many other words. It follows therefore, that there is much perplexity in reducing the construction of a multitude of words and phrases to any definite rules. It would however be extremely useful if a number of the common auxiliaries &c., were illustrated somewhat as follows, by some forty or fifty examples each, accompanied by the character; they would constitute a manual of more real use to the Chinese student, than all the rules which could be deduced from them.

## Nae 乃

My master is a descendant of the house of 'Tsing.

Lewshing is my master's brother.

Your father is the son of the officer T'seëutang

'Tsze-king was the pupil of Kaou-ming.

I know that the emperor is a very benevolent man.

'Tsze-king is a man remarkable for his liberality.

This is Chow-e's scheme.

He is the father of Keaou.

The emperor is of the Han dynasty.

The emperor is the hero of the age.

Sunkwan is a very dutiful child.

This is the finest spot under heaven.

## Wei 爲

Ask him to let you have the town of Hing to be a rendezvous.

I have a daughter whom I will give you to be your wife.

I have promised you to Mr Heën to be his wife.

He wishes to take this for [to be] a name.

Rather seek him to be a son-in-law.

He cut him in [to be] two.

I am not able to be your ruler.

## She 是

Why do you say it is only by your strength?

It is extremely inconvenient.

He is only requesting him to make haste.

It is just so.

The town of Hing is very dangerously circumstanced.

These sentences are selected from the same Chinese author, and there seems to be an evident peculiarity in the use of each of these substantive verbs, although it must be admitted that the following deductions have their exceptions. 1. The substantive verb *nae* is commonly used in *affirmation*, particularly with respect to description of persons and things. 2. The substantive verb *wei* is usually preceded by another verb, which throws it into the infinitive form. 3. The substantive verb *she* loves adverbs, particularly adverbs of order and of quantity.

How far these deductions might be affected by quotations from other authors, or even by other quotations from the same author, we are not prepared at present to say; our present object is merely to illustrate the idea, that in a language, scarcely susceptible of general

rules, at least in any very great degree, a manual prepared as suggested before would be of vast use to the Chinese student.

It was intended to have offered a few observations on two other subjects connected with the grammatical construction of the language, viz., *corresponding particles and expletives*, but it was found impracticable to illustrate either of these subjects without introducing a large quantity of the native character, owing to the difficulty, or rather impossibility, of transferring the ideas conveyed by these particles into another language. We must therefore content ourselves for the present with a few general remarks. These corresponding particles are different from the antitheses noticed in a former page. Those are mostly *opposites* or *relatives*: these are links, connecting sentences which have some correspondence in sense; which correspondence may be *adversative*, *consecutive*, and sometimes nothing more than *copulative*. For commonly the utmost imaginable confusion prevails in native works with regard to stops. Often, when the reader meets with one of these particles, he understands that it is the first word of a new sentence; and then again after a few characters, when he meets with a particle corresponding to the first, he understands that the pause is on the preceding character: the reader goes on, and perhaps meets with an expletive; he then understands that the complete sentence ends with it. Not indeed that every sentence is thus rounded off, but when these particles do occur, they serve this purpose. Christian books are so regularly pointed, that the aid of these particles is not required for this purpose, but still they are equally necessary to give a proper *turn* to the sentences; and when rightly used they very much assist that easy and harmonious cadence, for which the Chinese language is so remarkable. In addition to which, *a native, in his pauses, would probably be more guided by the particles alluded to*, than by our western refined punctuation. It will hence be readily conceived how necessary it is for the student to give these particles very minute attention; and here again, as before, the student would be immensely assisted by tables, illustrating the manner in which the particles are used by native authors. These corresponding particles remind us most forcibly of the corresponding particles of the Greek language. They are used very much in the same way; but they are more numerous, and sometimes less definable, although conveying a peculiar idea, the loss of which would be readily discovered by a good Chinese scholar.

With respect to the *expletives*, the Chinese themselves account it a considerable attainment to know how to use them aright. And pro-

are more misused than these, in Christian books. suggested itself, while reading Christian books, I considered it necessary every now and then to round one of these expletives; and for the sake of variety sometimes one expletive was used, and sometimes a may be uncharitable, but possibly its justness who are able to appreciate it.

to observe, that our occasional strictures on the Christian missionaries, in this paper, originate in a provement. Those productions have done much doing much good; and may God grant that they h a thousand-fold more. But we conceive it is with such a desire, to point out those errors into ave fallen; not for the sake of finding fault with ers may avoid them; just as the mariner inserts ch shoals and rocks as he may fall in with; not e his charts pourtrayed with dangers, but where ld have them laid down, in order that whoever s may be careful to avoid them.

---

*ims of Japan and Malaysia upon Christendom, tes of voyages made in 1837, from Canton, in son and brig Himmalek, under the direction of 12 vols. New York, 1839.*

ver until within a few years, have citizens of the America engaged, beyond the Ganges, in any other mmercial. In these they have acted in character r early ancestry and their present geographical d for themselves the reputation of thrifty and hono- There have been exceptions doubtless; but as a ly claim rank with those of the most enlightened in modern times. To have gained this equality in l attainment. For many years, this community of has consisted chiefly of men — enlightened, liberal, le, in a degree not surpassed by any other in the eak of the whole body commercial; and we thus

speaking because we believe it true, and because we fear, that in the condemnation of the traffic in opium, the character of this community will not be fairly estimated. That traffic has always seemed to us pregnant with evils; and were it possible for us, we would persuade all men to abandon both it and the use of the drug. Seeing what we have seen, we blame ourselves for not having done more to exhibit the evils — commercial, political, and moral — which flow from this noxious thing. It seems to have come into the land like a scourge, a curse; and it is now yielding its fruits — perplexity, vexation, strife, bloody contention, &c. Nor can any man see when or where these things will cease. But of one thing we think there is certainty — the foreign community resident in China will soon be free from this traffic; interest and duty alike require it; and we anticipate that, after existing difficulties are settled (if they are only settled as they ought to be) the foreign community will assume an attitude and character better than ever before. This anticipation is founded in the fact, that there are in this community, and connected with it, men who are ready to contribute largely for support of scientific and philanthropic objects. The donations for these objects, during the last few years, have been very munificent. And it was mainly and almost entirely for purposes like these that the two voyages were undertaken, notes of which compose the volumes now before us.

Having already given our readers copious accounts of those voyages, it is unnecessary now to go into a formal review of these volumes. We notice them, for the two-fold purpose — of recording our opinion of their value, and of recommending the prosecution of other voyages for similar purposes.

The first volume contains “Notes of the voyage of the *Morrison*, from Canton to Japan, by C. W. King,” and two maps; — one exhibiting the whole of Japan, Lewchew, Formosa, the kingdom of Corea, and the maritime provinces of China; the other presents a more extended and particular view of the principal ports visited, namely Yédo and Kagosima. Both seem to have been carefully executed, and to be as accurate as possible from the information extant, for access was had to the best and latest surveys. The introduction to this volume comprises, in seventy-five pages, a succinct account of the intercourse which once subsisted between western nations and the Japanese empire, derived from the works of Charlevoix, Kæmpfer, Titsingh, Raffles, Krusenstern, &c. Then follow notes of — voyage to, and stay at, Napakiang — voyage to, and transactions in, the bay of Yédo — voyage to, and transactions in, the bay of Ka-

gosima—return to China, inferences from the voyage— conclusion — nautical memoranda and tables. The whole is written in an easy, perspicuous, and animated style. A single extract, taken from the conclusion of the book, will show well the style, spirit, and object of the whole.

“ Abandoning, then, all reliance on repeated private movements, how stands the case between the *governments* of Japan and the U. States? It stands thus:—The former power confines its subjects to vessels of so bad a model, that every gale must be expected to drive many of them out to sea, where their crews must perish by shipwreck or famine, or meet, on some savage shore, a barbarous death, unless rescued by the interposition of European or American aid. Even if this be their apparently happier lot, what must become of these unfortunate men? Their unnatural government spares not whom the tempest has spared. They dare not return, even by stealth, to their homes. The charity which has rescued them must continue to support them, or throw them again upon the world, to suffer, perhaps, keener and more protracted miseries. What course would the government of the U. States have its citizens, in this remote part of the world, pursue in such a case? Shall they refuse to afford all assistance, or are they authorized to commend the miserable Japanese whom they may rescue, to a place on the pension list? It is not, however, with the harsh operation of the Japanese policy on its shipwrecked subjects, or with the more extensive injury it inflicts on its whole people, by depriving them of the benefits of foreign intercourse, that we are now concerned; our object being to ascertain its bearing on the people and government of the United States. And, in this point of view, I think it not difficult to show its pointed injustice, affording the strongest grounds for national remonstrance which can be conceived to exist. The truth is this:—More than two centuries ago the usurpers of the Japanese throne found, or pretended to find, something alarming or injurious to their dominions in the conduct or purposes of the Spaniards and Portuguese. At that time, the earliest of the “ Pilgrim Fathers ” were struggling to acquire a footing on the edge of the American wilderness. What had they to do with the malpractices of men of other nations in the opposite hemisphere? Why is the sentence of exclusion, passed upon the Spaniards and Portuguese of 1637, entailed upon us, the descendants of those western colonists, at the distance of two centuries. It is not true that this entail is a measure even of *impartial injustice*. There may have been strong reasons why a mixed feudal and ecclesiastical go-

vernment should resolve to root out Catholicism, and, in order to accomplish this, that it should interdict intercourse with all countries under papal domination. The long abandonment of their right to trade by the English, and still more their close alliance with Portugal, may be supposed to have afforded some ground for their exclusion also from Japan. And had the Dutch been included in the sweeping excision, posterity would have said that it was but a light sentence on the most rapacious of eastern adventurers, and honorable, compared with the assignment of a perpetual annuity of certain people on a limited trade, paid in prison, like a largess to an executioner, in memory of services which shame would bury in oblivion. Even the late rejection of a Russian embassy may be accounted for by a reference to the statements of its historians; or on the ground that Japanese jealousy would rather check than invite the advances of so powerful a neighbor. But that the only flag fired on in the harbors of Japan should be that of the only nation which maintains no church establishment; forms no offensive leagues; holds no foreign colonies; grasps at no Asiatic territory; and whose citizens present themselves, for the first time, at the gates of the capital, unarmed, and with every pledge of peaceful, humane, and generous intentions; that the American flag should be so dealt with without warning; nay, after the promises of protection and under the mask of friendship; is surely *partial* — a distinction that calls for acknowledgment in the name of the country. It may be urged, in opposition to this view of the subject, that we are unable to trace the causes of the hostile act referred to — that the report of disturbances, of incipient revolution in the country, may be true — that provocations may have been offered by American whalers — or that the repulses may have been the work of inferior officers, unauthorized by the supreme government. But if the first objection be true, it is highly important that an American officer be placed in readiness to exert an influence over a rising dynasty before its policy is hardened into rigidity, and while its weakness may incline it to draw support from foreign sources. In the second case, it is surely the duty of the proper department of the American executive to inquire into mal-practices, attended by results so serious as to degrade the national character, and to expose every unfortunate citizen who may be thrown on the Japanese coasts to the fate of Golownin, while it perpetuates the general exclusion. If such depredations have been committed, the aggrieved government will hardly refuse to answer such a call of inquiry when made with a direct view to ample reparation. If the last objection prove the true one, the court of Yédo can



as ill refuse to pass its censure on, as to disown, the late insult to the American flag; or, which is more important, to instruct the commanders of its coast-guard to take the trouble to inquire, what our ships come for, before it treats them as enemies, firing on them without provocation and without inquiry. I will not conceal my fears that the easy repulse of the Morrison will tempt the officers on the coasts of Japan to riddle every American ship which distress or any other cause may carry within the range of their guns; for, be it remembered, that the officer has only to report that he had evidence of hostile designs, and his cruelty and falsehood are sure to be rewarded by imperial favor, if his cupidity has not already been plundered. If these fears have any foundation, it is further desirable that their grounds should be removed immediately. The people of Japan are now friendly; they boarded us with confidence when permitted, and were pleased with their frank and kind reception. They wept when their shipwrecked countrymen told their tale, and cried out, that the strangers who had come to restore them were angels. But should the canaille of Japan get a taste of American plunder, the friendly might be outnumbered by wreckers and robbers." pp. 171, 177.

Mr. King has only performed a bounden duty, we think, in recommending strongly to the consideration of his government at Washington, the propriety of early adopting measures for opening a friendly intercourse with Japan. We will not undertake to prove that the course which he has suggested is the best that could be devised; but that something ought to be done, and that soon, to prevent the recurrence of hostilities, on any and all vessels that may come on her coast, no one can deny. It is not right that a traveler should be repulsed, even from the door of a stranger, *vi et armis*, ere he has come within speaking distance, and had opportunity to make known the object of his visit. And what, in this instance, would be true of an individual, is strictly applicable to nations. There may indeed be danger, if measures are adopted and acted on, of running into extremes; but this danger may be easily avoided. Yet so long as the ships of the United States, and other nations, engage in the fisheries off the coasts of Japan, they will ever be liable to be thrown on those shores. Besides, it is not unlikely, as elsewhere hinted, that "whalers" have already gone intentionally to those shores, and committed outrages, the avenging of which so jeopardized the safety of the Morrison, and drove seven innocent men a second time into exile. Now to prevent the recurrence of such outrages, efficient measures ought speedily to be adopted and acted on.

We will only add here, before laying aside this volume, that those seven Japanese, since their return, have been provided for by foreigners, their fellow-passengers in the *Morrison*. Two of them have gone to the United States, as common sailors, in that vessel. A third is now in Manila with Mrs. Gutzlaff. Another is with Mr. Gutzlaff; and the other three are with Mr. Williams in Macao. By the aid of two of these men, and other helps, both Mr. Gutzlaff and Mr. Williams are daily prosecuting the study of the Japanese language.

The second volume contains "Notes made during the voyage of the *Himmaleh* in the Malayan Archipelago; by G. Tradescant Lay, naturalist in Beechey's expedition, and now agent of the British and Foreign Bible Society for Eastern Asia." After an appropriate preface, apparently from the pen of the writer of the first volume, the object of the voyage and Mr. Lay's manner of writing are well exhibited in the opening paragraph of his book. He says —

"In laying before the public a few remarks and observations collected by the writer in his voyage, it is merely justice to state at the beginning, that the plan was drawn out, and the cost of the expedition sustained, by the owners of the American brig *Himmaleh*. Its object was to ascertain whether any opening could be discovered for missionary effort, to set on foot some kind of commercial understanding with Borneo Proper, and at the same time gather all the information we could of a religious, moral, and scientific nature; with the view of calling the attention of Christians on both sides of the Atlantic to this ill-used and most neglected portion of the globe. Impressed with the desirableness of the attempt, the author gladly accepted an invitation, and went on board the *Himmaleh* as a passenger in the expedition, to see what opportunities might be found for distributing the Scriptures, translating them into new and hitherto untried dialects; and, in a word, of promoting the simple but comprehensive views of the British and Foreign Bible Society. And as the same God who devised the plan of redemption, established the laws of creation, there can be no variance between the doctrines of revelation and the lessons of nature. Hence we thought it would prove neither useless to ourselves, nor unacceptable to the public, if the writer should bestow such attention upon natural researches as spirits, health, and leisure might enable him; especially as several years' experience has rendered such employment easy and familiar. The first part of our undertaking was to do immediate good by dispensing the word of God, and commending it to the hearts of the heathen by deeds of Christian kindness; the second was, to gather up some of

the results, and by them encourage and direct the minds of others. There have of late been many proofs given of a ready mind among the disciples of Christ, and nothing appears to be necessary but to show in what way this readiness can be turned to the best account. Our voyage is over, and all the little good it was possible to do is finished; and now, in order to complete the second part of our undertaking, at the special request of the projectors of the voyage, I am going to cull, from notes and the records of my memory, such thoughts and pieces of information as may seem best calculated to interest and instruct. I shall not borrow much from my predecessors, and refer to little that did not come within the reach of my own observations. Had it not been for the instance of the respected partners of the house just referred to, I should not have written a book at so early a period, for my head and my heart are filled with prospects of the future; and most travelers defer the pleasure of putting their story in print till they return, where the charms of quietness, and the endearments of family and home, put the mind in the best frame for securing a lucid arrangement in the detail, and a harmonious fluency in the style and diction." pp. 1, 3.

We ought to have mentioned, before this, that this volume contains a map, on a moderate scale, of the whole Archipelago, extending on the north so as to include a part of Hainan, and including Timor with a part of New Guinea on the south and east. The map exhibits a variety of statistics, which enhance its value. Whether Mr. Lay's arrangement of the body of his book, into one unbroken succession of paragraphs, is better than the common method of division into chapters with a summary of the contents, we doubt; for ourselves we should much prefer the latter, which makes the reading easier and facilitates references to particular subjects. In the following paragraphs the character and condition of the *Bugis* in general, and of *woman* among them in particular, are, we think, well portrayed.

"Among the Bugis, we have a people who possess a spirit of enterprise, activity, and a love of freedom; qualities, indeed, which from the depravity of human nature, are often instruments of evil; but which under the benign influence of the gospel, become the moral channels through which good flows into the heart, and is from thence spread into the life of a human being. The holy Scriptures would supply a national basis for their literature, yield them the means of education, and sow the seeds of eternal life wherever they met with a true and honest heart, prepared by the grace of God to receive them. Several thousands live near the city of Macassar; but their home is

on the Bay of Boni, where a confederacy exists, which is a curious combination of despotism and liberty. For the hereditary sovereigns of eight states form a council for exercising the functions of government in the Union, and for the purpose of electing one of their number as president, and investing him with the executive department. The love and reverence for a particular family appears among these trustees of freedom; for the choice of president or Asunga is limited to a particular family. Each one of these counsellors appoints his own prime-minister for the regulation of public matters in his own particular state, where his will is law in all questions of a private nature; while all that have a general and federal concernment, cannot be transacted but by and with the consent of the rest of his brother counsellors. Their encomiasts have decorated them with many high moral and intellectual qualities; while others, upon a closer acquaintance, have found them to be nothing but a set of cowardly knaves, who never act an honest part except when compelled by fear, or allured to it by the prospect of gain. But travelers often deceive themselves, and lay up a stock of disappointment for another day, when they look for things which never spring but under circumstances most favorable for their growth. An unbounded and ever wakeful reference to their own peculiar interest is the moving cause that drives them to act contrary parts; but it is the native weed of the human heart, diverted and modified, but not diminished by either the sober seeming doctrines of Confucius, or the moral romances of Mohammed. The purer morals of the Attic sage, when they flowed down the silver stream of Grecian eloquence, might have charmed this passion into a momentary forgetfulness of itself; but nothing short of divine teaching can at first check, and ultimately exterminate, this cleaving mischief and pest of all sublunary virtue and happiness. It is something that we have not a lazy nation, nor one accused of drunkenness or riot; but an active, bold, and sagacious people, who will, I think, be not like the tree in the desert, which seeth not when good cometh."

"It cost the propagators of the Mohammedau faith more than a century to bring them to embrace the 'faith;' and it is a matter of rejoicing that they did not succeed in making polygamy fashionable, as at Borneo and other places; but the woman continues to be on a parity of condition with her husband, may be elected one of the *orang*, or members of the council, and after her marriage, retains her rights with such general allowance and recognition, that she sometimes governs her own province, while her lord is head of another,

without the slightest interference from that quarter. In my walks and visits from house to house, I saw many intimations of that respect and honor in which females are held among the natives of Celebes, and did not fail to note it as an evidence that sin had not deprived them of everything that was amiable in their character. Besides, I never can divest my mind of the recollection of the many great things which females, in more favored lands, have done towards the furtherance of Bible and missionary objects; and am glad to seize any glimpse of hope that the women in these dark and much neglected places will prove a blessing to their husbands and their children, by being among the first to lay hold on the truth whenever it shall be set before them. When we called upon a Bugis prince in the kampong Waju of Macassar, we found him sitting upon the floor; his leger spread before him and his wife close by his side; who, though her looks were youthful, seemed to be acting the parts of accountant and confidential clerk, and doubtless took an equal share of interest in all the mercantile speculations of her partner. In the South Sea islands, and in those of which we are speaking, it is customary, when two or more persons walk together, for them to follow each other, and if one is more honorable than the rest, he takes the first place; hence my servant, when he wished to know whether I required him to go with me in any of my excursions, would say, "Shall your servant follow?" Now, in Macassar, when I met a company of persons of both sexes coming to town, or returning into the country, the females always walked before, while the males followed as a mark of respect; nor was it an uncommon occurrence to see the females mounted on horseback, while their husbands or male friends performed the humbler duties of groom by leading the animal.

"One evening I fell in with a party of youths, who were very desirous to obtain some of my books; but finding that none could read, I showed some reluctance to part with them. While I was talking with them, the mistress of a little cottage hard by, sent a child to bid one of the number ask me for a book, which he did in a tone that implied his respect for the individual, and his confidence that such a request would not be denied. They all assured me, with one voice, that she could read, of which I had some little proof; for she soon discovered, rather to my surprise, that I had given her only one half of the work, and sent in haste to beg the other. On another occasion, whilst I was straying amongst the shady walks of a distant village, I met with a man who remembered the taking of Macassar by the English, and who endeavored to entertain me with a descrip-

tion of the several actions and skirmishes he had witnessed: When I showed him a book in the Bugis character, his countenance seemed full of delight and admiration; nor did he keep his joy to himself, but after a glance or two called his wife to share in it, with an inimitable tone of tenderness and esteem, evincing that he considered her as the partner of all his joys, as well as of all his sorrows. He then read aloud, for the benefit of the neighbors, who began to cluster around us; but as Bugis was not his native language, he now and then faltered, when his wife set him right; he adopted her corrections with extreme complacency, and at last, when he was so bent upon giving me two little pieces of money in requital for my books that he would not listen to my refusal, the gentle assurances of his companion that they must be treated as presents, went so far with him, that all the money was soon restored to its lodging in the box from which it had been taken." pp. 28, 34.

No intelligent reader can carefully peruse Mr. Lay's book without pleasure and profit. Great versatility, good taste, and erudition are displayed in its pages; and we sincerely hope that these qualities will be employed in behalf of China. When Mr. Lay left this country, it was his intention to write copiously on several topics of Chinese literature and science; and he took along with him a large collection of native books, to enable him to carry out this purpose. From the volume before us, we should like to quote on several topics; yet two must suffice. The first is the native governments of the Archipelago.

"In all Malay governments, there are certain persons called *mantri*, or privy counsellors, many of whom, if not all, are so constituted by special appointment. These are certain grave and reverend bodies, who visit the palace towards the decline of day, and sit down before the sultan in a thoughtful posture, as if they were musing deeply upon some important question of state. Let us take a sample, to show us how far we may be warranted sometimes in drawing conclusions from appearances only. We may conceive that the subject of one day's consideration is propounded in the following terms: "My lord, I went betimes this morning into the recess at the back of my throne, which is occupied by the white men, where I saw this charming piece of printed cotton as it was suspended by a cord; I forthwith asked whose it was, whereupon the doctor said, 'it belongs to my lord the sultan.' I then demanded 'who gave it to him?' 'The captain gave it to him,' was the reply." No question, of course, arose out of this which might rob any counsellor of a night's rest; still every one was bound to regard it as a circumstance highly curious and interesting. And, to tell the truth, it had more interest

than perhaps the reader was prepared to expect; for he had paid a certain sum of dollars in purchase of the self-same piece of cloth the last thing he did before he retired to rest, which was two or three hours after midnight; a fact which he suppressed for the sake of telling a story, as he had a memory too retentive to forget a matter that so nearly concerned his own interest. The freaks of a man, however, who had done his best to abuse the good gifts of a natural understanding, were chiefly confined to the palace; for the minister had put a hook in his nose, and so kept him from doing the mischief abroad which his folly or his avarice might prompt him to. A levee was an amusing sight; on one hand you might see the minister, in person a small man, sitting with a demure countenance at a most respectful distance, and now and then uttering some expressions in a subdued and plaintive strain. On the other, the sultan, with a proud stare mingled with a wild anxiety, who felt these soft words to be severe strictures upon his behavior, coming, too, from a man who expected that they should not only be felt, but be considered as cautions for regulating his conduct in future. He resembled an animal with one foot in a trap, who would fain change his uneasy position with no less cost than the loss of a limb.

“The minister, to whom we have referred more than once, is the chief executive officer in the state. The distinction between him and the sultan was very concisely made by a brother of the latter in conversation with myself and fellow-traveler one evening. ‘The one speaks, and the other acts.’ The entire control and management of all public matters are placed in the hands of the latter, who, from the advantage of such a situation, when a man of talent like Muda Hasim, can enact his own pleasure, and so leave the sultan a mere pompous trifle, surrounded, indeed, with the habiliments of war and majesty, but destitute of any real power or authority. We see a large hall of assembly, a throne, and a large gong, with a hide stretched over the end of a hollow tree, which hangs in a shed at the end of a long jetty, that its deep tone may not be broken by conflicting echoes. His liege subjects are at times summoned by the sound of this instrument, in conformity with the Malayan custom; when we may suppose him seated upon his throne, in the midst of his guards, while everything is done to impress them with a sense of his royal magnificence. At other times his counsellors sit at his feet; the chieftains pay frequent visits of respect, and the *orang kaya*, or great men of the realm, who live at a distance, wait upon him from time to time. But in the midst of much real respect for his person and office,

and a thousand usages of ceremony observed with the most scrupulous attention, he seems to be only free to do evil ; he can harass any part of his people, or put a chief to death, because his own person is sacred ; but for any benefit that he might wish to confer upon the general welfare, he is solely dependent upon the wisdom and integrity of his minister. Such, if we reason truly, is a kingly denomination ; without a free constitution and a virtuous community, it may do as much mischief as it pleases, but to do good it hath no might." p. 172.

The last part of the book is occupied with remarks on meteorology, music, and natural history. From the latter, we make one extract, with which we dismiss the volume. It relates to the *Cassia alata*.

" In all the warmer climates, a collector is sure to find a species of *Cassia*, should he find nothing else to requite his toils, especially if he is traveling near the sea-shore. In South America, the Indian Archipelago, the peninsula of Malacca, and in China, I have found this observation true ; and have reason to believe that it is the case in places where I have not had the pleasure of making the inquiry of an eye-witness. The species are generally recognized by winged leaflets, yellow flowers with irregular stamens, and pods that have always something peculiar and different from the rest. The frequency of their occurrence is apt to make them but lightly esteemed, and the botanist throws a *Cassia* into his box with as much indifference as if it were a dock or a thistle. And yet there is not, perhaps, a single individual belonging to the old Linnæan genus, *Cassia*, as retained by Decandolle, which amounts to two hundred and eleven, that is not possessed of some active qualities, and such as might be servicable to man in some of the most common forms of disease. The one before us bids fair to be of the highest importance as a specific for the ringworm, a disease that spreads so much alarm in our families and schools. Whence it is called by the French *dartrière*, or the plant that cures the *dartre*, or ringworm. If the pounded leaves, when applied to the diseased parts, are efficacious in removing such unsightly and painful disorders as the various species of porrigo, it would be worth the gardener's while to have the shrub ever growing in his hot-house or conservatory. The Malays call it *goling-gang*, or *daim kurap*, on account of its being applied to a certain class of cutaneous disorders. At Zamboanga, they call it *capurco*, and say that it is highly useful, when applied in a pounded form, as a remedy for swellings in the abdomen. The governor of that place, it seems, being one of those invalids who exhaust the apothecary's list of remedies long before they get rid of disease, was resolved to try one of the



native medicines, which happened to be the one in question ; it was laid upon the abdomen, and had such an effect that the sensation seemed to pass through him. I have not seen it tried, but imagine that its properties are highly diuretic. When it falls in the hand of a native, it may be owing to the fact that he overlooks the constitutional irritation which kindles the malady afresh. It is a handsome shrub, with a spike of large yellow flowers, which display themselves at the top of the foliage. The leaves, compounded of leaflets, disposed in a winged manner, are large, and have a peculiar neatness in their contour. It grows very commonly in Malacca, and in most places in the Indian Archipelago ; and is a favorite in the gardens at Singapore. In Mindanao it is very plentiful. Its specific name, *alata*, or winged, was given to it on account of the four edges, or thin expanded corners that decorate the pod " pp. 233, 285.

To the Christian philanthropist, to the enterprising merchant, and to the lover of nature, the Indian Archipelago affords an inviting prospect, with a numerous and growing population, where the animal, vegetable, and mineral kingdoms teem with valuable productions. It is probably the greatest and the richest Archipelago in the world. Early this year a gentleman from England, in a small vessel of his own, entered that field as naturalist, for purposes of research. Within the last twelve months, the town of *Victoria* has been founded at or near Port Essington. Others will rise ere long, and like Singapore and Victoria, grow rapidly. In the meantime, as the teachers of divine truth cultivate and improve the mental resources of the people, a new literature will spring up rich, lovely, and charming, like the scenery that adorns those hills and dales, now so seldom visited by civilized men. Under the influences of revealed truth—the truth of God—with the enjoyment of freedom and protection, the improvement of the islanders will surely advance. A few pioneers, some from Europe and some from America, have already taken their positions, and commenced the work of instruction. Those stations, and the numbers who occupy them, will steadily increase from year to year. Voyages, like that which the Himmaleh was '*designed to be,*' and which in part it was, will do much good. With her, fire-arms and opium were the only articles tabued. To the islanders, the good people of Holland owe much ; and next to them, the people of the U. States seem called on to act for the benefit of the Malays, Bugis, Dayaks, &c. To the native inhabitants of India the people of Great Britain owe more than they can pay ; and seeing this, they encourage the coöperation of all who love their fellow-men. Once, and that

not long ago, they forbade their coming. Now they invite them to come, and aid and support them in the diffusion of knowledge and in the promulgation of truth. The press is free; evil, even in high places, is checked; error and superstition are exposed; and millions of the poor and ignorant rejoice in their meliorated condition. So we hope it will soon be throughout all Netherlands India.

---

ART. VI. *An account of the visit of the French frigate Artemise to the Sandwich Islands.* By J. J. JARVES, esq., resident at Honolulu, Oahu.

[We copy this article from the Hawaiian Spectator, volume second, number three, for July last. We extract only that part of the article, as it stands in the Spectator, which contains official documents with such remarks of Mr. Jarves as are necessary to understand the manner in which the visit was conducted. In regard to the statements made by Mr. J. in these remarks concerning the official proceedings, "it is proper to observe that they were derived from two intelligent natives of rank, present on the occasion to which they refer." Will Louis Philippe next give Taoukwang a treaty of commerce and amity, and demand of him a site for a chapel? Where was the French flag last March and April, while sundry foreigners were shut up in Canton? Was there no Frenchman among them? In Cochinchina and in Tongking, during the last year or two (see page 336), have Frenchmen suffered less than in the Sandwich Islands? The French government is not wont to act with partiality, nor without sufficient evidence and reason to justify its conduct. We doubt whether the charge of *perfidy*, against a certain class of individuals, is just, or can be sustained by impartial evidence. However, the citizens of the United States have no great reason to fear that the French government will do them intentional wrong; and we do not doubt that, in due time, every necessary explanation will be given respecting the late visit. The persons named as "perfidious counsellors," if not guilty, will enjoy for the time being the conscious pleasure of innocence, with the full assurance that no obloquy will blacken their characters, when the whole truth is known to the world.]

THE French frigate *Artemise*, capt. Laplace commander, arrived at Oahu July 9th, commissioned to settle the difficulties existing between the government of France and the king of the Sandwich Islands. The purport of the visit is best set forth in the subjoined manifesto, as published in the Sandwich Island Gazette, July 13th, 1839, addressed by capt. Laplace in the name of his government to the king of the Sandwich Islands.

"His majesty, the king of the French, having commanded me to come to Honolulu in order to put an end, either by force or persuasion, to the ill treat-

ment to which the French have been victims at the Sandwich Islands, I hasten, first, to employ this last means as the most conformable to the political, noble, and liberal system pursued by France against the powerless, hoping thereby that I shall make the principal chiefs of these islands understand how fatal the conduct which they pursue towards her, will be to their interests, and perhaps cause disasters to them and to their country, should they be obstinate in their perseverance. Misled by perfidious counsellors, deceived by the excessive indulgence which the French government has extended towards them for several years, they are undoubtedly ignorant how potent it is, and that in the world there is not a power which is capable of preventing it from punishing its enemies; otherwise they would have endeavored to merit its favor, or, not to incur its displeasure, as they have done in ill treating the French. They would have faithfully put into execution the treaties, in place of violating them as soon as the fear disappeared, as well as the ships of war which had caused it, whereby bad intentions had been constrained. In fine they will comprehend that to persecute the Catholic religion, to tarnish it with the name of idolatry, and to expel, under this absurd pretext, the French from this archipelago, was to offer an insult to France and to its sovereign.

“It is, without doubt, the formal intention of France that the king of the Sandwich Islands be powerful, independent of every foreign power which he considers his ally; but she also demands that he conform to the usages of civilized nations. Now, amongst the latter there is not even one which does not permit in its territory the free toleration of all religions; and yet, at the Sandwich Islands, the French are not allowed publicly the exercise of theirs, while Protestants enjoy therein the most extensive privileges; for these all favors, for those the most cruel persecutions. Such a state of affairs, being contrary to the laws of nations, insulting to those of Catholics, can no longer continue, and I am sent to put an end to it. Consequently, I demand in the name of my government,

‘1st. That the Catholic worship be declared free throughout all the dominions subject to the king of the Sandwich Islands; that the members of this religious faith shall enjoy in them all the privileges granted to Protestants.

‘2d. That a site for a Catholic church be given by the government at Honolulu, a port frequented by the French, and that this church be ministered by priests of their nation.

‘3d. That all Catholics imprisoned on account of religion since the last persecutions extended to the French missionaries be immediately set at liberty.

‘4th. That the king of the Sandwich Islands deposit in the hands of the captain of l’Artemise, the sum of twenty thousand dollars as a guaranty of his future conduct toward France, which sum the government will restore to him when it shall consider that the accompanying treaty will be faithfully complied with.

‘5th. That the treaty signed by the king of the Sandwich Islands, as well

as the sum above mentioned, be conveyed on board the frigate *l'Artemise* by one of the principal chiefs of the country; and also, that the batteries of Honolulu do salute the French flag with twenty-one guns, which will be returned by the frigate.'

"These are the equitable conditions, at the price of which, the king of the Sandwich Islands shall conserve friendship with France. I am induced to hope, that, understanding better how necessary it is for the prosperity of his people and the preservation of his power, he will remain in peace with the whole world, and hasten to subscribe to them, and thus imitate the laudable example which the queen of Tahiti has given in permitting the free toleration of the Catholic religion in her dominions; but, if contrary to my expectation, it should be otherwise, and the king and principal chiefs of the Sandwich Islands, led on by bad counsellors, refuse to sign the treaty which I present, war will immediately commence, and all the devastations, all the calamities, which may be the unhappy but necessary results, will be imputed to themselves alone, and they must also pay the losses which the aggrieved foreigners, in these circumstances, shall have a right to reclaim.

"The 10th July, (9th according to date here) 1839. Capt. of the French frigate *l'Artemise*.  
(Signed) C. LAPLACE."

At the same time the following official letter from captain Laplace, also published in the Gazette, was sent to the British consul:—

"Monsieur, le Consul,—Having been sent by my government to put an end to the ill-treatment, to which, under the false pretexes of Catholicity, the French have been subjected for several years in this Archipelago, my intention is to commence hostilities the 13th July, (which is the twelfth of your date) at 12 A. M. against the king of the Sandwich Islands, should he refuse to accede immediately to the just condition of the treaty presented by me, the clause of which I explain in the manifesto, of which I have the honor of sending you a copy. Should this chief, contrary to my expectation, persist in his blindness, or to express myself more plainly, to follow the advice of interested counsellors to deceive himself, I will be constrained in this case, to employ the strong means of force, which I have at my disposition. I consider it my duty to inform you, Monsieur le Consul, that I offer asylum and protection on board the frigate *l'Artemise* to those of your compatriots, who may apprehend danger, under these circumstances, on the part of the natives, either for their persons or property.

"Receive, Monsieur le Consul, the assurance of the very distinguished considerations of your devoted servant; Post captain, commanding the ship *l'Artemise*."  
C. LAPLACE.

A similar communication was sent to the American consul, with this addition;

"I do not, however, include in this class, the individuals who, although born, it is said, in the United States, make a part of the Protestant clergy of the chief of this Archipelago. direct his counsels, influence his conduct, and

are the true authors of the insults given by him to France. For me, they compose a part of the native population, and must undergo the unhappy consequences of a war which they shall have brought on this country."

After these communications were sent ashore, the harbor was declared in a state of blockade. A vessel was sent to Maui with dispatches for the king, requesting his appearance; while Ilaalilo, his secretary, remained on board the frigate as a hostage for his arrival. At the request of her excellency Kekauluohi, the date for commencing hostilities was prolonged to Monday the 15th, on account of his majesty's absence. Much excitement prevailed in the meanwhile, both among natives and foreign residents. Reports having been spread that bands of lawless men from among the lower classes of the natives, were prepared to take advantage of any confusion which might arise, to attack and pillage all exposed property, the foreign residents assembled and organized themselves into a body for mutual defense. What arms could be procured were placed in readiness, and the Seamen's chapel selected for a rendezvous in case of emergency. Owing to the vigorous measures taken by the government to maintain order among its subjects, the town remained perfectly quiet, while every assurance was given to the residents by the island authorities, of their good feeling and willingness to cooperate in any reasonable plan for their protection.

His majesty not having arrived by Saturday the 13th, colonel Kekuanaoa, acting governor of Oahu, delivered the sum demanded on board the *Artemise*, also the treaty, (according to the manifesto,) signed by the governess, Kekauluohi, and himself, in behalf of their sovereign. In the meantime, the French flag was saluted from the fort by twenty one guns, which were immediately returned. The king arrived at 9 o'clock the next morning, and immediately landed. At 11 o'clock, a military mass was celebrated on shore, in a straw house belonging to the king, attended by captain Laplace, escorted by a company of one hundred and fifty men, with fixed bayonets, and martial music. All fears of hostilities having now subsided, the usual courtesies were exchanged with the foreign residents, and on Wednesday, his majesty and suite visited the *Artemise*, and were received with the customary honors. On the same day the following treaty of commerce and amity was signed between the contracting parties.

"ART. 1st. There shall be perpetual peace and friendship between the king of the French and the king of the Sandwich Islands.

"ART. 2d. The French shall be protected in an effectual manner in their

persons and property by the king of the Sandwich Islands, who shall also grant them an authorization sufficient so as to enable them juridically to prosecute his subjects against whom they will have just reclamations to make.

“ART. 3d. This protection shall be extended to French ships and to their crews and officers. In case of shipwreck, the chief and inhabitants of the various parts of the archipelago shall assist them and protect them from pillage. The indemnities for salvage shall be regulated, in cases of difficulty, by arbiters selected by both parties.

“ART. 4th. No Frenchmen accused of any crime whatever shall be tried, except by a jury composed of foreign residents, proposed by the French consul, and approved of by the government of the Sandwich Islands.

“ART. 5th. The desertion of sailors belonging to French ships shall be strictly prevented by the local authorities, who shall employ every disposable means to arrest deserters, and the expenses of the capture shall be paid by the captain or owners of the aforesaid ships according to the tariff adopted by the other nations.

“ART. 6th. French merchandises or those known to be French produce, and particularly wines and *eaux de vies* (brandy), cannot be prohibited, and shall not pay an import duty higher than 5 per cent. *ad valorem*.

“ART. 7th. No tonnage or importation duties shall be exacted from French merchants, unless they are paid by the subjects of the nation the most favored in its commerce with the Sandwich Islands.

“ART. 8th. The subjects of king Tamehameha III. shall have a right in the French possessions to all the advantages which the French enjoy at the Sandwich Islands, and they shall moreover be considered as belonging to the most favored nation in their commercial relations with France.

“Made and signed by the contracting parties the 17th July, 1839.

(Signed) TAMEHAMEHA III.  
C. LAPLACE.”

Early in the morning of the 20th the frigate sailed. It is perhaps premature to hazard an opinion upon the final results of this visit, but we cannot close this article without a few remarks upon the exciting occurrences it called forth. We shall not enter into a discussion at present upon the merits or demerits of the American missionaries in the Catholic persecution, or in their alleged connexion with the Sandwich Islands' government. That may be made the subject of future investigation. But we cannot pass over in silence the clause in capt. Laplace's communication to the American consul, excluding Protestant American clergy from all protection in case of hostilities. We complain not that they were refused an asylum on board a French frigate, neither because they were missionaries, but because they were American citizens denounced from *ex parte* evidence, considered as constituting a part of the native population, and selected as the special objects of attack, in what was officially threatened to be a war of

extermination. As such it must meet with unqualified condemnation from all enlightened persons. The Sandwich Islands' missionaries are American citizens, holding passports under the broad seal of the United States, and, having such, are entitled to the protection of their own country, and the friendly courtesies of other governments. A French frigate arrives at Oahu, with orders to declare war if her demands are not complied with. The commander selects a number of American citizens, scattered over the various islands, peaceably pursuing honorable avocations, and holding a large amount of property, belonging to three chartered corporations in the United States, in their hands: charges them with being the authors of the alleged insults to France, and points them and their families out as special objects of vengeance. He would not only let loose the horrors of a savage war upon defenceless women and children, but blacken their memory with obloquy. \* \* \*

Such is a brief analysis of this treaty, which was brought to the king on Tuesday the 16th, at five, o'clock, P. M., and he was told that if it was not signed by breakfast time next morning, *such* a representation should be made to the French government, that they would send a larger force, and take possession of the islands. The king requested time to advise with his chiefs—but the threat was repeated, and he, fearing the consequences which he was led to expect would be the result, signed it; and in affixing his signature to that document, has virtually signed away his power, as a sovereign, to regulate his own affairs. A precedent is now set for any demands, however unjust, if there be sufficient force to back them,\*but we trust that when all the circumstances of the case are made known, no European power will sanction the like injustice. We have every reason to believe that his majesty is willing to grant all privileges to foreigners, which are consistent with the rights and interests of his own subjects, and how can we, as lovers of our own native lands, condemn such a policy in him, even if it does not meet with the enlightened views of those whose advantages have been greater? If the residence in their country, of the whites prove a real advantage to the natives, the government will not be slow to perceive it, and we can look forward to the establishment of such a liberal policy, as will concentrate the interests of all who reside on the islands. This done, a young and vigorous nation, amalgamated from and friendly to all others, may grow up, with free ports, and preserving a strict neutrality, best preserve that independence of power, which the nations of Europe profess to be anxious to conserve. To effect this, judicious

aid and counsel must be given by this guardian alliance. A few such lessons as the past, will certainly show the value of civilization, though it may fail to convince them of its justice and impartiality. There are men, in whom self-interest or love of country, has an all-powerful influence in blunting their moral perceptions; or to express it in the forcible language of Dr. Channing, "The tie of country is thought to absolve men from the obligations of universal justice and humanity; statesmen and rulers are expected to build up their country at the expense of others; and in the false patriotism of the citizen, they have a security for any outrages, which are sanctioned by success."

The demands, as set forth in the manifesto, were not required as a right, but as a punishment for past offenses, and it is to the credit of France, that it was so expressed. In the light which Louis Philippe viewed the transactions, which called for such an act of power, they were just, though a statement of all the facts, would probably have modified them. Toleration is due from all governments to their subjects, and we rejoice in the event, though we deplore the means by which it was consummated.

After a criminal has endured the punishment prescribed by laws he is considered free, and such all supposed would be the case with this nation. By complying with these "equitable conditions," "the king of the Sandwich Islands shall conserve the friendship of France." How was the friendship shown? By fresh demands, and renewed threats. There was a bitter sarcasm in the inquiry, his majesty made to captain Laplace—when he asked him "If this was the friendship promised? If he called this peace?" The moral has gone deep into the hearts of the chiefs, but their honors are pledged to the fulfillment of the terms; and fearful will be the penalty, judging from the past, if broken.

**ART. VII.** *Journal of Occurrences. Battle at Chuenpe; cannonading at Hongkong; removal of the fleet to Tungkoo; manifesto from the high commissioner, governor, and lt.-governor of Canton stopping the British trade; edicts, &c.; opium traffic in Lombock and Siam.*

MONTH after month the progress of public events here has been from bad to worse. We intended to offer our readers a few remarks, in a separate article, on the prospect and probable consequences of—what now seems almost inevitable—a war between the Chinese and English. This we may do perhaps in our next



number. Great damage has been sustained by both parties, and each has on record heavy charges against the other. Demands will be pressed, which will be neither really granted by the one, nor abandoned by the other. And then probably will come a trial of strength. The action on the third instant was caused in this way. The destruction of vessels, and the seizure of persons, were threatened. Those charged with the protection of these vessels and persons requested the withdrawal of the threats. The request was denied; and at the same time twenty-nine armed vessels bore down upon the two frigates. Three junks were sunk (one being blown up), and one was deserted. The action took place off Chuenpe, soon after noon on the 3d instant. On one side there was no loss of life, nor any serious damage sustained; on the other the loss and damage could not have been small.

A few days subsequently, a heavy cannonading was opened by the Chinese on the vessels anchored at Hongkong; this was subsequently to their having been ordered to Tungkoo.

Respecting the removal of the ships, a correspondence has appeared between the superintendent and the British merchants and commanders,—the latter preferring the old anchorage.

A manifesto from their excellencies, commissioner Lin, governor Tang, lieutenant-governor E, and the hoppo Yu, has just appeared, dated Nov. 26th, declaring that the trade with the England, from and after the 6th of Dec., 1839, will be stopped for ever—excepting only two ships, viz. the *Thomas Coutts* and *Royal Saxon*.

Several edicts have been made public since our last number went to press; two are subjoined; the others we will endeavor to give next month.

No. 1. Lin, high imperial commissioner, viceroy of the two Keang provinces, &c., &c., and Tang governor of the two Kwang provinces, &c., &c., hereby conjointly issue this proclamation, that all men may know and understand.

Whereas the merchant ships belonging to the English nation which have arrived at Kwangtung in the course of the present year, have not for a long time entered the port; this leading to the people of the said ships involving themselves in very unpleasant consequences: and whereas Elliot has lately petitioned us, requesting us to examine and search each individual ship to see that she has no opium on board, and has offered to give a bond to that effect, specifying therein each ship by name: all this is just as it ought to be. Now, in consequence of this, we, the said commissioner and viceroy, intend granting you a double quantum of kindness and compassion, and will conduct ourselves towards you with clearness and discrimination. Those ships then which feel disposed to grant the bond according to the form and model prescribed, will immediately be permitted to trade as usual; it will be unnecessary to examine and search further; but if they decline to give such bond, then we must take these said ships and bring them up to Shako (or Chuenpe), where they will be duly searched. The following is the process to be observed in the searching. The foreign merchant, to whom the ship and cargo belongs, must take the goods of his ship, and transfer them entirely to a skinned (empty?) vessel (lying alongside); then a weiyuen or specially appointed officer shall take the goods that have been so transferred, and check off and examine them one by one, as they are being repossessed from the said skinned ship to the said vessel's empty hold. If any opium be found, then he (or we) shall take the smuggling criminal and put him to death, according to law, and the whole of the said ship's cargo shall be confiscated. If, however, the ship have no opium, then she shall be permitted to carry on trade as before: if the said ship wishes to proceed to Whampoa, then there is no necessity to consult or debate further upon the subject, but if she does not wish to go up to Whampoa, still must she pay the same duties and port-charges as if she had gone there: and whether the said foreigners would prefer taking charge of their own goods (i. e. by proceeding in person to Canton), or whether they would prefer consigning them to the hong merchants to be realized for their account, this is to be left entirely to the option of the said foreign merchants. If the ships will not sign the bond, neither consent to be thus examined and searched, then it is quite evident that such ships have got opium on board, and in such case we shall most assuredly not suffer them to smuggle and sell their drug, but shall limit three days within which every one of them shall be driven forth to go back to their

country. If, after the three days are expired, they still continue to loiter about, then most certainly shall we cause fire-ships to sail among them, and utterly burn these said vessels, thus depriving them of the power to do evil! As regards the time and circumstance of the *search* above alluded to, such search and inspection shall be conducted by officers of government in their own person, so that upon no account can there be any stowing away of the plunder (i. e. the forbidden drug), in order to involve innocent persons in the net of the law (i. e. by falsely swearing that they had found opium on board, when the searchers themselves had put it there, a practice too common in China). Then again, in the case of life and death (the murder of Lin Weihe), we have already clearly examined, and we lay the responsibility upon Elliot alone, that he inquire out [and deliver up] the principal murderer; *this affair has no connections with, or involves no other ship or person.* By our going to work in this way and drawing those clear lines of distinction, we may be said to be even going beyond the bounds of intelligent discrimination itself! So as regards Elliot; what great difficulty can he have in distinguishing between the good and the bad foreign merchants, that these may not be permitted to involve those in the consequences of their guilt! After this all the merchant vessels can come to Canton, no matter whether they have this time signed the bond or not, or been this time searched or not, they must all alike give a bond *in due form.* As regards the form or wording of the bond, the same has already been written out clearly and distinctly in both the foreign and Chinese character, and a copy of the same has been sent to Elliot, that he in his turn send it (to his countrymen), that they may conform thereto accordingly. Any merchant vessel of any country whatever, for every time that she may come to Canton to trade, shall every time grant one such bond: if unwilling to grant a bond, or if the bond be not drawn out in exact conformity with the form given, then such ship will on no account be permitted to trade, and if she offer opposition or procrastinate and delay, then will she be assuredly burned and destroyed! Summing up the whole then, we the imperial commissioner and viceroy, tell you one thousand times, and ten thousand times, that *the opium trade must be cut off for ever*: every day that opium continues to come, every day shall we not rest employing our hands against you; therefore after this, do ye foreigners, take your smuggling of opium ideas, and give them to the winds to all eternity! If ye dare again to scheme after this clandestine traffic, *we shall most certainly put you to death according to the new law*, and what then will your after-repentance avail you? And, moreover, after the issuing of these (distinct) commands, we have got nothing further to say to you! (i. e. we shall give you no more warnings.) A special proclamation! Taoukwang, 19th year, 9th month, and 3d day. Bocca Tigris, 9th October, 1839. (See Canton Register, Oct. 29th.)

No. 2. Yu, prefect of Nanheung chow, &c., &c., and Tseäng, keunmin too at Macao, &c., officers of the celestial empire, address this communication, in consequence of an official reply received, commanding to return.

It is on record that we, in concert with the hong merchants, enjoined on the superintendent and all the foreign merchants commands, that bonds should be given in accordance with the prescribed form, and that they should proceed to Whampoa to trade. It appeared afterwards, from the said hong merchants' representation, that the superintendent and the foreign merchants were unwilling to give bonds in accordance with the prescribed form, but were willing to request permits to proceed to Anunghoy, and submit to a removal and thorough search of their cargoes. In conformity with these statements, we transmitted a report, and have this moment received the following reply thereto from the high commissioner.

"When I, the commissioner, upon the 20th of Sept., first issued my commands, I set down in order these three things in the prior place—the surrender of opium, the delivering up of the murderer, and the sending home of the empty store-ships and the depraved foreigners. In all such parts of my commands as related to the entrance of the vessels, I stated, that if they should act obediently in each of the three preceding particulars, it would then not be difficult to determine the granting of favors. Let me ask now, if, at

this moment, these three particulars have indeed been duly arranged! And though it may be said that there is no opium to be surrendered, and that the depraved foreigners and the empty store-ships are being sent home,—how is it that the principal murderer in a most important case of homicide has been set aside as not to be inquired about! If indeed the said foreigners were to give the bonds in accordance with the prescribed form, it might yet be suffered that time should be allowed to arrange that matter. But now, while it is far otherwise, how shall the granting of permits be at once sanctioned!

“Moreover, in my commands of the 9th of Oct., and proclamation of the same date, it was declared, ‘that this was a modification beyond the bounds of rule, granted upon the present occasion, in consideration for the protracted delay which all the vessels had suffered: that vessels hereafter arriving would all be required to execute an obligation in accordance with the form prescribed: that if not according to the form, they should upon no terms whatever be admitted to trade.’ But from what the foreign merchants now declare, it seems that hereafter also they will be equally unwilling to execute the obligation: that their idea is to continue selling opium. To what end then will searching the cargoes upon the present occasion tend!

“Regarding the crowding back to Macao of the foreign merchants and their families, how can any encroaching be allowed, or indulgence shown, while these matters are yet in confusion? I require you immediately, in concert with the commodore of Hoängshan, and my deputed officer *Le Suh*, to act faithfully in driving them forth, and to urge the Portuguese foreigners to join in pushing them out of Macao. Their stay must not be suffered.

“The cargo ships which do not give the bonds on this occasion must yet, in accordance with my former commands, be interrogated, whether or not they will give the bond according to the prescribed form upon the next occasion, and they must be required severally to give certificates. Such as will express their willingness to give the bond may on the present occasion be allowed to await search. If they are unwilling, on any after occasion to give the bond, it will be better that they should on this occasion return home, and they shall be required within three days to take their departure; they must not be allowed to stay hesitating, and indulging idle expectations. To such the *keunmin foo* must not presume to give permits.

“Regarding the murderer in the case of homicide, *Elliot* must still, as in my former reply, be required to send up for trial the five men detained by him. If he continues to oppose and delay, I must call upon the naval commander-in-chief to proceed, at the head of his war vessels and fire-ships, as also of the land soldiery encamped at all the various points of ingress, that they may aid in seizing the murderous foreigner, making it imperative on them to bring him up for trial and punishment; and at the same time to search for and apprehend all the traitorous Chinese in shelter and concealment on board the various ships. And when they are brought to submission, it will then be time to consider of regulations for their search and admission into the port. I, the commissioner, am sworn on behalf of the celestial empire to remove utterly this root of misery, nor will I let the foreign vessels have any offshoot left for the evil to bud forth again.”

We have also received the following reply from the governor:

“I find that *Elliot*, having with all the foreigners repaired to Macao, to deliberate, the hong merchants distinctly warned and instructed them, relative to the difficulties attending the removal of the cargoes, and the injury that must result therefrom. The whole tribe of those foreigners cannot be entirely without men of intelligence. How, then is it, that in consequence of *Elliot* keeping them out they willingly conform to his wishes; and when *Daniell*, as a bystander, gave them advice, they still held obstinately to their

previous determination ! This proceeding of Elliot, holding all in bondage to his single opinion, is most detestable !

“ The object of requiring the cargo ships to execute the obligation, and proceed to Whampoa, is to cut off entirely the introduction of opium in them. If they cannot give the bond in accordance with the form, then it needs no words to show that they are craftily scheming to screen themselves for a season : and to this how can any approaches be suffered, by admitting them into Whampoa to trade ? Besides, the words, ‘ the parties immediately executed, ’ inserted in this form of bond, have reference to such foreigners as may bring opium. If they indeed being none, and execute the obligation in the prescribed form, they are then good foreigners, keepers of the law, and will assuredly not be causelessly involved in trouble. What loss or hurt will they then suffer ? With reference to the removal and searching of the cargoes, not only are there the difficulties of transport, which may readily give rise to injury and loss ; but also, though on the present occasion a temporary discharge of cargoes be obtained, this is not by any means a good measure for a continued course of trade.

“ Of late, from Kwanghac on the west coast, and from Pinghac and Kesih on the east coast, reports have been forwarded of foreign vessels sailing about or lying at anchor. It is manifest that the ships at Hongkong, in consequence of the permission to trade upon their undergoing search, have sent away their opium to be secretly conveyed for sale to the eastward and westward, between which proceeding and the selling it at Hongkong there is no difference. But if, the obligation not being entered into according to the forms proscribed, vessels simply submit to the search, not only in such case will the parties who bring the opium be taken and executed whenever any is found on board of these searched ships, but also, whenever it is by seizure ascertained that opium has been put on board any boats to be sent to the eastern or western coast of China, in quest of a market, it shall be inquired who brought it, and in that event also the very foreigner shall be taken and executed. It will be vain foolishly to expect indulgence or remission, on the pretext of the vessel having previously undergone search. I require that these considerations be severely and strictly impressed, in a clear proclamation.”

Having received these commands, and finding that there have been repeated orders from their excellencies placing in succession, in the prior place, these three things — the surrender of the opium, the delivering up of the murderer, and the sending back of the empty store-ships and the depraved foreigners : if, indeed, in each of these three particulars, obedience were paid, then in regard to the cargo vessels, and the proceeding to Whampoa, it would be possible to give consideration, and in a measure to grant favors. But at this time, the newly arrived opium has none of it been delivered, nor has the murderous foreigner been given up, and even as regards the depraved foreigners that are to be expelled, one of them, Stanford yet remains, — of the store-ships, two, the Ruparell and the Janc, still delay to take their departure, — while the three reported as rotten, the Austen, Thistle and Coral, have not yet left Hongkong, to seek for opportunity of being sold and broken up. Thus instance upon instance is given of unwarrantable trifling and delay.

That the merchant vessels, after giving the bond, should get permission to proceed to Whampon, was ruled, with the view of preventing the introduction in them of opium. It being apprehended that the foreigners entertained fears and anxieties, their excellencies were graciously pleased to issue clear and perspicuous orders, showing that, should opium be discovered, except the taking and executing of the depraved foreigners who imported it, none others

should be involved so that the good and the evil might be distinguished. The commands afterwards issued, allowing search (as a substitute for the bond), was in consequence of the superintendent's representation, that if it were absolutely necessary to execute obligations according to the form prescribed, it would be requisite to wait till the arrival of letters from his sovereign before he could comply. The high officers, feeling indulgent consideration for the ships with cargoes that had so long remained at anchor on the deep sea, and having apprehension that the cargoes might become spoiled or injured by mold, made a modified arrangement, beyond bounds of rule, from motives of compassion towards the foreign merchants. But it now appears that the said superintendent's statement,—that it is requisite to wait for letters from his sovereign before complying,—is not to be believed. For if it be necessary to wait for letters from his sovereign before giving such bonds, how is it that the ship *Thomas Coutts* has already given the bond, according to the prescribed form, and proceeded to Whampoa? Are not then, the ship-master and shippers on this vessel men of your English nation? It is plain that with regard to this ship *Thomas Coutts*, the self-confidence that there was no opium brought in her, made the parties upright in their principle, strong in spirits, without fear or anxiety. And as soon as the deputed officers had made search and found that there was no cause to detain or trouble her, the bond was executed; and no sooner did she arrive than she obtained her passport, and was at liberty to proceed to Whampoa. How direct and speedy! How respectable! We imagine, that all the foreign merchants, fully knowing that such would have been the treatment, would have found no difficulty in paying obedience. But Elliot obstinately adhering to his own views, has deceived and stirred up into contumacy and disobedience all the foreign merchants. Yet can there not be wholly wanting among all of them as many as one or two men of intelligence: but only because the substitution of search has been allowed, they hope to scheme clandestinely to transport, and so effect sales of their opium, little thinking that whenever it shall be seized, it will be ascertained what foreigner has brought it, and such foreigner shall be taken and executed. How can he, on the ground that his vessel has undergone search, be so lucky as to escape from the net of the law? It is clear, that the cargo-ships, if they really are not guilty of having brought opium, may at once execute the bond in the form required, without trouble or impediment to themselves. If guilty of bringing opium and sending it off for sale, though they should not execute the bond, yet when it is otherwise discovered, they will incur heavy punishment. Thus the two expressions, 'ship and cargo confiscated,' and 'the parties immediately executed,' have reference specially to depraved foreigners who introduce opium. Such as are really good foreigners, conducting an honorable trade, why should they be over anxious? As compared with the searching, which involves both much waste of time, and also the difficulties of transportation, leading readily to injury and loss, is it not far more speedy and convenient to give the bond in the form required?

As regards the various matters, the arrangement of which is at present commanded, none have yet been rightly arranged. How then can the various foreigners crowd back to Macao; and what is still more improper, some have brought back their families. While we write to the commodore of Heangshan, and the deputed officer, the sub-prefect, *Le*, that they may expel them, we also copy the replies of their excellencies, requiring acquaintance with them. As soon as this communication reaches the said superintendent, let him immediately pay obedience to the matter of their excellencies' replies, and speedily deliver up at once the murderous foreigner, let him also send home all of the depraved foreigners and opium store-ships. If the cargo ships will

give the required form of bond in the same manner as Warner's ship has done, they shall then be permitted to proceed to Whampoa. Such as are unwilling to give the bond and proceed to Whampoa, are required within three days to start off home. All the foreigners and foreign women are instantly to leave. In none of these particulars, let any idle expectations be indulged, causing procrastination, and so involving seizure and investigation. Let the said superintendent report to us the measures he will take in obedience hereto, that we may report the same for thorough arrangement. Be speedy! Be speedy! A special communication.

Taoukwang, 19th day, 9th month, 20th day. (October, 26th, 1839.)

*Siam.* Private letters from Bangkok informs us that inoculation there has been greatly extended, during the last season; some ten thousand or more, principally in the palace and in the families of the nobles, have been inoculated by Dr. Bradley; for which his "magnificent majesty," has been pleased to present him 240 ticals as a token of his royal regards. From one of the letters, we quote the following on the subject of opium.

"His majesty has lately issued a new edict against the introduction and use of opium in this kingdom, and requested the use of our press to print it. We have printed at his expense, and according to his request, 10,000 copies. The immediate cause of this new edict was the following. Three large boats or proas loaded with opium from Singapore, armed and containing about 30 Chinamen each, were heard to be selling it at out places on the Gulf. The Siamese hearing this sent to take them; the smugglers fired upon the Siamese, who returned the fire, and killed 7 men, and took one of the boats. On investigating the matter, the king found a great number of his subjects were connected in purchasing opium. About the same time a number of junks recently from China had full cargoes of opium. Officers were sent into every town and village to investigate the subject. His majesty issued his edict, in which he offered pardon to those who had opium, on condition they would deliver it up to be burned, and threatened death to all who should hereafter either buy or use it. For nearly two months, his officers have been scouring the country, and numbers have been thrown into prison for endeavoring to secrete the drug. The king seems determined to free the country of this drug, at all hazards. We pity the poor creatures who have been accustomed to use it, but cannot but rejoice at the prospect of the removal of so great an evil. His majesty, however, has permitted a very small quantity to be restored to those who cannot break off the use of it immediately, but gives them to understand, that when it is gone they are to have no more for ever. Two or three ships from Singapore, &c. happening to come up at the time having, as was said, opium were obliged to secrete it and take it back. The opium business is not yet completed; new discoveries are daily made, and for a number of days past, it is said the burning of the precious drug has gone on at a great rate."

*Lombok.* Over the signature of the resident councillor, T. Church, Singapore 4th September, 1839, the following *governmental notification* has been published for general information. A "true extract of a letter from the chief of Silaparang to the address of the resident councillor.

"This is to inform you, our friend the Resident councillor of Singapore beforehand, so that he need not be startled to find the use of opium forbidden at Silaparang (Lombok) because a deal of trouble and disturbance has been occasioned by that article in this country. If any foreigner brings opium after the beginning of the next European year, whether by prow or ship it will be seized, and he will be fined double the value of the opium. We now earnestly request our friend, the resident councillor, that whenever any person shall be about to bring opium hither, whether by prow or ship, not to permit it, because our decree is established. Written on the 10th day of the month of Radia-al-Akhir, on Saturday, at 3 o'clock P. M. in the year 1255 (1839.)"

(True extract.) (Signed) T. CHURCH. Resident councillor.

THE  
**CHINESE REPOSITORY.**

---

VOL. VIII.—DECEMBER, 1839.—No. 8.

---

ART. I. *The Shoo King, or Book of Records; its character, antiquity, and summary of its contents.* By a Correspondent.

THIS is the most ancient book known amongst the Chinese. Its contents being considered sacred, any efforts of ours, as critics, to praise so elaborate a performance, would be considered as useless, and perhaps only lower the opinion of the learned respecting this famous history. If we were to speak about the style with all its innate beauties, though it has always appeared to us a little too laconic, we should only repeat what others have said long ago. To tell the patient reader, that the great mass of Chinese writers have formed their diction according to its pattern, would convey little knowledge. Yet notwithstanding, being thus forestalled by wiser heads than our own, we have had for many years a very strong desire of reviewing this work, and introducing barbarians into the ancient lore of the Chinese. For this we have also our reasons, which will appear at the end of the essay, and in the meanwhile we shall only inform the world, that we are ambitious of the honor of an *antiquary*, and to this end we examine, as the story goes, the most ancient book in the world. We shall also try to say something new, to avoid becoming tedious.

The grand object of the Shoo King is to convey a picture of the good olden times, when the number of the wicked was as small as in our days is that of the virtuous. The first question which naturally arises is, how was the book composed? The answer invariably given is, from ancient records, by the prince of literature Confucius.

People of a prying disposition are not satisfied with this summary account, and on investigating the matter, they will find, that the origin of this wonderful work, like all old stories, is enveloped in a good deal of obscurity. For the discrepancies and unconnected parts, the learned give credit to that mischievous burner of books Che hwangte, who completely swept away all ancient lore, so as to leave only one copy of the Shoo King hidden in a wall, whilst an old gray-headed scholar repeated the whole by heart. From these two sources, this precious relic was again restored to the world.

Now if Kung-tsze really copied from ancient records, we should have felt obliged, if he had indicated the names; if from bamboo slips, on which the books were then written, he might have hinted it; if on the contrary, he transmitted this history to the world from tradition, an honest avowal would have settled the matter. In the absence of all this information, we have the liberty of guessing, and do not scruple to tell the reader, that the sage filled many a page with his own thoughts, whilst he ascribes the same with great humility to old Yaou and Shun. This may pass as a pious fraud, of which there is so much in this world; this, however, being admitted, we ought no longer to think of reading of the times of Abraham, but transport ourselves to the fifth century before Christ, when the sage flourished. What, however, becomes then of the history contained in this book? To this we reply, that it is not at all improbable, that the names of many princes or chiefs, that lived in the times of yore were not entirely forgotten, and that whatever was transmitted by tradition, though erroneous in many respects, might still have been retained, as the only account preserved amongst the nation.

Some general remarks may here be in their place. A great deal of vanity induced the first Chinese writers to refer to antiquity as the source from whence their opinions flowed. History, therefore, could not possibly be the recital of events which had passed only a few centuries ago, but had to be led back to ages of which the memory had long been buried in oblivion. The first who gave the example was Confucius, and from his compilations all that the Chinese possess of ancient history is derived. He dwells in this book diffusely upon the first reigns of his heroes Yaou and Shun, does not mention even the names of all the princes of the Heä dynasty, and then again launches forward in the praise of Woo wang and Wan wang, who overthrew the reigning family and established the Shang line of princes. Then again we must be satisfied with short notices, until the Chow rulers engage his eloquence, and finishes with Ping



wang, a ruler of that family, 770 B. C. These annals, therefore, comprise a period of about 1435 years, not including Yaou and Shun, and impartiality will assign to them as much credibility as it gives to all other histories, with records events 500 years before our era. The Chinese monarchy is not older than the Persian, unless the existence of small principalities, and the reign of some enterprising chiefs deserves that name. We cannot compare the Shoo King to anything better than to the fragments from whence Herodotus derived his history of Asia. The greater part of the work is in dialogue, and every subject is treated with so much brevity, that a hundred questions arise spontaneously, which though faithfully answered by the commentators, still leave much to desire. Being, however, the only work of this description, it is sacred to every true son of Han, and he would much easier be led to doubt the existence of the sun, than the veracity of the Shoo King, and we therefore must carefully hide our scepticism for fear of giving offense. As we, however, write for the edification of barbarians, we may be allowed to add something more.

To have carried history to such remote antiquity might have satisfied every moderate speculator. Just suppose a historian of the present day, writing the history of the United States, and beginning with a sachein, something similar to Yaou and Shun, setting up and destroying dynasties, until the time when the first intruders from Europe arrived in the distant west. Would you call this a faithful history of America, that so many names mentioned were actually borne by some chiefs some centuries ago? But no more of this. Szema Tseën, the first professed historian of China, goes still further, though he lived as late as a century before our era, and commences with Hwang te, the yellow emperor, that lived long before Yaou, about the time of Lamech, and the declining age of Adam. His commentator, Szema Ching, considered it necessary to improve upon such an excellent pattern, and therefore recedes some centuries, and commences with Fuhhe. Upon this, Lew Taouyuen, a writer of the middle ages, improves, and tells the world, that history ought to commence 2,227,000 years before Confucius with Pwankoo. Another, supported by the priests of Taou, very modestly asserts, that the above scholar must be in the wrong, because 96,961,740 years had already elapsed, when the sage made his appearance in the world. Having thus given a fair specimen of the antiquity of this monarchy, we leave the reader to judge for himself, satisfied ourselves that its existence cannot be placed before the great empires of western Asia.

This matter being thus satisfactorily settled to our own mind, we proceed to tell the reader, that in writing this essay we intended to give him a general idea of its contents, and shall not therefore be slow in quoting the most striking passages. Here we only remark, that the work is dividéd into four books; the first contains the history of Yaou and Shun, the second that of Heä, the third of Shang, and the fourth of Chow, until Ping wang. The book opens in the following manner.

“It is said, if an examination be instituted about the ancient emperor Yaou, you will confess, that his merits were vast, that he was respectful, clever, decorous, prudent, perfectly at his ease, truly courteous and striving to be humble, and that the lustre of his merits spread everywhere to the utmost extent. Being, therefore, celebrated and eminent for his virtues, he thereby promoted the relationship between the various families; and these living in harmony, the peace of the nation was confirmed. Whilst the people exhibited these qualities, all countries were kept in good understanding. The black haired people thus reformed, they lived in mutual good understanding. He also ordered He and Ho to pay regard to the glorious heavens, and to make astronomical calculations respecting the sun, moon, and stars, in order to report to the people regarding the seasons.”

This specimen may satisfy the most scrupulous anti-sinologue, that Yaou was a gentleman as accomplished as Lewis XIV., and that he moreover was a reformer, an honor for which few kings are anxious. But one of his most meritorious actions was, that he pacified the world, not like Napoleon who waged war merely for the love of peace, but like a man who knew what he was about, by making families harmonize, and transferring the same benefit to the nation, and from thence upon all countries. Had he lived in our enlightened times, he might have done the honorable Company a great service, by thus influencing their Nípálese, Burman, and Persian majesties, who are not overfond of quietness.

What honor does the wise Yaou confer upon astronomy? From this early notice of this science, we really conclude, that the ancient Chinese were no whit behind the Chaldeans and Egyptians, likely for the same reasons. Yet we believe that the correctness of these calculations, of which we have in the Shoo King an instance, and in the Chun Tsew, a chronological work of Confucius, a series of eclipses, cannot be valued higher than those of the above nations. Yet notwithstanding the royal patronage, these scholars occasionally neglected their duty. For this they were severely reprehended, but during a subsequent reign got so exasperated on account of the censure passed upon them, that they rose in open rebellion. They appear to

have been popular leaders, whom a great many of the nation favored. The emperor, therefore, had to march an army of 20,000 men in order to quell the insubordination of two astronomers. The year, according to the regulation of these worthies, was to consist of 366 days, the whole to be divided into four seasons, and an intercalary month to be inserted, in order to equalize the four parts of the year. This being satisfactorily arranged, Yaou held council with his grandees, in order to choose proper persons for the various employments of government. Above all he wished to have an able man intrusted with the repair of the ravages occasioned by the deluge. Though the opinions at first differed, as is always the case, even in a king's council, yet Yaou declared in favor of Shun. Here we shall again resume our extracts.

“It is said, that in examining into the life of the ancient emperor Shun, one perceives that he was very illustrious and resembled the emperor Yaou. His deep penetration, courteousness, cleverness, affability, respectful behavior, solidity of character, and exalted virtue, raised his fame and caused the decree which put him on the throne.”

His first measure, during the life of the celebrated Yaou, was to offer sacrifices to the supreme emperor, the mountains, hills, and rivers. The worship bestowed upon these natural objects of veneration followed the service of the Supreme Being. When, however, the nation became more refined, and their taste as well as manners vitiated, polytheism, with all its absurdities, found favor with the Chinese, as well as with the most polished nations of the west. Even the most intelligent Chinese worthies are not free from an imputation of having practiced idolatry. After the performance of this important duty, he sat down and compiled a criminal code, the principles of which remain the same until this day. When the death of his venerable compeer made him sole arbiter of the empire, he became at once legislator, as well as the executor of the law. To banish vice from the country, he exiled disorderly persons, and whilst administering a severe punishment, he at the same time gave the poor barbarians, amongst whom the civilized culprits were living, an opportunity to improve in their manners by the force of example. He then completely regulated his government upon a new footing; not however to his own ideas, but after a mature consultation with his counsellors, and then made regular tours to inspect the officers, in order to ascertain how far they performed their duty. Amongst other institutions, he created an office for the promotion of music, in which he himself was an adept. The air he invented charmed the very

beasts of the forest, and it may safely be inferred, that it also enchanted his subjects. His successor Yu was nominated by himself and the ministers of the cabinet. From hence it appears, that the Chinese monarchy was at first elective, a prerogative now bestowed upon the monarch alone, who without consulting his ministers, as did his venerable patterns, makes choice of a successor after the pleasure of his own heart.

The chapter bearing the name of Yu is full of salutary maxims, of which we shall quote a few.

“Yih, one of the ministers said, take heed, be careful and you will escape much pain. Do not offend against the laws, do not give yourself up to amusement, do not become a votary of pleasure. When conferring an office upon a worthy man, do not retract your word. Never hesitate to remove depraved people. Plans of a doubtful nature, do not execute, and whatsoever you resolve upon, will prove prosperous. If you wish to be popular, do not act in defiance of the wishes of the nation, and follow your own desires. By not being negligent and indifferent in the performance of your duty, you will induce barbarians from all quarters to come to you. Yu said, consider that virtue is the basis of a good government, and that it is the duty of the administration to provide for the wants of the people, that they may have water, fire, metal, wood, earth, and corn sufficient for their use. Preserve their morals, and provide richly for their wants. These are nine points, the observance of which constitutes the merits of a prince. Let these nine objects be recorded in popular songs. Influence them by bestowing suitable praise, instruct them with authority; exhort them by these nine ditties, and you will thus preserve the nation.”

A great deal is contained in these sayings, and if one or other of the princes would take the trouble of following them, he would soon discover, that Yu and his minister were practically acquainted with the art of governing. One rule requires our peculiar attention, viz. to convey this sage advice into popular songs, and thus make the nation at large acquainted with the spirit that actuates government. The collection of the *Shou King* or *Book of Odes* is a sufficient proof of the fondness with which the ancient Chinese embodied their thoughts in short stanzas, that were sung by every body. They were also accustomed to pass praise or blame upon the administration, and in fact to give full vent to their feelings by singing. It was not at all extraordinary, that ministers and princes drew a conclusion from the songs that were in vogue, upon the public opinion regarding their measures. Trivial as it might appear, it has frequently given rise to the most important events, and guided the principal actors in taking a resolution. Now Yu was perfectly aware that if he could make his

government so popular as to render it the burden of a song, he would have a strong hold upon the affections of the people, and hence he was so very anxious to have these ditties properly composed.

If the maxims contained in this book were not uttered by Yu himself, they do great honor to the composer, for they contain the purest morality mixed with much good sense. Yu appears here in the most amiable light, and always asks the opinions of his ministers, before he ventures to show his own sagacity. So much was he beloved by the nation, that when he wished to surrender the government of the empire, like his two predecessors, to the most worthy of his ministers, his son and heir was considered, by the general assent of the nation, as voted to be emperor.

Having been employed in dividing the country, after having drained the marshes occasioned by the deluge, he investigated the soil, accurately examined into the productions, and drew up accordingly a catalogue of the tribute, which was to be paid by the respective districts. Upon this geographical account all similar descriptions compiled by the natives have been founded, and how imperfect soever, it gives one a tolerable idea of the celestial empire in ancient times. A map has been accordingly drawn, it is rude and imperfect, but perhaps the first delineation of a country, as Yu's are the first original statistical tabbs ever presented to the world. Princes, however, appear to have been in all ages of the same mind, and when they give themselves a great trouble about their country, it is with the view of benefiting themselves. Thus also in this case. The accuracy of the description claimed an equal accuracy in the discharge of tribute. In the enumeration of these articles, we find many curious articles; amongst others, precious stones and pearls, which proves, that the people, who lived immediately after the deluge, were very rich.

The reign of his son opened with a declaration of war against a rebel. He called together his vassals, and then declared, that heaven had resolved upon the destruction of the unnatural rebel. The language is strong and powerful, but we are not told whether the exploits corresponded with the bravado. There is, however, something very remarkable in the wars of the ancient Chinese, which may deserve imitation. Whenever two armies came in contact, the two commanders-in-chief challenged one another to single combat, whilst the remainder of the army quietly awaited the issue. When one had fallen another would take his place and fight on. The battle was thus frequently decided without much loss of life, for the party that

had lost most of its champions retired in confusion. Now this is a very gentle mode of settling disputes and saves many innocent beings, who would never have thought of drawing a sword for mutual destruction, and may therefore be safely recommended. There is some hint in the text, which shows, that this mode of fighting must have been in vogue at that time.

His successor was not aware, that the power of virtue impressed upon the minds of the people by his grandfather Yu was evanescent. Having spent one hundred days in hunting, one of his vassals took possession of the imperial territory. His five brothers therefore followed their mother to the place of the exiled monarch, and each of them repeated in his presence a song of Yu, in which this wise statesman had described the ruin of a prince. These stanzas are very sensible, and deserve to be written in letters of gold in every royal cabinet. We are not informed, however, what was the effect; a circumstance which more and more inclines us to think, that the *Shoo King* is a collection of excellent maxims, which have been conveniently arranged under the different reigns.

No other remarkable circumstances occur, except the revolt of the two astronomers above noticed. The eclipse here spoken of, upon which the antiquity of Chinese history turns as on a pivot, places, according to the calculations of modern astronomers, the first year of Chungkang 2155 years B. C. We shall not dwell upon a subject upon which so much has been already written, but only remark here, that if no other reasons can be brought forward, the authenticity rests upon a foundation of sand. Considering, that the calculations themselves do not agree, that the notice is very slight, and that the Chinese would never have laid so much stress upon the matter, if foreigners had not seized upon this circumstance to blazon the fact to the world.

All the latter reigns, from Tseäng 2146, until Keë Kwei 1767 B. C., are not mentioned in the *Shoo King*, and how other historians could have made up this gap, we are unable to tell, there being no other authentic document extant. The third part of this work commences with the declaration of Chingtang, the founder of the Shang dynasty, against the last wicked prince of the Heä family. These few lines belong to the most pathetic in sentiment, as well as in expression.

"Listen, all come hither and hear my words; how can I a little child dare create trouble; but since the dynasty of Heä has committed many crimes, heaven has issued a decree for its extirpation. All of you say,

our prince has no compassion upon us; we therefore leave our harvest, in order to punish the Heä dynasty. I therefore only listen to your words; the Heä family is guilty, but I fear the Most High, and dare not but act justly. Help me, a single man, to execute the punishment of heaven, and I shall richly reward you for this. Remain faithful to me, and I shall not break my word. If you, however, come not up to your oath, I shall kill you and your families without mercy."

Though the hero proved successful in his endeavors, and completely overcame the race of Heä, he still found some twinges of conscience, which disturbed the quiet possession of the throne. For this purpose, he held long and edifying conversations with his minister, and whilst explaining his views listened to his advice. He was a extraordinary man, who strictly personified the ancient emperors. There is, however, nothing so extraordinary as his righting the barbarians by invading their country. If he turned to the north, those to the south would complain, that he was so long in coming to assault their country. This was surely waging war for the benefit of the world, and it would be well, if the heroes of the present time would imitate Chingtang.

His grandson, however, was by no means equal to the task of ruling an empire, and the minister of state, in whose charge he was, therefore, endeavored to give him salutary instructions, and as he neglected to receive them, he was imprisoned, until he gave the most speaking proofs of his sincerity. These sage counsels fill no less than three chapters, not including the foregoing ones, which are entirely the gift of the minister. If the maxims laid down here can be put into practice, a government will possess considerable strength, and obtain a firm hold upon the love of the people. Like many other theories this also has to be tried, and its excellency be determined by the practicability of the execution. As they, however, stand in the book, we must not refuse the meed of praise due to every enterprise of rendering a nation happy.

From Wuhting, 1720 *n. c.* to Yangkea, 1408, not the slightest hint is given in the Shoo King, and we must consider these fourteen emperors as mere nonentities, whose names are inserted in other histories of a less ancient date to parade before the reader.

The thread of discourse is again resumed with Pwan käng. This ruler suggested to his loving subjects the idea of removing the capital, and as they were not willing to comply with his commands, he adduced the will of heaven, as the great cause which had prevailed upon him to adopt this step. But as this did not seem to be a sufficient

reason for this stubborn race, he quoted old custom, and it then appeared that his ancestors had five times changed their abode, and why should he not do the same! As none deigned a reply, it is very probable, that they followed his directions. Being, however, once in a mood of imparting admonition, he went on to talk with the magistrates about their duties, and also assured the people that he was quite independent of every body. His colony having arrived at the new court, he immediately broached his lessons of wisdom.

“The Most High has given lustre to the grandsire of our family; he will grant protection to the empire. I shall, therefore, co-operate with my faithful subjects to preserve the life of my people, and to establish once for all my abode in this city. Instead of heaping up riches, endeavor to prove meritorious, and thus to lay a foundation for the peace of the nation.”

Two of his successors seem to have spoken nothing worth recording. Wooting, about 1324 *a. c.*, began to make good the silence of his predecessors, by a greater share of loquacity. In order to prepare himself for his discourses he kept silence for no less than three years, mourning the death of his parent. When finally the ministers grew quite impatient, and urged him to open his mouth, he waited until he was directed in a dream to choose a worthy minister from amongst the people. He having safely arrived at court, the emperor said unto him, “Be unto me what a whetstone is to metal, an oar when passing a large river, and a shower of rain during great drought.” With this celebrated man he entertained himself, and the chapter is full of rational talk. The great object of these counsels was to make of this prince another Yaou or Shun, and if there was one single personage in the empire suffering, or one city not enjoying happiness, he would consider himself guilty of having caused all this misery. This is taking too much upon one’s self; but all the emperors in China have repeatedly in theory borne the crimes of the nation, and derived great fame for their conscientiousness.

From these delightful dialogues we are on a sudden called to the announcement of the approaching ruin of the Shang dynasty. A faithful minister had witnessed the vices of the court, and uttered his bitter complaints. But the warning voice was raised too late, the hearts of the people were alienated, and the champion of the rights of the people had already approached to expel by main force the monster that sat on the Chinese throne. We are thus arrived at the last book of the Shoo King, the dialogues held by the princes of Chow. Woo wang, the founder of this illustrious house, used the same reasons to prove to the world, that the Shang dynasty must



cease to reign, as Chingtang before him had done regarding the preceding one. His first charge, is too great severity and cruelty towards the people. The last scion of this devoted race dared to involve whole families in the crimes of individuals, and had moreover conferred hereditary office upon several magistrates, a thing in diametrical opposition to the constitution of the celestial empire. He was more lavish in his expenditure, and above all neglected to serve the Most High,—an unpardonable crime in those days. Taking therefore the whole into consideration, Woo resolved to put an end to these abuses, and at an assembly of the commonalty, he declared that heaven had ordered his father, and subsequently himself, to maintain the rights of the people; and he added,

“Mark, heaven protects the nation, and appoints men to become its princes and teachers; but these are only the ministers of the Most High 上帝 to promote everywhere tranquillity, and to distinguish the guilty from the guiltless. Can I then prove disobedient to his will? The measure of the crimes of the house of Shang is full, heaven’s decree for their extirpation is past, and should I myself not act in obedience thereto, I should become their accomplice.”

A great deal of this apparent piety is obliterated in the following pages, where the hero tells us, that he was going to sacrifice to the Most High and to the earth. ‘Only assist me,’ he added, ‘and heaven will accord the wishes of the people, and I shall be enabled to establish everlasting tranquillity throughout the four seas,—do not on any account lose this opportunity.’ This was then H. M.’s maiden speech before all the lords and gentlemen assembled. The government of China seems to have been, in ancient times, a mixture of oligarchy and democracy. We hear our new king next lecturing the soldiers, who had flocked to his standards, upon that important chapter, virtue. There are few addresses of Napoleon to his army equal to these two. They most strongly prove, that the leader knew what soldiers are, and how perfectly he understood to work upon their passions. With these valiant hosts, he marched forward, and when arriving in sight of the imperial army, the soldiers of that division turned their arms against each other. Having annihilated themselves, Woo wang took possession of the empire, and with great wisdom divided the kingdom amongst wise and approved ministers, and so effectually swayed the empire, that all the wounds inflicted during the last misrule were soon healed, and the nation began again to revive, 1045 b. c. This detail is the only historical part which we have yet found in the Shoo King. Confucius, who lived under this

dynasty, was naturally anxious to add as much lustre to its grand-sire, as his writings could prove, and he is, therefore, in this instance more diffuse. His administration was supported by a wise and powerful minister, who was thoroughly persuaded of the divine right of kings, and therefore did not fail to inculcate this important lesson upon his royal master. In other respects, he teaches him thoroughly the art of king, how a ruler ought to feel the pulse of the nation, to observe prognostics, and also consult the stars. Virtue and vice greatly influence the order of the universe; rain, dew, dearth, and plenty, may thus be procured by a prince for the nation over whom he rules, and the only requisite is to be virtuous. Some strangers had made a present of a dog to the new sovereign; a circumstance that produced a whole chapter of remonstrance against the introduction of foreign commodities. Do not make much of these things, the counsellor said, and the foreigners themselves will come to offer them at an advantageous price. Now this was quite so as it is still to-day.

Amidst his manifold labors, however, Woo wang fell sick. The consternation was general, and none was so much touched as a near relation of the monarch. What was now to be done? In this great extremity, the ministers remembered, that there was a mysterious casket, in which the lot of dynasties was contained. This they therefore opened, and having found, that the whole had a favorable issue, all were consoled and confidence as well as general joy restored. The prince who thus inquired after his fate, made a vow that he was quite ready to die for such an excellent prince. This devotion seems to have had the most happy effect, and the cure was effected with wonderful speed. For all this, however, he was accused of the blackest crimes. When the punishment was announced, heaven declared in favor of the innocent, a dreadful tempest arose, and the calamity was not assuaged before the sovereign himself had made a public declaration in favor of his meritorious minister.

Hitherto we have only had the axioms of statesmen, but Ching wang, 1115 B. C., himself becomes orator. Some of the descendants of the Shang dynasty had endeavored to assert their right to the throne, and he was therefore anxious to engage the loyalty of his good officers to resist the usurpation. The antagonist of the emperor was speedily put down, and the monarch acted most generously by bestowing a principality upon the fallen rebel, but he gave him also many good lessons, how to establish an excellent government. Another long chapter of admonition, addressed to a prince by Woo wang, follows. For all those who wish to rule, the perusal may be of ex-

tensive use; Fenelon could not have written more edifyingly when he was instructing his royal pupil. As perhaps none of my readers, however, are called to govern a nation, we will not insert these remarks, and now go over to a chapter containing the maxims against the introduction of *liquor*.

During the latter end of the Shang dynasty, when dissoluteness and libertinism generally gained the upper hand, a kind of *distilled liquor* had been invented in the capital. When therefore a relation of Woo wang received the control of this district, the king deemed it necessary to give him very strict directions respecting this liquor. This beverage, he said, ought only to be used at sacrifices; in consequence of its being drunk to excess, whole kingdoms have been subverted. Men who work hard, and strictly perform their duty, ought to be treated with indulgence. Others who are apprehended when intoxicated ought to be taken up. Do not, however, punish, but instruct them. If they profit by your exhortation, reward them; if they turn a deaf ear to your admonition, condemn them to death, without mercy or reprieve. To this, other salutary advice is added; and a variety of directions for promoting agriculture and every branch of industry, the whole well worth reading. In all these papers, mercy is always recommended in preference to justice.

In the arrangement of some chapters, chronological order has been much neglected, and it is on that account that some speeches, which were delivered in a preceding reign, are put before others of a much later date. That which is generally known under the name of Lo-kzou is an address of a minister at the coronation of Ching wang, the successor of Woo wang. There is much frankness in this harangue; the prince is told some very severe truths, and he is directed to study the welfare of the people, as the first and most necessary of all the duties. No British corporation could possibly have presented a better congratulatory paper to the young queen, than this veteran statesman. Whilst he, however, gives his admonition in the words of command, he professes the most devotional regard towards his young master, and prostrates himself before H. M., and promising to render himself and all the people virtuous. This was certainly a noble undertaking.

During the reign of Ching wang, there lived one of the wisest men, a very celebrated statesman called Chow kung. He considered it a most important object to instruct the monarch, and moreover to civilize the nation. To effect the first, he held long speeches, and compiled a code of rites, full of the most amusing remarks. The first

have been faithfully preserved in the *Shoo King*, and though they contain nothing new, they only confirm, that all the politicians of China thought about the art of governing in the same manner. His praise is very high, and he ranks amongst the worthies who are worshiped to the present day in the imperial pantheon. Exasperated against the previous rulers, and bound by the ties of consanguinity to the emperor, he exerted himself much to insure the loyalty of the new subjects. They were at first reluctant to obey their new master, but Chow kung's affability, joined to an earnest desire of conferring benefits upon the nation, conciliated their goodwill. He was, however, not content with merely giving his advice to the people, but most effectually dissuaded the king from giving himself up to pleasure, and cited the example of the unfortunate princes of Shang, who fell victims to their follies, whilst others by their virtues prolonged their lives and confirmed their rule. When one of the ancient ministers wished to leave the court, of which he constituted the principal ornament, Chow kung did his utmost to retain him. His persuasion was powerful and effectual, and has on that account been preserved in the *Shoo King*.

Notwithstanding, however, the constant care bestowed upon the government, the people were still dissatisfied, and Ching wang therefore told them, once for all, if they would not attend to kind words, he would exercise the power intrusted to him by heaven, and punish them severely for their disobedience and mutinous disposition. In order to effect this purpose, a new code of laws was issued, and a number of remarks published by the ministers to prove the excellency of this measure. A new list of officers was drawn up, and every department received its proper administrator. All this was effected by the wisdom of Chow kung, a man who is said to have been versed in all the sciences of the age, and that he was particularly well acquainted with astronomy. On his death, another worthy man was nominated in his stead, and a whole chapter of the *Shoo King* contains the instructions about his proceedings.

Ching wang, after a reign of thirty-seven years, fell suddenly ill. His pains increasing every day, he saw his end approaching, and having called all the grandees round his bed, he gave them his last advice. He puts the most favorable construction upon his reign, and advises his son and heir to treat foreigners with indulgence, to instruct those who are near his person, and to maintain peace throughout the world. After his death, he was buried with great ceremony, which has been faithfully described in the *Shoo King*.

Kang wang, the young successor, immediately delivered a speech to the grandees and vassals assembled at court, and showed the necessity of conforming to the ancient statutes, whilst he himself promised to imitate his predecessors. Unlike all other young rulers, he retained the old minister, who during four successive reigns had held the helm of the state. He was at that time more than 120 years of age, but still possessed sufficient perception to understand an eulogy which the young monarch addressed to him. The Chinese emperors are very fond of old ministers: witness Taoukwang's cabinet, where you may see hoary heads of eighty. Though this gives a very venerable aspect to the councils of princes, we doubt whether any decrepit old man is able to endure the fatigues, and whether the said apparent ministers have not favorites who perform their duties in their stead.

The remaining part of the Shoo King contains a repetition of Woo wang's sage maxims. All the princes of this line were anxious to embody the principles of their grandsire, and therefore have his name constantly in their mouths. They are at the same time very loud in deploring the degeneracy of the age, and look back with great delight to centuries past, when all the world was actuated by virtuous principles. Amongst the celebrated princes of Chow, Muh wang holds a very conspicuous place. When he was 100 years of age, he announced to the world, that he was going to issue a penal code, the result of much experience. To render, however, the new ordinances more important, the monarch cites the example of venerable Yaou, who was shocked by the inhuman punishments inflicted by one of his contemporaries. Mercy ought thus to be the basis of the penal code. No man who cannot be fully convicted of his crime ought to be punished. In most cases redemption money may be received from the culprit. The execution of the law ought not to be hampered by judicial difficulties, and the sophism of attorneys. The hints laid down in these regulations are at present the foundation of Chinese legislation, and the traces may be found throughout the Ta Tsing Leuh Le. So much is the nation wedded to antiquity.

The thread of history is henceforth lost, 946-770 n. c., until the reign of Ping wang. This prince was sorely pressed by some barbarian tribes, and therefore invoked the aid of one of his relations, who had been appointed a hereditary vassal by one of his ancestors. This address concludes the historical part of the Shoo King; the remaining two chapters refer to two tributary princes, who in time of danger promulgated some wise regulations. With the conclusion of the work, the chronology of history may be said to become more

certain, for Confucius continued purposely in the Chun Tsew the order. It is rather extraordinary, that the Greeks, only six years earlier, should have commenced reckoning their Olympiads, and that at the same time the kingdoms of western Asia should have assumed a different form. From hence, may be deted the existence of large empires, with the Egyptian and Assyrian at their head, and the authenticity of history in general,

Having thus finished giving a general view of the contents of this book, we beseech the reader to admire, with us, the Shoo King. The translation of Gaubil, though it very much embellishes the sense, is tolerably correct, and we therefore recommend it to the uninstructed in Chinese lore. As for all sinologues, we frankly confess, that those who have not read the Shoo King ought in common justice to set to work immediately, in order to make themselves acquainted with the quintessence of Chinese literature. Whatever may be the faults of composition, and there are very glaring, yet the book contains a vast variety of original ideas and principles, which to the very end of the existence of human society will continue to constitute the basis of good government. Whilst perusing this performance, the reader will feel that he treads upon the domains of remote ages, and that whatever meets his eye bears the stamp of primeval simplicity. It is a great pity, that all the wisdom which the ancients have condescended to bequeath to posterity is contained in speeches, and not exemplified by actions. We here observe, what Christian historians have often proved, that polytheism was not the offspring of the immediate age after the flood, but that it was gradually introduced to expel the knowledge of the true God with whom all the posterity of Noah was conversant. He is repeatedly named in this work, and always with the deepest reverence, and if anything were still wanting to prove, that Shangta conveys in ancient lore the idea of the Supreme Being, one has merely to consult the Shoo King, to set the question at rest. How there ever could have been men, who dared to assert, that the Chinese had no name for God, we never were able to discover.

Here we bid farewell to our old friend, and if the reader is angry, that we have kept his attention so long fixed upon these remote ages, we promise to bring before him next time, a book of the most recent date. As far as we ourselves are concerned, we consider it an unpardonable crime, that in reviewing Chinese literature, we did not commence with the Shoo King, for it was no doubt the first book compiled in that language. This may serve as an excuse, and be put on record

ART. II. *Remarks on the works of Charles Ritter; the Pocket Library, edited by J. H. Jäck royal librarian at Bamberg; the Chinese, by J. F. Davis; and China, its state and prospects by W. H. Medhurst: published in the Christian Review for March, 1839.* Boston, Gould, Kendall and Lincoln.

THE author of these remarks,—if by any means he should find himself in the Chinese empire alone, without any other guide than the article before us,—could not without some delay and much difficulty ascertain into what country he had come. By the time this were done, perchance he might perceive that there may be *one* other source of error besides those alluded to in his opening paragraphs: also he might discover that the foreign residents at Canton and its vicinity, notwithstanding “the infelicity of their position,” have the means of learning something of China “as a whole,” not excepting even “the interior and western parts.” This he now questions, affects to deny, and endeavors to disprove—with what success, will appear in the sequel. “What are you going to do!” some reader may be ready to exclaim. “A more clever review—one exhibiting more research, more accuracy, more solid matter-of-fact, and what one every way better fitted for the great mass of common readers—I have never seen. The erudite and accomplished editor, who is the author of the review, has done his country good service, and himself much honor, in the timely publication of this very able article. It is really a most admirable paper, comprising in less than thirty pages a more complete view of China than can anywhere else be found.” Well let us see now how the matter-of-fact is, and if we can, let us find out the true state of the case. By the bye, it is proper here to remark—lest some one should suspect we may have “a pique against the author,” that we have no acquaintance with him: it is not with him, but with his article we have to deal; and the article is a good one—only excepting its errors as to facts. And here we take the liberty to repeat,—applying to himself, what he says of foreigners at Canton and its vicinity: “These errors have arisen not so much from the fault of the writers [the writer], as from the infelicity of their [his] position.” Whether these words of his are true or not, this application of them is fair; because if the residents at Canton are to be excused for their errors, on account of “the infelicity of their position,” much more ought they to

be pardoned, for like offenses, who are the very antipodes of the celestials, have never gazed on the "unparalleled beauties" of the flowery land, nor come within its "wonderful influence."

Presuming that our readers are not entirely unacquainted with the principal authors—ancient and modern, continental and English,—who have written about China, we now proceed to examine some of the facts advanced in the article before us.

"The modern French and Russian schools of Chinese literature, under such men as Rémusat, Klaproth, Humboldt, and Schmid, have a depth, variety, and completeness, to be found nowhere else, and have thrown a flood of new light upon China, not afforded by the incidental and insulated labors of their predecessors. p. 119 \* \* \* Those who are acquainted with the facts well know, that no Englishman in the east has made attainments in this study equal to those of Rémusat and Klaproth. p. 121. \* \* \* He who has learned all that Polo, Mailla, and Du Halde can teach him, will find little that is new in the recent books on China; . . . [And] . . . it is but too evident, that even in such men as Davis and Medhurst, there is an ignorance of nearly all the new light that has been cast upon Chinese geography and history, by the living oriental scholars of continental Europe."

All this, and more in the same strain, ought to be modified. In some respects Rémusat and Klaproth were unrivaled in their day; in others, not. But for the "incidental and insulated labors" of Prémare, the works of his successor might have lacked somewhat of their depth, variety, and completeness. Witness the grammar of Rémusat. Nor are the translations of that eminent scholar always so exact as we could wish they were. As a specimen, we introduce, with the text, his translation of the introductory lines to the second chapter of the *Yü Keaou Le*, or, "*Les Deux Cousines*."

任	再	強	甘	從	若	只	憑
他	莫	得	心	無	有	合	君
才	鑿	圓	合	淑	佳	人	傳
與	空	時	處	女	人	間	語
色	施	觚	錦	愛	懷	媚	寄
相	妄	不	添	金	吉	野	登
圖	想	觚	錦	夫	士	狐	徒

Note. These lines are to be read in the Chinese manner, commencing with the column on the right, at the top: the sounds of the same, arranged in European order, are given on the top of the next page: the orthography is that of Morrison's Dictionary.



*Ping keun chuen yu, ke täng too,*  
 —Chih hö jin keän, mei yay hoo—  
*Jö yeo kea jin, hwaë keih sze,*  
*Tsung woo shüh neu ngae kin foo;*  
*Kan sin hö choo, kin teän kin,*  
*Keäng tih yuen she, koo puh kou;*  
*Tsae mö tsö kung, she wang seäng,*  
*Jin ta tsae yu sih seäng too.*

Croyez-en les rapports d'un père, le jeune homme ira à tout ;  
 Mais au moindre examen, le vide de sa tête se montrera.  
 Une belle peut distinguer qu'un homme de mérite,  
 Jamais une fille vertueuse ne fut touchée des biens de la fortune.  
 Un brillant tissu se joint volontiers à une riche étoffe,  
 La violence seule peut associer la perfection et les défauts.  
 La dissimulation n'obtient pas de succès constant.  
 Ne comptez jamais que sur le mérite et les agréments réels.

We leave the reviewer to consort this translation with the text in the best way he can devise ; in the meantime we venture, with all due deference to continental sinologues, to subjoin another,—and the reader will please choose for himself.

The rake, gentle reader, I trust you to tell,  
 —For none but *he* smirks with the wild wanton belle—  
 That a *lady* would choose to consort with a *man*,  
 And never could fancy a *gold* gentleman ;  
 That the union of *hearts*, adds beauty to beauty,  
 But a match is no match, if *enforced* as a duty ;  
 Never chisel the heavens, in fruitless endeavor.  
 Let the noble and fair, *freely* wed with each other.

A somewhat difficult stanza this, taken at random, solely for the purpose of comparing it with the translation of Rémusat. We suspect that other parts of the work would betray similar ignorance of the allusions and figures found in the original text. As we have read only a single chapter of this book, the French translator may be supposed to have some advantage over us, since he must have carefully and repeatedly perused the whole. In the original, this passage is highly poetical and figurative. The word *keun* here means the honorable, i. e. the gentle reader ; *täng too* is a double surname, and forms a kind of patronymic, like Belial, and is used here in a sense identical with that word, for worthless fellows, sons of dissipation ; it stands as the correlative of *yay le*, wild foxes, vel *puellæ procaces*. *Kinfoo* denotes one who has gold but no sense, a hollow miser, or gilded fop ; it is the opposite of *keih sze* the happy man, the perfect gentleman, the genuine scholar. The two phrases *kin*

*teën kin* embroidery added to embroidery, and *koo puh koo* square not square, are used figuratively in senses that cannot be mistaken. *Tsö kung* is likewise a figurative expression, denoting that which is as useless as the drilling into the firmament, or the beating of the air.

And who are those *living authors* who have thrown such a flood of "new light" upon Chinese geography and history? Besides M. Julien, and two or three other savans, we know of none on the continent of Europe, who possess any very accurate knowledge even of the language of the Chinese; and without intending any reflection on those sinologues, we affirm that there are "Englishmen in the east," who have made attainments in this study equal — not to say superior — to those of Rémusat and Klaproth, or any other foreigners now living. If little that is new can be found in the recent books on China, it is not because the works of Polo, Mailla, and Du Halde are free from errors, or have told the half that is known of this country. And because Davis and Medhurst had little occasion to speak of the geography and history of the Chinese, it does not follow that they were ignorant on these subjects. Further, if the information contained in the article before us must be regarded as a fair specimen of the works of Ritter and others on the continent, it will be easy to show that our reviewer has misjudged, both with regard to the depth of their researches, and the amount of "new light" which they have thrown on China. A few specimens we will here notice. Following Ritter, professor of geography in the university of Berlin since 1820 he says —

"Except at Canton, which is approached by water, there are but three ways of access to China — that on the north from Asiatic Russia, through the wall, to Peking; that on the north-west, from central Asia, through the narrow passage between the mountains of Tibet, and the great desert of Tartary; and that from Burmah, on the south-west, into the province of Yunnan." p. 122.

In this manner many pages are filled — with remarks not indeed absolutely and altogether false or erroneous, yet so framed that they cannot but convey very inaccurate information. By saying, "except at Canton," and so forth, the idea is given that, along this whole coast, there are no other places of access to the country, and that there is no way of passing the boundaries of the empire, on the north, west, and south, except at the three points named above — "China Opened" notwithstanding. At one time, China seems to embrace the whole possessions of the reigning dynasty; at another its limits are restricted, and China seems like some castle, walled up to heaven,

and hermetically sealed all round, except at only three or four small vent-holes. On three sides it is hemmed in by "impassable mountains;" and on the other it is made inaccessible by the "tornadoes of the Yellow Sea." Of course, though the Chinese have an ocean on one of their borders, they are "*not a seafaring people*," and have "*never acquired the cosmopolitan character of a commercial nation*," forsooth, because they have never been in Europe. And how do the ambassadors from Siam and Tongking get to the capital, when they do not pass by the way of Canton nor through Burmah?

After giving us "these details," and others like these — having especially "consulted the wants of the English reader," he says "it would be interesting to hear at length the general remarks and philosophical reflections of this prince of geographers; but we must content ourselves with the following summary, condensed from his work." That we may not misrepresent Ritter, our readers must bear with us, while we quote two or three entire paragraphs, from this condensed summary.

"The great ocean current, which finds an outlet among the Ladrões, beats directly against the coast of China, producing a tide that flows more than 500 miles up the Keäng. This maritime part of China is filled with bays, lakes, streams, canals, and marshes; and the periodical succession of dry land and water by the tides, produces an effect upon the soil and its millions of inhabitants, to be observed in no other country on the globe. The relation between the coast and the ocean is highly characteristic of China, having no parallel in the northern hemisphere; and even that of Brazil, in the southern, has only a distant resemblance. The natural inland communication of this part of China is so much improved by art, that no part of the world can be compared to it. Such facilities for intercourse have a wonderful influence upon its myriads of inhabitants, by resisting the tendencies to individuality which exist in unconnected provinces. The action and reaction of mind upon mind, brought thus in contact, give a great uniformity of character to the whole population. Nearly all the rivers of China come in parallel lines from the mountains in the west. But the canals run north and south, cutting these rivers at right angles. The smaller streams supply the canals, and the larger serve as drains to carry off the superfluous water. The whole coast, from Peking to the mountains near Hang chow, is traversed by the imperial canal, which is like the trunk of a great tree sending out innumerable branches. Such a canal in Europe would connect the Baltic with the Adriatic, and this with the Euxine. In magnitude, this compares only with the great wall, and far surpasses it in utility. Only in a country, where despotism controls the labors of millions; would it be possible to construct either; and only in a country of so uniform a water level could such a gigantic canal be formed without a single interruption. It winds its crooked

course around elevations, and, with a considerable current, in a channel from 200 to 1000 feet in breadth, makes its majestic way sometimes through large bodies of standing water, often above towns and villages, and occasionally through mountains." p. 132. \* \* \*

"One fourth of China lies constantly under water, or is so marshy as to be incapable of tillage. Over this whole territory there are annual inundations, as on the banks of the Nile and the Ganges. All this would take place by means of the great rivers coming from Tibet, even though not a drop of rain were to fall here, and though no swelling tide were to rush in from the opposite direction. The building of dams, repairing damages of floods, opening or completing canals, are recorded as among the great events of history. In the imperial geography, the descriptions of canals in the several provinces, constitute one of the principal chapters; and, in treating of Shense, which is least provided with them, 350 pages of this work are occupied in describing them. No mandarin can make any pretensions to learning, who is not perfectly acquainted with those of his province, and the governor of the province must know their history, their measurement, and all the mathematical reckoning for dams, sluices, and branch canals. With all the details of this branch of knowledge, the imperial ministers are as familiarly acquainted as our professors of botany and conchology are with the details of their science. But the influence of the hydrographic system of China is still greater on the modes of life among the industrious classes. Of those productions which depend on this system of irrigation, we will mention that of rice alone, the staple article of food for three hundred millions of inhabitants, and which grows only on the coast south of the Hwang ho. It yields regularly two harvests in a year, the one in May, the other in October. Not only all the other parts of China, but the Manchows, and even the Mongols of the barren Gobi, as far back as to Siberia, are all dependent on the rice crops. The great army of the emperor, as well as the army of civil officers, in that complicated government, from the highest to the lowest, receive half their pay in rice. All the taxes of the nation are paid in rice; and hence the number of revenue vessels. Rice-dealing is thus the basis of Chinese trade; and the Delta, where this article is grown, is the centre of business, and the seat of the densest population. Whenever the rice crops fail, millions die of famine. The inhabitants are not all so fortunate as to have land to stand upon; many must be content to lead a kind of nomadic life, on the water; for in such extensive lowlands, a large part is necessarily in a middle state between land and water. Many lakes, and marshes, and channels, as in Shantung and Keängnan, are covered with dwellings, as much as the land. All the waters of China are free, no tax whatever being paid for fisheries, and the peculiar culture of this floating soil. Whole tribes of fishermen, in floating villages, without country and without home, wander about from place to place, like the fish of the sea, or the fowls of the air. Their vessels are connected into large floats; in the rear are small artificial gardens; and thus the back yards of these sailing farmers are covered with vegetable products, and are alive with ducks and swine. pp. 133-34.

All this summary may be true of some undiscovered regions in the moon, but it is very far from being true when applied to China. The canal, in a channel from 200 to 1000 feet in breadth, making its way above towns and villages! How gigantic! How majestic! And there is *the* imperial geography, and all the mandarins studying the history, and taking the *mathematical* measurement of all the dams and sluices and branches of the canals. And then, too, one fourth of the whole country is continually under water, or so marshy as to be incapable of tillage. Millions dying of famine, whenever the rice crops fail; and whole villages with their gardens, are seen floating about like fish in the sea, and fowls in the air! How interesting! How philosophical! Truly this is *new light*, with a witness.

It is much easier to make assertions than it is to prove them. One would require a small volume, if he should take up one by one each paragraph of the article before us, and separate what is false and erroneous from what is true, and adduce the evidence that might be deemed necessary to overthrow the one, and to establish the other. Of the very many passages which we marked as being erroneous, we will notice only one more in the first part of the article. It is the following.

“According to the treaty of 1689, between China and Russia, the boundary between them was to be passed only by triennial caravans, and any attempt to enter China during the intervals, was to be regarded as an aggression. As a party of Russian traders once crossed the line, and ventured to form a settlement on the Amour, a hundred and fifty miles beyond the boundary, they were captured by the Chinese, and carried to Peking. This at length led to a Russian colony in the Chinese capital, in which the Russian religion and Russian schools are tolerated. The Chinese emperor allows the colony to have six clergymen and four teachers, to be succeeded by others once in every ten years. The Russian government takes advantage of this arrangement, suggested by Chinese jealousy, and sends, every ten years, a new set of men, to study Chinese and Mongolian literature, and after their ten years of service have expired at Peking, to return to Russia, as professors of Asiatic literature! This is one of the reasons, that so much Chinese literature comes to us by the way of Petersburg.” p. 125.

On first reading this passage we supposed we had really got some new light. But having been very often in conversation with a native gentleman, for many years well acquainted with the Russian mission in Peking, and never having heard from him a word about a Russian colony, or Russian schools—excepting *four* ecclesiastical and *six* lay members—we were led to doubt the existence of such colony and schools. We had not quite forgotten Gerbillon's visit to

Nipchú, and his account of Albazin. Upon further reflection, we recollected to have seen, somewhere in Tiinkowski's book, a notice of the remnant of a colony. The principal information we found on opening that work is contained in the following paragraphs.

"On the 14th of June, 1728, a treaty of peace was concluded between count Vladislawitsch, Russian ambassador extraordinary, and the ministers of China. The fifth article is in the following terms:—'The Russians shall henceforth occupy at Peking the kouan or court which they now inhabit. According to the desire of the Russian ambassador, a church shall be built with the assistance of the Chinese government. The priest who now resides there, and the three others who are expected, shall live in the kouan above mentioned. These three priests shall be attached to the same church, and receive the same provisions as the present priest. The Russians shall be permitted to worship their God according to the rites of their religion. Four young students, and two of a more advanced age, acquainted with the Russian and Latin languages, shall also be received into this house, the ambassador wishing to leave them at Peking, to learn the language of the country. They shall be maintained at the expense of the emperor, and shall be at liberty to return to their own country as soon as they have finished their studies.'—According to this treaty, the Russian mission, composed of six ecclesiastical and four lay members, fixed its abode at Peking; the first do duty alternately in the convent of Candlemas, and the church of the Assumption, situated in the same quarter of the city, and originally inhabited by the Russians, whom the Chinese government caused to be removed hither in 1685, after the destruction of Albazin, a Russian fortress, which had been built on the banks of the Amour. The lay members are young men, who are obliged to study the Mantchoo and Chinese languages, and to acquire an accurate knowledge of China. They all reside in the kouan, a vast building, part of which, known by the name of the court of the embassy, is kept in repair by the Chinese government, and the other, containing the convent, by Russia." Vol. I. pp. 1-2.

December 21st [1820]. Benjamin the deacon, the assistant of the archimandrite, went with the deacon Seraphim, member of the mission, to take possession of the church of the Assumption, and to visit some small houses belonging to the Russian government, situated in the north-eastern part of Peking. These were habitations assigned to the Albazin Cossacks, a hundred and thirty years since, when they were removed to this capital from the banks of Amour." Vol. I. p. 367.

"According to the treaty concluded between Russia and China, the only one which the latter has made with a European state, the correspondence was to be carried on at the same time in Russian, Mantchoo, and Latin. A special school was established at Peking, subordinate of the tribunal of Nuy Ko, to teach the Russian language to twenty young Mantchoos of the first families." \* \* \*

"The Russians, who were brought from Albazin to Peking, taught the

Mantchoos the first element of the Russian language. In the sequel, several members of the Russian mission, with the consent of the Chinese government, were appointed to this office, for which they received considerable remuneration. The Chinese government on several occasions has expressed a desire that the Russians residing at Peking should contribute to instruct the Mantchoos. The special school, however, has made but little progress, as is evident from the translations made by the Mantchoos, from their language into the Russian; we perceive in the very first lines that the simplest rules of grammar are not observed. We were told that Youngdoun Dordzi, vang of Ourga at the time of the Russian embassy to China in 1805, had asked for translators, who had studied in the school of the Russian language at Peking. He expected to find in them able and trusty interpreters, without being obliged to apply to the Russians. The first interview proved that he was mistaken. The Mantchoo interpreters candidly confessed that they did not understand a word of what the Russians said." Vol. I. pp. 269-70.

"April 12th [1821]. In the morning, all the mission went in procession to the church of the Assumption, this ceremony was a little deranged by a heavy rain, which continued till noon. Mass was read by the archimandrite Peter, in a full assembly of the clergy, after which prayers were put up to implore the blessing of Heaven on the emperor, and the imperial family. The Chinese who were in the church appeared much edified by our divine service, and by the fervor with which the faithful subjects of the white Czar prayed for him beyond the great wall. None of the Albazins, even those who were baptized, were present at the ceremony, except Alexis who was their chief, and belonged to the Russian company, which is incorporated in the imperial guard. Alexis pointed out to us in this church, a picture of our Saviour in prison, seated and wearing the crown of thorns, which was brought from Albazin by his ancestors. The picture is pretty well painted, but in the style of that time, and become dark by the effects of age. The church was in such a ruinous state that it seemed ready to fall." Vol. II. p. 104.

"It was built about the time of the arrival of the Albazins, with the materials of a pagan temple which formerly stood in this square. One of the small houses close to the church is inhabited by a married Mantchoo, who is one of the emperor's guards. He pays the rent of a thousand tchoki, or tseën, about eight francs a month; and is obliged to guard the church. Before the house there is a deep ditch, which during the rainy season is filled with water, and as there is no outlet, it becomes a large stagnant pool. In general, this quarter of Peking is very poor, though it contains the palace of a prince, which is situated to the southwest of our church. The descendants of the Albazins live at present in the western part of the city, which is assigned to the division of Mantchoo troops to which they belong. They have lost all attachment to their former countrymen, the Russians. There are twenty-two among them who have been baptized; but they are so connected with the Mantchoos by marriages, and by their dependence as subjects, that it is very difficult to distinguish them. They speak Chinese; they dress like the

Mantchoos, and live entirely in the same manner as the soldiers of that nation— poor, idle, and attached to the superstitions of Schamanism." See Vol. II. p. 45.

Such are the Russian schools and colony and *teachers* in Peking, Timkowski himself being witness. Our reviewer seems to be in error, when he says six clergymen and four teachers; and Timkowski contradicts the words of the treaty when he says six ecclesiastics. The native gentleman, above alluded to, who has some knowledge of Latin, says the title of the principal is "vicarius episcopus;" and the name of the incumbent, when he left the capital about two years ago, he wrote "Menjamine," probably the deacon Benjamin, noticed in Timkowski's journal; for our informant said he was on his second term, having arrived in Peking near the close of Keäkings' reign; that his associates were called "clerks, vel clerici," one of whom was a physician; and that of the students, two study Chinese, two Mantchou, and two Mongolian. He said further, that two of the Russians were good Latin scholars, and that the "episcopus" spoke the Chinese fluently. How "this arrangement" was "suggested by Chinese jealousy," we cannot divine; but why the Chinese should avail themselves of the Russians in their capital to study the language of their neighbors is very plain. This charge of jealousy seems uncalled for, and this "deeper shade" need not have entered into his picture here,— though it might elsewhere and for other reasons. The reviewer says, "observers at Canton and Macao have been treated with so much indignity and have suffered so much odium among that part of the Chinese with whom they have had intercourse, as to cause them to charge *their* picture of China with far deeper shades," than the Jesuits. This is one source of error with observers at Canton and Macao. "Another kindred error is, that of having intercourse with *intriguing* mandarins,— a most extraordinary and unique class of individuals,— and of applying epithets that are descriptive only of them, to the whole nation." And he adds, "there is no more resemblance nor sympathy, between the *artificial* and *fraudulent* mandarins, and the plain, simple and honest-hearted people, than there is between the nobility and the common people of Europe." Thus the observers here on the spot have some apology; in the indignity and odium they have suffered, for giving darker shades to their picture; but why is the writer on the other side of the globe so lavish of the epithets, jealousy, intriguing, artificial, fraudulent,—than which none can be of a darker hue? Why, if they are not true? And are the nobility of Europe as bad as the officers of the celestial empire? And



how are the "mandarins" a most extraordinary and unique class of individuals? And what intercourse have foreigners with them?

Moreover our reviewer intimates that "much Chinese literature comes to us by way of Petersburg." Except Timkowski's works, and a little volume by Father Hyacinth, we have not had the good fortune to receive anything from that quarter of a more recent date than the travels of E. Ysbrants Ides, who "set out from Moscow in 1692, on some important affairs to the great bogdaichan, or sovereign of the famous kingdom of Katai." We like to have forgotten Bell's Journal, who visited Peking in 1720. The English translator of Timkowski's book says, that so far as he was able to ascertain, none of the members of those successive missions, "have ever published anything on the subject of China, even in the Russian language." A journal, kept by Lawrence Lauge, who accompanied the mission to Peking in 1727, was published by Pallas in his *Nordische Beiträge*. So says Lloyd. And he adds: "If any valuable information has really been gathered by the members of those missions, it seems the Russian government, if it has not prevented, has at least done nothing to promote the publication of it." In the Peking gazettes we have seen occasional notices of the Russian school; and about two years ago, a professorship for the study of the Chinese language in the university of Kasan was founded by the emperor of Russia.

There is one more point deserving notice in the paragraph under review. It is quite true that a treaty was formed between the governments of China and Russia in 1689. This treaty will form a part of our next article. Our reviewer clearly intimates, though he does not expressly so state, that subsequently to this date, 1689, a party of Russians was carried to Peking; and "this at length led to a Russian colony in the Chinese capital." Timkowski says they were removed thither in 1685, prior to the formation of the treaty. Who is right in this matter, the reader is left to judge.

Respecting the last half of the article, we have but little to say. The commendation of 'Jäck's charming Pocket Library of Travels,' is all well enough, for aught we know. The work contains a condensed summary of some of the principal narratives of foreign travelers in China from Carpini to the present time. But little room is reserved for noticing "the valuable works of Davis and Medhurst;" and "although neither of them is perfect," yet he does not hesitate "to give them the preference over anything we have seen in English." Such is the testimony of our reviewer and therein we will not presume to question the correctness of his judgment. Of Mr. Davis's

volumes he remarks, "In no other book of equal size can we learn so much respecting the civil and social condition of China. Here is no gaping at tales of wonder and prodigies; no European complacency and prejudice." This, too, is very just commendation; but then he adds:

"There is one thing, however, which seems not to be in keeping with his general character; and that is, the exposure of many disgraceful acts of European merchants and masters of vessels, in which the Portuguese, the Spaniards, the Dutch, the French, and the Americans act a conspicuous part, while the *English* appear to be no sharers in this game! We cannot,—such is the spirit of the book,—believe that is the effect of national vanity, or odium; but we set it down to the fact of his delicate official and personal relations." See *Review* p. 144.

The fact here affirmed escaped our notice in reading Mr. Davis' volumes. Our impression was strong that he was not chargeable with the partiality here imputed to him. To end our doubts, we determined to examine his book again. The first place we opened to, gave us the "singular instance of successful daring" by captain M'Clary, master of a country-ship from Bengal, in 1781, "*who certainly was little better than a pirate.*" Vol. I. p. 68. At the next place we opened we read: "With some it may be a question how far the system of exclusion, practiced by the Chinese government, justifies such means [direct violation of the laws of the country] in order to defeat it; but there can be none whatever with regard to those deeds of violence on the part of individuals, who have themselves attempted no other justification than the extent of the provocation. Among these instances may be mentioned, the shooting of Chinese from the smuggling ships near Lintin, in 1831 and 1833, and the notorious case of an English subject, who, by his own confession in the papers, actually *set fire to a mandarin's house.*" Vol. I. p. 126. Here we close the book, and must leave it with the reviewer to reconcile his own remarks with those of Mr. Davis in the manner he best can. It has been our sole endeavor to correct some of the reviewer's errors, and to show that if foreigners in China are more ignorant of this country than others are on the continent of Europe, it must be attributed to some other cause beside the infelicity of their position; and if we have erred in so doing we wait to be corrected.

We cannot close this article without expressing our deep regret that so little correct information respecting the Chinese empire exists in England and in the United States of America. If ever we have been disposed to smile at the writings of the Jesuits, or at the phi-

losophical reflections of Ritter, De Pauw, Montucci, &c., that smile was not *affected*. We confess, that when we see articles like that before us,—written evidently with the best possible intentions,—replete with error, and calculated to communicate and perpetuate the same, we ought to grieve rather than laugh. Foreign works on China are certainly very imperfect and incomplete, though they are somewhat numerous and voluminous. “Now what the English and American public greatly need, and as yet do not possess, is some thorough work which shall bring all these materials together; and by supplying deficiencies, adjusting differences and correcting mistakes, present a clear digest of the whole.” In this opinion of the reviewer, we entirely concur; and he may perhaps be pleased to learn that the materials for such a work are being collected; whether it will ever be completed in the “masterly manner” of Ritter, remains to be seen. *Some* of the Jesuits wrote admirably, and they certainly possessed superior advantages for so doing. We complain not of them; and of our reviewer we complain chiefly, because he does not distinguish between the good and the bad writers on the continent, and because he misrepresents the position of the residents in China. The reviewer ought, we think, to have been somewhat reserved and guarded in leveling his artillery against the residents at Canton and its vicinity—of whom he knew nothing, or if he did he must have been aware that their advantages as “observers” are comparable to those on the continent of Europe. For gaining a knowledge of the United States, would Yédo or Myako, be a more *felicitous* position than New York or Philadelphia? Would a philosopher of Han, who had never traveled among barbarians, be in a better *position* to give a correct account of Europe, than any other Chinese who may have had the “misfortune” to reside twenty years at “Bamberg” or in Berlin?

True it is that our limits here have been narrow, and our disadvantages many; still the position for observation is not quite so miserable as the reviewer represents—if he will allow us to be competent judges in this matter. Nor has the odium and indignity received by the *fanqui* rendered them utterly unable to distinguish black from white, “blessing” from “cursing.” And we hope, he will not take it ill, if we attempt to lighten a little the deeper shades of *his* picture. Excepting special occasions of “quarantine,” such as were experienced last March and during lord Napier’s stay in Canton, when “the poor foreigners were kept as close and safe as fish in a tank,” residents here have, we venture to say, occupied a better position and

enjoyed better advantages for acquiring a correct knowledge of the Chinese—their language, literature, manners, customs, laws, history, geography, &c.,—than any other foreigners in the world, excepting perhaps those in Peking, but not those on the continent of Europe. The reviewer ought not to imagine, like the Chinese youth, that merchants here never read a page all their lives long. There have been in China, if we mistake not, students and fellows of Cambridge and other colleges both from Old England and New. Mr. Davis, during a residence of some twenty years in this country, enjoyed almost every facility he could well desire for gaining information. By the liberality of his honorable masters, the princes of Leadenhall, he was not only excused for a time from the regular routine of his commercial duties (if we have been correctly informed), but was furnished with the best means Europe could afford for the prosecution of his studies. Chinese books, to almost any extent he might name, were within his reach. He might too, if he pleased, occasionally meet with gentlemen from almost all the provinces of the empire, and daily read the gazettes. Nor was Mr. Davis wholly ignorant of the interior, having been once at Peking, and traveled thence to Canton; and both in this neighborhood and at Macao, he might, if disposed, in their shops, and bazars, and fields, visit tens of thousands of the *people*, a class of individuals, as “extraordinary and altogether as unique,” for aught we could ever discover, as the “intriguing mandarins.” The advantages which Mr. Davis enjoyed, others have, and many again, enjoy. *Able* teachers have ever been here the greatest desiderata; for those employed have usually been poor fellows. Rémusat has somewhere, in the preface to his grammar, if we rightly remember, alluded to, what he no doubt often and severely felt, the infelicity of *their* position, who have had to study the Chinese, without the constant assistance of living native teachers. Chinese *seensäng* they have sometimes had, but probably no way superior to those here employed. We must conclude, therefore,—all our disadvantages, our contracted sphere of observation, and the reviewer notwithstanding,—that the infelicity of our position and the sources of our errors, with regard to China, great as they may be, are not greater than they experience, who have had the good fortune to be nurtured in the modern French and German and Russian schools on the continent of Europe.

*ART. III. Hostilities between Russia and China; ambassadors and plenipotentiaries appointed; conferences and negotiations: treaty of perpetual peace and union concluded and ratified, September 7th, 1689, being the 28th year, 7th month of the reign of Kanghe.*

THE particulars of these hostilities are very briefly detailed by Gerbillon, whose authority we here follow, as given in Du Halde. "The Russians having by degrees advanced to the very frontiers of China, built the fort of Albazin, called by the Tartars and Chinese Yaksa, at the confluence of a rivulet of that name with the great river which the Tartars call Saghalian úla, and the Chinese Yalong keäng. The emperor of China's troops took and razed the fort; but the Russians having rebuilt it the following year, they were again besieged, and being apprehensive of the consequences of the war, desired the emperor to end it amicably, and to appoint a place for holding a treaty." The offer was accepted, and on the 30th of May 1688, the ambassadors left Peking. On the 22d of July, a dispatch was received from the emperor, who, in consequence of the war between the Eleuths and Kalkas, ordered his people to return, and at the same time to write to the Russian plenipotentiaries at Selengha, stating to them the reason of their return, inviting them either to come to the frontiers of his empire, or to propose some other method for holding the conferences. The next day three officers, with thirty attendants, were dispatched to the Russians with the following letter.

"The inhabitants of the Russian frontiers entered the countries of Yaksa and Nipchu, belonging to the emperor our master, and committed several outrages, plundering, robbing, and ill treating our hunters; they possessed themselves of the country of Hegumiuma, and other districts; upon which several representations were made to the Russian court, to which no answer being returned, the emperor, our master, in the year 1686, sent some of his people to the Russian officers commanding in those parts, to propose an amicable accommodation. But Alexis, governor of Yaksa, without regarding the occasion of the quarrel, immediately took arms, contrary to all manner of right and reason, which obliged one of the generals of the emperor's forces to lay siege to Yaksa, of which he made himself master by capitulation. However, his imperial majesty, persuading himself that the great dukes of Russia would not approve of the governor's conduct, gave orders for treating the Russians according to their quality; so that though there were above 1000 soldiers in Yaksa when it was taken, not one of them received the least ill usage: on the contrary,

those who had no horses, arms, or provisions, were supplied with them, and were sent back with a declaration that our emperor, far from delighting in hostilities, was desirous of living in peace with his neighbors. Alexis was surprised at his imperial majesty's clemency, and testified his gratitude with tears. Notwithstanding this, the next autumn he returned to the dismantled fortress, repaired it, then waylaid our hunters, and took from them a great number of skins; nay more, he invaded the country of Kumari, and laid an ambuscade for forty of our subjects, sent to survey those parts, whom he attacked, and carried off one called Kevutey: this obliged our generals to besiege Yaksa a second time, purely with design to seize the ungrateful and perfidious Alexis, in order to convict and punish him. The place being reduced to the last extremity, you sent Nicephorus, with several others, to let us know you were willing to treat of peace. Hereupon his imperial majesty was so good as to forbid shedding the blood of your soldiers, and immediately sent Ivan, the interpreter of Nicephorus, with others of his attendants, accompanied with some of his own officers, who had orders to ride night and day, that the siege of Yaksa might be raised while we waited for your arrival. This year you sent another officer, called Stephen, to know the place of treaty. Our emperor, considering your long and troublesome journey from a far distant country, and praising the pious intentions of the czars, ordered us to repair forthwith to the river that runs through the territory of Selengha, where you are at present, and to do all that in us lies to second the favorable dispositions of your masters. In consequence of these orders, having come a great way into the country of Kalka, we found the Kalkas at war with the Eluths; and as we undertook this journey solely to meet you, we came with a slender guard, pursuant to the request of the sieur Stephen, your envoy. But if we should proceed with so small a force to the place where the seat of war is, one of the contending parties may shelter themselves under our protection, in which it will be no easy matter for us to determine how to act; besides, as we have no orders from the emperor our master, with respect to the differences betwixt those two powers, it will not be proper for us to interfere of our own accord. On this account we have taken a resolution of returning to our own frontiers, where we shall stop, and in the meantime have sent you this express to acquaint you therewith, that if you have any propositions to make, or resolution to take in this behalf, you may send it us in writing. But if the road between us be at present impracticable, appoint the time and place of meeting, for we wait for your answer."

The ambassadors immediately returned, as commanded. On the 9th of September the officers came back with an answer from the Russian plenipotentiaries, who earnestly besought the Chinese to appoint the time and place of meeting, and promised to send deputies with letters immediately, in order to make known and to learn each other's intentions. The ambassadors soon after received instructions to join the emperor, then on one of his western excursions: not long

afterwards, in December, they returned with his majesty to Peking. On the 23d of May following, an envoy arrived from the chief Russian plenipotentiaries at Selengha, bringing a letter to the emperor's ministers containing in substance :

“That his majesty was desired to name a place of treaty upon the frontiers; that he would send his deputies thither, and appoint the time of meeting, that those of their part might repair thither with a train equal to that of the Chinese deputies. He likewise demanded that the conferences might be managed according to the customs observed on such occasions, and concluded with desiring a positive answer as soon as possible.”

This envoy—by Gerbillon judged “to be either an Englishman or a Dutchman, for he had nothing of the Russian pronunciation, and understood the European characters,”—was accompanied by about seventy persons. In answer, the ambassadors were directed to say that, his majesty had been pleased to name Nipchú as the place of conference, and the 13th of June as the time for them to leave his capital, and that they should hasten forward with all possible speed, and would have no greater train than was just necessary for the safety of their persons.

According to the previous arrangements, on the 13th of June the embassy again left the capital, and traveled direct to Nipchú, situated in latitude 51° 49', about due north, from Peking. On the 27th of July, a messenger, who had been sent forward by the Chinese to announce their approach to the governor of Nipchú, returned to their camp, with a favorable report of kind reception, but stating that the Russian plenipotentiaries had not arrived at that place. On the 29th, a deputy came from the governor to meet and compliment the ambassadors, who on the 31st came in sight of Nipchú. On their near approach to this place, they met many of their countrymen—some were officers appointed by the emperor to act as deputies at the conferences; others, “considerable mandarins,” came to meet and congratulate the ambassadors; and others were once officers but now exiles, in the condition of private soldiers, employed in laborious duties, poorly dressed, and in a melancholy mood, most of them with white or gray beards. On arriving over against Nipchú, they found a large assemblage of officers, soldiers, and servants, some had come in barks, and others by land—the whole might amount to nine or ten thousand men, three or four thousand camels, “and at least fifteen thousand horses.” The governor of Nipchú was surprised at the arrival of so many troops, and had also to complain “because they acted as if they came not to treat of peace but to make war;” on

the other hand, he extolled the civility of those who had come from the ambassadors to announce their approach. Lest these irregular proceedings might cause the Russian plenipotentiaries to keep at a distance from Nipchú, or at least to conceal their arrival till they were better informed of the number and design of the Chinese troops, the ambassadors sent notice to their commanders to remove farther from the fortress, so as not to give the Russians any cause of complaint. The commanding officer of the Chinese troops, "posted himself in a very agreeable place, over against the fortress of Nipchú, which is admirably well situated at the bottom of a great bay, formed by the meeting of two rivers, the Saghalian and the Nipchu, which gives name to the place. To the east of the fortress, but beyond cannon-shot, are mountains of a moderate height; to the west very pleasant little hills, diversified with woods and arable lands; to the north a large open country bounds the sight; and to the south lies the great bay, near three quarters of a mile wide."

August 1st, the Chinese ambassadors, in order to hasten the Russians, sent them a letter, the purport of which, says Gerbillon, was no more than this:

"That having made all possible expedition according to their request, they were surprised to hear no certain tidings of their arrival; that if they did not hasten their coming, they should find themselves obliged to cross the river in order to encamp in a more spacious and convenient place than that they were in, where they wanted room, and should soon want forage." They added, "that they had foreborne to cross the river, to avoid giving them any cause to suspect their good intentions to conclude a peace."

The next day a messenger from the Russian plenipotentiaries came to the Chinese, and answered "very sedately" to all their complaints and inquiries; and afterwards complained, on account of his masters, that two of their people had been killed, and inquired whether they came to make war, &c. "He insisted much that the conferences should be held with an equal number of men on each side, observing at the same time that the plenipotentiaries of the czars were accompanied with no more than five hundred soldiers, and that no more were to follow, because they came only with pacific views." On the 7th, another messenger came, who said the plenipotentiaries would not arrive in less than nine days, being obliged to wait for their retinue. On the 10th, a messenger arrived from the principal of the Russian plenipotentiaries, with an answer to the ambassadors' letter of the 1st. Of this letter Gerbillon says:

"It began with a compliment on their uneasiness at his delay, which he



excused by signifying that his messenger at Peking had informed him they would not arrive so soon, and that in the letter which themselves had written to him from Peking, they intimate that they would not be at the place of conference before August; that for this reason he had used less expedition, to avoid the fatigue of the journey; that, however, he would now hasten to remove their uneasiness, and provide forage for their cattle; that it was not the custom in any part of the world, for those who enter the territories of another to treat of peace, to advance to a fortress; wherefore he intimated to them to remove to some distance from the place, and let him encamp there, since it was but reasonable that he should be nearest the fortress; adding, that a little farther off they might find forage. After this, he promised, by the grace of God, if nothing intervened to obstruct a perpetual peace in regular conferences, to arrive at Nipchu by the 21st of August."

A regular campaign was now opened, and both parties zealously entered on a long war of words—contemptible and despicable in itself, but highly characteristic of these great men and great nations as well as of some others.. We hope such scenes are not again to be enacted here. It is time the term *good-faith* were fully understood, and duly regarded. The answer received by the ambassadors on the 10th was not very pleasing, and they resolved at once to send messengers to hasten the Russians: for this purpose three officers were dispatched on the 12th. Three days afterwards, the governor informed the Chinese that the plenipotentiaries would arrive in a day or two more. The officers dispatched on the 12th returned on the 16th, well satisfied with their reception by the plenipotentiaries. At length, on the 18th, the chief plenipotentiary made his appearance; the next day was wholly taken up with messages respecting the time, place, and manner of holding the conferences. On the 20th, the preliminaries were so far settled, that it was agreed—says Gerbillon:

"That the first conference should be held on the 22d; that our ambassadors should pass the river with forty mandarins, and 760 soldiers, 500 of whom should be drawn up on the bank before our barks, at equal distance from the place of conference and the fortress; that the other 260 men should attend the ambassadors to the place of conference, and post themselves at a certain distance behind; that the Russian plenipotentiary should have an equal number of guards and attendants, and posted in the same manner; that the 260 soldiers on both sides should carry no arms but swords, and to avoid treachery, our people should search the Russians, and the Russians then, for hidden weapons; that we should post a guard of ten men over our barks, that there might be an equality in everything; that the ambassadors should meet under their tents, which should be placed one beside the other, as if the two were but one; and that they should set in the tents one over against another, without any superiority on either side."

The next day the camp-marshals surveyed the ground: and at break of day, on the 22d, eight hundred Chinese soldiers with their officers passed the river. But, says our chronicler:

“When everything was ready to begin the conferences, an accident fell out which was near breaking all our measures. The Russian plenipotentiary had only consented that 500 soldiers should remain on board the barks, but being informed that they were posted on the bank, and nearer the place of conference than had been agreed upon, he sent to demand the reason of this alteration. Our ambassadors, who had never treated of peace with any other nation, fearing to trust the Russians too far, were willing to secure themselves against any surprize; for being entire strangers to the law of nations, they did not know that the character of an ambassador rendered his person sacred, and secured him from the insults of his greatest enemies. Hereupon they intreated us to go to the Russian plenipotentiaries, and obtain leave for their soldiers to remain upon the bank; which they granted, after we had laid before them the case of our ambassadors, representing that it was necessary to yield to their want of experience, unless they were for breaking off the negociation even before it was begun. However, the plenipotentiaries would oblige them to promise that no more soldiers should land, or be drawn up in arms. After all, we had some difficulty to prevail on our ambassadors to cross the river, on account of the jealousies raised in them, particularly by the general of the emperor’s troops in Eastern Tartary, who had often been deceived by the Russians when he had any affair to transact with them. But we alleged so many reasons, that at last they were persuaded to pass the river, and enter into conference.”

We need not stop here to describe the state in which the high plenipotentiaries of the czars, and the ambassadors extraordinary of the son of Heaven, now moved to their respective stations. The persons who engaged in the conferences, and the manner in which the first was opened, we give in Gerbillon’s own words.

“This plenipotentiary had for his colleagues the governor of Nipchu, who presided also over all the country of the czars on this side, and another officer of the chancery, who had the title of chancellor of the embassy. The chief ambassador was Theodore Alexievicz Golowin, grand-master of the pantry to the czars, lieutenant-general of Branxi, and son of the governor-general of Siberia, Samoyeda, and all the country subject to Russia from Tobolskoy to the eastern sea. He was magnificently dressed, wearing over a gold brocade vest, a cloak or cassock of the same, lined with sable, the finest and blackest I ever saw, which at Peking would yield 1000 crowns. He was a short corpulent man, but of a good presence and easy carriage. His tent was neatly fitted up, and set off with Turkey carpets. Before him was a table with two Persian carpets, one of which was of silk and gold; on this table were his papers, his ink-stand, and a very neat watch. Our ambassadors met under a plain linen tent, and seated themselves on a great

bench, that had no ornament but a cushion, which the Tartars, who sit on the ground, after the fashion of the eastern people, always carry with them. Of the Russians, none sat but the three already mentioned; the two first in chairs of state, and the last on a bench; all the rest stood behind their principals. On our side, excepting the seven tajin who had the title of ambassadors, and a vote in council, none sat but four camp-m Marshals, P. Pereyra and myself. We two were seated at the side of the ambassadors, in the space between them and the Russian plenipotentiaries, to whom they sat opposite; the marshals had seats behind the ambassadors, and all the other officers and mandarins stood. As soon as every body had taken his place, which was done with the greatest equality (for both parties alighted, sat down, and complimented one another at the same instant), a gentleman of the Russian embassy, a Pole, who had studied philosophy and theology at Cracow, opened their commission by word of mouth, in Latin, which language was familiar to him. After which our ambassadors were desired to produce theirs, and begin the conferences: but they excused themselves, being willing that the Russians should first explain themselves. At length, after a great deal of ceremony on both sides, about yielding the honor and advantage of speaking first, the Russian plenipotentiary asked our ambassadors, if they had full power to treat of peace and the limits, offering at the same time to show his own, written in form of letters-patent; but our ambassadors declined to see them, and took his word. It was agreed not to mention what had passed, or any affairs of lesser consequence, till they had settled the bounds between the two empires, which was the main point."

Both parties commenced with exorbitant demands, requiring much more than they could or did (expect to) obtain. It was almost night when both declined making other proposals, and it was agreed to begin a "fresh conference" in the same order the next day. Then, "the ambassadors shook hands, made their mutual compliments, and separated," and so ended the negotiation of the first day—having advanced, like the courser of Soo Yewpih, in the story of *Les Deux Cousines*, two steps backward.

The second day's conference ended more coldly than the first; and the Chinese ambassadors sent to pack up their tents, "*as if they intended to have no farther conferences.*" The three following days, were spent as uselessly as the two preceding; and on the 27th it was resolved by the Chinese, that their troops should pass the river and "form a blockade about Nipchú," and also "cut down the corn about Yaksa." Against these proceedings, the Russians protested, and some counter orders were issued, but too late. During this parley, on the 28th, the Chinese troops began to appear beyond the river on the mountains above Nipchú, and soon advanced in sight of that place, the ambassadors themselves passing the river at the same time.

An open rupture seemed now almost inevitable, Gerbillon's agency apparently prevented such an issue. Having at length agreed respecting the principal lines of demarkation, terms of the treaty came under discussion on the 29th. Thus matters stood on the 1st of September, when a new difficulty arose respecting the boundary near the Udi. The Chinese now plainly saw that by seeking for more than they had orders to demand, they were in danger of breaking off the negotiations, and concluding nothing. The Russians protested — both parties reiterating their strong desire for peace, to conclude which, they said nothing should be wanting on their part. On the 6th, drafts of the treaty were written out and the manner of its being signed, sealed, and sworn to, agreed upon, by an interpreter on one side, and Gerbillon on the other, both acting by the authority of their masters.

The following is a copy of the treaty: of it, Gerbillon says, "in our ambassador's copy, the emperor of China was named before the great dukes of Russia, and our ambassadors before their plenipotentiaries: but the Russians in theirs, set their great dukes first, and themselves before our ambassadors; in the rest they agreed verbatim."

"By order of the most great emperor, we, Song Hotu, colonel of the life-guard, counsellor of state, and grandee of the palace; Tong Quekang, grandee of the palace, kong of the first rank, commander of an imperial standard, and the emperor's uncle; Lang Tan, and Lang Tarcha, commanders of imperial standards; Sapeo, commander of the forces on the Saghalian ula, and governor-general of the neighboring countries; Mala, great ensign of an imperial standard, and Wenta, second president of the tribunal for foreign and other affairs: being assembled near the town of Nipchu, in the 28th year of Kang-he, and in the 7th moon, with the great ambassadors plenipotentiary, Theodore-Alexioviez Golowin, Okolnitz, lieutenant of Branki, and his colleagues, in order to repress the insolence of certain rovers, who passing beyond the bounds of their lands to hunt, robbed, murdered, and committed other outrages; as also for settling the bounds between the two empires of China and Russia, and in short, to establish an everlasting peace and good understanding, have mutually agreed to the following articles.

"1. The river named Kerbechi, which is next to the river Shorna, called in Tartarian, Urwon, and falls into the Saghalian, shall serve for bounds to both empires: and that long chain of mountains which is below the source of the said river Kerbechi, and extends as far as the eastern sea, shall serve also as bounds to both empires; insomuch that all the rivers and banks, great or small, which rise on the southern side of those mountains, and fall into the Saghalian, with all the lands and countries from the top of the said mountains southward, shall belong to the empire of China; and all the lands, countries, rivers, and brooks, which are on the other side of the other mountains extending northward, shall remain to the empire of Russia; with this

restriction nevertheless, that all the country lying between the said chain of mountains and the river Udi shall continue undecided, till the ambassadors of both powers on their return home shall have gotten proper information and instructions to treat of this article; after which the affair shall be decided either by ambassadors or letters. Moreover, the river Ergone, which falls also into the Saghalian ula, shall serve for bounds to the two empires; so that all the lands and countries lying to the south thereof shall appertain to the emperor of China, and whatever lies to the north of it shall remain to the empire of Russia. All the houses and dwellings, which are at present to the south of the said Ergone at the mouth of the river Meritken, shall be removed to the north side of the Ergone.

"2. The fortress built by the Russians in the place called Yaksa, shall be entirely demolished, and all those subjects of the empire of Russia, now dwelling in the said fortress, shall be transported with all their effects upon the lands appertaining to the crown of Russia. The hunters of the respective empires may not, upon any account whatever, pass beyond the bounds settled as above. That in case one or two ordinary persons should happen to make excursions beyond the limits, either to hunt, steal, or plunder, they shall be immediately seized and brought before the governors and officers established on the frontiers of both empires; and the said governors, after being informed of the nature of the crime, shall punish them according to their deserts. That if people, assembled to the number of ten or fifteen, shall go armed to hunt or pillage on the land beyond their limits, or shall kill any subject belonging to either crown, the emperors of both empires shall be informed thereof, and those found guilty of the crime shall be put to death: but no excess whatever, committed by private persons, shall kindle a war, much less shall blood be shed by violent means.

"3. Everything that has passed hitherto, of what nature soever it may be, shall be buried in everlasting oblivion.

"4. From the day that this perpetual peace between both empires shall be sworn to, neither side shall receive any fugitive or deserter: but if any subject of either empire shall fly into the territories of the other, he shall be immediately secured and sent back.

"5. All the subjects of the crown of Russia, who are at present in the empire of China, and all those belonging to the crown of China, who are in the empire of Russia, shall remain as they are.

"6. Regard being had to the present treaty of peace and mutual union between the two crowns, all persons of what condition soever they be, may go and come reciprocally, with full liberty, from the territories subject to either empire into those of the other, provided they have passports by which it appears that they come with permission; and they shall be suffered to buy and sell whatever they think fit, and carry on a mutual trade.

"7. All the differences that have arisen relating to the frontiers of both crowns being thus terminated, and a sincere peace and eternal union being settled between the two nations, there will be no longer any ground for un-

easiness, provided the abovementioned articles of the present treaty, which shall be reduced to writing, be punctually observed.

“8. The chief ambassadors of the respective crowns shall reciprocally give each other two copies of the aforesaid treaty, sealed with their seals. Lastly, this present treaty, with all its articles, shall be engraven in the Tartarian, Chinese, Russian, and Latin languages, upon stone, which shall be placed at the bounds settled between the two empires, there to remain as a perpetual monument of the good understanding that ought to subsist between them.”

Here we must close our extracts. Those who wish for more complete details on this subject, will find them in the journal from which we quote. At the present moment, this short notice of a treaty formed, signed, and sworn to, by Chinese and Russian ministers extraordinary and plenipotentiary, will we trust, be acceptable to all our readers. And the Chinese, who always like a precedent for what they do, have here a good one, given them by their greatest emperor. The place where the treaty was sworn to was a tent set up near the town of Nipchú. Thither the high officers repaired,—the Chinese escorted by more than fifteen hundred horse, the Russians by three hundred foot soldiers, with colors flying and the music of kettle-drums, trumpets, bagpipes, &c. The Russians alighted first, and to do the honors of their country, advanced a few steps to meet the Chinese, and invited them to enter the tent first. The plenipotentiaries and ambassadors took their seats opposite each other, on benches covered with Turkey carpets, with only a table between them. Gerbillon and the Russian interpreter were also seated at the upper end of the table—all the rest of the retinue, great and small, standing up. The treaty was now read aloud. This being done, each party signed and sealed the two copies that were to be delivered to the other; viz. by the Chinese, one in Tartarian, and a second in Latin; by the Russians, one in their own language, and another in Latin. However, only the two Latin copies, were sealed with the seals of both nations. After this, the high contracting parties, “rising altogether, and holding each the copies of the treaty of peace, swore, in the name of their masters, to observe them faithfully, taking Almighty God, the sovereign Lord of all things, to witness the sincerity of their intentions.” The exchanges of copies were now made, and the parties embraced each other—trumpets, drums, fifes, and hautboys, sounding all the while. The next day there was an interchange of presents, &c.; and on the 9th, two days after the ratification of the treaty, the Chinese set off for Peking.

**ART. IV.** *Premium of one hundred pounds sterling, for an essay on the opium trade; conditions on which it will be awarded; the period for receiving essays extended to January, 1841.*

THE original conditions, on which this premium was to be awarded, were stated in our fifth volume, page 572. Those conditions were somewhat modified by the committee of the Society for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge in London, as noticed in our seventh volume, page 174. Several manuscripts came before that committee prior to the 25th of March, 1839, and were placed in the hands of arbiters, who separately gave their opinions respecting them in writing. Whereupon the committee concluded, they had not sufficient reason for awarding the prize to either of the competitors. Accordingly the manuscripts were returned, and the period for new essays has been extended to January, 1841. In this arrangement the committee have acted discreetly. Lord Brougham and those sitting with him on this subject, in general committee, will no doubt take all proper care that the prize be duly awarded. There has been hitherto such a lack of information, and such a want of interest, regarding affairs in China, that it were hardly to be expected essays would be forthcoming worthy of the prize, within the time first named by the committee. We are glad, therefore, another period is afforded. Had the subject been discussed many years ago, and been more extensively and accurately understood, much of the distress and perplexity which has recently been felt in this and other parts of China — especially here during the past year — would doubtless have been avoided. The use of the drug; and the traffic in it, have increased with most extraordinary rapidity, and have led to — or at least hastened on — events of the most fearful nature, and no man living can foretell where and in what these will terminate. The subject can no longer fail to command attention. The present crisis has brought it under the consideration of the British parliament, and thrust it on the notice of the whole civilized world. Public opinion will soon be formed respecting it — for in it all are concerned, the merchant, the statesman, and the philanthropist.

The essays, it will be recollected, consisting of not less than 40 or more than 100 octavo pages, addressed to Thomas Coates esq., secretary of the Society for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge, London, must be sent post paid, or be delivered to him in such a manner as

to be free from any charge. It will be borne in mind also, that the object of the essay is to show the effects of that trade 'on the commercial, political, and moral interests of the nations and individuals connected therewith, pointing out the course they ought to pursue with regard to it.' Each competitor is at liberty to treat the subject in the manner he judges best. An important part of the essay doubtless will consist of details, showing as accurately as possible what the traffic is — and for this the best sources of information, to which we can refer, are the several periodicals published in China, Calcutta and Bombay, and parliamentary papers.

---

ART. V. *Edicts from the local authorities,—the high imperial commissioner Lin, the governor and lieutenant governor of Canton, the admiral, commander-in-chief of the maritime forces of the province, &c., addressed to foreigners.*

THE following translations of edicts, (Nos. 1, 2, 3,) of which we have not been able to procure the originals, we copy from the Register and Press. Referring to public matters of importance they deserve to be put on record.

No. 1.

Kwan, admiral of the Canton station, and leader of the maritime forces of the province, hereby issues the following proclamation that all may know and understand. I have just received a communication from their excellencies the high commissioner, Lin, and the viceroy of Canton, T'ang, to the following effect :

“The English superintendent Elliot, after having delivered the opium, petitioned us, begging for permission to load his ships at Macao, to which petition we at the time gave our flat denial. The conduct of the said superintendent from that time has been outrageous and unreasonable in the extreme : he has not caused the empty opium ships to get under weigh ; he has not caused the depraved foreigners expelled by imperial authority to return to their country ; (some of his people) having beat to death one of our native people, he obstinately refuses to give up the foreign murderer ; the merchant vessels lately arrived, he has so arranged that he will not permit them to enter the port, but allows them to sell the new drug on our seas as before ; and our edicts, which have been from time to time



transmitted to him, he has stubbornly refused to receive ; he has even gone such lengths as in his own person to lead on foreign ships against our cruizers, specially placed for the defense of Kowlung, raising thereby disturbance, and taking advantage of our absence to fire off his guns, thus wounding our mandarins and soldiers ! Our valiant troops however returned their fire with a noise like a thunder-bolt, upon which the foreigners, routed and dispersed returned again to T'seënshatsuy where they cast anchor. And although on the 7th day of the 8th moon (14th September of 1839) he (Elliot) went himself to Macao, and begged of the Portuguese governor to present a note from him to the keunmin foo (or mandarin of Caza Branca), in which he said that " all he desired was peace and quietness " yet we find that he merely commissioned him to deliver so many unmeaning words, and that there is not the slightest proof of his sincerity or submission ! On the 9th day of the said month, he departed from Macao and returned again to Hongkong, and on the 10th day came a foreign vessel stealthily standing in for Kowlung, prying and spying about her, by which we can sufficiently see that he still cherishes foolish and presumptuous thoughts, and has no sense of fear or repentance in his heart. Now our mandarins and troops for sea and land service, being all assembled ready for action at the Bocca Tigris, we therefore address this communication to you, the admiral, that you draw up your fleet and army, and appoint a day when you will attack and subdue them. You must not permit them to loiter about at T'seënshatsuy, forcing off their opium, and deluging the central, flowery land with their poison !—and other words to that effect."

This having been duly received, I find that I, the admiral, rule over the whole of these seas, and my especial duty is to sweep them clean of the depraved and reprobate. Since then I have received the button of a leader of the army, I ought forthwith to appoint a day for the great gathering of my troops ; but I, the said admiral, am descended from a family that dates as far back as the Han dynasty (2,000 years ago) : the line of my forefathers sprang from Hotung. My ancestor was the deified emperor Kwan footze (commonly called the Mars of China) ; splendid and luminous was his fame ! bright and dazzling the place of his imperial abode ! The godlike warrior's ardent wish was to practice benevolence and virtue ! his mind was grand and powerful as the winds and clouds ; his heart genial and refulgent as the sun by day or the moon by night ! Now I, the said admiral fly like an arrow to recompense the goodness of my country, and tremblingly received the admonitions of my great ancestor : I

deal not in deceits and frauds, nor do I covet the bloody laurels of the butcher! Remembering that Elliot alone is the head and front of the offense (or ringleader in crime), and that probably the bulk of the foreigners have been intimidated or urged on by him, were I suddenly to bring my forces and commence the slaughter, I really fear that the gems and the common stones would be burnt up together. Therefore it is that I again issue this proclamation, which proceeds from my very heart and bowels, that it be promulgated abroad everywhere. Oh, ye foreigners! if you belong to those opium ships which have already delivered up their opium, or if you are among the number of those who have been banished the country by imperial command, ye must instantly proceed to the wide ocean, and spreading your sails get ye far hence! As regards the newly arrived merchantmen, which are lying anchored here in clusters like bees, in swarms like ants, do ye try and reflect for a little, at a time like this, and under circumstances such as these, how can you continue to carry on your clandestine trade, aiming after unlawful gains by forcing into consumption your forbidden drug! As for you, who are honorable merchants and follow after a lawful calling, still more ought ye not to go near to or herd with the others, lest that ye along with them encounter the same blazing torch! But ye ought instantly to shun such company, and behold, I, the admiral, entertain for you a mother's heart! The words I speak are true as if spoken by the lips of Budha himself! If indeed Elliot can yet repent and awake to a sense of the error of his ways, let him not object to come before me, confess his sins and beg for mercy, in which case I myself will intercede for him! But if he still persists in remaining obstinately doltish as before, indulging in foolish expectations and perverse opposition, then considering the good fortune and grandeur of our celestial empire, united with, or depending upon, all the gods of heaven, just as in the case of the robber Lintsing, when the lightning struck him at dead of night, or in the case of the rebel chief Changkihurh (i. e. the prince Jehangir), when the banners waved and (the earth) was covered with iron weapons, so still supported by the spiritual protection of my holy ancestor will (in your case) a terrible display of our majesty be made! We have often enjoyed his divine patronage! Thus then the very gods and spirits cannot interfere in your behalf. Oh, ye foreigners! do ye all of you lend an attentive ear to these my words! A special proclamation!

Taoukwang, 19th year, 8th moon, and 16th day. Bocca Tigris, 23d September, 1839. *Canton Press*, 12th October.

## No. 2.

Leäng, principal magistrate of Singan district, and Lac, commandant of the Tapang military station, hereby conjointly issue this public notice, that all men may know and understand.

Whereas the English superintendent, Elliot, has handed us up a card, the contents of which are as follows: "Elliot respectfully writes this to state, that he, the foreign superintendent, is just now desirous of peace and quietness, and having already informed the high officers of government (of the same) by petition, has now received their edict in reply and hopes at an early date to arrange matters all right and proper. Only at this present moment there are people who go about spreading all manner of false reports, causing the hearts of men to fear and doubt, therefore it is that the said superintendent now respectfully requests you to issue some proclamation that may have the effect of soothing and pacifying them, &c., &c."

At the same time we, the district magistrate and commandant, duly petitioned the imperial commissioner and viceroy, and in course received their reply, commanding us to issue such said clear and distinct proclamation, and words to that effect; and for that reason, we, the said district magistrate and commandant, now proclaim to the men of all foreign ships that they may thoroughly know and understand:—the fire-ships were got ready, because that your foreign ships placed themselves in opposition to the laws, and scheming after the sale of their opium as of old, we had no resource but to destroy these said foreign vessels, in order to do away with a great source of evil. If the said foreigners, however, are willing of themselves to leave off the opium traffic, and give the bond according to the form or model required, and take their ships and cause them all to enter the port, and deliver up the murderer (of Lin Weihe) and duly submit to these and other points (touched upon in the commissioner's edict), the high officers then will surely look upon them with increased compassion; how can they possibly feel disposed to consume the gems with the common stones! Oh then, all ye foreigners! Do ye forthwith conform to the form of the bond, and duly sign and seal, that ye will henceforth never more dare to smuggle opium. Ye newly arrived ships with legitimate cargo, do ye immediately enter the port. Ye depraved foreigners and empty opium store-ships, do ye instantly return to your country, and let the murderer (of Lin Weihe) be forthwith produced, and there certainly will be no further cause for anxiety. But if ye dare again to delay and procrastinate, involving yourselves in error, if ye dare further to smuggle and sport with

the laws of the land, then the evils that will follow after, are what ye cannot fathom. If your lot be happiness or if it be woe, it will only be you who have brought the one or other upon yourselves. The high officers of the celestial dynasty have not yet made up their minds; therefore, oh ye foreigners, do ye all tremble and obey! Do not oppose. A special proclamation!

T'aoukwang, 19th year, 9th month, 6th day. Given at Koonyung (near Hongkong), Oct. 12th, 1839. *Ibid.*

## No. 3.

Yu, &c., and Tsöang, &c., officers of the celestial empire, send this communication to the English superintendent Elliot, for his perusal and full information. Upon the 25th instant we received from the high imperial commissioner to our address forwarding copies of two memoranda from the said superintendent, and of two communications sent to him. The following is the reply:

“The memorandum which Elliot before sent to the said joint prefects, was to cause all the ships to give obligations, with his own bond added thereto, after which search should be submitted to, but it wanted the words ‘the parties immediately executed.’ I, the commissioner, with the governor, treated them with sincerity of purpose, and promised that if they would indeed subscribe the bond in the form prescribed they should not need to undergo search. This was a mean of leading them into a direct and speedy road, to bind them by the force of good faith and justice. But the foreigners not knowing good from bad, cast aside the easy to take up the difficult; and went so far as to make the pretext of sailors carrying it to preserve for themselves ground whereon to smuggle. For this reason, it became the more necessary to be in the very highest degree close and strict. It became requisite that one or two should be brought to execution before the rest could be cautioned. How could they be suffered, before the fixing of regulations, at once to hurry forward to request permits. I would ask you what cause there could be to put yourselves in a hurry for these foreigners, when, after having been held back by Elliot, and not permitted to enter the port for more than half a year, till the main part of their goods must have suffered from mould, and still they have not yet learned to dread the fire, but seek to—so perverse and deceitful are they—encroach upon our defensive guard. Besides the requesting of permits has reference to the ships entering the port. On this occasion are the ships indeed, after the removal and search, to enter the port; and do all the foreign merchants and Elliot consider of returning all of a sudden? From first to

last you officers have made no inquiry on these points—how great your remissness.

“I find that the goods at Hongkong have of late been secretly committed to the Americans, to be conveyed by them into port, to an amount, I know not how great. It being requisite to search, the Americans must first be hindered from carrying the goods in for them, as I have said in my reply to another address. Besides this, the items to be introduced into a series of regulations are not few. How then can hastiness and confusion be suffered?

“I, the commissioner, reckoned that to search a vessel thoroughly would require five days; so that taking 40 as the number of vessels, two hundred days would necessarily elapse before the whole search could be completed. Before its completion, the English foreigners, whether families or others, cannot be permitted to return to Macao, and their supplies must still be with strictness cut off. What further need then can be said of compradors and servants? But if the bonds be given in accordance with the form prescribed, then everything, without exception, may be as usual. Thus, Warner's vessel, having been the first to enter the port, and the cargo merchant Daniell, having been first in obtaining a permit to proceed to Canton, an established form is here, and what is the difficulty in acting in conformity, and obedience. Furthermore, I, the commissioner, having in two former replies to addresses, gone over each particular with distinctness, how is it my words are set aside as if unheard? I require of you immediately to report in answer hereto, and in compliance with my former reply to drive forth with severity the English foreigners who have successively returned to Macao. If the bond be not settled, there can by no means be any indulgence allowed.”

We further received an official reply from the high imperial commissioner to a joint representation made by us of the American shipmaster, Fokwang, having purchased an empty Indian store-ship, in order to convey cargo to Whampoa, to trade. The following is the tenor of the reply:—

“The Indian store-ship Mermaid having come to Kwangtung for the warehousing of opium has remained so long as six years. Having in this spring delivered up the opium on board, she should have been immediately driven back to her country. But she has been delayed here, at pleasure, until now. It was difficult to insure that during this time there have been no clandestine sales of opium made by her; and had she been fallen in with by the naval war vessels, she must have been burnt as was the Virginia, for a warning of punishment.

The ship having now been sold to others, it is still needful to ascertain if the goods on board are of a legitimate nature, before determining regarding her. From this representation it appears that the American foreign merchant who has purchased his vessel, Delano, has also purchased cotton and other cargo from the country ship [Charles Grant,] Pitcairn, and has requested a passport to proceed to Whampoa. I, the commissioner, having carefully investigated the circumstances, find them attended with much precipitancy and confusion : and it is difficult to sanction them.

“ Now, after the delivery of the opium, this year, it was required of all the cargo-ships of every nation that they should execute bonds according to the new law, distinctly setting down that if any brought opium the men should immediately be executed, and the ships and cargo confiscated to government.’ Afterwards, the American ships having been the first to enter the port, on the 11th of June, at which time the particulars of the new law had not been promulgated, the terms used in their bond were somewhat confused and indistinct; and all the vessels successively arriving the same continued onward without alteration. But now the new law has already been received, wherein it is said that, any foreigners bringing opium to the inner land shall be immediately executed, the principals by decapitation. the accomplices by strangulation; and the ship and cargo shall be wholly confiscated to government;’ all must, therefore, insert in their obligations the form prescribed. At present there are the Indian ship-master, Warner, and cargo-owner Daniell, who have distinctly written it in the form prescribed, and proceeded to Whampoa to trade. Herein may be perceived the unsuspecting and clear mind wherewith they conduct an honorable traffic, and therefore they have been treated with a redoubled degree of kindness. I would ask, seeing that the Indians (country vessels) have given the bond after the prescribed form, how a just equality can be maintained, if the Americans should not give it in the same form? All American ships hereafter arriving shall be required to give the bond in this form, ere they shall be permitted to proceed to Whampoa. And still more will it be impossible to allow this ship to enter the port, if the bond be not written in the prescribed form, seeing that she has been a country store-ship now empty, and that her cargo is cotton taken from on board a country ship. Moreover, the superintendent Elliot having now requested that the country cargo-ships may be searched by officers, it becomes necessary that distinct limitations should be set thereto. If American ships import for the country ships their

cargoes, it is the more necessary that the bond should be given in the form prescribed, ere they receive permission to go to Whampoa. And if not so, they must remain among the number of the country ships, and undergo search: the Americans shall not be allowed to import for them. Thus perfect truth may be obtained herein and the general accord be freely given.

“ Besides addressing the naval commander-in-chief, that he may send war-vessels from Shakeö to intercept the ship ‘Mermaid,’ and to require her to give the bond as prescribed, before she be allowed to proceed to Whampoa; besides also writing to the governor and to the superintendent of customs that they examine into the matter—I likewise require that commands be enjoined on the English and American superintendents, foreign merchants, and the hong merchants, Howqua and the others, that one and all may pay obedience, without opposition.”

Having received this, we,—besides giving orders severally to all the American merchants and to the hong merchants, that they may one and all pay obedience,—proceed at the same to communicate the same for information. On this communication reaching the said superintendent, it will be his imperative duty to pay implicit obedience to the matter of his excellency’s reply. For all the cargo ships there are it must be required to subscribe bonds, in the same form as Warner has done for his ship. They will then be permitted to proceed to Whampoa; and all other matters, without exception, may also be arranged as usual. As compared with the removal and search, how much more speedy and straightforward! They must not be allowed secretly to commit their cargoes to Americans to import for them. If the giving of bonds be not settled, then the English foreigners, who have successively returned to Macao, must with all speed be required, one and all, to leave it, nor be allowed in the least degree to linger, so as to involve seizure and investigation. In all these things be there no opposition. Be speedy! Be speedy! A special communication. (Oct. 26th, 1839) *Canton Register.*

## No. 4.

LIN high imperial commissioner, a director of the Board of War, and governor of the provinces Nganhwuy, Keängse and Keängsoo, Täng a director of the Board of War and governor of the two provinces Kwangtung and Kwangse; E a director of the Board of War, and lieutenant-governor of Kwangtung; and Yu chief superintendent of the maritime customs of Canton, &c.; issue this manifesto.

On the 20th instant, we received an imperial order, to wit: “If

duly prepared bonds, which are true and can be depended upon; are given for the ships, then the existing evils will gradually be removed; but if bonds are not so given, and there are further changes and vacillations, then it will be right to instruct by martial terrors, and to close the trade forever, that the stupid and wayward may be warned, and made to fear and tremble."

Now we find that during the 8th month, the sub-prefect (or keun-min foo) of Macao transmitted to us a statement from Elliot, requesting that bonds might be given for trading. We, the commissioner and governor, confiding in this proposition, without suspicion, laid the subject before the emperor by a memorial; and we have cause for gratitude, that his august majesty, the emperor, early acquainted with the dispositions of foreigners, foresaw that they would hardly avoid changes and vacillations. And now the said foreigners have again dared to become obstinate and disobedient, refusing to give the bond. This is truly change, vacillation, inconstancy,—which cannot evade the all-pervading glance of his majesty. It is right, therefore, that we, in obedience to the imperial will, put an end to the trade. The ships of all other nations, and also Warner's and Towns' two ships, which have all conformed to the terms of the bond, are those of merchants pursuing a legal and honorable trade, and will be allowed as formerly to pursue their commerce. But to all besides these, from and after the first of the eleventh month, (the 6th proximo) the port will be closed. Thus, acting in conformity to the imperial will, we have reported to the throne, that the trade with the English nation be stopped forever.

Wherefore we issue this manifesto; according to the tenor thereof, be it known to all the custom-house and other officers, hong-merchants, linguists, pilots, with the foreigners of all other nations, that from and after the period of closing the port above named, all trade with the English and Indian ships is forbidden. But besides these, the ships of all other nations, whose merchants give the duly prepared bonds, will be allowed a free trade. Thus admonition will be given, and a distinction made between the good and bad. Nor will any clandestine connection with the said English foreigners be allowed, by which the goods of their ships, or their ships under false names, may be admitted. Any transactions of this kind, when found out, will be visited with a like extinction of trade.

This is done in obedience to the imperial edict, in order to cut off forever the source of the opium, and to warn foreigners against change and vacillation. View it not as a common matter, but rather tremble and obey, without opposition. A special edict.



N. B. The above is a translation of the manifesto, alluded to on page 369 of the Repository for November. The original, printed in large characters, in numerous copies, stamped with the seals of the high officers by whom it is issued, was posted up in the streets of Macao on Wednesday evening, Nov. 27th. Manuscript copies of it were in circulation on the 24th; those copies, however, were only in the name of the commissioner and governor. The above is dated Nov. 25th.

**ART. VI. Journal of Occurrences: comprising a succinct recapitulation of the principal incidents, especially connected with foreigners, during the year eighteen hundred and thirty-nine.**

January 1st, the trade of the port of Canton, by command of the local government, was re-opened to foreigners.

It was reported, that the party opposed to the admission of opium on payment of duty, had gained the entire ascendant in the imperial councils; that three princes had been punished for opium-smoking; that Heu Naetse had been dismissed from the public service; and that memorials, from all the provincial governments, had been laid before the cabinet, the general council, the imperial house, and Board of Punishments, for final consideration.

A proclamation to the people was published by the acting magistrate of Nanhac, against the use of opium, with a recipe for curing the habit of smoking the drug.

3d. Lin Tsihseu, governor of Hookwang, was appointed by the emperor, to repair to Canton, in order to stop the traffic in opium.

3d. and 7th. Public meetings of foreign residents were held for the formation of a Seamen's Friend Association.

7th. An edict was issued by the magistrate of Nanhac, by order of the governor, admonishing all smokers, at once to break off the 'vile habit.'

Native houses in Canton were searched for opium and apparatus for smoking it. Gates were erected in the streets to impede the policemen in order to search their persons for opium before they searched the houses.

10th. An edict was issued by the governor, against ships bringing opium to Whampoa, and declaring that if they did so they would be sent back to their own country. Another edict came out from the governor, commanding the hong merchants to secure sundry vessels then at Whampoa.

14th. The cohong paid the first dividend, of four per cent., on the debts of Kingqua, to the foreign creditors of that hong.

16th. A new form of bond was proposed by the hong merchants to the Chamber of Commerce, to prevent the smuggling of opium and sycee.

22d. Several European passage boats were licensed to run between Canton and Macao, for the purpose of conveying letters and passengers.

23d. A dispatch was received by the governor from the Board of War, giving conveyance to an imperial edict, of the 3d, respecting the new commissioner.

A proclamation was addressed to foreigners by the governor and lieutenant-governor, giving notice of the approach of a special commissioner, and urging the immediate removal of all the opium and store-ships from the Chinese waters, threatening a stoppage of the trade in case of non-compliance.

27th. A regulation that the debts of one hong merchant to foreigners shall not exceed a hundred thousand taels, was ordered, by the local authorities, to be engraven on stone, and kept in everlasting remembrance.

*February 1st.* All the back doors of the foreign factories were ordered to be blocked up.

4th. Rules and regulations were promulgated by the British chief superintendent for the establishment of a maritime police in the Chinese waters.

A document was published "on the best mode of arresting the opium plague," written by Chow Teéntseé, superintendent of the transport of grain.

A dividend of three per cent. was paid on Hingtae's debts, making the total hitherto paid amount to seven per cent.

3d. The schooner *Attaran*, captain Jackson, was lost near the island Nanpang, a few miles westward of Macao, with 130 chests of opium.

16th. A coroner's inquest was held, by the magistrate of Nanhæ, at the Ophthalmic Hospital in Canton, respecting the death of a Chinese.

26th. A Chinese, accused of trafficking in opium, was strangled in front of the foreign factories. All the foreign flags thereupon ceased to be hoisted.

28th. A request was made by the British merchants to their superintendents of trade, to detain *H. M. sloop Larne*, in the Chinese waters.

*March 7th.* The British chief superintendent required all British owned passage boats, not having licenses, immediately to proceed outside of the *Bogue*, and not return within the same.

10th. Lin Tsihseu, the imperial commissioner, made his entrance into Canton, and took up his residence in one of the collegiate halls.

11th. A European boat, belonging to the *St. Vincent* at Whampoa, on her way from Canton to the ship, was run down by a Chinese lighter, and nine of the crew lost.

18th. Two edicts were issued by the commissioner — one to the hong merchants, and the other to the foreigners: the latter requiring, "every particle of the opium in the store-ships" to be delivered up to government, and bonds given that they will never again bring any more on penalty of death, and promising in case of compliance a remission of the past and the continuance of commerce. The term of three days was given for a reply.

19th. By an edict from the hoppo, addressed to the hong merchants, all foreigners were forbidden to go to Macao.

One of the licensed passage-boats, the *Snipe*, was stopped at the *Bogue* on a charge of smuggling, and brought back to Canton. She was afterwards broken up.

21st. All communication with Whampoa was stopped, and troops assembled on the river and in the suburbs near the factories. The Chamber of Commerce assembled, and 1037 chests were tendered for surrender.

22d. Mr. L. Dent was invited to go to the city-gates to meet the commissioner. By circular from captain Elliot at Macao, all British ships were ordered to rendezvous at Hongkong and put themselves in a posture of defense immediately.

23d. The hong merchants appeared early this morning, two of them with chains on their necks, urging Mr. Dent to go into the city. Messrs. Inglis, Slade, Thom, and Fearon, went in his stead. Another circular was issued by captain Elliot, at Macao, enjoining all British subjects to make immediate preparations for removing with their property from Canton.

24th. At sunset, captain Elliot arrived in Canton, and immediately hoisted the British flag, and conducted Mr. Dent to his own consular hall, at which place he summoned a public meeting. All natives were withdrawn. Provisions stopped; and a triple cordon of boats placed in front of the factories. Captain Elliot demanded passports.

25th. The foreign merchants pledged themselves "not to deal in opium nor to attempt to introduce it into the Chinese empire."

26th. A new proclamation was issued by the commissioner, urging four reasons for the immediate surrender of the opium.

By order of the government of Macao, all the opium in the settlement was sent on board ship.

27th. Captain Elliot required the surrender to him of all British owned opium in China, holding himself, in behalf of his government, responsible for the same; 20,283 chests were surrendered.

28th. An edict was addressed to all the foreign consuls requiring them to make a surrender of opium—as captain Elliot had done.

*April 3d.* Arrangements for the delivery of the opium at Chuenpe having been agreed upon, Mr. Johnston, accompanied by Mr. Thom, started for Macao, affording an opportunity for sending letters 'outside.'

7th. Mr. Johnston arrived at Macao, and embarked in the cutter, *Louisa*, for the Bogue. The illicit traffic renewed.

9th. Meeting of merchants and officers at the consoo house continued till near midnight, discoursing about the bond, and 'nothing but the bond.'

10th. The commissioner and governor proceeded to the Bogue to witness in person the delivery of the drug. The hoppo preceded them.

12th. A communication of this date, from Mr. Johnston at Chuenpe, announced the delivery of 650 chests.

15th. A notice was issued inviting sealed tenders for a British clipper, to bear dispatches to the home government.

19th. An order was promulgated by the prefect of Canton, for the return to the factories of servants and compradors.

Special and earnest commands were given, by edict from the high officers, for the immediate presentation to them of the bond, in order to evince "on the part of every one a mind respectfully submissive."

20th. Half of the opium was delivered, but the passage boats were not allowed to run,—the stipulation for this notwithstanding. Deliveries stopped.

*May 4th.* An order promulgated for the passage boats to run, and for the resumption of trade. Sixteen individuals named, were not to leave Canton until further notice.

5th. This afternoon the triple cordon before the factories was broken up, and a part of the guards removed.

6th. The European boats, with about fifty passengers, left Canton for Whampoa and Macao.

8th. An edict was published from the provincial government and commissioner, addressed to the British superintendent and foreign consuls, allowing them their request that, at the head of the people and vessels of their several countries they might return home: adding, "after you have thus returned, you will not be allowed to come again: let there be no turning backwards and forwards, no inconstancy."

14th. An edict was issued by the local authorities, commanding all the streets leading into the square, (except Old China street) to be closed up, and the shopmen in them to remove.

19th. Public notice was given, by captain Elliot, to prevent British subjects, vessels, and any other property, from entering the port.

About this time a new regulation was promulgated, requiring that all vessels should be measured before entering the port; officers in consequence went on board the fleet of ships in Macao Roads, and measured them.

21st. At 2 o'clock this morning, the delivery of the 20,283 chests was completed, and the whole stored at Chunhow, near a creek east of the Bogue.

22d. In a public notice from captain Elliot, he recapitulated the items of complaint against the commissioner, and repeated his injunction against the introduction of property, and cautioned all British subjects against continuing their residence in Canton beyond the period of his own stay.

23d. An order was issued by the commissioner requiring ten of the sixteen proscribed persons to give bonds that they would never again return to China. Some had given bonds previously.

A memorial dated this day was addressed by the British merchants to lord Palmerston, respecting the recent acts of the Chinese government.

Commissioner Lin appointed to the governorship of the Leang Keang, i. e. the three provinces of Keangse, Keangsoo, and Nganhwy.

23d. P. W. Snow esq. the American consul left for Macao in the inside passage.

24th. At about 5 o'clock P. M. captain Elliot, accompanied by a number of the British merchants left Canton.

27th. U. S. A. frigate Columbia, George C. Read esq. captain, arrived from Singapore. She was soon after joined by the sloop-of-war John Adams, Thomas Wyman esq. captain, from Manila.

29th. A mandate was received from the emperor ordering the whole 20,291 chests (eight additional having been surrendered by one of the merchants outside) of opium to be destroyed, so that all the inhabitants of the coasts and foreigners in Canton might see it and be admonished.

Her Britannic majesty's sloop-of-war Larnac, capt. Blake, sailed from Macao for the Indian station.

30th. The clipper Ariel, captain Warden, on her Britannic majesty's service, sailed from Macao with dispatches for the home government.

June 1st. The number of foreign residents in Canton reduced to about five and twenty, among them a few English and Parsees, British subjects.

5th. The commissioner and governor issued orders for all vessels to enter the port, or immediately to return to their own countries.

11th. An American ship entered the Bogue, and others soon followed, all yielding to the bond.

12th. At a meeting of British merchants in Macao, the preparing to send British ships and property to Canton was viewed with regret.

14th. The local officers issued an edict for the purpose of hastening the entrance of all the ships within the Bogue.

16th. The Ann Jane, the last of the British ships in port, passed out of the Bogue, heavily laden with cargo for England.

17th. Mr. King and others, in the ship Morrison, captain Benson, visited Chunhow to witness the process of destroying the opium.

21st. Captain Elliot published a manifesto declaring against the conduct of the commissioner in endeavoring to induce British subjects to disregard his (captain Elliot's) lawful injunctions.

23d. New port regulations were issued by the hoppo. A form of bond finally agreed upon, and signed by Americans bringing ships to Whampoa. Chinese officers seized and detained on board ship at Hongkong. Rumors of renewed operations outside in the traffic of opium.

27th. The terraces on the top of all the foreign factories owned by the hong merchants were taken down by order of the magistrates, lest, as it was said, the foreigners should overlook the city.

July 7th. Commissioner Lin, governor T'ang, and the other high provincial officers, visited the foreign factories.

An affray occurred at Hongkong, in which a native, named Lin Weihe, lost his life.

10th and 15th. Correspondence between the British chief superintendent and merchants respecting a scale of demurrage.

26th. Rules and regulations promulgated, which were to be observed in the court of justice with criminal and admiralty jurisdiction, or the trial of British subjects in China, and on the high seas within one hundred miles of the coast.

August 3d. A meeting of British merchants was held in Macao for the purpose of organizing a British chamber of commerce. A provisional chamber only was formed.

5th. Captain Elliot issued a public notice for the first session of the court of criminal and admiralty jurisdiction.

6th. The *U. S. A.* frigate *Columbia*, commodore Read, and the sloop-of-war *John Adams*, captain Wyman, sailed for the Sandwich Islands.

12th. The first session of the court of criminal and admiralty jurisdiction held at Hongkong.

15th. All supplies, for British subjects in China, interdicted by the commissioner and governor.

17th. A meeting of British subjects convened by captain Elliot to concert measures for their personal safety.

18th. The orders for interdicting food were repeated; and all servants and compradors, in the English houses and families, left their employers.

21st. Captain Elliot gave notice that, unwilling to compromise the safety of the Portuguese, the commission would embark that evening.

23d. Mr. Snow, the American consul, embarked this afternoon in a chop boat for Canton.

24th. An attack was made on the British schooner, the *Black Joke*, and several of the people killed and others wounded.

25th. At a committee meeting of British subjects held this day, it was resolved that all should leave Macao next day.

26th. The embarkation took place in the afternoon, and all British subjects left Macao — excepting two or three invalids, and one gentleman known and recognized as Prussian consul.

Chinese troops were quartered at T'seünshan; and large numbers, probably more than one third, of the native population left Macao.

30th. *H. V. M.* ship-of-war *Volage*, H. Smith esq. captain, arrived and anchored off Macao, and soon after proceeded to Hongkong. The *Hyacinth* arrived some days subsequently.

31st. A proclamation was issued by the Chinese, calling on the people to arm themselves, and to resist parties of English landing on their coasts.

*September 3d.* The commissioner, and governor of Canton, visited Macao, and were escorted from the Barrier by Portuguese troops.

4th. An encounter took place at Kowlung between English armed boats on one side, and Chinese junks and a fort on the other.

6th. An edict was published by the commissioner, animadverting on the affair of the 4th, and the noncompliance in the surrender of the murderer, &c., and authorizing the Chinese to seize and kill any English on shore.

8th. The hoppo of Canton entered Macao this morning, and left it again on the morning of the 9th, with public honors. Trade between Canton and Macao was resumed soon after his visit.

10th. Mr. Bridgman, at the request of the commissioner, went to Chun-how, and returned on the 12th.

11th. Notice was given by captain Smith, of the *Volage*, of his intention to blockade the river and port of Canton, after six days.

12th. Early this morning a Spanish ship, the *Bilbaino* from Manila, was burnt by Chinese officers in the *Typha*. The mate was seized and carried prisoner to Canton, and subjected to the punishment of wearing the cangue.

14th. An edict was published by the Portuguese senate ordering an armed vessel to cruise in the Roads and *Typha*, and prohibiting all vessels from entering the *Typha* with cargoes of opium after the 1st of October.

16th. The blockade was not carried into effect — a boat, supposed to have been cut off, having returned, and negotiations having been opened.

24th. An interview took place between captain Elliot and the subprefect of Macao, having reference to an amicable arrangement for trade.

*October 9th.* The commissioner, by proclamation, declared that so long as opium continued to come he would continue to act against it.

12th. The British vessel *Sunda*, captain Alexander Greig was wrecked on Hainan, the cargo, all the passengers, and several of the crew, were lost.

15th. Public notice was given by captain Elliot that he had, the preceding day, accepted conditions from the commissioner and governor, involving the opening of the British trade outside the port of Canton.

The English ship *Thomas Coutts*, captain Warner, entered the port after having signed a new bond, henceforth to be required instead of the old one.

20th. Captain Elliot promulgated the conditions, agreed on by himself and the high officers, for conducting the trade outside the Bogue.

22d. Minutes and memoranda of meetings of British and hong merchants, respecting the outside trade, promulgated in Macao.

26th. Captain Elliot gave notice of the commissioner and governor having violated their engagement for the trade outside the port of Canton.

27th. An edict was published complaining of the renewal of the opium trade on the east and west coasts, and threatening to take the English into custody if they continued obstinate.

28th. Another edict was published declaring that six hundred troops had been stationed at the Barrier, and that all the English should be driven from Macao, and not allowed to return, so long as the ships refused to enter the port, and the murderer was not given up.

*November 3d.* An action took place off Chuenpe, н. в. м. ships *Volage* and *Hyacinth* engaged with the H. E. admiral and twenty-nine sail of junks.

On subsequent and successive days there were cannonadings and random shots at Hongkong, and its vicinity. The fleet of merchant vessels removed to Tungkoo. On the expediency of this removal there was a correspondence between the British authorities and the merchants and shipmasters, the latter being unwilling to remove.

20th. Captain Elliot gave information that he had requested the senior officer of н. м. ships to obstruct the further entrance of British vessels to the Bogue, under the present circumstances.

26th. An edict was published by the commissioner, and high provincial officers, declaring that their trade with British vessels, excepting only the *Thomas Coutts* and *Royal Saxon*, on and after the 6th of December would cease. Large shipments of cargo from the British vessels were made by American and other foreign vessels.

*December 3d.* M. J. Senn Van Basel esq., the consul of his Netherlands' majesty left Macao for Batavia.

6th. The hon. E. I. Company's finance committee and their last official servant left China.

8th. A part of the crew of the Portuguese vessel, the *Casador*, recently wrecked on Hainan, returned to Macao, via Canton. The remainder of the crew were soon to follow.

18th. An edict was issued by the commissioner and governor forbidding the introduction of British goods in other foreign vessels.

16th. An address from captain Elliot forwarded to the commissioner asking an undisturbed residence in Macao for British subjects.

26th. Mr. Gribble, a British subject, was captured off Tungkoo, on returning from the *Royal Saxon*—which vessel entered the Bogue.

29th. The *Volage* and *Hyacinth* left Tungkoo, for the Bogue, to inquire respecting Mr. Gribble.

On this brief recapitulation of the events of 1839, we have no space for comment. To the foreign community in China it has been a year of singular interest, marked by extraordinary changes and reverses, and ends with the prospect of open hostilities. That such an issue may be averted, peace and prosperity restored, is our ardent prayer to the God of nations, the ruler of all princes.—For our readers and friends we wish a happy new year.

THE

# CHINESE REPOSITORY.

---

VOL. VIII.—JANUARY, 1840.—No. 9.

---

ART. I. *The new year; posture of public affairs; prospects and probable consequences of war between the governments of China and Great Britain.*

FROM the past, a brief retrospect of which closed our last number, we now turn to the opening year — anxious to observe and to record, as they transpire, its yet future events. Twelve months ago no one anticipated the remarkable occurrences, which have here rendered memorable the year eighteen hundred and thirty-nine. The signs of the times, as all eyes could see, were not as they used to be; and all men were waiting to know what would come to pass. At the commencement of this new year, the posture of affairs is far more unusual than ever before; and the scene is far more complicated. The course of events has been from bad to worse, with a constantly accelerating progression. Instead of light, there has come darkness; instead of order, confusion. Past collisions and reverses seem evidently the precursors of others, more violent and more disastrous. Great interests, strong passions, and long-cherished principles are involved,—interests, passions, and principles, whose innumerable ramifications extend almost all over the world, closely interwoven with the deep and solid foundations of society; and they are drawing into contact two vast empires. Here then let us pause, and endeavor to sketch a distinct outline of public affairs as they now stand, at the opening of the year.

The first object that attracts the attention of the observer is British commerce — by the imperial commissioner and high provincial offi-

cers declared to be closed forever, excepting only with two vessels, the *Thomas Coutts* and *Royal Saxon*, now at Whampoa. The number of British vessels in the Chinese waters without the *Bogue* is probably between fifty and sixty, most of them having arrived with large cargoes for the regular and lawful trade, and are now rendezvoused at Tungkoo under the protection of her Britannic majesty ships, the *Volage* and *Hyacinth*. A very few British subjects are at Whampoa and Canton, others are in Macao, while the larger number are afloat at Tungkoo. All other foreign commerce remains as before — excepting the imposition of the new bonds, and the many inconveniencies occasioned by the interruption of the British trade.

In Canton no foreign flag now floats over the factories; and Mr. Snow, we believe, is the only consul resident in the provincial city. Communications from captain Elliot continue to be received by the commissioner and governor — but only, as hitherto from him and all the foreign consuls and residents, in the form of petition. Some twelve or fifteen ships are at Whampoa, and some fifty and sixty foreigners in Canton.

On the coast the number of vessels engaged in the illegal traffic is probably as great now as at any former period, perhaps it is greater. The price of the drug, during the last six months has generally ranged from \$700 to \$1200 per chest. And, at the present time, it is said that very little opium remains in the market. Full crops of the Malwa and Patna and Benares were gathered in the last year. And from the Indian papers it appears that the Bengal government was about to make advances for another crop! The principal agents of this traffic are no longer resident in China; their vessels, both large and small, are so manned and armed as to be able to put all native craft at defiance. Moreover, not a few of the native smugglers are arming themselves with muskets and powder and ball, supplied to them by foreigners, in order to defend themselves against the officers of their own government. From the foreign vessels the native boats now take the drug in small parcels, and often under cover of night. And the traffic seems to be as vigorously prosecuted as ever, and with as much safety and profit. The position of the agency has been changed, but the extent of the business has suffered little or no abatement.

With regard to the use of opium, and the domestic traffic in it, there has probably been about as little change, as there has been in its production and the foreign traffic. Both without and within the empire there have been temporary suspensions and changes. Tens



of thousands of smokers, we doubt not, have reduced the quantity daily consumed; and probably thousands have abandoned its use altogether, in consequence of the late vigorous measures taken for its suppression. They and their friends rejoice at what has been done for them. They appear to themselves, and they feel, like persons saved from impending ruin. But the number of these reclaimed is no more, we fear, than one in a thousand, compared with those who persist in the use of the 'vile thing.'

The laws enacted for the suppression of the use and the traffic have indeed been 'awfully severe.' Upon what has been suffered by the foreign community, in the present crisis, it may be here remarked, that the innocent and the guilty have both had to suffer—and in some cases it may be the former have sustained greater losses than the latter. The same has doubtless been true with regard to the Chinese. And this indiscriminate suffering has been, and is, a grave subject of just complaint. The executors of the laws have declared their intention to distinguish between the parties, and they may have done what they could to fulfill their intention. Had they sought it, doubtless they might have secured the coöperation of the foreign consuls and British superintendents of trade in preserving the fiscal regulations of the empire, the same as is done in other countries; but this they did not. Of the local magistracy, several officers of low rank have been taken into custody, and are on trial for having aided the illegal traffic. On some of these it is supposed the extreme penalties of the law will be inflicted. Since March last, five native smugglers have suffered death by decapitation or strangulation; and others, it is said, have died in prison.

It is now generally believed by foreigners, as well as by the Chinese, that the supreme government of the empire ever has been, and is, sincere in its desire to suppress the evil. For a while the plan of subjecting the drug to a duty, and making its importation legal, seemed to prevail. But before moving far in this course, the emperor paused to take the sense of all the provincial governments, and all the high tribunals in his capital. The response everywhere was unanimous against such an introduction. And from what has since transpired we may suppose that the emperor in council resolved that, it were better to cut off all foreign commerce, than to suffer the introduction of opium and the exportation of silver. In this resolve, according to all the information we can obtain from the Chinese, the emperor has had the support of the popular voice, from one end of the empire to the other. And it has been said, by well-informed

men, that very few have been opposed to the late severe measures, excepting those persons who have been either engaged in the traffic or strongly addicted to the use of the drug. Never have we heard a Chinese attempt to justify either the smoking of opium or the trade in it. We have heard the opinion of thousands; and they have always disproved and condemned both the one and the other. Among foreigners we know of but few advocates for the use or the traffic. Many, even of those engaged in the trade, do not hesitate to declare that it is an evil — and a great evil. Indeed almost all persons, who know anything of its effects, pronounce it evil. When, on the 1st of August last, lord Ellenborough brought the subject before his compeers, in the British parliament, he said ‘he was not surprised at the desire of the Chinese to put an end to this trade, which *tends to destroy the health and morals* of their people.’ But how, and by whom, shall this be accomplished? Who will stop this traffic? The efforts hitherto made for this purpose have been not only ineffectual, but they have well nigh destroyed all the foreign trade with this country, and threaten to involve the nation in all the calamities of war.

Threaten, we say — because we see here involved those very interests and passions and principles, which in other times, and in other places, have led on to war. That there exists a disposition to make trial of strength, Kowlung, and Hongkong, and Chuenpe, are witnesses. An officer who has seen some service, and witnessed more than once the conduct of Chinese soldiers in action, has well remarked, that they are not to be altogether despised. In both our visits at Chunhow, in June and September last, the contingency of war was made a subject of conversation. It was urged, on our part, that the existing difficulties ought not to lead to such an issue; that a trial of strength would only aggravate and not at all alleviate the present evils; and that the storm of war once raised no mortal could tell when or how it would terminate. *Ta chang puh pǎ*, ‘to join battle we fear not,’ was the often reiterated reply to every argument. It was painful to witness the apparent readiness to hazard the ‘fortune of war.’ Not aware of the advantages which modern science and the arts have given the western warrior when he comes forth as a foe, and believing their cause to be just, the Chinese manifested far less anxiety to prevent collision than could have been desired. They seemed to feel as if they had done only what was right and necessary. It seemed as if they thought none would dare to join battle with them. It was evidently with feelings of this kind that their fleet, on the 3d of November, met the Volage and Hyacinth. On that day,

they took a new lesson. And they have since fallen back, but we have no evidence that they have changed their purposes or opinions.

The contest is now directly between the Chinese and British governments—all other foreign governments preferring (so far as we know) to remain neutral. Precisely how much each will demand and yield, it is not easy to determine. A few points, however, are certain—at least to us they seem to be so.

1. Correspond or communicate with foreign officers, on terms of equality, the Chinese will not.

2. Any reparation for the opium confiscated, or for losses sustained by the removal from Canton, they will not make.

3. No apology will they offer for the detention of the subjects or representatives of foreign governments.

4. They will not yield the right of apprehending and executing those who are guilty of murder or homicide within their jurisdiction.

5. Nor will they desist from their efforts to prevent the introduction of opium and the exportation of sycee.

Though the contest originated with regard to the introduction of this drug, yet the question at issue has been materially changed in its conditions. No doubt the British government will do whatever it can to suppress the illegal traffic. But—

1. Will that government much longer continue to communicate with the Chinese on any other terms, than those of equality, and just and honorable reciprocity?

2. Will no reparation be asked for the losses which have been sustained by the removal from Canton, and the consequent interruption of business?

3. Will no apology be required for the detention of the innocent subjects and representatives of the British crown?

4. Will bonds be signed that will involve the unconditional surrender of British subjects to the judicial tribunals of this empire?

5. And concerning the molestation of private families, the attack on the Black Joke, the poisoning of wells and springs of water, &c., will no explanation be demanded?

Incomplete as this view of the case may be, it is yet sufficient to show that several great and important topics are soon to be discussed. How shall this be done? Shall the powers of reason, and the force of truth be first employed? Or shall an appeal be made at once to arms? For ourselves, we doubt very much whether the Chinese rulers fully understand the disposition and wishes of foreign governments. Full and minute explanations should first be given.

Then the Chinese *may* yield on some of the above named points. Three principal objects are to be aimed at, and sought for, we would fain hope, by all good and honorable men in any way concerned in these matters. These are —

- The extinction of the traffic in opium ;
- The establishment of legal commerce ; and
- The preservation of peace.

For the present we shall not enter on the discussion of these themes. We are anxious to exhibit fully and fairly the facts of the case, and shall be glad to receive the assistance of others in doing this, for we feel a deep interest in the question now pending. Let the traffic in opium be abandoned as an evil thing, let a well regulated commerce be widely extended, and let peace and friendly intercourse be preserved, and who will not rejoice ? These are great and good objects, and they may be attained by fair and honorable means. To them we invite the attention of our readers. Let all the points of difficulty be fully presented, and the proper remedies suggested. A long communication has just been put into our hands ; and we are encouraged to expect more from the same and other writers. In this way, by the comparison of the views of different persons, the 'Due Medium' may be found out ; once found out, it may be maintained ; and being maintained, order, peace, good-will and prosperity, will be secured. As the offspring of the Most High, and the professed followers of the Prince of Peace, both we and our fellow-residents are all alike bound, to love our neighbors as ourselves, and to do to others as we would have them do to us.

---

ART. II. *Progress of the difficulties between the English and Chinese ; the position of the American residents, &c.* By C. R.

COULD the new and beautiful invention, which is soon to furnish us with perfect pictures of all external things, painted by a pencil 'dipped in light,' be extended to abstract subjects, we know of no scenes, we would more gladly submit to the '*papiers sensibles*' than those now being presented to us, in this part of the world, in connection with the opium-question. With such representations of our political scenery, there could be no disputing about proportions ; no

complaint of excessive or deficient coloring. The hand that sketched them, being above suspicion, could be charged with no omissions, no false lights, and no distortions. As the case is, the absent must be consent to take and put together our partial and differing views; and as for the artist—he must be content to get, from one praise; from another, criticism; from a third abuse; as his sketch may suit the eyes and the interests of the frequenters of the exhibition. Still we shall not be deterred by the sense of imperfection, the desire of praise, or the fear of censure, from reverting to this interesting subject, as from time to time, new phases are presented to us. In this article, however, we shall do no more than state,—after a brief repetition of some opinions on the past stages of the controversy,—what we hope will be done for us and our cause, or rather, what, we trust, is already doing.

Our first opinion is—that the earliest prohibitions of the drug in 1800, and all the imperial action upon it, from that time downward, was and has been sincere, and that the neutralization of the national policy for so long a period, is to be ascribed to the combined connivance, corruption, and daring of the provincial government and the foreign residents.

2d. The local connivance, even if it could be proved to reach the highest provincial officers, never did convey any valid excuse or equitable protection to the foreign importer; for he knew, that the practical security he enjoyed, was derived by corrupt means and from a legally incompetent party.

3d. The proposition to legalize the import, made in 1836, did not convey any such protective right, because that motion was clearly negatived within four months of the proposal, and followed closely by a reënaction of the preëxisting prohibitions. The right to move and discuss changes in existing regulations must be possessed under every government, and nowhere can such propositions be admitted to weaken the force of the laws, until a formal repeal is actually completed.

4th. The movement of the imperial government, up to the very act of confiscation of March 18th, was so slow and measured, that no one interested in the opium trade wanted opportunity to put himself and his property in safety, had he inclined to use that remedy. The actual appointment of a high officer with large powers and summary instructions, was formally notified to all parties more than two months before his arrival near the foreign residences, and this notice was coupled with the strongest persuasions and warnings to withdraw beyond the reach of his measures.

5th. The course taken by the commissioner before and in the act of confiscation, cannot be reconciled with European modes of procedure, or with our notions of personal justice. Yet, so far as the actual holders of the confiscated drug are concerned, the eastern mode was not more severe than the western. *On them*, the personal arrest, and armed seizure practiced under European writs, would have fallen at least as heavily as the demand of surrender, and the denial of passports. It is the non-holder who has the right to complain, that the confinement was made general instead of personal, and he and his property implicated without cause and without remedy.

6th. The position of the British superintendent under these circumstances was so embarrassing, as to claim and merit the utmost consideration and allowance. As a consular officer under the British government, he was bound by law and instruction to give no support to his countrymen in courses subversive of the fiscal regulations and general policy of the empire. On the other hand, as the agent of the government interested directly in the growth of the drug, and pledged, as it were, not to depreciate its value on its customer's hands, he was deterred from those timely explanations and disclaimers, which would have cleared the British flag, and the legal trade conducted under it, from implication with the illegal. All who know him, know that his personal feelings on the question are, and have ever been, pure and honorable; worthy of himself, his office, and his country. It was the anomalous position of his government, which embarrassed him. Had he been his own counsellor, or the free, unfettered representative of England, he would at once have disclaimed all connection with the opium. But as the coadjutor of the E. I. Company, as the correspondent of the governor-general, he hesitated, and compromised, and lost the invaluable opportunity.

7th. On the occasion of the first attempt to execute a criminal before the factories at Canton, the opposition of the residents to the act was as just, as it was successful. The ground so attempted to be employed, was a part of their own leased premises, and it was proper to guard their right by resistance, even if there had been no other reasons for their interference. The case was considerably altered, when the governor, in reply to the appeal of the Chamber of Commerce, declared the sole grounds of the offensive spectacle. We would have had the national representatives accept his paper as a disclaimer of all national bearings, in the humiliating act; and as to the importers of the drug, they should have so laid it to heart, as to have made impossible, the repetition which shortly followed.

8th. When the entire stoppage of the trade of Canton ensued, the interference of the superintendent, by order of Dec. 18th, to expel the smuggling boats, was right and necessary. Not so, his attempt to draw an imaginary line across the Bogue, and to confine the harm and guilt of smuggling to the waters of the river. The previous practice of the British government may have lent some support to such a discrimination; still, its futility is evident. The Chinese jurisdiction does extend over the shores beyond the Bogue, and to deny their right of domain over the outer anchorages, is to usurp a portion of their territory. Or, if the instructions of the superintendent made it necessary for him to treat the outer waters as the 'high seas,' and to claim exclusive jurisdiction over offenses committed thereon, by British subjects; then such pretensions should have been clearly explained to, and adjusted with, the provincial government. No doubt should have been suffered to rest on a point so important in itself, and so closely connected with the opening controversy.

9th. No such explanation having been made (that we know of); no such division line having been agreed on; no British claim to the outer anchorages having been admitted; the superintendent's order of March 22d requiring all British vessels to repair to Hongkong, and there prepare to resist every aggression on the part of the Chinese government, was wholly indefensible. To resist that government within the river, had been, three months before, declared penal, and homicide committed in such contest, to be murder. Unless therefore, some mutual demarcation was agreed on, the command to oppose the same authority, on the same business, without the river, was a solecism of the greatest magnitude. That the order to arm and resist did include the opium fleet, is manifest from its whole tenor, and especially from the fact, that the whole fleet, was officially placed, in case of the absence of H. M. sloop *Larne*, under the command of the senior captain of the storeships. Had the Chinese then, leaving their own forms, adopted the European mode of seizure, how could the bloody contest, which must have followed, been defended from the charge of breach of faith? What explanation could have been given, for thus defending by public authority, in ships without the river, an article which the same authority had given up to confiscation, in boats, within the Bogue? Had the acquaintance of the Chinese with European usages extended a little farther, they would at once have met the superintendent's notice by the withdrawal of his exequatur, and thus dissolved their obligations toward

an officer, who had publicly declared, that he had lost, 'all confidence in their justice and moderation.

10th. The confinement of the foreign residents having taken place, it was a generous, a gallant thing for the superintendent to throw himself within the guard, and share with them their dangers and their humiliations. The policy of that act, we shall not question; the main error lying, to our view, in the use subsequently made of it. Communication with the authorities was precluded by an interference which necessarily destroyed the just influence of the British representative.\* The withdrawal of the gentleman on whom the commissioner had fixed, as the representative of the opium dealers, from under the Chinese guard to the asylum of the British factory, identified the superintendent with the body whose part he thus took, and made him the object of strong suspicion. Of course his proffers to adjust the question at issue, on principles of equity, were suspected, for it was evident that the two officers differed in *toto* as to their interpretation of the word equity. The negotiation was soon at an end, the demand for passports followed, and the breach between two great nations was now made broad, if not irreparable.

11th. Although the Indian drug was the growth of the East India Company, and bore their mark, we know by the declaration of the select committee in 1826, that they meant to denounce and disclaim it, the moment the tea-trade should be endangered on its account. They would have ordered off the opium fleet, that the superintendent sought to protect. Instead of giving Mr. Dent the protection of their factory, they would have deported him. It was a strange thing, therefore, to see a directly opposite course pursued, to behold the whole mass of the drug assumed for the service of the British government. Considering the origination of the article, and the close connection of that government with it, this was just as it should be. An unseen retribution seemed to control the act. But looking at the consular instructions, at the high tone of British policy, and at the deference due to a friendly nation, a greater official error than the assumption could scarcely be committed.

\* The representative is no doubt bound to interpose, promptly and fearlessly, the moment the safety of a fellow-citizen is endangered. But when (as in the case before us) the citizen stands charged with infraction of the laws, it is necessary to interfere as evidently to secure, not obstruct, the course of justice. Hence we preferred, that the superintendent should stand by Mr. D. protesting against every injustice, demanding every security, &c., rather than remove him. The former course could not have been mistaken; the latter was immediately interpreted as an attempted abduction. The determination to protect was worthy of all praise, the mode only was objectionable. The British factory was no more safe than any other; and the alternative — the surrender of the confiscated drug — was noways altered.



12th. The ardent temperament of the superintendent, his energetic character, his extreme sensitiveness to the honor of his flag, and that ever ready recourse to arms, which military training from youth up always engenders, scarcely account for his subsequent measures. The Baconian creed, 'let nations that pretend to greatness, have this, that they be sensible to wrongs, either upon borderers, *merchants*, or politic ministers, and *that they sit not too long upon a provocation*,' hardly authorises them. In fact it is not easy to avoid the conviction, that finding himself sinking into unpromising inactivity, the superintendent hailed the opportunity to fasten a quarrel on the Chinese people. His government had shown itself indifferent to points of honor, and matters of personal disrespect, in the cases of Mr. Marjoribanks and lord Napier. But here was an opportunity to touch 'that sensitive region, the breeches pocket,'—to vest in the Queen a quarrel worth £2,000,000 sterling.

13th. The breach once made, it was necessary to the same policy that it should not close again. It would not do, to sit down quietly under official protests, until the pleasure of the home government could be known. Because this clumsy government, once in motion, had trampled upon the illicit trade, it was necessary that the legal too should be trodden down along with it. This was the practical effect of the superintendent's injunctions on all British subjects, to quit their residences and their business, and to retire from Canton for an indefinite period. The American residents refused to follow this example for these reasons; because, to withdraw at that moment and on such grounds, was to stake their chances of sympathy and support on a hopeless throw—on an opium quarrel; and because the interests of the absent and the innocent were not lightly to be sacrificed; and because they had no representative able and willing to bear the responsibility of a similar order. Situated as they were, they seem to us to have made the wiser choice. At the same time it is to be granted that the semblance of generosity, the show of honor, the seeming of disinterested sacrifice, were on the side of the retiring party. The show, we say, for it was necessary to the reality, that the choice should have been made voluntarily, and when made, honestly and manfully abided by.

But in truth the obedience of the British residents to the orders to withdraw, seems ascribable only the peculiar circumstances of their case. They had given up £2,000,000 sterling, on the responsibility of the superintendent, and it would not do, to question his powers, or attack the authority for so important an act of alienation. This

would have revived their personal responsibility for the surrender, and deprived their claims of his official advocacy. Had not the surrender preceded, the retirement had never taken place.

14th. As a public measure, the withdrawal seems to us impolitic and indefensible. It involved the innocent with the guilty, committed the legal traders to intolerable losses, drove them to evasions of the orders they dared not openly disobey, and at last destroyed their confidence in the superintendent and in each other. It completed the identification of the British government with the contraband trade, and converted the superintendent, from an influential mediator into an open enemy of the commissioner. Besides, the order to retire, like the prior order to arm and resist, seems to us to have been based on a geographical error. It assumed that it was necessary to withdraw from Canton, but not necessary to retire from China. It supposed that private life and property were unsafe within the Bogue, but safe in the outer anchorages. How did the result bear out these assumptions. Did the Chinese yield their claim over those waters? Could Macao afford any protection? Was Hongkong beyond annoyance? No. While on the one hand, the Chinese claims were successfully asserted; while the impression of the British fleet spreading its sails and seeking safer harbors, was not made; while the onus of every difficulty was thrown upon the superintendent; while the idea that trade was still expected and desired, was kept up by the presence of the merchant ships: on the other, more loss of comfort, life, and property were involved in the outset, than continued residence at Canton could by any possibility have endangered. These results are all so many attestations to the wisdom of those articles in modern treaties, by which it is provided, that, even in event of hostile rupture, the merchants of either party shall have a sufficient interval for the settlement of their affairs, and for a safe retirement from the enemy's dominions. For instance, by the 12th article of the treaty of 1826, between Great Britain and Mexico, 'it is agreed, that if at any time any interruption of friendly intercourse, or any rupture should unfortunately take place between the two contracting parties, the merchants residing upon the coasts shall be allowed six months, and those of the interior a whole year, to wind up their accounts, and dispose of their property, &c., &c.' Both the British and the American codes abound with specimens of the like considerate and humane negotiation. And in the view of these, we cannot but look upon the hasty injunctions of May last, as a measure becoming an enemy of British commerce, rather than its legally appointed superintendent

Even had the conduct of the Chinese government worse than is was ; had hostilities been sure to ensue ; absolutely necessary for all official correspondence to be made due to the legal trader for the settlement of his dispute could procure it ; and had it been denied, the refusal would have constituted a further ground of just complaint to China. But the harsh requisition came from the British representative, not from the imperial commissioner. The British interests on this side the Pacific, inflicted with his losses, from which the same commerce on the opposite side was scrupulously guarded by solemn treaty.

The signature of the first bond by the Americans was a concession to induce the English to remain at Canton, exemption had been offered. In all probability therefore, a calm and just objections of foreigners to such bonds, would, at the time of the signature, have been successful. This release had been used to an American resident, who came a little before the destruction of the opium. Unhappily these fair objections were clouded over ; a bond was signed ; and to make the release — to add the character of meanness to error — it was the duty of the resident merchants should be screened, and the blame thrown upon the commanders and crews of vessels. Were these last fastened on, and the former passed over ? Were they the authors of these troubles ? Had they been the promoters of the traffic, the means of its increase and the source of the largest profits ? No ; the resident merchants. Why their substitution ? Because the wily head of the cohong he was dealing with, and that to subdue the opposition ; to have a victim forthcoming, when the time for retribution should arrive ; it was necessary to bribe the resident agents. As fair and objectionable as the first bond was, there were reasons for submitting to its signature, as a temporary measure, and its execution was unavoidable. After all that may be said of the law of the duty of resistance to every unjust demand ; the duty fully authorized by the Christian code to adopt a less than a full and open demeanor. To fight for every right, to resent to the utmost every encroachment, may be the duty of governments ; but a private man may and generally should submit under protest, and make his claims, until appeal can be had to national protection.

At the time of the signature of the first bond, no law touch-

ing the case of foreigners, dealing in opium, was or had been promulgated. The 'new regulations' referred to in the bond itself, were silent as to capital penalties. The edicts of the commissioner, the sole ground of the dread of capital punishments, conveyed direct exemptions for a very long interval. On these grounds, it was believed, that no conviction could legally take place under that bond, and hence, that its signature, though inexpedient and humiliating, involved no practical danger. This belief was strenuously combatted, however, by some, and the submission of the Americans treated as a direct sacrifice of every security for life and property. The argument continued open until the receipt of the commissioner's edict of 20th October, requiring a new bond to be given by all vessels entering the river. The language of this paper was, 'the American ships having been the first to enter the port on the 11th of June, *at which time the particulars of the new law had not been promulgated &c.* But now the new law has already been made, wherein it is said, that any foreigners bringing opium to the inner land, shall be immediately executed, &c., all must therefore comply with the form prescribed.' This declaration from the highest authority was decisive, that the first bond, though objectionable in itself and injurious as a precedent, was not an assent to a capitally penal law, for such had not then been promulgated.

17th. When the British residents had made their election, to quit Canton, and the Americans theirs to remain; one and only proper course remained for both parties. The former were bound to stand manfully by the injunctions of the superintendent, without flinching or evasion; and the latter, were bound not to interfere or tamper with them. The views of the superintendent towards the Americans had been, at all times, kind and friendly. He wished and invited them to leave Canton with him, but since this could not be, he had no disposition to molest them. They were bound, on their part, not to interfere with his policy, or draw away his people from their professed submission to him. When therefore leading American houses at Canton began to look with an eager avidity on the profits of this forbidden agency, and to prepare for its active prosecution, no disinterested person, even of their friends, could regard it as anything less than a departure from all propriety, from all just deference to the representative of Great Britain. The American commodore, then in the Chinese waters, expressed himself thus on the subject,— 'The trade carried on under our flag between Canton and Hong-kong appears to me pregnant with evil, and I regret to find that men

who were considered prudent, are largely engaged it. The \* \* \* has come down laden with a cargo for an English ship at Hongkong, and her master informs me, that two of the first American houses are about employing constantly two ships to supply the British shipping with cargoes. If any misunderstanding should grow out of this, our countrymen will have themselves alone to blame for it, and cannot expect the aid of men-of-war, to assist them in doing wrong, &c.' These opinions were the more correct, this claim of the superintendent to deference from the Americans was the more clear, because he had, already, with a generous disavowal of all wish to annoy, sanctioned such purchases of British goods in exchange for their bills, as was necessary to carry on their usual trade without the smallest interruption. This important concession should have satisfied the Americans, and content with the undisturbed prosecution of their own business, they should have held themselves above the temptations presented, and thus given to the world a fine specimen of mercantile principle and moderation. As the merit and good effects of such a course would have been great, so the results of the opposite were lamentable. The friendly feelings of the superintendent were of course affected, and private merchants, as they yielded one by one to the pressure of losses, and sent their property within the river, felt anything but cordiality or respect towards their American agents. Thus the policy which dictated the retirement was gradually broken up, until all that was intended to be impressive and coercive upon the Chinese, fell with almost unmitigated weight on the shoulders of their generous opponents.

18th. While the commissioner was among us, as the impersonation of the temperance spirit in China, we were disposed to follow his movements with indulgence, if not with favor. We saw something of justice, as well as of severity, in his decree of confiscation. In following him through the details of the measure, we remembered how far the Chinese usages differ from our own, and excused in part his preference for his own national modes of procedure. As the officer of an Asiatic and pagan government, we were not surprised to find him somewhat wanting in that strict integrity, that undeviating veracity, which western nations owe solely to their Christianity. But when we stood by the spot where the opium was being destroyed, and passed on from the humiliating scene to an interview with his excellency, we conceived his work of punishment to be finished, and made it our earnest petition, that he would now change his course, and close his mission with revising and liberalising the laws regarding foreign intercourse with China

Unhappily his excellency was already in an attitude of hostility towards the larger portion of the foreign residents, and the advice was not taken. The bloody affray of July soon followed, and the relations of the two nations were thrown into inextricable confusion. When this affair was carried to the commissioner, he reverted at once to the old Chinese law and precedents, and demanded the murderer. The terms he was then on with the superintendent, precluded any calm and friendly settlement, and irritated by the refusal to comply with his demand, by the lingering of the opium ships and dealers, and by the renewed sales of the drug, he suffered himself to be hurried on to those harsh and unjustifiable acts, which have left an indelible stain on his mission and character. Acting on the system of mutual responsibility, so interwoven with the Chinese polity, he proceeded to coerce the surrender of the guilty individual by oppressing the British residents at Macao, a place forty miles distant from the scene of the murder. The superintendent and most of his countrymen withdrew to Hongkong, where the denial of provisions, and other local annoyances brought on remonstrances, and finally a collision with the Chinese force at Kowlung, a small port in the vicinity. Of this affair, we believe the general opinion to be, that it was rash and 'unto-ward.' It threw upon the British flag the odium of being the first to aggress, the guilt of the first bloodshed.

19th. The right of blockade is confessedly a portion of international law, which belligerents and neutrals are far from being agreed on. But there are sufficient expositions extant, to show clearly, that the blockade of the port of Canton, announced the 11th of September and revoked the 16th, was defective in authority, as well as based upon misapprehension. The actual cutting off of certain British subjects by the Chinese, which had been assumed in the notice, proved incorrect, and even if it had not, no maritime nation would, we think, have admitted the blockade as emanating from competent authority. That a British consul and a British post-captain can declare war, or assume certain acts of foreign powers to be a declaration of war, and thence proceed without any direct instructions, or any reference to superior authority, to exercise belligerent rights upon neutral flags, is a doctrine that would overthrow all the securities of commerce. Least of all could such principles be admitted in application to remote parts of the mercantile world, where incalculable losses would be inflicted, before such reference could be made or confirmation had, from the supreme governments. In the particular instance before us, the assumption maintained by the blockade party

and derided by their opponents,—that war did actually exist—would have been even more disastrous to British than to neutral interests. Had it been true, the large amount of British property lying within the Bogue, would have been at the mercy of the Chinese, and almost the whole in the outer anchorages also, liable to capture and condemnation under charge of trading with the enemy. But in truth no war existed, and the revocation of the blockade, five days after its announcement, was coupled with a notification of negotiations pending with the enemy.

20th. We shall not attempt to analyse these negotiations, or to trace the causes which led to their failure. On this, as on the other prior matters, we want fuller copies of what passed between the contracting parties, to decide exactly. From the papers which have appeared, it would seem that the whole negotiation for a trade at Chuenpe, was carried on by the parties at cross purposes with each other. From the commissioner's edict of 9th October, ushering in the arrangements, and from the memorandum of propositions and replies published Oct. 26th, it is evident he contemplated as complete a subjection of British life to Chinese adjudication at Chuenpe, in case of the detection of opium, as could be conveyed by the subscription of any bonds whatever. At the same time, it is equally apparent from the whole course of the superintendent, that, on his part, no such submission was intended. Whether any further modifications took place, or whether the superintendent secretly relied on the presence of a sloop-of-war to rescue any British subject charged with smuggling, we know not; but so far as appears, no arrangement was at all practicable between parties so wide of each other. Bad faith on the commissioner's part may have existed, but it is unnecessary to call it in, to account for the subsequent failure. A frank and clear understanding, a full declaration of each one's meaning, was all that was needed to produce that result,—to break off a negotiation based wholly upon concealment or mutual misapprehension.

21st. The failure of the arrangements at Chuenpe gave a new impulse to the freighting business already going on in American and other bottoms. This last hope of renewed trade disappointed, the anxiety of the British ship-owners and consignees to clear their vessels, and the competition which followed, carried freights of cotton (from Hongkong to Whampoa) up to \$6 per bale, while, for bringing down teas, &c., \$10 per ton was given. The depreciation of the British flag and the enhancement of the value of others went on, until ship after ship was sold for nominal considerations, to supply the demand

for neutral tonnage. This strange alteration of values was of course the legitimate fruit of the superintendent's measures. But whether he foresaw this result or not, we are not aware, and therefore make no comment on the official causes. As a concern of the merchants interested in these transfers, no commendation can be expressed either of the buyers or the sellers. The public and generous nature of the superintendent's contest, however impolitic, should have prevented any man of any other nation from this direct opposition to him. Still more wrong was it for British subjects, to evade their obligations to their own officer, laboring for their own protection. The former violated their neutrality; the latter, their consistency and their allegiance. The part taken by the American consul in these purchases is open to the same and even greater objection. By giving his sanction to such transfers, instead of checking them in the outset, he of course involved the consulate in the course so offensive to the British representative. By going further, and granting formal passes to vessels so bought, requesting all 'princes, potentates, &c., to suffer said ships to pass, without let, hindrance, or molestation,' he exceeded, in the common opinion, his proper and legal functions. As the question here involved is an important one, we will briefly state the grounds of that judgment, as we understand them.

We learn from the consular instructions promulgated on the first of August, 1801, that 'our consuls had already originated the practice of providing with certificates foreign vessels purchased abroad by citizens of the United States.' 'To regulate a course of proceedings the tendency of which was to blend American with foreign property in appearance,' the consuls were instructed to require certain proofs of bonafide ownership, and thereon empowered to grant a certificate, after a form prescribed, which paper—it is added—'must be limited to the vessel's return to the United States, and *her destination to some port therein must be specified in it.*' The form referred to, after reciting the evidences of property—closed thus—'I have granted permission that the said ship may depart and proceed on her voyage to the port aforesaid. This permission to continue in force only during the said voyage.' If therefore this certificate were still authorized, it would appear to convey no protection to purchased vessels, plying on freighting trips between foreign anchorages, with no homeward destination, and no idea, in fact, of ever being sent to any port within the Union.

But after four years' experience of the workings of this permission, the department of state issued, July 12th, 1805, the following in-



structions. 'The multiplied abuses of the certificates which the consuls of the United States were, by the instructions of the 1st August, 1801, authorized to give, in the case of foreign vessels purchased by a citizen of the United States, notwithstanding the precautions taken against them, have led to the conclusion, that the discontinuance of the certificates altogether is the only effectual remedy. You will therefore forbear to grant any certificate whatever relative to such purchases, except to those who may satisfy you, that the purchase was made without knowing this alteration in your instructions. Accordingly, you will publicly advertise that you are restrained from issuing certificates in such cases, with the sole exception just mentioned; and from allowing the exception itself, after the expiration of two months from the date of the advertisement.' This is, so far as we know, the latest action of the American government, on the subject of these certificates. The revival of the practice in China, after so long an interval, is, we suppose, based on the general consular power to grant certificates, or on the silence of the general instructions of March 2d, 1833, or on the late receipt of new instructions. The first supposition, could not, in any case, we suppose, authorize more than a consular deposition, respecting the ownership of the vessel in question, even if this be not precluded, by the special exception recited. The second ground seems equally defective, because the object of Mr. Livingston in his digest, was—to guide the consul in his duties,—in the exercise of powers yet belonging to his office, not to recite repeals, or to authorize resummptions of those long taken from it. On the third point, the American consul is of course the best authority, and he certainly will not refuse to make known such instructions, nor indeed any reasons which have justified, to his own mind, this portion of his official conduct. In the absence of such explanations, our impression is—that while the United States will always extend to foreign built vessels purchased by Americans, the protection accorded by acts of congress of 1802 and 1803, they yet confine all certification to the home authorities, because it cannot in their view be safely intrusted to the consuls.

22d. The failure of the Chuenpe negotiation led to other consequences of a much more serious nature. The commissioner renewing his commands to the British fleet 'to enter the port or leave the coast,' under pain of capture or destruction, the superintendent proceeded with two sloops-of-war to the Bogue, to demand the withdrawal of these offensive orders. No satisfaction being afforded, and the Chinese fleet showing signs of hostile preparation, the sloops began

a fire which shortly disabled or destroyed several of the junks, with some scores or hundreds of their people. On this conflict, opinions are, we believe, much divided; some joining with the superintendent in lamenting the carnage; the most regretting that the complete destruction of the fleet was not effected. We do not hesitate in this diversity to take the side of the superintendent and of humanity. And we would further respectfully ask, was it, then, *for the safety of life and property*, that the retirement from Canton was ordered? And are these the fruits of that measure? With all allowance for difference of value between Chinese and British blood, could any consequences so costly have resulted from a continued residence at the factories? We know these questions will be answered with a show of triumph, by pointing to the violences of the commissioner. But the reference is not satisfactory. Had the orders to repair to Hong-kong never been issued to the fleet, probably the homicide of July had never happened. Or if it had, the presence of the superintendent at Canton, had he preserved a position of impartial mediation, should have been at least as influential, to resist unjust demands, as was that of the E. I. Company's select-committee. Or if the singular violence of the kinchae had brooked no terms and even extorted a victim to the law of retaliation, then how clear and unquestionable would have been the position of Great Britain. As the case now stands, it is not easy to say how much of these difficulties has proceeded from causes worthy of a nation's quarrel, or how much from subaltern error and exasperation. On the one hand, it is undeniable that the course of the commissioner has been harsh and even hostile. But on the other, the declaration of March 22d was hostile. The language and conduct of the British community during the confinement was openly hostile. The retirement was avowedly the precursor and preparation for hostilities. No more conference, no more papers — was the superintendent's language — a swift and heavy blow will be struck at the Chinese, without preface or explanation. Then the armed occupation of a Chinese harbor was not peaceful. The attack at Kowlung, the notice of blockade, the affair at Chuen-pe, were all hostile. In short, the whole history of these troubles forms an admirable comment on the wisdom of those provisions against rash war-making with half civilized states, which fill up some of the brightest pages in western diplomacy. We quote for instance, the following from Art. 24 of the treaty of 1786, between the United States and Morocco. "If any differences shall arise by either party infringing on any of the articles of this treaty, peace and harmony shall remain

notwithstanding in the fullest force, until a friendly application shall be made for an arrangement; and until that application shall be rejected, no appeal shall be made to arms." And again, from the 16th article of the treaty of 1816 with Algiers: "In case of any dispute arising from the violation of any of the articles of this treaty, no appeal shall be made to arms, nor shall war be declared on any pretext whatever; but if the consul, residing at the place where the dispute shall happen, shall not be able to settle the same, the government of that country shall state their grievance in writing, and transmit the same to the government of the other, and the period of\* three months shall be allowed for answers to be returned, during which time no act of hostility shall be permitted by either party."

These articles seem to us to embody the true spirit of an enlightened and pacific diplomacy; to treat the fearful power of making war,—of taking life,—in the only proper manner,—as an essential attribute of sovereignty, not to be trusted to subaltern hands in any case whatever.

23d. The collision at Chuenpe, as it threw an additional doubt on the safety of British property within the grasp of the Chinese, gave a new impulse to transhipments. Five or six ships of the British fleet were transferred by sale to American hands, and several more were placed under other neutral colors. How far these sales might have gone, is not to be told, had not the commissioner, seeing perhaps that his efforts to dislodge the British fleet were neutralized by the permission to tranship, withdrew by his edicts of Nov. 25th, the license he had previously given through the American consul. These important papers drew the more attention, because they put an official end to the British trade with China, from and after the 6th December. Whether they will be construed rigidly or loosely, whether the exclusion will be applied generally, or only to such vessels from Indian ports as refuse to give bonds against opium, remains to be gathered from the future course of the commissioner and his successors.†

In this tangled and complicated state of affairs, it is our design now to express our views and wishes, as to the more immediate measures necessary to bring back these agitated elements to quiet and order. Beginning with the American community, we venture to offer some brief recommendations, first to the consul, and next to the

\* This interval is extended to twelve months in the treaty with Tripoli.

† The receipt of the imperial rescript published January 5th, now makes it nearly certain that the exclusion will for the present be acted on.

private merchants. To the former, we propose that he reconsider his course on two points; the granting of passes to purchased vessels, and the mode of dealing with petitions placed in his hands by his fellow-citizens for presentation to the Chinese authorities.

Beside the objections to those grants, arising out of the consular instructions, he should consider their offensiveness to the superintendent, and their tendency to destroy our neutral character, by confounding all the distinctions between American and foreign property. When the transshipments first began, in American built vessels, commodore Read warned his countrymen — that, ‘if they could not carry on their commerce without having their interests so completely and thoroughly blended with those of the English, it would have been better that ships-of-war had not appeared here.’ Had he remained in the Chinese waters, until equal and even greater suspicion came to be thrown over the flag itself, his opinions on the point would surely have gained further strength, and thus placed the two American officers in the country, in direct collision with each other.

Again, we hope the consul will reconsider his course with respect to the receipt and forwarding of petitions. We must explain our views by saying — that when the British fleet had repaired to Hong-kong, and it became absolutely necessary to the prosecution of the American trade, to exchange bills for goods, a strong objection was felt to any transshipments, by some parties, on account of their irregularity. These parties wished to bring the subject at once before the commissioner, that the practice might have his sanction, or if it were refused, that ships might repair for the purpose to ports beyond the Chinese territory. The hongts would not receive the petitions; and on application to the sub-prefect of Macao, he required that the petition be presented through the consul. The consul refused to transmit it, and thus for some months, the transshipments went on under an odious and hazardous singularity. But when the actual sale of ships, as well as of goods, brought the subject before the commissioner, and he demanded explanation, the consul was compelled to state what he had before declined, and the transshipments were admitted in reply ‘to come within the limits of allowable business.’

Again, when the second bond was first presented to the American captains, it was the strong wish of parties that the just objections to that paper should be calmly and frankly stated. Memoranda were prepared for that purpose, but when on the refusal of the hongts to interpose, the consul was applied to, his answer was, that he should not petition himself, nor could he transmit any petition for others.

We are fully aware how very low a rank the consular officer holds in the political system, and that the American especially has no right to approach any native government, at all, except in cases of emergency, and in the absence of an accredited minister. Still, in such circumstances as exist in China, we think it extremely desirable that the consul should not refuse to act upon points which intimately concern life, property, and honor. While we would not have him assume powers at variance with his instructions, and which if exercised, can only serve some private speculation; we would have him ever ready to interpose in behalf of those who are suffering for their fidelity to their principles and their country.

As respects the American merchants, if our opinions might have any influence, we would use it, to recall them to their own regular commerce, and to a more becoming position toward the Chinese government. It is to be hoped, that the prohibition of transshipments will do something to forward the former object; and as for the latter, though error has reached an almost irreparable point, yet something may be done to make it the less disastrous. The mistake we refer to, is — the signature of the second bond, without protest, explanation, or remonstrance. The first bond was sufficiently objectionable. It was vague and without any expressed penalties. It looked like a studied attempt to combine apparent rigor with real immunity from punishment. The admissions with which it was coupled deprived it of any fatal power, until the lapse of a considerable interval. Yet, even in the signature of this bond, the American merchants went to the very verge of dishonor. They made a bad precedent, in the hope of discharging better, an important duty. In the attempt to give the Chinese government every possible proof of their sincere abjuration of the opium traffic, they had conceded all and perhaps more than society and governments could sanction. Still this was no inexcusable, no irreparable error. Yet, had no new bond been presented to them, they would have been bound, on the expiration of the commissioner's limitations in December, to have brought the subject before him, and remonstrated against a longer signature. When therefore the new bond was presented, with all its offensive and fatal clauses, there should have been an unanimous refusal to accept its terms, and the grounds of this rejection submitted frankly to the commissioner. The quiet swallowing of such conditions, in silence, without an effort to effect an abatement, was a proceeding wholly inexcusable, and utterly beneath the American character. Enough had been already done, to evince a complete abandonment

of the opium trade, and here was a fine opportunity to show, how satisfaction to the injured government of China, could be reconciled with every other duty. It was thrown away, as if of no value. Lamentable as this recklessness was in itself, and in its influence to confirm the Chinese in error as to foreign usages, something may yet be done, and certainly should be, before the departure of the commissioner. Taking advantage of his return to the provincial city, they may lay before him their petition in form something like the following.

The undersigned, American merchants, approach your excellency for the purpose of respectfully stating their views on the form of bond lately required, through the hong merchants —

When the British merchants withdrew from Canton in May last, we declined the invitation to follow them, because we were anxious to prove, that our abandonment of the opium trade was sincere and final. Your excellency having then, specified four and eight months, as the periods after which the new law should take effect, on vessels from India and from Europe, we were anxious to use this interval, to settle our affairs, and to give every reasonable satisfaction to your excellency. It was ever our intention, on the expiration of these periods, to come before your excellency with our frank petition against the full enforcement of those regulations. Now before the period has elapsed, we find ourselves called on to submit our vessels and crews to their full and unreserved operation. We take this occasion therefore to state the following objections.

1st. The bond now required is unnecessary. When your excellency arrived at Canton in March last, the opium trade was flourishing. With two weapons, the confiscation of the drug and the banishment of the importers, the traffic was driven from the factories. If then, these two means were sufficient to eradicate the evil, they are surely sufficient to prevent its springing up again within our residences. Where is the necessity for the confiscation of legal property, or for the use of capital punishments?

2d. The bond is misplaced. For the last eight months, not a chest of opium has been sold by the foreigners at Canton; while hundreds and perhaps thousands, have been delivered along the coasts of the empire. It is not, therefore, by new and severe regulations applicable to Canton alone, that the evil is to be reached, but by measures extended along the sea-frontier.

3d. The bond is fraught with danger to China. The confiscation of the drug, in March last, and still more, the shutting up of the

foreign residents and consuls, have already endangered the peace of the empire. How then can war be avoided, if confiscations be extended to whole cargoes of licit property, and even life be taken away, for a catty of opium?

4th. The bond is framed in entire dereliction of the benevolent professions of the government towards foreigners. It is not only capitally severe toward the really guilty, but it involves all, having property on board the ship whence opium is landed, in common forfeitures. To use the language of Mencius, it converts the waters from the Ladrões into a vast pit for the ruin of foreigners.

5th. The bond manifests complete ignorance of the views and usages of foreign nations. All good men in the west regret the use of opium by your people. But it is their custom to check vice by pure examples, by clear instructions, &c., not by capital punishments. If such means are necessary to restrain your people from the use of opium, they leave you to apply them. Your people know the laws and language. If accused, they can defend themselves. They have friends to intercede for them. If wronged, they can appeal to the emperor. Not so the foreigner. He is an alien on your shores. He can with great difficulty prepare a short petition. He has no friends, no access by appeal to the emperor. Foreign states will give every guaranty against opium, but they will ever demand, either that their people be treated in all respects as natives, or suffered to live entirely under the jurisdiction of their consuls. This has always been granted to the Portuguese at Macao; why should it not be granted to all other foreigners?

6th. The bond, even if given, is of no value; no man signs it sincerely. He submits, because you are strong and he is weak, but he utterly denies the obligation. He neither means to give up his crew nor his vessel, nor his cargo. He has no right and no power to do either. He regards you as an oppressor, for demanding it, and is determined to act, just as if he had signed no bond whatever. His rulers too will disown the certificates so soon as they hear of them.

For these and other like reasons, we petition your excellency to desist from the demand of these bonds, and to revert to the means already so successful in your hands,—the confiscation of the drug wherever found, and the expulsion of all foreigners taking part in its introduction.

Objections like these are surely too well founded to be overlooked by the American residents; nor will their consul again refuse them his aid, when it is thus required—not for mercenary purposes, not in

doubtful stretches of uncertain powers,—but for the preservation of life, property, and public honor. Even if such a petition should fail to change a policy now hardened by our own needless submissions, yet it is worth while to have placed it in the provincial archives, and in the hands of the commissioner. It is something to have told this government, that while it keeps the foreigner an alien on its shores, it must find some means to reconcile its own demands, with the allegiance he still owes to the laws of his native country.

To go on to the British community, we take the liberty to give our counsel to the mercantile residents with all the freedom of friendship and sympathy. Their choice seems to us to have been made, once for all, when they obeyed the superintendent's injunctions to retire from their factories. Or rather the surrender of the opium was the pledge, too heavy to be forfeited, staked upon the validity of his injunctions, which bound them to respect his command and support his authority. Deference to the superintendent, and unanimity among themselves, were henceforth their true policy. They should not have sent their property, as such, within the Bogue, nor should they have employed other flags, other covers, and other agencies. Evasions, jealousies, discords, only lowered their own stand, and weakened their hold on the home government. It is time that frankness, truth, unanimity, and loyalty, resume their empire. The act of this government, which now puts an official period to British commerce, is the act which should unite all minds in a firm, patient, undoubting expectation for the powerful interposition of their sovereign.

As regards the British superintendent, we trust it may not be inconsistent with the deference due his rank and superior information, to express our wishes on two points,—the armed possession of Chinese harbors, and the defense of such positions by hostile measures. We think he will admit the doctrine, though laid down by a transatlantic tribunal,\* that 'the jurisdiction of a nation within its own territory is exclusive and absolute. It is susceptible of no limitation not imposed on itself. Any restriction, deriving its validity from an external source, would imply a diminution of its sovereignty to the extent of that restriction, and an investment of that sovereignty to the same extent, in the power which could impose such restriction. All exceptions to the full and complete power of the nation within its own territories, must be traced up to the consent of the nation itself.' Candor and the maps further oblige us to admit, that the anchorages

\* Supreme Court of the United States. (*The Exchange vs. McFaddon.*)



now and lately occupied by the British fleet are 'within the body of the country, not 'the uninclosed water of the ocean on the sea-coast, outside the *fauces terra*.' Under such premises, we would respectfully ask, if it be right for the officer of a foreign nation to occupy and hold by force, such harbors? Does this impose no 'limitation' on the Chinese sovereignty? And when this assumption is made, not in war but in peace, not by supreme but by inferior authority, is it justifiable; is it in short, the proper part of a peaceful, protective, trade-superintendency? We cannot see it to be so. The policy of the superintendent on this point,—the withdrawal from Canton to take up a position without the Bogue,—seems to us to have involved a common forgetfulness of precedents and of geography. It overlooked that favorite provision in modern treaties already quoted, by which a long interval (six to twelve months) is secured to merchants, &c., wherein to settle their affairs, before they shall come under the reach even of a declaration of war, and hurried them from their residences on a hasty and insufficient notice. It drew the same erroneous line across the Bogue, which had been drawn in reference to the opium smuggling, in the previous order of December. The superintendent's abandonment of this demarcation as concerns the drug, and his declaration (notice of 11th September) that 'H. M's. flag does not fly in countenance or protection of the traffic,' and requiring all British vessels engaged in it 'to depart immediately from the harbor and the coast,' go far to show that the distinction between inside and outside never was well founded, and should be given up entirely. The orders not to trade with the Chinese, have now been met by the orders of the commissioner not to trade with the English, and oaths, it is said, are about to be exacted, of all vessels entering, that they have not communicated with the British shipping. We trust therefore the necessity of a general evacuation will soon be admitted, and the fleet leave these waters for some more hospitable harbors.

If the armed occupation of Hongkong was indefensible, much more so were the bloody encounters of Kowlung and Chuenpe, by which it was sought to maintain possession. But the orders to repair thither being issued, it was next necessary to secure a supply of provisions for the fleet, as well as to guard it from molestation. The attack on Kowlung aimed to gain the first object, that on the Chuenpe fleet, the second. If the British relations with China were those of war, when the first action took place, it was surely too much to require the Chinese to furnish supplies—to commit the treason of

'aiding and comforting' the enemy. If they were peaceful on both occasions, then we must view these 'untoward' affairs, as humble, inglorious imitations of Copenhagen and Navarino. But there is a broader objection to these encounters, than any that arises out of the momentary relations of the contending parties. 'War,' to borrow again the language of a western statesman, 'is the ultimate and last resort; and much ought to be borne, before a nation, especially a commercial one, should appeal to arms.' It is the last resort to which humanity consents, even when the reluctant act of supreme authority, after slow and solemn deliberation. How much more objectionable then, when the work of destruction is made to precede the declaration of hostilities; when the sovereign, in whose hands this awful power is constitutionally lodged, is not consulted, and counsel and deliberation are forgotten in the hurry of mutual exasperation. Hence the wisdom of that provision against rash hostilities already quoted; and hence the earnest wish we venture to express, that when the British fleet can no longer ride quietly in the Chinese waters, it will retire, until its safe and honorable and triumphant return can be provided for, as it should be, by orders under the sign-manual.

We now reach the last topic we design to touch, viz. the action, to be expected and desired, on the part of western governments. And here we look mainly to the interposition of G. Britain; not that we doubt that an American (and may be a French and a Dutch) envoy will soon be out; but because his appointment will probably be anticipated, and his measures outweighed, by the quicker and more powerful interference of England. Unquestionably the United States will exhaust every peaceful recourse, rather than leave their citizens resident in China longer exposed to loss and contumely. But all their efforts will be deliberate and pacific. Their neutral position, during the long wars of Europe, and the succeeding disturbances of the Spanish colonies, has taught them patience. The tardy and reluctant satisfaction granted to their claims, but granted at last, by almost every European power, attests their long-suffering, and at the same time, the steadiness with which, when wronged, they demand, and finally obtain justice. They will say of these troubles in China, as was said of the conduct of the South Americans, by the secretary of state in 1827, 'had we declared war upon every occasion of complaint like these, (and there is no disposition to underrate them,) the United States would have enjoyed scarcely a year of repose, since the establishment of their present constitution.' For this reason chiefly, we suppose the American action here will be

set aside, and therefore direct our attention chiefly to the expected movements of Great Britain. The nature of the present troubles—of the crisis which calls for her interference—compels her, at the very first step, to take up the opium question.

The origination of that traffic by the British government, through its creature the E. I. Company, has given rise to two obligations on her part,—one, towards the surrenderers of March,—the other towards the Chinese government. The E. I. Company has trained up a class of men, and employed them to do its work and fill its coffers, by carrying on a contraband trade in China. These men have been overtaken in their sad service, by sudden and heavy losses. The character of their agency is such, that no armed protection can be afforded them, no claim for security or compensation can be put in, on their behalf, to the Chinese government. Their cause cannot be defended even in argument, much less espoused and borne out by warlike measures. There is only one thing upon earth, they can claim from their government, and that is *money*. The power which has raised them up, and taken care to secure the lion's share of their profits, in all the times of their safety, is now bound to bear a liberal share of their losses in their day of adversity. Great Britain stands obliged by sheer justice, to take upon herself a generous division of the late losses, and beyond this, she owes no respect to the traffic, its authors, or conductors, whatever. The money must be counted down, and then the drug, in all its connections, must be swept from her path, at once and for ever. Their claims, their pretensions, their existence, must not stand for a moment longer, between her and her honor.

A distinct satisfaction being done, apart and by itself, to the sufferers of March, in pounds, shillings, and pence, Great Britain approaches, unembarrassed, her obligations to China. Into these, nothing pecuniary enters. Inroads upon a people's virtue, life and happiness, cannot be calculated or paid for, either in sycee or sterling. The past is irrevocable. Frank explanation, manly bearing of just so much censure as is merited, only, can be given; the rest is all prospective. As we are charged, in common with other opponents of the opium trade, with holding all sorts of absurd opinions upon this point—the satisfaction due from England to China—we take this occasion to state our real sentiments the more freely.

As concerns the Chinese government, and especially its imperial head, we hold, that so far as its action upon the opium springs from and evinces a sincere determination to check the fearful progression

of a popular vice. it merits respect and deference. Motives so honorable, even if they do not completely justify, yet should bar all hasty and hostile retaliations. At the same time, we are far from yielding to this government, unmingled commendation. Its merits are subject to some large deductions. It is evidently unenlightened on the subject of 'inefficacious punishments.' It cannot be said 'to love mercy rather than sacrifice.' It clings as closely as ever, to the theory now nearly exploded in the west, that crime is best guarded against by unmeasured punishments. Hence it has already loaded its people with so many odious bonds and penalties, to repress the favorite vice, that nothing but conscience probably keeps down insurrection. Another deduction must yet be made, which should not be overlooked by the moralist and the Christian. The authority which commands a public reformation from a long-practiced vice — universal abstinence from a darling luxury — is the very same, that shuts its people up, from the strongest motives, the most essential helps, to purity and virtue. The imperial proscriber of the opium traffic is also the proscriber of Christianity. Equal sincerity may perhaps animate both acts, but this neither excuses them, nor helps the case of the people. There is no propriety in commanding them to resist seduction, and in denying them, at the same time, the faith that overcomes the world, and fortifies the heart against temptation. It is asserting what all history, all revelation disprove, that there can be popular virtue without Christian motive or private piety.

Unquestionably, all sincere reformation must spring from enlarged knowledge, deep convictions, sincere repentance, in the erring party. And with the aid of Christian motive and the awe of just penalties, such might have been the true and lasting recovery from the national vice of China. No trenching on the popular liberty, no odious bonds, no unjust responsibilities, no harsh and murderous enactments would have disfigured such a reformation. Its effects would have been purely good; not as now, largely mixed with evil. Indeed the imperfect suppression of the traffic at this moment, while the commissioner still lingers near the provincial capital, makes it an easy inference, that his departure will be the signal of fresh importations. If so, of all this costly movement, only two partial fruits will remain:—the moral lesson 'read to Europe,' and the impression made on Chinese society. The first will not soon be forgotten. For the last, the smoker will resume his pipe, for new pleasures are not, new nerves cannot be, given him. The young, the aspiring, the uncontaminated, only, will eschew a vice, once fashionable and flattering,

but now odious, the mark of the informer, the surest disqualification for official honors.

The satisfaction due to the imperial author of this national movement, must, as we have said, be almost entirely prospective. He does not ask for any retroactive measures. Security against future importations is all that is demanded by China of Great Britain. The British government has not even an explanation to tender, unless so far as it deems them necessary to the vindication of its own honor. We hear it has already sanctioned that notice of Dec., 1838, by which the superintendent withdrew protection from the smuggling craft within the river. And when it comes to pronounce upon the notice of March 22d, by which the same officer, changing his ground, defended without the river, what he had denounced within, we cannot doubt, it will declare the distinction vain, and express regret that it was ever adopted. Indeed it has been, as we have said, already abandoned by its author; the notice of September 11th, being as full a disclaimer of the whole obnoxious traffic, outside and in, as could have come from the foreign office, or from the pencil of the commissioner. It remains only for the British government to sanction that official act, and to tender to the emperor such securities for the future abstinence of the E. I. Company and all private parties from growing or carrying the drug, as are consistent with the national usages.

The question then is, do British precedents permit the government to interfere to check the opium trade by making it penal for British subjects to carry the drug, and thus to satisfy the demands of China? We find an answer to this query, in the treaty, on the navigation of the Pacific, &c., concluded February, 1825, with Russia. After defining boundaries, granting free commerce, &c., the 9th Article adds—'the abovementioned liberty of commerce shall not apply to the trade in *spirituous liquors*, in fire-arms, or other arms, gunpowder or other warlike stores; the high contracting parties reciprocally engaging *not to permit the abovementioned articles to be sold or delivered in any manner whatever*, to the natives of the country.' Nor is Great Britain alone in these humane provisions. The United States (beside its treaty with Siam, in which opium is specified as prohibited, and its traffic forbidden to their citizens) has a similar treaty with Russia, on the same subject, dated April, 1824. By its Article 4, '*all spirituous liquors*, fire-arms, &c., are excepted from the commerce permitted by the preceding article; and the two powers engage reciprocally, *neither to sell or suffer them to be sold to*

*the natives, by their respective citizens and subjects, nor by any persons under their authority.*' Accordingly, congress acting on the right reserved under this treaty, to determine and inflict punishments for contravention of its articles, proceeded to fix, by act of May 19th, 1828, the penalties (fine and imprisonment) to be incurred by any persons so offending.

These remarkable compacts no doubt owe their existence to the working of mingled interest and compassion.\* And since they have been entered into, for the sake of the scattered tribes on the north Pacific, and their petty traffic; they may be, for the Chinese people and intercourse with China. If they have been made to include spirituous liquors in their list of prohibitions, they may take in the more deadly drug, which has been intoxicating this empire. If these stipulations—these limitations on a gainful traffic—have been granted on the demand of the czar, they cannot be denied to the demand of the emperor. We hazard little in predicting that they will be conceded; that within a very short period, provisions equally broad and just will be applied to the matter in controversy with this empire. One point of difference between the cases will then have to be provided for. The Indian tribes were too feeble to enforce the system devised for their protection. China is more civilized and more powerful. A fair division of jurisdiction would have therefore to be agreed on; such for instance, as the reserving all offenses on the 'high seas' to the foreign, and leaving all committed in harbors, to the native, tribunals.

Securities like these, tendered by foreign governments to the Chinese (with such modifications as circumstances might be found to require) would surely go far to satisfy the imperial mind, and settle the pending controversy † Until the tender is made, all retaliations and hostilities are, to say the least, permature; for it cannot be known that they are necessary. The offer involves no extermination of the poppy, as many would have us believe; no crusade against Turks,

\* It is under the same humane and intelligent system, that the Hudson's Bay Company and the American Fur Company have been concerting and carrying out together, the gradual withdrawal of spirits from their hunting tribes.

† Compare, at least its influence with the present state of things, and the impressions thence resulting. The E. I. Company offering near 20,000 chests of opium for public sale, *for export by sea only*, and advancing on a further crop of the poppy;—2000 chests on its way from Bombay; 9000 to 10,000 more in store of the old crop; and more than 20,000 of the new, just gathered in Malwa.—Powerful vessels, British owned, plying on the Chinese coasts, showing such flags as they please, and to crown all, actively supplying their native associates with fire-arms and ammunition!! And with all this before the Chinese, *with the E. I. Company's advertisements in the hands of the commissioner*, we wonder, and resent

or Malwarrees; no breach of faith, law, or usage. Let the two great powers most interested in the matter, make the concession, and let time tell, if any other dare violate what they unite to respect, or refuse what they have conceded.

Supposing this satisfaction — these securities — once given, we close this article with a short reference to the further questions, most urgently claiming foreign interference. Taking the late occurrences as a guide, (and leaving out of sight the higher and ulterior privileges belonging to those cordial and equal relations, we are one day to have with China,) we confine our remarks to two points, the protection due to the foreign residents, and the security of the innocent among them, from implication with the guilty

The protection due to the citizen while resident abroad, is one of the important and delicate parts of diplomatic provision. Three degrees of this may be noticed. One, where civilized nations, treating with each other, in mutual confidence, give up their citizens to each others municipal laws, without any reservation. This confidential footing is seen in the relation of the European states with the United States of America, and with each other. The second and almost opposite course is followed with respect to states half-civilized, whose police regulations are imperfect, and whose general administration of justice is not to be trusted. Thus the czar treating with the Ottoman Porte at Adrianople in 1829, stipulates, 'that Russian subjects shall live under the exclusive jurisdiction and police of the ministers and consuls of Russia:' and the United States, treating with the same power in May, 1830, make the only stipulation of the kind in their diplomatic code, that their citizens 'shall be tried by their minister or consul, and punished according to their offense, following in, this respect, the usage observed towards other Franks.

An intermediate degree of protection is sometimes secured, for examples of which, we may cite the treaties of the United States, with Morocco, Algiers, Tunis, and Tripoli. For instance the Article 21 of the treaty of 1786, with the first of these states provides: 'If a citizen of the United States should kill or wound a Moor; or on the contrary, if a Moor shall kill or wound a citizen of the United States,

his measures. It is said too that the governor-general will probably be empowered to coerce a settlement of the pending controversy. Can it be? Whatever chastisement China may deserve, are there none to administer it, but the monopolist growers of the opium? What justice could be looked for, were the most criminal of all the parties concerned, to be transferred from the bar to the bench, to measure and dispense it? No: let nothing of our delicate and important cause be given over to the Calcutta council, until the time come, so long predicted, when "the child may put his hand on the cockatrice's den."

the law of the country shall take place, and equal justice shall be rendered, the consul assisting at the trial' And again, the 19th and 20th Arts. of the treaty of 1816 with Algiers provide, that 'any disputes that may take place, between the citizens of the United States, and the subjects of the regency of Algiers, shall be decided by the dey in person, and no other.' \* \* And—'if a citizen of the United States kill, wound, or strike a subject of Algiers (or the contrary), the law of the country shall take place, and equal justice be rendered, the consul assisting at the trial; but the sentence against an American shall not be more severe than against a Turk in the same predicament.'

The second of these forms is, no doubt, that which all western governments will prefer, when once they address themselves to the work of making their people safe in China. And as the Portuguese have long been permitted to make and apply their own laws at Macao, no insuperable difficulty seems to lie in the way of the extension of the privilege to other foreigners. It is, at all events, much more easy of concession than those full diplomatic relations, which equalize the native and the foreigner—and which alone will ever induce western governments to give up their citizens to the unmitigated operation of the laws of this empire. If, however, some difficulty should oppose the introduction of both these modes, the third is sufficiently substantiated to admit of being tendered to this government; though without a trial, it seems probable, that the Chinese would rather turn foreigners over entirely to their own officers, than admit a joint exercise of judicial authority.

We have every reason to believe that neither Great Britain, nor any other power, will attempt to screen their people from the course of a steady, a somewhat severe justice in this county. Late events, however, make it impossible that they should longer neglect a due provision for that very end—the attainment of a calm and discriminating justice. The homicide of July has been the means (at once atrocious in itself and fortunate in its connection) of reviving the odious pretensions of the Chinese on this point, at a moment when public attention cannot but be turned toward China. It is enough, that Great Britain and the United States have each suffered one such occasion to pass unimproved; that each once looked on unmoved, and saw a subject die unjustly under the hands of the Chinese executioner. It is due in great measure to the firmness of the superintendent that the same scene has not been lately reenacted, and we feel sure, his superiors, though they may regret that his hostile posi-



tion interfered with the satisfactoriness of his trial, will fully support his exclusive jurisdiction over the homicide of July. It will be the unpardonable fault of the great powers in commerce with this country, if this long contested question be not now settled aright and for ever.

The second point, we have selected—the security of the innocent from implication with the guilty—touches on a remarkable feature of the Chinese polity—that of mutual responsibility. As a domestic question, we are not competent to argue upon it, much less to sit in judgment upon it. It is in theory capable of no defense, and all its justification even as a domestic affair, must arise solely out of the necessities of the government that enforces it, and of the social system, with which it is interwoven. In this point of view, the real question is—does the state of the administration and of the social system in this country, demand the mutual responsibility—or, in other words—is it the lesser of two evils—the only alternative from confusion and anarchy? The late Dr. Milne, commenting on this subject (translation of the *Shing Yu* p. 40), in connection with the atrocious severity of the Chinese statute of treasons, asks—‘may it not be, in a great degree owing to this singularly severe feature of the Chinese law, that their government has continued for so many ages unchanged, as to the radical principles and great lines of it?’ We venture no answer to the question. It is not with the home bearing of the subject that we have to do, and it is clear enough, in any event, that its extension to the foreigner is wholly inadmissible. He can be controled, corrected, tried, punished, without such odious compromises of distributive justice. If the guilty man cannot be awed or punished, in his own person, for his own offenses, by Chinese law; he can be reached by his own country’s pains and penalties. He needs not to be restrained, or made to suffer at second hand, through the medium of his unoffending relatives. It remains for the powers intrusted herein, to put a period to such unjust liabilities; tendering at the same time to the Chinese, such aid as may ensure the attainment in all cases, of the ends of substantial justice. We must not again see a community of innocent men and women, broken up and flying before edicts which hold them responsible for crimes committed at forty miles distance. The delicate female, the helpless child must not again expiate in flight and exposure, the atrocious brutalities of every drunken homicide. Unless Great Britain make the late proceedings, to which we refer, the occasion for procuring these securities, along with public and private satisfaction

for the wrongs sustained, she will release all her absent subjects from any further confidence in her sympathy or her protection. If war be ever justifiable in this age and under the dispensation wherein we live, the denial of such reparation, of security against such injuries, surely goes far to sanction its declaration.

Our limits forbid our entering further into the catalogue of rights, civil, commercial, and diplomatic, which has often been made out of late, for presentation to the court of Peking, as an ultimatum. 'To one only will we advert, and that because every day gives painful experience of its value, viz. the possession of a true copy of the Chinese fiscal code and tariff, under the sanction of the supreme authority. For the private merchant to obtain this, is, and has always been, impossible. He has never been able to gain such a definition of his duty. Even now, no diligence of inquiry, no sincerity of obedience, no sacrifices, can satisfy his own sense of right, or raise him above the taunts of the malicious. The time of public interference is now at hand, and the longer sufferance of this great abuse, will convict western governments, to say the least, of small regard either for the happiness of their people, or for their own honor.

Finally, we repeat our opinions, formed long ago, as to the mode of acting on this empire. *Every peaceful resort must be exhausted, before force is employed against China.* The cause of peace, the enlightened sentiments of the age, demand this; it is enforced by the recollection of the vast usurpations, already pushed forward by Europeans upon the soil of Asia. Military movements here must awaken the worst suspicions, and arm all there is of love of country, and pride of independence against their authors. Such movements, if strong enough for irritation and yet too weak for success, tend directly to force this government, upon the stricter exclusive policy of its eastern neighbor. If powerful enough to shake the Mantchou dynasty, they endanger the disruption of the political tie, and may let-loose again the very demons of confusion and anarchy. Every reader of Chinese history, remembering those long reigns of terror which abound in its ancient annals, will unite in warning western governments to be careful how they throw down a polity they cannot reconstruct, or seek to conquer what they cannot govern.

Here we have the Scylla and the Charybdis of foreign interference with China;—on the one hand—the introduction of an exclusion as rigorous as that of Japan; on the other—the overthrow of the dynasty, and the substitution of lawlessness and anarchy. The first cannot but be deprecated by the friend of peaceful intercourse; the

second must awaken the far more serious alarms of every friend of humanity. Here is room for political wisdom to show itself, viz., in so steering, as to avoid these opposite dangers. The improbability that this degree of wisdom will be possessed by the conductors of ordinary military movements, or indeed by any single negotiator, sent hither, added to the love of peace, have made us long since feel and express a strong desire, that a combined mission from the western governments in commerce with China, should be the instrument selected for pressing their common suit at the bar of this empire. To this course, we have never heard an objection, except this, that western states cannot, and will not, move and work together. To this we reply, the cause is common; and peaceful unanimity in its pursuit cannot fail to make a deep impression. A joint guaranty against the violation of the Chinese territory, and a joint tender of a treaty like that we have already cited, are almost sure to disarm distrust and pave the way to confidence and freedom. Union is itself proof of disinterested aims, or at least, of aims resting on broad foundations, and not on the basis of national pride, cupidity or retaliation. If such union be not due to China, it is yet due, in our estimation, to western interests. Are these combined motives too abstruse, or too feeble to be felt and admitted by western cabinets? If they be, yet let generosity touch them, and while they exhaust every expedient for pacific success, they may rely, that if heaven will that the Ta Tsing dynasty be overthrown, it will provide a way for that end, in its haughty rejection of all advances; realising once more in the history of 'Taoukwang, the ancient saying, *quem Deus vult perdere, prius dementat*.

It remains once more to advert to those purer principles, which are just beginning, in our day, to be recognised, as laws for public, as well as private conduct. The time is fast drawing on, when 'the spear shall be cut in sunder, and the war chariot burned in the fire.' The best, the divinely appointed agent of amelioration upon earth, is the Bible, and not the bayonet. It is still left in part to us, however, to employ or reject the proper instrument. Or rather it is permitted to men to do the part assigned to them by Providence, under motives worthy or unworthy, disgraceful or meritorious. So will it be in this exigency, and in this country. Western states will be used, as the instruments of certain predicted changes here, and these they will work out, as their real characters may be, from lofty and pure respects, or from cupidity, revenge, and ambition. There is a pure influence, a commanding superiority, in their keeping; and

if they are wise and good enough to use it, the work will be done, and done to their immortal honor in the sight of earth and heaven. But if these noble motives are thrust out by angry, selfish, and cruel passions, then however complete the success, no merit will attend, no blessing hallow, the instrumentality. As citizens of western states, as humble sharers in their failures or their triumphs, we earnestly hope and pray, that they will on this remarkable trial now before them, do their duty.

*Note.* It should be stated that this article was prepared for our December number; but was necessarily postponed.

---

ART. III. *Loss of the British bark Sunda, described by communications by survivors from the wreck, addressed to the editor of the Cuntton Press.*

SIR, On looking into your paper of the 14th inst., I saw an account of the melancholy loss of the bark under my command, and as that statement is not altogether correct, I hasten to give you an authentic account of the loss of that vessel. On the 7th of October, at 6 o'clock in the evening, the land of Tyloo was seen from the mast-head, bearing N. E. by N., distant about 35 miles; the weather at this time appeared very unsettled, the barometer falling fast, with all the appearances of an approaching gale of wind, which I prepared the vessel for, by furling topgallant-sails, courses, and jib, and double reefing the topsails; at 9 o'clock, the wind suddenly veered from N. N. W. to N. E. by E. and blew a strong gale; in attempting to close reef the topsails, they were both blown to pieces; also the fore topmast-staysail and mizen; the wind continued to increase, till three next morning, when it blew a perfect hurricane, accompanied with a tremendous sea; at 8 o'clock the wind abated a little, but the sea became more violent and tossing in all directions; at this time, the fore topmast and main topgallant-mast both went over the side, and sprung the main topmast; from this time the wind continued to abate, but it still blew a strong gale with a very heavy sea, until the morning of the 10th when it became moderate. the wind from the N. Eastward. All that day we were busily employed clearing away the wreck of the masts, and endeavoring to get the vessel into a working state, and getting new topmasts made. On the 11th, it continued fine, when we had succeeded in getting new sails bent, and the broken spars on board, and one new topmast ready to send up. At 4 in the afternoon, we saw the Taya Islands bearing W. S. W., distant about 8 miles, when finding there was not sufficient drift for the vessel till morning, I set the foresail and run under the lee of one of

the islands, and brought up there. At this time 8 p. m., it was moderate weather, but at nine it began to blow, accompanied with a heavy swell; at eleven, it had increased to a gale; the vessel then began to drive with 90 fathoms of chain, I immediately gave her the whole chain being 120 fathoms when she held on but capized the windlass and started the bits from the deck; at one in the morning of the 12th, the chain parted about the hawse hole, and the vessel fell off with her head towards the coast of Hainan.

I then wore the ship round to the S. E., the wind at that time being about E. N. E. I then set the foresail and main trysail, and continued on the larboard tack, it blowing a heavy gale with a most frightful sea. At 3 a. m., the vessel touched the ground while in the hollow of a sea; I then set the square mainsail, the only remaining sail I had, when we deepened our water and kept off shore till five o'clock, when the vessel made a heavy plunge, burying her forepart into the sea as far as the foremast, carrying away the jibboom, fore topmast staysail, filling the forecabin with water, and washing everything off the deck; a short time after this, the main sheet broke and split the sail; I then gave up all hopes of being able to save the vessel, there being at this time five feet water in the hold, but kept reaching on with the foresail and main trysail, and anxiously looking for daylight. During all this time, the passengers were all in the cabin, I visiting them occasionally and comforting them in the best manner I could. At a little past five I discovered the land close to, to leeward, and extending to the S. E. about two miles, which part we were driving on; it appeared to be a very high rocky coast, and much like an island. I at this time communicated to the passengers our dangerous position, and my intention of bearing up, and running to leeward, in hopes that the land might prove an island with sufficient water between it and the shore to come too in, and if not, to run the vessel on the sandy beach which extended from it to the northward, for the preservation of our lives. At 5-30 kept the vessel away with the foresail; when within a quarter of a mile of the rocky coast, and two miles of the beach; during all this time it blew a heavy gale with a tremendous sea. In about fifteen minutes after keeping the vessel away she struck the ground, all hands were then employed clearing away the boats; we got the cutter on the booms ready for launching, when a heavy sea washed her off, and carried away the warp which had been passed aft from the lee bow, and made fast to her, to haul her up under the bow by, it being the most sheltered situation the position of the ship afforded; in endeavoring to get the long-boat out, she was broken in pieces by the sea. About half an hour after the ship struck, the stern dead-lights were broken in, and the cabin filled with water; I then removed the passengers to the steerage in front of the poop, where I and part of the crew also took shelter; on failing to get the long-boat out, the rest of the crew took to the fore rigging. By this time, 8 a. m., the vessel had been driven much nearer the shore by the force of the sea, and had now begun to settle in the sand, the sea making a clear breach over her. About ten o'clock the companion of the steerage was washed away, when Mr. and Mrs.

McPherson with her female servant and myself, were washed out; I, in attempting to save Mrs. McPherson, had her infant child washed out of my arms which went overboard, and myself washed into the lee main rigging; we all succeeded now with great difficulty in gaining the poop and mizen rigging, excepting poor Mrs. McPherson and her servant, who were washed to the mainmast; Mr. McPherson in attempting to reach Mrs. McPherson, was washed forward to the main hatchway, and at the same time Mrs. McPherson and servant were washed into the body of the vessel, where they all remained but a short space, when they were washed overboard; the other passengers, myself and part of the crew, remained in the mizen rigging till 3 P. M., when the sea fell considerably, and after many vain attempts we succeeded in gaining the fore rigging: at this time the vessel began to work very much and soon became a total wreck. We continued on the wreck till evening, when I had no hopes of her holding together during the night; and thought the only chance of saving our lives would be by trying to get on shore before dark; there appearing at that time a current setting in shore, the cargo drifting rapidly towards it, we all succeeded in reaching the shore on pieces of the wreck; excepting Mr. Ilbery, Mr. Magnelius, and one of the crew, who were drowned in the attempt: six others of the crew remained in the foretop, Mr. Newbery being the only passenger who reached the shore in safety. On reaching the beach, we were surrounded by great numbers of natives, armed with hatchets and large knives, who were all busy plundering whatever came on shore, and carrying it into the country. At dark I succeeded by means of my cook who was a Chinaman, in prevailing on one of the natives, to conduct us to a place of shelter; he took us to a joss-house about four miles from the beach, where we remained for the night. The next morning, at daylight, I and my crew went down to the beach, to endeavor to get the remaining part of the crew on shore; on reaching it, we found that the ship still held together, but the main and mizen-mast had both gone during the night, and the sea still continued so high that all communication between the shore and the wreck was impossible, and continued so during the day. I then endeavored to learn from the natives if any of the bodies had been cast on shore, as none of them could be found by us, after searching the beach for several miles. I learned from them that one had been cast on shore, and to which they conducted me; it proved to be that of Mr. McPherson, which they had buried. This night we slept in a small hut on the beach; at daylight, I and my crew walked down to the beach; the weather was now quite moderate with very little sea; a great number of natives had got on board the wreck, and thousands of them were on the beach. At this time those of the crew who had remained in the top, got on shore on rafts constructed of broken pieces of the wreck. I now finding it was impossible to save any part of the cargo which drifted on shore, the natives being so numerous, determined on attempting to reach the wreck, and endeavor to save the treasure, and keep possession of it until some of the authorities might appear, the natives being under no control.

In the evening I succeeded in taking a boat from them, and myself, the doctor, and three of the crew got into her, and got on board of the wreck, and drove the natives from on board, and kept possession of it during the night. Next day the weather continued very fine, and finding that I had not a sufficient number of the crew with me to protect the treasure, as boats from several junks which had come and anchored close by, had attempted several times to come on board. I sent the boat on shore for part of the crew which were on the beach; on sending the boat several of the crew got in, and Mr. Newbery, who was with them, came on board. I sent the boat a second time for the doctor, and two others who were still on the beach. On the boat reaching the shore the natives swam out and cut the rope which had been made fast to her from the wreck to haul her off by, and took possession of her. I was now left with Mr. Newbery and three of the crew on the wreck, without any means of communicating with the shore. At 5 P. M. it began to blow fresh with a heavy swell from seaward; by ten o'clock it had increased to a gale; we were at that time obliged to leave the after part of the wreck and get forward, as the sea was washing over it. At eleven the wreck broke in two, and the poop part drifted several hundred yards from the forepart. The scene was now most terrific, as the sea had full power on the upper part of the wreck, and was tearing it to pieces. Soon after the foremast went over the side, and in a short time there was nothing left but the stem and part of the bows. Mr. Newbery, my carpenter, and I were standing in the head protected a little from the sea by the night heads, from which place I was washed about midnight. I was fortunate enough to get on shore but I scarcely know how, with my body most frightfully cut and bruised by the broken pieces of wreck. I lay on the beach till daylight, when I succeeded in getting to the joss-house by the assistance of the crew who came to the beach. From the report of a sailor who was also washed on shore, it appears that on my being washed off the wreck, Mr. Newbery and the carpenter left that part and got on to the mainmast, which was still fast to the wreck by the rigging, and that a piece of wreck passed over his (the sailor's) head, and on looking round, Mr. Newbery, the carpenter, with another seaman, had disappeared, and there was no doubt but that they were carried off by the piece of wreck mentioned.

Next morning, Mr. Newbery and the carpenter's bodies were found twelve miles to the northward of the wreck, at which place they were buried; two days after the vessel broke up, there was not a vestige of the wreck to be seen, as what was not floated out to sea, was broken up by the natives and carried into the country. I remained with my crew at the joss-house three days, when two mandarins visited me, and next day we commenced our journey to Canton. I am happy to say that on our travels from Hainan, we were very hospitably entertained by the Chinese and kindly provided, by the mandarins of the different cities I visited, with provisions for myself and crew, and also conveyances for those who were not able to walk, until I arrived at Canton, where after a few days detention, I had an interview with the yun-

chae who was very familiar and kind, in sending presents of five large roasted pigs, and an immense number of loaves; and on our being dismissed, he gave orders for two boats to be provided for the crew, one for myself and officers, and other two for a mandarin and linguist who were to conduct us to Tungkoo, where we arrived on the 19th instant, after a lapse of 59 days from leaving the wreck.

I beg also that you insert in your paper, that I and my crew are grateful to the American gentlemen resident in Canton, and more particularly to Mr. Snow, the consul, W. Delano, esq., and the houses of Russell & Co., and Wetmore and Co., for their prompt and kind administering to our several wants on our arrival at that place, and their unabated kindness during our stay there.

Dr. Hill's account of the visit of the survivors to the commissioner, we also extract from the Canton Press.

About two o'clock in the afternoon of Saturday, the 14th ultimo, we were requested by one of the linguists to proceed immediately to the consoo house, as his highness the imperial commissioner intended honoring us with a visit that afternoon. On reaching the head of Old China street, we found a large concourse of people assembled in the neighborhood of the consoo house, and numerous palanquins entering its interior, where several officers and most of the hong-merchants had already assembled. Several American gentlemen were likewise in attendance, anxious to get a sight of the great yumchae. After waiting, however, for nearly two hours we were informed that his highness would not honor us with his presence that afternoon, but that in all probability we would be admitted to an audience on the following Monday. On Sunday afternoon one of the linguists called, and said that the yumchae wished to see us within the city early on the following morning, whither he requested us to be in readiness to proceed by eight o'clock.

Accordingly, after partaking of an early breakfast, we went to the consoo house, when we were told that the hong-merchants had already gone on before us. Without loss of time, therefore, we marshaled ourselves in pairs, and marched towards the city, escorted by the linguists and a motley group of attendants. Shortly after entering the city gates, we found the streets lined on both sides with soldiers, presenting rather a formidable appearance. We were conducted to a large joss-house or temple dedicated to the Queen of Heaven, distant about 300 yards from the gates, the outer court-yard of which was completely filled with palanquins and horses belonging to the mandarins and hong-merchants already in attendance. After waiting for about an hour, we were told that the commissioner had gone to breakfast with the governor, immediately after which he would visit us. On this the linguists took the opportunity of redoubling their exertions in order to persuade us to bend the knee to his highness, which we still persisted in refusing to their great mortification. They said "this not all same one other day. To-day yumchae all same emperor, all that mandarin have come, all that hong-merchant, must crook foot littly." About ten o'clock, a considerable bustle was observed at



the outer gate of the temple, occasioned by the coming of the treasurer and one of the judges, at whose approach the hong-merchants and linguists simultaneously bent the knee. The tedium of waiting so long was somewhat relieved by the conversation of the linguists and their assistants, one of whom appeared a very intelligent young man, and had been in London for nearly eight years along with the late Mr. Elphinstone. He speaks English remarkably well, much better, indeed, than any Chinese whom I have ever met with, and I regret much that he did not act as our interpreter with the yumchae, as Atung stammered so much, and was so flurried, that we had great difficulty in understanding him.

A lady likewise came to present an offering to the Queen of Heaven, a short account of the ceremony attending which may not be unacceptable to some of your readers. The offering was first placed upon the altar, and consisted of a roasted pig, boiled fowl, pork chops, a plate of crabs, two plates of ornamented cakes, two plates of oranges, one pot of spirits, one pot oil, and a quantity of incense paper. The oil was then poured into a large lamp, which is constantly kept burning, when the lady bowed three times, knelt three times, at the same time kissing the ground, she then burned the incense paper, while an attendant beat a gong. She then knelt and kissed the ground three times, presented the priests with a cumshaw of fifty cash, and removed the offering, already somewhat diminished by the hands of one of our boys, who made love to some of the cakes.

About the hour of eleven o'clock, the firing of cannon, beating of gongs, and shouting of a host of ragamuffin attendants announced the approach of the yumchae, upon which the hong-merchants arranged themselves in a row upon one side, and the linguists with their assistants on the opposite, in readiness to receive him, while the mandarins proceeded to an inner apartment behind the temple. Our party at the same time went inside the temple, where we conveniently obtained a peep of his highness without being observed. Four palanquins containing the commissioner, governor, lieutenant-governor, and hoppo, now proceeded up the court-yard in the order mentioned. The commissioner first made his exit, upon which the hong-merchants, linguists, &c., prostrated themselves for a short time, his highness at the same time bowing most condescendingly. The same ceremony was repeated towards the others in succession, differing only in the length of time during which they remained on their knees, in the latter cases being only for an instant. In about ten minutes we were informed that his highness was ready to receive us, when we were conducted to the hall of audience, situated behind and to the left of the temple, though forming part of the same range of buildings; it consists of a large quadrangular room, having a small recess at its upper part in which were placed two tables covered with books, papers, &c. Several mirrors and a few paintings were arranged round the walls, and from the roof two crystal chandeliers were suspended; at the sides were two tables and a few chairs, and the floor was covered with an English carpet. The yumchae was seated at the upper part of the room, having the

governor on his right, the lieut.-governor on his left, and the hoppo second on his right, also seated. The treasurer sat on the right side of the room, and one of the judges on the left. In person the yumchae is rather stout and short, and apparently about 45 years of age, his countenance has rather a pleasant expression, with a small, dark, and piercing eye, and a fine intelligent forehead. His voice is strong, clear, and sonorous; he was very plainly dressed, while the other dignitaries were invested with all their insignia of office.

On being conducted into his presence, we uncovered, and made a polite bow, which he returned, and immediately after commenced the conversation. He began by stating his regret at our melancholy shipwreck, and hoped that we had been treated kindly by the different mandarins on our journey to Canton. He then asked when we left England? And whether any account of the disturbances in China had reached England previous to our departure? When and where did we first hear of them? How many days' sail is Anjier from China? Whether it is usual for vessels to call there on their way to China? What was the nature, and value of our cargo? And whether the vessel had been to China before? He then said that he was very sorry on account of the differences which at present existed between England and China. That for the last 200 years, the Chinese and English had been on the most friendly terms, during which time everything had gone on smoothly for the interest of both. He regretted that these happy days had fled, and would rejoice to see them back again. The English had caused these disturbances by deluging the country with opium, the importation of which, they knew to be strictly prohibited by the Chinese law. He then dwelt at considerable length on the injurious effects of the use of opium on the system, and the iniquity of our introducing it into China being doubly aggravated from our knowledge of the severe penalty inflicted upon those found making use of it, or in any way engaged in its traffic. He then mentioned the dreadful extent to which it had increased of late years, and the determination of his sovereign to put a stop to it. That he had been sent down by the emperor for that purpose, and was firmly resolved not to return until he had effectually done so. (Here he became very animated.) He was well aware, he said, of the handsome profits made by us upon other articles of merchandise, and why should we not be content with those, but introduce a poisonous drug? He would appeal to our own hearts, if it was not a monstrous crime to engage in the opium trade? He was certain that the gods could not approve of it, and that the conscience of any one engaged in it would never allow him to be at peace on this earth. He then instanced the melancholy fate of Mr. M \* \*, and said that other similar cases were not uncommon. In order to show us the iniquity of the opium trade, and its increase during the last few years, he handed us Mr. Thelwall's pamphlet, and a work upon China, from which the titlepage was torn (Davis' I think), a few extracts from which he requested us to read. Several portions of both works were translated into Chinese, and pasted on the corresponding pages. He

also had five or six E. I. Company's cards, showing the quantity of opium sold during the season. One of them which he handed us was marked Patna opium 12,046 (?) chests. March 1839, and signed, Trotter.

He next adverted to the murder of his countryman, Lin Weihe, and expressed his great dissatisfaction at the murderer's not having been delivered up. He could not conceive how we were unable to find out the murderer, especially as we knew five men who were engaged in the affray, and one of whom he said, ought in justice to be delivered up to atone for the murder. He next alluded to captain Warner's having come up to Whampoa in the Thomas Coutts, and asked, why others had not done so. His own impression was that captain Elliot was afraid of the officers and crews being beheaded, and the property confiscated, which we would perceive was entirely groundless, as we were then completely in his power, and he had not the slightest wish to do us any injury, but on the contrary had the greatest compassion for us, and wished to deliver us in safety to our own countrymen. He would like to see all our vessels at Whampoa, but they could not now be permitted to go up, even although they signed the bond, until he received further orders from Peking. He had not the slightest enmity towards the English, but only towards those of them engaged in the opium trade. No distinction would be made between them and the Chinese, if caught with it in their possession. Hitherto, we had been dealt leniently with, but now no mercy would be given, as he was determined to put a stop to it at all hazards. He then alluded to captain Elliot's conduct, with which he was by no means pleased. "At Macao," he said "captain Elliot very proper man, at Canton no proper." He then asked if we had heard any reports in Canton as to the state of his health, as he had been informed that in Tungkoo it was currently reported of his being in a very bad state of health, and not likely to survive many days, upon which he laughed most immoderately, and asked what we thought of the state of his health? When we congratulated him upon his robust appearance, with which he was highly delighted. He then handed us a letter addressed to the queen of England, written in their usual high flowing strain, at which I could scarcely command my gravity, which he observing, immediately asked if it was all proper? We said that it was only a few mistakes at which we smiled, whereupon he requested us to take it into an adjoining room and correct any errors we might find in it, and whither tea and refreshments would we sent us. The letter was a pretty long one, and written in a fair legible hand with a hair pencil. The subject of it was principally a lengthened disquisition on the opium trade, and its evil effects, and a hope that H. B. majesty would interfere and assist in putting a stop to it. Some parts of it we could make neither head nor tail of.

During the time we were engaged in the perusal of the letter, the crew got a blow out of roast pig, &c., with four of which we were presented on our departure. On our return to the hall of audience, we found the yumchae and the other dignitaries seated round a circular table, having divested themselves of most of their insignia of office. They were amusing them-

selves with one of our boys (who was likewise a good deal taken notice of by several of the mandarins on our journey), and asking him a number of questions such as the following: his name, age, were his father and mother alive, was he fond of the sea? &c. They likewise made him read a page or two of English, at which they were highly pleased. He then asked the names of the places from whence the different kinds of opium were brought, and requested me to write them down for him which I did. On mentioning Turkey, he asked if it did not belong to America? Or form part of it? And seemed a good deal astonished on being told that it was nearly a month's sail distant. During the rest of the time he remained standing, as also did the viceroy, &c., and conversing with us with the greatest familiarity, and laughing and joking with his friends about the different parts of the English costume, which he minutely examined. He seemed highly amused with our chief officer, and desired his secretary to show him round, first in one direction and then in another, in order to get a proper view of him, when he put on his spectacles and "hey-yaad" at a great rate. He lastly informed us that boats were in readiness to convey us to our countrymen at Tungkoo, to whom he hoped we would give a favorable report of him, which we promised to do; he then "chin-chinned" us and bade us good-bye.

---

**ART. IV.** *Commands of the emperor, in reply to the engagement at Chuenpe on the 3d November, and approving of the entire stoppage of British trade.*

IN answer to a joint memorial, addressed to the emperor, on the 21st of November, detailing the circumstances of engagements with English ships-of-war at Chuenpe and at Hongkong, the following commands, in the imperial handwriting were received, on the 3d of January, 1840.

"The imperial pleasure on this subject shall be hereafter declared. Respect this."

And, in the form of marginal comment on the memorial.

"This is in the highest degree praiseworthy."

On the words, "The admiral himself remained standing by the mast,"—it is remarked, "He should not have done so, lest the dignity due to his station be lost sight of."

On the words, "If they become repentant, they may be allowed to turn again,"—it is remarked, "Such violence will not be found well adapted for long continuance."

the words, "Then strengthening our force, and making firm bulwarks, we quietly waited for them, and like them also took and upon our strength,"— it is remarked: "The views taken very right; in the proceedings there cannot, however, but have tendency to raise opposition."

the words, "Those obeying the laws, are drawn to us; *those weak them are repelled*,"\* it is remarked: "Though there be the different dispositions of dutiful compliance and contumacious resistance, yet the men being all of the *same nation*, matters not have been so arranged."

the words, "We commanded our subordinates to find out where she (the Royal Saxon) had gone, and bring her up to port,"— \* \* \* (the remark seems to be intentionally omitted: the reason that it is incorporated in the full reply which .)

Extract from the court to Lin, T'ang, and Kwan (the commission-governor, and the admiral), covering, under date of the 13th of the 10th month, the following imperial commands:

Lin and his colleagues have reported the circumstances of engagements had with foreign vessels. We have duly perused and are formed upon the contents of their report.

The English foreigners, since ever it was resolved to put a stop to the opium trade, have been twisting and turning, and changing constantly. Previously to this, having audaciously presumed to commence firing, they afterwards, when sharp-cutting proclamations were issued, turned about and made a pretence of being dutiful and obedient. But, again, they joined to them vessels-of-war, and sought to take revenge. At that time, again, they met with punishment; but their trade was not immediately cut off altogether so that our terrors failed to be carried home to them.

On this occasion, Smith, in his cruizer (the Volage), again came forward and commenced firing; and, upon the public flag being assumed possession of a place of cover for himself, whence, several times, he gave battle. Our forces successively came off victorious; and from Hongkong they drove away all the foreign

ships. The bond been given, 'twere yet hard to insure that there would not have been some twisting and turning. Now, when there has

been underlined by the emperor. (Copyist's note.) There are some doubts regarding this rendering. It has been otherwise rendered, "and, at Kwanyung, assumed a place of cover for himself, and six times, gave battle." Kwanyung is a military post near to Hongkong.

been such repeated opposition; should a continuance of trade be allowed them, it would be highly inconsistent with the requirements of dignity. And as to the petty, trifling, duties, how can they merit a moment's calculation or discussion!

“Our dynasty, keeping in peaceful and quiet order the outer foreigners, has most richly imbued them with its favors. These foreigners, by their ignorance of the claims of gratitude, and their unruly resistance of those over them, have shown, to the conviction of all, whether within or without the empire, that the wrong is on their side, and the right on our's. It being so, what pity can be felt, when they thus put themselves out of reach of the means of living and increasing?

“Let Lin and his fellows, taking into consideration existing circumstances, put a stop at once to the trade of the English nation. Whatever ships there be of the said nation, let them immediately drive out and expel the port. It is unnecessary to take bonds from them. And the murderer, whose blows caused the death of one of our people, let them not care to demand the delivery of. Towns' ship (the Royal Saxon) they need no longer seek after.

“Let them also issue to all nations a proclamation, plainly making known to them the several acts of guilt committed; and let them promulgate these to all foreigners, that they may understand that the English have alienated themselves from the celestial empire; that the thing affects none of those other nations; and that so long as these continue dutifully to comply, they shall still be allowed to carry on their trade; but that if they dare to give shelter to the English, and introduce them into the port, so soon as such conduct shall be discovered, they shall meet condign punishment.

“To the important places of passage along the coast, and the islands not far removed from the foreign ports, let Lin and his colleagues, weighing their several importance and necessities, dispatch in secrecy officers and troops, for the strict defense and protection thereof. Let them not permit the least degree of remissness.

“The conduct of the admiral, Kwan, on this occasion,—the bravery with which he advanced foremost, leading on the forces in his own person, is in the highest degree worthy of praise. In reward thereof, let the title of *Fahailinga Pátulu*\* be conferred on him;

\* “These words are in the imperial handwriting.” (Copyist's note.) They are two Tartar words, the precise meaning of which is unknown to the translator. *Pátulu* is an honorary distinction, conferred on military men, and somewhat resembles our knighthood. *Fahailinga* is the adjunct, distinguishing one *Pátulu* from another.

and at the same time let the Board of War consider liberally what shall be done in reward and encouragement of his meritorious conduct. The officers engaged in the affair and who exerted themselves,—upon a statement regarding them being presented to us,—we will graciously reward. Let Lin and his colleagues also send to the Board a statement of the killed and wounded in the action, that they may receive the treatment enacted by law. Make known all these commands. Respect this.”

In respectful obedience the above is forwarded in this dispatch.

*ART. V. Naval battle of Nov. 3d at Chuenpe described, in a communication written by an eye-witness. Extracted from the Singapore Free Press, Nov. 28th, 1839.*

SIR,—As the public mind of India must be deeply interested in the present posture of our affairs in relation to the Chinese empire, and matters having been driven, as you will learn, to that extent where supineness can no longer exist,—I feel the ideas of one upon the spot, who has no further interest in the matter than the sustainment of his own national honor, and so far as his consistent with that, the maintenance of all international rights—I feel, I say, that such ideas may be entitled to a place in your excellent journal.

A collision has taken place between the force of her majesty protecting the trade of her subjects, in this part of the world, and such power as the local government of this part of China could collect to resist that force.

The public press of the country will inform you, that negotiations had been going on between captain Elliot, her majesty’s chief superintendent of trade here, on the one part; and the high commissioner of the emperor of China on the other. You will be, by the same medium, moreover informed, that these negotiations had so far advanced on either side, that the British inhabitants had deemed themselves secure in returning to Macao; when the commissioner thought fit to turn round, break from every previous arrangement, and require such terms, as honor and humanity should for ever forbid us for a moment to listen to; and had accompanied such requisition with threats, which his previous acts clearly point out to us, he wants not

the will, however deficient he may be in the power, to enforce. These threats consisted in driving away from a neutral territory such British inhabitants as dared to remain there — the Portuguese territory of Macao. To fulfil which, 800 Chinese troops were collected and encamped at the Barrier, separating Macao from the Chinese territory. He required, that a man should be handed over, guilty or not, to be put to death in expiation of an unfortunate homicide, which occurred here in July last. He required a recognition on the part of the British government here, of a bond, which it should be necessary that the master and crew of merchant ships trading here should sign — the nature of which bond was, that they, or any of them, should be put to death, and the vessel and property confiscated, should any particle of opium be found on board the ship, and that under such terms, they should proceed to Whampoa to trade; having previously submitted to such search as he might order; and in case of non-compliance with these orders, he stated, that unless the ships left the country within three days, measures should be taken for their destruction by fire.

Now, surely, these were terms that could not be endured, much less submitted to: though the Thomas Coutts had gone up, signing the bond, and even had expediency pointed out a temporary acquiescence in the signature of such bond, it is with reason believed, he only wanted to get within his power sufficient life and property to insist upon the other, and more atrocious conditions. It was on all hands agreed, that no act of the government should place within his power the British lives and shipping.

Well, unless we complied, he had threatened to destroy our fleet. We knew well, that on the ocean our small force rode triumphant over all the power that he could collect, but we also knew, that his war-junks were passing and repassing with impunity, and perhaps congregating in some spot, unknown to us, whence in the darkness and silence of night, they might pour upon our dense and compact fleet, and throw their fire ships on us, with vast destruction of property and life.

Such an idea could not be tolerated, and consequently on the morning of Saturday, the 2d of November, her majesty's ships *Volage* and *Hyacinth*, anchored off Chuenpe, distant from the Bocca Tigris, the entrance to the Canton river, about seven or eight miles. Captain Elliot the superintendent of trade, went up in the *Volage*. A letter was dispatched by captain Smith of the *Volage* to the Chinese admiral, with an enclosure for Lin, the imperial high commissioner,



requiring him to withdraw his chop threatening the annihilation of the British fleet, and also to allow the British inhabitants to remain unmolested at Macao, until such time as the two governments might arrange the larger questions at issue. Now surely, no one could imagine any thing unreasonable in these requests. The letter was taken on board the admiral's ship, which was lying below the Bocca forts, with from 30 to 40 war junks, by a commissioned officer of the Volage, accompanied by Mr. Morrison, first interpreter to the commission. They were received politely by the admiral, who took the letter, and stated that an answer should be sent on the morrow. In the evening, a boat approached the ship, and asked permission to come alongside, which was granted, and it proved to contain a Chinese linguist and pilot, who said they had come from Canton, and that a proper chop in reply to capt. Smith's was on board the admiral's ship, and requested that Mr. Morrison should go and fetch it. This of course was not acceded to, and without further communication they were dismissed, asking, if they would be again allowed alongside during the night, which was assented to. They did not, however, come till the following morning, when they came out in a larger boat, and again from her in a smaller one, to the Volage. They now stated the chop to be in the larger boat, again requesting it might be sent for, which was again declined. They returned to the boat, finding all to fail, and brought it themselves. They brought it, and what was it? Why, the identical dispatch which had been sent from the Volage, returned apparently as it was sent! While this was going forward, we observed the Chinese fleet to be getting under way, and standing towards us, and at the same time the Royal Saxon was passing us, apparently going through the Bocca, as we had previously learnt was her intention; being an English ship, a shot was fired across her bow, on which she hove to, and anchored. The Chinese fleet were still standing towards us, and both the Queen's ships rapidly weighed anchor, and were under commanding sail. The messengers were again dispatched with the original letter, and as the movement of the fleet could be taken as nothing less than a hostile demonstration, a letter was sent to the admiral peremptorily requiring him to return to his usual anchorage. To this he quickly replied that no terms could be maintained until the homicide was delivered over to the Chinese. This was an awful answer; and an anxious moment. What was there to be done? The junks picked up a berth in line, along the line of coast, stretching to the southward from Chuenpe point. The number of war-junks here anchored was 16;

and they had outside of them, that is between themselves and H. M. ships, 13 vessels as fire-rafts, each with a black flag flying.

Could the British authorities, with the threat of annihilation before them—could they, with the recollection of all the wrongs, and the insults, and hardships, which, during the last six months, had been indiscriminately heaped upon their fellow subjects—could they, in the recollection of the murderous, and piratical act, which but a few weeks before, had been committed on the Black Joke, under the favor if not the counsel of the mandarins, as there is reason to believe—in the recollection of the burning of the Spanish brig, under the impression that she was British; of the barbarous treatment of her crew, under the same impression—could they, I say, under all these circumstances, withdraw, to leave the Chinese government to work out its plans for our destruction—to return to our fleet, with all this unnoticed, and unchastized?

Surely not. The moment had arrived, that we must either have basely succumbed, and told the fleet they must remove, that we could not protect them; or the dreadful alternative of proving to these people, in the only way they seemed capable of taking a proof, the power of our arms. Every attempt at conciliation had been made, and each in its turn had failed. The latter alternative was only left to us, and the firing began.

The first vessel to receive our fire was one of their fire-rafts; we threw a few shot upon her in passing, and in a few seconds observed her to settle in the water, and almost immediately go down. One of the war-junks was now on the beam of the *Volage*, and fired a couple of guns at her, which passed over. These we immediately returned, several of the shot telling on the junk, and almost instantly we heard an explosion, and on looking round saw through the envelope of the smoke, the fragments of the unfortunate junk, floating as it were in the air. She had blown up. When the smoke cleared somewhat off, out of whatever number she might have had on board, we could see but three about the wreck. When blown up she was not distant from the *Volage* more than fifty yards. Pieces of the wreck fell on board, and the cover of the pinnace was set on fire. A boat was sent to save what offered on the wreck—but was fired at by the Chinese, and returned. The *Hyacinth* came in astern of the *Volage*, passed her, and got among the denser part of the junks. And an awful warning they must have had from her, of her force! The firing was now indiscriminate upon any vessel where the guns would tell, and the admiral got his full share; more particularly from the

Hyacinth, she being further to the northward, and nearer to him. Vast destruction of life not being so much the object, as a wholesome chastisement, the *Volage* kept more to the southward, to prevent the junks escaping in that direction, and drive them back to the anchorage, to which in the morning they had declined to go; but towards which by this time, they were all too glad to get, by every means in their power. The first shot or two, was the signal to many of them to be off, but the admiral and a few others kept their station longer, firing with more spirit than we had been generally led to expect. Their guns and powder must have been good from the distance they carried, but not being fitted for elevation or depression, all their shot were too high to have any effect, except on the spars and rigging. The *Volage* got some shot through her sails, and the *Hyacinth* was a good deal cut up in her rigging and spars; a twelve pound shot lodged in her mizen mast, and one went through her main-yard, requiring it to be secured. Their wretched gunnery hurt no one. The firing commenced about twelve, and at one, they were all sunk, dispersed, or flying. About one the *Hyacinth* was ranging up alongside the admiral, and would soon have sunk him. The chastisement was already severe, and she was recalled.

The result of the whole was, three junks sunk, one blown up, many deserted, and the rest flying. The last that was seen of the admiral's junk, she was standing in for the land, and apparently settling in the water. But those on board would reach the shore. It is to be hoped the lesson they have had has not been given them in vain. The ships moved to Macao for the security of the defenseless inhabitants there. On the morning of Monday, the *Volage* went to Hongkong to the merchants fleet, leaving the *Hyacinth* at Macao. At Kowlung, a neighboring bay to Hongkong, they have been erecting batteries.

On Sunday evening an attack was made upon some of the officers of the merchant ships—the evening of the day of their chastisement, when they could not have heard of the affair of the *Bocca*, and the mate of the *Shaw Allum* was stabbed in two parts of the head.

On the whole we trust that an earnest has been given to them of what we can and may do. Still, many rumors are afloat, the truth or untruth of which can only be disclosed by the progress of time. Much might be said on the general state of matters here. But I look upon the late affair as in many points distinct from them, and involving other considerations.

I am sir, your obedient servant,

A BRITISH SUBJECT.

ART. VI. *Journal of Occurrences; review of the month; captain Elliot's correspondence with the governor of Macao; destruction of a village; Mr. Gribble arrives in Canton; dispatch from Peking; a Chinese killed in Macao; notices of blockade; Mr. Gribble released; naval preparations; smuggling on the coast; Spanish envoy; new governor of Canton.*

JANUARY, 1840, has passed without any essential amelioration of public affairs, and without opening any fairer prospects. There is now, at the close of the month, an apparent calm, but nothing is settled except the determination to persist. Long ago, in view of the unsatisfactory state of relations between this and other governments, negotiations directly with the court were strongly recommended. What now is to be done? Will petitions or force avail aught for good here? Have they done this during the last year? Towards the annihilation of the traffic in opium, what has been accomplished? If opposition is provoked, and hostilities are gendered, what can be done? We do not believe the Chinese desire an extinction of any part of the foreign trade — except only that in opium; but while *that* is being *forced* on them, as it now is, will they, can they, or *ought* they, to remain quiet? The Chinese believe, or affect to believe, that this traffic is countenanced by the British government. If this belief is unfounded, and can be made to appear so to them; and if, further, the Chinese can have assurance that the British government (after an adjustment of present difficulties) will cooperate with them in just and honorable measures for the suppression of all smuggling; will they not gladly renew that *ching king moa yih*, now declared extinct? We should rejoice to see a negotiator at Teentsin, prepared equally to give and to ask what is just and honorable. We are heart-sick with sad tales of petty annoyances, outrages, and all the *etc.*, with which every day is filled.

*Wednesday 1st.* The British chief superintendent "driven to ask permission in the name of her Britannic majesty, to deposit the remainder of British cargoes in the warehouses of Macao, upon the payment of the duties fixed by the regulations of the place." The request was not granted. See Canton Register, Jan. 28th.

Under this date a correspondent writes, "In Tungkwang, the district east of the Bogue, was a village called Wankeächun, many of whose inhabitants had long been known as daring adventurers in the smuggling of opium. Although in the neighborhood of the commissioner's residence, yet they relaxed not in their contraband proceedings. About a week ago, the commissioner was informed that at Wankeächun a large amount of the drug was stored up. He immediately dispatched a body of soldiers to seize the whole, and bring the smugglers to justice; but they were met by the villagers and completely routed in open combat. When his excellency heard of this, he forthwith ordered several hundred more soldiers to proceed to the place, and to take or kill every opposer and burn every dwelling. The villagers, hearing that so large a force was marching upon them, deserted their houses and fled. The soldiers, after indiscriminate plunder, set the whole town on fire, and Wankeächun, once containing two hundred houses and one thousand inhabitants, no longer exists."

*2d.* Mr. Gribble, whose seizure off Chuenpe was noticed in our last, arrived at Canton, in a sedan, was shortly after taken into the city, judged and pronounced a "good Englishman," and sent to the consoo house to await a second examination.

*3d.* A dispatch was received, by the high officers, from court, approving the entire stoppage of the British trade. See page 486.

*5th.* Early this evening a Chinese was killed by an Italian sailor in Macao, who was immediately arrested and imprisoned by the Portuguese. The following proclamation, issued in Canton, we copy from the Register.

Lin high imperial commissioner, viceroy of the two Keäng provinces, &c., Tang, a president of the Board of War, viceroy of the two Kwang provinces, &c., E, a

vice-president of the Board of War, lieutenant-governor of Kwangse, &c., hereby conjointly proclaim to all men that they may thoroughly know and understand :

Whereas on the 19th year of Taoukwang, 11th month, and 29th day (January 13th), we received an imperial edict to the following effect :—

[A part of the dispatch given on page 487 is here quoted; after which their excellencies again proceed.]

We, the commissioner, viceroy, and fooyuen, having with deep respect received the imperial commands, find that the English superintendent Elliot has many times disobeyed and opposed the laws, and been constantly shifting and changing. We (the aforesaid high officers) had already made our clear report to the great emperor, that from the first day of the 11th month (December 6th, 1839), we had stopped the English trade, and now we have again respectfully received a fresh imperial edict, commanding us to draw up a statement of the said English nations's crimes, and disseminate it among the foreigners of all other countries, and at the same time to drive out their ships, not permitting them to cast anchor in the Chinese seas. We ought therefore to give due compliance to the imperial commands, in summing up the crimes of the English and laying them before all men, and forasmuch we now proclaim the following, that ye, the men of all foreign nations, may thoroughly know and understand!

Elliot, after having delivered up the opium (May 1839), and gone down to Macao, earnestly entreated that a weiyuen (or specially appointed officer) might come to Macao for the purpose of deliberating upon, and fixing certain regulations, so as to cut off the opium (evil). Successively he begged that (export) cargo might be sent down to Macao, and then forthwith opposed and broke with the said weiyuen, and at the same time prevented the whole of the ships of his nation from signing the duly prepared bond, and entering the port. These (the English ships) by remaining a long time anchored at Tseenshatsuy (Hongkong) on the high seas, led to a number of sailors going ashore and raising a riot, when, getting drunk, they committed an act of homicide. The said Elliot screened the murderer and would not deliver him up, and day by day only grew more stupid and obstinate! At first he took up Douglas' merchant vessel (late H. M. S. Cambridge) and falsely disguised her as a man of war—afterwards he leagued himself with the two cruisers Smith and Warren (H. M. S. Volage and Hyacinth) and got these to come to Canton (?) to give him assistance. Then these were so bold as to go to Kowlung, and there were the first to smear the altars with blood! (i. e. to commence the horrors of war). Next they went to Chuenpe on the high seas, and fired off their great guns in direct opposition to the imperial troops! With the same breath they received under their protection the boats of our native bandits, these they placed in the middle of their fleet, and, if our government cruisers came near to examine or seize them, then (the English) forthwith fired off their guns and muskets! This most unprincipled procedure of theirs showed people who had no fear before their eyes, and plainly demonstrates that it is the said English who have put themselves out of the pale of the laws! At this present time, then, even were these said English to repent of their crimes, and beg for mercy, and be willing to give the duly prepared bond, yet even then, we, the commissioner, viceroy and fooyuen, could not upon any account memorialize the emperor in their favor! This then is all brought about by the said English themselves! They have outlawed themselves, and the case has no reference to any of the foreigners of other countries.

Do ye then, oh, all ye foreigners of other nations, look up with awe to the great emperor, and as you receive his foolishly tender and unbounded goodness in permitting you to continue your commercial intercourse as of old, know that, in order to preserve in safety your persons and properties, ye must reverently observe the laws and prohibitions! If ye dare, however, clandestinely to give ear to the insidious counsels of the English, or convey up the goods brought on in their ships, or dispose of the said goods for them, the moment that such clandestine procedure is discovered, will your crime be visited by the severest punishment! We shall also duly memorialize the emperor, that the trade of the said offending nation be in like manner put a stop to! What then will your after repentance avail you? Let every one tremble and obey! Do not oppose!

A special proclamation. Taoukwang, 19th year, 12th moon, 1st day. Canton, 5th January, 1840.

7th. Some foreign letters were brought to the factories in Canton, having been intercepted by the Chinese authorities.

Soon after the seizure of Mr. Gribble, a demand for his release was presented at the Bogue; which not being granted, occasioned the following notices.

**PUBLIC NOTICE.** The British ships *Thomas Coutts* and *Royal Saxon* having entered the *Bocca Tigris*, in violation of my public notice to the serious prejudice of general and permanent British interests: notice is hereby given that persons shipping produce of this empire on board either of the said ships for any port in her Britannic majesty's dominions, till the British trade has been declared open under my hand and seal of office, will expose themselves to serious inconvenience. Given under my hand and seal of office on board her majesty's ship *Volage*, off Chuenpe, this 7th day of January, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and forty. (Signed) CHARLES ELLIOT, Chief superintendent &c.

2. **OFFICIAL PUBLIC NOTICE.** Notice is hereby given that the intended blockade of the river and port of Canton, declared in my public notice under date of 15th September 1839, and suspended in my public notice of the same month and year, is hereby annulled. Given under my hand, on board her majesty's ship *Volage*, at anchor off Chuenpe this seventh day of January, 1840. (Signed) H. SMITH, Captain, and senior officer of her Britannic majesty's ships in China.

3. **OFFICIAL PUBLIC NOTICE.** Whereas, a British subject, seized by the officers of the Chinese government on the 27th ulto., has been detained in captivity without cause to this date, notwithstanding formal demands in her majesty's name: Notice is hereby given that it is my intention, at the requisition of the chief superintendent of British subjects in China, to establish a blockade of the river and port of Canton on the 15th instant. Given under my hand on board her majesty's ship *Volage*, at anchor off Chuenpe, this 8th day of January, 1840. (Signed) H. SMITH, Captain, and senior officer of her Britannic majesty's ships in China.

14th. Mr. Gribble, and also five lascars, were released from Canton; and about noon, next day, Mr. G. came on board the *Volage*, without the Bogue, and the blockade was raised.

16th. Rumor says, thirty new pieces of iron cannon, 3000 cattles in weight, six feet long, were this day inspected and approved by the authorities in Canton. It is also said that a new fort is being erected at Hongkong, and other military preparations for defense being carried on at other places along the coast.

17th. A poor tailor in Canton, in distress for *six dollars* to pay his debts, took a drachm and a half of opium to cancel the same. About an hour after, Dr. Parker was called, and the application of the stomach pump afforded effectual interference, to the great joy of his family—a wife and three children.

19th. Two edicts were issued: one by the high provincial officers, stating that 18 months had been allowed opium smokers to break off the habit, and that now more than two thirds of the time had elapsed, and therefore warning them that on the expiration of the 18th month, seizure and capital execution will await those who change not the vile habit. The other edict was issued by the *tsotang* at Macao, threatening vengeance on the police if they dared to molest the fishing boats, as they come into the harbor to spend the holidays of new-year.

22d. We are glad to hear that an envoy is expected from Manila, to seek reparation for the loss of the *Bilbaino*, and the release of her officer. In the mean time, her consignee is endeavoring to effect these ends.

24th. "Startling rumors, alas, too well authenticated," says a correspondent, "of bloodshed and the cool deliberate murder of arrested Chinese officers, on the coast, by *foreign smugglers*." Several sharp encounters we hear there have been between the Chinese cruisers and the said foreign vessels. In the words of another, "we hope these latter carry the flag of no civilized nation;" but of this we are not sure.

31st. The number of vessels now at Whampoa is reduced very small, say to ten or twelve, and there may be some forty without the Bogue. It is rumored that the Chinese are about to man some foreign vessels for naval service. It is also rumored that commissioner Lin is to be governor of the *Leung Kwang*. It is likewise said that warlike stores are on their way from India to China. The *Ariel* is hourly expected with dispatches from the home government.

# CHINESE REPOSITORY.

---

VOL. VIII.—FEBRUARY, 1840.—No. 10.

---

ART. I. *Letter to the queen of England, from the high imperial commissioner Lin, and his colleagues. From the Canton Press.*

LIN, high imperial commissioner, a president of the Board of War, viceroy of the two Keäng provinces, &c., T'äng, a president of the Board of War, viceroy of the two Kwang provinces, &c., and E, a vice-president of the Board of War, lieut.-governor of Kwangtung, &c., hereby conjointly address this public dispatch to the queen of England for the purpose of giving her clear and distinct information (on the state of affairs) &c.

It is only our high and mighty emperor, who alike supports and cherishes those of the Inner Land, and those from beyond the seas—who looks upon all mankind with equal benevolence—who, if a source of profit exists anywhere, diffuses it over the whole world—who, if the tree of evil takes root anywhere, plucks it up for the benefit of all nations:—who, in a word, hath implanted in his breast that heart (by which beneficent nature herself) governs the heavens and the earth! You, the queen of your honorable nation, sit upon a throne occupied through successive generations by predecessors, all of whom have been styled respectful and obedient. Looking over the public documents accompanying the tribute sent (by your predecessors) on various occasions, we find the following:—“All the people of my (i. e. the king of England's) country, arriving at the Central Land for purposes of trade, have to feel grateful to the great emperor for the most perfect justice, for the kindest treatment,” and other words to that effect. Delighted did we feel that the kings of

your honorable nation so clearly understood the great principles of propriety, and were so deeply grateful for the heavenly goodness (of our emperor):—therefore, it was that we of the heavenly dynasty nourished and cherished your people from afar, and bestowed upon them redoubled proofs of our urbanity and kindness. It is merely from these circumstances, that your country—deriving immense advantage from its commercial intercourse with us, which has endured now two hundred years—has become the rich and flourishing kingdom that it is said to be!

But, during the commercial intercourse which has existed so long, among the numerous foreign merchants resorting hither, are wheat and tares, good and bad; and of these latter are some, who, by means of introducing opium by stealth, have seduced our Chinese people, and caused every province of the land to overflow with that poison. These then know merely to advantage themselves, they care not about injuring others! This is a principle which heaven's Providence repugnates; and which mankind conjointly look upon with abhorrence! Moreover, the great emperor hearing of it, actually quivered with indignation, and especially dispatched me, the commissioner, to Canton, that in conjunction with the viceroy and lieutenant-governor of the province, means might be taken for its suppression!

Every native of the Inner Land who sells opium, as also all who smoke it, are alike adjudged to death. Were we then to go back and take up the crimes of the foreigners, who, by selling it for many years have induced dreadful calamity and robbed us of enormous wealth, and punish them with equal severity, our laws could not but award to them absolute annihilation! But, considering that these said foreigners did yet repent of their crime, and with a sincere heart beg for mercy; that they took 20,283 chests of opium piled up in their store-ships, and through Elliot, the superintendent of the trade of your said country, petitioned that they might be delivered up to us, when the same were all utterly destroyed, of which we, the imperial commissioner and colleagues, made a duly prepared memorial to his majesty;—considering these circumstances, we have happily received a fresh proof of the extraordinary goodness of the great emperor, inasmuch as he who voluntarily comes forward, may yet be deemed a fit subject for mercy, and his crimes be graciously remitted him. But as for him who again knowingly violates the laws, difficult indeed will it be thus to go on repeatedly pardoning! He or they shall alike be doomed to the penalties of the new statute. We presume that you, the sovereign of your honorable nation, on pouring out your



heart before the altar of eternal justice, cannot but command all foreigners with the deepest respect to reverence our laws! If we only lay clearly before your eyes, what is profitable and what is destructive, you will then know that the statutes of the heavenly dynasty cannot but be obeyed with fear and trembling!

We find that your country is distant from us about sixty or seventy thousand miles,\* that your foreign ships come hither striving the one with the other for our trade, and for the simple reason of their strong desire to reap a profit. Now, out of the wealth of our Inner Land, if we take a part to bestow upon foreigners from afar, it follows, that the immense wealth which the said foreigners amass, ought properly speaking to be portion of our own native Chinese people. By what principle of reason then, should these foreigners send in return a poisonous drug, which involves in destruction those very natives of China? Without meaning to say that the foreigners harbor such destructive intentions in their hearts, we yet positively assert that from their inordinate thirst after gain, they are perfectly careless about the injuries they inflict upon us! And such being the case, we should like to ask what has become of that conscience which heaven has implanted in the breasts of all men?

We have heard that in your own country opium is prohibited with the utmost strictness and severity:—this is a strong proof that you know full well now hurtful it is to mankind. Since then you do not permit it to injure your own country, you ought not to have the injurious drug transferred to another country, and above all others, how much less to the Inner Land! Of the products which China exports to your foreign countries, there is not one which is not beneficial to mankind in some shape or other. There are those which serve for food, those which are useful, and those which are calculated for re-sale;—but all are beneficial. Has China (we should like to ask) ever yet sent forth a noxious article from its soil? Not to speak of our tea and rhubarb, things which your foreign countries could not exist a single day without, if we of the Central Land were to grudge you what is beneficial, and not to compassionate your wants, then wherewithal could you foreigners manage to exist? And further, as regards your wooleus, camlets, and longells, were it not that you get supplied with our native raw silk, you could not get these manufactured! If China were to grudge you those things which yield a profit, how could you foreigners scheme after any profit at all? Our other articles of food, such as sugar, ginger, cinnamon, &c.,

\* That is, Chinese miles — from 20 to 23,000 British statute miles.

and our other articles for use, such as silk piece-goods, chinaware, &c., are all so many necessaries of life to you ; how can we reckon up their number ! On the other hand, the things that come from your foreign countries are only calculated to make presents of, or serve for mere amusement. It is quite the same to us if we have them, or if we have them not. If then these are of no material consequence to us of the Inner Land, what difficulty would there be in prohibiting and shutting our market against them ? It is only that our heavenly dynasty most freely permits you to take off her tea, silk, and other commodities, and convey them for consumption everywhere, without the slightest stint or grudge, for no other reason, but that where a profit exists, we wish that it be diffused abroad for the benefit of all the earth !

Your honorable nation takes away the products of our central land, and not only do you thereby obtain food and support for yourselves, but moreover, by re-selling these products to other countries you reap a threefold profit. Now if you would only not sell opium, this threefold profit would be secured to you : how can you possibly consent to forego it for a drug that is hurtful to men, and an unbridled craving after gain that seems to know no bounds ! Let us suppose that foreigners came from another country, and brought opium into England, and seduced the people of your country to smoke it, would not you, the sovereign of the said country, look upon such a procedure with anger, and in your just indignation endeavor to get rid of it ? Now we have always heard that your highness possesses a most kind and benevolent heart, surely then you are incapable of doing or causing to be done unto another, that which you should not wish another to do unto you ! We have at the same time heard that your ships which come to Canton do each and every of them carry a document granted by your highness' self, on which are written these words " you shall not be permitted to carry contraband goods ;" (the ship's register ?) this shows that the laws of your highness are in their origin both distinct and severe, and we can only suppose that because the ships coming here have been very numerous, due attention has not been given to search and examine ; and for this reason it is that we now address you this public document, that you may clearly know how stern and severe are the laws of the central dynasty, and most certainly you will cause that they be not again rashly violated !

Moreover, we have heard that in London the metropolis where you dwell, as also in Scotland, Ireland, and other such places, no opium

whatever is produced. It is only in sundry parts of your colonial kingdom of Hindostan, such as Bengal, Madras, Bombay, Patna, Malwa, Benares, Malacca,\* and other places where the very hills are covered with the opium plant, where tanks are made for the preparing of the drug; month by month, and year by year, the volume of the poison increases, its unclean stench ascends upwards, until heaven itself grows angry, and the very gods thereat get indignant! You, the queen of the said honorable nation, ought immediately to have the plant in those parts plucked up by the very root! Cause the land there to be hoed up afresh, sow in its stead the five grains, and if any man dare again to plant in these grounds a single poppy, visit his crime with the most severe punishment. By a truly benevolent system of government such as this, will you indeed reap advantage, and do away with a source of evil. Heaven must support you, and the gods will crown you with felicity! This will get for yourself the blessing of long life, and from this will proceed the security and stability of your descendants!

In reference to the foreign merchants who come to this our central land, the food that they eat, and the dwellings that they abide in, proceed entirely from the goodness of our heavenly dynasty:—the profits which they reap, and the fortunes which they amass, have their origin only in that portion of benefit which our heavenly dynasty kindly allots them: and as these pass but little of their time in your country, and the greater part of their time in our's, it is a generally received maxim of old and of modern times, that we should conjointly admonish, and clearly make known the punishment that awaits them.

Suppose the subject of another country were to come to England to trade, he would certainly be required to comply with the laws of England, then how much more does this apply to us of the celestial empire! Now it is a fixed statute of this empire, that any native Chinese who sells opium is punishable with death, and even he who merely smokes it, must not less die. Pause and reflect for a moment: if you foreigners did not bring the opium hither, where should our Chinese people get it to re-sell? It is you foreigners who involve our simple natives in the pit of death, and are they alone to be permitted to escape alive? If so much as one of those deprive one of our people of his life, he must forfeit his life in requital for that which he has taken:—how much more does this apply to him who by means of opium destroys his fellow-men? Does the havoc which he

\* We have been obliged to guess at the names of some of these places.

commits stop with a single life? Therefore it is that those foreigners who now import opium into the Central Land are condemned to be beheaded and strangled by the new statute, and this explains what we said at the beginning about plucking up the tree of evil, wherever it takes root, for the benefit of all nations.

We further find that during the second month of this present year (i. e. 9th April, 1839), the superintendent of your honorable country, Elliot, viewing the law in relation to the prohibiting of opium as excessively severe, duly petitioned us, begging for "an extension of the term already limited, say five months for Hindostan and the different parts of India, and ten for England, after which they would obey and act in conformity with the new statute," and other words to the same effect. Now we, the high commissioner and colleagues, upon making a duly prepared memorial to the great emperor, have to feel grateful for his extraordinary goodness, for his redoubled compassion. Any one who within the next year and a half may by mistake bring opium to this country, if he will but voluntarily come forward, and deliver up the entire quantity, he shall be absolved from all punishment for his crime. If, however, the appointed term shall have expired, and there are still persons who continue to bring it, then such shall be accounted as knowingly violating the laws, and shall most assuredly be put to death! On no account shall we show mercy or clemency! This then may be called truly the extreme of benevolence, and the very perfection of justice!

Our celestial empire rules over ten thousand kingdoms! Most surely do we possess a measure of godlike majesty which ye cannot fathom! Still we cannot bear to slay or exterminate without previous warning, and it is for this reason that we now clearly make known to you the fixed laws of our land. If the foreign merchants of your said honorable nation desire to continue their commercial intercourse, they then must tremblingly obey our recorded statutes, they must cut off for ever the source from which the opium flows, and on no account make an experiment of our laws in their own persons! Let then your highness punish those of your subjects who may be criminal, do not endeavor to screen or conceal them, and thus you will secure peace and quietness to your possessions, thus will you more than ever display a proper sense of respect and obedience, and thus may we unitedly enjoy the common blessings of peace and happiness. What greater joy! What more complete felicity than this!

Let your highness immediately, upon the receipt of this communication, inform us promptly of the state of matters, and of the measure

you are pursuing utterly to put a stop to the opium evil. Please let your reply be speedy. Do not on any account make excuses or procrastinate. A most important communication.

P. S. We annex an abstract of the new law, now about to be put in force. "Any foreigner or foreigners bringing opium to the Central Land, with design to sell the same, the principals shall most assuredly be decapitated, and the accessories strangled;—and all property (found on board the same ship) shall be confiscated. The space of a year and a half is granted, within the which, if any one bringing opium by mistake, shall voluntarily step forward and deliver it up, he shall be absolved from all consequences of his crime."

This said imperial edict was received on the 9th day of the 6th month of the 19th year of 'Taoukwang, (19th July, 1839), at which the period of grace begins, and runs on to the 9th day of the 12th month of the 20th year of 'Taoukwang (15th January, 1841), when it is completed.

ART. II. *Memorial, proposing to appoint an intendant of circuit to reside at Macao.*

POSTSCRIPT to a memorial, from the commissioner, governor, and lieutenant-governor.

Again, your majesty's servants have humbly perused your high commands here following: "Lin has been put into the government of the Leäng Keäng. Though just now intrusted with the special care of this matter, yet how can he remain constantly in Kwangtung? And Täng has the general control of the public business of two provinces—business not small and uncomplicated: and he must not in attention to one thing neglect the rest; but still must care for and retain in due order the whole field of action, preserving all sound and sure; so that, hereafter, when the roots of evil are wholly cleared away, he may be able to speak of eternal rest of the fruit of one effort of labor. Respect this."

Perusing these commands, we look up and behold our imperial sovereign's intelligent conduct of the machinery of affairs, and his high desire of stooping to give effect to his servants' labors. We have, at present, left the Bocca Tigris and returned to the provincial ca-

pital,—having, in obedience to the pleasure of your majesty, cut off the commercial intercourse of the English foreigners,—and purposing here to take further measures for setting at rest all these affairs.

The reflection occurs to us, that mere laws cannot operate of themselves; and that, taking measures—such as may be suitable for forming vessels and instruments of use,—it is our duty to select the more valuable, that we may have the means of ruling men aright.

We find, that, on the foreign merchants of every nation coming to Kwangtung to trade, the vessels with their merchandise all proceed inwards to Whampoa, while of the merchants and their assistants, who have charge thereof, many procure residences at Macao. To learn the condition of the hong, and to settle their accounts, this indeed affords opportunity. But it also affords opportunity to stand out for exorbitant profits, and to put in operation crafty schemes.—Thus Macao is in fact a general place of concourse: and sly craft and cunning abounding, traitorous Chinese herd there together, seducing and enticing, and stopping short at nothing.

As regards the Portuguese foreigners, though declaring themselves respectfully obedient, yet they neither plough nor spin, but diligently pursuing schemes of improper gain, they abound in ever varying tricks. And now that we have stopped the trade of the English, it is more than ever difficult to insure that they will not clandestinely intrigue with them, receiving from them commissions to convey and dispose of merchandise for them. An opening for such crafts and illegalities being once formed, the leak will remain unstopped as of old. It is therefore of bounden necessity to search therefor, and to take careful preventive measures.

We find, that, in the 8th year of Yungching (1730), an assistant was appointed to the magistrate of the district Heängshan, to reside at the village of Mongha, within Macao. And that in the 8th year of Keënlung (1743), there was further appointed for Macao, a joint prefect, who shall reside in the encampment of Tseënsan, about 15 *le* (5 or 6 miles) distant from Macao; and whose special function should be the administration of foreign affairs. In their origin, these measures were abundantly sufficient in extent and in precision. But of late days, the varied crafts and deceits of the foreigners have so numerously broken out, that the affairs of Macao have become increasingly important. And at the time of utterly extirpating the evils so abounding, it is of the first importance to have men able to check and rein them in. It is requisite that there should be a somewhat higher officer, else the means will not be adequate to dry up the

source of the evils; or to hold under restraint the proud and the unbridled.

Our investigations have pointed out to us the newly appointed intendent (taoutae) of the circuit of Kaou-Leën, by name Yih Chungfoo, as a man of well-regulated mind, and under self-control, able to bear toil and trouble, bold and courageous in the transaction of affairs, and who has gained for himself a name to be feared. He has now surrendered the seals of office of the prefecture of Chaouchow, preparatory to repairing to his new office over the Kaou-Leën circuit. We, your majesty's servants, have with one consent resolved to depute the said taoutae to reside for a time at Macao, and, with the joint-prefect and assistant magistrate under his direction, to observe and regulate all the foreign affairs; to keep careful watch over the licensed Macao vessels, and put a stop to any transactions under false names on behalf of the English; and to search after and apprehend any traitorous Chinese who may furnish them with supplies; in all these things to lay upon the said officer the responsibility of acting, always in accordance with precedent.

The affairs of the government of the Kaou-Leën circuit — his present office — are comparatively simple, and may all be managed by dispatches sent to and from Macao: except only the autumnal trials of the two prefectures of Kaouchow and Leëuchow, which having hitherto been subjected to the personal observation of the intendant of that circuit, he may, on the approach of the period, repair to his circuit, requiring not more than a month or so ere the business will be completed.

As to his abode at Macao, there has long been a traveling office of the superintendent of maritime customs, which remaining unoccupied, may be borrowed as a residence for the said officer, during his stay at Macao for the transaction of the public affairs.

But Macao being a place occupied by the Chinese and foreigners intermingled, it is of importance, while administering the government with goodness, to make also an imposing appearance. In small matters, the civil power inflicts punishment: in larger affairs, the military must be called into action. This is indeed often required. Having then charged him with authority in affairs, we should give to him also a military guard. In the encampment of Tseënsan, there is stationed a body of 363 men, under command of a naval toosze (commander), belonging to the river force, and hitherto under the authority of the commodore on the Heängshan station. It behoves us to request that this body may be placed under the direction of the

said taoutae, that whenever the urgency of affairs may require, he may send them wherever they may be needed. And the circuit of Kaou-Leën being actually one to the intendant of which military powers are accorded, this arrangement will be quite consistent with the established forms.

After he shall have discharged the duty of putting affairs in order for one or two years, if it shall be found that all the foreigners conform themselves to our rule, and that opium is thoroughly purged away, the said taoutae can then be recalled within his own circuit, to give more close attention to the duties of his office.

These—the obscure views of your majesty's servants, are humbly submitted—the lieutenant-governor, Eleäng, uniting in this supplementary memorial—with the intreaty that their correctness or otherwise may be determined, by the casting thereon of a sacred glance. A respectful memorial.

---

ART. III. *Abuse of opium: opinions on the subject given by one long resident in China, W. Howitt, Mr. Bruce, and the Calcutta Courier, Mr. Davis, and sir Stamford Raffles.*

WHEN we plead for the extinction of the traffic in opium, it is chiefly because of the injurious effects that are known to result from the *abuse* of that drug. It may be that we know not one hundredth part of the evils which it produces; yet enough is known to make it plain to every reflecting mind, that, even if no laws existed rendering it contraband, the traffic ought to cease. Good and honorable men have been engaged in this business: and such, it may be, are still concerned with it. The honorable the E. I. Company has been declared, "*the father of all smuggling and smugglers.*" But it is supposed by many, and some of them very competent judges, that the Indian monopoly will ere long be given up, and the traffic on the coast of China will 'fall into the hands of the reckless, the refuse, and probably the convicted, of all the countries in our neighborhood.' On the 23d of December, 1838, the chief superintendent of the trade of British subjects in China said, in an address to the governor of Canton; "Deliberating on those serious risks to which the lives and properties of many innocent men, both native and foreigners, are



presently exposed, he considers that it is his duty to lay his thoughts before your excellency. Seeking for the immediate source of this dangerous state of things, he finds it in the existence of an extensive opium traffic, conducted in small craft within the river. From one condition of undisturbed lawlessness to another and still more hazardous, the course is sure and rapid. Illegalities will be committed more and more frequently, the difficulty of distinguishing between the right and the wrong will daily become more difficult; the foreign interests and character will suffer increasing injury, violent affairs will be of frequent occurrence; life, and probably the lives of innocent men, will be sacrificed, some general catastrophe will ensue, and there will be employment, profit, and impunity, for none but the reckless and the culpable. The government of the British nation will regard these evil practices with no feelings of leniency, but, on the contrary, with severity and continual anxiety."

This, though said of the traffic within the Bogue, was and is equally applicable to it on the coast, and the lapse of thirteen months has shown the correctness of the judgment given above. The smuggling of any article, under any circumstances, is to be deprecated. If it be sin to rob our neighbor, is it not equally wrong to defraud the government? For ourselves, we have no doubt that good men will soon free themselves from this traffic, not only because it is contraband, but especially because opium is misused to the great injury of multitudes of our fellow-men. The *chief* merits of this question do not turn on the mere legality or illegality of the drug, considered simply in a commercial point of view. The subject should be considered in all its bearings. The use of opium, and the traffic in it, should be contemplated in all their consequences, as they are known to affect health, morals, &c., and then the inquirer should decide whether or not opium is beneficial to the Chinese, or injurious to them, and whether it is right to engage in this traffic or to abandon it.

Regarding the extent to which the drug is used in China, the statistics kindly furnished us by capt. Gover (now deceased, but many years engaged in the traffic), are the most complete of any we have yet seen. They may be found on page 303 of volume VI. The number of smokers, at three candareens per day, as estimated by captain Gover, was 2,039,998 — consuming 21,677 chests, valued at \$19,769,111; this was given as the average of three years, ending on the 31st of March, 1835.

In a controversy on this point, — conducted by two of our readers, with much good humor, and no small care, they being next-door

neighbors to each other, one extensively engaged in the traffic, and the other strongly opposed to it—the following particulars were elicited, abridged from volume V. page 565.

One Reader stated, that, for the year ending March 1837, there were 33,200,000 taels weight of the smokable extract prepared from the opium imported, and that a tael each per day for 300,000,000 people would give 912,000 smokers. Another Reader, instead of a *tael* took a *mace*, (nearly 57.984 grains Troy,) which is, as the Chinese say, and as one would think, a good allowance. This made 9,120,000 smokers of the Indian and Turkey drug. To this he added one fourth, for opium grown in the country, and that brought overland, which gave a total of 11,400,000. Besides, this consumption is but of the first smoking; yet the drug is not thus destroyed, it being sometimes used *twice* or *thrice* over, each time losing in flavor though not much in strength. Each *rifacimento* is cheaper than the former one, till the worst, mixed with tobacco, or juggary, or some other substance, is placed in the reach of the very poorest people. This will permit a great extension of the number of consumers, say a total of 12½ millions. Of the 300,000,000 people in the empire, according to the known laws of population, about one half are females. Of the 150 millions of men, he assumed that three fifths are under 20 or over 60 years of age, which leaves sixty millions, among whom are the consumers of the 33,200,000 taels of smokable extract. We shall thus find, said he, *one in every five of men* in the prime of life, or verging to old age, *an habitual opium smoker!*

This extensive and indiscriminate use of opium is its abuse; for there is no doubt that the quantity, named by a Reader, has been consumed; and we believe it quite true that few smoke beyond the age of sixty, since the habitual opium smoker dies before he reaches that period. The number of those who commence before they are twenty is not very large; but there are instances of youth and young men, at fourteen and sixteen, who have been habitual smokers. The fair sex, too, are by no means free from this "vile habit." Opium *may* be used for useful medicinal purposes; and so it often is, under the direction of skillful physicians; but so, we believe, it is very seldom employed among the Chinese; as far as we know, it is chiefly used by them for the purposes of suicide and mere pleasure: to effect the first, it is eaten; to effect the second, it is smoked.

The first person we ever saw smoking opium was ————, partner in the ———— hong, now bankrupt for some millions of taels, chiefly due to foreigners. He was then (seven years ago) in the prime of life, prosperous in business, of good reputation, and surrounded with the best means he could command for making himself happy. It was a late hour of night, in winter, at a fashionable dinner, after the very numerous and rich courses usual on such occasions had

been handed up, and the dessert dishes began to thicken on the table, when the man said, with a very singular look, and which left no doubt of the sincerity of the invitation, "you kum long my litty teem, eh?" "Hai lo!" was the reply; and away we went, down stairs, and round about through a long dark path till we came to *the* place. A key, which he carried on his own person, opened the door; we entered, followed by two attendants; and the door was again locked. By a lamp, brought in a dark lantern, the room was soon well lighted. Having had no intimation of what was coming, we began with no small degree of wonder and curiosity to survey the locality, and its several appurtenances, while our host immediately began his preparations. We may here remark, *en passant*, that Mr. Davis' picture, or the one in his book, differs from anything we ever saw in China: it represents a "mandarin" smoking opium, sitting erect and in his full robes. Our accomplished friend understood the matter better. Having thrown off his cap and disrobed, manifesting a considerable degree of impatience, he laid himself down upon a couch on one side of the room, and invited his guest to occupy another on the opposite side. The room was small, not more than twelve feet square, without windows, and sealed close all around and above. The couches were very broad and placed close against the wainscot on two sides of the room; between them, on the third side, stood a small low table, upon which the apparatus for smoking was spread out, not wholly unlike a small tea service. A little porcelain cup contained the delectable matter, nearly of the consistency and color of tar. There were also on the table a small glass lamp and a silver capped pipe, with a few other articles, as brushes, needles, &c., for cleansing and trimming the pipe. In length and shape, this is like an accountant's round ruler; and near one end of it there is a bowl, about the size of a small tumbler. Scarcely a minute elapsed, after entering the room, before the smoking was begun. One end of a small rod was dipped into the opium, and a small quantity taken up, and, after being held for a moment near the blaze of the lamp, was crowded into the bowl of the pipe. The man now laid his head on a pillow, put the pipe in his mouth, and, lifting the bowl to the blaze of the lamp, commenced inhaling; this was continued for a few seconds, then the pipe was taken from the mouth to be refilled, and the fumes leisurely puffed from the mouth. The process was repeated some fifteen times, each more and more leisurely, the whole occupying perhaps half an hour. Before the scene ended, the room was full of smoke, and our host had become exceedingly loquacious, uttering all manner of things that

came into his head. On making our exit, the same key as before opened and closed the door, and we returned to our friends in the dining-hall. Some persons suspected he was a smoker of the drug; but the fact was not generally known. About *half a mace* was the quantity taken per day at this time. Afterwards the quantity probably increased. Be this as it may, his regularity in business did not long continue, his reputation began to wane, and bankruptcy soon followed. Whether the smoking of opium contributed to this issue or not, we leave our readers to judge.

In all the cases, of which we have been eyewitness, the process and the attitude of the smoker were the same as in the one here given. The quantity and the quality of the drug have differed. In respectable hotels, where we have seen the pipe, the room has always been in some retired quarter of the house, and so constructed as to escape notice of those not privy to it. In the factories of the merchants who bring teas from Fuhkeen and the more northern provinces, we have seen much less secrecy. So in the residence of the Siamese ambassadors. In boats, belonging to officers of government, we have seen the opium pipe used as freely as that for tobacco. The last instance of this kind was in one of the boats which came with the literary examiner, who was from Peking. The boats remained opposite the factories, and close to the shore for two days; and in one of them we repeatedly saw the forbidden article freely used. In the spring and summer of 1838, the smokers were more bold than we ever before saw them in Canton. In the suburbs of the city, some sixty or eighty rods west of the foreign factories, there is a long street, which runs north and south, opening on the river; it is but little frequented, and the houses on both sides of it are small and poor. Several of these were occupied as opium shops; and there we have repeatedly seen, when passing along in the street, both the processes of preparing and smoking the drug. To these shops many of the poor people, who are employed as boatmen, resorted. Men of this description, receiving only four or five dollars a month, have declared to us that they were spending one third of their wages for opium, and that too when a family was depending on them for support. One young man, we remember in particular, who said he had repeatedly resolved, at the entreaties of his friends, to break off the habit; but to do this, he added, was impossible, and he would allow his friends to suffer, or even die himself, rather than go without his pipe! In temples also, among the votaries of Budha, we have seen smokers of the drug. Native doctors sometimes prescribe it in certain diseases as

a remedy, and the poor patient, confiding in the advice of his physicians, becomes so enslaved by this habit, that what was at first employed as a remedy, becomes at last itself the greatest disease. Finally, after all we have both seen and heard, we are inclined to give full credit to the accounts of those Chinese, who represent the habit as prevailing among *all classes* of the people.

As to the effects of using opium, we will cite here what has been written by some, whose testimony seems worthy of most careful consideration. Our first extract is from a letter, addressed to J. H. Palmer, esquire, signed by *One long resident in China*, dated London, August 10th, 1839. He says :

“ But, say the anti-opium party, that traffic is pre-eminently sinful, and all who aid in it are involved in the sin, as are all who use or abuse the drug. I do not intend to advocate the use of this or any other stimulant ; nevertheless, scarcely a nation exists which has not one or more commonly taken by its people to exhilarate or inebriate, as their desires may prompt. Ardent spirits of various sorts in Europe and America ; crude opium in Turkey, India, and amongst the Malays ; bang (a preparation of hemp-blossoms) in parts of India ; in most countries, tobacco, wines, &c., are used, to the injury, often, of the health and morals of millions. It would be a blessing, indeed, could all men be induced to forego such indulgences ; but since that is not to be effected, I boldly assert, from the experience I have had of Chinese habits, that I prefer, as a national vice, the use of opium, prepared in the mode prevalent in China, to the use of any ardent spirit, and a happy thing would it have been, [!] since stimulants we must have, had the British people adopted the opium in lieu of gin, whiskey, &c. *The abuse of either, no doubt, leads to disease and death*, but a moderate use is quite compatible with the enjoyment of health and long life. The European spirit-drinking debauchee is a violent, often a furious madman. Crimes of all degrees of heinousness are committed by him, and he ends his days, perchance, under the just sentence of the law for those crimes. *The Chinese opium debauchee is a dreaming, quiet, and useless member of society. He, too, ends his days in a pitiable state* ; but he does not superadd those violent crimes so injurious to others, which the former constantly does. *Each dies beggared and despised*, the former often causes the death or destruction of the property of his nearest relations. I have known many Chinese, who habitually used the watery extract of opium (the only preparation of it in their country) for smoking, without feeling the slightest injury. They were moderate men, like our gentlemanly wine-drinkers.”

We have italicised two or three lines, in which the writer expresses *his opinion* regarding the *abuse* of the drug ; his testimony is the more valuable, because he is laboring to extenuate its “ sinfulness.” Whether he is right in preferring opium to ardent spirits we will not try to determine. He may “ boldly assert ” his preference to the one,

and others may as boldly assert their preference to the other; but the assertion of preference weighs little against the plain and simple declaration that the *opium debauchee is a useless member of society*. In saying he has known many who have habitually used opium without "feeling the slightest injury," he no doubt affirmed what he believed to be true; he may have seen, too, many more who have been injured; but on this point he does not inform us. 'The first person we saw smoking opium, was then using it habitually "*without feeling the slightest injury*;" at least, so he thought, and so we supposed. We have seen many others in the same predicament. But we are constrained to entertain the most serious doubts whether any man can use the article habitually, except as a medicine when afflicted with disease, without injury. 'The injury may not be at once apparent, while yet it is making sure and steady inroads on the constitution, and the smoker becomes "victimized" ere he is aware of his danger. We have known some most melancholy instances of this kind. A bold avocate, in the Colonial Gazette, says truly, that the consumer of opium, in "that state of debility in which an excessive use of it leaves him, is more fit for his bed or *his grave*, than for an act of desperate physical exertion." 'The existence of a great evil in the use of ardent spirits, in western countries, and the melancholy detail of loss, ruin, and death caused thereby, is surely no extenuation of the same evil in China, because here it is caused by opium. The latter is not lessened, because the former is estimated to be greater.

Our second extract is from an article in Tait's Magazine, on the use of opium in England, from the pen of William Howitt, esq.

"I have contemplated with horror the rapid increase of the consumption of opium, and its spirituous laudanum, within the last ten years. The ravenous fierceness, with which opium-eaters enter the druggists' shops, when want of money has kept them from their dose beyond their accustomed time of using it, and the trembling impatience with which they watch the weighing of the drug, (every moment appearing to them an age,) and the avidity with which they will seize and tear off their wonted dose, and swallow it — are frightful to be seen; yet must have been seen by many on such occasions. The extent to which this drug is administered by poor women to their children, too, is another crying evil, of which the humane public has little notion; and it is one for which there never will be found any remedy but the abolition of the abominable restrictions on the importation of food. The wretched mother, while her husband is thundering away in his loom, for sixteen hours a-day, and her older children are gone out to the factory, or elsewhere, to help to increase the scanty family revenue, which altogether, does not reach the point of sufficiency, and with, perhaps, two, or three little half-clad and

half-starved brats about her, has also one in the cradle. She has no snug nursery — she has no nurse — she cannot afford even to keep at home an elder daughter for that purpose ; but, on the contrary, she has to cook the family food, such as it is, to wash and mend the family clothes ; and, very probably, besides this, to take in washing or other work. While she is busy at the wash-tub, the child wakes and cries. What shall she do ? At night, while she and her husband should and *must* sleep, or they cannot go through their daily work, the child again wrangles and cries. What shall she do ? There is nothing for it but to go to the druggist's shop for—'A Pennyworth of Peace ;' and what that is anybody in Lancashire can tell you ; and, if you are not in Lancashire I can—it is laudanum, or opium disguised in treacle, and termed in other places Godfrey's Cordial. It is in vain to remonstrate with the poor on this practice—they always ask you what they are to do, and think it unanswerable to add—" a pen'orth of peace is worth a penny." Thus are the constitutions of the poor sapped and stupified even in the cradle, and all the wisdom of England cannot point any remedy but that of taking off the violent pressure on the means of existence ; and, if that will not enable the poor of this country to live on bread and cheese and honest beef, instead of opium and quack medicines, then there will be nothing for it but their escaping to those new lands where they can."

Both in Europe and in America, especially in large cities and in certain fashionable circles, we have heard it intimated, and in part believe, that the use of opium, in various ways and with diverse names, is far more prevalent than is generally supposed. Let those whose duty it is look to this matter. Our next quotation is from the Calcutta Courier, 4th September, as given in the Canton Register of January 21st. The editor of the Courier says :

"In addition to the general interest with which Mr. Bruce's tea report is invested, as descriptive of the present condition of the tea districts, and the very valuable information which it contains relative to the cultivation of that most important article of commerce, it possesses great additional claim to our attention from the observations which it contains relative to the universal prevalence of the use of opium among the wretched inhabitants of Assam, to which, and we believe very justly, Mr. Bruce attributes the present debased character of a people who were once celebrated as a warlike and powerful race, enjoying all the blessings of civilization and good government—and of a fertile and well cultivated country. If the introduction of the poisonous drug into China were productive of the same effects as it is stated to have had in Assam, we need not wonder at the determination evinced by the emperor to put it down at all hazards, and we cannot sufficiently admire the paternal feeling which actuated him on the occasion, and for which the Chinese nation owes him a debt of immeasurable gratitude.

" Mr. Bruce says — 'This vile drug has kept and does now keep down the population ; the women have fewer children compared with those of other

countries, and these children seldom live to be old men, but in general die at manhood; very few old men being seen in this country in comparison with others. Few, but those who have resided long in this unhappy land, know the dreadful and immoral effects, which the use of opium produces on the native. He will steal — sell his property — his children — the mother of his children — and finally commit murder to obtain it. Would it not be the highest of blessings, if our humane and enlightened government would stop these evils by a single dash of the pen? &c. &c.

“ We, and we may safely say, all who read this will respond in the affirmative — and we would add, with every feeling of respect for the government, that it is their imperative duty to put down the cultivation of opium in every part of our eastern dominions, and in that respect emulate the conduct of one, whom we are pleased to call a barbarian, in paternal solicitude for the millions who are injured by its continuance. If it cannot be done, as suggested by Mr. Bruce, by one dash of the pen, we would fain hope that, already, are steps taken for its gradual extinction; and in the case of Assam its cultivation — if cultivated in the country — might be put a stop to, and if not, the importation might be prevented. In support of this proposition there is not only the dictate of humanity — but that is backed by self-interest — for in restoring the healthful tone to the inhabitants of the province — increasing the population, and improving their condition, would result incalculable benefits to the state, and which, in a very brief space, would make up for the loss the revenue would sustain from the discontinuance of the production of opium. We would therefore solicit the earnest attention of our government to this most important point. The mooted question of compensation to the owners of the opium seized by the Chinese commissioner will fix the attention of all men in our native land upon this destructive and wicked traffic, and whether the compensation be granted or not, the eyes of the nation will be opened, and the continuance of a trade, which is not less horrible in its ultimate effects than the traffic in human flesh, be denounced by all good men, and if not abandoned spontaneously by the governors of this country, the universal voice of England will compel the government at home to interfere for its speedy suppression.”

Upon this, the editor of the Register remarks: “The Calcutta Courier appears of late to have adopted different sentiments, on the opium trade, from those formerly expressed in its columns, when under the management of former editors. In those days, all idea of diminishing the revenue of Bengal, by abandoning the opium monopoly, was scouted, until another source, which would supply the deficit, was discovered. From the decision of the Bengal government on the several periods of the public sales for 1840, it would appear that the opinions of the Courier, albeit it is the governmental paper, have little weight with the powers that be. We have, however, extracted the article on the use of opium in Assam; for we consider the more



elucidation that can be given to this crucial question, the sooner will sound and practicable opinions be formed." So too we think, and we are glad to see it frequently discussed. We do not wonder that the *Courier* has adopted sentiments on this trade different from those it formerly entertained, and we think it not improbable that many others will do so, when the merits of the case are more perfectly understood.— There is in one of our former volumes (vol. VII, p. 107.) a document, written by a Chinese in one of the central provinces of the empire, containing an account of the injuries of using opium, almost identical with that from the pen of Mr. Bruce.

Mr. Davis, after a residence of some twenty years in this country, almost invariably speaks of opium as a "pernicious drug;" and he says, "its consumption," previous to 1833, "pervaded *all* classes, and had spread with astonishing rapidity through the country." In his second volume, page 453, is a specimen of what he has put on record, touching this matter.

"The engrossing taste of all ranks and degrees in China for opium, a drug whose importation has of late years exceeded the aggregate value of every other English import combined, deserves some particular notice, especially in connection with the revenues of British India, of which it forms an important item. The use of this pernicious narcotic has become as extensive as the increasing demand for it was rapid from the first. The contraband trade (for opium has always been prohibited as hurtful to the health and morals of the people,) was originally at Macao: but we have already seen that the Portuguese of that place, by their short-sighted rapacity, drove it to the island of Lintin, where the opium is kept stored in armed ships, and delivered to the Chinese smugglers by written orders from Canton, on the sales being concluded, and the money paid, at that place."

Before introducing sir Stamford's testimony, we copy two short paragraphs from the Chinese *Courier* and *Canton Gazette*, of March 29th, 1832. Those who were acquainted with the editor of that paper, well know that he had no disposition to exaggerate the evils either of smuggling or using opium. He notices the different effects produced by opium in its different states — which seem not to have been observed by the writer in the colonial gazette.

"There are some sagacious observations in print lately relative to the mode of introduction and the effects of opium, with which we have been much amused, not from any facetiousness displayed in them, but from the particularly unsound arguments used on the occasion. Opium, it appears, is only nominally interdicted, and the 'chops' which are so frequently published by imperial and subordinate authorities, are mere matters of form. There is, according to these statements, no impediment to the introduction of the drug

into China, but it comes regularly as a foreign import, as it is to be found from the house of the private inhabitant of Canton to the palace of the governor. If this be so, it is a most remarkable piece of over-caution in the Chinese to visit Lintin, where the drug is delivered 'by stealth,' as they certainly do; doubly absurd for them to endeavor to avoid the mandarin cruisers, or to battle with them when escape is impossible; for what have they to fear in the exercise of a business which is declared to be carried on 'openly, freely, in the face of day?' But why is it no longer brought to Whampoa, and why do the dealers here so frequently take the alarm and secrete themselves from the vigilance of the police? Oh, precious logic! The fact of many of the officers of government addicting themselves to the use of opium, and neglecting the injunctions of the higher authorities to suppress the trade is quietly assumed as an evidence of its legality. It would be about as accurate to infer that smuggling in Europe or America was legal, because the custom-house officers were not proof against the bribes given them to connive at such delinquency.

"As regards the effects of opium upon the human system, the denial of its dreadful operation might be pardoned on the score of pitiable ignorance. The drug prepared and administered as it is in China does not produce the same effect as laudanum or crude opium. The effects are directly applied to the nervous system as a sedative, not as the crude drug chewed, which acts when taken in quantity (as by the Malays) as a fierce excitant at first, and during its primary operation that frantic act, denominated running *a muck* is perpetrated. The operation of opium (materially changed in its character by the process it undergoes in its preparation for smoking,) is slow, but sure. It does not produce its baneful effect as rapidly as the drug taken in its other forms, but is equally dangerous to the system. Again — it must be admitted without reserve that what is called opium-smoking in *moderation* is rank nonsense. The slaves to this habit must wind up the system at particular times, or be wretched; they must increase the dose from 'moderation' (!) to excess in order to continue its power over them, and which, like all vicious indulgences, it requires daily an addition in quantity to maintain. As to Chinese running a muck, the operation of the opium smoking is not one from which any such result could be expected; the smoker is entranced in a delicious dream, not infuriated like a maniac. A Chinese who smokes opium does not, like the Malay, destroy his fellow-men, but himself; his energies of mind and body are undermined, and he ultimately sinks from the effects of an unnatural condition of the system brought on by the constant use of this pernicious preparation. Wine, taken in health, is universally admitted (unless when used to excess) to be a grateful, healthy stimulant. It exhilarates and benefits the system, and leaves behind it no prostration of strength, no nervous irritability which hurries the smoker to renew his occupation in order to escape from the frightful lassitude and exhaustion which follows the termination of the effect produced upon his system by the use of opium.—Our 'gentle readers' must excuse this medical commentary; but we state these

hopes of presenting the case in its real light, not obscured by sophis- supported by worthless argument. The Chinese, and all who have d the effects of opium, admit unreservedly the pernicious conse- of its use, and that though idleness or folly may induce a man to pium at first, yet he finds the habit fasten itself on him so rapidly, forcibly, that he who at the commencement of his career determined to commit an excess, is hurried away against his inclination, and in a short time inveterately addicted to it. As to the trade, we have to say upon the subject at present. Each entertains his own opi- d our observations are to be confined to the Chinese alone."

t the editor here calls a "nervous irritability," and "prostra- strength," are said by the *victimised* smoker to be horrible be- nception. One, who had used the drug four or five years, now dead from its use, likened the sensations, he felt when the s was gone, to "worms crawling in his stomach, and rats g at his shoulders."

tamford Raffles, in his History of Java, after much experience ervation, says —

use of opium is reckoned disgraceful, and persons addicted to it are upon as abandoned characters, and despised accordingly. It has leep into the habits, and extended its malignant influence to the of the people, and is likely to perpetuate its power in degrading their r and enervating their energies, as long as the European govern- *verlooking every consideration of policy and humanity, shall allow a dition to their finances to outweigh all regard to the ultimate happi- prosperity of the country.*"

opinion was published in 1817; and had its author lived to , no doubt every year's experience and observation would have ened that opinion. His remarks, made with reference to e applicable to China.

foreigners had given heed to the imperial prohibitions first 1800, as they ought to have done; if the soil of Hindústan n used only for beneficial purposes, and the Turkey drug had und its way out of the Mediterranean, how different would be lition of China from what it now is! and how different, too, : of foreign relations with this country! And yet, after all the t have been experienced during these forty years, there are o scout and ridicule every serious proposition that is made for lioration of these evils! In giving prominency to this sub- : do not wish other minor evils to be forgotten; but we do it be possible, the dreadful scourge of opium may be averted is land. Even to the limited extent to which we are perso-

nally acquainted with its pernicious effects, we cannot contemplate them without grief and sorrow. Having conversed freely with the Chinese on this subject, after all we have seen among them, we are unable to free ourselves from the consciousness that the traffic, as it is now carried on, is exceedingly sinful in the sight of God, and every way calculated to render the name and character of foreigners odious in the eyes of this nation; and with the utmost earnestness we would warn and intreat all men, especially our friends and fellow-residents, to beware how they deal with, or give countenance to, this forbidden thing.

Here we cannot forbear making allusion to the prospectus of the provisional committee, for forming a British India Society for bettering the condition of the natives of British India. A most excellent spirit pervades every part of that paper; a paragraph or two of which we must be allowed to quote.

“It is admitted in Great Britain, and known to be but too true by all who have had personal experience of the real state of India, that although a commercial intercourse has existed between the British Isles and India, for more than two hundred years, and the government of this empire now rules over a hundred millions of the inhabitants of the east, there is nevertheless a general want of information upon Indian affairs, and an almost total indifference felt respecting them. It must be obvious to all who reflect upon these facts that such a state of things contrasts strangely with the duty we owe to our distant dominions, with the extent, the value, and the importance of our East Indian possessions, and with the many and vast interests involved in the question. British India is an empire as large as Europe (exclusive of Russia), with a population, including tributary states, of *more than one hundred and fifty millions*. Over this empire and people, a sway is exercised wholly British, and consequently, the want of an accurate knowledge of Indian affairs, and the absence of a proper concern in the public at large for the welfare of the natives, must operate prejudicially upon their minds, since they cannot but feel that their destinies are influenced by the disposition manifested towards them in the parent country. From the perusal of a variety of official and other documents of recent date, it appears that ignorance, poverty, crime, and disaffection prevail to a distressing and alarming extent, throughout the British Indian territories. It also appears, that during the last *twenty years*, though a period of profound peace, there has been a *succession of famines of the most desolating description*. It has been estimated that the famine of 1837-38 in the upper provinces of Bengal, *swept off more than half a million of the inhabitants*. These calamitous events are rendered the more mysterious and affecting, when viewed in connection with the statement, that the soil of India, is a soil of unequalled fertility, and that a very large portion of it (by some authorities, computed at one-half) is unappropriated, and covered by

ued jungle. Information on the subject has, within the last few years, been laid before the public in various parts of the kingdom. There has been a deep feeling of compassion in the minds of many humane and influential persons, and the formation of several associations for the promotion of the welfare of the natives of India. \* \* \* The committee entertain no doubt that when the vast importance of our Eastern possessions is understood, when the claims of one hundred millions of British subjects are recognized, and when the responsibility and moral obligation of this nation towards them are considered, a great and generous effort will promptly be made to benefit a country, which contains within itself, the means of returning a hundred-fold into the bosoms of its benefactors, all the blessings they can justly confer upon it. The committee prefer to make their appeal to the principles and Christian feelings of the country. They are not aware, however, of the extent to which they might address themselves to the patriotism, and the interests of their fellow-citizens. But they believe that such an appeal is unnecessary. They feel convinced that a more energetic government is required, to demonstrate the inseparable connection between the bettering of the social, moral, and intellectual condition of the millions of India, and the accomplishment of those ends which are demanded by the promoters, and patrons of legitimate commerce, and the interests of the honor, the stability, and the prosperity of the British empire at home and abroad."

Added to this prospectus are the names of major general Briggs, Major-General Hugham, sir Charles Forbes, William Howitt, esq., and others of distinguished character. We have been told that the British government intend to root up the poppy in India. That is unnecessary, for were the seed neglected for a single season there would be no need to root up. We have been told that the cultivation is often encouraged: advances are made by government, through its native agents, and if the ryot refuses the advance, what then? Why "the plan of throwing the rupees into his house is adopted; should the ryot not accept of it, he is apt to abscond, the peons seize him, tie the advance up in his hands, and push him into his house. The business being now settled there being no remedy, he applies himself as he may to the fulfilment of his contract." Vast tracts of land, formerly occupied by other articles, are now covered with poppies, which require a superior soil in order to produce opium in perfection; hence its cultivation has not extended over waste and barren lands, but into the best tracts and villages best fitted for agricultural purposes, where the old crops, "grown from time immemorial," have been driven out. (See Kennedy, Stark, and others in evidence on E. I. Thornton's State and Prospects of India; Mr. Fleming's Report on Revenue; Singapore Free Press, &c.) We have been

told, moreover, that the cultivation is still on the increase; and that new advances have been made this very year; and during this month and the next, another full crop will be gathered, unless divine Providence prevent. Thus one year's crop is just now being sold in Bengal, and another is ripening for the harvest. And who are to be the consumers of these forty thousand chests, with all that from Malwa, and Turkey? When and where will the cultivation and consumption of the article cease? Taking into view the extensive famines that have afflicted India during the last twenty years on the one side, and on the other the great evils caused by the consumption of opium in China, and the strong interdicts against its introduction, would it not be wise to desist from the cultivation of the poppy, and to substitute other articles necessary to supply with food the famishing inhabitants of the land? The Society for bettering the condition of the natives in India will, we hope, early take this subject into consideration.

---

ART. IV. *Three Years Travels from Moscow overland to China, through Great Ustiga, Siriania, Permia, Siberia, Duour, Great Tartary, &c., to Peking; containing an exact and particular description of the extent and limits of those countries, and the customs, &c. of the barbarous inhabitants. Written by his excellency Evert Ysbrant Ides, ambassador from the czar of Muscovy to the emperor of China. Illustrated with a large map of the countries drawn by the ambassador upon his journey, and many curious cuts. To which is annexed an accurate description of China, done originally by a Chinese author, with several remarks by way of commentary. Printed in Dutch by the direction of Burgomaster Witzen, formerly ambassador in England; and now faithfully done into English. London, W. Freeman. 1706. pp. 210, quarto.*

WE have not been able to ascertain any further particulars of Ides than those he himself gives; that he was a German in the service of Peter the Great, by whom he was dispatched on this embassy to Kanghe to carry with him the ratification of the treaty negotiated in September, 1689, between Chinese and Russian plenipotentiaries, of

which we have already given a brief notice, on page 417. The work before us is, however, most studiously silent as to the object of the mission, and the nature of the ambassador's credentials, and it is only by the inferences fairly deducible from the time when he was sent, joined to what passed between the negotiators at Nipchú, that lead us to think that such was the object of his mission. Sir George Staunton\* says, he "was sent to Peking with a view of improving the commercial advantages stipulated for by that treaty." Both objects were probably included in his mission. Notwithstanding this reserve, the work is worthy of notice, as supplementary to our account of those negotiations.

It commences with the author's dedicatory epistle to his czarish master, written in the most fulsome style of adulation, setting forth his puissant magnificence, and the extent of his domains, and ending his incense of praise by "imploing the Almighty to preserve his throne for a looking-glass to the world that has not a parallel." It is a dedication worthy of a Chinese or Japanese courtier, for the slavish obsequiousness of its expressions.

Having prepared his equipage and retinue, Ides left Moscow on the 14th of March, 1692, and directed his course to Tobolsk, and from thence, passing by lake Baikal, he reached Tsitsihar, the first Chinese town of note on that frontier. So unsettled was the state of the country from Tobolsk eastward, and so difficult did he find it to provision his large train in the half settled wilds of the Tungusians and Samoieds, that eighteen months were occupied in the journey from Moscow to Tsitsihar in Mantchouria. The journey through their lands was lengthened by his endeavor to get well to the eastward of the great desert of Shamo; for this town lies 420 miles east of the meridian of Peking, as well as many hundreds north of it. Here he met an officer from Peking, who had been deputed to salute him, and who, on being informed of his approach, went out to receive him with an escort of eighty men. At this place, he tarried for a few days to refresh himself, being well feasted by the Chinese officer the while, and he inviting him in return. Speaking of the dinner he gave in return, he says, "I entertained him in the European manner, and put a glass of good sack briskly about, causing the trumpets and other music to play, all which wonderfully pleased this gentleman, so that he and his company returned home pretty mellow."

Leaving Tsitsihar, on the 28th September, 1693, Ides and his retinue, accompanied by the Chinese officer, took their way in a

\* Chinese embassy to the 'Fourgouth Tartars, page 12, note.

southwesterly direction, through an almost uninhabited country, and reached the Great Wall on the 29th of October. He was highly pleased with the sight of this gigantic work, partly it may be supposed from the prospect of meeting better accommodations beyond it, and he describes it in proportion to his admiration.

“This really seems to be one of the wonders of the world. About 500 fathoms from this famous wall [at the place we passed it] is a valley, each side of which was provided with a battery of hewn stone, from one of which to the other a wall about three fathoms high is erected with an open entrance. Passing through this fore wall, we came to the entry of the great wall, through a watch tower, about eight fathoms high, arched over with hewn stone, and provided with massy doors strengthened with iron; the wall runs from east to west, across the valley up the extraordinary high rocks, and about five hundred fathoms distant from the other, hath on the rocks on each side of it a tower built. The foot of this wall was of large hewn quarry-stone, for about a foot high, and the remaining upper part was composed of brick and lime, but as far as we can see, the whole was formerly built with the same stone. Within this first port, we came into a plain full one hundred fathoms broad; after which we came to another guard-port, which had a wall on each side, and like the first wall, was carried quite across the vale; and this as well as the first port, was guarded by a watch of fifty men. On the first or great wall stands an idol temple, with the ensigns of the idol, and the emperors flying on the top of it. The wall is full six fathoms high, and four thick, so that six horsemen may easily ride abreast on it, and was in as good repair as if it had not been erected above twenty or thirty years since; no part of it being fallen, nor annoyed by the least weed or filth, as other old walls are observed to be.”

The first city he reached beyond the great wall was Galchan or Galge, where he was “welcomed by the discharge of three iron guns,” invited to sup with the governor, and amused with plays. From this place, he passed through Shantooning and Xungunxa (Tsunhwa chow?) to Ke chow and Tang chow. The last he describes as a place of considerable trade, at which the produce for the capital is landed, and where also he was invited to a noble entertainment. Our traveler is not a whit behind more modern ones in expatiating again and again on his fare, and telling his readers with what good things he was feasted. From Tang chow to Peking was one day's journey, and as he approached the metropolis, he remarked the gardens fenced with stone walls, the cypresses and cedars planted along the paths, and adds with much naïveté, “the gates of the finest gardens were set open, I suppose purposely on my account.” He describes the country between the wall and Peking “as plain, and good



arable ground, on which grows rice, barley, millet, wheat, oats, pease, and beans, but no rye." On his entry into the capital, with his convoy of ninety persons, the crowd was so dense as to give some interruption to his progress, which we can easily suppose if the streets of Peking are as narrow as those of Canton. On reaching the ambassador's court, he "was instantly stored with all manner of provisions and refreshments." And adds, that, "we every morning returned thanks to the great God, who after a long and difficult journey of one year and eight months, had at last conducted us safe and well to our desired place, without the loss of any more than one man."

After a repose of three days, the emperor gave him a welcoming feast at the palace, which he minutely describes; after inventoring the dishes, he says the "table appointed for me alone was about an ell square, upon which the dishes were all of silver, and piled one upon another, amounted, as I told them, to the number of seventy." In tantalizing contrast to this minuteness worthy of an epicure he simply says, when describing his audience: "I found a great number of mandarins at the court, all clothed in their richest embroidered robes, such as they wear in the emperor's presence, who waited for me." After we had mutually exchanged compliments, the emperor appeared on his throne; upon which I delivered his czarish majesty's credentials, and after the usual ceremonies and a short speech, was conducted back." This silence was probably kept by order of Peter, who, in common with his successors, seems to have endeavored to keep Europeans in a measure ignorant of Russian diplomacy with Asiatic courts.

Four days after, the ambassador was invited to a banquet in the palace, where he was obliged to sit upon his legs to his great inconvenience. In reading Ides' narrative, one cannot avoid noticing the self-satisfaction and complacency, with which he narrates what he did, and what was done to him; he is so well pleased with himself, his czarish majesty, and his office and dignity as ambassador, that he has but little leisure to describe much else. He says, speaking of the invitation to the present entertainment, "I was informed that I was invited to eat before the emperor; wherefore accompanied by the mandarius thereto appointed, and my retinue, I rode to court. As soon as I entered, the emperor mounted his throne. . . . The emperor sent the viceroy to me with the utmost respect, to ask after the health of their czarish majesties; to which I returned the proper answer." At this feast, he saw some of the Jesuit fathers, who were called in to interpret.

“The emperor sent me from his table, a roast goose, a pig, a loin of very good mutton, and soon after several dishes of fruit, and a sort of drink composed of boiled tea, fried meal, and butter, which looked not unlike bean or coffee decoction: having received all which, with due respect, his majesty ordered the viceroy to ask me, what European languages I understood. To which I answered, I could speak the Muscovite, German, Low Dutch, and a little Italian. Upon which he immediately dispatched some servants to the hinder part of the palace, which done, there instantly appeared three Jesuits, who approached the throne. And after kneeling, and performing their reverence to the emperor, he commanded them to arise. One of these was father John Francis Gerbillon a Frenchmen; and the two others were Portuguese, one of them called father Anthony Thomas. The emperor ordered father Gerbillon to me; who coming towards me speaking Italian, asked me in the emperor's name how long I had been traveling from Moscow to Peking, and which way I came, by waggon, on horseback, or by water. To which I returned satisfactory answers: on which returning to his majesty, he informed him: who immediately answered, *gowa, gowa*, which is very well. The emperor then ordered the viceroiy to acquaint me that it was his most gracious pleasure that I should approach nearer the presence, by coming up to the throne; upon which I arising, the viceroy taking me by the hand, after having led me up six steps, set me at the table opposite to the emperor. After I had paid my most humble respects to his majesty, he talked with father Gerbillon, who again asked me how long I had been on the way hither, in what manner I traveled, and in what latitude Moscow was situate, and how far distant from Poland, France, Italy, Protugal, or Holland. To all which I observed my answer proved very satisfactory. Upon which he gave the viceroy a gold cup of Tartarian liquor called kumis, in order to hand it to me; which with due respect I accepted, and having tasted, returned it. This kumis, according to the report of the attendants, is a sort of brandy distilled from mare's milk. After this the emperor ordered my retinue to advance within three fathoms of his throne, and entertained them with the same liquor; which being done, I paid my compliment in the European manner, and the viceroy took me by the hand, conducting me to my former place, where after sitting for a quarter of an hour, I was desired to rise.

“The throne is placed opposite to the eastern entrance, against the hind wall, and is about three fathoms broad, and as many long; before it are two ascents with six steps each, and adorned with rails and cast representations of leaves very well gilt: on the right and left sides were also rails of cast imagery, which some report to be gold, and others silver; which are also extraordinary well gilt. Exactly in the middle of this raised place is a throne somewhat like an altar, which opens with two doots: and in it the emperor's seat about an ell high, covered with black sables, on which he sat with his legs across under him. This monarch was then aged about 50 years, his mien was very agreeable, he had large black eyes, and his nose was somewhat raised; he wore small black mustachies, but had very little or no beard

on the lower part of his face; he was very much pitted with the small pox, and of a middling stature. His dress consisted of a common dark-colored damask waistcoat, a coat of deep blue satin, adorned with ermines, beside which he had a string of coral hanging about his neck, and down on his breast. He had a warm cap on turned up with sable, to which was added a red silk knot, and some peacocks' feathers hanging down backwards. His hair, plaited into one lock, hung behind him. He had no gold nor jewels about him. He had boots on, which were made of black velvet."

After receiving these attentions from the emperor, the governor of the city and other high officers entertained him with the performances of play-actors and jugglers, which highly amused him.

"Others so nicely played with round glass-balls as big as a man's head, at the point of a sharp stick, tossing them several ways, without breaking or letting them fall, that it was really surprising: After this, a bamboo cone about seven foot high, was held upright by six men, and a boy, about ten years old, crept up to the top of it as nimbly as a monkey, and laid himself on his belly upon the point or end of it, turning himself several times round; after which, rising up, he set one foot on the bamboo, holding fast to it with one hand, and then loosing his hold, clapped his hands together, and ran very swiftly down, and shewed several other feats of agility which were very wonderful."

Similar diversions were played before Ismayloff, which Bell of An-termony describes. The governor also gave him a dinner, at which, among other delicacies handed to him was, "a larger dish of tea than ordinary, in which was put peeled walnuts and hazlenuts, with a little iron spoon, to take them out on occasion, which tasted very agreeably." While dining, "a play was acted, interlaced with songs and dances by little boys dressed in girl's clothes." By the kindness of this officer, he was conducted over the city, and the surprise he expresses at the elegance of those manufactures he examined, the contents of the imperial dispensary, the beauty of the gold fish, and other things which were shown him, betokens a great ignorance of China at that time among the Russians.

On the 7th of January, the Chinese new year occurred, which was celebrated with their usual hilarious clangor, insomuch that from ten at night till next day at noon, "there was as great a noise as if two armies of one hundred thousand men were in the heat of battle." For three days the shops were shut, "and all merchandising forbidden on penalty of severe punishment." In this last particular, he was probably misinformed or mistaken, for the period of new year is a holy day, which all classes willingly observe by cessation from all business. While at Peking, he visited the college of the

Jesuits, and was as usual "well satisfied with the entertainment of the fathers." He was also invited to see the imperial stables :

"About this time, two mandarins came from the cham, to invite me to take the diversion of seeing the city : accordingly I mounted, with my retinue, and these mandarins conducted me to the emperor's elephant-stable, where stood fourteen of those beasts, one of which was white ; having then seen them, that was not enough, but they must show several tricks, and, at the command of the master of the stable, they roared like a tyger, so dismally loud, that their very stable seemed to tremble : others lowed like an ox, neighed like a horse, and sung like a canary-bird ; but, which was most surprising of all, some of them imitated a trumpet. After this they were obliged to pay their respects to me on their four knees ; to lie down first on one side, then on the other, then to rise up. When they lie down, they first strike out their fore-legs forward, and then throw out their hind-legs backward, and by this means lie with their bellies flat upon the ground. One of them was not broken, and by reason he was very unruly, he was loaded with heavy chains on two feet, and, for the whole time he had stood there, had not been removed from his place ; and a great pit was dug before his stall, that in case he broke loose, he should fall into it, and be prevented from coming into the court to do any mischief. All these elephants were extraordinary large, and the teeth of some of them were a full fathom long. The mandarins told me, that they came from the king of Siam, who annually sends several, by way of tribute, to the emperor of China. Their food was only rice-straw bound up in small truffles, which they take up one after another, with their trunk, and convey to their mouths.

"After a satisfactory sight of what I desired, I rode with the mandarins to my apartment ; and as we were on our way, I observed, at the door of a considerable mandarin, and a great officer, some persons fleaing of a fat dog ; upon which I asked the mandarin, wherefore that was done. Who answered, that it was a healthful sort of food, especially in summer, it being very cooling. After I had handsomely treated these mandarins, they went away."

The time for his departure approaching, he says, "the emperor sent two mandarins to desire me to be ready to receive my audience of leave two hours before day. At break of day, I was introduced among the mandarins, who were placed according to the particular rank of each of them ; and after waiting half an hour, the emperor approached, accompanied with an agreeable concert of fifes, and a sort of lute. On each side of the throne were two great drums, placed on stools and curiously gilt and painted, each of them two fathoms and a half long.

"By his command, the herald which stood before the throne, went to the presence-chamber door, directed himself to the lords which sat without in the court, and uttering some words with a shrill voice, he thrice succes-

sively cried, stand up, bow to the earth ! Whilst this was three times done one after another, the bells were rung, the drums were beaten, the lute was touched, and three pipes, made for that purpose, were very loudly sounded. Then two principal lords were, by the emperor, sent to acquaint me, that it was his majesty's pleasure, that I should approach nearer the presence ; accordingly they led me, by the hand, from the place where I was, being about eight fathoms distant from the throne, where my retinue were left sitting : and I sat down on one side, about three fathoms from the royal throne, betwixt two great lords ; and after having paid a respectful compliment to the emperor, his great bell was rung, and the large drums, on each side, were beaten, which made as great a noise as a volley of guns ; the flutes were also played on, and the before-mentioned pipes nine times sounded : upon which I was desired to sit down ; which having done, a dish of coffee or bean decoction was presented to me, which I accepted, and drunk up. And after I had dispatched the affairs of their czarish majesties, with the emperor, I rose up, and having paid my compliment to him, he also arose from his throne, and went out at the west-door to his apartment."

From the expressions here and elsewhere used, it would appear that Ides made no objection in complying with the forms of the Chinese court, but performed the *kotow* (a thing, however, he does not mention). Sir George Staunton, quoting from the edition to the *Tourgouth Tartars*, page 12, of 1698, says, "the ambassador being reconducted by the *adogeda* to his seat, the Chinese, all on a sudden, placed themselves on the right side upon their bended knees, knocking their heads against the ground three times, whilst the emperor was descending from the throne. We were led by the two *adogedas* to the same place, where we were obliged to perform the same ceremony." This sentence does not occur in the edition before us. According to Bell, Ismayloff made many objections and endeavored to avoid rendering this act of homage, but unsuccessfully. It was in his case, settled, "that the ambassador should comply with the established customs of the court of China; and when the emperor sent a minister to Russia, he should have instructions to conform himself in every respect to the ceremonies in use at that court." As if with reference to this stipulation, in his instructions to Tulinshin, the envoy to the *Tourgouth Tartars*, Kanghe, speaking of an interview with the czar, says, "if he (the czar) happens not to be desirous to see you, and consequently sends no messengers to invite you to a conference, it is very immaterial. As to the order and ceremonial of your reception, it may be conformable to the customs and ceremonies of that country."\*

\* Staunton embassy to *Tourgouth Tartars*, page 12.

Having had his final audience with the emperor, Ides began to prepare for his return, which he did by purchasing a large number of extra camels and mules for carrying the baggage and merchandize through Siberia. He left Peking the 19th of February, 1694, "accompanied out of the city-gate with a numerous train of great officers of state," and also attended by a deputy as far as the confines of the desert, who had orders to furnish the whole company with everything they required at the emperor's charge. As soon as they left the Chinese territories, provisions and forage began to be scarce, and it was with much trouble, the party reached the river Sadun, where they halted two days to refresh. During this repose, he remarks that "a Chinese envoy, with a hundred armed men came up to me, who by command of the emperor, was by the viceroy of Tartary, dispatched from the city of Mergheen, with orders to accompany me to Nerzinskoy, there to treat concerning some affairs with the governor." This addition was a great relief to Ides, who was apprehensive of an attack from the "strowling parties of robbers" thereabouts.

Soon after he left this place, the whole encampment was endangered by the grass taking fire. It had been kindled to windward, and the smoke gave indications of its approach before it reached them, so that some time was afforded for the horses and camels to scatter. However,—

"Within the space of half an hour, the air was wholly darkened with the smoke, and the fire driven on by a stormy wind, flew swifter than a horse could run, into the vale, where the dry grass was about half an ell high; so that it was scarce possible either to escape or quench such a rapid flame: the fire flew, or rather flashed, by our camp, as swift as lightning, so that whilst I turned myself round, it was got to the short grass, and behind the brow of a hill: notwithstanding its speedy flight, we did not clearly escape it, for the flame laying hold of our foremost row of tents, immediately sent ten or twelve of them burning into the air: great quantities of our merchants goods were consumed, and fourteen men struck down by it, which were miserably burned, and some of them taken up for dead; but after necessary care was taken for their recovery, only one Persian died. I was myself in great danger, and if I had not in time run to a hill where there was scarce any grass, and been assisted by two servants, which covered me with a felt, to keep off the heat, I should not have escaped better than those above-mentioned. The flame was no sooner past us than it visited the Chinese ambassador, who was encamped at some distance from us, amongst the hills, where, to his good fortune, there happened to be very little grass, so that the fire passed about and over the hill, but was not violent enough to catch hold of any thing, so that their horses tails only were a little burned, or rather singed."

Before they reached Argum, near Nerzinskoy, they were nearly famished. Indeed, the recital of the hardships endured for want of food, both for man and beast, their apprehensions of attack from the Tartars, and the losses by reason of the death of the baggage animals is in sad contrast to the plenty, safety, and expedition that attended them while in the limits of the Chinese empire. We are told nothing of the errand of the Chinese messenger from Mergheen at Nerzinskoy, and Ides summarily dispatches his journey from thence to Moscow, where he arrived January 1st, 1695, after an absence of two years and ten months.

---

ART. V. *Note on article second No. 9. for January—Progress of the difficulties between the English and Chinese, &c., by C. R.*

THE importance of the interests staked upon the controversy between the parties referred to in the above named article, the bearing it has on property and life, and the wide diversity of opinion prevailing on many of its points, are the chief motives to discuss the subject often and fully. It is not only allowable, but proper, that the residents should express their personal views, however differing; and having done this, leave the impartial and the intelligent elsewhere to decide. This was the design of C. R. His remarks were meant merely as the results of a calm review of an agitating question, and he adds this note, because some explanations have been asked, and some expressions misunderstood, if not offense taken.

As respects the resistance of the foreigners to the attempted execution in December, C. R.'s opinion was based on the conviction, that the ground so invaded, was leased property. This belief rests on the fact of its enclosure down to the time of the great fire (1821); the repeated proposals to reënclose it since that time; the claim to it set up, and the power exercised over it, by the holders of front factories; the reënclosure of it at present for the exclusive use of the foreigners, &c. If, however, these grounds are not good, then the resistance should not have been made, nor should it, in any case, have been marked by any violence.

The assumption, that the select committee would have sacrificed the opium trade, in March last, was taken up on the ground of their

constant disavowal of protection to it in China, and especially on the declaration of the committee in 1826, (quoted in Phipps' work on the China Trade:) of course, under opposite orders from the honorable Court, the committee would have acted differently.

C. R. did not mean to convey any imputation on British honor, by repeating, in the 12th paragraph, a very common quotation — as often applied to the government of his own as of any other country. No doubt the superintendent felt that the loss must be submitted to, and that being the case, it were best, the right of recovery, whatever it were, should be vested in her majesty.

When the article, under comment, was written, C. R. did not know that the superintendent disclaimed the stoppage of the British trade, and threw the onus of the same on the Chinese government. His argument upon this point is entitled to great consideration; indeed when full copies of his official papers come before the community, it may be a duty, as it will be a pleasure, not only to exonerate, but to approve this portion of his measures. Meantime we may be excused, if we make the same mistake on this head, which has been made by high legal authority in India.

C. R. did not know that any doubt rested on the point, that an exemption from bonds was held out, to induce the English to remain at their factories. If he is mistaken in this idea, he will at once withdraw a remark, which was, and still is, supposed to stand on the best authority.

The remainder of the 15th paragraph has not been understood or mistaken entirely. Indeed it is freely admitted, by C. R. on review, that, unexplained, it may become justly offensive, though not intentionally so. When the first bond was signed, the impression went abroad, that it was by the direct efforts of the resident merchants, its clauses had been made to operate only upon the masters and crews of vessels. Thus commodore Read complained at the time — “the merchants and supercargoes have succeeded in exempting *themselves*, from the penalties attached, but the bond is yet left to operate upon masters and crews of vessels, who, from their dependent situation, are obliged to comply, &c.” This officer's opinion is here given, as before, because his name is a guaranty both for intelligence and friendliness, and to show that such an idea *did* find circulation. So far as it prevailed, it gave the impression, that the substitution was an unfair one. To repeat and reply to the inquiries then, and often made, why it was so done, was the object of the last sentences of the 15th paragraph. They are not to be understood as ascribing what-



ever may be unfair, in the transaction, to the residents, but to the senior hong merchant. He was required to arrange the bonds; he knew his employers, and he knew that if opium was ever detected, and a severe provincial officer demanded the offenders, it would be required of the cohong to search for him among the shipping. To neutralize opposition on the part of the residents, he probably saw no way so good, as to set them aside altogether, to make it in fact none of their business, and to fix all responsibility on the shipping. They took the exemption as it was — as a release from a most harsh demand; he, we suppose, meant it as buying them off, as getting rid of their resistance.

C. R. never believed that the residents would accept a bribe, much less that they would lend themselves to the surrender of a countryman. The word has no meaning, except as descriptive of the supposed design and management of the senior hong merchant. He acted, because he was *compelled* to fix responsibility somewhere; and besides, he naturally chose to save friends and expose strangers. They accepted the exemption for themselves, and the only matter of regret is, that the failure to do as well for others, has laid them open, even with their friends, to sad misconstruction. This explanation, it is hoped, will be of use to do away an idea from which C. R. suffers, as well as others, his countrymen. In fact, he has been careful to make no exception in his own favor.

As concerns matters of trade since the retirement. C. R.'s argument is one for simple neutrality. More than once within a few years, the government of the United States has been brought to the verge of war, in consequence of acts committed by belligerent powers on its neutral citizens. With this experience before us, it becomes every one to beware of transactions tending to throw a doubt on the nationality of property, and so tempting belligerent invasion. Hence arise the objections, C. R. has stated, to agency for British houses, and still more to purchases of British shipping, in these times of expected hostilities. The late edicts of confiscation, the interference with the funds of several American ships, the prohibition to bring goods from British ports, &c., are all so many comments on the argument aforesaid, so many evidences of already awakened suspicion.

In commenting on the course of the superintendent, as well as on that of the American representative, C. R. has felt all the embarrassment that naturally arises on expressing a single opinion unfavorable to men for whom he feels the sincerest respect and friendship; he never intended to question the just and honorable intentions of those

gentlemen, or their perfect right to act upon their own judgment in the late emergencies. Indeed, the recent intelligence is much more favorable to their course, than to the views of C. R. The public acts of public men are, however, open, everywhere by common consent, to frank and calm discussion. On such points as deeply affect private interests, differences of opinion will always arise, and it is in fact for the interest of the public man that they be discussed early and fully. He is thus directed to the points where misapprehension has arisen, or cautioned where inattention or some like cause was leading him into error. As to the *manner* of such discussion, it should ever be calm and impartial; and if in any respect C. R. has offended against these rules, or has advanced what is erroneous or in any way unfair, he will be forward and happy to repair his inadvertency.

---

ART. VI. *Reply to article second, in the Repository for January, in a letter addressed to the editor, dated Canton February 14th, 1840.* By NON SINE CAUSA.

[In the article by C. R. in our last, and in that here introduced, there is somewhat which might well have been modified, or omitted. Our pages are designed for a Repository of facts, rather than for forensic debate. Yet when great and difficult questions are pending, it is desirable they should be freely and fairly discussed. To this no one will object. But there is danger of making partial or erroneous statements, or of making them in objectionable terms, liable to be misunderstood. We express our unfeigned regret that any such should ever appear in our columns. In future, we hope our correspondents will be more guarded in what they write. Having admitted C. R.'s paper, we feel bound to admit the reply. How to remove existing evils, extend and secure honorable commerce, and open and establish friendly relations—such commerce and such relations as shall be mutually beneficial and satisfactory—are great objects—now, more than ever before, demanding from all careful consideration.]

DEAR SIR,—In the conclusion of the leading article in your number for January, I observe that you allude to a long communication which had “just been put into your hands;” and you say that you “are encouraged to except more from the same and other writers,” and that you expect by a comparison of the views of different persons, the “due medium” may be found out, and that, “order, peace, good will, and prosperity will be secured.”

If you expect a comparison of the views of different persons, so that a “due medium” may be arrived at, you may be perfectly safe

in putting the article by C. R. upon the very extreme line on one side; no one can go beyond his Utopian ideas, nor arrive nearer the confines of truth and honesty of purpose; no one *professing* a Christian spirit, far less any one *possessing* a particle thereof, can go beyond C. R. Even admitting his statements to be correct, there is a spirit of jealousy stamped in every line, there is a degree of self-esteem and arrogance in the language of the article, under notice, which renders it a harmless missive; its venom must recoil on the writer. The article would be entirely beneath my notice, or that of any American merchant in Canton, were your journal to stop its circulation here; but shall we endorse the cold blooded slanders of C. R. by permitting them to cross the ocean? Shall we see a respectable individual, like our consul, vilified, and shut our mouths? Forbid it, truth and justice! However, Mr. Editor, I shall confine my strictures, principally to the libels on the American merchants of Canton, leaving the consul and the superintendent to speak for themselves, if they consider C. R. worthy of flagellation. C. R. writes well; therefore he can claim no immunity from me on the score of ignorance; I need make no apologies for my style, for your readers will readily see that I am a plain man; and all who are acquainted with the subject, will say that the truths I write must put down error, however, homely the garb in which they are clothed.

I am quite amused at the temerity of C. R. in wishing to submit even the opium question, and the relation growing out of it, to the "papiers sensibles," for in close connection with that question, in some shape or another, would be found most transactions of the general trade, in which C. R. and all other American merchants have been successful operators. C. R. expects *praise* from one, *criticism* from another, and *abuse* from a third: he will be disappointed in the *first* most assuredly, and through he will have plenty of *criticism*, he will be spared *abuse*,—for on looking into "Webster" I find that "*abuse*" means "improper treatment," "perversion of meaning," "rude speech," &c., all these definitions it will be difficult to apply to anything that the English language is susceptible of in relation to the article of C. R. If he considers his tirade of thirty pages, "a brief repetition of some opinions on the past stages of the controversy," spare us, I pray you, the infliction of his *full statements*.

In regard to the opinions of C. R., I would say briefly, in reply to his reasoning on paragraph 7th, that his position is a wrong one; for had the government been actuated by a sincere desire to put down the opium trade, it would have succeed; this is amply proved

by the fact, that the first sincere efforts for its suppression have been successful. In relation to paragraph 7th, I would say, that C. R. approves of the interference of the foreigners on the occasion of the first attempt to execute a Chinese in front of the factories, because he took an active part in that interference; the repetition of the act, or rather the carrying out of the attempt alluded to, was the *consequence* of that *very proper interference*, and not because the importers of the drug did not "lay the first lesson to their hearts." I pass over paragraphs 8, 9, and 10, leaving one of the many friends of the superintendent to notice them.

Paragraph 11th. C. R. says the honorable Company's committee would have ordered off the ships, and deported Mr. Dent. C. R. should remember that Mr. Dent was one of many, and was not particularly subject to the notice of the Chinese authorities until we were all prisoners; and then if the select committee had been here, it would have afforded him the same protection which captain Elliot did, and the act would have been equally praiseworthy; and the individual who would hesitate, under similar circumstances, to do as he did would be subject to the censure of every honorable mind.

Par. 12th. All who know captain Elliot, will be slow to believe, that he estimated for a moment the value of the surrendered drug in comparison with the safety of his countrymen; this last was his primary object, and he never dwelt on any other consideration.

Par. 13th. I agree entirely with C. R. that the Americans pursued the wisest course in remaining in Canton, instead of retreating with their English friends to the great prejudice of their own interests, and the interests of their constituents; but I had a different feeling at the time, and would have retired had others been so disposed; this, as matters have turned out, would have been a great error; I do not agree with C. R. as to the *motives* for remaining; not a man remained here because he was unwilling "to stake his chance of sympathy and support on an opium quarrel," but *every merchant* remained here, I believe, because he felt himself personally secure from danger, and because he expected to reap the reward of his continued partial imprisonment, to say nothing of his duty to his constituents.

Par. 14th. C. R. attempts to show that the English committed a geographical error in going outside the Bogue; or, in other words, that they were no more safe outside than in! Most assuredly they "assumed, that life and property were unsafe within the Bogue, and safe at the outer anchorages," and the result has borne out those assump-

he Chinese *did not* yield their claim to the jurisdiction over the anchorages; but they *did* no more, they *dared* do no more, annoy the ships, causing them to move a few miles on or about that they had previously meditated retiring; and the sanction commissioner to the then trade, between British and Americans, usually given, as also that of the superintendent, the *former* by the United States consul, as C. R. tells us further on in paragraph 3d, and the *latter* by tacit consent, backed by the presence of the superintendent himself.

15th. The *bond!* The subject of the signature of the bond, was publicly discussed before, and a *very near friend of C. R.'s*, I believe, that the odium of first signing it, has been frankly assumed by the party to whom it justly belonged; but he forgot that the party who bore the responsibility at that time, did it only *on one condition*, that if the sin thus committed should weigh too heavily, or fall in the breast of *C. R.'s friend*, or any body else, that party should assume the responsibility; and as this said *friend* did endeavor to get off what he considered an awful responsibility, he thereby showed that his conscience pricked him. C. R. knows full well, how at the time he so "reluctantly assented to the bond," that he declined signing it because he thought it a dangerous document but because it was well known that to yield one step to the Chinese, would give them an advantage.

One can rest assured that many calm statements, in reference to the nature of the bond, were made; it is true that these were made with the especial sanction, and approval of C. R.; the unpardonable error was committed, of not consulting this paragon of human wisdom, "this second Daniel!" C. R. was probably the identical *can resident*," who had been promised a virtual immunity by the bond! We have his word for that, and nothing more; and it is as easily credited, that his vanity led him into the belief, that his statements were truth. In reference to this C. R. says, "unhappy fair prospects were clouded over, a bond was signed, &c." I will ask him, what prospects? Did the *resident* publish, that if the time could be gained, the bond would be quashed? No; he held the idea with characteristic vanity, equalled only by that of the Chinese, that *he individually* would be the favored one, all others being from their *suspicious characters and knavish pursuits*, be compelled to sign bonds, but *he*, the *pure*, the *uncontaminated* '*resident*,' proudly hold up his head, and say, "Lin knows whom to obey; my word is as good as my bond;" if he ever had any reason

to expect such immunity, he fully expected to make a private use of it.

C. R. accuses the Americans, his neighbors, with *meanness* for making it necessary for the captains to sign the bonds, instead of themselves. He says, "were they the authors of these troubles?" "Had they been the chief encouragers of this traffic, &c." "No—the resident merchants." C. R. here assumes the false ground, that the resident merchants, then in Canton, were "*en masse*," engaged in the opium trade, and desired to carry it on, and shift the responsibility on the captains! I pronounce this to be neither more nor less than *most atrocious intimation*, conceived in malignity, and born with falsehood stamped upon its face. Surely, if there was any danger of opium being brought in, accidentally, or secretly, it must have been known to the captains; and C. R. with all his venom, will hardly go so far as to say, that the captains were to be inveigled into bringing in the drug by the residents, and afterwards be asked to sign the bond. The fact is, Mr. Editor, the captains knew the tenor of the bond before entering the port, and the captains under my control, as agent for their owners, were not (like C. R.'s captains,) servants of mine. C. R. knew perfectly well that his signature, or that of his agent in Canton, would satisfy the authorities as well as the name of the captain, and therefore if he considered it 'mean' to put the responsibility on the captains, *why did he do it?* And for the reason, why was it settled that the captains should sign the bond? "Because the wily head of the cohong knew whom he dealt with, and that, to subdue the opposition of hardy sailors, to have a victim forthcoming, when the time of sacrifice should arrive, it was necessary to *bribe the resident agents*." This is truly a most rancorous, unjust, and libelous sentence; but to any one acquainted with the Chinese character, it excites only laughter, and falls upon the too lofty head of C. R.

Par. 16th. C. R. tells you that there were reasons for signing the *first bond*, as a temporary measure: I presume one of the most urgent, was that he had a ship at that moment in port, which he was extremely anxious to dispatch; and I will take this occasion to remark that, C. R. finds a good excuse for going just so far, in the measures leading to the heinous offenses committed by his countrymen, *as suits his own interest*. No man who signed the bond thought for a moment that by doing so he would keep opium out of his ship, he signed it because he was perfectly sure that, from other considerations, none could come in her, and that by doing it, his cargo would certainly be on its way to its destination much sooner than if he declined. If,

as C. R. says, and attempts to prove by stating that "no conviction could legally take place under the bond, and that there were reasons for signing the bond," why was it an act of meanness to ask the captains to do so? As to the *second bond*, C. R. knows perfectly well, that originated in the precedent established by the "Thomas Cousts," and not in any newly promulgated law; for it is clear, that the most lenient bond would have been quite enough, with the publication of the law; but I deny that there is any essential difference in the two bonds; if the Chinese are disposed to be sanguinary, we are equally at their mercy, bond or no bond.

Par. 17th. This has very little to do with the questions between C. R., and the Americans, whose course I am attempting to justify; but a very cursory survey of its contents affords me so good an opportunity to notice the inconsistency of C. R., that I cannot refrain from giving it a passing word. In paragraph 14th C. R. says, "The harsh requisition (to stop the British trade,) came from the British representative," "and the guardian of British interests, on this side the Pacific inflicted, with his own hands, the losses, &c.;" after this he tells you, in the article under review, that the English residents, having made their election to retire, were bound to stand manfully by the cruel injunctions of the superintendent; in one breath C. R. accuses him of "great official errors," and in the next, he gilds the pill, with a little flattery. Every American in Canton will readily assent to the sentiment of C. R., that the superintendent was particularly considerate to the Americans; thereby proving that he entertained for them a much better feeling than their fellow countryman C. R. did; and notwithstanding the "eager avidity," with which, he says, they began to look on the profits of this illicit gain, they may rest assured that if, C. R. and his cant, were put into the scale against the most humble of the Americans, and Elliot should hold the scales, C. R. would be found wanting. The idea of abandoning the means of procuring cargoes for our American constituents, and of refusing consignments from our English friends, because Elliot had issued precautionary injunctions to keep the crown aloof from further responsibilities, is too supremely ridiculous to merit more than one of C. R.'s contemptuous sneers.

As to the opinions of the American commodore, if I had the desire, I would bring forward, at least as strong quotations, in favor of the trade, carried on in American ships as C. R. can against it. The worthy commodore was comparatively a stranger here, and did not profess, as C. R. does, to instruct his countrymen, and all the world

besides, as to what was best to be done with their own affairs. In this paragraph the 'cloven foot' shews itself again. C. R. says, (what I must confess I never heard of before,) that the superintendent sanctioned the purchases of British goods, with bills! This is new to me, and I should as soon have thought of asking the superintendent's permission to do this, as of asking him to allow me to consume the produce of England at my table.

As to the feeling of the English towards their American agents, "after they had yielded to their losses, and sent their property within the river:" I am unconscious of any such feeling towards me, but I can easily conceive, that C. R., who had reviled every opium agent, should have imagined, and perhaps justly conceived, that his English friends, with whom he exchanged bills for cotton, should have had a most contemptuous opinion of his principles, which carried him, strait along an imaginary line of his own creating; to go on either side of which, he considered a deadly sin in any other man.

Par. 18th. Is only a register of the consummate vanity of C. R., and requires no notice.

Par. 19th. Is rather a good one, and treats of the blockade notice of the 11th September; the only good results of which, *to Americans*, were the enhanced value of freights, and the opportunity of testing *principle versus profit*, in the person of an intimate friend of C. R. who on that trying occasion had a ship loading at Hongkong.

I pass over article 20th, and come to the 21st. C. R. asserts, what he certainly can have no proof of, and thereby subjects himself to the just imputation of a perverted heart, that "ship after ship was sold for nominal considerations;" this, I fully believe to be false, though I would not charge C. R. with a deliberate intention of uttering so grave an untruth; *I do distinctly charge him with an acrimonious feeling, a petty meddling and jealous disposition*; after giving full vent to these feelings he pounces upon the American consul, and to him, I leave the reply, fully satisfied that he will get his deserts from that gentleman.

Par. 23d. C. R. says, the affair at Chuenpe, "as it threw an additional doubt on the safety of British property, within the grasp of the Chinese, gave a new impulse to transhipments;" the oracle has told you that British property, *only nominally covered*, was illicitly being carried to Whampoa; he must have very strange ideas of the sagacity of the British merchants to suppose, that the *greater the danger* to their property *the more anxious* they should be to put it in jeopardy. C. R. has told you that the superintendent consented to the



transhipments, and he *now* tells you that the commissioner, had given his consent; wherein then (having the consent of both sides) was the sin of carrying British property to Whampoa? And what would have been the position of British and American trade at this moment, if the Americans had not committed these grievous sins, in the eyes of C. R., *sins only* when they passed the imaginary line drawn by himself. Having expressed his disapprobation of the course of his countrymen, having vilified them with no measured hand, having blended with his statements, just enough of facts, to give them the semblance of reason, he now comes out with his sage advice; beginning with the "American community," and at the head of this, the consul, and next the private residents.

I had determined to let the consul speak for himself, and I feel sure that he will; yet I should regret that his countrymen remain silent on a point involving the honor of that respectable gentleman; it is quite evident that C. R. has some covered and secret motive for decrying him, and this will be shown sooner or later; very probably he would accept the consulship himself, if it were *respectfully solicited of him by our government*; he has probably an eye to the "loaves and fishes," or perhaps he thinks he would acquire more influence with *his friend Lin* were he to come out in the consular uniform; he could then sport the American flag before his own house, and if the commodores should dare to call on their private friends before they waited on him, he could haul down the flag at his pleasure, as a certain consular vice agent, did on a former occasion.

All I have to say in respect to the consul is, that his countrymen entertain the highest respect for his character, and they will doubtless be ready to resist any and all slanders and aspersions, when they are called upon; while he is at his post, this will be unnecessary, he is fully able to defend himself; and C. R. may consider it a compliment if he deigns to notice his late writings. If he ever refused to present petitions, it must have been because he felt sure they would contain matter offensive to the Americans generally; however, I say again, let the consul speak for himself; I do not profess to be encumbered with diffidence, at the same time, I enter on a few remarks in regard to C. R.'s advice to the American merchants, with some reluctance, feeling aware that there are others here who can much more readily do justice to the vanity and egotism of C. R. I have no authority to speak for the American community, no more right to give their opinions, than C. R. has to school them; I therefore speak for myself, and have only to hope that I speak the sentiments of the Americans generally

The first grave and unfounded accusation is, that the Americans signed the second bond, "without protest, explanation or remonstrance;" *this is false*; the writer has some agency in the matter, and does not speak without book, as C. R. does. The second bond was objected to most decidedly, and orders went to the ships *expected* (in duplicate) *by dispatch boats*, enclosing the copies of the old bonds, and requesting the captains of the ships then expected, to sign none others; but unfortunately, the "Thomas Coutts" had assented to the new bond, a precedent was thereby established; and the Chinese, with their usual art, presented similar documents to the captains *outside*, and they signed them; finding the step could not be retraced, remonstrance was used without success, and then *protests* were made before the consul, and every captain which the writer has had any control over has been recommended to protest; some have done it, and some have thought it unnecessary. So much for the truth of C. R.'s assertion; and whether he made so grave a charge ignorantly, or maliciously, he deserves censure equally. I have already said that the Americans did not sign the first bond "to prove their sincerity in abjuring the opium traffic;" they signed it, to *facilitate their legal and proper business, and because their duty to their constituents and their own interests demanded it*; they gave proof enough to their sincerity in the abandonment of the opium traffic, by issuing circulars to that effect, and above all, by *remaining in Canton*. C. R. assented to the *first bond*, or through his agent precipitated the signature of it, because he had a ship to load; but when the *second bond* was to be signed, he had no ship unsecured. I hold that our remaining in Canton, bond or no bond, gave a *tacit assent to any and all the laws of China*; the statement of C. R., that the Americans quietly swallowed the new bond, whatever might have been their opinion of its severity, "without efforts to effect an abatement," *is false*.

C. R. next attempts to put a petition into the mouths of his countrymen, the only sensible clause in which is the 6th; "the wily head of the cohong," would have looked to his safety by refusing *at once* to present such a document; and if C. R. had carried it to the city gates, he might have been sent back with an endorsement of bamboo. I do not offer any very strong objections to his statements in this petition, but one would suppose, that C. R. had just landed in China: what he says would be very well for a *private* letter, in confidence to *his friend Lin*; but officially, it would not do, he would return it as he did certain globes and books unperused; he would no more assent to the terms of C. R.'s petition, than to the absurd idea, which a

friend of "Lin's" endeavored to impose on him, namely, that the world is round and revolves on its axis. Then the idea of this rejected petition being placed in the archives of the province! I really begin to think, as I go on, that I have mistaken my man, and that C. R. is just imported: however, I believe I am not mistaken, and that C. R. can be neither more nor less, than that person who shakes his best friend's hand with the tips of his fingers, as if he would say, with a regal air, "touch but pollute not, this is a hand that never was engaged in any illicit trade." But this is a digression.

C. R. goes on to school the British community, the superintendent, and I dare say, before I get through, I shall find him giving his sage advice to the queen herself, and to congress. I have heard that "whoso humbleth himself shall be exalted," and I hope it is equally true for C. R.'s future welfare, that whose exalteth himself shall be humbled. C. R. gives his counsel to the *British community* "with all the freedom of friendship and sympathy;" they will doubtless say, in relation to this whole paragraph, "*perserve us from our friends.*"

C. R.'s views of the superintendent's conduct, in respect to the armed occupation of Chinese harbors, is very logical; he is truly a most disinterested person, but I suppose he would not have had the superintendent remove his protection from Hongkong, until after the due "exchange of bills for British merchandise" had taken place. Then comes some Latin; here C. R. has the advantage of me; I disclaim all knowledge of the dead languages, yet I should like to put a spice of Latin or Greek into this long article. What shall I say? "*Non sine causa*" sounds well enough, and might afford an excuse for inflicting this penance on you. "*E pluribus unum*" looks pretty enough when seen on a golden eagle, and might express the feeling C. R. has of his own power! But to be serious, Mr. Editor, and who, let me ask you, would fail to be so, when noticing the rancorous absurdities of C. R. He tells you again, that the superintendent "hurried the residents from their homes without a sufficient notice," and yet he says just before, that they should manfully have supported him, or in other words "kissed the rod" which was inflicting heavy punishment on them.

I have nothing more to say in reference to Kowlung and the amusing "skrimish," which I had the pleasure of witnessing at a *most safe distance*, than that it is no affair of C. R. or mine. I now come to the last topic of C. R. article: he doubts not, that an American, and perhaps a French, and Dutch envoy, will be sent out; if he lives in China until he sees *either*, he will have had ample time to

repent of his sins, be they few or many. He says, the United States "will exhaust every peaceful recourse rather than leave their citizens, resident in China, longer exposed to loss and *contumely*." I thank thee, C. R. for that last word, it is exactly what *the Americans have received at your hands*; may they never be exposed to more from others, than they reap from your well provided store.

I cannot trespass much longer on your valuable time and space, Mr. Editor, and I shall therefore overlook much of what C. R. says on the opium question, *as it once was*; it is quite sufficient *for me*, that the most enlightened company of merchants, chartered by the most enlightened Christian power, should have given its sanction to the opium trade, to acquit my conscience for having once dealt in the drug. C. R. says truly, that, "all the merchants who gave up their drug last March can ask for, is money," *this is all they want!*

Some of C. R.'s remarks on page 470 are very sane and proper, but as I have not taken up my pen to praise, but to punish, I will not say a word in favor of the sentiments I allude to; my praise would afford him little more satisfaction than my censure. I now come to page 473, where a hope is held out, like a beacon light on a vast desert, that the end of C. R.'s article is close by; this fills me with pleasure, until I turn over, and find, that there are several pages more of sage and learned matter; have a little patience, my good sir, for I will not keep you long. I find nothing in particular upon which to offer a remark, until the first paragraph on page 476 meets my eye. C. R. wants a true copy of the code of laws which govern this empire, and particularly (I presume) that part relating to commerce; he says, that "no diligence of inquiry, no sincerity of *obedience*, no sacrifices, can satisfy his own sense of right, or raise him *above the taunt of the malicious*."

I am not aware of what he alludes to in the last part of this quotation, unless he means to say, that it has been intimated, that *he*, in common with all American merchants at Canton, has evaded (innocently of course) the laws in regard to duties; it has been "maliciously" said perhaps that he has transhipped cargo to Whampoa, with intent to save the duty: or the more heinous crime may have been attributed to him of shipping goods through Macao, for the same illicit end; or the still more unjustifiable accusation may have been brought against him, of having landed goods by night in Canton, for the same purpose; and I am by no means sure that he may not have been unjustly accused of bringing in a much smaller quantity of rice than the law allows. That he has ever given the "malicious" any

grounds for saying thus much, I am not personally aware. I have now come to the last page, and I dare say you are equally glad, Mr Editor. I pass over the first part merely observing, that, if the queen the superintendent, the American consul, the Dutch, and French envoys, the yumchae, the hong merchants, and last not least the British and American merchants, will only consent to put their business into C. R.'s hands, they cannot fail to come out well; notwithstanding it is somewhere said "put not your trust in *princes*." I finish by requesting C. R. to look into his own heart, and his own motives, and to refrain in future from casting the first stone, or courting attack by holding his head too high. Let him, if he sincerely desires the good will of good men, or if he desires to bring "the stray sheep into his fold," put off a little of his lofty tone, and endeavor to assume a respectful lenity towards the faults and foibles of his fellow men. I now take leave of C. R., and offer no apologies for the length, or quality, of my writing; if what I say is not acceptable to my friends here, I shall sincerely regret it; that it will be so to C. R. I cannot hope or wish. I am, &c., &c. NON SINE CAUSA

---

ART. VII. *Official correspondence with regard to her Britannic majesty's ship Hyacinth's entrance into the port of Macao. From the Canton Press, for Feb. 8th.*

No. 1.

H. M. ship Volage. Macao Roads 4th February, 1840.

Sir,—I shall not attempt to conceal from your excellency that the atrocious edict lately promulgated by the Chinese authorities, and posted on the walls of Macao, has caused considerable anxiety and alarm to the British community residing there; and as you are well aware that I am charged, under heavy responsibilities, with the protection of the lives and property of H. B. M. subjects, I have felt it incumbent on me, at this momentous crisis, to move one of H. M. ships into the inner harbor,—a position that will not only afford full protection to them, but a place of refuge in case of emergency. As H. M. ship enters the harbor with no hostile intention, I feel assured that this measure will strengthen your excellency's hands in maintaining a strict neutrality, which I am convinced you are most desirous to do, and with the greatest respect, I have the honor to remain, your excellency's

Most obedient humble servant, H. Smith.

Captain of H. M. S. Volage and senior officer in China.

To His Excellency, Dom Adriaio Accacio da Silveira Pinto.

## No. 2.

*Answer to captain Smith's first note.*

Illustrious Sir,— Before I call the senate to meet, which, conjointly with me, is the legal authority to decide on all political matters, I declare to you, that I cannot but look upon the entrance of the sloop of war under your orders, into the port of Macao, as an act of declared hostility to the government of her most faithful majesty, because such entrance has ever been prohibited, nor can you have instructions from your government to attack well known and most ancient rights, no ship of war, even in admiral Drury's time, having ever entered the port of Macao. I therefore protest against you, as regards the consequences that may result from this step taken by you without justifiable motive, since your views were very different in November last, as I shall make known to the respective governments of Great Britain and Her Most Faithful Majesty. May God protect you.

Macao, 4th February, 1840.

A. A. da Silveira Pinto.

To capt. H. Smith, commander of H. B. M. naval force in these seas.

## No. 3.

H. M. S. Volage. Macao, Roads 4th, February, 1840.

Sir,—I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of this day's date; and I beg leave to put it plainly to your excellency, whether you are inclined to give protection to her Britannic majesty's subjects now residing under the flag of Portugal, or whether you will permit them to be harassed in the manner they have been, during the last six months. If your excellency will have the goodness to say at once that you cannot afford the required protection, and wish the British community to withdraw from Macao, her majesty's ship shall immediately leave the harbor, and I shall lose no time in making your sentiments known to my countrymen.

I have the honor to be with great respect your excellency's,

Most obedient humble servant, H. Smith,

Captain and senior officer of H. B. M. ships in China.

To His Excellency, Dom Adriaio Accacio da Silveira Pinto.

## No. 4.

*Answer to the second note from captain Smith.*

Illustrious sir,— With the clearness which it becomes the representative of Her Most Faithful Majesty's government in this country, I shall answer the questions you put in your second note of this day.

This establishment is very different from all other possessions of H. M. F. M.; it is only under peculiar circumstances that it can admit strangers, and their simple toleration cannot furnish you with an excuse to expose that establishment to the horrible consequences that threaten it. Have not the English on various occasions of trouble gone on board their ships, and done this notwithstanding the decided protection which, according to my means I was ready to afford them? This is most certain, and no gentleman will deny it, for on one occasion they did so under the recommendation of the British superintendent of commerce, and on another occasion by your own

recommendation, proceeding no doubt from an exact knowledge of the peculiar situation of this establishment, where every thing must perish if the Chinese were to withdraw our means of subsistence; nor need I mention the treaties entered into between the Chinese government, and that of H. M. F. M., treaties well known to you, so much so indeed that no vessel of your nation ever entered the port except for necessary repairs. I therefore require, as representative of H. M. F. M.'s government, that you will cause forthwith the sloop *Hyacinth*, under your orders, to leave the port, and with the assurance that I shall afford to H. B. M.'s subjects such protection as I am able; I shall not insist on their remaining in this city, should they not think it efficient, (and this besides would be very necessary for the quiet of the city,) for I cannot consent to the treaties which bind us to the Chinese empire being violated, in order to observe the strict neutrality of which you speak in your first note. The circumstances are delicate, and upon you will fall the weight of the enormous responsibility which must accompany the precipitate step you have taken, in opposition to the laws of this establishment.

This is written in the senate, where I am in session with the members that compose it. You point out the hardships suffered by the few British subjects resident here, and do not weigh the heavy losses and great sufferings which have fallen upon 5000 Portuguese inhabitants, to maintain their friendship with the English. Their commerce completely stagnated, since the return of the superintendent, and the heavy duty that has fallen to the Portuguese soldiers to watch over the safety of the English, ought to deserve some consideration on your part, if indeed you do not remember expressions called forth by truth. This government will make known to the whole world, whatever has occurred within the last nine months, and is certain that the whole world will do it that justice which it deserves. I finally impress upon you, that the step you have taken is as hostile to the Portuguese as to the English. May God protect you.

Senate House, 4th February, 1840.

A. A. da Silveira Pinto.

To capt. H. Smith, commander of H. B. M. naval force in these seas.

No. 5. *Protest.*

The governor and the loyal senate, surprised at the act just committed by capt. Smith, commanding H. B. M.'s ship *Volage*, in causing the sloop *Hyacinth* to enter the port of Macao, who could not be ignorant, and ought to have known, that such entrance is denied to all vessels not Portuguese or Spanish from Manila, by virtue of special regulations of this port, based upon ancient treaties with the emperor of China: an entrance which threatens to compromise this city, and which, even were England at war with China, ought not to have been made; resulting therefrom that the said commander committed this act of his own will, which can never be approved of by H. B. M. the intimate ally of H. B. F. M.; the government of this city, therefore, impressed with the greatest regret, judge it to be their duty, in order to maintain their own dignity, as well as the rights of the Portuguese nation in this country, and to obviate the responsibilities which follow such entrance,

should the vessel remain in port, to protest, as they hereby solemnly do protest, against all consequences that may result from this proceeding: against the Portuguese being compromised with the Chinese government;—the suspension of the trade, and withholding of provisions to the prejudice of the Portuguese, of strangers and even of those English themselves who are not proscribed, who are here under the protection of the Portuguese government; and against all other sinister consequences that may be foreseen. And as such proceeding of the said commander cannot but be considered as hostile, and directed against the well being of the Portuguese in China; a proceeding which, even under the name of protection, such as it appeared to be in the year 1808, cannot be consented to: a proceeding tending in its effects to disturb the neutrality which this government wishes to maintain; for all these reasons does this government, in the name of Her Most Faithful Majesty, protest solemnly against the forementioned proceeding of the said commander, and against all consequences, present and future, all damage, losses, and perils, public as well as private, and against all and every thing that may directly or indirectly result or have resulted from so arbitrary and impolitic an act; and finally they protest against all who have assisted in this act. And, in order that this protest may produce the due effect, let it be officially made known to the said commander, and also to the superintendent of British trade in China.

Done and extended in session of the loyal senate of Macao, under its seal on the 4th February, 1840. Signed by J. J. Barros, secretary. A. A. da Silveira Pinto, governor; M. Gonzalves da Silva; Joam Joze Vieira; J. B. Gularte; F. A. Seabra, F. J. de Paiva; J. V. Jorge.

No. 6. *Edict.*

The loyal senate cannot but make publicly known to all the inhabitants of Macao, that H. B. M. sloop Hyacinth having entered the port of this city without the consent of this government; the governor and the loyal senate have acted under such unheard of proceedings as policy and their duty require, and hoping that the measures adopted will produce the necessary result, they call upon the inhabitants to remain quiet, and that they fully confine in them, the loyal senate, in the certainty that they will act as their national honor and their duty demand. To be posted up for the knowledge of all. Macao, in session, 4th February, 1840. (*Signed as above.*)

No. 7. *Another note from H. E. the governor.*

Illustrious sir,—In order that I may deliberate as circumstances require, it is necessary that you be pleased to answer my second note of this day; having to inform you that I and the loyal senate are in permanent session. May God protect you. Macao, senate house, 4th February, 1840.

A. A. da Silveira Pinto.

To capt. H. Smith, commander of H. M. B. naval force in these seas.

No. 8. H. M. S. Volage, Macao Roads, 4th February, 1840.

Sir,—I have the honor to acknowledge your excellency's second dispatch of this day's date. I trust, sir, that the motives and circumstances under



which her Britannic majesty's ship was ordered into the inner harbor of this settlement, will vindicate the measure in the sight of my government, a satisfaction which it would be vain to hope for, except it can be shown to be consistent with my duty to my own country, and with the sentiments of the deepest respect for her most Faithful Majesty's just rights and authorities at Macao. Having now, however, received from your excellency a demand that the vessel should proceed outside, I hasten to state that orders will immediately be issued to that effect, and she will move out tomorrow morning, but I entertain no doubt her appearance within the harbor and removal at your demand, will have produced the salutary effect of strengthening your excellency's hands. Permit me to express the hope that the language in which your excellency will demand the immediate removal of the Chinese forces *declaredly* sent here to seize or destroy my countrymen (to the deep insult of the Portuguese crown) will be not less stringent, and as successful in its operation as that in which your excellency has been pleased to require the withdrawal of the Hyacinth. I will only make the further observation that H. B. Majesty's forces under my command are entirely at your excellency's disposal whenever and however you may see fit to require their services, and sincerely lamenting the sufferings of the settlement, and the injuries and insults cast upon it by the Chinese authorities,

I have the honor to be with the highest respect,

Your excellency's most obedient humble servant, H. Smith,

Captain and senior officer of H. B. M. ships in China.

To his excellency, Dom Adriaio Accacio da Silveira Pinto.

No. 9. *Answer to captain Smith's third note.*

Illustrious sir,—At the moment of receiving the answer which I had sufficiently anxiously awaited, I hasten to assure you that I did not expect a different proceeding from an officer of your standing, belonging to the British nation, so intimately allied to the nation to which I have the honor to belong. You will have known, that of the Chinese troops who were marching and others that were near the Bar-Pagoda, the former did not proceed, and the latter retired in virtue of the requisition from the Macao authorities, to allow us freely to consider this business; this proceeding will convince you of the good faith of the Macao government. I expect that the sloop will leave at the time you mention, and I can assure you that in so doing a great many evils will be avoided. I equally expect that you will have understood well the second note I addressed to you this day, and that you will allow due weight to all therein advanced. Finally allow me to give you my best thanks for the friendly sentiments you were pleased to address to me. May God protect you.

Macao, senate house, 4th February, 1840, at 9. P. M.

A. A. da Silveira Pinto.

To capt. H. Smith, commander of H. B. M. naval force in these seas.

**ART. VIII.** *Report on the geographical, historical, and political state and relations of Bútan, by captain R. B. Pemberton, envoy to that country, in 1838.*

THIS volume of 212 pages is the sequel of a report made by the same gentlemen in 1836. His first gave a complete survey of Arracan, Cachar, Manipúr, and Assám, with the regions to the east of them; his second, the one last published, carries us on to the frontier line north of Lower Assám and Bengal Proper, and makes us acquainted with Bútan. It is in two parts, the first of which is divided into three sections.—The notices of the book, which we here give, are abridged from the *Friend of India*, for Nov. 7th, 14th and 21st, 1839.

The first section furnishes a brief history of the relations between the British government and Bútan and Tibet. In 1772, the rájá of Kúch Behar was compelled, by the aggressions of the Bútias, to seek the assistance of the British government. "His cause was taken up effectively; and his enemies were driven back to their own mountains. In their turn they applied for support to the tishú lama, the guardian of the grand lama of Tibet; who, in consequence, dispatched a letter to the governor-general, Warren Hastings, requesting a cessation of hostilities against Bútan, and the restoration of the lands of which she had been deprived. A treaty of peace was, in consequence, entered into and ratified on the 25th of April, 1774; and to confirm the amity, Mr. George Bogle, of the civil service, was deputed in May that year, to the court of the tishú lama. He reached his destination in October, and remained there till the following April. A singular proof of the confidence he had won was given by the tishú lama, in entrusting to him a considerable sum of money, to be expended in the erection of a temple on the banks of the Hooghly, immediately opposite to Calcutta, for which purpose a grant of land had been made to the lama by a sunud of the British government. In 1779 the lama died at Peking, where he enjoyed high consideration. In 1781 the decease of the lama was communicated to the governor-general, in the expectation of his sympathy with the national sorrow; and soon after, intelligence having been received that the new incarnation of the spiritual chief had been discovered, captain Turner was deputed, in 1783, to convey the congratulations of the governor-general on the auspicious event—a strange commission for a Christian officer to bear. The reception of this mission does not appear to have been so cordial as that of the former. No British mission has since then found its way into Tibet, and none into Bútan till captain Pemberton proceeded thither in 1838. The fact is, that in 1791, the Gúrkhas having invaded Tibet, the aid of the Chinese was called in against them. The Chinese, in consequence, drove back the Gúrkhas to their own country, and brought them into subjection; and then openly assuming the sovereignty of Tibet, which had for years been virtually subject to their rule, they established a line of military posts along the whole southern frontier

of that country. By this means all intercourse between the British government and Tibet was closed. The communication with Bútan has also been exceedingly limited. In 1815, the late Mr. David Scott, when judge in Rungpore, deputed a native officer of his establishment, with the consent of government, to settle some boundary disputes with the deb rájá of Bútan; and since Assám has been added the the British territories, such disputes have multiplied, and at last the necessity arose for captain Pemberton's mission."

The second and third sections of the first part of the report contain a description of those tracts along the frontier of Bútan and the British territories, by which the two states are brought into collision, and a narrative of the chief occasions of dispute. These tracts (*dwards* or *passes*,) are eighteen in number—7 on the frontier of Assám and 11 on that of Bengal—forming a narrow territory from ten to twenty miles broad, and about 220 miles long from opposite the Dhunstré river in Assám, to the Tista in Bengal. The passes on the Bengal boundary are wholly under Bútan authority; and all disputes about their limits were settled in 1834, by lieutenant Brodie, in conjunction with Bútan officers. Those on the Assám boundary are held in various ways: two are subject to British and Bútan rule alternately for six months every year; five are always under Bútan authority, but pay a small tribute in recognition of British sovereignty; and two are always under British rule, but pay "a fixed composition for black mail, to certain independent tribes of Bútias and Duphlas, to purchase exemption from their *raids*." The disputes concerning the passes have arisen partly out of arrears of tribute, but much more from the protection given by the authorities of Bútan to gangs of robbers, committing depredations on those under British protection. Letters of remonstrance to the deb rájá were intercepted by the border chiefs who attacked the passes; and hence the rájá himself was compelled to seek a renewal of diplomatic negotiation, which was the occasion of captain Pemberton's mission, an account of which forms the second part of his report.

"Bútan lies between 26° 30' and 28° of north latitude; and between 88° 45' and 92° 25' of east longitude. It is, therefore, about 220 geographical miles in length, and 90 in breadth, and has an area of 19,800 square geog. miles, of which about 6,600 are allowed for the lowland tracts of the *dwards*. Giving to the lowland tracts the average population of Assám, which is ten to the square mile, they will contain 66,000 souls. To the hill country of Bútan, captain Pemberton thinks it a liberal allowance to suppose the population amounts to six to the square mile, or 79,200 in all. He reckons, therefore, that 145,200 must be rather a high estimate of the population of the whole country. The people are divided into classes, which, however, have but little in common with the castes of the Hindús. They are eight in number. The first two are denominated the Wang and Kampa, and are considered to be the descendants of the Tibetan conquerors of the country. The highest offices are theoretically reserved for the Wangs. the inferior are enjoyed by the Kampas, but

not to the exclusion of the next two classes, called the Bhutpa and Kúshí. The next three orders, the Rangtang, Sanglah and Tebula, are of very inferior rank; and from the hand of the Tebula it is said none of the others will eat. The eighth is a religious tribe, generally permitted to marry; but those of it who pretend peculiar sanctity, or undertake sacerdotal functions, repudiate marriage altogether.

“The deb and the dharma rájái are, the secular and spiritual princes of Bútan. The former obtains his office by the election of a supreme council, and holds it for three years, or as much longer as by force and intrigue he can keep possession. The dharma rájái is esteemed a perpetual incarnation of deity, a sort of younger brother to the grand lama of Tibet, whose appearance is recognized a year after the decease of the previous *awatar*, according to certain indications of precocious holiness, which the priesthood are able to recognize. He likewise has his council, which is composed of twelve gylongs or monks, who reside habitually in his palace. The province of the dharma rájái and his council is to regulate the affairs of religion and literature, or the worship and education of the people. But as they furnish several members to the secular council of the deb rájái, they have ample scope for the same spirit of intrigue which other ecclesiastics generally exhibit. But, in fact, the chief power lies with neither the deb nor the dharma rájái or their councils. There are two great chieftains who nearly divide the country between themselves, and are too powerful to submit to any controul that crosses their own inclination, and yield such a measure only of regard to the ostensible rulers of the land, as is prudent for their own interests. These are the paro and the tongso pilos; themselves entitled to a seat in the supreme council, whenever they visit the capital. The paro pilo is governor of Western Bútan; and his jurisdiction extends from the Tista on the west, to the right bank of the Tchin-chú, which, under the name of the Godhadur, falls into the Brumhapútra, about twelve miles below Rangamutty, in Bengal. Under him are six zúmpons, in Mahomedan usage called súbahs, with inferior officers called chang dúmpas, and dúmpas; and as the patronage of these appointments belongs to the pilo, and not to the supreme government, all the power derived from the country under his authority is likewise in his hands. The tongso pilo rules over the eastern part of Bútan, and, therefore, has under his authority the dúars on the Assám frontier.”

Bútan has nothing that deserves to be called an army: its revenues are extremely limited: the country is poor in every sense — the nature of the surface precludes the idea of fertility. The manufactures are rude and few in number. In itself, Bútan is of very little importance. “Yet,” says the journal from which we quote, “its position on our frontier, and the facilities it might afford to other states to annoy our provinces, gives it a strong claim to consideration.” Moreover, “within the last few days, rumors have reached us of proceedings, on the part of Nepal towards Bútan, which give the political relations of that country an immediate interest and importance.”

The most intimate relations of Bútan are those which connect it with Tibet and China. Since 1791, Tibet has been a province of China, occupied by its troops, and having its affairs administered by its officers. Once a year, messengers come from Lassa, bearing an imperial mandate from China, addressed to the deb and dharma rájás of Bútan, and the pilos and zúmpons under their orders, containing instructions to be careful in the government of the country, to quell promptly all internal tumult and rebellion, and report any apprehended invasion from external foes. With this mandate twenty-one gold pieces of coin are sent. A reply is dispatched by special messengers, with presents. Presents also pass between the dharma rájá of Bútan and the dalai lama of Lassa; and three lamas, on the part of Bútan, are constantly in attendance at Lassa. Immediately to the west of Bútan is the little territory of the Sikkim rájá, said to be a tributary of the dalai lama. "We have just heard," says the Friend of India, "that the court of Nepál has actually demanded from our government a passage through Sikkim for its troops, for the conquest of Bútan." "Perhaps the audacity of Nepál may yet be the very means of opening our way to Lassa." There is, doubtless, something worth seeing in that sacred city.

"The information obtained during my residence in Bútan," says captain Pemberton, "would lead to the belief that the agents of Russia have found their way to that celebrated capital of Central Asia, and with what views they have been sent, may be safely inferred from their proceedings in a still more conspicuous field, farther west. Three or four merchants from Lassa, whom I met in Bútan, expressly said that there were foreigners residing there very much like us in dress, appearance and manners; who sat at tables, and were constantly engaged in writing and reading in books, similar to those they saw with the officers of the mission. That they were not Chinese was equally explicitly stated, and the inhabitants of Lassa are too intimately acquainted with their military conquerors, to have been mistaken on this point. No nation of Europe, that we are aware of, has for the last century, sent forth even her messengers of peace to the turbulent races of Central Asia, and the widely extended diplomatic influence of Russia, may, at this moment, be moving in Lassa the wires which agitate Nepal."

---

**ART. IX.** *Journal of Occurrences: arrival in Macao of the new intendant of circuit; edict for the expulsion of the English; Chinese new year; entrance of the Hyacinth into the inner harbor; local officers; the Bilbaino; news from England; the Chinese navy; rumors; the opium trade.*

On the 31st ult. the new intendant, "the taoutae made his entry in Macao, and was received with the honors due to his person. After his arrival at the house of the hoppon on the Praya Pequena, which is reserved for his residence, he was visit-

ed by the procurador, accompanied by the two interpreters, who was very well received. He intimated to the procurador, that his coming to Macao was positively to exclude the English from the city; that he derived orders from his superiors to this end, and that he held an edict from his excellency for publication; in which order it was, that all the Chinese should be made to leave Macao within five days after the suspension of Portuguese commerce; and that he should use force against the English; but that he should give ear to the request of the mandarins to suspend its publication for five days, to give time to the Portuguese to deliberate about making the English retire from the city. At the end of which, he must see to it, that in case of a negative, he must fulfill his orders." From the *Portuguese na China, Feb. 2d.*

Feb. 1st. An edict was published, by the taoutae, ordering the British superintendents and subjects to leave Macao.

Monday the 3d was the Chinese new-year's day; it passed with much less than its usual joy and hilarity.

4th. About noon H. B. M. sloop Hyacinth, captain Warren, moved into the inner harbor of Macao, and anchored near the shore, just off above the temple Amákok. She left the harbor about 10 o'clock next morning.

6th. The late governor, Tang Tingching, left Canton, and was succeeded by Lin Tsihsu, late high imperial commissioner. Several other changes have taken place in the provincial city, and throughout the province.

An envoy from the Spanish government of Manila has arrived in Macao, in order to effect the liberation of two Spanish subjects seized on board the *Bilbaino*, and to ask reparation for the destruction of that vessel.

The recent news from England has somewhat inspired the foreign community. A new era, no doubt, is at hand.

The strange project of increasing the Chinese navy, by the purchase and confiscation of foreign ships, seems at last to have exploded: it is said the *Cambridge*, *Norden*, and *Danske Konge* have been given back to their owners.

Rumors during the month have been current, in Canton, that Tsang Wangyen a native of Heängshan, and now censor in Peking, has recommended to the emperor the suspension of all foreign commerce.

To the editor of the *Canton Register* we are indebted for some corrections of statements, made in our last number respecting the *opium trade*, "All branches of British trade, to speak in the most favorable terms, are languishing, except one; and that branch the high commissioner was commissioned to root up forever; but H. E.'s proceedings have caused it to flourish in more than pristine vigor." Again, "The opium trade was pushed on outside with greater vigor and success than it had been for a year previous." With these statements before us, in the *Register* of the 7th ult., supported by current reports from various quarters, we said the number of vessels engaged in the illegal traffic on the coasts was probably as great as at any former period, perhaps greater. According to the *Register* of the 11th inst. there is not one fourth the number. We have been told that the vessels now or very recently engaged, are not less than fifteen in number.

The editor of the *Register* says "the average price for the last six months may be quoted at from seven hundred to seven hundred and fifty to eight hundred dollars" per chest. The amount delivered is, we are told, more than 10,000 chests, since July last.

Further, with regard to the *murder*, the editor of the *Register* says: "we have made particular inquiries of a party nearly connected with the captain of the vessel whose name has been brought in question in those "rumors," and their origin appears to have been this: some time ago the brokers on board an English vessel pointed out to her captain a Chinese boat, and warned him to beware of her, as she was a *pirate*. After some suspicious manœuvres on the part of the pirate, the captain of the English vessel boarded her; in the act of boarding one of his crew (a Frenchman) was speared through the foot; the Frenchman shot the pirate who speared him. The English then took possession of and burnt the pirate boat, cut off the tails of the pirates, and landed them on their own coast. Such is the origin of the "too well authenticated rumors." The seaman who gave the false information had been discharged from one and received on board another schooner, from which he was also discharged after having been punished.

# CHINESE REPOSITORY.

---

VOL. VIII.—MARCH, 1840.—No. 11.

---

ART. I. *Cave of Camoens, in Macao: notices of his life and works, especially of his Lusiad. Communicated for the Repository, by H. S.*

A WRITER, who visited the tree under whose spreading branches Pollok composed the larger portion of his *Course of Time*, in closing his description of the spot, exclaimed, "I felt that I was in verity on classic ground." Macao, situated on an extreme isthmus of the beautiful island of Heängshan, or the 'Fragrant Hills,' may also be regarded as 'classic ground,' inasmuch as in this city was composed a portion of the renowned *Lusiad*; which, though not enriched, like the *Course of Time*, by the hallowed spirit of religion, will never cease to be admired while genius is respected. It is the production of a master mind, and an invaluable contribution to poetic literature. As in contradistinction to the *Iliad* and *Æneid*, the *Paradise Lost* has been called the epic poem of religion, so the *Lusiad* may be styled the epic poem of commerce. It celebrates the discovery of India. We have never seen any very complete or satisfactory history of Camoens. Many particulars of his career have been published; but few of them, however, are well authenticated. The following notices we have gathered from various sources. They are brief and incomplete, yet not without interest.

Luis de Camoens is generally known as being the most renowned of the Portuguese poets. He possessed talents of no ordinary character, and on the page of history his name will long live in all the brightness of its deserved glory. He was born at Lisbon, about the

year 1524. His life is noted for the many misfortunes and difficulties to which he was exposed, some of which commenced in his infantile state. His father, to whom he was tenderly devoted, was shipwrecked at Goa; and with his life, the greater part of his property was lost also. Luis, however, was provided for by his widowed mother, who placing a proper estimate on education, felt that it was of the greatest importance to her son; she therefore placed him at the university of Coimbra, where the natural talents with which he was endowed were cultivated with care and assiduity, as his literary productions of after life abundantly testify. He is described as being handsome, of fine form, with eyes glowing full of life. To the natural ardor and vivacity of his disposition, he added the accomplishments of a scholar, and the refinements of a gentleman. After the completion of his studies at the university, he returned to Lisbon.

As he was remarkable for his genius, so was he also for the strong passions of his heart. Unfortunately for him, he aspired above his rank, and bestowed his affections on Catharina de Atayde, to whom (from causes which to us are unknown) he could not be united, and in consequence of his attachment to her he was banished from court. Despair indeed now filled his bosom; but his mind being strong, he rose above its baneful influences. At that time the Portuguese were sending a fleet against Morocco, and he engaged as a soldier. During some hardfought battles, he received many wounds, among which was the loss of an eye. Yet in the midst of all the cares and toils of life, his love for poetry clung most tenaciously to him, and in such situations he composed some very beautiful and striking stanzas. In speaking of himself, on one occasion, he exclaims—

“One hand the *pen*, and one the *sword*, employed.”

But the talents of this noble hero were by no means appreciated while he lived; he was envied, and treated with contumely, even by his countrymen, whom he had so indefatigably assisted through so many dangers on the land and on the sea. Jealousy is a monster, and has resentments which know no bounds; and Camoens, finding himself the object of this dire intruder in the human breast, deemed it no less than prudent to abandon his country, which he did in 1553, fully determined in his own mind never again to revisit its shores. Leaving the Tagus he repeated, with indignant emphasis, these words—

“*Ingrata patria, non possidebis ossa mea!*”

Unacquainted, however, with the evils and privations which await



al in a foreign land, he thought that any spot in the fford him more happiness and peace of mind than e him birth. After a voyage of nine months, he immediately joined an expedition to revenge the the king of Pimenta. In obtaining the victory, re of the merit. One year afterwards he accom- Vasconcellos, in an expedition to the Red Sea. seless to him there, he gave all his power and . He visited Mount Felix, and the adjacent rich are so strongly pictured forth in his *Lusiad*. l to Goa, the tranquillity, which for a time he ented to his inclination for the muses, and there his nenced.\* But by his own imprudence this season soon interrupted. In consequence of some satires gave offense, and was again banished;† and the ment was *Macao*. Here his engaging manners its soon won for him many true and warm-hearted iding he was under the disgrace of banishment; in appointment as “Provedor dos Defunctos,” and ad with unabated ardor.

t is said that Camoens used to sit, while composing aautiful garden, which at present is the property of ituated on the elevated ground in the northern part ound the church of St. Antonio. The retreat of the in the common acceptation of the term. On the sloping hill, and between two huge rocks, which originally one, but now sundered a few feet apart ature’s freaks, is the spot where Portugal’s noblest Above the cleft rocks, and on them, rests a mass erved the poet as a covert from the noonday’s sun

There have been several additions made about istrate has been built on one side of it, and on the ck a small quadrangular building has been erect- fine view of the surrounding country. Towards old the sea and the blue outlines of Lantao and hward and westward you view the Typa and Inner ortuguese shipping and various native craft. To the

osed by some that the *Lusiad* was commenced before Ca- ed that he was the writer of those satires, although they banishment — which he always called ‘*unjust*.’

north is the Barrier, which forms a line of demarcation between the foreigners and celestials, and beyond it Tseênshan or Caza Branca, a small walled town and military post, where Mr. Flint was imprisoned in 1760-62, and behind which, stretching away in the distance, is a meandering river and innumerable inlets. The little *Ilha Verde* is hardly worthy of its name; however, it has a convenient summer house, and is a pleasant retreat for a hot summer's eve. The scenery altogether is romantic and charming. An ornamented niche now incloses the identical spot where Camoens sat, while the rocky seat itself is decorated with a bronze bust of the poet, upon the base of which, in letters of bold relief, are the records of his birth and death. It may very reasonably be made a question whether it were not better to leave all such spots, rendered notable by the renowned of past ages, just as the occupants themselves left them.

The retreat of Camoens, at present, wears altogether a different aspect to what it did in the days when the "poet hallowed the spot," and the attempted improvements, though well meant, go far to violate our preconceived associations of thought. This spot is often visited by foreigners resident at Macao, who are permitted free access to the garden; and by Mr. Davis, formerly among their number, some neatly written Latin verses were composed on it. These, as they have several times been published, we omit; but instead of the original, we introduce a translation made by the Rev. Mr. Taylor, who visited Macao in May, 1839, as chaplain of the United States frigate Columbia.

Among these recesses of rock and of shade,  
Where the sun's mild beams on the rich foliage played,  
The genius of Camoens in beautiful verse,  
Poured forth its sweet lays which ages will rehearse.

And here the fair marble once breathed in its grace,  
To tell of the poet that hallowed the place;  
And the seat he loved most, while his eye was yet bright,  
Was known by the bust in the cave's mellowed light.

But time with its years has betrayed the fair trust,  
And crumbled the rich marble, alas, in the dust;  
And stillness now reigns profound as the grave,  
Through the rocks and the shades of Camoens' Cave.

But the fame of the poet in brightness is streaming,  
And his name on the page of glory is gleaming;  
While his works as the models of genius yet live,  
And seek not from marble her praises to give.

So ever lives genius through time's crumbling power,  
 Till ages shall cease to chronicle their hour,  
 And spurns the crushed marble its story would boast,  
 And triumphs, yet deathless, when monuments are lost.

But to return to the life of Camoens. He lived happily and contentedly in Macao during the space of five years; during which time he visited some of the islands of the Indian Archipelago, and amassed a small fortune; and wishing to add to it, he freighted a ship and embarked in her for Goa; but, ever doomed to misfortune, he was shipwrecked near the river Mekon in Camboja. His little all perished in the waters, and on setting his foot on the unknown shore he found himself possessed of nought but his poem, which fortunately he saved by holding it with one hand above the billows whilst swimming to the shore. The natives, among whom he fell, treated him kindly, as is noticed in the *Lusiad*. In speaking of his lost property he feelingly says:

“ Now blest with all the wealth fond hope could crave,  
 Soon I beheld that wealth beneath the wave  
 Forever lost ; \* \* \* \* \*  
 My life, like Judah's heaven-doomed king of yore,  
 By miracle prolonged.”

After undergoing numerous other difficulties, he felt, what at one time he never expected to feel, pantings for home; and he returned to Lisbon. His *Lusiad* was not published till 1572. It was dedicated to king Sebastian, who took a lively interest in the gifted author. But the king did not long live to protect him. In the demise of the monarch, all the fond hopes and resources of Camoens, were for ever blasted. He was now reduced to extreme poverty, so much so that an attached servant, who had lived with him many years, was compelled to beg from door to door in order to seek a subsistence for his master. Though in so destitute a condition, almost on the borders of the tomb, his genius for poetry still existed, bright and powerful; and it is said that he wrote some lyric poems which contained bitter and moving complaints. This man of talents, the hero of his country, disregarded and slighted by many, came to his end in the year 1579, in the hospital at Lisbon. No monument told the passing stranger of his worth, till fifteen years after his decease. Now, however, a splendid one perpetuates his memory.

The *Lusiad* \* celebrates the great voyage of Vasco de Gama, in

\* Os *Lusiades*, in the original,—the *Lusiads*, from *Lusus*, the Latin name of Portugal, who, Pliny says, was a companion of Bacchus, and who founded a colony in Lusitania (Portugal).

which he discovered the passage to the East Indies, round the Cape of Good Hope. That brilliant achievement laid the train of those mighty events which now link together so intimately the Eastern and Western hemispheres. Although the *Lusiad* has been termed the 'Epic poem of Commerce,' yet the developments of those discoveries which it describes, are no less interesting to the Christian philanthropist than to the Christian merchant.

After some patriotic addresses to Portugal and her princes, the poem opens with Vasco and his fleet, appearing on the ocean between the Ethiopian coast and the island of Madagascar.

"Right on they steer by Ethiopia's strand \*  
And pastoral Madagascar's verdant land.  
\* \* \* \* \*

"Where black-topt islands, to their longing eyes  
Laved by the gentle waves in prospect rise."

From here they —

"Eastward steer for happier climes :"

When suddenly —

"A fleet of small canoes the pilot spied."

After many fruitless endeavors to effect a landing on the African coast, they are finally welcomed, and hospitably entertained, by the 'swarthy chief' of Melinda. Vasco relates to the chieftain the adventures of his voyage, and recites an historical account of Europe, and especially of Portugal. He tells the astonished king of a huge and terrific monster, which appeared to the fleet amidst storms and thunders, while doubling the Cape of Good Hope. With a peering head, which reached the clouds, and a countenance of terror, this mighty ocean-phantom ordered Vasco to lead back his invading fleet, and with fearful menaces proclaimed himself as sole guardian of these hitherto unnavigated seas. After telling them of the woful calamities which should befall them if they dared to advance, he with a mighty noise disappeared beneath the raging waters. This is regarded by Mickle and Blair as one of the finest and most striking conceptions of which epic poetry can boast.

Leaving Africa the poem confines itself to the adventures and distresses of the voyagers, their landing and excursions on the coast of Malabar, and finally their return homeward.

Referring to the voyagers, now homeward bound, the poet exclaims in these beautiful lines,—

"How sweet to view their native land, how sweet  
The father, brother, and the bride to greet !

See Mickle's translation.

While listening round the hoary parent's board.  
 The wondering kindred glow at every word,  
 How sweet to tell what woes, what toils they bore,  
 The tribes and wonders of each various shore !  
 These thoughts, the traveler's loved reward, employ,  
 And swell each bosom with unuttered joy."

The following apostrophe to the realms of the Indus and the Ganges, embodies true poetic description, as well as characteristic beauty.

"Vast are the shores of India's wealthy soil ;  
 Southward seagirt she forms a demi-isle :  
 His cavern'd cliffs with dark-brow'd forests crown'd,  
 Hemodian Taurus frowns her northern bound :  
 From Caspia's lake th' enormous mountain spreads,  
 And bending eastward rears a thousand heads ;  
 Far to extremest sea the ridges thrown,  
 By various names through various tribes are known :  
 Here down the waste of Taurus' rocky side,  
 Two infant rivers pour the crystal tide,  
 Hindus the one, and one the Ganges named,  
 Darkly of old through distant nations famed :  
 One eastward curving holds his crooked way,  
 One to the west gives his swol'n tide to stray :  
 Declining southward many a land they lave,  
 And widely swelling roll the sea-like wave,  
 Till the twin offspring of the mountain sire  
 Both in the Indian deep engulfed expire.  
 Between these streams, fair smiling to the day,  
 The Indian lands their wide domains display,  
 And many a leaguc, far to the south they bend,  
 From the broad region where the rivers end,  
 Till where the shores to Ceylon's isle oppose,  
 In conic form the Indian regions close."

That Camoens should so frequently associate Christian and pagan ideas is a source of just censure — often giving to the latter the pre-eminence, although he celebrates the voyage of his hero as a Christian enterprise against Mohammedanism. Blair, in his analysis, points out several defects in the *Lusiad*. It has been translated into many of the European languages, and has been received with great popularity. Voltaire's criticisms have been shown by Mickle to be perfectly absurd and unjust. One of the best editions in the original language is that published by J. M. S. Borelho, 1809. The first English translation was by sir Richard Fanshaw, English ambassador to

the court of Lisbon, in 1655, but it is said to be by no means faithful. Mickle's translation of 1776 is very spirited, and no doubt fairly accurate. Of the various French translations of the *Lusiad*, that by J. B. F. Millie, Paris, 1825, in 2 vols. is said to be the best. There are four Spanish, and two Italian translations of the *Lusiad*. It was translated into Latin by Thomas de Faria, bishop of Targa in Africa; but in what year we are not informed. A learned Jew named Luzetto, who died in the Holy Land, is said to have translated it into Hebrew with great elegance. Memoirs of the life and writings of Camoens were published in London, in 2 volumes, in 1820, by John Adamson.

---

ART. II. *Proposal presented to the emperor by Tsang Wangyen to stop the whole foreign trade with China, excepting that of the Portuguese.*

AN express from the Board of War has brought a dispatch from the high ministers of the general council, addressed to the governor of the two Kwang, Lin, the lieutenant-governor of Kwangtung, E, the naval commander-in-chief, Kwan, and the commander-in-chief of the land forces, Kwö, by them to be enjoined on Yukwan, the superintendent of maritime customs. It is to this effect:

“Upon the 4th of Jan. 1840, we received the following imperial commands.

“‘This day a memorial has been presented, by Tsang Wangyen, on the fickleness of the foreign character, and requesting that the ports be closed, and that sea-going be prohibited, that measures also of extermination be adopted, in order to purify the source where our evils spring forth. And, in a supplementary memorial, he further requests, that the interchange of goods by the foreigners of Macao be placed under determinate restrictive enactments.

“‘Let Lin and his colleagues give their whole minds to the careful consideration hereof, and then report thereon. And let a copy of the memorial be made, and sent for their perusal.—Make these commands known to Lin, E, Kwan, and Kwö, to be also enjoined by them on Yukwan, that he may know them. Respect this.’

“In obedience to the imperial pleasure, we (the ministers of the council) send this dispatch.”

MEMORIAL of Tsang Wangyen, showing the fickleness of the foreign character, and requesting that the port may be closed, that sea-going may be prohibited, and that measures of extermination may be adopted, in order to put an end to all covetous expectations, and to purify the source whence our evils spring forth,—on which respectful statement of his servant's views it is humbly solicited that his majesty's sacred glance may be cast.

Opium, it seems to him, had flowed onward, in a baneful stream, within as well as without the empire, until the evil was almost beyond remedy or cure. To our august sovereign all eyes were then turned, trusting in him, in his celestial penetration, singly to determine. His ministers of the various Boards received his commands to deliberate in reference to the enactment of severe ordinances; and the several governors and lieutenant-governors exerted their utmost strength in searching after and apprehending offenders. . . For a year past, fear and alarm have become universal among the natives of the empire, and eight or nine in every ten have already learned to abstain and wean themselves from the use of opium.

A high imperial commissioner was also specially named, and directed to proceed with speed to Kwangtung, to examine into and arrange the affairs of the seaports. . . In the days of his first arrival, the foreigners, trembling with dread at the celestial terrors, delivered up more than twenty thousand chests of opium, and gave voluntary bonds that they would not dare again to come. It seemed as though these foreigners were very loyal and dutiful, and that there was no ground for fearing any further and unlooked for evil.

But your minister has heard, that the English foreign chief, Elliot, upon the new arrival this year of the foreign vessels, kept back in the outer seas those having opium, instead of requiring them to deliver it up; and has continually had vessels of war cruising about within the inner seas, even presuming to join battle with the governmental forces. This makes it plain, that the said foreigners, when before they gave the voluntary bonds, viewed them as mere empty forms; and that their real purpose and design were, to scheme and contrive to give a specious gloss to their conduct for the time, waiting till the high imperial commissioner should leave Kwangtung, then to resume the introduction of opium, for sale to depraved people of the inner land. This crafty and deceitful purpose is plainly to be seen. But when they found that the prohibitions were most strictly enforced by examinations, and that unless the opium should be delivered up, no admission into the port could be obtained, they then gave

free license to their irregular and perverse dispositions, casting off all obedience to restraints, and even presuming to fire at and wound our officers and soldiery. Such offenses would be punished too lightly even by death.

It is stated, that the vessels with cargoes, several tens in number, are still anchored at Hongkong, in the outer seas, looking about in the indulgence of idle expectations, and not going away. Their idea is, that, the duties of the maritime customs of Kwangtung being a million and some hundreds of thousands, all the ministers of government on the spot will of a surety be solicitous about the national imposts, and may perhaps contrive to bend things to conform to their wishes. They know not our celestial empire, endued with all the wealth that is contained within the four seas, superabounding and most affluent in productions!—have we indeed to borrow the petty, dribbling dues paid by these foreigners, in order to meet our expenditure? But what is *essential* to these foreigners for their lives' sake, what they cannot for a day dispense with, is the tea and the rhubarb of China.

According, then, to your minister's poor obscure views of the important measures to be adopted, the first thing should be, the closing of the ports, not allowing mercantile intercourse with any of whatever nation the foreign ships may be. These, then, when they find the goods, brought by a hundred and some scores of vessels, all unsaleable, and long on hand, must become excited in mind; and, by utterly withholding from them the rhubarb and tea, not allowing our merchants and people to have dealings with them, we shall still further be able to hold their lives in our power: they will then be, beyond doubt and exception, brought in terror to seek unto us.

Is it said, that the depraved foreigners have long been feeding their scheming purposes; and that the rhubarb and tea before taken away by them will suffice for the consumption of ten years or more? It is replied,—the objector forgets, that, though rhubarb may indeed be kept for a long time, tea, however, never fails, after two or three years, to become musty and lose its flavor, so as to be useless.

Again, is it said, that it is the English alone who have not yielded obedience to restraints, and that the foreign vessels of other countries should yet be allowed to trade? It is replied,—the objector must be ignorant that there is no nation whose vessels have not brought opium; and if the vessels of all other nations be allowed to trade, how shall it be known, that they do not bring opium, and leave it on board English vessels, in the same manner as it was before the prac-



tice to leave it on board the store-ships at Lintin? And when they take their goods into the port, and bring our tea and rhubarb out, how shall we assure ourselves that they are not merely carriers for the English?

It is right and fit to solicit our august sovereign to grant distinct commands, that whatever nation it may be that shall bring any opium in its vessels, it shall not be allowed any commercial intercourse. Thus shall all, within and without, ministers and people, fully perceive, that the sacred purpose is fixed, and that the entire cutting off of the source of the incoming opium is sworn to; that the confirmed evil *shall* forcibly be removed; and that the petty dribbling customs, can without difficulty be entirely remitted and relinquished.

The ports being closed, however, if the interdicts against sea-going be not strictly put in operation, it will be as though the ports were not closed.

Your minister has been informed, that, in the seas of all the provinces along the coasts, thieves and robbers have not yet been entirely put in fear and quieted: and that in Kwangtung there has hitherto been a class of 'crab-boats,' of which it is the special employ to smuggle. In the days of commercial intercourse between the Chinese and foreigners, these lawless folk dared to give themselves all license, fearless of the laws; and recently, it is said, since the very severe measures for the discovery and seizure of those connected with opium have been adopted, all that are life-forfeited and desperate put themselves into these fast-crab boats, and go out to sea, robbing and plundering the merchant traveler, and clandestinely bringing rice and flour, to supply the depraved foreigner. If utmost efforts be not directed to their utter extermination, then these lawless folk will be enticed by the depraved foreigner, will all become his instruments, and will be the bringing forth of some great disaster.

It is right and fit to solicit that the imperial pleasure be declared to the governors, lieutenant-governors, generals-in-chief, and commanders-in-chief of the provinces of Kwangtung, Fuhkeën, Chêkeäng, Keängsoo, Shantung, and Fungteën, requiring them strictly to direct the naval vessels, that they use their determined exertions to destroy or seize, in the first instance all the piratical folk; and, at the same time, to select and appoint high officers, generals of divisions, or intendants of circuits, for the strict observation of the sea-ports, who, excepting from prohibitions, the vessels sailing to and from *within* the ports, shall lay an interdict on all other vessels of every kind, large or small, forbidding them to go to sea; and allowing

those even whose livelihood is found in fishing, to fish only in the more adjacent waters. If they discover that any, taking shelter under a pretended character, clandestinely go forth to give supplies to the foreign vessels, let such be immediately apprehended and executed. And let any naval officers or men who shall receive bribes to shelter and connive at them, be punished in like manner. Further, let them learn at what places along the coasts fresh water is to be obtained, and there set a station of military to hold possession thereof, not permitting the foreign vessels to get of the water to drink. The people residing in villages and hamlets near the sea, should be collected into bands, composed of their choice valiant men, for their self-defense; that whenever any foreigners land they may immediately attack them. Should any clandestinely hold intercourse with them, the offense should be severely punished. And these measures should not be confined to the one province of Kwangtung, but should be extended, in likewise, to all the provinces along the coast: all should be equally strict and closely-guarded; and then, the channel of supplies to these foreigners being cut off, fuel and water too being no longer procurable, they will be brought to repentance, and with downcast head will attend to our commands.

Should there yet be any remaining indulgence of idle expectation, restraining from submission, should they dare yet to offer resistance, —our measures must look to what they put confidence in— the height, and size, and strength of their vessels, their skill in gunnery, and long habitude to the seas, things which induce the fear that our naval vessels must fail of efficiency should they go far out to cut off or make seizures. But are we ignorant that the craft and guile, the pride and presumption of these foreigners, have led them habitually to look with contempt on the laws of government, and to refuse obedience to restraints, till in Kwangtung the soldiery and people have consequently long felt strong animosity towards them, regarding them as enemies, and every one desiring to wreak on them his heart's content? The successive governors and lieutenant-governors, fearful of giving rise to a frontier conflict, have strictly withheld the soldiery and people from going forth to meet them in contest; and thus they have borne their grudge in secret until now.

Your minister's humble opinion is, that, we being lords, they but guests,—we being on shore, they merely in ships,—it is unnecessary that the naval vessels should be required to go far out to combat with them. These foreigners, when their intercourse shall be wholly cut off, and their supplies rendered scanty, will not find it possible to

remain long anchored in the outer seas, and will be led to come cruising about in the inner seas, to spy about them. We may entice them by our naval vessels still farther, and causing that a previous call should be made upon the people residing on the coast—such of them as are expert in swimming, and possessed of courage and strength, some hundreds in number,—these may be sent off at night, in separate parties, to pass through the water and straightway ascend the vessels, so taking them at unawares, and cutting off and killing them without sparing. Or several hundred fire-vessels may be prepared, and manned in like manner with men expert in swimming; and, taking advantage of a fair wind, these may be allowed to run before it, the naval vessels following close in their wake.

Proclamations, too, might be issued beforehand to the soldiery and people, telling them that if they should make seizure of any foreign vessel, all the goods in her should be given to them as a reward. Then none will fail to jump and run, contending to be foremost; and what confidence will longer be left to those foreigners, that they should still refuse to fear?

May it be permitted to solicit the expression of the imperial pleasure to the high commissioner, and to the governor and lieutenant-governor of Canton, that, acting in accordance with what circumstances shall dictate, they adopt some such plan of extermination? Can there be any of the foreigners that will not come begging to us with fear and trembling?

Then, after this, on ascertaining that they have really learned with sincerity to repent them of their misdeeds, the celestial favor may again be implored, permitting them to trade and hold commercial intercourse once more. Still should rhubarb and tea be regulated by restrictions, not permitting more than a certain quantity to be exported: thus they will be held, as it were by *nippers*. Should they yet again introduce opium,—on the one hand, it would be to be requested that the new law should be put in operation against them, on the other hand their trade should be again prohibited and cut off. Thus it is to be hoped their clandestine covetous seekings will be disappointed, and the source of collected evils will be for ever cleansed.

The correctness or otherwise of your minister's humble, feeble, views, are submitted to his august sovereign, imploring a sacred glance to be cast on this respectful memorial.

*Supplementary Memorial.*

Further,—it appears that the Portuguese foreigners, residing at Macao in the district of Heängshan, have, for more than two hun-

dred years, enjoyed during successive ages the tender care of the celestial empire. And these foreigners gain their livelihood by trade alone, having no other employment. If in cutting off wholly the commerce of the English and other nations, we do not permit *these* either to trade, it is to be feared these foreigners will have no means of livelihood left; and this is surely not the way to show a just compassion. If however they are negligently left free from restrictive regulations, it will be hard to prevent them from becoming carriers for the English and other bad foreigners. It is right and fit then to request, that henceforward all such articles as are found in the commerce of Macao should be placed under restrictive regulations, not allowing any excess beyond the amount that may be fixed. If the said foreigners plainly are guilty of offense in the clandestine furnishing of supplies to the various outer foreigners, then let the mercantile people in Macao be called on at once to disperse and retire, and to hold no commerce with them.

It has further occurred to your minister, that, when these affairs shall be settled and put to rest, should the foreigners of the English and other countries indeed learn to repent, and pay the homage of sincerity, these Macao foreigners should then be made to become sureties (or guaranties) for them. And should they yet again bring opium with their other goods, at the same time that the foreigners offending should be punished according to law, and be denied commerce, these Macao foreigners should also be cut off from trading, and driven away back to their country. If the laws be rendered thus severe, these Macao foreigners, who have so long had their houses, families, wives, and children, remaining in the country, will infallibly look well to themselves, and will not venture on offering any contumacious resistance.

May it be requested that the imperial pleasure be declared to the governor and lt.-governor of Kwangtung, requiring them to determine carefully on the regulations proper to be adopted as fixed enactments, humbly awaiting the sacred discrimination of them? Respectfully is this supplementary memorial addressed.

Corrections in the translation of a part of the imperial reply to the report made of the action at Chuenpe, on the 3d of November, 1839. See page 486.

(The marginal comments were misunderstood, from the circumstance of the emperor's comments being made to precede the extracts from the memorial, of those passages commented on by him: and the want of pronouns, and distinctions of number and tense, countenanced this error, until it was pointed out by a Chinese. Of these marginal comments the subjoined is a corrected version.)

“This is in the highest degree praiseworthy”—(is the remark made on the words:)—“The admiral himself remained standing by the mast.”

“It should not so be, lest the dignity of government be lost sight of”—(is the remark made on the words:)—“If they become repentant they may be allowed to return again.”

“Such violent proceedings will not be found well adapted for long continuance”—(is the remark made on the words:)—“Then strengthening our force, and making firm our bulwarks, we quietly waited for them, and like them also took our stand upon our strength.”

“The views taken are very right; in proceeding thereupon there cannot, however, but be a liability to contradictory conduct”—(is the remark made on the words:)—“Those obeying the laws shall be drawn towards us; *those who break them, repelled.*”\*

“Though there be exhibited the different dispositions of dutiful compliance and contumacious resistance, yet the men being all of the same nation, matters should not so be arranged”—(is the imperial comment on the remark that:)—“We commanded our subordinates to find out whither she (the Royal Saxon) had gone, and to bring her up to Whampoa.” M.

\* So underlined by the emperor. (Copyist's note.)

ART. III. *Catholic missions in Corea. From the 'Annales de la Propagation de la Foi.'* Communicated for the Repository, by J. T. D., Singapore.

THE Coreans are supposed to be of Tartar origin, though their manners, their customs, their arts and sciences, are the same with those of China. They have also the same religion, and the same written character, but differently pronounced.<sup>1</sup> They preserve the ancient costumes of China, as they were under the former dynasty, and have never admitted the changes introduced by the Mantchou Tartars. They wear their hair like the Cochinchinese.<sup>2</sup> The king of Corea is a vassal and tributary of the emperor of China. He does not assume the name of king till the emperor has conferred investiture. Every year he is required to send ambassadors to Peking, to do homage to his *suzerain*, and present the customary tribute.<sup>3</sup> With this exception he is an absolute sovereign, and accounts to no one for the exercise of his power.<sup>4</sup> It is impossible to ascertain the number of inhabitants. The estimates that have been made have varied from twelve to twenty millions.

The gospel was published for the first time in Corea towards the close of the sixteenth century. When Taiko sama, emperor of Japan, invaded the country, the greater part of the generals and soldiers of his army were Christians. These zealous converts, after having subdued the Coreans by their valor, undertook to subject them to the gospel by their instruction.\* The kindness and the correct conduct of the chiefs and soldiers made a deep impression upon the minds of the Coreans, and gave weight to the preaching of the missionaries; a considerable number were converted, but the light of the gospel was soon extinguished. The ferocious emperors Xogun sama and To-Xogun sama, persisted in the massacre of their Christian subjects, who had reached the number of two millions, till Christianity was extirpated.<sup>5</sup> It is probable that those among the Coreans who had professed the same religion were included in this proscription.

About a hundred and sixty years after this period, Christianity reappeared in Corea, under circumstances of peculiar interest. In 1784, a young Corean noble of the name of Li, came to Peking with his father, who was ambassador from the king to the emperor. This young man having an inclination for mathematical studies, applied to the European missionaries for books. The missionaries, in furnishing him, took advantage of the occasion to place Christian books, with those on mathematics, in his hands. Struck with the sublime doctrines and the pure morals of Christianity, he wished to examine this new religion to its foundations. Under the influence of divine grace the instructions of the missionaries completed what his reading had began. He desired to be admitted to the church. When told that a Christian could have but one wife, he replied that he had but one, and that if he had several, he would have relinquished them all, if he could not have been a Christian on any other condition. At length he was baptized, taking the name of Peter. The neophyte Peter was soon transformed into an apostle. Returning home, he sought to render his countrymen partakers of the grace he had received. He preached Christianity, and his relatives and friends were his first disciples. These in their turn became preachers, the females showing as much zeal as the men, and in less than five years the number of Christians in the capital and in the country amounted to four thousand. Christianity was preached openly; it was preached at court and in the provinces; and among the nobility a large number were worshippers of the true God.

In 1788 the governor of the capital city arrested a Christian nam-

\* See Chinese Repository, vol. VI. pages 465, 466.

ed Thomas King because he preached a foreign religion. (It is here worthy of remark that throughout the east, Christianity has been recognized as good, and has been condemned only because of its being foreign.<sup>6</sup>) This arrest being known, several others presented themselves before the governor, declaring that they also were Christians, and preachers of this foreign religion. The governor astonished at their number, sent them away, and condemned Thomas King to exile, who proceeded to his place of banishment and died there the same year. The Christians far from being intimidated by this commencement of persecution, only became the more bold. The faith made rapid progress. Meanwhile, doubts had been raised which the Christians knew not how to resolve, and there were certain articles which they did not understand. In this uncertainty they found no other way than to send to Peking and consult the bishop. Paul In was entrusted with this commission. During his stay at Peking, Paul received the sacraments of confirmation and of the eucharist. He brought back the pastoral letter of the bishop, written upon silk, the better to elude the vigilance of the guards. After his return, he did not fail to recount to his countrymen what he had seen at Peking. He spoke of the beauty and decoration of the churches which he had seen, of the imposing appearance of the ceremonies, of the solemnity of the sacred rites, of the sacraments he had received, and of the missionaries who had come from the far distant west. The Coreans, inflamed by these accounts, were anxious, at whatever cost, to obtain priests and to participate in the holy mysteries. They again deputed Paul In and a catechumen to go to the bishop and ask for a missionary. The prelate showed himself ready to satisfy their desires. He gave them all that was necessary to celebrate the mass, teaching them how to make wine for this purpose, and promised them a priest, whom the Coreans were to come and receive on the frontier at a place designated. The priest set out for Corea in the beginning of the year 1791, and proceeded to the rendezvous, but no one made his appearance to guide him into the country. The cause of this disappointment was not understood, until it was known at Peking that a persecution, more severe than the first, had broken out. The occasion of it was this. The mother of Thomas In and James Kuan, being at the point of death, besought her children not to permit any superstitious ceremony at her funeral. They promised and kept their word. The relatives of the deceased having assembled to attend the funeral rites, demanded the ancestral tablets. Paul replied without hesitation that he had burnt them. At these words

the relations were in a rage, and launched out into blasphemies against the Christian religion. Paul and James, far from being frightened by their vociferations, replied to them mildly: "We are Christians. Our mother was a Christian, our religion forbids us to render superstitious worship to ancestors. By her orders we have burnt the tablets, and we cannot again erect them. We will die rather than change our resolution." The relations, unable to contain themselves longer, immediately conducted the two brothers before the governor, as persons guilty of impiety. Paul acknowledged the pretended crime of which he was accused, but pointed out the truth of Christianity, and the folly of worship rendered to ancestors. The governor, a declared enemy of the family of Paul, was careful not to lose so favorable an opportunity of gratifying his private ill-will. Giving to the case the form of a crime, he prepared a slanderous report and forwarded it to the court. The king, naturally mild but timid, was alarmed, and appointed a commissioner to give information against all persons professing the Christian religion. The two brothers were brought before the new judge, and being interrogated respecting their impiety, as it was called, replied as before: "It is true we have thrown the tablets into the fire, because our mother directed us to do so, and because this worship is superstitious. We wish to live and to die Christians. We shall always be ready to obey the king, and the laws of the kingdom when not contrary to the laws of God." The judge, not satisfied with this reply, put them to the torture, but neither cruelties nor caresses could subdue the constancy of these intrepid confessors. At length, the exasperated judge condemned them to death as sectaries of a foreign religion. The sentence being presented to the king for his signature, he was moved with grief, for Paul was dear to him, as well on account of his personal worth, as because his family was highly esteemed at court. He sent officers to the prison to persuade the two brothers, for his sake, to erect the tablets, but they refused. Thinking that they meant to set him at defiance, he confirmed the sentence, and preparation was immediately made for execution. James Kuan was reduced to a pitiable state by the torture he had endured, and could with difficulty pronounce the holy names of Jesus and Mary. Paul, as he passed along in the procession, preached to the pagans, who were assembled in great numbers to witness this novel spectacle. Having arrived at the place of punishment, they were again solicited to offer the sacrifices to their ancestors and renounce the new religion; but their reply being in the negative, the officer commanded Paul to read



the sentence inscribed upon a tablet. Paul took and read it with a loud and firm voice, then laid his head upon the block, pronounced several times the names of Jesus and Mary, and made a sign to the executioner to strike the blow. Thus were they both beheaded, on the 7th of December, 1791.

The missionary, who made an attempt to enter Corea, but without success, died some time after. The bishop of Peking selected another, a young Chinese priest, who set out for Corea in 1794. Having arrived at the frontier, he met with obstacles which for some time he could not surmount. The next year, however, he succeeded in entering the country, and was received with great joy. He administered the sacraments, and applied himself with diligence to the study of the language. The government were soon aware of his arrival, but for three years he was able by means of the zealous efforts of the Christians to elude his pursuers. The search being ineffectual, two Christians who had received the foreigner into their houses, and Paul In' who had introduced him into the country, were apprehended, and died under the torture, refusing to reveal anything respecting the priest.

The placable king, unwilling to order a general persecution, was satisfied with dismissing the civil mandarins, and degrading some of the military officers who had embraced Christianity. Peter Li, the first apostle of Corea, was banished. But the moderation of the prince did not restrain the persecuting spirit of the mandarins of the provinces. Several of the converts abandoned their houses and their property, and retired to the deserts and mountains to escape the fury of these subaltern tyrants. A few apostatized, and some relaxed from the strictness of their profession; but the greater number remained firm, and sacrificed all for their religion. Meanwhile Christianity made progress, and in 1800 there were ten thousand converts. The missionary was about to establish a mission in the mountains, when the king died and was succeeded by his son still a child, the queen-mother being regent. The mandarins had sufficient influence, during the minority, to kindle a general persecution, which became extremely severe. Several mandarins who had adopted the new religion were apprehended. Peter Li, who had been recalled from exile, was again seized. The tribunals were in session day and night. "During a year that these procedures continued," say the Coreans in their account transmitted to the bishop at Peking, "the most horrible tortments were resorted to, to subdue the constancy of the confessors. Modes of torture were invented which were before unknown, and for

which no name can be found. The deaths were so numerous, and the amount of torture so great, that, in the judgment of all, nothing equal to it has ever been known since the existence of the kingdom; ministers, courtiers, literary men, nobles, citizens, artisans, laborers, merchants, traders, women, children — in a word persons of every rank and condition — were among the sufferers, so that all the people were in affliction, and murmured against this cruel oppression, to which they saw no prospect of a termination.”

The danger of the missionary was daily increasing, and at length, in April 1801, he came to the conclusion to surrender himself to the government. He was examined, and presented an explanation of the Christian religion, in the form of an apology. He declared that he came to Corea only for the glory of God, and the salvation of men. On the 21st of May, 1801, he suffered martyrdom with the firmness of an apostle. The death of the missionary diminished not the zeal of the converts. Persecution still continued. A deputation was sent to Peking to request another priest, but he was arrested at the frontier and searched. Several letters were thus found, which put the persecutors in possession of the relations existing between the bishop of Peking and the Corean Christians. The deputy and two other Christians who accompanied him were immediately conducted to the court. They continued steadfast in the faith, and were beheaded. The government was alarmed, and imagined that all Europe was in motion and about to invade Corea. They wrote to the emperor of China, and requested him to aid them with troops, assuring him that a hundred vessels would soon make a descent upon their country. Fortunately the emperor did not take the thing to heart, but ridiculed their fears. He replied to them that the European missionaries were trustworthy men, that they had been two centuries in China, and that their conduct had been without reproach. At length the persecution gradually subsided, and all the prisoners of the lower class were set at liberty. More than a *hundred and forty* persons suffered martyrdom during this persecution, without counting those who were put to death during the two preceding ones. Some were cut up piecemeal; others died upon the rack; but the greater number were either strangled or beheaded. More than four hundred were banished. The number of those who were released after having been tortured, and those who languished long in prison, cannot be determined. There were rumors of other persecutions after this, but nothing definite can be learned respecting them. It should be observed that hitherto there had been no European missionary in Corea,

and only one Chinese priest. All had been accomplished by the zeal and firmness of the natives. From this time till 1832, a period of thirty years, the Coreans continued to write to Peking and to Rome for a priest. They applied also to the bishop of Shense, and likewise to the bishop of Nanking, but without success, until, in 1832, M. Bruguière offered himself for this mission, and was appointed bishop. (An interesting account of his travels through China and Chinese Tartary may be found in the Repository for 1837, vol. VI., page 287.) Having reached the borders of Corea, a severe attack of disease put an end to his life.

Upon the appointment of M. Bruguière to the Corean mission, a Chinese priest named Le, who had been educated at the Chinese college at Naples, was placed under his charge. The bishop sent this man before him to prepare the way, and he succeeded in penetrating into the country. His report, addressed to the *procurcur* of the propaganda at \* \* \*, was written in Latin, and must therefore take a sufficiently roundabout course in getting to the English reader, having been translated first from Latin into French, and now from French into English. The thoughts must not be expected to retain their Chinese air, after having passed through three languages so different from the one in which they were conceived. We give a few short extracts from his report, which is dated Corea, November 1st, 1834.

“ At length we entered the first town in Corea, but in great anxiety, not knowing where to go for a lodging. But Providence delivered us from embarrassment, and conducted us to an inn, where as it happened there were at the time no travelers. One of our guides, whom I had sent before, soon joined me with a few Christians. The next day, although much snow had fallen during the night, we procured three horses, and I started in company with six Christians for the capital, which I reached after a journey of thirteen days. Here I was concealed in a very small house, and from that time was ill for a long time, and could not go out. At present I am better, and am occupied night and day in instructing the Christians. I have as yet admitted to the sacraments not much over a hundred. I am slow in admitting them, because I wish first to prove them well. I have learned that in the former persecutions more than four hundred were put to death, while five or six hundred were sent into exile. The present number of Christians is said to be twenty thousand, but I know not yet if this estimate be correct. The language of Corea is very difficult for strangers, because it varies according to the rank to

which one belongs. There are three principal divisions or ranks, but these are again subdivided, and each grade has its peculiar mode of expression, so that the rank of a person may be known from the language he uses. For myself, my life, since I have been here, has been passed in the midst of fears, and privations of every sort. I have this consolation alone, that I came hither by the will of God.

“In 1825 the emperor of Japan wrote to the king of Corea, informing him that six Japanese, who were worshippers of Jesus, had escaped in a small bark. ‘If they are in your country,’ he added, ‘I beg you to seize them and send them to me.’ From this fact we may suppose that there are still Christians in Japan. Every three years, presents are exchanged between the courts of Corea and Japan. Three hundred Japanese, and as many Coreans, are stationed on the coasts of their respective states to prevent quarrels arising between the people of the countries.”

After Christianity had been kept alive in Corea more than fifty years, with no assistance from abroad, except the presence for five or six years of a Chinese priest, at length M. Chastan, under date of May 1st, 1836, announces the entrance into Corea of the first European missionary,<sup>8</sup> M. Maubant, effected by the efforts of the faithful Joseph, the indefatigable guide of the bishop. Joseph had returned to Peking where he was preparing to receive holy orders and to conduct M. Chastan into Corea. The latest intelligence from the Corean mission is found in No. 59 of the *Annales*, for July, 1838, in which it is stated that news had been received from Mgr. Imbert, one of the oldest missionaries of Szechuen, who had been appointed bishop apostolic of Corea in place of the late Mgr. Bruguière, and was on his way to the mission accompanied by two Chinese catechists.

P. S. M. Maubant reached Corea in December 1835; M. Chastan, in 1836; and the bishop Imbert, in 1836. Two others have been appointed to that mission, who have not yet reached their field of labor. The number of adults baptized during the year 1838 was little less than two thousand.

*Notes.* Unwilling to alter the text of this very interesting paper, kindly furnished us by our correspondent at Singapore, we take the liberty of adding the following notes.

1. The Coreans do indeed use the Chinese written character; but they have also one of their own, “similar in theory to the Japanese syllabic system.” For an account of it the reader is referred to our first volume.

2. That there are, in the habits of the Coreans, resemblances to the former Ming dynasty, is doubtless true; but we can hardly receive the unqualified affirmation, that “they preserve the ancient costumes of China,” wholly unchanged.

3. There is, we believe, according to the laws and statutes of the reigning dynasty, a quarterly contribution of tribute, from the king of Corea to the emperor of China; there is also an annual mission, accompanied with tribute; perhaps the quarterly tribute is reserved for the annual visit, and the whole presented together, and only once in the year.

4. The emperor of China is able to control the king of Corea at all times, but does not usually interfere with his internal arrangements; but should the king presume to open any intercourse with foreigners, no doubt the emperor would immediately interfere.

5. Xogun sama is not the proper name of any emperor, but merely a title; it is also written seogun or djogoun, with or without *sama*, which means simply lord. The two emperors who exerted themselves most to eradicate Christianity from Japan were Fide-fada and Yeye-mitsou.

6. In China and Japan there are political fears, not solely because of its being a foreign religion, but because of its *social* character—because, as a social system, it joins men close together in universal brotherhood. Were it otherwise, wholly unsocial, forbidding all mutual sympathy, it is very probable its foreign origin would not have greatly interfered to its hurt. Though admitted to be good, objections have been made to the accounts of its miracles, and to some of the rites and ceremonies which have usually accompanied it in the east.

7. Who this second Paul In is does not appear, and we are unable to give the requisite information. The former Paul In was beheaded in 1791.

8. The *first* during the lapse of many years, but not, we believe, the first that ever entered that country.

ART. IV. *Account of the Battaks. Extracted from the Tydschrift for Netherlands India. By a correspondent at Batavia.*

THE religion of the Battaks consists principally of certain superstitious ceremonies, and the worship of their more celebrated forefathers, of which one is assigned to each particular district; these gods or spirits wander about the woods and hills, and were, according to the natives, some celebrated chiefs of former times, who after death remained to protect the regions were they once dwelt, and are denominated *bego*.

More feared for their anger than depended on for their protection, the *bego* are worshiped in all seasons of difficulty, while men seek to appease their wrath by various offerings. They are consulted also in all important undertakings, which are generally preceded by a feast. Formerly, on such occasions, before they came into contact with the sect of the Mohammedan Padries,\* swine were offered, but

\* For some notices of these people, called *Orang Puti* in Malay see Chinese Repository, Nov. 1834, vol. III. page 320.

now generally a buffalo or a goat is slaughtered. They imagine that the *bego*, who is adored, holds communion with his worshipers, through the medium of the oldest man of the company (called *orang batuah* or *si basso*), who then foretells future events, propounds various wonderful similitudes, pretends to be beside himself as long as the spirit resides in him, and after his departure remembers nothing of what has happened. Prayers and praises, either daily, or on certain fixed periods during the year, are never offered up to these gods.

At Toba, one of the districts of the Battak country, a cruel custom prevails, which seems to have originated in their superstitions. They have there certain prognosticators of evil, who discover future calamities in the following manner: a boy, about 13 or 14 years of age, is buried up to his neck in the earth, and, by means of divers threatenings, constrained to promise that after his death he will forewarn the people of any misfortunes likely to come upon them. He is then killed, his body is burned, and the ashes are deposited in a bamboo, which is hung up over the council chamber of the village, and consulted on all important occasions. They imagine that whenever a motion is perceived in the bamboo, or a howling noise heard, that a warning is afforded them of some threatened calamity, treachery, or hostile attack, just then impending over them, and against which they take the most watchful precautions.

Whenever they take an oath, they betake themselves to the *bego*; on which occasions they hold a musket ball before their heads while they either confirm or deny the transaction in question, and hope that if they swear falsely the *bego* will bring them to some unhappy end, or cause them to fall in the first contest in which they engage. Notwithstanding which, however, they are not very true to their oaths.

Such of the Battaks as, in the later years, have come into contact with the Padries, have received some of the tenets of the Mohammedan religion, although they find it difficult to form any idea of the existence of one God; and the impression they have is in general so slight, that during the temporary absence of the Padries they give up their profession. Those who are immediately under the government of the Padries, hate that sect the more, because since their coming all the pigs have been made away with, and thus the Battaks have been deprived of a useful and much loved dish which they seek to provide themselves with elsewhere.

Each village has its patriarchal magistracy, who must guard against any misdeeds that may be perpetrated in their district, while the inha-

bitants pay all fines and reparations that are upon them, to the persons who have suffered injury, or to their heirs. It frequently happens, among the *Battaks*, that some of them, who fancy that they have been much oppressed or misused, withdraw themselves from the community, wander about in the woods, call themselves *harimu*, or tigers, and perpetrate all sorts of cruelty and wickedness, in order to avenge themselves for the fancied wrong. But the village, where the individual resided, must be answerable for all the acts of violence committed, while he is declared an outlaw, and it becomes the duty of his village, to offer a price for his head. It is permitted to any one, finding a thief in the act of stealing to put him instantly to death, but once apprehended his life is respected. Manslaughter is punished as heavily as murder, and no difference is perceived between them.

Matters of justice, and the punishment of offenders are generally left to the judgment of the whole people, though the law of the strongest usually prevails. The complainant or the injured makes a demand, and if he happens to be a person of influence, then the lot of the defendant may be considered pitiable; nothing will exonerate him. Having no code of laws, all is managed according to the customs, which are handed down by tradition, and respecting which the oldest among them are first consulted. What alteration or improvements these customs have undergone in the course of years, it is not easy to discover. Bribery everywhere prevails; everything can be accomplished by money; even murder can be bought off. People may be forgiven for stealing, by the restoration of thrice the amount stolen, or the offense must be expiated by slavery or death. Should the accused be rich, or connected with powerful relations, who will stand in the breach for him, he can buy off his offense; but when the accuser is a person of importance, the offender is sold, and the proceeds pass into the hands of the complainant. If an offender escapes, the blame falls upon his brothers or children, who pay the penalty instead; and in default of nearer relations, the punishment is visited upon individuals of the third generation.

The crime of treason is most severely punished, in which case the horrible custom, still in use among the *Buttaks*, of devouring human flesh, is put in practice. The criminal is brought to an open place, and bound fast, when each of the bystanders cuts off a piece of his flesh, which whilst the miserable wretch yet lives is roasted and eaten by his inhuman executioners. The *Battaks* of Mandeling carry this cruelty, so disgraceful to humanity, not so far as those who

reside more to the northward, who delight in human flesh, and buy slaves in the market for the slaughter, just like beasts: whilst among those of Mandeling it is only practiced as a punishment for great offenses, or on enemies taken in war, by whom their relations may have suffered injury or death,

Marriage among the Battaks is very simple, and unaccompanied with ceremonies. The man purchases his wife from her family, by presents according to his rank, consisting of a certain number of buffaloes, or some gold dust. The meeting that follows takes place without any solemnity, while religious services are not on such occasions considered requisite. The betrothed go together to the river, to cleanse themselves, and the union is complete; while the woman gives the man a *sarong* or cloth, which in case of separation is restored. The woman remains the lawful property of the man, and his relations. The husband is allowed in case of his obtaining no male issue to exchange her for a sister, if there happen to be one, and she pleases him: and if not, the parents are obliged to provide him with another woman out of their family, or to restore the dowry. Should the husband die, the wife falls into the hands of the brother or nearest of kin, who comes into all his rights, and who also takes care of the children. If the widow is not thus settled, she can never marry again, and remains the slave of her husband's relations.

Should the woman be dissatisfied, she can separate from her partner, but then everything given by the latter to her parents on occasion of the marriage must be restored, on which account it seldom happens that the wife seeks a divorce from her husband; while on the other hand, it is lawful for the latter to send his partner back to her parents, with the restoration of the cloth, without having any claim upon the dowry which is retained by the parents, as their own property.

Polygamy is permitted among the Battaks, and the number of wives each man takes is restricted by no law. The common people, however, do not make much use of this privilege, and keep themselves mostly to one wife, while the chiefs seldom exceed the number of two or three. All live in the same house, because it is not the custom among them to have more than one dwelling for each household: sometimes indeed several families reside under the same roof, particularly if they happen to be the relations of the owner. The oldest women, or the one of most respectable origin, possesses some kind of authority over the rest of the women. Concubines, or slaves who are used as such, do not obtain thereby any right or privileges: however,



a Battak seldom does these things openly, and looks upon such practices as degrading, particularly if he happen to be of a great family.

On the death of the husband, the greatest respect is paid to his remains, and more care is taken of the dead body, than of suffering rich or poor relations. No sooner is the breath out of the body, than the same is proclaimed by the firing of guns. The corpse is embraced by weeping females, who increase their lamentations, in proportion to the number of spectators. The dead body is then dressed in the best apparel, and embalmed with camphor and certain vegetable preparations. It is then deposited in a chest, made out of two large pieces of timber, on a layer of raw Indian corn, and burnt rice, mixed with a decoction of turmeric. The coffin remains several days open, while the body lies in state; the death of the individual is in meantime made known all around, and some buffaloes are killed, for the entertainment of visitors; the bones of which are sent to all the head people throughout the district, who replace the same, at the time of interment by a living buffalo. After this, the coffin is fastened down and well caulked, when it is kept in the hall of the house for a period of from six to eighteen months, during which time, it is guarded by young women and maids, night and day, with flambeaux. One month before the funeral, the same is made known to the friends, and especially to those who had previously received the bones of the slaughtered buffalo, who each appear before the house of the deceased with a living buffalo, which according to the custom of the country they are required to pay. When the day of burial has arrived, the whole herd of buffaloes, which in case the deceased was a person of consideration amount to several hundreds, is arranged before the house of mourning, blindfolded, ornamented with gomuti and cotton, and tied to posts, the greatest in the midst. The whole family then arrange themselves, with all their slaves after them, and walk seven times round, all screaming as they go, when they place themselves before the largest buffalo, which has its head sprinkled over with yellow rice, by the oldest wife, out of an earthen pot which she holds in her hand. Then addressing the buffalo, in a loud voice, as though it were her husband, she takes final leave of him, and breaks the pot over his head, in which pot, in order to insure its fracture, a stone is bound up; because the failing to break it in one blow would be considered as a great disgrace to the family. As soon as the pot is broken, the oldest woman, together with the other wives and concubines, began to scream as loud as they can, while they dance and jump, and scratch themselves so severely in the face and body, that

not only the blood gushes out, but the skin is torn off, for which tyeh are prepared by a very light clothing, only just concealing their shame. Followed by all their slaves, with umbrellas over their heads, they then betake themselves to the river, where they wash and return clothed to the house; upon which a champion, dressed in red, steps forth, and having paraded seven times round the buffaloes, he fetches each one a slap and a blow with his lance. The buffaloes are then slaughtered, and feasted on joyfully by the multitude, who sometimes amount on such occasions to 4000 or 5000. The largest buffalo is kept to the last, and reserved for the relations of the deceased.

Their burial places are mostly in the neighborhood of the villages, on high mounds or hills, so that the interment is accompanied with some difficulty; besides which the scaffold on which the body is borne is built in the form of a pavilion, so great and heavy, that frequently the houses in the village must be broken down, to let the cavalcade pass by; the bier requires more than 200 men to carry it, who are urged on by the drawn swords of numerous chiefs and champions. It not unfrequently happens, nevertheless, that the corpse is left to pass the night at the distance of not more than half a mile from the dwelling. On the occasion of such funerals, there arise very often great disputes, which end in murder and death. The bier is adorned with two or more wooden images, in very indecent attitudes, of which the most lewd are the most prized. The family collect all that they can scrape together to make the funeral as splendid as possible, in which no cost is spared; while they cherish the idea that if there remained any riches of the deceased, the relatives would not be sincerely grieved at their loss. The offering of buffaloes must therefore be tenfold, and hundreds must die at the funeral of a rich man. The horns and jaws of the same ornament the grave, on which also the images are placed which had been fixed over the coffin in the house of the deceased.

The Battaks consider it as the greatest happiness they can obtain to be interred in the graves of their elders: and when they go abroad their chief apprehension is lest they should not obtain this privilege; which makes them sometimes timid in fight. They sometimes, however, put themselves in circumstances of danger, to rescue the dead bodies of their chiefs, the loss of whom they consider the greatest misfortune that could befall them. If the bodies cannot be immediately carried away, or kept in their huts, (the unpleasant smell of which they are content to bear,) they then inter them for the time, and dig them up at some future opportunity, in order to transpor

them to their own land. The greatest mark of honor which they think they can do to those who have died a hero's death is to adorn their graves with the skulls of those enemies, by whom they were killed. When the coffin is let down into the grave, it is once more opened, on which occasion the deceased is furnished with a cloth, plate, bason, dish, &c.

At the death and funeral of women fewer ceremonies are made use of, than for the men. The expense of such funerals dissipates almost all the property which is left by the deceased, and this is one of the principal reasons why most of the chiefs are poor and needy. Their property consists principally of slaves, and these are partly sold off on such occasions. The children of the deceased have all an equal share in the property that may remain. The oldest son claims the right of succession in the authority of the father, but frequently this is infringed, and the custom not followed up. Should either of the younger brothers possess more talents or courage, than the lawful heir, he generally makes himself master of the government, while such a one is sometimes chosen thereto by the father. In default of the eldest the government comes to the youngest son; for according to the custom of the country, the intermediate sons must never take any share in the management of affairs; but through carelessness, it sometimes happens among the Battaks that the worst of their laws are followed up. All come, in a certain sense, into the rights of their fathers, maintain their dignity, and this is the reason for the great number of chiefs which we meet with in the Battak country, so that in one village we find sometimes four or five rulers, who lay claim to the same authority, and who if they had the might would defend their claims by force.

---

ART. V. *A Peep at China, in Mr. Dunn's Chinese collection; with miscellaneous notices relating to the institutions of the Chinese.*  
By E. C. WINES, Philadelphia, 1839. 8vo. pp. 103.

WE scarcely know which claims the greater admiration—the speed and comfort with which the traveler can reach those countries, where curiosity or business most powerfully attracts him; or the still greater convenience and safety, with which those who quietly re-

main at home may form the most accurate conceptions of places they never expect to visit. Every friend of humanity has reason for devout thanksgiving to that Being "*whose inspiration giveth understanding,*" who, through the *Bezaleels* and *Aholiab's*, and *all the wise-hearted in whom he putteth wisdom*, is bringing the different nations of the earth in proximity with each other, and binding them together by the ties of a common sympathy, so that eventually the blessings of Christianity and civilization, enjoyed in the most favored lands, may become the portion of all. An appeal to divine revelation seems scarcely necessary to impress this conclusion. To admit that God is the source of all the wisdom which his creatures possess, and yet to suppose for a moment that his object in the astonishing results of that wisdom, by which the earth is becoming almost a new theatre of life, is the accomplishment of some mere temporary end, argues a strange forgetfulness of the character of Him in whose sight, "*a thousand years are but as yesterday when it is past, and as a watch in the night.*"

But it is not simply the locomotive facilities, which have been so astonishingly multiplied within the last few years, and which are improving every day, that claims our gratitude. We are laid under almost equal obligations for the number and adaptation of the means, by which those who cannot avail themselves of these facilities may yet obtain the most minute knowledge of distant countries. It is true the two are intimately connected, and perhaps ought to be viewed as cause and effect. If the former, by reducing time, may be said to annihilate distance; the latter, by presenting exact resemblances — something very nearly allied to *tableaux vivantes* — may be said to approximate places. The character, the habits and customs, and particularly the moral condition of the world, are by the latter brought beneath our immediate observation; while the former opens channels of communication, through which both living and life-giving streams may flow forth to bless the uncivilized and the deceived of mankind. The two combine to realise the prophetic promise, "*many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.*" We are well aware that these views are thought to be visionary by many — that neither the projectors of the improvements we have referred to, nor those who avail themselves of the advantages they confer, are harmonious in their opinions in reference to the ultimate designs of Providence. But this, though a subject of deep regret, by no means affects our position. It was not only through the famed conqueror of Babylon, who cheerfully accepted the appointment of God in which he had

been named before his birth, that Jehovah performed his purposes. He also employed, as a rod to punish his hypocritical people, the proud king of Assyria, who disdainfully numbered the God, he was blindly serving among *the idols of Jerusalem*. "By the strength of my hand I have done it, and by my wisdom for I am prudent," was his haughty and insolent declaration. And what was the reply of him, in whose hand his breath was? "Shall the *ax* boast itself against him that heweth therewith, or shall the *saw* magnify itself against him that shaketh it?"

That the number of those who 'acknowledge God in all their ways' is constantly increasing, we are happy to know. That ships are commissioned — voyages and journeys are undertaken — works are written, and curiosities are collected for the highest improvement, and most permanent interests of mankind, are not merely matters of notoriety, but of great and growing promise to the world.

The pamphlet before us, which has elicited the foregoing remarks makes a happy recognition of those providential developments and prophetic disclosures, which daily, by some new and striking coincidence, sustain the attention of those who can "discern the signs of the times."

In his "advertisement," the writer "is free to express the opinion, that Mr. Dunn, in the collection he has made and now offers to public examination, has done *more* than any other man to rectify prevalent errors, and disseminate true information, concerning a nation, every way worthy to be studied by the philosopher who delights in the curious, by the economist who searches into the principles of national prosperity and stability, and by the Christian who desires the universal spread of that gospel, in which are embarked the highest temporal welfare, and the immortal hopes of the human race."

There are several means employed to impart a knowledge of distant and strange countries, which may well be compared to glasses, differing in magnifying power. The most common of these is the simple narrative, or the history of those countries. When illustrated by fine engravings, the places described are brought more distinctly within the field of our vision, and the objects are enlarged. The well-executed panorama takes precedence in this class of optics. Indeed its powers are so great, that the country represented is brought immediately before and around you. It gives as accurate a conception, and may leave as deep and indelible an impression, as the reality. The splendid panorama of London, in that city — of Jerusalem in New York — of Algiers in Paris — of Geneva and many

other places, scattered over Europe fully justify this apparently extravagant assertion.

But the best glass is the one through which Mr. Dunn affords his visitors "a peep at China." It differs from the perspective, just described, in this important particular. That presenting the objects in the group necessarily diminishes many of them into their distant proportions. This places before you all the objects or their fac-similes with the most minute adaptation to the focal distance of your vision. The exhumed cities of Italy do not afford such a living picture of what they once were. Here nothing is defaced — nothing has been resolved into its pristine elements. The visitor must feel as if he were examining a country, where the breath of life and the noise of instruments had suddenly ceased, and every object animate and inanimate had been left unchanged and indiscernible.

In "the descriptive sketch of the collection," the writer advances a sentiment which *if infallible* shows that China can be studied to more advantage in Philadelphia than in Canton or Macao. "It is well known," he remarks, "that an impassable barrier excludes foreigners from all but a small patch of the celestial empire. Considering these restrictions, and the very limited sphere of observation that can be enjoyed by any stranger not connected with a diplomatic embassy, we have little doubt, that a better idea may be obtained of the *characteristic intelligence and national customs* of the Chinese, from Mr. Dunn's collection than by an actual visit, we do not say to *China*, but to the *small portion of Canton*, which is all that foreigners are permitted to see." As the writer has enjoyed advantages for studying China which are denied to us, poor prisoners, the world will of course adjudge us incompetent to invalidate his testimony. Still we cannot forego the gratification of offering a few commendatory observations, and if we should venture upon a correction or two, we will do so with becoming diffidence. That the collection "cannot be matched elsewhere in any part of the world," we have sufficient reason to believe.

"The many thousands of individual objects which this collection embraces, are not, of course, susceptible of a perfect classification; yet the principal and most instructive of them may be ranged under the following heads:— figures, of the size of life, in full costume, representing Chinese men and women, all of them being real likenesses; implements of various kinds; paintings; specimens of *japan* and porcelain ware; models of boats and summer-houses; lanterns; natural productions, including birds, minerals, shells, fishes, reptiles,

insects, &c., models of pagodas; with a numerous assemblage of *et cetera*, which refuse to be classed."

The following describes the effect produced upon entering "the spacious hall of collection." "Here, as if touched by the wand of an enchanter, we are compelled to pause, for the purpose of taking a general survey, and giving vent to our admiration. The view is imposing in the highest degree. But it is so unlike anything we are accustomed to behold, that we are at a loss for epithets exactly descriptive of it. Brilliant, splendid, gorgeous, magnificent, superb—all these adjectives are liberally used by visitors, and they are strictly apposite, but they want the proper explicitness; they do not place the scene,—new, strange, and *bizarre* as it is,—distinctly before the mind. The rich screen-work at the two ends of the saloon, the many-shaped and many-colored lamps suspended from the ceiling, the native paintings which cover the walls, the Chinese maxims adorning the columns, the choice silks, gay with a hundred colors, and tastefully displayed over the cases along the north side, and the multitude of cases crowded with rare and interesting sights, form a *tout ensemble*, possessing an interest and a beauty entirely its own, and which must be seen before it can be appreciated."

The writer, not satisfied, as he well knew his readers would not be, with a hasty and general description, conducts them around the room, and minutely describes the curiosities which successively meet their attention. Having carefully examined with him the contents of each case, and learned from his lips, "that a large residuum remains in the store-rooms for want of sufficient space in the hall for their convenient display," we cannot but express our surprise at the multiplicity of the objects, and no less so at the taste displayed by the proprietor in their collection and arrangement.

As could scarcely be avoided, where accounts are various, and the writer has not had the opportunity of testing their relative claims to accuracy, by personal observation (we ask his pardon), and some acquaintance with the language, a few minor errors appear in parts of his pamphlet.

The opinions of our highly esteemed friend Mr. Dunn, whose heart is evidently swayed by a charity the most beneficial in its tendencies, because it *hopeth* and *believeth all things*, are, we think, a little too favorable respecting the principles of the Chinese, particularly the common honesty of the people, and the official integrity of their rulers. We have lately had some new chapters on these subjects, which are explicit and decisive, especially on the last mentioned point.

There is a mistake in the sentiment, that "only parents of the wealthier sort can afford to their daughters the luxury of small feet." The fashion is aped by all classes, as the streets and houses of Canton and Macao abundantly testify. Among the poor, where the service of this member is sometimes considered indispensable to gaining a livelihood, the feet are permitted to attain their natural size; but even the poor have another mode of calculating the profit and loss of this speculation. As they generally receive a sum from the bridegroom when their daughters are given in marriage, "the golden lilies" come in at such a time as a matter of pecuniary consideration. Many of those who have submitted to the torture until marriage, are obliged to unloose the bandages, when they find that they are compelled to assist their husbands in the plodding pursuits of the fields and gardens. This accounts for the great variety of size and shape, which foreigners remark in the feet of the numerous women seen in the accessible parts of the empire.

Another slight error refers to gambling. Although it is considered in China both disreputable and immoral, we cannot affirm, with the writer, that "the governmental officers, and the more respectable of the people are free from this taint." Among the common people, it is open and almost universal; with the classes referred to, it is secret, and resorted to as an amusement with friends in their own houses.

A far more glaring inaccuracy respects the Confucianists. The writer affirms that this sect has "no temples and no regular worship;" now from one of the native books it appears there are upwards of 1500 temples, dedicated to Confucius, and more than 60,000 bullocks, pigs, sheep, and deer, are annually offered to the manes of the sage. Not only every province, but every minor district, of which there are more than seventy in some of the provinces, has a temple dedicated to the philosopher, where sacrifices are offered by the officers of government, scholars, and others. Indeed Confucius is not the only distinguished personage of Chinese origin who is adored in the empire. There are temples erected to a host of canonized worthies—some of whom, as Kwan fotsze, the patron spirit of the reigning dynasty, are invoked as gods, able to succor. These are all the deities formally acknowledged by the literati or Confucianists, and by the government and its officers, although you rarely meet an individual who does not pay adoration also to the gods and saints recognized in the calendars of Budha and Laoutsze.

The author says "with the exception of Christianity and Moham-  
medanism, Budhism is more widely disseminated (in the world) than



any other religion." The first exception we fear, is not tenable: would that it were—the other of course is still more incorrect. We cannot subscribe to the declaration that all the Budhistic priests are "veritable mendicants, ignorant, groveling, lazy, and without influence." Among our acquaintances are some who are respectable and highly respected.

The writer errs in supposing that "wheel carriages are not used in China." At Peking and in its vicinity, they are employed for the benefit of travelers,—in other places, where they are generally drawn by bullocks, they are used for agricultural purposes. That men and women are more frequently attached to the plough than buffaloes is, we opine, rather fanciful. There are a few other statements which we could not indorse, but they are scarcely of sufficient importance to demand a distinct notice.

As the pamphlet is intended as a picture of China, it is evidently defective in coloring. The deepest shades do not appear. Still, with these few deductions, we are happy to express our full assent to the general descriptions, and our cordial congratulation to our friend, whose laudable desire to gratify his countrymen has proved so eminently successful. Though the pamphlet is indebted to the museum for its chief worth, it quite discharges its obligations by adding items of intelligence which the latter could not possibly represent.

The spirit of the writer is worthy of commendation, and we trust that Mr. Dunn by means of his collection, and Mr. Wines through his description, will have the happiness of seeing large accessions to the number of those, who in the language of the latter "most devoutly long for the auspicious day, when the pure religion, that distilled from the heart, and was embodied in the life of Jesus, shall shed its sacred influences on every human being. When the missionary shall find an auxiliary in the stainless life of every compatriot who visits the scene of his labors for purposes of pleasure or of gain,—when he can point not only to the pure maxims and sublime doctrines proclaimed by the Founder of his faith, but to the clustering graces that adorn its professors,—then indeed will the day dawn, and the day-star of the millenium arise upon the world!"

---

ART. VI. *Notices of captain Maxwell's attack on the batteries at the Bocca Tigris, on the 12th of November, 1816.* By captain BASIL HALL, R. N., F. R. S.

LORD Macartney's embassy sailed from England in September, 1792; reached Peking in August, 1793; and returned after an absence of little less than two years. Lord Amherst's sailed in February, 1816: reached the capital in August of the same year, and returned to England in October, 1817, after an absence of twenty months. This latter mission came out in H. B. M. S. *Alceste*, captain Murray Maxwell, accompanied by the *General Hewitt*, Indiaman, and the *Lyra*, a ten-gun brig, commanded by captain Hall. After leaving the ambassador at Takoo near the mouth of the Pei ho, capt. Maxwell visited the coasts of Leaoutung, Corea, and Lewchew, and anchored off Lintin early in November. There he received dispatches from the British factory, announcing the unsuccessful issue of the embassy, and the expected return of lord Amherst. The failure of the mission, it appeared, "had disposed the Chinese authorities at Canton to treat the interests of the British factory with great contempt, and in several instances to visit his majesty's peacable subjects with insult and direct injury." The governor of Canton had issued a proclamation, declaring the ambassador would not be allowed to embark in the river, but must find his way as he best could to the ships, which were to remain at anchor among the Ladrone islands, almost in the open sea. "The hostile sentiments of the governor towards all foreigners, and especially the English, had long been well-known;" and, under such circumstances, "these proceedings were precisely what had been anticipated; and great anxiety was felt by all the foreign residents, as to the line of conduct which captain Maxwell would adopt on the occasion." It should be borne in mind, that, some time before this, an imperial edict had been published, requiring that the present embassy should be treated exactly as the former (Macartney's) had been.

"Shortly after the ships had come to an anchor off Lintin, a mandarin, in command of a fleet of war junks, came on board the *Alceste*. He said a pilot would be soon sent, together with the usual permit, or chop as it is called, sanctioning the entry of the ships into the river. But on the 7th, three days afterwards, a mandarin of much higher rank came to the frigate, expressly directed, he said, by the viceroy, to order us to remain where we were, and on no account presume to approach nearer the river's mouth.

Captain Maxwell expressed great surprise at this rude message, and argued the question the more earnestly, as this mandarin said he was in confidential communication with the viceroy, and authorized by him to make arrangements. It was in vain represented, that the proceeding alluded to would be highly indecorous, not only on account of the inconvenience and difficulty of communicating with the ships anchored so far off; but, being directly in the teeth of an established precedent in the case of Macartney, such a line of conduct would be a palpable insult to the present ambassador. \* \*

"The whole of this interview," continues captain Hall, "was interesting and curious in a very high degree; for it was evidently a sort of experiment on the part of the Chinese, to discover what manner of man they had to deal with; and captain Maxwell, who had an important duty to fulfill, may be supposed to have been feeling his way likewise, and endeavoring to discover to what lengths fair words would reach, and how far, in the event of the worst, it might be necessary to bring the argument within the range of cannon shot. It was as fair a diplomatic skirmish, therefore, as could be, and to a spectator like myself, amusing beyond description. The conversation was carried on principally through the medium of a Chinese interpreter, or linguist; but the mandarin himself also understood some English, and more than once showed, by the expression of his countenance, that he knew what was meant, even before the interpreter had time to render the words. When captain Maxwell asked how it happened that the commander of the fleet, who had visited him on the 3d instant, had undertaken to procure pilots, chops, and so on, if not duly authorized? 'Oh,' replied the viceroy's envoy, 'the officer happens to be partly a fool, and partly a wit; he was acting the latter character when he came to you, and merely wished to make sport; he was only quizzing, I assure you, and had no authority.' 'Well,' said captain Maxwell in reply, 'it may be very well for such a fellow to take these liberties; but,' added he, in a tone and manner which made the mandarin's button wag on the top of his bonnet, 'I advise his excellency the viceroy not to take example from his admiral, and attempt to pass any such humors on me!' Our Chinese diplomatists exchanged expressive glances, and for sometime all was allowed to go on smoothly."

The necessity of having a security merchant for the *Alceste* was the next subject of conversation.

"The mandarin, not duly warned by the tone and manner of captain Maxwell's first reply about the facetious admiral, or more probably being misled by his uncommon gentleness of manner, said it was the intention of the viceroy not to allow the ships to remain longer, even at their present anchorage, unless they procured a hong-merchant forthwith to answer for their good behavior. 'What is it you mean?' said captain Maxwell, warning a little; 'let me hear that again, if you please.' The Chinese, not altogether at his ease, repeated that security must immediately be lodged for the good behavior of the ships. 'Are you aware,' said captain Maxwell, 'that this is a ship of war — king George the third of England's frigate, the

Alecste!'—'I did not distinctly understand,' stammered out the mandarin, who saw too late that he was in a scrape, and knew not for his life how to get out of it; 'I wished to be better informed—I wished merely to learn from you what cargo you brought—what kind of goods to dispose of.'—'Cargo!—goods to dispose of!' exclaimed captain Maxwell, rising and striking the table with his clenched hand, in admirable feigned anger—'cargo, did you say!—Powder and shot, sir, are the cargo of a British man-of-war! Did you see his majesty's pendant flying at the mast-head? If you did not, I desire you will take a good look at it on your way to Canton, where you may tell the viceroy you have seen a flag that has never yet been dishonored—and please God, while it waves over my head, it never shall!' When captain Maxwell began this address, the mandarin opened his eyes, and stared amazedly at him; then rose half off his seat, and presently with his hands shaking, as if the cold fit of an ague had overtaken him, doffed his cap of office, and gave a glance over his shoulder towards the stern windows, to see whether, in extremity, he had any chance of making his escape. As captain Maxwell approached his climax about the flag, and struck the table a second time, the mandarin and interpreter both retreated, step by step, as far as the cabin permitted them, where they stood with uplifted hands, quite aghast, and in an ecstasy of terror." \* \* \*

"Matters, however, were soon apparently readjusted, by captain Maxwell's ringing the bell, and ordering some cherry brandy, which the terrified mandarin relished vastly more than the gunpowder speeches he had just been treated with; and I could see him more than once cast a side glance to the racks, suspended under the guns, each holding a dozen of twenty-four pound shot. A desultory conversation ensued, during which all official business was sedulously avoided for a time; but captain Maxwell, whose object was to be fully understood, would not allow the unhappy worshiper of Fo to leave the ship without something so explicit, that even the acuteness of Chinese diplomacy should not be able to evade or misconstrue it. He accordingly resumed the subject by asking the mandarin, now he was aware what the frigate's cargo consisted of, whether he thought the viceroy would grant the proper chop. 'I have no sort of doubt of it,' he replied eagerly; 'and if you only consent to wait till the twenty-third day of the moon, four days hence, you may rely upon it that a free permission, a grand chop of the first order, will be sent to you, together with pilots, refreshments, and all you require.'—'Be it so,' said captain Maxwell; 'I am the last man in the world to do anything in a hurry;—I have not the least wish to do what is offensive or contrary to the usages of any country. But understand me, once for all; I am perfectly resolved that neither the ambassador, nor the flag of my nation, shall be insulted in the manner alluded to in the viceroy's communication; and if, on or before the twenty-third day of the moon, a free permission to enter the river does not arrive, I most certainly shall proceed in this ship without it; and shall not stop till I have reached the spot occupied by the his Britannic majesty's ships employed on the former embassy. You regulate

all things in this celestial empire of yours by precedent, you tell me, and it shall go hard but I will furnish you with one that will serve you for many years to come.' The mandarin thus schooled was in a great hurry to be off, and carrying with him the linguist as a witness to bear him out in the strange story he had to tell, made all sail towards the city."

Captain Maxwell had before him a well-established precedent in the case of the *Lion*, lord Macartney's ship, which was permitted to proceed to Whampoa; "and in proportion to the advantage supposed to be gained upon that occasion, he considered the loss would now be great if this point were to be given up." He thought (rightly), "that if he sailed resolutely up, and took the station which, according to precedent, he was entitled to claim, such a step might show the Chinese, that however the embassy might have failed in obtaining farther advantages, the English nation was in no humor to relinquish those which it already possessed." Accordingly, such being his views and feelings, he prepared to carry them into execution without delay.

"The twenty-third day of the moon came accordingly, without any reply from the viceroy: neither pilot nor chop making its appearance. The *Lyra* in the meantime was dispatched for provisions to the Portuguese settlement of Macao, in the immediate neighborhood. But captain Maxwell wishing to give ample time, and above all unwilling to do anything precipitate, waited four and twenty hours later than the day specified; at the end of which period, on the 12th of November, he weighed and proceeded to Chuenpe, an anchorage a few miles below the narrow entrance called the Bogue or Mouth, the Bocca of the Portuguese navigators. Here a fleet consisting of seventeen large men-of-war junks, each mounting from four to six guns, with a complement of sixty men, was drawn up in line of battle to oppose the farther progress of the frigate. The numerous batteries along shore were also observed to be filled with men: indeed the whole scene indicated a resolution of resisting the intention of the strangers to pass the prescribed limits. A small boat, or as it is called a sampan, was now seen to put off from the admiral's junk, and make towards the frigate. This boat was rowed by a single old woman, which ridiculous circumstance, though not uncommon in the upper parts of the river, was certainly now intended as an additional indignity. On her coming alongside, the same interpreter who had accompanied the mandarin at the memorable interview of the 7th, made his appearance on the quarter-deck, along which he strode with an air of much greater confidence than he had shown in the cabin a few days before. He was the bearer of an order as he expressed it, from the commander-in-chief of the emperor's war junks, for the frigate to anchor instantly. Captain Maxwell, whom nothing could irritate or discompose, answered this impertinent mandate by jocularly asking in the broken English used by the interpreter, 'Suppose no do — what then?' 'Then, I thinkee,' retorted the linguist, with a

very significant wink of his small red eye,—‘I thinkee that my mandarin there sinkee your ship!’ And sure enough, while they were still in conversation, the admiral fired first one gun, then another, and so on along the whole line. Although these guns were all shotted, captain Maxwell, with good humor and presence of mind, called out that he was greatly obliged to the admiral for his salute, and ordered three guns to be fired with powder only, in return for the compliment, but continued his course onwards under sail. The mandarin soon put this mistake to rights by firing more shot, in which example he was followed by the whole fleet. Their guns were worked with considerable spirit and rapidity; but somehow or other, not only the admiral, but all the officers under his orders, managed never to strike the frigate, or even to fire directly over her, taking care to pitch their shot either just ahead or just astern. It is not fair, perhaps, to insinuate what motives influenced this gallant officer on the occasion; it was sufficient for captain Maxwell’s purpose that no shot actually hit his ship, and he sailed on without taking the smallest notice of the uncivil cannonading in his rear.

“When the frigate had reached nearly to the Bogue, or entrance, and almost within range of the battery called Annunghoy, the light wind which had carried her so far, gradually died away, and the tide, setting strongly out, rendered it necessary to drop the anchor. The Chinese fleet brought up likewise, but continued firing away as briskly as before. Captain Maxwell, whose attention had hitherto been occupied by piloting the frigate, was now at leisure to attend to the warlike admiral. He accordingly loaded one of the quarter-deck guns, and a two and thirty pound carronade, and having directed it and primed the lock all with his own hands, drew the trigger himself. The gun was aimed so that the shot should pass over the centre of the commander-in-chief’s junk. The effect was instantaneous, and most ludicrous; the crews, not only of this vessel, but of the whole line, fell flat on their faces, as captain Maxwell described it in his letter to me, ‘like Persians at sunrise,’ while the admiral in person was seen for a moment actually in the air, into which he had leaped in the extremity of his amaze, and in the next instant he lay prostrate on the deck. So remarkable was this exhibition, that captain Maxwell at first feared he had pointed the gun too low, and actually killed the poor mandarin; while the sailors, who were in ecstasies with the sight, exclaimed that the captain had shot away the China admiral’s head. Without any such serious issue, the effect was quite as complete, for the firing instantly ceased.

“It is an invariable rule in China, whenever a casualty happens in consequence of guns fired from any foreign ship, to insist upon the man who actually fired the gun being given up, not the officer who gave the order; as if the guilt rested with the mere agent, rather than with the chief at whose instigation he has acted. Captain Maxwell was therefore determined, at all events, to simplify the present question, by loading and firing the first gun with his own hand, and thus to make himself, in every sense of the word, Chinese as well as European, the responsible person. This incident

may perhaps appear a trifle to some persons, but it was one strictly in character with the whole of these proceedings; and the anecdote is worthy of being borne in the recollection of every officer in command, who, as he shares all, or nearly all, the credit of successful enterprise, should be ready to take upon himself the whole weight of censure, should the consequences be disastrous. About half past eight of the same evening, a breeze sprung up, which admitted of the ship steering through the Bogue. The anchor was instantly weighed; but so vigilant were the Chinese, that the topsails were hardly sheeted home before a flight of rockets, and a signal gun from the fleet, announced that night or day the passage was to be disputed. In the next instant there was a simultaneous flash of light from one end to the other of the batteries on both sides of the river, sky-rockets were thrown up in every direction, and all the embrasures were illuminated in the most brilliant manner. 'The boatswain's pipe,' to use captain Maxwell's own expression, 'did not man the Alceste's guns more smartly than these signals did the Chinese batteries. The very first shot they fired,' to continue the extract from a letter I received some days afterwards, 'hit us very hard in the bows, and pretty low down; the second cut away one of the mizen-shrouds, and went through the spanker; in short, they went on remarkably well. It really put us quite in mind of old times again. My orders were that not a shot should be fired until one was heard from the quarter-deck, the trigger of which I pulled myself when within less than half-musket shot of Anunghoy, the battery at the Bogue; and then the main-deck and fore-castle very speedily put out all John Chinaman's lights. It really was a very fine and spirited scene while it lasted. But the best effect of the whole is,' continues captain Maxwell, 'that the viceroy has quite recovered his good breeding, and become remarkably civil. A mandarin of much higher rank than our former visitor was sent down to where the ship had anchored in the river, after passing the batteries, to say that I might come as far as I pleased; that the *Lyra* might also enter the river when I pleased; all boats might pass and repass the Bogue when I pleased; in short everything is to be done according to my pleasure; and what is amusing enough, a chop, or edict, has been published in Canton, stating that the *Alceste* had entered and come up the river by the viceroy's express permission, the same manner as the ships of the former embassy.'

---

ART. VII. *Literary notices: Dictionarium Anamitico-Latinum, primum inceptum ab P. J. Pigneaux, dein absolutum et editum à J. L. Taberd. Dictionarium Latino-Anamiticum, auctore J. L. Taberd. Serampore, 1838. 2 tomi.*

COCHINCHINA, or, as it is here called, Anam, was formerly among the least powerful of the various nations occupying the tract of country that lies between China, the Malayan peninsula, and India. It is now the ruler over several of those states, and in wealth and power it

probably takes precedence of all. By the Chinese, to whom it has been at various times subject, it was named in the sixteenth century Keaouche, or Kiaochi. This name, by a little corruption—Kaochi, Cochi—appeared to the Portuguese identical with Cach'chi, now called Cochin, on the Malabar coast; and they therefore named this state Chinese Cochi, or Cochinchina. Ciampa or Champa, to the south, and Camboja or Cambodj, to the southwest, were, at the time when this name was given, independent states of considerable importance. To the north, Thunhkinh, or Tonquin, (so named from its then capital, Tungking, the eastern metropolis,) was also independent, in fact had usually been the paramount power;—having once been a province of China, it had received the name Annan, or Anam, the peaceful south. Both the paramount authority and the name Anam have in later years been transferred to Cochinchina; and the empire that has been formed by the union of the other three states, Tungking, Champa, and Camboja, with itself, has been named the Anamitic empire. A change of dynasty caused an alteration of the name Anam, to Yuënan (in Chinese), or Vietnam (as it is pronounced in the vernacular tongue): but this change is more classical than popular—Yuë, or Viet, seeming to be the most ancient name of these southern people, while Anam is now the generally recognized name of the nation.—The people of these four states appear to have been originally of one race; on the southwest, the Shans and perhaps also some tribes from Hindustan have mingled with them; on the north, in Tungking and Cochinchina Proper, the Chinese have given them a literature, and have greatly modified their language and character. But in the mountainous regions to the westward, are still various wild tribes, probably of less mixed race, and preserving, it is likely, more of an original language.

What this original language was, it is now vain to inquire. The prevalence of the Chinese language and literature among the educated of Tungking and Cochinchina, has been already alluded to: from them it has descended to the lower classes, though greatly intermingled with words, which, as they are not tracëable to a Chinese origin, are probably remains of the aboriginal tongue. The people, before their subjection to the Chinese, appear to have had no written language of their own; and the Chinese characters have therefore been adopted, but with numerous modifications, and even new formations, to adapt them to such words as acknowledged no Chinese parentage. Hence, as in Europe during the middle ages, there are *two languages of writing*, commonly to be met with. Like the Latin, Chinese seems among the well-educated, to be universally understood: it is made use of,—little, if at all, corrupted,—in many of their books, and also, we believe, in most official documents. But a modification of it (somewhat as, in England, a modified Roman alphabet) is employed by the masses of the people, with manifold corruptions, for the writing of the mixed native language or dialect.

Confining our attention to this vernacular language, we find in it, also, a distinction of dialects. As in Europe the same Latin word—



*manus*, for instance — is pronounced one way in England, another in Italy ;— so in Cochinchina, Chinese words, even when uncorrupted, are not pronounced precisely as they are in China. Hence originate *two dialects*: that of *reading*, in which all words that are purely Chinese are pronounced not *very* differently from what they are in China ; and that of *speaking*, in which all analogy with Chinese is disregarded,—and, while many words are not at all of Chinese derivation, many others, though originally derived from Chinese, are yet considerably altered from the primary form. Our meaning may be illustrated by a reference again to Latin and English, the former standing in place of the Chinese, the latter in place of the Anamitic language. *Mens* and *mind* are evidently the same in origin, as in sense, but, in deriving the one from the other, we observe considerable alteration in form. Had we no alphabet — but a writing originating in symbols, the hieroglyph for heart, ♡ or the Chinese character 心 might be called by us *mens*, while yet in speaking, the symbol not being before us, we should say, *mind*. Add to many words so circumstanced, a large number also not of Latin origin, and not ordinarily to be found written, and we should have, like the Cochinchinese, a dialect of reading, and another of speaking. It is the same with some other languages — those of Tungking, Fuhkeën, &c., and in a less perceptible degree, it is probably to be found wherever there are remains of a primary tongue, without the facilities that an alphabet affords for mingling them in writing with the words of a borrowed language.

This want of mingling of the two is, however, only partial. We have said, that there are many modifications of the Chinese characters as well as new formations, for the purpose of intermingling the two languages. These last, if correctly formed by combination of two or more already existing, are the best additions to the language : but the coining of such new words should be carefully limited. The modifications of characters, too, when made with a regard to sense as well as sound, and with some slight mark of distinction attached, do not detract from the purity of the language : but it is rarely that these provisoes are attended to. Sometimes a Chinese word will, without any distinguishing mark, be taken to denote a sense completely alien to the sense which it has originally denoted. At other times, this injurious corruption will be accompanied with the further evil of using it, also, to express the same sense as in the original tongue, still without any distinguishing mark,—leaving it to the connection alone to inform the reader in which of two senses, nowise similar, he is to accept it. There are not a few of such corrupt modifications, or rather adoptions, of characters in the provincial dialects of China : and there are some words in the general language, the almost *opposite* senses of which can hardly be explained, except by the supposition that similar corruptions have crept into it, perhaps from the dialects. But the greatest evil, arising from such a mode of *adoption* of characters, is that, in a language, the monosyllabic nature of which causes many words to resemble others so much in

sound (indeed there are some that do not differ at all), one person will adopt one character of like sound to denote an unwritten word, while others will adopt for the same word other characters: the effect of which is much like the various spellings of a little cultivated language; or, better still, like the various spellings of foreign names.

We have chosen rather to draw for ourselves this slight and imperfect sketch, than to copy that given us in the prefatory remarks attached to the work before us,—because we deemed it advantageous to trace the origin of the offshoot from its parent stem, rather than to trace the connection, inversely, upwards from the branch. Of the uncorrupted Chinese language, Msgr. Taberd seems to know hardly more than we do of its somewhat spurious offspring of Cochin-China and of the adjoining regions. We include the regions adjoining, because their dialects are analogous to, though considerably varying from, that of Cochin-China proper, the language illustrated in the dictionary before us.

The first volume of this dictionary was compiled, in great measure, by the late J. G. P. Pigneaux, bishop of Adran, and vicar-apostolic of Cochin-China, Cambodja, and Ciampa. The autograph work of Pigneaux having perished in a fire which destroyed the 'college of Anam,' in seventeen hundred and seventy-eight, and a complete copy not being procurable, its completion was undertaken by J. L. Taberd, bishop of Isauropolis, and successor to the see of Cochin-China. Besides adding many words, he has annexed to the work, a grammatical compendium, a tractate on the particles, an essay on Anamese versification, a flora (or rather a simple list of plants, for philological more than for botanical use), and an index of characters according to the arrangement by radicals, the arrangement of the dictionary being alphabetical. The second volume is entirely the work of Msgr. Taberd: prefixed to it are treatises on the Latin language, written in Anamese, using Roman letters in place of the native characters, as is common among the Christians of those regions. So far, the object in view with the editor and author has been (as he himself states), the affording assistance to the missionaries and their alumni; thus he would still pursue the labors of a bishop, though in exile from his episcopal see. For the advantage of the merchant and traveler, he has, however, appended to the second volume, a vocabulary, French, English, Latin, and Cochinchinese, ranged in parallel columns, the French words, in alphabetical order, forming the index column. A few paragraphs follow, also in the four languages, on Anamese notation, weights and measures, money, divisions of time, &c.; lastly, is annexed, a map of the Cochinchinese empire, drawn up by the author, partly from his own observation, partly from information of natives.

The work is well printed, being the production of the excellent press of Serampore, under the charge of Mr. Marshman, the able editor of the *Friend of India*. The characters employed in the first volume are neatly cut: great numbers of them must have been graven for the work, being peculiar to the language of Anam, and the print-

ing of this volume must therefore have cost much in labor and expense. The philologist would have been gratified had the explanations of each word been more ample: the elucidations, however, given in the form of dissyllabic combinations, and phrases of two or three words, are numerous. In the second volume, no characters are employed: their pronunciation alone is given in Roman letters, the orthography being that first introduced by the Portuguese, and now (with little alteration) employed by most of the native Christians, and by all Europeans who study Cochinchinese.

We may recall attention to this work at another time, by the extracts from the introductory matter, or by a fuller exposition of the physiology of the language than it is now in our power to give. It is much to be desired, that the language should be carefully studied by some one previously acquainted with Chinese: and a knowledge of several of the Shan and of the Laos dialects would be an additional advantage. A comparison of these various tongues and dialects would probably throw much light on the early history of the extra-Gangetic, or Indo-Chinese, races.

---

ART. VIII. *Journal of Occurrences: Hingtae's debts; price of opium; rumor of murder; foreign commerce; Canton; Whampoa; Tungkoo; military operations; tsotang of Macao; Portuguese trade; robberies; the Bilbaino; rumors from abroad; the Druid; Bangkok; Sandwich Islands; Japanese shipwrecked; death of the empress.*

ALL proceedings which touch and influence great public interests are, happily in our day, regarded as fit subjects for the periodical press. Accordingly we have, with others, here and elsewhere, freely remarked on the use of opium and the traffic in it. And if in trying to dissuade from that use and that traffic, we may chance at any time, through inadvertence, to state untruth, we trust our friends in their candor will hold us excused — provided always the proper corrections are made on our part, whenever any untruth or false averments are pointed out. To do this we shall always regard as our duty, and it will ever be a pleasure.

There are three points which we have now to correct, in statements made in our numbers for January and February — the case of the Hingtae hong — the price of opium on the coast — and the murder of Chinese officers.

§. (1) In our last number Hingtae's case was introduced solely for the purpose of illustrating the manner of smoking opium. We never intended to intimate, what we did not believe, that the use of opium was among the principal causes of that hong's bankruptcy. It may have contributed somewhat to that unfortunate event; but even this we did not mean to aver, as we had no evidence that such was the fact. The case of the hong seems fairly stated in the Canton Press of the 14th, and in it we fully concur.

(2) In our number of January, we stated that "during the last six months it (the price of opium) had generally ranged from \$700 to \$1200 per chest." This was too high. The following are actual returns. October, average price for Patna \$670; November, Malwa \$655; December, Benares unsaleable. In January 1840, in consequence of the great scarcity, "chiefly caused by the British cruisers, and not by the Chinese war-boats," a few

chests sold for \$880. In February the price fell to \$750 and 700. Now (March 27th) all sorts are selling freely at \$450. On the east coast, in consequence of the increased expenses of the ships at the present time, the sum of about seventy dollars per chest, besides the usual commission, is to be deducted before the proceeds reach the hands of the owner.—The preceding statement we give on testimony of undoubted authority, and believe it true.

(3) Concerning the rumor of the murder of Chinese officers, given by a correspondent in our number for January, we are now able to lay before our readers a circumstantial account, kindly furnished by a friend, who assures us that he has perfect reliance on its truth. And as such we give the following "Note of events connected with the destruction of a Chinese piratical boat on the west coast."

"The narrator of these events desires that it should be distinctly understood, that the affair took place directly after the attempt, by the Chinese, to seize the *Ann*, after the burning of the *Bilbaino*, and after the horrid cruelty committed on the *Black Joke*. The crews of all vessels on the coast were highly excited against the Chinese, and it was with the greatest difficulty that the commanders of more than one vessel, restrained their sailors from acts of aggression against the Chinese. Two vessels were in company, and had been engaged on the high seas for sometime, in selling opium: neither of the vessels, taken separately were very powerful, though safe, aiding each other. Their operations had been watched by a very powerful and swift sailing Chinese pirate boat, pulling more than 50 oars on each side; this boat had repeatedly intercepted the parties who dealt with these two vessels, and robbed them of their purchases. She was what they call a *tylhune* boat, that is, bearing a mandarin pass, but herself private property, and not carrying any mandarin on board. Her audacity at last aimed to the pitch of attempting to cut off a boat, towed at the stern of one of these vessels. She was fired at in vain with great guns, but being a faster sailer than either of the vessels, was making her escape, when boats were let down from the two foreign ships, manned and armed, and she was pursued, boarded, and taken. In boarding the vessel, two or three Chinese at the gangway resisted; a musket was fired, and a Chinese killed dead; they then succeeded in getting on the deck of the boat, when a struggle took place; in which a Spanish sailor was severely wounded by a pike; he used his knife against a Chinese and severely wounded him; this wounded man received medical assistance on board the foreign vessel, and was ultimately put on shore, recovering. No other loss of life took place. The Chinese sailors, except those who swam on shore and to other Chinese boats, were all carried on board one of the foreign vessels, where, as a warning to future pirates, the two captains determined to cut off their tails; this was ordered to be done by one of the sailors; he did it very roughly, pulling out some of the hairs, instead of cutting them clear off; upon which, the captain took a sharp knife, and with his own hands, without pain, cut off every tail; the men were then put into foreign boats, and sent on shore. When on the deck of the ship, an attempt was made to ill use the Chinese, by the sailors, which was instantly put a stop to, by a man being punished therefor. The men being sent on shore, the captains, their officers, the Chinese shroffs, and some customers who had been dealing with them, held a council what to do with the captured boat, when they unanimously came to the resolution, that her repeated acts of piracy deserved destruction, and she was accordingly burned."

We have only to add, that if our former statements have done injury to any one, we are sorry for it; while for the future greater care shall be taken to prevent the recurrence of any such injury. To the gentlemen who have assisted us in making these corrections, we offer our best thanks.

*Foreign commerce* with China has undergone a most remarkable revolution, during the last year; and without foreign interference and protection, for aught we can see, it must soon become extinct. The proposal of *Tsang Wangyen* is still under consideration.—To some of our local readers we may seem to have been regardless of their welfare, and indifferent to the long series of annoyances to which their commerce here has been subjected. The distressing and ruinous occurrences of the last twelve months have been viewed by us with deep con-

cern. We have observed carefully and felt keenly the injuries sustained by the foreign community. Long before the late crisis came on, we often pleaded for the interposition of western governments, and urged the necessity of treating directly with the imperial government. Had such a line of policy been early adopted, no doubt many of the last year's disasters would have been avoided.

At Canton the number of residents is still small, and their position is not likely to improve. A spacious brick building is now rapidly being built on 'the Point,' in front of the factories, and will be a great eye-sore to their occupants. New duties, moreover, are in contemplation to pay the soldiery! And another new bond has been required, certifying that there has been no intercourse with the English; the penalties are confiscation of ship and cargo, and 'personal punishment.'

At Whampoa there has been another serious affray between the local officers and the town folks, who resisted their authority. The disturbance originated in the measures on foot to suppress gambling.

At Tungkoo some anxiety has been felt for the shipping, occasioned partly by rumors of a fleet of fire-ships being collected, and partly by an edict published at Canton, prohibiting the ships of other nations from anchoring with the English.

Military and naval operations are in progress, at various places in this vicinity. Some three or four thousand recruits are being drilled near Canton; fire-rafts and boats are being prepared; and a dozen or two of guns, of various calibers have been collected at the temple Leihwa, beyond Monghia near the Barrier.

March 1st, the late tsotang, or assistant magistrate of Macao, left for a higher post in Canton. He was escorted out of town by a large and very respectable assemblage of native gentry, accompanied by the Portuguese band and guard of honor, and saluted with the usual compliment of guns from the Monte fort.

On the 6th, an edict re-opening the Portuguese trade was issued. The following translation is from the Canton Press of the 21st.

"Lin, viceroy of Kwangtung and Kwangse, &c., E, fooyuen of Kwangtung, and Yu hoppo of Canton, &c., &c., hereby conjointly issue this proclamation that all men may know and understand. Whereas on a previous occasion the English foreigners continued to reside at Macao and would not submit to be expelled, and whereas the Portuguese foreigners dared of their own accord to harbor the said English (against our express commands), therefore it was that at that time we declared the place shut, and stopped their trade. But now it appears that the civil and military mandarins of Macao have petitioned us stating that the Portuguese foreigners, after receiving our previous proclamation, were filled with penitence and fear, and that even now all the English are already driven out of Macao. And it further appears that the Portuguese 'barbarian eye' or wei-le-to (i. e. procurador) has stated (to the mandarin) face to face, that after this they will never to all eternity dare to permit the English to enter Macao, or to harbor them there, thus opposing the laws, &c., &c., &c. Now this coming before us, the said viceroy, fooyuen, and hoppo, and we having duly examined the same, find from what the civil and military native authorities have petitioned us, that, from the dispositions and circumstances of the Portuguese, these foreigners still cherish some fear of the laws at heart, for which reason we ought to permit them to resume their commercial intercourse as of old, thereby to manifest (celestial) compassion. Wherefore we now conjointly issue this our proclamation, addressed to all the shopkeepers of Macao, to all the traders and people of the other provinces, and to all those employed in stowing and transporting cargo &c., &c., that they may thoroughly know and understand: all ye who are engaged in transporting up or down the cargo or merchandize of the Portuguese foreigners whether export or import, after the issuing of this proclamation, it is permitted you to carry on your intercourse as heretofore, in due submission to the fixed regulations, by which the said merchandise must be sent to the custom-house, there to be duly inspected and taxed for duty, after which it may be conveyed away for consumption:—but ye are not permitted clandestinely to convey any goods or merchandize belonging to

the English foreigners, or illicitly mix them up with others to go in or out thereby trying to deceive us, which will lead to a very severe investigation."

*The robberies*, so frequent during the last month, have been checked, by repeated edicts from the new officers—the intendant and sub-prefect. One of the principal offenders apprehended, has been placed in the pillory, and exposed to the public gaze in the streets of Macao.

The case of the unfortunate Spanish brig, the *Bilbaino*, has been again brought to the notice of the Chinese authorities by captain J. M. Falcon, R.N. special envoy from the governor-general of the Philippines. On the 24th an interview was held between the envoy and the intendant and other Chinese officers, in the presence of the procurador of Macao. From what we have heard of the interview, it would appear that the case is likely at last to be amicably adjusted. The mate, one of the two Spaniards who was taken from the brig, the morning she was burnt, and since then held in custody of the Chinese, has been very sick in Canton. By permission of governor Lin, obtained by Howqua, Dr. Parker was allowed to go into the city on the 20th, and subsequently to attend on the sick man; and we are happy to hear that he is recovering from his illness.

*Rumors from abroad*, not in a very questionable shape, at length, leave no doubt that the *Lion* of the west is waking up. The *Dragon* too is rousing; and to himself is seeming to be secure in his greatness. A meeting is inevitable, and the onset will be watched with anxiety. We hope it may not be a mere trial of brute force. Both are reputed sagacious; it is, therefore, to be hoped, that wisdom and reason will, with both, be the order of the day. But, seriously, the question at issue is of the gravest kind, and one of the most difficult (we think) that ever exercised the councils of men. Regard must be had, at once, to the past, the present, and the future. The welfare of kingdoms and empires is at stake. At such a momentous juncture, how devoutly ought the subject to bow to the Lord Paramount, who alone is the ruler of princes, and from whom all power emanates. But whereas he has given to *man* the dominion of the earth, there are rights universal, not to be usurped and monopolized even by the dragon's power. Let but truth and justice be maintained, and surely all good men's hearts will wish success to the Queen of Isles. "*Let but truth and justice be maintained,*" we say, for only then can the blessing of the Almighty be invoked and vouchsafed.

The *Druid*, H. B. M. ship, 44 guns, Lord J. A. S. Churchill commander, arrived off Macao on the 24th; exchanged salutes with the Portuguese next morning, and proceeded to Tungkoo.

*From the Sandwich Islands* we have received an account (in a pamphlet of 63 pages) of the visit of the French frigate *L'Artemise*, in July last. The pamphlet was prepared by Mr. Samuel N. Castle of Honolulu, and a thousand copies of it were printed and circulated by the direction and at the expense of lieutenants Magruder, Foot, Turk, Turner, Palmer, Thomson, Kilty, Minor, and eight other gentlemen, officers belonging to the U. S. ships *Columbia* and *John Adams*, which arrived at Honolulu in October. It contains, among other official documents, a long letter from the king Tamehameha III., to the United States' consul P. A. Brinsmade, esq.; the king peremptorily denies the charges brought against certain American citizens. The subject has been referred to Congress.

*March 21st.* We extract the following from letters received to-day from Bangkok, dated in January last. "There have been some disturbances in some of the northern provinces tributary to Siam. One or two small towns have been retaken by the Cambojans, five days distant from here. One Madras naco-dah, an English subject, is now in irons by order of his Siamese majesty, for having engaged in the opium traffic. He was imprisoned three days ago."

*Seven Japanese* were taken from a wreck, June 6th, 1839, in long. 174° 15' east, lat. 30 2 north, by captain Cathcart of the *James Lapee*. It was a large junk, bound from Matsumai to Yédo; she had been out five or six months; and of ten men on board, three had died; the others were brought to the Sandwich Islands, where one of them, said to be owner of the vessel, has since died. Our correspondent, who writes from Lahainaluna, January 24th, 1840, says they seemed intelligent, and had with them some Japanese books, coin, &c.

*The empress of China*, on the 13th ultimo, at about one o'clock in the morning, left the imperial court and went "to ramble among the immortals." Mourning usual on such occasions has been ordered by an edict from her bereaved consort.

## CHINESE REPOSITORY.

---

 VOL. VIII.—APRIL, 1840.—No. 12.
 

---

ART. I. *Persecutions of Catholics in Cochinchina and Tungking, from 1626 to the present time.* Communicated for the Repository by J. T. D., Singapore.\*

THE Catholic missions in Tungking and Cochinchina are divided into three vicarships, that of Eastern Tungking, that of Western Tungking, and that of Cochinchina. Where the succession of the Catholic hierarchy has not been established, as in pagan countries, the bishops are known by the name of *vicars apostolic*. A vicar apostolic is not necessarily a bishop, though generally he is, and as it is thought expedient that he should take the title of the see which he administers, he receives the title of some ancient bishopric, now in the hands of infidels, and is called a bishop *in partibus infidelium*, which is often abbreviated and written, bishop *in partibus*. Thus the official title of the bishop of Cochinchina is "John Louis, bishop of Isauropolis, vicar apostolic of Cochinchina." The vicarship of Eastern Tungking is occupied by the Spanish Dominicans, while the two others are supplied by French missionaries. In 1830, there were in the whole kingdom twenty European missionaries, including bishops, viz., five Spanish Dominicans in Eastern Tungking, seven French in Western Tungking, and in Cochinchina seven Frenchmen and one

\* The authority from which this article is prepared, (with an exception or two of little importance,) is the "*Annales de la Propagation de la Foi*." A large portion of it is merely a translation of extracts from letters and other documents scattered through the different number of that work. Some account of the missions in Tungking were given the Repository for Nov. 1839, see page 329.

Italian Franciscan. Each of the three missions had two bishops, a principal and an assistant, except the diocese of Cochinchina, which had a bishop, but no assistant bishop. These twenty Europeans had under their superintendence a considerable number of native priests. The number of Christians being large, (amounting to about four hundred thousand,) and the number of missionaries, as we have seen, small, the efforts of the missions were directed chiefly to the care of those already converted, though the number of adult pagans received into the church was several hundreds each year. In the vicarship of Western Tungking, there were two Latin schools, at some distance from each other, for educating native priests and catechists. In one of these schools there were sixty students, and in the other forty. The larger school was taught by a European priest, and four native masters, and was divided into five classes. The boys were required to talk Latin in the school, in order that they might become familiar with it. The assistant bishop had a higher school, consisting of twenty students in theology. There were two similar seminaries in the vicarship of Cochinchina.

From the year 1626, when an Italian Jesuit, Baldinotti, first introduced Christianity into Tungking, till the present time, few years have passed without more or less of persecution. We find notices, at different periods, of nine missionaries who have been publicly executed for preaching Christianity, whilst others have died in prison, and others in exile. Those missionaries who have suffered martyrdom have been obliged usually to keep themselves in concealment, and to pass their lives amid great privations and hardships. Their story furnishes scenes of touching interest, not surpassed in the history of the ancient martyrs. Among the native Christians, martyrs have not been wanting, though they have not been very numerous. This has not been owing to a want of firmness on the part of the converts when put to the test, but to the policy of the government, which has reserved the severer forms of punishment for the priests, European and native, while the bamboo and the exaction of money have been resorted to with the common people.

Before speaking of the persecution at present existing, we advert for a moment to the political condition of the country. The Cochinchinese and Tungkingese are substantially the same people, and are now under the same government, although in former times they have usually existed as two distinct nations. In the year 1774, when Cochiuchina was nominally subject to Tungking, a rebellion broke out, which led to a state of anarchy that continued till 1802, when Gia-



long, the legitimate king of Cochinchina, assisted by a few Frenchmen and other foreigners, whom he had called in to aid him in disciplining his army and in erecting fortifications, succeeded in subjecting the whole of Tungking, as well as Cochinchina, his hereditary kingdom. Two Frenchmen, M. Chaigneau and M. Vannier, were raised to the rank of mandarins, and remained at court till 1825, when they took their departure, M. Vannier taking with him to France the Cochinchinese wife whom he had married. During the reign of Gia-long, Christianity was partially tolerated, in gratitude probably for the judicious counsels and important services rendered to him in the days of his adversity by the bishop of Adran. In 1819, Gia-long was succeeded by the present king Ming-ming, who has never shown himself otherwise than unfriendly to Christianity, and to foreign priests in particular, though he did not institute a severe persecution till 1833, when he issued an edict dated Jan. 6th, of which the following is a part.

“For many years, men from the west have preached the Christian religion and deceived the lower class of people, to whom they declare there is a place of supreme happiness and a prison of frightful misery. They do not respect the god Phat [Budha], nor adore ancestors, which are certainly great crimes against the prevailing religion. Besides they build houses of worship, where they receive a great number of persons that they may seduce women and young girls. We therefore command all who follow this religion, from the mandarin to the lowest of the people, to renounce it. We require that all officers examine carefully all Christians living in the territories under their jurisdiction, ascertaining whether they are disposed to obey our commands, and constraining them to trample the cross under their feet in the presence of the officers. If they will do this, let favor be shown them. Let cognizance be taken of the houses of worship and of the houses of the priests, that they may be demolished. Hereafter, if any one is found professing these abominable customs, he shall be punished with extreme rigor, in order that this religion may be destroyed to the root.”

It soon appeared that this edict was not an idle threat. It was everywhere carried into execution, though with different degrees of severity in the different provinces and districts, according to the disposition of the local officers. “The high mandarins of the province of Nghé-an,” says one of the missionaries, “manifested a zeal against us that was truly diabolical. They even went far beyond what the royal edict required. They were determined to make

every Christian apostatize. Fortunately, most of their subalterns manifested either a weaker zeal, or a stronger love of money, so that the great majority of our Christians bought themselves off from appearing before the higher officers, saying that they were Christians, and could not on any consideration abandon their religion. Thus scarcely any appeared before these high mandarins, except those who had already been a disgrace to religion by their unchristian conduct. There were about a hundred of them, out of the twenty-four thousand Christians in this province. Of this hundred, ten only stood firm, and bore the torture courageously. They were then put in prison with the cangue about their necks, and their feet in the stocks. There they still remain. One of these brave confessors was a convert whom I had baptized only fourteen days before. The apostates, although false hearted Christians, did not altogether abandon us except externally. Several of them wrote to me offering to do penance, and reminding me of St. Peter's denial of Christ; for they all have this story by heart. Besides, some of the mandarins had the art to put them in mind of it. From the commencement of the persecution, one of these cunning officers, has addressed all Christians whom he has met with after this fashion: 'You are very foolish to expose yourselves to such sufferings. Do you suppose you can resist the king's edict? Consider now, religion is an affair of the heart, and does not lie in externals. Renounce it, then, for two or three months, and after that you can return to it again. Look at your St. Peter, who denied his religion three times, and yet to what a high dignity he was raised.'

Soon after the commencement of the persecution, Peter Tuy, a native priest, was apprehended and condemned to death. The officer, the soldiers, and the great crowd of spectators who accompanied him to the place of punishment, declared they had never seen a man go to his execution with such firmness. "It was because they had never before seen a man die for Jesus Christ." The presiding mandarin offered him a small sum of money, the usual largess bestowed by the king upon condemned persons, who commonly make use of it to intoxicate themselves. But Tuy replied that he wanted nothing, and his head was immediately struck off. After the death of this martyr, a considerable number of men with their wives and children were seized and imprisoned, each one wearing the cangue. "It should be known that to be thrown into prison in Tongking is a punishment of no ordinary severity. Imagine to yourself three hundred persons confined in a room by no means large, and with no

opening but the door. All carry a heavy cangue, and at night all have their feet in the stocks, so that they cannot move, whatever necessity there may be for going out. In the daytime, they can sometimes prevail upon the guards to let them leave the room for a moment. With this exception, they are not only kept in this single crowded room, but each one in the very spot assigned him. You can imagine the pestilential exhalations of such a place. The prisoners must not only lie on the bare ground, but in the most loathsome filth. Add to this the biting of the vermin with which every cangue is covered; and to this again add, the hunger with which they are tormented, since those who are imprisoned for only a short term, and those whose sentence is not yet pronounced, are obliged to get their food as they can. The others who have received their sentence, are supplied with a little rice and salt, the half of which is retained by the men charged with the distribution. Such is the punishment for the lighter crimes. Those doomed to death are put into a prison still more horrible, from which they never go out night or day. They are loaded with chains, and a cangue of great weight, and are constantly in the stocks. The door of this dreadful place is never opened except to lead some victim forth to execution. Once in three days a little rice is passed in through a small opening, barely enough to make the sufferers feel the horrors of hunger, and to keep them alive for greater sufferings."

The following extract from a letter of the missionary M. Marette, will show how far the edict was observed in a district in which the governor was himself a Christian. "The western district which I occupy is divided into four parishes, each parish having two native priests. The parishes have each about three or four thousand Christians, distributed into thirty communities, so that my district embraces in all some fifteen thousand Christians, scattered among a hundred and twenty communities or churches. Some of these communities consist of not over twenty persons, while others have six hundred. Sixty out of the hundred and twenty possess each a church, sixteen have a priest's house, and fifteen have a temporary building for lodging the priest when he comes to hold services. In the other communities the priest lodges with some of the people. There are also five convents, having each about fifteen inmates. Each parish has about thirty persons for the service of the priests and the care of the Christians. Most of these are young persons, except four or five who are catechists. I come now to speak of the persecution in the district. Although the edict was issued on the 6th of January, I

had no knowledge of it till the 29th of the same month. I had just come from visiting several churches, and had been joined by M. Cornay, a missionary destined for China. I thought first of concealing myself with my companion in the village where we then were, but I found it necessary to seek a hiding-place elsewhere. That night I descended the river and reached a place of security, my companion being lodged on the opposite shore of the river. Here I waited the progress of events. The edict was soon published in all the villages; and each village, whether Christian or pagan, was obliged to buy a copy; for the mandarins give nothing to the people without pay, not even the orders of the king, nor their own. Almost everywhere the Christians hastened to pull down their churches and the houses of the priests, hiding the materials, as these buildings were all of wood. They then leveled the ground and ploughed it up, and after a few days all wore the appearance of a garden. I had consulted the governor who is a Christian, and was told by him to leave nothing standing. There remain in this district but two churches, which owe their preservation to their having the external form of private houses. Soon after the publication of the edict, the officers of each local mandarin appeared in the different villages to enforce its execution. These underlings began by exacting a sum of money for exhibiting the order of the mandarin, and on going away, after having been liberally entertained for several days at the expense of the village, they extorted a ransom larger or smaller according to the ability of the people. It is generally necessary also to subsidize the local mandarins, this being usually the easiest plan to avert mischief. None of them are anxious to execute the orders of the king, but all seize greedily upon the occasion to wring from the poor Christians, their morsel of food. But difficulty arises when the mandarin is not only covetous, but also an enemy to their religion, and aims both at their money and their faith. Commonly, however, religion may be saved by the sacrifice of property, for money is the great thing with the mandarins. I know of but one mandarin in this district who has resorted to violence. Although he owes his place to the Christian governor, still he has apprehended the leading Christians under his jurisdiction, subjecting them to the cangue and the bamboo until they have signed a writing of apostacy, and even then not releasing them till he has obtained a ransom of two or three thousand francs. The cupidity of his officers was so great that they hunted out some families of Christians in the pagan villages, and visited the remote communities ensconced among the mountains. We have three hun-

dred Christians in a wild region whose inhabitants are called savages (though this word is applicable only to the country and not to the people). Eighty-eight Christians of one of these hamlets could not procure their redemption with a less sum than eleven hundred francs, which they borrowed at so high a rate of interest, (even legal interest in Tungking is thirty per cent.,) that they will probably be ruined. I suppose that the Christians of my district have paid not less than fifteen or twenty thousand francs, an exorbitant sum here, especially the present year, when the taxes had already impoverished the people.

“It remains to speak of the revolt which followed the edict of persecution. Every one, Christian and pagan, as soon as he heard of the edict, recalling the experience of the past, predicted a revolt and the fall of the king. In fact, at this crisis, the enemies of the king, already in motion, promised themselves victory, and continued with new ardor their preparation for war by sea and land. It is said that the cross is borne upon the flag of the rebel fleet. The rebel chiefs do not exactly pretend to honor the cross, but to make use of it rather as a bugbear to alarm the king. I am not aware that this proceeding has been the occasion of the persecution, since the king does not charge the Christians with the crime of rebellion. The point aimed at by the rebels is to restore the ancient dynasty, which lost the throne forty years since, or perhaps to elevate the legitimate successor of Gia-long, who was set aside. I have not been able to ascertain precisely what is their design. I am disposed to think that the ancient dynasty of Tungking, called Le, can hardly be expected to succeed, although this would please the Tungkingese. But the pretender of the Cochinchinese dynasty, named Hoang-ton, whose rights were disregarded, might possibly be raised to the throne. This change would satisfy the Cochinchinese but not the Tungkingese, who wish to recover their lost power over Cochinchina, and to restore their own princes, whose government the old men love to praise. In 1829, the king required the people of Tungking to assume the costume of Cochinchina, an act which greatly alienated the hearts of the Tungkingese. The women especially were exasperated when obliged to wear trowsers after the fashion of the Cochinchinese.”

Our next extract is from a report of the assistant bishop of Western Tungking, Mgr. Havard.

“We have found it difficult to preserve our college, consisting of more than sixty Latin scholars. The edict required the destruction of every college and ecclesiastical house. It was, thus, impossible to keep these scholars together in one place, nor could we dis-

miss them all to their homes without inflicting a mortal blow upon the Annamitic church, the preservation of which depends upon a native clergy, who alone can go and come in times of persecution, when Europeans can with difficulty leave their places of retreat. But without a college a native clergy could not long be maintained. Therefore, after imploring direction from the Holy Spirit, I called to me the different teachers of the seminary, and spoke to them thus: 'now is the time to display a generous courage, and to sacrifice yourselves for the interest of the church. Go with confidence in the power and protection of the Great Master who has chosen you to be his disciples; go take with you each twelve pupils, and lead them about with you from place to place according to circumstances, when pursued in one village, flee to another. Thus charge yourselves with the education of these young men, and leave the rest to me.' These words filled them with a courage which I did not expect. They all declared they were ready to die at their post. I then sent them away, each master with twelve scholars, to different villages, not far from the one in which I live, and our college has thus been kept alive nearly a year. I have the pleasure of seeing three and sometimes four classes come to attend my mass on Sundays at midnight, and to hear the instructions which I then give them. Their courage, their joy, their diligence, and the progress they make, afford me great consolation in these critical times, when every one stands in fear for his head, or for his property, or for both together. Life with us is every moment in danger. We cannot count upon a day, or upon a night of repose. We are constantly on the watch. Two or three underground retreats are prepared where we may hide, but they are much of the time full of water. Privations of every sort, hunger, and death, we are familiar with. But we fear not death. Happy to suffer in so good a cause, we have a quiet mind. Our sacrifice is presented. The victim is ready. Come executioner when thou wilt. For myself, I would not exchange my place for the best situation in the world. There are pleasures in that condition in which one puts himself entirely in the hands of Providence, and has nothing to hope for in the wide world except from God whom he serves."

Some time after the edict of persecution, which we have quoted, was published, it was discovered that a considerable part of the edict had been kept secret, having been communicated only to the high officers. A copy of the entire edict was afterwards obtained from one of the chief mandarins favorably disposed toward the Christians, and a translation made, from which we take a few sentences: "Since

the number who have embraced this doctrine is very great, the work of drawing away the people from their error cannot be accomplished at once; for if the laws should be strictly enforced, it would be necessary to put to death a great multitude." After directing that the common people should be instructed and warned in respect to their error, and that all the information possible should be collected respecting churches, houses of priests, &c., the edict proceeds thus: "Seize upon the leaders of this religion, making use of stratagem rather than force. With regard to the Europeans, they must be sent immediately to the capital, under pretext of receiving our orders to translate European documents. The native priests you will retain in the chief towns of the provinces, under strict guard, that there may be no communication between them and the people. But watch carefully over the inferior officers, that they do not take advantage of the occasion to arrest the Christians without distinction. Publish not this edict." It thus appears to have been the design of the king to exercise his severity upon the leaders and priests, and we shall soon see that his anger was directed particularly against the foreign priests. M. Gagelin, missionary apostolic, from the commencement of the persecution had been driven from one hiding-place to another. Concluding, at length, that he should not be able to escape his pursuers, and unwilling to endanger the Christians who afforded him a retreat, he determined to present himself voluntarily before the judge of the district, in the hope that an explanation with the magistrate would put him out of danger. But he was mistaken. The mandarin, wishing to secure to himself credit with the governor of the province, reported that he had apprehended a missionary. M. Gagelin was immediately sent to Hué, the capital, and thrown into prison. The Christians contrived to keep up an intercourse with him while in prison, and through them a correspondence was carried on with M. Jaccard, another missionary, who at first succeeded in visiting M. Gagelin, but was afterwards cut off from all intercourse with his suffering friend except by letter. These letters happened to be preserved, and do honor to both the writers. One of the letters of M. Gagelin we here present somewhat abridged. It is worthy of a man who had lived well, and was about to die well.

"My dear brother,—The intelligence you send me that I am irrevocably condemned to death, gives me great joy. The mandarins know of no pleasure like mine. *Lætatus sum in his quæ dicta sunt mihi: in domum Domini ibimus.* Martyrdom, though I am unworthy of it, I have desired from my infancy. In a little while I shall appear before

my Judge to give account of my sins; for the evil I have done, and for the good I have left undone. If the rigor of his justice makes me fear, on the other hand his mercy makes me hope. I forgive all who have injured me, and desire the pardon of all whom I have offended. Write a few words in my name to my relatives. I have two sisters, an uncle, and an aunt, I shall not forget them in heaven, where we shall meet again I hope. I leave the world without regret. The view of Jesus crucified is my consolation under whatever of bitterness there may be in death. *Cupio dissolvi et esse cum Christo.* I have but one other wish: it is that I may meet you and father Odorico for the last time." F. GAGELIN. Hué, 14th Oct., 1833.

On the 17th he was taken from prison and strangled. The sentence pronounced against him, as he was proceeding to the place of execution, was in these words: "The European Tay-Hoi-Hoa is guilty of having preached and spread the religion of Jesus Christ in several parts of this kingdom, and in consequence is condemned to be strangled."

On the 23d of the same month, Paul Doi-Buong, captain of the royal guards, suffered martyrdom. M. Jaccard and M. Odorico, who had been apprehended, were exiled to a district in the northwestern part of the kingdom, where M. Odorico died under his sufferings. M. Jaccard was afterwards brought back to Hué, and there kept in prison. What was his fate we have not learned.

We have now to present, in the martyrdom of M. Marchand, a case of suffering that cannot fail to excite sympathy. The account contained in the *Annales* is from the letters of M.M. De la Motte and Murette. We have only room for an abridged narration.

M. Marchand left France in 1829, and came to the southern part of Cochinchina. When the persecution commenced in 1833, he concealed himself in the houses of the Christians, though he was more than once obliged to retire to caves and jungles. In the meantime a rebellion broke out in that part of the kingdom, and at the same time the Siamese took advantage of this revolt to make an incursion into the Annamitic territory. Their success was limited to taking prisoners a considerable number of Cochinchinese, among whom were M. Régéreau, several native priests with their pupils, and about fifteen hundred Christians. M. Marchand fell into the hands of the insurgents, who in the hope of strengthening themselves by attaching the Christians to their party, permitted the missionary to perform publicly the services of his religion. After this nothing was heard from him for two years and a half, as all communication, even



by letter, was cut off. The rebels, under their chief Khoi, had shut themselves up in the citadel of Gia-dinh, formerly the royal residence, and here defended themselves against the power of Ming-min, until September, 1835, when the king succeeded in taking the place by assault. Twelve hundred persons were found in the citadel, all of whom except six were put to the sword. Among the six thus reserved was M. Marchand, who was to be distinguished by a punishment of dreadful cruelty. Enclosed in a cage, he was carried to Hué, and there examined, surrounded by instruments of torture. "Are you Phu-Koai-Ohon?" (the appellation given to the bishop by the king.) "No," replied the missionary. "Where is he?" "I do not know." "Are you acquainted with him?" "I am, but I have not seen him for a long time." "How many years have you been in this kingdom?" "Five." "Did you assist the rebel Khoi in carrying on the war?" "Khoi took me prisoner and carried me by force to Gia-dinh, where he kept me strictly guarded, in a place from which he did not permit me to go out. There I was the whole time, occupied in praying to God and celebrating the mass: I know nothing of the art of war." "Did you send letters to Siam and to the Christians of Dong-nai to persuade them to come to the assistance of the rebels?" "Khoi ordered me to do so, but I refused, declaring that my religion would not permit me, and that I would rather die than do so. He brought letters to sign, which I took and burnt in his presence. He was enraged and confined me more closely than ever." As the missionary persisted in denying the charges brought against him by some of the rebel chiefs, who when examined accused him of being an accomplice, with a view probably to please the king and lighten their own punishment, he was put to the torture, and the flesh was burnt and torn from his thighs with red-hot pincers. After this he was put into a cage, so short that he could not lie down, and so low that he could not sit up, and here was kept for a month and a half. The amount of suffering inflicted upon the missionary was greater than that to which the rebel chiefs were subjected, as if to prove that the king had other reasons for proceeding as he did with the foreigner, than the pretended crime of connection with insurgents.—The scene which we are next to exhibit was witnessed by a catechist who made report to M. Marette.

M. Marchand was brought to the place of torture, and when he looked in and saw the fire and the bellows, and the men heating the irons which had already been applied to his flesh, and inflicted wounds that were not yet healed, he started with an involuntary feeling of

horror. The executioners took hold of his legs with a firm hand and extended them. At the signal of the criminal mandarin, five other executioners seized five large pieces of red-hot iron, each a foot and a half long, and placed them upon the flesh of his legs and thighs in five different places. At the moment he raised a piercing cry of agony. For a long time the irons were held upon the flesh, which was consumed little by little, until the irons were cold, when they were again placed in the furnace for the second stage of torture. Soldiers were stationed behind the executioners to beat them, in case they showed any feeling of pity or humanity. We pass over a part of the painful details, and hasten to the closing scene. "Arrived at the execution ground, two men with cutlasses, standing on each side, seize hold of the sufferer by the breast and cut off two large pieces of flesh which they throw upon the ground, and then from his back they slice still longer pieces, and next they descend to the legs and repeat the operation. But nature can bear no more. The head of the victim hangs down—death has come to his relief. The body was then divided into four quarters, and the head cut off. The head was sent through the whole kingdom and exposed to view everywhere, after which it was broken up in a mortar, and the remains thrown into the sea, as had before been done with the body." The execution occurred on the 30th of Nov. 1835.

The latest intelligence we have from these interesting and afflicted missions is contained in No. 59 of the *Annales* for July, 1838, in which it is stated that the persecution was still continued, and that on the 27th of Aug. 1837, another missionary, M. Cornay was beheaded

---

P. S. Since the preceding paper reached us, we have received the *Friend of India*, from which we take extracts of two letters published in the *Bengal Catholic Expositor*. See *Friend of India*, Jan. 23d, 1840, page 59. The first, is from P. Audre, dated 7th July, 1829; the second, is from Mgr. Cuenad, bishop of Metellopolis; and both are addressed to Mgr. D'Isauropolis. By reference to a former page (337), our readers will perceive that M. Jaccard suffered death September 21st, 1838. The persecution seems to rage unabated. Several suffered death in 1839; and two native priests were executed in January, 1840. One of the late number of the *Annales* contains a letter from M. Jaccard, dated at Cam-lo May 9th, 1836, in which he says:

"I wrote you the 16th of last May from my retirement in Ai-Lao; since that date, I have been recalled to the plains of High Cochinchina."

china, to be again occupied in the service of his majesty, who in spite of the need there is of my ministry, is not ashamed to keep me prisoner, confounded with brigands. \* \* \* Do you wish to know how he employs me? Always in translating. From the month of September to the end of January, I have explained the maps of the five quarters of the globe. He requires the minutest details on the extent, the population, the forces, the manners, and the religious of all countries. It is a difficult and very delicate task. However, he can thus see that the most barbarous people are idolaters like himself; and that even India, from whence his gods came, is not the land of philosophers. You will easily perceive that Ming-ming has not permitted me to say the holy mass; there was one time when he would not let me have any books. It is now about three months since he seized some books in my house near the capital, and sent me a part of them." The following are the two extracts.

(1.) "I have to announce to you the death of two Tungkingese, who here shed their blood for the faith on the 12th of June of this year 1839. They were beheaded near the port of Cua-thuan-an, the principal port of Hué. Their bodies were first cut into five pieces, and then cast into the sea. I present you an abridged account of what concerns these two martyrs. In 1836, in the persecution which took place in the prefecture of Thanh-dinh, at the period when the prefect was examining those who belonged to the religion of Jesus, these two men were both soldiers, and served in the canton of Hai-duong. Many of the soldiers yielded to the violence of the tortures, but three from amongst them, in spite of the most cruel torments, remained firm, and the scourges, torture, and heated pincers of the executioner found them unshaken. The artful caresses of the mandarins gained no more than these torments. Conquered at length by these heroes of the faith, the mandarin wrote to the king, that he had employed every means to subdue them, but that he had not been able to succeed in making them obey the king or apostatize from their faith. The king, irritated at the information, severely chid the mandarin: "What!" he wrote in reply, "have the mandarins of the other provinces been able to make my orders listened to, and cannot you do so too?" The king afterwards charged him to try to seduce the martyrs by persuasion; to give them money, to cheer them up, and to induce them to obey him. Docile to the orders of the king, the mandarin faithfully executed his wishes; he put every resource into action, he called them to him in private one after another; nevertheless he could obtain nothing from them. At last the mandarin ordered ten ligatures to be given to them, saying, "take each of you these ten ligatures and go your ways. If any body asks you the reason why the mandarin has pardoned you, answer him: 'Our affair is terminated.'" Our three companions having gone out, began to say amongst themselves, we have received this money from the king, and though we have not trampled on the holy cross, people will not fail to look upon us as apos-

tates who have trampled on it: perhaps even the mandarin will write to the king, and say that we have obeyed his orders. With this, the three valiant champions took up each his ten ligatures, and carrying them back to the mandarin, surrendered them, saying, "We have not trampled on the holy cross; why then does the mandarin give us these ligatures? The mandarin will announce to the king, that we have apostatized; we cry out against this falsehood; and we will go and present ourselves before his majesty, to belie this untruth, for fear his majesty should be imposed upon." The mandarin seeing the firm resolution of these brave soldiers, and fearing lest they might execute their project, and that thus he himself might be accused of having deceived the king, endeavored by sweet words to engage them to return to their homes. Arrived there, they resolved to repair to the capital Hué, to protest before the throne of his majesty, that they had not abandoned the religion of Jesus Christ, and that they had not taken the money which the mandarin wished to give them in the king's name. Thus then about the month of May, two of them repaired to the capital, the third was stopped and confined at home by his relations. The other two also had been stopped by their friends, but during the night they escaped and set out. These two confessors presented themselves at the audience of the mandarin of the grand criminal tribunal, and to the interrogations of the mandarin, they always replied with the same firmness which they had displayed before. The king being informed of their resistance, gave orders to the officers to gain them by persuasion, to give them money in recompense if they obeyed his will, and to send them back to their own province. Our two champions were insensible to all these fine promises. At length, on the anniversary of the king's birthday, the twenty-third of the fourth month (4th of June), his majesty ordered new efforts to be made to persuade them to obey, and added, if they are still rebellious to my orders, let their bodies be cut in pieces and thrown into the sea. The two heroes of the faith replied, "this is the accomplishment of our most ardent desire." Thus, then, on the 2d of the 5th month, (June 12th), they were beheaded at the port of Thuan-an, which is at the entrance of the river that leads to the capital. One of them was about fifty years of age, the other near forty: the former was named Nicholas The, the latter Augustin Huy. They were born in the canton of Duong-hai, in the prefectship of Thanh-dinh, in the kingdom of Tung-king. These two valiant soldiers are a model that covers many others with confusion."

(2.) "July 29th, 1839.—Last year I sent you an account of the project of the mandarin Xuan Can so famous in our annals. (This project was a kind of agrarian law or division of land which Can proposed.) The king at first rejected the project, but this mandarin having been recalled to Hué, and having been raised to a still higher dignity, presented his project once more, and the king has now accepted it. The edict on this subject has already arrived at the prefecture, but is not yet published. Of ten parts of land, eight are taken away, and two left to the original possessor. Those who have only

five perches of land, are left undisturbed, but eight tenths are taken of what is above five perches. In consequence, we lose all that here remained to us. *Dominus dedit, Dominus abstulit, sit nomen Domini benedictum.* I have received letters from Lower Cochinchina; father Linh is gone to visit the Christians of Camboja. The exiles from Duong Son are still there to the number of five. (There are not more than fifty Christians in that part which borders on Cochinchina.) A new edict has been published against the Catholic religion this month, and if it is executed with rigor, M. De la Motte, will be exceedingly embarrassed. I am much afraid that the affair will end in his arrest. He wrote to me on the 29th of May, that the village of An-do had again accused the village of Di-loan of observing our religion, of holding assemblies, and of concealing a chief of the faith. One of the first prefects of the province summoned the Christians before him and said to them: 'Prepare yourselves; we shall come some day to make you a visit.' This same mandarin, before the new edict, threatened to make a new examination of the disciples of the religion of Jesus Christ."

---

ART. II. *Thoughts on the conduct of the Chinese government toward the Honorable E. I. Company's servants at Canton.* By the late DR. MORRISON.

THE grievances under which the persons labor who carry on the English commerce in China, are not singly of that flagrant kind, that the bare mention of any one of them immediately shows their weight and pressure; they must be viewed collectively. They arise from a well-digested system of oppression which artfully assumes a specious show of reason and argument, but by all the lies and crooked wiles of an impostor. For instance, they do not acknowledge that which is the fact, viz., that the trade is a reciprocal exchange of benefits; that they open a market to sell their commodities. No, for then there would be an equality in carrying on the trade, there would be reciprocal rights betwixt the buyer and seller. If they were not much obliged to the buyer, yet, at the lowest rate the buyer would have a right to civil treatment both from the merchant and the government, and also to be fully heard in his own cause. They are aware of these reasonable inferences, and from policy, not from vanity alone, they perch themselves on the summit of a lofty preëminence, and from the celestial empire promulgate the idea that they are perfectly indifferent to the commerce; that they would rather not have

it; that from motives of compassion and benevolence alone they permit the trade; they are benefactors, and, therefore, foreign merchants, the recipients of their bounty, have no rights; there are no reciprocal obligations, it is all compassion and benevolence on the one hand, and there should be nothing but gratitude and submission on the other. This artful mode of proceeding runs through the whole of the government. They assume a false principle in reasoning, or untruth in fact, and then flourish away in argument to the astonishment and complete discomfiture of all their opponents. They often make a specious appeal to the reason and common sense of those they address. Having acquired the art of false reasoning, that is, reasoning from false principles or false facts, and possessing the power in their own hands, they always prevail. The applicant for justice is struck dumb. The people say, proverbially, "the mandarins have the largest mouths." They carry on real tyranny and oppression, under the semblance of justice and equality; and hence persons in England not finding all sense and reason outraged in Chinese documents, judge erroneously of the slow, grinding, galling oppression of the Chinese government. It were endless to state all the particular acts of injustice and ill-usage to which Englishmen are subject in China. The contemptuous manner in which their persons, their employers, their country, and their king, are treated in official documents, is not easily borne, at the same time that it is not an evil easily tangible by persons who in England are so widely removed from its immediate contact. To be styled to their face, barbarians, demons, official staters of untruth; to hear his majesty's officers and ships stigmatized with the name of plunderers, must all be submitted to. In writing official documents to the Chinese, they are not allowed to call their employers honorable, nor the king of England an independent sovereign. The native domestics of the Company's servants are fined and punished for the simple act of serving them; the honorable Company's trade is interrupted, and a fleet delayed, on the most frivolous pretences, perhaps for a fee unpaid by some native merchant, with which the English have not the slightest connection.

These are some of the constant, regular, daily, evils. Occasional acts of injustice of a more serious nature are not unfrequent; as for instance, the imprisonment of a Company's servant for being the bearer of a document from the committee to the government; the strangling an English seaman for killing a Chinese accidentally; the detaining a fleet on account of a man being killed in an affray,

when it was impossible to identify the guilty person ; the transportation of two hong merchants, who were, by the assistance of the Company, and the previous permission of the government, endeavoring to retrieve their circumstances ; many false accusations brought against the chief on this account, and also an effort made to drive him from the duties of his employers, to their detriment, and his own personal injury ; haughtily refusing provisions to his majesty's ships, whilst the cruisers of the enemies of England were received into their ports and plentifully supplied ; an absolute refusal to receive from the committee official statements of facts, whilst charges from the Chinese government were issued detrimental to the trade and honor of England.

These are some of the grievances of which there is reason to complain. Perhaps a complete removal of them is not to be expected all at once. However, they may probably be considerably lessened by gradually intrenching on the Chinese plea of vast superiority. This would be to lay the ax at the root of the evil. Might not the chief of the factory be invested with the powers of a magistrate, or perhaps it would be still better to appoint a judge-advocate to reside at Canton, with civil authority over the English, and to be the accredited organ of intercourse in all affairs not purely commercial. The Chinese civil officers would then be met by an English officer on terms of equality.

The probable utility of the last proposition is further confirmed by the following considerations.

There are from two to three thousand Englishmen, or persons subject to the English flag, who annually visit China, and remain there six or seven months. So large a number of persons have occasional intercourse with some of the worst of the Chinese community, collected in the suburbs of a great seaport town, where it is impossible to prevent totally the commission of crimes. That there will be occasionally acts of fraud, and violence, and murder, is to be expected. The Chinese do not give the protection of their laws to foreigners. Almost annually, Englishmen lose their lives, or are robbed without commonly any investigation being made; or if made, universally without success. The government rigorously requires life for life, whenever any of their own people are killed, and this with so little regard to justice, that they practically care not whether he be an innocent man, or the murderer, whose life they take; hence the great difficulty of resigning an Englishman to their power. But Englishmen sometimes commit acts of violence for which they deserve an equitable punishment. However, to give them to the Chi-

nese government is not to give them up to justice, but to certain death, whether guilty or not. To prevent the lives of Englishmen being taken unjustly, offenders are screened when in China, and when brought to England they are not punishable for crimes committed under another government. A murder committed by an English subject on an English subject, is not noticed by the Chinese government, and is not punishable in India or in England. Thus several thousand persons are left for a considerable length of time without the benefit of any law. Petty frauds are sometimes practiced on Chinese shopmen, to redress which they have no other means than waylaying and cudgelling the offender, in which case they themselves sometimes suffer. Since the Chinese government is so remiss as not to give the protection of its laws, and so unjust that it is certain ruin to be amenable to them, would it not be advisable to appoint a judge-advocate to hear all causes, and punish or protect Englishmen, as well as to be the medium of intercourse in all affairs, not purely commercial, or even in these if the chief shall see proper to request his interference? It is probable the Chinese would not object to this mode, for it is their practice to give back foreign offenders to the neighboring states to be punished, and to require their own people to be given back to them. If there be insuperable objections to the appointment of a judge-advocate, let the powers of a magistrate be vested with the chief. These powers for the punishment of crimes are what give a person high respectability in the sight of the Chinese, and without these, the lowest district officer in China considers himself superior to the chief agent of the English commerce. The great evil of this fancied superiority is felt at all times, but most so when any negotiation takes place. An adherence to the old plan will perpetuate the evil; a trial of that now proposed would be running no risk, and might be highly beneficial. A permanent ambassador at court, the Chinese will not accept of. If a judge-advocate were appointed, he could pay a triennial visit to Peking to offer the king of England's congratulations to the emperor, and, from such frequent opportunities of being at court, would be a check on the Canton government. The reasonableness of having such an officer, for the prevention and punishment of crimes among our own people, would more easily overcome objections to his stay than any other character which he could sustain. The Chinese, like all other earthly empires, have considerable financial difficulties. They have during this year (1814) been put to many shifts. Rebellion and bad harvests have, in the northern provinces, done them immense injury; merchants in



various parts are in vast arrears to the government. The husbandman is unable to pay his tax in kind, or even refund to the government the grain which had been lent him for seed. Government has required contributions from wealthy individuals, has required the higher officers to resign their salaries for the service of the state, and has reduced the price of purchased honors, to induce a crowd of buyers to come forward. This is intended to show that they are not raised far above the usual sources of revenue; it is not designed to insinuate that they would be ruined by the loss of any one source, or that they would resign their dominion, or risk it, for the sake of European commerce. No, this is not required of them. All that is asked, is that they would be just, and equitable, and civil.

*Note.* The foregoing article is extracted from the second volume of the Memoirs of Morrison, to which it has been annexed, with some other papers, as an appendix. It had not, previously, we believe, been published. It is worthy of careful perusal, by all who wish to obtain accurate views of Chinese character. The lapse of six-and-twenty years, since it was written, has served to prove the correctness of the opinions then formed — opinions in which most, if not all, foreigners well acquainted with the Chinese will concur.

---

ART. III. *On the causes of rupture between England and China.*

*A letter to the editor.*

My dear Editor,—To discuss with you personally the causes of rupture between China and England, has been to me at all times easy and pleasing. To talk with you of what seems to be, at this juncture, the duty of England, I have been no less readily disposed. For our opinions were expressed only to friendly ears, and mistakes in them could always with friendliness be rectified.

But you ask me to *write* to you on these subjects: in this you lay on me a task far more difficult. My letters may meet eyes less friendly; my opinions be judged of by men less considerate, less ready to excuse error. I bow to your wishes, only because some points there are, on which I am anxious to arrest your attention: on some portions of the field that we have so often rapidly traversed, I am desirous that you should stand and carefully consider the ground.

It is an error, I think, to suppose, that, with slender knowledge.

and by a cursory inspection, the advantages and disadvantages of the ground can be fully comprehended.—The great political and moral influences involved in the dispute between England and China are not to be estimated, but by the light of an extensive acquaintance with human nature, a deep insight into many of the arcana of social science.—This consideration causes me to pause: can I pretend to anything beyond a slender amount of knowledge? or have I qualifications for other than a slight inspection? Assuredly, no. What then am I attempting? Simply, to point out some of the views to which my own attention has been particularly directed; and to offer, for the judgment of those better qualified, a few of the opinions that have occurred to my mind. Believe my aim to be thus humble, expect from me nothing more, and, in company with you, I will proceed.

Here, first, let us stop and look around. See you that mount? Observe the fortress erected on its summit. Its garrison, in the arrogance of their presumption, believed it impregnable; they feared no successful attack on it; self-confident, they sallied forth on us, and in a moment unlucky for us, they sorely hurt and despoiled us. For this, do they not merit punishment from those able to inflict it? Should not their fortress of strength be torn down?

Yes, from that mount of their greatness, must be torn down the fortress of their pride and arrogance, that they may no more habitually injure and annoy, as a castle robber-chief, the country around.

You are yourself, indeed, disposed to think so: but many object, 'that the fault was our own, that we constantly invaded their rights, that we were the first to injure them, that till our hands are pure, we must leave them unpunished.'—Stay. That we have not been free from blame, I sorrowfully, but candidly, admit: but that we were the first to injure them, I as strenuously deny. They had, often and long, from that high tower, vexed and harassed us: by their heavy burdens, by their continued annoyances, they excited in us feelings of strong indignation, it may be of animosity. In these things, more than in aught else, originated our misdeeds. The choice for us lay between aggression, and such a degree of submission, as was equivalent to and must end in an entire relinquishment of the advantages of our situation. *This*, the high aspirations implanted in the breast of man, the innate sense of equality with his fellow-men, the inexpugnable hatred of oppression, all joined to forbid: to *that*, the other portion of the alternative, personal and pecuniary interests earnestly beckoned onward. Could the result hang, for a moment, doubtful?

Could any one that has carefully perused the volume of history wonder thereat? Or can any such greatly condemn the resisting, and unreservedly absolve the oppressor?

That I have not misstated the case, you can hardly require of me to prove by the citing of a multitude of facts. Every page of the story of foreign intercourse with China affords it confirmation. Often as the country has been torn by intestine commotion, often as it has fallen a prey to the external enemy, the Chinese empire has yet never been, for any long-continued period, disrupted. Not unjustly proud of their country, her people and her rulers have believed her impregnable strong: adopting but little of the wisdom of other lands, and adopting that little in a native garb, they have thought themselves first among the nations, in knowledge, as well as in more material power. They have displayed to foreigners, in all their intercourse with them, the petty tyranny of the self-sufficient pedagogue, and have frequently laid on them the strong hand of the unrestrained despot. The petty tyranny, though noisome, may long be suffered: the strong hand of oppression will be borne only by those who feel unequal to cope with it.

While the outward intercourse of the Chinese was confined to the people of adjacent countries, conscious of inferiority, both moral and physical, and, at home, habituated to submission to the despot's yoke, the irritation naturally resulting from such conduct was rarely shown, was perhaps not often felt. But far otherwise was it, from the moment that the commercial visitants of China came to be men from western lands, men full of the spirit of liberty and resistance to oppression,—conscious too of power, and of minds daily enlarging with knowledge and wisdom.

From that instant, collision, between 'guests' so confident, so presumptuous, and 'hosts' so arrogant and imperious, was inevitable, and became a thing of frequent occurrence. Had more home-felt European wars not filled the hands of western powers, or had the interests of an always-valuable commerce not bound them over to keep the peace, war with China, on the part of some one or other of the nations of Christendom, might have been an early consequence. On the other hand, had the true principle of government, the good of the people,—and the fundamental doctrine of international law and right, that not alone bare justice, but friendly aid also, is due from nation to nation, as from man to man,—had these things been generally understood and acknowledged by rulers in the west, we should not then have seen such large interests as those of commerce with India and

with China committed to daring and often unprincipled adventurers ; or, in later days, to mercantile corporations or individuals, who, however free from purposes of wrong-doing, could not but regard their personal, rather than any national, interests, even had they been well-instructed in the nature of these last : we should, in that case, have found means, possibly peaceful ones, long ere this to have established our intercourse upon an honorable and therefore a sure basis.

It would demand from me many long letters, (I might say, using the common phrase, 'it would require volumes,') should I attempt to substantiate my case by an appeal to each important fact recorded in the annals of foreign intercourse with China. This therefore I will not attempt ; but I will confine myself to the statement of a broad principle : a TRUTH, I deem it ; but you, if you yet require conviction, may call it an *hypothesis*, until such time as you can satisfy yourself of its substantiality by an appeal to facts of the nature I have pointed out to you.

The principle, thus established in my mind, is this:—that the SINGLE FUNDAMENTAL CAUSE of the rupture between England, or (to speak more accurately) between Christendom, and China, is— the arrogant assumption of superiority and supremacy by the Chinese government over western, in common with all foreign, powers. Observe that I say not only superiority, but supremacy also : for the pretension to the former might be suffered ; the assumption of the latter is unbearable. That may for ever confine itself to harmless speech : indeed what nation is there that makes no such pretension ? This must, of necessity, go, from time to time, into action. That it *must* be so, we already see : hitherto, indeed, China had been generally content to assert, in words only, her supremacy ; she had exercised little, if any, of it, in her proceedings towards western governments ; she had done nothing, probably, but what might be construed (though not always without violence of interpretation) into the justifiable acts of a government towards individuals dwelling under its shadow. But the force of circumstances has now pushed her beyond this measured policy : and she has commenced acting boldly as a supreme power,— wholly regardless of, nay altogether refusing to recognize, the claims to justice, to honorable treatment, to courtesy, of the nations holding intercourse, even through acknowledged official channels, with her.

This I again affirm to be the foundation of our present disputes, even the arrogant assumption of supremacy on the part of China over foreigners. Upon this basis, and this only, can just demands on China be erected : other things may be brought forward to support and

prop up these demands; other things too may be brought to overthrow them: but upon this foundation — here, on this spot to which I first directed your attention — our claims may be so firmly erected, as neither to need other support, nor to fear aught that can be set up against them.

Or, rather, if I may be allowed to meet the Chinese with their own favorite metaphor,— this assumed supremacy is the ‘SOURCE of the evils’ affecting their country, so far as these evils arise from foreign intercourse and commerce. Other streamlets may have joined the torrent in its early course; other torrents, rushing onwards, may have mingled their waters with its own, as uninterruptedly it pursued its way. But this is the main stream; it is also the most impure. Cleanse it at its springs. The purifying of any other streams, while *it* remains the same, will effect no important change in the waters of the river as it mingles them with the sea.

But opium! Why, you ask me, have I said nothing of opium? Nothing of the so much talked-of opium?

In the first place, my dear Editor, I have not spoken of it, because the trade in opium has not, in my estimation, been a *cause* of rupture between western governments and China: of this, I have said that the cause is *ONE* — the Chinese assumption, in act and not merely in word, of a supremacy over us. The trade in opium has been as a rapid torrent; it has descended suddenly upon a low and fertile plain; spreading wide its waters, it has seemed (but only seemed), where it falls in with the other stream, to be the greater of the two. The Chinese, and others also, have erroneously attributed to it the superiority: but this is because they have never traced the larger stream to its source. So great, it seems to me, is the error they have committed,— that were the opium-stream to be dried up at once, as in past times it had not begun to be, the greater number of the evils, attending the intercourse of China with the western ‘islands of the sea,’ would remain unaltered, unabated.

In the second place, I have avoided any special allusion to opium, because the consideration of its moral effects as a strong stimulant — a consideration so often brought into the general argument — forms a subject apart from what we are now discussing. These moral effects are to be considered (if advantageously, by men far more intimately acquainted with the deep things of moral science than I am,) as a part of the question regarding all highly-stimulating and intoxicating food, food for mind, or for body,— whether it be well to partake of such even temperately,— whether it be not better to abstain

from the use thereof utterly. So far as regards opium, the Chinese government has answered the latter half of this question in the affirmative; for the present, the use of opium is forbidden: consequently the trade in it is contraband and illicit. No foreign government, then, can have a right to interfere on this point, otherwise than with advice. A discussion of it is therefore somewhat irrelevant to the general matter of the duty of the western governments, as I have just shown that it is to the question of the cause of rupture.

On this matter of *duty*, it is too late for me now to say anything: the *cause* of rupture, such as it is in my view, I think I have already made clear; and as I see no subordinate causes of any powerful efficacy, none that ever would in themselves have been likely to cause aught but official discussions—I conclude with expressing the hope, that, if I have satisfied you of the soundness of my case, you will lose no opportunity to make known the real ‘source of the evil.’ M.

---

ART. IV. *Hospital reports of the Medical Missionary Society in China, for the year 1839.*

DR. PARKER'S tenth report of cases in the Ophthalmic Hospital, at Canton, will occupy the principal portion of the following pages. The committee embrace the occasion of publishing this report, to give to the members and friends of the Society a brief statement, regarding its present conditions and prospects, as well as its proceedings during the past year.

A simple allusion to the disturbed state of affairs here throughout the year, and to the unsettled position of foreigners, will suffice to show why, after the initial meeting in November, 1838, its members and friends have not once, during the year 1839, been assembled.

It might be presumed, from the posture of general political and mercantile affairs, that the proceedings of the Society must have been altogether arrested, since the month of March, last year. This, indeed, for a time was, and partially it continues to be, the case. During the two months of restraint within the foreign factories at Canton—the months, namely, of April and May, the ophthalmic hospital was shut up by the senior hong merchant, acting either under order from the high officers, or in expectation of such order, and in

fear of reprehension. A few cases were, notwithstanding, attended to, in a private manner, at Dr. Parker's own rooms; and after the release of foreigners from their constrained detention in Canton, patients continued to be received in this way, until their increasing numbers rendered some other arrangement necessary.

The removal of the English portion of the community, and with them their medical attendant, from Canton to Macao, to remain at the latter place, left vacant what had been the Canton dispensary. The stay of the American portion of the community (as well as some other foreigners) at Canton, having, at the same time, enabled Dr. Parker to remain and continue the performance of his duties, it was to the Canton dispensary that he proceeded, when he found it impossible longer to receive the increased number of patients in his own house, and the senior hong merchant being still unwilling to allow the place occupied heretofore as the ophthalmic hospital to be again opened. All further details regarding this institution will be found in the report transmitted by the doctor himself to the committee. The summary of the number of cases will point out, that, though diseases of the eye still preponderate, and the original name of the institution is retained, yet it is no longer peculiarly an ophthalmic, but has become a general, hospital.

The hospital at Macao (which had been opened by Dr. Parker in July, and closed, when he returned to Canton, in October, 1838,) remained unoccupied, until the 28th of Feb., 1839, Wm. Lockhart, M. R. C. S., in connection with the London Missionary Society, having then arrived from England, and the offer made by him of his services having been accepted by the committee,—the hospital-house was placed under his charge. Engaged, at first, chiefly in the study of the language, although he occasionally received such patients as demanded immediate care, yet he did not formally open the hospital till the 1st of July, and even then only to admit very limited numbers. It continued thus down to the middle of August, when he was involved in the severities directed in general against the English and those in their employ: the departure of all natives from his premises virtually closed the hospital; and shortly after, at the end of the same month, he was compelled by the Chinese to leave, in common with his countrymen, and embark on board ship. After waiting for half a month, as he saw no speedy prospect of being able quietly to reside again at Macao, and anticipated that for some months there would be increased rather than diminished difficulties in China, he thought it advisable to visit Batavia, and pursue his Chinese studies

under the tuition of Mr. Medhurst, author of the dictionary of the Hokkëèn dialect. He consulted with several individual members of the committee (a meeting, under the circumstances, being out of the question), and with their advice he resolved to do so; requesting Mr. Bridgman, as one of the vice-presidents on shore at Macao, to take charge of the house, until a better aspect of affairs should invite his return. Mr. Bridgman, in consequence, is now temporarily resident there, where he has recently been joined by Wm. B. Diver, M. D. from the United States, and by Benjamin Hobson M. B., M. R. C. S. (with his family), from England, both of whom have signified their intention, at a suitable time, to offer their medical services to the Society. This occupation of the hospital buildings has received the sanction of the committee.

Mr. Lockhart received into the hospital, between the 1st July and the 15th of August, 167 patients. These were, as is usually the case in China, out-patients, attending at such times as was required to let the progress of their cure be observed, or to renew their supply of medicines,—with but a very few exceptions requiring in-door treatment. The committee will leave it to Mr. Lockhart himself, when he shall return to resume his labors, to give such particulars regarding them as may be deemed by him worthy of notice.

It is their hope, that foreign intercourse with China is about to be established on a sounder and more honorable basis than hitherto, and that their opportunities of usefulness, both by the practice of medicine, and by the teaching of its true principles, will ere long be greatly increased.

The committee have found it necessary to make some provisional appointments of officers. Mr. Wetmore who became treasurer on Mr. Archer's departure from China, and Mr. Green, the auditor of accounts, having both returned to their native country, Mr. Snow and Mr. Leslie have been requested to fill their places, and will therefore stand, in conjunction with Mr. Colledge, as trustees of the Society's real estate. Mr. King having also left China, Mr. Brown, of the Morrison Education Society, has been requested to take on him the duties of corresponding secretary. The list of officers, corrected according to these changes, is as follows:

COMMITTEE OF MANAGEMENT.

*President*, THOMAS R. COLLEDGE, esq.

*Vice-presidents.*

REV. PETER PARKER, M. D.      ALEXANDER ANDERSON, esq.



WILLIAM JARDINE, esq.                    G. TRADESCANT LAY, esq.  
 ROBERT INGLIS, esq.                    Rev. E. C. BRIDGMAN.

*Recording Secretary*, JOHN ROBERT MORRISON, esq.

*Corresponding Secretary*, Rev. S. R. BROWN.

*Treasurer*, P. W. SNOW, esq.

*Auditor of accounts*, WILLIAM LESLIE, esq.

TRUSTEES.

THOMAS RICHARDSON COLLEDGE, PETER WANTEN SNOW,  
 and WILLIAM LESLIE, esqs.

Mr. Colledge's return being still possible, and the vice-presidents having no specific duties to perform, it has not appeared necessary to supply the places of Mr. Jardine, Mr. Inglis, and Mr. Lay, although absent from China,—still less to elect another president.

The statement of accounts rendered at the first annual meeting, on the 29th of November, 1838, showed a balance to the Society's credit of \$780.71. At Mr. Wetmore's departure from China, on the 20th of August, 1839, this balance had been increased to \$2039.71. A further addition of \$320 was made between that date and the 31st of December,—making a total of \$2359.71. Against this has been charged, for the expenses of the hospital at Canton, \$571.26, comprising the following items:—

For board, fuel, repairs, &c.	-	\$167.63
For native assistants and servants		253.83
For medicines, &c., &c.	-	149.80
		<hr/>
		\$571.26

For the expenses of the hospital at Macao, something is also due: but the account, not having been made up previous to Mr. Lockhart's departure, has not yet been rendered. It appears, then, that on the 1st of January, 1840, the balance in hands of the treasurer was, \$1758.45.

It only remains for the committee, in concluding this brief statement, to offer, on behalf of the Society, thankful acknowledgments to its pecuniary supporters; and, also, to Mr. Jardine, for a valuable collection of medical works, lately the property of Mr. Colledge,—to Mr. Lay, for a number of medical books and medicines,—and to Dr. James Jackson of Boston, Massachusetts, and Mr. Richardson, bookseller, of London, for several valuable works on medicine. Particulars of the various contributions will elsewhere appear.

TENTH REPORT  
of the  
Ophthalmic Hospital, Canton, being for the year 1839.

---

THE peculiar circumstances under which the modified operations of the physician have been carried on at Canton show, to an extent to which it could not otherwise have been known, the degree of confidence felt by the provincial government itself, in the utility and benevolent purpose of the institution.

The ophthalmic hospital continued much as usual, but with increasing prosperity, up to the 23d of March, when foreigners, one and all, were deprived of their servants, and in a manner of their liberty. At the commencement of this state of things, the few in-door patients were desired by the senior hong-merchant to remove, and the hospital was closed. After a while, however, the officers on guard around the factories began to seek medical aid; and, though they permitted no communication with the people in general, they presently gave admittance, to the physician's house, to men of rank, who were allowed a greater measure of liberty in visiting the factories. On the withdrawal of the soldiery and armed coolies, the number of patients gradually increased, but with a greater preponderance than before of official people: yet others were not wholly restrained from seeking relief for their maladies; females even overpassed the prejudices against entering the factories of foreigners. It was in August, that, finding his private residence too small for the reception of the increased number of patients, and unsuccessful in every endeavor to return to the building formerly occupied, the physician removed to the premises of the Canton dispensary of Messrs. Cox & Anderson.

Commands were issued by the chungheě, against any natives passing in front of the factories, be they men, women, or children: this was applied chiefly to females by the subordinate officers, who were anxious, in consequence, that no females should be received as patients. A few days after, however, appeared a young woman of about sixteen years, from the family of the Kwangheě. This officer, of like rank with the chungheě, both being what we may call brigadiers, was associated with him in the control of the foreign factories; and the breach, by one from his own family, of his colleague's orders, reduced these at once to a dead letter. There was no longer any hindrance to the access of females: they came, however, with more of reserve than formerly; and some begged to be seen in boats before the factories, or at their own residences in the suburbs of the city: so

usion from the former hospital has not been with-  
 inasmuch as it has given rise to a more ready and  
 ss into private families than otherwise would have  
 isite.—The young woman from the Kwangheë's  
 ataract of both eyes; and, though she would not  
 oor patient, but returned as soon as the cataracts  
 the operation was completely successful.

umber of patients attending, in consequence of va-  
 as happily left more leisure for prosecuting the  
 age, and for acquiring facility of writing it, as well  
 om it.

ore distinguished personages who have, directly or  
 themselves of the benefits that the institution af-  
 wqua, the senior hong-merchant,—T'sun, an officer  
 Lew, magistrate of Nanhæ, and his brother,—  
 sioner or intendant of circuit in Kwangse, son of  
 of Macartuey's embassy,—the ganchasze, the poo-  
 of the judicial and the financial and territorial af-  
 ince,—and, not least, the high imperial commission-  
 ave heard so much.

number of patients that have been admitted and their  
 during the year 1839, has been : the aggregate  
 commencement of the institution in November of  
 000.

g is a tabular statement of the numbers of each disease  
 r observation.

<i>of the eye.</i>	Opacity of the cornea	-	2
	Staphyloma	- - -	8
	Iritis, chronic	- - -	13
	Synechia anterior,	- - -	2
	— posterior	- - -	4
	Cataracts	- - -	27
	Glaucoma	- - -	3
	Muscæ volitantes	- . .	7
the lids	Amaurosis	- - -	16
nasal duct	— partial	- - -	6
uncula lachry-	— intermittent	- - -	1
	Double vision	- - -	1
cute	Weak eyes	- - -	2
chronic	Near sight	- - -	2
urulent	Night blindness	- - -	2
	Fungus hæmatodes	- - -	2
	Loss of one eye	- - -	22
the cornea	Injury of the eye	- . .	2

<i>Diseases of the ear.</i>		Fistula (in ano) - - -	2
Otitis - - -	2	<i>Diseases of the nervous system.</i>	
Deafness - - -	27	Paralysis - - -	9
Otorrhœa - - -	7	Idiocy - - -	1
Nervous affection - - -	2	Insanity - - -	2
Loss of the membranam tym-		Epilepsy - - -	3
pani - - -	5	Hemiplegia - - -	1
Deaf-dumbness - - -	2	Neuralgia - - -	4
<i>Diseases of the face and throat.</i>		Hydrocephalus - - -	1
Parotitis - - -	2	<i>Cutaneous diseases.</i>	
Tonsillitis - - -	3	Acné - - -	3
Cynanche - - -	1	Tinea Capitis - - -	3
Aphonia - - -	2	Ichthyosis - - -	1
Ulceration and perforation of		Scabies - - -	8
the palate, - - -	1	Porriago - - -	7
<i>Diseases of the organs of circula-</i>		Vitiligo - - -	3
<i>tion.</i>		Lichen circinatus - - -	8
Palpitation of the heart -	1	Elephantiasis - - -	2
Aneurism of the temporal		Lepra nigricans - - -	1
artery - - -	1	Anomalous - - -	19
<i>Diseases of the respiratory organs.</i>		<i>General and constitutional</i>	
Bronchitis, chronic - - -	18	<i>diseases.</i>	
Asthma - - -	8	Rheumatism - - -	25
Hæmoptysis - - -	4	Arthritis - - -	7
Hydrothorax - - -	1	Fever, intermitten - - -	4
<i>Diseases of the abdominal organs.</i>		Thrush - - -	1
Diarrhœa - - -	2	Anasarca - - -	7
Dysentery - - -	2	Scrofula - - -	16
Constipation - - -	3	Syphilis - - -	7
Gastritis - - -	3	Dentition - - -	1
Dyspepsia - - -	16	Opium-mania - - -	15
Ascites - - -	11	Abscesses - - -	14
Worms - - -	4	Furuunculus - - -	1
Enlargement of spleen -	1	Periostitis of the tibia -	1
Hernia, inguinal - - -	6	Ulcers - - -	23
<i>Diseases of the generative</i>		<i>Diseases of the bones.</i>	
<i>and pelvic organs.</i>		Disease of the hip joint -	4
Hernia humoralis - - -	3	Caries of tibia - - -	1
Enlarged testicles - - -	2	— of os calcis, - - -	1
Urinary calculi - - -	1	— of submaxillary - - -	2
Injury of the prostate gland	1	— of trochanter major -	1
Bubo - - -	6	— of ribs - - -	1
Gonorrhœa - - -	2	Curvature of spine - - -	2
Phymosis - - -	1	<i>Preternatural and diseased</i>	
Paraphymosis - - -	1	<i>growths.</i>	
Hydrocele - - -	1	Malformation of thorax -	1
Impotence - - -	2	Nasal polyp - - -	2
Salacity - - -	5	Tumors, sarcomatous - - -	11
Hæmorrhoids - - -	6	— cutaneous - - -	1

Tumor abdominal	-	2	Tendo Achillis partially	
Cancer of the breast	-	3	divided	- - - 1
<i>Injuries.</i>			Singular enlargement in the	
Fracture of both bones of the			left iliac region	- 1
leg	- - -	1		

In conformity with past practice, some more particular notice is subjoined of a few cases, chosen, in general, less from any interest attaching to them in a medical point of view, than from circumstances in them illustrative of Chinese character, customs, and habits of thought and action.

No. 6107. Caries of submaxillary and fracture of legs. Ho Che, aged 30, a native of the Pwanyu district of Canton, by profession a fortune-teller. This unfortunate man's case is introduced, to illustrate the permanent ill effects arising from want of surgical aid, in instances where, with it, cure might be most sure. At the age of seven years, he fell from the roof of a house, and by the fall broke the fibula and tibia of both legs, and the femur of each thigh. These bones were never set, and the man became a cripple for life. That he was not entirely deprived of the power of locomotion seems most strange. The fibula and tibia united, at angles of near 45°, and the femur too, at an obtuse angle; so that with the bending of the knee-joints, the legs well-nigh assumed the form of hoops. By means of resting his body on a light stool, the man is able to draw his limbs after him, and so by a sort of vermicular motion to betake himself from place to place. A few minutes of surgical aid, at the time of the accident, would have saved him from incalculable suffering and helplessness. It was for extensive caries of the lower jaw, under which he had been suffering four years, that he applied for relief.

No. 6564. July 25th. Epilepsy. A child of the ganchāsze, or chief judicial officer, of the province Kwantung, aged 4. After all the preliminaries regarding the sitting of the judge, the merchant, and the doctor, had been settled, the ganchāsze sent his child to the commercial house of the senior hong-merchant; being prevented himself from accompanying the little gentleman, as he had intended, a number of friends supplied his place. The particulars of the child's case were, in compliance with the physician's request, written out; and as it may serve to elucidate Chinese ideas of medicine, and to show the extent of their actual knowledge, (or the actual depths of their ignorance,) an English version is here inserted.

"This little child was born in the department of Kweilin, in the province Kwangse, in the 12th month of the 15th year of Taoukwang (1835-36). He was, the next year, vaccinated in the nostrils (that

is, by insertion of vaccine virus in a pledget up the nostrils), and several pustules appeared. After this he continued well, till the spring of the 17th year (1837), when he had intermittent fever, and soon after the measles. The physician mistakingly gave *tingfan*, a powerful bitter, and the child was immediately seized with epilepsy. On this, he gave some tens of doses of a compound of benzoin, amber, and the sulphuret of mercury; but without completely removing the epileptic symptoms. In the 9th month of the same year, the treatment was varied, and medicines for circulating the breath (or 'etherial essence') were employed. The prescription was . . . [few of these names of drugs are known, and the whole are therefore omitted.] . . . . Of this, one dose was taken daily; after about a hundred doses had been administered, the epilepsy was in a trifling degree relieved the child began to eat a little rice, and in the midsummer of the 18th year he began to walk; but to keep him comfortable it was necessary to continue the daily use of a dose of the above-named medicine. To want it, or to change it for another, occasioned him uneasiness. The symptoms of the disease are now less marked, and the paroxysms, less severe; but the use of the senses is not fully recovered. He is unable to speak: if he wishes to eat he cries; give him food, and he ceases crying. Each day, he eats a teacupfull of rice, as often, perhaps, as twice or thrice; well-flavored viands, fish or flesh, he also eats. He wants understanding to lick with his tongue, or to use his teeth to masticate the food, so that when he eats rice it is requisite that a person feed him, mashing the food for him; anything hard, in however small a degree, he cannot eat; and everything therefore must be carefully examined.—All metallic or mineral remedies *absolutely* retard the recovery. He is in a sense idiotic. Though betel-nut, *howpih*, and rhubarb are daily administered to 'circulate the breath,' yet its passages are not all free. An 'infallible emplastrum,' with a 'never-failing bolus' in its centre, is to be applied, to-morrow, to the abdomen. I do not know if there be any prescription that can heal the child: but I beg the physician of great celebrity to take his case into consideration and let me know."

The reply to this note is here given, in order to introduce the further remarks which it elicited from the father.—"The account of your child's sickness, yesterday given, was very perspicuous. Epilepsy is very difficult to cure, and often the best treatment fails. Commencing at birth, it is seldom cured: if it begin at the time of dentition, recovery is frequent, after the teeth have come out: if caused by worms it is easily cured The most favorable age is be-

tween four and ten years; occurring at the age of fourteen or thereabouts, it is sometimes followed by a spontaneous recovery; but commencing at twenty-five it generally terminates only with life. Supervening upon measles is an unfavorable circumstance.

“This disease is believed to exist in the brain and nervous system. In foreign countries, it is often customary to examine the body after death, and in several hundreds who have died of epilepsy, the cerebellum has been found diseased, the color being changed, and the substance become too soft. Of course this disease cannot be cured in a few days. I cannot give a favorable prognosis in the case of your child, much less promise a perfect recovery; but I will do my best for him. If after one year, the child be not recovered, do not be disappointed. Should he recover, the physician will, next to his parents, be the most happy.—It is favorable that the child is now better than he was, that he can walk, and eat rice. As you inform me that all mineral and metallic substances retard the cure, I will not at present use them, but will commence with those from the vegetable kingdom, such as oils and powders. As to the ‘infallible emplastrum,’ you can do as you please; but while taking one kind of *medicine* he ought not to take another.”

The following are the further remarks elicited by the foregoing reply to the father's first statement:—“The explanation respecting the symptoms of the epileptic disease has been received; it is perspicuous and fully comprehended by me. I have further to remark, whenever heretofore he had a paroxysm, he has invariably grasped his head firmly with both hands, or pressed it against a table, or wall. Usually, his hands are also raised to his throat.

“That the existing disease is seated, as you explain it, in the brain and nervous system, I believe: and having evidence that you have already discriminated the disease, you can truly prescribe medicine in good adaptation to it. That my child, having met a man whom Providence has sent, will surely be healed, I entertain not a doubt.”

In answer to oral inquiries of the friends who accompanied the child, some other particulars had been given. When the paroxysms commence, the color of the face does not change: after it has set in, the lips quiver a little, and the child rolls his eyes, inclines his head against a table or chair, and grasps his feet with his hands. In reply to an inquiry regarding the ‘aura,’ it was said that he has sometimes chills, at other times heats. At times, the saliva flows out at the corner of the mouth. During more than two years and a half, the voiding of only one worm has been observed. He always cries when at stool, and seems to have pain in the abdomen.

The details of the treatment of this interesting child are very prolix, nor is there any peculiarity in the case to merit special attention. Anthelmintics were prescribed in the first instance, and a similar treatment continued, until a considerable number of worms had been expelled from the bowels. Afterwards, the nitrate of silver was employed, with blisters to the back of the head. Laxatives with anthelmintics were continued as required. The improvement in the child has been considerable, and appears quite satisfactory to his fond parents. During six months, he has had but two slight epileptic fits; he appears to have increased in intelligence, and has gained a degree of cheerfulness very pleasing to those who witnessed his previous state.

Some other selections from the father's numerous and minute notes had been marked for insertion: but what has been already given will suffice to show the amount of knowledge that native practitioners had been able to afford him of the disease. It is to be borne in mind, when reading these, that it is the practice of all Chinese, possessing what is deemed among them a liberal education, to philosophize upon the diseases to which they become subject, and therefore to expect from their medical attendants minute explanations of the causes of the disease to be treated: as they often seem to expect the practitioner to prove the reality of his rationale of disease by citing some of the symptoms that have marked it previous to his being called in, these explanations are often very oracular. It may be added, that of the nervous system the Chinese have hardly any correct conceptions, consequently not so much as a name that can be used with propriety: the 'breath,' or ethereal essence, of the circulation of which through the body they so often speak, seems to correspond, though attended by many erroneous or purely imaginary connections, to the nervous fluid or influence.

No. 6316. Jan. 23th. Aneurism. Kan Jooluy, aged 38, of the Nanhæ district in Kwangtung. This man had an aneurism on the right side of the top of the head, apparently from anastomosis of the temporal arteries. There were numerous abnormal veins and arteries of preternatural size. The aneurismal sac was flat and not well defined; about an inch deep, and three inches in its transverse diameter. Pulsation distinct; but on pressing upon the temporal arteries for a few minutes it sensibly diminished.

No. 6565. Hernia. Lin Tsihseu, the imperial commissioner, late governor of the two lake provinces (i. e. Hookwang), now of the two wide provinces Kwangtung, and Kwangse. Professionally, there



is nothing in this case to make it interesting, indeed the patient was not ever seen, but it is thought that it may not be uninteresting to give some account of intercourse with so distinguished a personage, one whose acts have been the proximate occasion of rupture between two such powers as England and China: the one the most widely combined, the other the most anciently united, and second but to one in extent, on the face of the globe.

His first applications, during the month of July, were not for medical relief, but for translation of some quotations from Vattel's Law of Nations, with which he had been furnished: these were sent through the senior hong-merchant; they related to war, and its accompanying hostile measures, as blockades, embargoes, &c.; they were written out with a Chinese pencil. An exposé of views in regard to opium was also desired, and a general prescription for the cure of those who had become victims to its use. In reply to this, an explanation was written in Chinese, to the effect that opium was classed among the poisons\* by scientific men of the west, but at the same time, like arsenic and other powerful articles of the materia medica, is a valuable medicine in the hands of the skillful physician — that, when taken in excessive doses, it is capable of producing death in two ways,—first, by its effects upon the heart and circulating system, producing apoplexy; and secondly, by its influence upon the brain and nervous system. Two instances were cited, in which the physician had been called to attend men who have used opium as a means of self-murder; these were given as affording evidence of the effects upon the circulating system. Some explanation was also afforded, of the manner in which by its gradual influence, the use of opium undermines the whole constitution. And it was then pointed out, that the treatment for recovery of those suffering under its use must vary, according to the quantity taken, the length of time that the habit had been formed, the age and state of constitution of the patient, &c.; and consequently that there was no specific; each case must be treated according to its own particular symptoms. The treatment adopted, it was added, is to pay attention primarily to any existing disorder of the digestive system or lungs (the first, as had been explained, to suffer), not wholly forbidding the accustomed indulgence until the symptoms of disease should begin to yield and the constitution to rally,—then *gradually* to diminish the quantity of opium, till it should be altogether dispensed with. To give weight to

\* Vide Silliman's Chemistry, vol. II. page 488 Art. *Opium*.

this principle of treatment, a very simple illustration was made use of,—the difference between a child being made, at the risk of life to throw itself down from a giddy and dangerous height, and its being enabled step by step to descend from it, as by a flight of stairs. It was stated, in conclusion that this gradual treatment would ordinarily, if directed against a habit of long standing, require a period extending from two or three months to a year or two; and that some cases would occur for which recovery could not be anticipated.—These explanations did not satisfy the commissioner: he was not content to believe, that there was no specific; and he sent a second time to desire some compound, so many mace or candareens' weight of this and that article, to be taken as a substitute by those addicted to opium, and to be gradually reduced in quantity till perfect rescue from the evil should be effected.

It was about the same time that he first sent to me, through the Nanhai district magistrate and Howqua the senior hong-merchant, for '*medicine* to cure him of hernia.' A full explanation of the nature of the disease was sent in Chinese, and also a *diagram* representing the anatomy of the parts concerned in the case, as well as the mode of treatment by Europeans: it was added, that an instrument for the relief of it could be applied, but it was important to have it first adapted by a surgeon. Here came the difficulty: he was fearful of admitting a foreigner to any approach to intimacy. Immediately afterwards, public duties called his excellency to the Bocca Tigris, and no further applications were made till autumn; when an officer, an old associate at Peking, who had himself been already relieved by the application of a truss, came and requested that he might have one to take to the commissioner also. The importance of its being well adapted was urged, also, that if it were not so, the case might be aggravated: the man shrewdly replied, that he, having worn one so long, might be supposed to understand something about it. . . . A month or two more elapsed, when two young men of the commissioner's suite came to the hospital as patients. One had hernia, the other a cutaneous affection of the head and face. A truss was applied to the former, who was much delighted, and said, he had a friend, a high officer, having a like diseased affection, of immense size—as large, from his representation, as his head; but that, from public engagements, his friend could not come out to see, or be seen by, the physician. Still it was declined to send a truss. The next morning, the comprador, (the responsible head-servant,) came in great alarm, some one having suggested that the two men from the com-

missioner had no disease, but had come out as spics. He was assured that there was no lack of disease, and besides, they had both sent their cards that morning, with a present, and a message that they would call again. While yet speaking, the gentlemen came in, accompanied by the Peking 'interpreter of western languages,' and a *brother* of 'the man who desired a truss,' whose name they wished to conceal. The attempt at concealment, the interpreter was told, was useless, for that months before all particulars of the case had been stated in writing and become well known to the physician. Upon this, the younger brother of the commissioner took up and engrossed the conversation, making particular inquiries about my native country, travels in other countries, &c., &c. He then stated that his brother had a hernia of great dimensions, and, that as he was about his size, a truss that would fit him would fit his brother also: adding that he would like to take away not only the one thought best fitted, but a variety, of which, after selecting one, he would return the rest. It was in vain to persist longer: the only half dozen trusses that remained were given to him,—but have not been returned. The young man, also, who had been fitted with one the day before, said that that which he had received answered admirably, and begged one or two more, to replacé it when worn out. Though told that the number of cases of hernia in Canton was great, that he saw all of the trusses that remained, that his would last a year, and that more might be obtained in the meantime, he was little satisfied to be refused.

The truss sent to his excellency, it has been reported, answered tolerably well, excepting that when he coughs the contents of the abdomen are liable to descend. From the account of his symptoms, he also appears to be asthmatic: he has received a little medicine as such, and in acknowledgement has returned a present of fruit, &c. It may be added, that his excellency has inquired particularly regarding the ophthalmic institution, and has been correctly informed with respect to this, as well as like institutions in other countries: he has expressed himself favorably with reference to it; and many of his suite have been in daily attendance at the hospital: the fear that is entertained, however, of deviating from established usages in regard to foreigners, a fear pervading all ranks, is strongly illustrated by the above details, as also the mutual suspicion prevailing between officers of the highest ranks in the empire.

Wang, a taoutae, or intendant of circuit, from Kwangse, and lately acting as judicial commissioner here, who was alluded to in the last

report as being effected with paralysis of the left side, is still a patient. When the foreigners were immured within their factories, and he was unable to obtain foreign aid, he applied to a native practitioner; and, when called to him again, which was not till the 1st of November, he was found in a sad condition. His legs were dropsical, and swollen to an enormous degree, and the old gentleman expressed his anxious fears that he must soon die.

Laxatives and diuretics were immediately prescribed, which removed the swelling of his legs and other dropsical symptoms with almost incredible rapidity; and by careful attention to his diet and regulation of his bowels, his general health has wonderfully improved; general remedies for his palsy have been employed — bleeding from the arm and along the spine, blisters, strychnine continued until the full effects of it were manifested on the system, electricity, &c. The paralysis still continues, however; but excepting that, he is now in good health and eats, drinks, and sleeps, as well as ever.

He is an amusing, talkative, old gentleman, and is very fond of dwelling on the circumstance of his father being one of the legates attending lord Macartney's embassy from Teéntsín to Peking, the Van tazhin of the account of that mission. After Mak'arney, S'tan'ton, and Thoma S'tan'ton, (lord Macartney, sir G. Staunton, and his son, then a little boy, the present sir George Thomas Staunton), he has often inquired with interest; he even wears, at this day a pair of spectacles given by sir G. Staunton to his father. For a number of his friends, male and female, in Kwangse, where his family yet remains, medicines have, at his earnestly reiterated intreaties, been prescribed, after careful endeavors to understand from his minute explanations their cases.

In a few days after the departure of most of the English residents from Canton, Chin Tsungloo, aged 53, a member of the Board of Rites at Peking, and lately from Yunnan, visited the factories, to be treated for a neuralgic affection of his head, involving his hearing. He has been much benefited, but is still under treatment, the cure having been interrupted by his absence at Kwangse during a part of the summer.

In concluding the report of cases, a word or two may be deemed necessary to show why the cases of men of rank have appeared so much oftener and more in detail than those of the lower classes. First, from the unrecognized position of foreigners in any other capacity than as merchants, the officers of the government have greater advantages for *forcing* more particular attention, and this state of

things has been enhanced since the tighter drawing of the restrictions by the commissioner during the last year; and secondly, the officers being more instructed, are better qualified to converse and express opinions as to their own diseases, as well as on other things; they also more frequently write down both such opinions and the expressions of their feelings after cure: while the lower classes rarely prepare any descriptions of their cases, but merely answer in few words the inquiries of the physician; and to express their feelings after cure are generally obliged to resort to the mechanical medium of getting a pedantic scribe to draw out a flowery address,—which is indeed not uncommon even with the better classes, who have less excuse for it. In reply to the remark, that the lower classes may often express their real feelings more characteristically in speech, and that while in the house as in-door patients may acquire confidence to converse on many subjects, and may say many things worthy of remembrance,—it must be admitted, that such a proficiency in speaking the language has not yet been attained as to enable the physician to *draw out* much of such conversation, or readily to understand many of the more reflective remarks of patients: it is comparatively easy to talk intelligibly on the ordinary subjects affecting their bodily health or pains; but to discourse of those things that develop mind requires very high attainments in the knowledge of a language. With what is *written*, it is somewhat different, as matter not at first understood can be studied over and over, and with the advantages of native assistance.

One or two papers which had been marked for translation, as throwing no little light upon Chinese ideas of medicine, are omitted, from want of time sufficient to deal fairly by them.

---

ART. V. *Illustrations of passages of Scripture, drawn from the manners and customs of the Chinese.*

A NEW illustration of an old and familiar truth sometimes invests that truth with all the charms of novelty; and what had been laid up in the memory, as an undoubted fact indeed, but one that possessed very little interest—stored away in some forgotten niche of the mind, like a mummy in a case—becomes as it were vivified by an exhibition of it in actual life. The important aid which a reference to the

usages of Asiatic nations has often given to the better understanding of passages of Sacred Scripture, showing the justness of the comparisons, and enforcing the truth of the sacred page, induces us to present a few illustrations drawn from the customs of the Chinese. Most of them we have casually noticed; others are abridged from the *Indo-chinese Gleaner*.

MATT. VI, 7. *But when ye pray use not vain repetitions as the heathen do; for they think they shall be heard for their much speaking.*—The following extract from the books of the Budhists shows, in a striking manner, how just is the charge here brought against the Gentiles. It is a canon delivered by Fuh, to be repeated for the exterminating of all misfortunes, and for the attaining of life in the pure land, Tolone; it is to be repeated three times.

*Nan-mo O-me-to po-yay, to-ta-keü to-yay, to-te-yay-ta, O-me-le-too po-kwän, O-me-le-to, seöh-tan-po-kwän, O-me-le-to, kwän-keü-tan-te O-me-le-to, kwän-keü-tan-te: keü-me-ne keü-keü-na, chih-to-keü-le po-po-ho.*

This prayer, or whatever it may be called, is perfectly unintelligible to every Chinese; nor does one out of a hundred of the priests, who daily use it in their devotions, understand the meaning. It is composed of the bare sounds of Sanskrit words, expressed as nearly as they can be by Chinese characters; and as it is thus deprived of the essential requisite of a prayer, the priest contents himself with repeating the sounds as rapidly as they can be enunciated, all the while beating a wooden drum in order to arouse the attention of the god. They are supposed to possess a mystical and most wonderful efficacy for the removal of all evil. The editor of the book from which this is taken, adds; "This prayer is for the use of those who are traveling to life. The god Ometo (or Budhia) rests on the top of the heads of those who repeat this, in order to save them from all their enemies, to render them safe and comfortable in life, and to confer upon them any mode of future existence which they may, at the hour of death, desire. When a person has repeated it twenty myriads of times (200,000), then the intelligence of Poo:ë begins to bud within. When he has repeated it thirty myriads of time (300,000), he is at no distance from a personal vision of the face of the god Ometo." In the passage of Scripture which this quotation is intended to illustrate, Jesus condemns the repetitions of the heathen, not merely from their vanity and utter inability to produce any salutary impression upon the heart, or reform in the life, but also from their motive in using them, "because they think they shall be

uch speaking." In the same work are a number of various forms of Budha, sitting on a lotus flower surrounded by six dotted lines shaped like a pear, the lotus at the bottom, and terminating in a point are thus explained. "On the right are nine plates of lotus. These 5048 dots, contained within the circuit intended to be marked with a red pencil, one dot for a thousand repetitions of the name of Budha. After when the whole is filled up, they are to be again gone over with another kind of ink; and at the hour of death, the plates filled up, are to be burned to ashes, that they may pass into the world as a testimony in favor of him who used them. From the merit of this virtue, he goes to live in the pure heaven. Will the humble and grateful Christian exclaim, after this, alas! how vain are all the seekings of the human heart to God; but what should I have known or done better than at the Bible!"

3. *The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the bottom of the water, and the eagles in the sky; sin Pau Keën, seems to convey a similar idea.*—The following aphorism; *sin Pau Keën*, seems to convey a similar idea. "The bottom of the water, and the eagles in the sky; the one though high may be reached by an arrow, though deep may be angled for; but the heart of man's distance cannot be known. Heaven can be spanned, but cannot be fathomed, but the heart of man cannot be mea-

6. *Among the smooth stones of the stream is thy lot; even to them hast thou poured a thou hast offered a meat-offering.*—Of the worship of stones by many heathen nations, there are many testimonies of writers. "They were," says bishop Lowth, "called *βαύλια*, probably from the stone which Jacob erected on which he poured oil on the top of it. Theophrastus has marked this as one strong feature in the character of the superstition passing by the anointed stones in the streets, he takes the oil, and pours it on them; and having fallen on his face in the midst of his adorations, he departs." In China, the *shay* gods of the land, are represented by a water-worn stone, elevated on an altar, and constantly worshiped by burning incense to it. Every village, and every street of 25 families, erects an altar, and, in the spring and autumn, worship the deities

supposed to be enshrined upon it. The agricultural classes, who reverence these gods more particularly, call in the aid of priests, and at certain times, generally on the 2d of the 2d month, invoke a blessing upon the season. The priests, three or four in number, dressed in robes of yellow and green, are accompanied by a few musicians with their instruments. One servant, bearing a tray filled with cakes, preserves, and meats, precedes them, followed by another carrying several small cups and a can of spirits, the whole party attended by their employer. The priests, on approaching the altar, first order the eatables to be presented before the stone, and then make a libation before and upon it of three cups of spirits; after this, there is a flourish upon the gong and trumpet, and then they mumble over the prescribed form, supposed to implore a blessing upon the surrounding fields, but which neither themselves nor any one else can understand by reason of their rapid enunciation. After the prayer is said, the priests and their attendants make a few bows before the altar, sometimes pouring out a second libation, and then pass on to the next altar. During this ceremony, not only the attendants and the idle boys around, are in high spirits, but the priests too, usually manifest great glee, and impress the spectator with the idea that it is all a farce; the landlord is the only serious exception, and, judging from his looks, he seems to be thinking more of the expense incurred than of the good besought.

MARK VII, 11. *But ye say, if a man shall say to his father or mother, It is Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me; he shall be free.*—The priests of Budha in China profess to take an entire farewell of their parents or other relations; or as they express it, *chüh kcä*, 'to go out of the family,' and separate themselves from the world. It is no longer their duty 'to do aught for their father or mother,' thus rendering the command of God of none effect. But this tenet is as dissonant with the ethics of Confucius, as it is opposed to the fifth commandment and the plainest dictates of nature, and is consequently practiced by none among the Chinese except the devotees of Budha, nor is it always obeyed even by them. It is rather, as we suppose it was among the Pharisees, an instance of the unnatural doctrines of the sect.

ECC. VII, 6. *For as the crackling of thorns under a pot, so is the laughter of the fool.*—On account of the expensiveness of wood for fuel, the poor Chinese cut the coarse grass which grows upon the hill-sides, in the islands about Macao, and use it for purposes of cooking. It consists, for the most part, of a species of *Andropogon*, and



is cut in the autumn, and bound up in bundles for winter's use. It resembles the dry thorns which were used for fuel in Judea in its unsubstantial nature, and its crackling blaze forms not an unapt simile for the laughter of the fool: making a great flame and noise, but without heat in the burning, or coals in the embers.

MAT. XX, 3. *And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the market-place.*—If one passes through the streets of Canton in the morning, he will meet here and there crowds of laborers assembled. These men are porters or coolies waiting to be hired for the day, and in order to be obvious to all, they choose the most public corners, where they assemble in little parties. Each individual, or sometimes each couple, is provided with a carrying pole and a pair of rope slings; and with these they perform all the services which fall to carts, cart-horses, and carters too, in other countries. They are arranged into companies, and claim to do all the portage in their districts. However, in large towns, where every shopman generally hires his own coolies by the month, these men often stand idle the livelong day, because 'no man calleth them.'

LUKE VI, 38. *Good measure, pressed down and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom.*—The dress of the Japanese and Lewchewans consists of a number of long robes like night-gowns, which overlap in front, and are secured by a girdle at the waist. One of the gowns is adapted to contain articles, and is used very extensively for such a purpose, and the appearance of the bosom of the dress shows how easily it can be thus employed. Among the latter people, we have seen a large supply of paper nose-wipers, a portable Chinese writing apparatus with a quantity of paper, a tobacco-pipe and pouch, carried in this capacious receptacle, to which were easily added a number of presents, without inconveniencing the person. The bosoms of the dress among the Greeks and Hebrews were also used to carry articles in the same manner, and the elegance and appropriateness of the various images of affection and love derived from this circumstance cannot fail to strike the careful observer.

JOHN II, 14. *And the changers of money sitting.*—The practice here alluded to, of persons keeping small tables, where money can be changed, is very common in several Asiatic countries, and perhaps in none more frequent than in China. Those who are itinerant, usually provide themselves with a small table, about three feet long by fifteen inches wide, and establish it on the way-side, at the corners of the streets, before the temples, and in the markets; in short, wherever there is a thoroughfare, the money-changer is generally not

far off. The strings of copper cash are piled on one side, often secured to the table by a chain, and the silver is kept in drawers, with the small ivory yard with which it is weighed, which is more peculiarly the implement of this profession. Their sign is a wooden figure carved in the form of a cylinder to represent a string of cash.

JOB XIX, 23, 24. *O! that my words were even now written down;  
O! that they were engraven upon a table;  
With a pen of iron upon lead!  
That they were sculptured upon a rock for ever!*

Good's translation.

—Engraved rocks are seen in China, though the practice is not carried to the same extent as in Persia, India, and other eastern countries, to commemorate remarkable events, for the literature of the people obviates the necessity. The smoothed surfaces of rocks *in situ* are, however, engraved with characters under the direction of geomancers, or *fungshwuy* doctors, when they lie in spots esteemed lucky; such characters are supposed to have some cabalistic influence upon the fortunes of the surrounding country. The pillars and doorposts of temples, and the entablatures of honorary portals are often inscribed with sentences and names; sometimes to commemorate distinguished or worthy individuals, and sometimes merely for ornament's sake; the skill displayed in cutting these inscriptions is at times almost inimitable. The government also employs this mode of publishing their laws and regulations, just as the Romans anciently published their Twelve Tables, which are, as the officers say, to be kept in everlasting remembrance; the characters are plainly and deeply engraven upon marble, and the slab is afterwards set up in a conspicuous station in such a manner as to preserve it from the effects of the weather.

W.

---

ART. VI. *An account of the visit of the French frigate L'Artemise to the Sandwich Islands, in July, 1839.*

ONE account of this visit has already been noticed, in a preceding number; see page 372; and the pamphlet now before us was mentioned in page 600. We revert to the subject here, for the purpose of introducing two official papers, which need no comment. One is from the United States' consul; and one from the king.

[No. 1.] United States' consulate, Sandwich Islands, Oct. 26th, 1839.

Sir,—As the opinion seems to be to some extent entertained that American

citizens residing in the Sandwich Islands, as missionaries under the patronage of an incorporated institution of the United States, have exerted a controlling influence upon the framers of the laws of this country, I have very respectfully to inquire, if they have ever had any voice in the passage of laws effecting the interests of other foreigners, and particularly whether they have ever had anything to do in the measures adopted by your government for the prevention of the introduction of the Catholic religion into the country. And whether, in the treatment which has been shown to any subject of the government of France, they have directly or indirectly recommended the course pursued by your government; and also whether in the attempts made under your authority to suppress the public exercise of the Roman Catholic religion on the part of your own subjects they have countenanced those attempts. If they have in any of these respects controled the action of your government, will you be pleased to inform me very explicitly in what manner and to what extent. An early reply will be a favor. With the highest considerations, I have the honor to be,

Your majesty's most obedient servant, P. A. BRINSMADE, U. S. consul.

To his majesty Kamehameha III., king of the Sandwich Islands.

[No. 2.] Kauwila House, present residence of king of Hawaii, Oct. 28th, 1839.

My respects to you, the American consul.

I have received your letter asking questions respecting the American missionaries, supposed by some to regulate the acts of my government under me; I, together with the chiefs under me, now clearly declare to you, that we do not see anything in which your questions are applicable to the American missionaries. From the time the missionaries first arrived, they have asked liberty to dwell in these islands. Communicating instruction in letters and delivering the word of God has been their business.

They were hesitatingly permitted to remain by the chiefs of that time, because they were said to be about to take away the country. We exercised forbearance, however, and protected all the missionaries; and as they frequently arrived in this country, we permitted them to remain in this kingdom, because they asked it; and when we saw the excellence of their labors, then some of the chiefs and people turned to them, in order to be instructed in letters, for those things were in our opinion really true.

When the priests of the Romish religion landed at these islands, they did not first make known to us their desire to dwell on the islands, and also their business. There was not a clear understanding with this company of priests as there was with that; because they landed in the country secretly without Kaahumanu's hearing anything about their remaining here.

When the numbers of the followers of the Romish religion became considerable, certain captains of whalships told Kaahumanu of the evil of this way, and thus captain D . . . informed me of a great destruction in Britain in ancient time, and that his ancestors died in that slaughter, and he thought a like work would soon be done here. That was the company who informed us of the evil of the Romish religion, and also a certain French man-of-war, and a certain British man-of-war approved of what we did.

Inasmuch as I do not know of the American missionaries having had anything to do in my business with my chiefs, I have therefore inquired of them, the chiefs, and they say, no, in the same manner as I now say no, to you.

Some of them, however, have told me of having known certain things done by certain missionaries; viz., what Mr. Bingham said to Kaahumanu, "I have seen some people made to serve at hard labor on account of their having worshipped according to the Romish religion. Whose thought is that?" Kaahumanu said to him, "Mine." Then he that spake to her objected quickly, saying, "It is not proper for you to do thus, for you have no law that will apply." When he said that, then Kaahumanu immediately replied to him with great strength, "The law respecting idolatry; for their worship is like that which we have forsaken." Mr. Clark also, and Mr. Chamberlain spoke to Kinau while Kaahumanu was yet alive, and objected to said conduct, and afterwards Dr. Judd. And at a certain time, Mr. Bingham and Mr. Bishop disputed strongly with Kinau on account of the wrong of punishing those of the Romish religion.

And now in Kekauloohi's time, Mr. Richards disputed strongly with Kekuanooa, urging the entire abolition of that thing, and that kindness should be bestowed on them, that they might be pleased, giving them also an instructor to teach them the right way; and thus also he said to Kekauloohi and to me.

And afterwards when Mr. Bingham heard, by Mr. Hooper, that certain women were confined in irons at the fort, he went immediately and made known to Kekuanooa the wickedness of their confinement for that thing; and when Kekuanooa heard it, he immediately sent a man, and afterwards went himself to the fort to set the prisoners free, for their confinement was not by order of the chiefs.

Should it be said, by accusers, that the American missionaries are the authors of one law of the kingdom, the law respecting the sale of rum, or if not, that they have urged it strongly; I would say, a number of captains of whalships commenced that thing, thousands of my own people supported them, and when my chiefs saw that it was a good thing, they requested me to do according to the petition of that company; and when I saw that it was really an excellent thing, then I chose that as a rule of my kingdom. But that thing which you speak to me of, that they act with us, or overrule our acts, we deny it, it is not so.

We think that perhaps these are their real crimes: their teaching us knowledge. Their living with us, and sometimes translating between us and foreigners. Their not taking the sword into their hand, and saying to us with power, stop, punish not the worshippers in the Romish religion. But, to stand at variance with, and to confine that company, they have never spoken like that since the time of Kaahumanu I. down to the time that the Romish priest was confined on board the Europa.

I think, perhaps these things are not clear to you; it would perhaps be proper, therefore, that the American missionaries should be examined before you and commodore Read, and us also.

Thus I have written you with respect,  
(Signed) KANEHANEHA III.

ART. VII. *Literary notices. Mowjih Tung Che, or A Comprehensive Treatise on Commerce. 8vo. pp. 61. With a chart.*

COMMERCE, in some of its principles and details, is well understood by the Chinese. They are exceedingly fond of it; and their domestic trade is very extensive, and is conducted in a great measure by barter. Industrious, economical, and possessing a vast extent of fertile lands, bordered by a long line of seacoast, and intersected with numerous rivers and canals, the Chinese may extend their foreign commerce to almost any amount they please, both in imports and exports: they *may*, if they will accede to and adopt the principles of free reciprocity, with requisite securities. Information regarding modern improvements they much need; and this treatise, written by the Rev. C. Gutzlaff, furnishes them, in a compendious form, much needed information,—as the table of contents will show.

“1st Book. The emperor Kanghe's remarks upon industry. Antiquity of commerce—necessity of trade arising from the mutual wants of mankind, the variety of climate and productions. Inland and foreign trade. Great advantages of commerce for increasing comforts, wealth, for strengthening foreign and friendly relations, as well as for promoting civilization. The merchant—unfounded national prejudice against this class of citizens—necessary qualifications—honesty the best policy. Companies—account of the Dutch and English monopolies, and free trade compared; the latter far more preferable.

"2d Book. A general view of the present state of commerce. Trade of China — domestic as well as foreign. Lewchew islands, Japan, Annam, Siam, British India, &c. England, Holland, France, &c. United States, British America, Mexico, &c. African colonies. Australian colonies.

"3d Book. Transportation of goods — by land, and by sea. Junks — superiority of our ships, steam-boats, steam-carriages. Roads, railroads, canals, those of China, Holland, England, &c. Charts, light-houses, buoys, description of the coast of China.

"4th Book. Currency of China, cash, sycee silver, dollars of other countries; exportation of bullion not injurious to a country, paper money, bills of exchange, insurance companies. Trading regulations — the greater the freedom the more flourishing the commerce. Tariff of duties, warehousing, &c. Necessity for extending the trade in order to increase the revenues of the country and wealth of the nation. Petition of the London merchants setting forth the true principles of commerce, piracy, protection, convoys."

The first book opens with the words of the emperor Yungching — not Kanghe — in royal style. He says: "WE think that when the high heavens produced men, they appointed to every one an employment, as the means of personal support. Therefore, though men naturally differ as to knowledge and ignorance, strength and weakness, yet none should be without an employment. Having employments, all men have a proper duty to which they should attend, both that they may be profitable to themselves, and useful to the world." See Dr. Milne's translation, under maxim tenth. Other quotations follow, from the same imperial author, and form an apt introduction. The subject has necessarily been treated with great brevity; and to this perhaps, we must attribute a want of perspicuity, which the native reader finds in parts of the treatise; but which arise in part, no doubt, from the novelty and intrinsic difficulty of some of the topics — demanding separate and elaborate treatises. We hope the work will have a wide circulation, and ere long be followed by others.

---

**ART. VIII. *Journal of Occurrences: release of the two Spanish prisoners; arrival of the Ariel; the American consul leaves Canton; new schooners and the Cambridge; Chinese troops in Macao; imprisoned opium smokers; approaching crisis.***

APRIL 1ST. In our number for September, page 271, the burning of the Spanish brig *Bilbaino*, and the capture of two of her crew, were mentioned; and again, on page 328, the ill success which had attended the endeavors of her consignee to procure their release. We also mentioned the arrival of an envoy from Manila, captain José M. Halcon, R. N. for the same purpose. This day, Federico Gimenes the mate, and Ynocencio del Rozario the boy, arrived in Macao in the charge of a Chinese officer, and were delivered over to the procurador, who gave a receipt for their safe arrival. From the mate, through the kindness of his friends, we have learned some particulars concerning this affair, and the conduct of the Chinese towards him and his companion. It appears, that on the evening of the 11th of Sept., four or five war-junks and some other craft, anchored very near the brig, while she was lying in the *Typa*, but without exciting much notice. At half past three o'clock on the morning of the 12th, a fire-raft, made of three or four boats chained together, drifted down towards the brig, but by the efforts of the crew it was avoided. Seeing this, the Chinese in the junks immediately came alongside and between 200 or 300 boarded her, and commenced

setting her on fire, both in the hull and rigging. They hauled down the Spanish flag, which had been displayed to show the character of the vessel, and also attacked the officer who pointed them to it, wounding him in the back and arms, and beating him with bamboos. Most of the crew jumped overboard as soon as the Chinese boarded, but were picked up, and together with some others on board, were put into the long-boat and set adrift, or were landed by the Chinese; three of the crew are supposed to have been drowned in leaping into the water. The mate, and Ynocencio a Súlú lad who refused to leave him, were then chained, and carried up to the Dogue. The burning vessel was discovered from Macao in the morning, but nothing could then be done to save her. On their arrival, they were led in triumphal procession, with music and accompanied by soldiers and cavalry and a large crowd, to the residence of the commissioner at Chunhow. There they were kept for about 25 days, and for 13, underwent a separate daily examination, being compelled to kneel for hours, while every means was tried to induce them to declare that the vessel was English. The officers declared that they knew her true character, that she was a smuggling vessel, and promised that instant liberation would follow a frank confession. At one time a drawn sword was held over the mate, and instant death threatened, if a confession was not made immediately; at another time, they were separated, and each was told that his fellow had confessed to her being an English vessel, and had received a box of dollars like that he saw before him, and had already left for Macao. Every means of extorting such a confession as the Chinese wished proving ineffectual, their chains were removed, and they were carried to Canton by water, and imprisoned in a temple near the governor's palace. The apartment was small and dark, being lighted by two small apertures which opened into a court, and there these two unfortunate men were confined for nearly six months, fed upon the coarsest food, without a change of raiment, and denied all communication with their friends. Soon after their removal to Canton, the consignee went thither, and contrived to convey a letter to Gimenes, who returned an answer; but a suspicion of the correspondence having come to the ears of the governor, both were searched and the room was narrowly examined, even to ripping up the bed on which they lay. On the arrival of captain Halcon, a memorial was transmitted through the American consul to the authorities at Canton, and by subsequent explanation and conference, and after the delay which usually attends all correspondence with the Chinese, the men were released. We are sorry to add that after arriving in Macao, Gimenes in a fit of derangement jumped out of a window, and narrowly escaped instant death; his derangement is evidently in consequence of the annoyances of the Chinese inflicted upon him while in their hands. He has since improved, and left for Manila. Captain Halcon is still in China, and will not leave, we suppose, until proper satisfaction and indemnity are obtained.

2d. The *Ariel*, captain Warden, which sailed from China on the 30th of May last, returned with dispatches from the home government.

11th. The American consul, P. W. Snow, esq. arrived in Macao from Canton. Soon after leaving Canton, his boat, on stopping at one of the military stations for the examination of her papers, was detained, and her people treated in a manner that in any other country would call for explanation. The object apparently was to extort money from the captain of the boat.

25th. Two or three schooners have just been launched on the river at Canton; they are built after European models, and are, we suppose, to be attached to the imperial navy. The Cambridge, last year an obnoxious "war-ship," has been purchased by the Chinese, and anchored opposite Howqua's fort in Junk river.

Two or three hundred Chinese troops, so called, are quartered in Macao. Beggarly looking men they are, without arms, undisciplined "just like rats."

The local magistrates of Canton are reforming the inveterate smokers of opium, on a large scale, by imprisonment. We have no space here for the details.

Another crisis is approaching. The present state of quiet and suspense cannot probably continue many weeks. The directors of the coming expedition have before them . . . . . (with reverence be it said) God only knows what. If directed by His wisdom, they seek those things only which are right and just, then may they triumph and have good success.













UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

THE  
REPOSITORY

---

OL. IX

---

10. TO DECEMBER 1840.

JZEN CO., LTD.  
TOKYO

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

**POSITORY.**

---

**X.**

---

**DECEMBER, 1840.**

**ON:  
PROPRIETORS.**

**.  
)**

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

## **IX.**

British officers, attack on two	234
British squadron, strength of the	221
Buddhists, tracts of the	506
Bullock's, capt. T. H. pamphlet	311
Burman empire, notices of the	134
Burmese historians	134
Burmese embassies to Peking	437
Burning of dead in Japan	634
Burney col. translations by	160,437
Burning of ships attempted	107
Burrell, brigadier-general	237
Butan, the rajah of	27
ADET, proposal from a	240
Ads, the winter, to be put on	423
Catholic missions in China	82
Centenarians, the number of	259
Changhing taou, island of	420
Characteristics of this government	9
Chiefs of Japanese	631
China, face of the country in	399
China, its State and Prospects	74
China Opened, materials for	418
Chinese astronomy	573
Chinese factory at Nagasaki	378
Chinese grammar, notes on	329
Chinese, hostile movements of	237
Chinese, the, Vindicated	311
Chingti hwang yew Keangnan	57
Choo, death of late Lt.-governor	168
Chronicles, the Burman	169
Chronology of the Chinese	585
Churchill, death of lord H. J. S.	107
Cusan, Archipelago, surveys of	534
Cusan, description of its scenery	232
Cusan, its occupation noticed	408
Cusan noticed by Cunningham	133
Cusan occupied by Br. forces	229
Cusan, proceedings at	325
Cusan, the Archipelago of	101
Classitive nouns, examples of	525
Climate of this country	399
Cul in Japan	386

**KALMUCKS**, an escort of the . 29  
**Kämpfer's** audience at Yedo 408  
**Kanghe**, a festival given by . 258  
**Kashgar**, description of . 128  
**Keenlung** receives the grand lama 31  
**Keenlung**, a festival given by 258  
**Keshen**, a conference with . 421  
**Keshen** appointed commissioner 412  
**Keshen**, appointed acting go-  
 vernor of Kwangtung . 413  
**Keshen's** policy . . 645  
**Keshen's** memorial . . 645  
**Keshen's** arrival at Canton . 532  
**Khoten** description of . . 127  
**Kidnapping** of children . 285  
**Kite**, capture of the transport 422  
**Ko Dot Dzu Roku**, translation of 86  
**Kouchay**, a Mohammedan town 123  
**Kublai khan** or Hoopih-lih . 131  
**Kwan**, notice of admiral . 534

**LAMA**, notices of the grand . 26  
**L'Amiot**, notices of and by . 114  
**Landing** of the Dutch at Dezima 296  
**Language**, Dissertation on . 587  
**Language**, different styles of 205  
**Language**, neglect of the Chinese 203  
**Language** of the Chinese . 81  
**Lapa**, gentlemen attacked on the 169  
**Lassa**, the temples in and near 39  
**Lead** fused with copper . 92  
**Legislators**, the duties of . 15  
**Letters**, conveyances for . 636  
**Lewkin**, character of . 58  
**Lexicography** of the Chinese 330  
**Likenesses** of distinguished men 516  
**Time**, mode of burning . 366  
**Lin**, policy and conduct of . 3  
**Lin's** official papers . . 267  
**Lin**, ten regulations by . 560  
**Lin** to be put on trial . . 423  
**Lin** degradation of . . 412  
**Locative** nouns, examples of 524  
**Luhchow's** Female Instructor 537  
**Luhchow**, the education of . 540  
**Luh Shoo**, a dictionary . 332  
**Lushington Dr.**, speech of 247,417

**Ma Twanlin**, the historian . 143  
**Ma Twanlin**, writings of . 144  
**Macaulay Mr.**, speech of 245,416  
**Madagascar**, the steamer . 107  
**Manners** of the common people 283  
**Manners** of Japanese . . 621  
**Mantchouria**, a visit to . 420  
**Map** of Eastern Asia . . 424

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES



Smokers of opium, treatment of	55
Smuggling of opium	112
Snow, P. W. esq. U. S. A consul	328
Soap, a substitute for	635
Soldiers, the conduct of	130
Song of a herdboy	510
Sovereigns of the Japanese	305
Speeches of members of parliament	321,414
Spelling adopted by Mr. Thom	205
Squadron off Canton	531
Stanton, Mr., correspondence respecting	533
Stanton, release of Mr.	646
Stanton, imprisonment of Mr. V.	327
Stanton, abduction of Mr. V.	234
Stanhope, lord, speech of	251
State papers translation of	267
Stanton, sir G., speech of	247,417
Steamers, the H. C., arrival of	221
Stepmothers encouraged	552
Storehouses of Japanese	370
Talk on the Japanese coast	294
Tanaka Ke, Historical Memoirs	217
Tanaka Tan, notices of	210
Tanaka Tseên, notices of	210
Tanaka Kwang, notices of	274
THE Tsoo or Hungwoo	389
Tribagatae, notice of	120
Tribar cheese, description of a	506
Temple of Matsoo po	402
Temples among the Japanese	371
Tea, an ordinary drink	401
Tea-houses in Japan	372
Tea, cultivation of, in Assám	112
Teaching of children's words	554
Teas, four years' exports of	191
Tenjin, plenipotentiaries at	419,325
Tenjin, the squadron's departure from	643
Tenno, emperor of Japan	306
Tenno Lomboo, envoy to	28
Tenno Lama goes to Peking	29
Temples of the Japanese	503
Thieves and pickpockets	417
Thom, Mr. the translations of	201
Thomberg on smelting copper	100
Thom, the divisions of	132
Thom in a series of maps	26
Thom, description of	26
Thom, the soil and productions of	33
Thom, the penal laws of	42
Thom army, its numbers	42
Thomans, manners of the	43
Thom, an ancient emperor	397

## POSITORY

340.— No. 1.

*na: retrospect of the past ;  
cts and desiderata.*

or supremacy is coming on-  
tion. With deep concern for  
: past and the present, and to  
here a time, when the eastern  
as at the present. Modern im-  
greatly changed the relations  
es have been formed and put  
hibited the consequences of  
tide in the affairs of men ;'  
tions, is no less strong and

How has Europe, since the  
een shaken by the collision  
e in action there, the same  
to a new republic, now a  
ient landmarks were swept  
molished. In all this there  
ek their level. The higher  
rse of a great river, confined  
its accumulated waters will  
ing obstacles, however high  
al Flowery land can form,  
al laws. Bordered, as it is,  
n the world, China must, we

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

we may please in favor of the Chinese, in al of an obnoxious trade, still the acts above er the immediate direction of his majesty's ought not to be passed over in silence. They said, perhaps by competent and impartial re wrongs on both sides. This we admit; e ought to have been a willingness to make of difficulties by mutual concessions. To have been made on one side; while on the , at least, neglected. The British represen-prepared, at the commencement of the diffi- and the same manner regarding the vessels Bogue, engaged in the opium traffic on the , however, the commissioner may not have us, he doubted, or feigned to doubt, the sin- on. Repeatedly, if we mistake not, there ore or less plain and formal, for settling the were unheeded. And, moreover, demands with the dignity and honor of independent , carrying on their front arbitrary claims of

of the proceedings, so far as it was in our readers are referred to the successive num- ring the last year. The fullest or at least nts must come, we suppose, from the foreign ment.

w words respecting one of the chief actors es. The exclusive policy of the Chinese ore faithful representative than it has found te high imperial commissioner: and if it is down, or infringed in any manner, it will ness, rather than for want of spirit and inte- xecutors. So far as there have been since- gy of action, well directed for the removal eople, his excellency merits praise; and he th sincerity and energy, in a degree seldom ected in a better manner. In his principal to believe, he has been carrying out the nant party in Peking — plans which were f suppressing opium and humbling foreign- e issue!

e that there should be a simultaneous establish new relations. Long have difficulties calling for consideration, due resulted in general improvement and by claimed, and the restrictions exer- injurious; and had they been early governments, and international inter- s of equality and reciprocity, the pre- ostile preparations would have been owever, even those cruel indignities e representative of the British crown y-four, could not induce! So clearly een here by many — ourselves among ll was sent forth, urging the necessity till now all signs of such interference y we especially regret, because in the w disturbing forces, which serve great- n the part of those who long ago had nplaint. Still in all this delay, and in o doubt the hand of God is directing, er as to make even the wrath of man

ectly at issue are few; and were there might be easily and equitably settled. r and his ministers disdainfully spurn erogatory to their honor and the digni- ey claim. Let them maintain it if they Judging from the past and the present, ined by reason or force —

correspond or communicate with any quality.

opium confiscated, or for losses sustain- on, they will not make.

offer for the detention of the subjects or ernments.

e right of apprehending and executing er or homicide within their jurisdiction. m their efforts to prevent the introduc- tion of sycee.

the Chinese should endeavor to prevent to their country, and should also strive

those men would have been executed — but one who committed the homicide? But, we are unwilling to believe, will seek for just and right. Accordingly we conclude injuries sustained, with *ample securities* for grand objects aimed at. Its officers will Ioly Writ: "Vengeance is mine, I will rely let the great principles of perfect equality be acknowledged and properly guaranteed, and but, "there's the rub."

Here, as we contemplate them, of mingled shade are blended. What forces are to be exerted, and what are to be its operations, have supposed it will come to ask redress for the future. But *how* ask? Nay, after deign to ask? Or, will simple demands be met shall be done? Shall redress and security? It is easy to multiply these questions, and operations; but how the Chinese are to be made willing to exercise with all, is yet a problem — and it may be however, we much prefer the present prospective deceitful policy, and the half-and-half.

Had intercourse hitherto been consistent, it might be feared that any change would be for the worse. This is now hardly possible. Under existing circumstances, however, that a resolution has passed to effect great things; expect great things;" means be good.

It has ushered in with great perplexity and doubt may light the torch of civil war, and we shall be deluged with the blood of slaughter without fears of such an issue; still we must expect better things. And we will here venture to predict that the conditions which seem most requisite in order to secure the introduction of a new era between the Chinese and all foreign nations, intercourse is near its end; it cannot be long then; are the things most desirable, and when?

s of life faithfully observed, will make  
nes easy, and render delightful and  
s which would otherwise be dull and  
mes prevailed, that, when abroad in  
es may be temporarily suspended; and  
devoted to the acquisition of wealth-  
y one. Usefulness and happiness are  
ho make themselves the most useful  
to themselves the greatest amount of  
It is more blessed to give than to re-

now in progress, we do not suppose  
ve any influence. So also in commer-  
n of statistics, the development of prin-  
racter, the record of passing events,  
cian and the merchant valuable infor-  
tly conducted, ever has been, and no  
as highly beneficial to mankind. It  
f nature, from the manner in which he  
ributed his gifts, designed that there  
ree and friendly intercourse. To plead  
upererogation. With whatever ability  
to plead for it; and from month to  
formation according to the extent of  
nise to do more than we have hitherto  
aterials. The fields for research are  
objects; and the time is at hand, we  
sed with more freedom and with greater  
B.

---

*of the characteristics and conduct of*  
By a Correspondent.

How the advantages of government  
ast possible inconvenience to the go-  
ferior to few in importance. An ex-  
e, on a gigantic scale, is now under  
n that has made but little progress in

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

scientific principles, whatever success she may appear practically to have met with.—Doubtless it is a most remarkable thing at first sight, to behold a nation of such proportions, and so teeming with living souls as that of China, ruled with such ease, and by means so simple as it is; and the fact must always remain a most interesting one in history. When we, however, begin to reflect, that circumstances have prevented the Chinese, during the time of this rule, from having any extensive intercourse with others, wonderment begins to subside; a slight extension of intercourse illustrates her position; and examination unravels the mystery.

After all, what is China but a large and strict school,—on an enormous scale, it is true,—where neither the youths are allowed to go out, nor other persons to come in? Thus have its inmates no opportunity to learn anything, either good or bad, that is prohibited by their master—the emperor. Frail mortals assuming the garb of truth, wormed themselves into this vast edifice. Time, the destroyer and discloser of all things, laid them bare in all their native nakedness. The master's jealousy was aroused. He trembled for his authority; expelled some, punished others, and forced the rest to betake themselves to the obscure corners and out-houses of his capacious mansion. The hives of western industry increased in numbers, and accumulated stores more than they could use. Enterprise sent forth her explorers. Eastern countries were discovered. This vast school was brought to light. Its inmates and its visitors have become mutually known. New wants and aims have grown up, taking deeper and deeper root. The master is now frightened.

The advancement of knowledge, and the application of that knowledge to a practical end, is fast changing those circumstances previously existing in relation to China. This school has been brought within the easy reach of those who belong not to it, nor much value all the empiric rules of its master. The desire of getting wealth, comfort, ease and pleasure, has induced men to bring various wares and goods for the use of this school. Some have been preferred to others; but of the whole of them, none seems to be sought after more than opium by the Chinese. And if we may be allowed to carry out our homely simile,—the boys have greedily rushed hither and thither to get some. Once partaking they are not satisfied, but desire more. The master is angry and wishes to restrain them. The boys have made themselves sick and have been whipt beside. They are now being further ill-treated. We crave forgiveness, for it is a tattered-worn expression, "boys will be boys, all the world over."

We must observe so pu though, "in k the hope we some better o as they do, the and reflection ment, from tho will not, while if not greater r

We do not v the introduction rather perhaps the province of haps indicate a never be led in to partake of a bly should lea Creator, with a can alone be a deference and bility to err, th may be seen illustration, per "Let there be the control of r at a glance per

In the same those general l stantly ruffling, of faith in Prov be part of the s the agitation of tural causes, is still, in the sar of those genera ceived, perhaps perceived, leave ing them to the ed influence of whence, in this i

feel ourselves the less concerned to  
reverted a taste indulged by those who,  
ren," are yet "in passions men," from  
taining, that they will presently find  
t. In the meanwhile, until such times  
emselves very sick; but, if after-remorse  
them to abstain, whipping and ill-treat-  
eality their fellows, we may be assured  
ime they may produce evils of equal

enuation, either of those who embark in  
China, or of its cultivators (we should  
encourage its cultivation). Neither is it  
n them. In a frail mortal, it would per-  
mind, fervently to pray that he may  
temptation, to induce others or himself  
ive as this drug is said to be; and hum-  
he all-seeing, all-wise, and omnipotent  
that the ultimate good of his creatures  
works. We say it with the utmost  
ous of our own clouded vision and lia-  
taken and is taking place in China,  
forth, one of those general laws, an  
all scale of the decree and its result,  
e was light," a result which is out of  
ed by that unerring Intelligence, who  
s own peculiar and wise purposes.  
r it, that therein is to be seen one of  
self-sufficient creature man is coun-  
lities, prejudices, passions, and want  
even this ignorant interference, may  
so regulated for our good, even as  
ing from wind, added to other na-  
eping it from stagnating. Speaking,  
t, therein we think we discern one  
hough seen are not immediately per-  
y simplicity; but which when first  
stounded, only to recover by subject-  
of truth, under the bland and hallow-  
of toleration and charity to all men;  
s, we cannot but come out reassured.



and adoring. May not this apparent scourge to China prove to be the deathblow to her exclusiveness; turn out to be the pioneer for liberalizing her; lead to the eventual dissipation of her errors and prejudices? May an opportunity of comparing themselves with others not teach the Chinese that they do not enjoy what others are in possession of; and induce them to try and follow in their footsteps? While those who have preceded them in the path to political freedom, feel that they will not and cannot stop there, that, "it is towards a higher freedom than mere liberty from oppression by his fellow-mortal, that man dimly aims. Of this higher, heavenly freedom, which is 'man's reasonable service,' all his noble institutions, his faithful endeavors, and loftiest attainments, are but the body, and more and more approximated emblem."

\* \* \*

We will venture now to make a few remarks on this—as we at present see it—demoralizing drug, prefacing them, however, with the one reflection, "that men often show themselves not the best judges of that which is for their own benefit." Let us draw aside for a moment the but too transparent veil of morality the Chinese rulers have thrown over this question, and look at it in the financial light wherein they themselves view it. "Right is it that yellow gold should be common as the dust," exclaims that man who has shown himself to be so far in advance of the rest of his countrymen; and in whose memorial, we at times fancy we see lurking even much more enlightened ideas than he has ventured to propound, held back out of deference, as we imagine, to the time-honored prejudices of his countrymen.

When Columbus offered his services to Genoa, England, and Spain. providentially, for it did not proceed from any foresight of man, Henry the seventh did not accept them. What might the position of England now be, had her sovereign accepted these offers, and she become possessed of the gold mines of South America, in order (as it might very plausibly have been said) that yellow gold should be as common as the dust? May be that solid constitution, just then gaining strength, would have been undermined; and she herself now writhing in the mire of anarchy, as that country that accepted the offer of the great navigator a very short time ago was. Where would have been that young and vigorous nation, descended from England? May be stillborn. May be struggling under tyrants of her own choice, after casting off the authority of the poor, prematurely decrepid, and drivelling parent, ere consolidated and rational enough

to hold authority  
spring of that o  
being rich, mor  
Practically the  
rulers seem to d

To revert to t  
ty of mankind,  
portion of them  
for what they li  
equally applicab  
gain, even peri  
for it seems but  
if principle we m  
the "life" of d  
not stifled, (and  
bility against its  
at the peril of t  
any one particu  
them, in our bel  
ledged law of p  
the means of su

If any one th  
Chinese, for opiu  
narch—declarin  
act on the groun  
on, and if possib

We have heard  
other sovereigns  
has such a power  
the stringent sys  
and introduction  
before. This sa  
strument when  
unjust and unnat  
dishonesty. A c  
As long as it is p  
propel shot with  
it, and it recoil  
carriage, and lies  
Let the emperor  
it with his viceroy

like the rickety but precocious off-fallen, Spain. Having gold is not of it should necessarily be poverty. this principle. Theoretically their

n. It is a very extensive peculiarity-principle among very far the largest pay, and pay very extravagantly too, a variety of the same principle,<sup>2</sup> former, that men will do much for the means of subsistence.<sup>3</sup> This,— stating one and the same principle, be termed, not, we think, improperly, ly. Now if in China the demand is in show there is more than a probability will be found to supply that demand air all. Or, even if there are not at ready so to do, the next will supply g to a now very extensively acknowledged numbers constantly *pressing* on

demand in China, or the liking of the l by the emperor — an earthly moral, and justifying himself for this immoral, let him reflect for a moment xperience of by-gone ages.

t the emperor of China can do what able to accomplish. The emperor s, it has been said, that, by bringing security to act in preventing the use night meet with success unheard of tainly a powerful and wonderful in-people of China: wonderful as it is to lead to evasion, subterfuge, and lful and powerful weapon of war.

and handled, it can be made to amazing precision. But overcharge , bursts its breechings, overturns its ss,— worse than useless, in the way. ity system into play, (he has done y do it with their subordinates,) it

may work wonders; but press it too far, impoverish the people,<sup>3</sup> stagnate their commercial enterprise, reduce them to below the means of subsistence,—then stand by! A recoil will come—a recoil of a nature that may prove fatal to him, and to the empire—nay, that might be felt to the uttermost parts of the world: for should the united wrath of three hundred millions of hungry people once find vent, the very earth might rock! Nature might throe! Praises be to Providence, this explosion is never likely to take place in its full and unmitigated force. Other things are at work to temper it. Kind nature always has her moral and physical safety-valves, her antagonist muscles, to stay all things of this appalling magnitude in their places. Duplicity in this instance will render this violation of nature's laws of non-effect.

None know the full power of a popular movement, better, and are more expert, perhaps, in dealing with it, than Chinese rulers. The first symptoms make them tremble, division is essayed, and if not found successful, the cause is palliated, without apparent acknowledgment, it is true, but *palliated*. We are not of the number who think there is no danger to be apprehended for the emperor's safety: on the contrary, it is our opinion that a danger is impending over him. He appears at present to be supported in *his* method of opposing the opium, (hitherto not an uncommon one with sensual appetites,) by a very influential body of Chinese bigots, that is, of persons desirous of keeping things as they are, in spite, not in right, of justice and truth. Should the emperor, not reflecting, be persuaded to be firm in the wrong—that is, obstinate—it is not unlikely he may be overturned; and the Tartar dynasty cease to reign: some wiser man stepping forward and keeping the wheel of government revolving. There remains, however, up to this time, from the plastic nature of the Chinese character, a possibility (and it is sincerely to be hoped for) that the emperor himself may at length countenance his degraded memorialist Heu Naetse, and bring him into power; adopting, though at the eleventh hour, his measures of temporary salvation.

The principle once laid down and established, which Heu Naetse has recommended for this branch of material commerce,—though it is but a house of call, as it were, a short way on the high road to the more liberal principles extant in some parts of the world,—is as applicable, as far as it goes, to a commerce in things intellectual, which we hope some day to see established. We are not of that class of persons who think that the Christian religion flourishes the better for persecution: rather that Christianity, and truth in general, flourish in

spite of it; and known, the mo Our first parent of good and evil recover from his

After the ren add, we considuced into Chi ficient extent or large.

It has been nese), and if ne interfere, the opium' raised, the voice of hu system." Sho bit, on moral gr its introduction were they, more British subjects would be. The e has been abolis has been declare banishment or fi there is as much distressing natu slave trade, as slaves as for opi until the deman logy between t strong over the marketable com a man endowed same as ourselv say, no such inj the part of legis

Whether mor anything for fear abuse is confine doubt. Certainl of this nature, to

What is refuted the more truth will be  
over the more good will there be.  
of "the fruit of the tree of knowledge  
in this respect is fixed. Man cannot  
if good reigns triumphant over evil.  
Already made, it is hardly necessary to  
that opium will continue to be intro-  
duced in the country itself, to a suf-  
ficient and whatever that demand be, small

ly, then, is not with them (the Chi-  
ompany nor the British government  
must be appealed to; the cry of 'no  
as loud as the cry of 'no slavery,' until  
and end in the abolition of the whole  
There even English legislators to prohi-  
bit of opium in their possessions, and  
jects into the Chinese empire; and  
extent of declaring the trade in it by  
now from experience what the result  
been tried with the trade in slaves. It  
liament for upwards of thirty years. It  
e 1811, punishable by fourteen years'  
onment. And, we are now informed  
trading in slaves, and that of a more  
is before all this was done. In the  
trade, the demand, it would seem, for  
supply; and in one, as in the other,  
trade will not cease; but here the ana-  
In the slave trade an injustice, by the  
inst their will, is perpetrated. The  
state to use the term) is a fellow being,  
and the capacity for reasoning, the  
in the opium trade, it is unnecessary to  
n. That which may be laudable in  
one case, need not be in the other.  
are justified in prohibiting the use of  
as long as the evil consequences of the  
trade itself, is a matter admitting of much  
the active evil arising from legislation  
if the good obstructed, we are inclined

to think they are not. A man's own conduct, providing it hurts none but himself, is a business between himself and his Creator, not an affair for earthly legislation, or perhaps even censure from his fellow-men; however much it is to be lamented if it be to the injury of his eternal welfare.

What then, it may be asked, is to be done to suppress the use or abuse of opium? To which we answer, laconically, "Nothing as respects others, but persuasion and warning." Before long it may be that those who are the loudest to admire coercive measures in its suppression, may have enough to do to withstand the temptation themselves; and then they may begin to appreciate that simple truth "the only solid, though slow, reformation is what each begins and perfects on himself."

\* \* \*

Our intercourse up to the period of the imperial commissioner's arrival at Canton may be said to have been founded on this general basis: we traded (and our intercourse with this vast empire was nothing but a commercial one) on certain terms not clearly defined, but implying in theory, total subjection to the emperor, a great despot; in reality, total subjection to the viceroy and his underlings, little despots, of a province fourteen hundred miles from the metropolis of China. The emperor arrogates unto himself sovereignty over all the world, recognising in the foreign commerce nothing of a reciprocal nature. He has nothing to gain from others, (at least such are his assertions,) and out of pure compassion, permits foreigners from afar to come and exchange their goods for the overflowing abundance of the central flowery nation. This commerce is vouchsafed by an earthly sovereign to his nominal subjects! To give such notions anything of the color of reciprocity, it would be necessary for him, or his subordinates, to acknowledge, by word or deed, that in China we should be treated as Chinese are treated in our country. Were we able to detect, after a close examination, anything indicative in the most trifling degree of such acknowledgment, it might be said to be as consistent, as in reality his conduct, with that of his subordinates, has been marked up to this hour for the direct contrary.

The seed of discord may be said to have been in this *system* of intercourse; and it required only to be germinated, by anything decidedly objectionable to the emperor. That intercourse has been in the commerce of things material that might be bought and sold. Had it extended to things intellectual or spiritual, the seed might alike have been germinated by them. The introduction of opium has, the intro-

duction of truth, well as opium and manufacture morals, or political only effected the must have effect which other the property was the ducing it. Had to an equal extent introduction. led to, to increase of doing good. reception. The we think the for

Had the collection the world, in proof doubt what the would have been visers, by as much greater, on account argue, it would prevention and ed to persecution measures in pro

Had the Christian spread in the city ought it to surpass strains than the tians,—than the infamy of that he to him (Nero). terminated to trans ed, with exquisite tices, by vulgar was derived from Pontius Pilate, which he was the ed the growth of and spread with gave it birth, but

erminated the seed. Other things as  
 ited for this purpose; such as spirits  
 material; new opinions in religion,  
 a spiritual or intellectual. Opium has  
 me which other things sooner or later  
 ted it, because it possessed a property  
 in a less degree, or not at all. That  
 ing worldly advantages to those intro-  
 have enumerated the same property,  
 terprise would have burst out in their  
 ulous means would have been resort-  
 on, perhaps under the additional plea  
 ality would have been displayed in its  
 ot be acceptable to some persons, but

h has been displayed in some parts of  
 found its way out hither, there is little  
 ve been. The introduction of truth  
 the part of the emperor and his ad-  
 d fear of its consequences, if not by  
 zing and liberal tendency. Hence we  
 tended with the same measures for its  
 lging from the usual rancour conjoin-  
 re, with even more sanguinary ones:  
 ars of the imperial person.

we speak of the reformed religion —  
 nperial household, as opium has done,  
 emperor had spoken in no less severe  
 ront to do against the primitive Chris-  
 enlightened Tacitus thus did: "The  
 on (setting fire to Rome) still adhered  
 ible, to remove the imputation, he de-  
 others. For this purpose he punish-  
 ce of men detested for their evil prac-  
 monly called Christians. The name  
 the reign of Tiberius suffered under  
 of Judea. By that event the sect, of  
 ved a blow, which for a time check-  
 perstition; but it revived soon after,  
 or, not only in Judea, the soil that  
 city of Rome, the common sink into

which everything infamous and abominable flows like a torrent from all quarters of the world. Nero proceeded with his usual artifice. He found a set of profligate and abandoned wretches, who were induced to confess themselves guilty, and, on the evidence of such men, a number of Christians were convicted, not indeed, upon clear evidence of these having set the city on fire, but rather on account of their sullen hatred of the whole human race. They were put to death with exquisite cruelty, and to their sufferings Nero added mockery and derision. Some were covered with the skins of wild beasts and left to be devoured by dogs; others were nailed to the cross; numbers were burnt alive; and many, covered over with inflammable matter, were lighted up, when the day declined, to serve as torches during the night." Again says the same historian: "The manners of that people (the Christians) were, no doubt, of pernicious tendency, and their crimes called for the hand of justice: but it was evident, that they fell a sacrifice, not for the public good, but to glut the rage and cruelty of one man only."

Severe and stern as the above accounts of the Christians are, we do not mean to assert that the emperor of China is a second Nero, or could be guilty of all this cruelty; we think him incapable of it,—but, through the following accounts of transactions that actually have taken place in China with Christians of the Romish church, we can trace those incipient ideas, that might, by irritation, or dread of a popular tumult, have easily given rise to persecutions of that character that must have proved fatal to the system of foreign commerce, as it was carried on up to March 1839, if not to the lives of those Europeans and others existing at Canton, entirely at the mercy of the mandarins, as past experience has satisfactorily proved.

About the year 1665, a learned Chinese, named Yang Kwang-seën, published a book against the missionaries. "He accused them of forming a conspiracy to overturn the government, in order to which, he said, they had introduced a great number of strangers into the empire, and had secured to themselves whole hosts of adherents, who were prepared to aid them in their sinister designs;—'in teaching,' continued he, 'that all mankind descended from Adam, they wish to infer that our princes came originally from Europe, and their countrymen, as the elder born, have a right to our monarchy.' And then producing the sign of the cross, he exclaimed. 'Behold the God of the Europeans, nailed to a cross, for having attempted to make himself king of the Jews; and this is the God they invoke, to favor their design of making themselves *masters of China.*' 'These sage reason-

ings had the missionaries to  
nals, A. D. 1665  
and his associ  
nounce to the p  
with death, they  
under his trial,  
age." A perse

Again in 18  
"That the relig  
religion, was a  
and hearts of m  
tians. After th  
of possibilities,  
sioner, or a v  
people at the ti  
cing all foreign  
tion by introd  
will sometimes

As long as  
have before all  
principally to  
according to ci  
thening the be  
trade was as ne  
were found to  
of intercourse v  
all its extensive  
time to have the  
fied, to settle o  
and to determin

In 1833 the  
to China open  
of the East Ind  
passed an act o  
however, be fre  
England and C  
the act of par  
(popularly so c  
treatment of le  
to trust to time  
grant, and impr

with the four regents, who ordered the chains, and dragged before the tribunals of these tribunals declared, 'Schaal the punishment of seducers, who an-doctrine. After having been threatened liberty ; but the venerable Schaal sank . 1666, in the seventy-eighth year of his d.

y of Szechuen reported to the emperor, est, denominated the Lord of Heaven's regular system, injurious to the manners e did, having first persecuted the Chris- does it not come quite within the range salot — either an emperor, a commis- have tried to appease heaven and the it, or other national calamity, by massa- air grasp, as the originators of the afflic-

It is astonishing what cruelties fears

sterous notions of the emperor, that we ard to foreign commerce, were confined ers laughed, grumbled, and blustered, *but continued to trade.* Thus streng- inese in their own assertions, that the s air. When, however, these notious stantiality of practice ; when the system beyond a doubt ; when it stands out in mplifying its theory ; then it becomes h this intercourse is to be kept up speci- nditions we are to trade and be friends, e the latitude of mutual forbearance.

ment thought proper to throw the trade subjects, abolishing the exclusive right carry it on after April 1834 ; and they , this effect. Before the trade could, o parties whose consent was necessary, did what she could, and, after passing ted superintendents to watch over the c. More she could not do, after the many years before ; and she was obliged the rest, with a nation so proud, arro- Chinese.

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES



The prop from one side of the old top-heavy commercial pile being removed, five years has brought that originally unstable building to the ground. A little caution, and an edifice on better understood principles in building may be erected, to commemorate the day when light first burst upon a nation composed of nearly one third of the world's mankind. The principle to be kept in view is simple, viz., "to let the Chinese come to us to trade on our terms;" which we trust will be better defined, more reciprocal, and certainly not less just, than we have hitherto experienced when we went to trade with them on their terms. The emperor may then see, and in course of time perceive, that he has something to gain from others; that the fit basis of trade is not compassion, but mutual interest; and that he is not sovereign of the whole world. Under such circumstances a commerce intellectual may be established, as well as a commerce in things that are bought and sold for gold, in such quantities as the wants of some of those who carry it on may induce them to demand, and the others to supply. If things turn out, as in our humble opinion they will, one reflection of a serious cast cannot help occurring to most thinking men. Whence this, (may we say good?) but from him, that great First Cause of all, who has implanted in the nature of man that peculiarity we have elsewhere faintly tried to define; and this good will have been brought about whilst men aimed at the gratification of sordid, sensual, transitory desires.

"There is a something" says the great astronomer and philosopher of the day, "in the contemplation of general laws, which powerfully persuades us to merge individual feeling, and to commit ourselves unreservedly to their disposal; while the observation of the calm, energetic regularity of nature, the immense scale of her operations, and the certainty with which her ends are attained, tends, irresistibly, to tranquillize and re-assure the mind, and render it less accessible to repining, selfish, and turbulent emotions. And this it does, not by debasing our nature into weak compliances, but by filling us, as from an inward spring, with a sense of nobleness and power which enables us to rise superior to them, by showing us our strength and innate dignity, and by calling upon us for the exercise of those powers and faculties by which we are susceptible of the comprehension of so much greatness, and which form, as it were, a link between ourselves and the best and noblest benefactors of our species, with whom we hold communion in thoughts and participate in discoveries which have raised them above their fellow-mortals, and brought them nearer to their Creator."

Notes.—1. Doubtless, those who have plenty of gold are rich *in gold*; but as we

cannot eat gold, gold, that is, wit the industry, ener of it return us a getting gold too e and other things, herself,—and the which are followe the gold begins and distributed a the world, the co respect with other nation exclusively beneath them,— to fall deeper and content bring abo fortunate enough of having trusted to China, than a thing, in the prese population of 300,000, bricating a charac circumstances wo Famine and pest train of concomit fair examination, easy sufficiency activity to that v until the taste for tions in man. B rendered prosper industry, its kno and the national all centre in the p must be understo

2. We say, a gantly for what h pay in money, in man gets what he siders a gain: it n he is desirous of g

3. Men in per what is already i they choose betw the whole thing bread, by toil, tro

4. "Let mand ished one degree required to give s and let joint me who have conniv

5. "And by a other commoditie from flowing out the loss? It is ev retrace our steps. humbly apprehen portation of opiu people are impove round, we shall f the emperor.

China, its

old as clothing, cannot educate ourselves with the gold is useless or next to it, unless we have means, to make the major and superfluous part hing we desire. The misfortune of a country trusts to exchanging that gold for food, clothing, arts (if she have any) of making these things odolent, unindustrious, and extravagant habits, properly so called—and vice. Presently when in consequence of its becoming more common trious commercial and fabricating portions of in abundance finds herself on a level in this he stream of gold continues flowing into that ing quantities, whilst in other respects she is far ons a sloth: and she continues, on this account, erty, till disappointment, uneasiness, and dis- sivil wars within herself; if even she should be eyed upon by her neighbors. Her crime is that

We can conceive nothing more unfortunate tent of gold, or commonness of it; if such a f this metal in the world, were possible, with a of perhaps as industrious, commercial, and fa- world. This vast hive of industry under such destroyed in a remarkably short space of time. lk abroad among their dense masses with her it easy to get the necessary data to institute a ght, it would not improbably be found, that an u, if not a superabundance of it, actually gave now considered, by some, 'China's scourge,' o strongly as to be kept up by certain disposi- e stock of materials by which any country is g—in our idea rich or wealthy—to be, its its morals, its execution of justice, its courage, g those powers to one point, and making them y "gold," both in the text and in this note we n in general.

ame principle, because, a man paying extra- another sense, doing much for gain. One may in labor; and it is to be presumed, that, if a t in any of these shapes, he gets what he con- in silver or gold, or it may be in any thing else

or the means of subsistence, after all, peril only lost, for the want of the means of subsistence: ng, the former they prefer to the latter. Thus itself down into the necessity of gaining one's at of our brow.

pendents, who buy and smoke opium, be pun- han others; and let *governors of provinces be* re no opium smokers under their jurisdiction; 1, representing the conduct of those officers, " The law, as amended in 1839.

sed importation and exchange of the drug for millions of money will annually be prevented 1. On which side then is the gain, on which 2. But if we still idly look back and delay to regard to a matter of mere empty dignity, I tually it is proved impossible to stop the im- 3 found that we have waited too long, that the *wealth departed*. Should we then begin to turn comes too late." Heu Naetse's memorial to

1," by the Rev. W. H. Medhurst

ART. III. *Huc Luh, or Notices of the Seas, by Yang Pinguán of Keüying in the province of Kwangtung.*

THE memoranda and reminiscences, which constituted the materials for this little work,—a single octavo of about one hundred pages, would, in the hands of modern book-makers of the west, easily have been expanded into a thick quarto, and in due form styled ‘Voyages round the world.’ The making of such voyages, the Chinese do not yet understand. Now and then, however, an individual has had the misfortune of getting beyond the boundaries of the central kingdom, and of being left to wander over sea and land among barbarous nations in the four extremities of the earth. After the Chinese shall have sent ministers plenipotentiary to St. James, St. Cloud, and to all the other principal courts and cabinets in Europe and America, then books of travels, &c., may be expected to germinate as numerous, and to grow as ponderous, under the fostering care of the erudite sons of Han, as they ever did on Dutch or British soil. Hitherto works of this description have been neither numerous nor popular among the Chinese. The Notices of the Seas, by Yang Pinguán, is the best we have ever seen. In the copy before us, the title page, containing the date of the work and the name of the place of its publication, is wanting, with a leaf or two also at the end. The author thus begins and recommends his book.

“My townsman Seay Tsingkaou, a youth of remarkable intelligence, was going to Hainan with merchants, when a wind happened to overset their bark. Being saved on board a foreign vessel, he continued his mercantile pursuits. Year after year he went successively to all the nations in the midst of the seas. At whatever place he arrived, he immediately acquired its language, and noted its islands, roads, boundaries, manners, customs, and productions; and after fourteen years he returned to Canton. From remote times, such a voyager there has not been! Subsequently he became blind in his eyes, and being unable again to engage in mercantile pursuits, he fixed his residence at Macao, where he procured a living by acting as interpreter. In the spring of 1820, in company with Mr. Tsewteén I. I visited Macao, and by familiar conversations became most thoroughly acquainted with the affairs of the western and southern seas. The traditionary notices, heretofore received of persons from foreign nations, when compared with the things seen by Mr. Seay,

are found some  
the foreign seas  
has been wanti  
men have been  
most faithful; a  
order that they  
rity. I would  
animated with h  
named the book  
mentioned have  
When there ha  
have been emplo  
To the work I ha  
infringe the tru  
Keüying.”

The notices con  
the voyager seems  
Feejee and other  
down the Chinese  
thence up to Sian  
again around south  
surveying all the p  
marts of the Indian  
peep at America, t  
with his friend an  
alike ignorant of th  
divided into contin  
the names and de  
enable the reader  
value of the book co  
of this “big orb” a  
celestial empire.—W  
the principal works  
gathered that know  
has so much boasted  
The capital of Sia  
nery, are described w  
is not surrounded b  
and the king’s is co  
abject and cringing l  
merous, and many of

stantiated, and sometimes not. For extended and remote, personal observation descriptions given of them by literary man real. The words of Mr. Seay are being I have reduced them to notices, in and on record be handed down to posterity spoil a single word. Pleased and I have written them out in due form, and in the *Seas*. The names of the countries as they are pronounced in the west. Characters to express the sounds, those needed to come the nearest to the name. To make any additions, lest I should exceed the preface of Yang Pingnán of

the large islands off Macao— whence on his departure,— and close with the western Pacific. The reader is conducted on a voyage, to Cochinchina and Camboja, from the Malay peninsula to Calcutta, and thence to Bombay and Surat, touching at and visiting seaports. The most important islands are next visited. He then has a view of the isles of the Pacific. Mr. Seay and Mr. Yang, both seem to have been on the earth, even of its great outlines as islands. However, for the most part, the places are sufficiently accurate to interest them. To the foreigner, the chief showing him how the “little things” are named and described by a native of the island. He is told that the Hae Luh is one of the high imperial commissioner has been learning foreign countries of which he

inhabitants, with the surrounding scenery less than minuteness. The capital is a city where people live in houses built of wood, with tiled roofs. The natives are exceedingly intelligent rulers. The Chinese are very much engaged in the manufacture of ardent

spirits, the sale of opium, and the management of gambling houses, which three pursuits yielded to the government large returns of duties. The great number of priests, the high respect paid to Chinese literature, productions of the soil, &c., &c., are rapidly noticed.

The inhabitants of Patani, and other towns on the Malay coast, were found to be, in most respects, like the Siamese; and among them were tribes of Malays. Calantan is described as a kingdom tributary to Siam. The royal residence is surrounded with a stockade of pointed bamboos: within this enclosure the rájá and chiefs dwell, and, without, the people have their abodes. The former dress like the common people, sit on the ground, and when going abroad they are guarded by a number of attendants armed with dirks or crises. The duties of government are light and easy. The rájá daily sits in open court, surrounded by his chiefs. "The litigant makes no statement in writing; but taking a candle in his hands, and, bending forward in a respectful manner, enters the court. The rájá, on seeing the candle, inquires for his suit, which he states verbally. The rájá then orders his attendants to bring forward both the accuser and the accused to plead their case; and in few words he gives sentence, from which none dares to deviate." In more difficult cases recourse is had to charms, and trial by fire and water. The two persons contending are ordered to go into the streets, and each to seize the first child he meets. The children are conducted to the side of the water, a priest then and there recites a prayer, and bids the children both to take hold of a bamboo pole and walk into the deep water. The child that first rises and floats on the surface, belongs to the guilty party, and the controversy is decided accordingly. At other times a piece of iron is thrown into burning oil, and the party who can take it out without feeling the effect of the heat is pronounced innocent. Gamblers are protected by the rájá's attendants; and the people are great consumers of opium. Their daughters are forbidden to marry the Chinese.

Singapore, mentioned as the residence of Chinese from Canton and Fuhkeën, was known by the name of *Salat*. Malacca and Pinang were places then of much greater importance, and much more numerous inhabited by Chinese, than Singapore.

In some of the Burman ports the voyager found great numbers of people from the province of Yunnan.

Several pages are occupied with notices of what was seen in Bengal. The writer first describes the manner in which the ships, on arriving at Kedgeree, obtain their pilots and proceed up the river

mentions next to forts, &c.; and various races, vancore, Goa, &c. are in like manner

About one thousand Indian Archipelago of men in their says they are a refers to the An that the late Dr.

Among the natives and occupies as attendants, as he allows the country, he Ships on entering Besides the capital most of those who or to reside at Mal of the royal civil, military, and The gentleman's "bird's tail," and the common people given of the religion of mourning, domestic next under review Austria, Prussia, and is by no means from England, and English. Its stea

Mr. Seay's notice an unfavorable impression they lead us to deduce faithful historical to be prepared for to would it be if their and hear, and des

f the prominent places, such as  
ulars respecting the government,  
ta. Madras, Pondicherry, Tra-  
her places on the Indian coasts,

occupied with descriptions of the  
tions the Nicobars, and a tribe  
faces like that of the horse. He  
their own species. Perhaps he  
cruel hands we are sorry to hear  
ordered.

tr author first describes Portugal ;  
notices of its capital and inhabi-  
parts of Europe. The climate of  
an that of Canton or Fuhkeën.

detained awhile in quarantine.  
oimbra, " from which place come  
r to become imperial astronomers,  
sts." He gives the names of sever-  
ifies the various ranks of officers,  
stumes of both sexes are described.

before, and long behind, like a  
r close. No one, from the king to  
an one wife.—A full account is  
ceremonies, of burial of the dead,  
c. Spain, France, Holland, come  
ssed with few words, as are also  
nt of England occupies two pages,  
merica is two month's sail distant  
f the people is quite like that of the  
regarded as most wonderful.

out by his friend Yang, must leave  
mind of the native reader ; while  
estly than ever before, that full and  
il accounts of western nations may  
competent writers. Well indeed  
men could go freely abroad, and see,  
elves.

PE-PING CHAY.

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

ART. IV. *Wei-Tsang ton sheih, or Tibet in a series of maps and descriptions: four volumes.* Reviewed by a Correspondent.

CONSIDERING that Klaproth, the indefatigable critic, has already passed his opinion upon the above work, and that moreover the voluminous priest Hyacinth, late of Peking, amongst his herculean labors, has translated the whole, a poor pigmy writer has very little chance of saying any thing new. A Transylvanian has ransacked the literary treasures of that secluded country, and a gigantic German has carried several camel-loads of manuscript to Russia and Prussia, so that the world has enough upon the subject of Tibet, even if the above production had never been written. As for ourselves, though little versed in the art of decrying the labors of others, we nevertheless really think, that there would no serious loss have been occasioned, if the present essay had been burnt, before it was printed. Being, however, *volens volens*, put to the task, we shall try to enter the territory of the great lama with a light heart, and, with our guide in our hands, look a little about us, to cull here and there a flower, and say as much as our ignorance will permit. This is to be the preface to our review of the work in question.

Now we should on the very outset take the bull by the horns and begin to detail the topography, ethnology, and statistics, of the said country; unfortunately, however, all this has already been written, and we must hold ourselves responsible to say something new. We therefore commence with the most striking natural object that this country contains. It is, according to Buffon's and Cuvier's classification, a non-descript, there existing only one other of its species, at the city Miako, in Japan. It is a biped, the characteristics of which are sulky arrogance, sloth, sensuality, bigotry, deceit, craftiness, perverseness, stupidity in many respects, &c. We are fully aware that this description falls short of the original, and that it is by no means technical; but the reader must take this for want of a better one, our limited capacities not allowing further exploration. We do not know the name naturalists have given to it, but common people call it the *dalai lama*.

The first knowledge of this creature was, if we mistake not, conveyed by some Franciscan, during the middle ages, to Europe, and created there a great sensation, so that many began to believe that it was the identical Prester John, of glorious memory. On nearer

examination, I  
and an after  
clearer insight  
never to die.

During the  
Bútau, from so  
separates his  
object of spoil,  
this tract was  
wise very steri  
precedent of e  
small detachme  
this attempt the  
by the pestilen  
retreat. In the  
lama, becoming  
in 1774, a letter  
oriental modes  
suspect the tran  
shall quote a few  
of the sentiment  
unceremoniously

'The affairs o  
and day employe  
prosperity. Hav  
of your exalted fa  
spring, abounds  
molest, nor persec  
an injury be done  
ty, I am informed  
ed, that you have  
(the Bútau chief, v  
as evident as the  
if you had been de  
have entirely extir  
efforts. But I now  
a regard to our re  
all hostilities agains  
him with compassi  
faker, and it is the

red to be something particular in itself, with the language of Han gave us a e of this wonderful being, which is said

of the celebrated Hastings, the rāji of other, considered a tract of land, which hat of the English company, as a just occupied a part of the same. Though ig not only an unhealthy spot, but like- vernor would not permit a dangerous o pass unnoticed, and therefore sent a drive away the Būtaese borderers. In cceeded, but their ranks were thinned those regions, and they were glad to teshoo lama, the regent for the dalāi e safety of his territory, dispatched, r. This is a document in which the re so little retained, that we much mproved upon the original. Still we is letter, to give the reader some idea the grand lama, whom we have thus his notice.

ourish in every respect. I am night r the increase of your happiness and ed, by travelers from your country, ion, my heart, like the blossoms of on, gladness, and joy. Neither to ; it is even the characteristic of our ecessary refreshment of sleep, should ividual; but in justice and humani- us. I have been repeatedly inform- hostilities against the Delh Terria (the outrages on the frontiers). It is army has been victorious; and that t might, in the space of two days, r he had no power to resist your to be his mediator; therefore from tons, I request you will cease from will be necessary, that you treat ncy. As to my part, I am but a sect, with the rosāry in our hands,



to pray for the welfare of all mankind, and especially for the peace and happiness of the inhabitants of this country.'

The council, considering the contiguity of Tibet to China, hoped to open, by entering into an alliance with the former, a new outlet for trade to the celestial empire, by a route not obviously liable to the same suspicions as those with which Chinese policy had armed itself against all consequences of a foreign access by sea. The grand plan to be executed, therefore, was, to cross the Himálaya mountains, then traverse the inhospitable regions of Tibet, afterward to wend the way, according to circumstances, either through the mountainous districts of Kokonor, or the desert of Kobi, in order to reach the central empire, without suspicion! This is certainly one of the most magnificent, we may add *elevated* plans, ever conceived by any council, that sat to deliberate about commercial affairs.

An envoy was, therefore, immediately dispatched to Desheripgay and Teshoo Lomboo, to the said teshoo lama. The gentleman employed in this important mission was of great suavity of manners, and so ingratiated himself with that high personage, that he even trusted him with a considerable remittance in money, for the purpose of building a temple and dwelling-house, for the accomodation of the lama's votaries, on the banks of the Ganges; and a piece of ground was accordingly bought and appropriated for this purpose. The lama's letter to the governor remarked, that, although in the different periods of his reviviscense he had chosen many regions for the places of his birth, yet Bengal was the only country in which he had been born twice; for which reason he had a predilection for it beyond any other, and was desirous of making it a place of abode, apparently esteeming the sanctity of the Ganges, as a consideration of inferior importance. This being a very considerate request, gave rise to the most buoyant hopes, that the grand object of this correspondence might soon be realized. Mr. Bogle, the former envoy, finally obtained, 1779, a promise from the lama, that he would procure for him a passport from the great emperor, and that he might then go round by sea to Canton, and subsequently join him at Peking.

We must now talk of more important matters. Though the lama worship, or rather Shamanism, was never introduced into China as a peculiar creed, it still existed on the frontiers of Szechuen, and Buddhism being a modification of the same, some relationship was kept up between Tibet and China. The Mantchous, on conquering the country, had no settled religious notions; but there appeared a leaning towards the superstition of the Mongols. This was a signal for the

lamas to revisit the  
to a political union  
favored priests.  
numbered many v  
court, and especia  
aversion towards t  
government to fa  
by religious ties.  
poet, something in  
the latter fought t  
also his weak hou  
which the said tes  
ing manner to con  
red, however, his  
looked upon him a  
the only remaining  
amongst his discip  
him on his journey  
nificent treatment,  
pearls and one h  
marked attention  
journey in 1779, v  
travel as a mere  
halted on the roa  
brocade, and a cu  
mitted to the hono  
Rome people kiss

The Kalmucks,  
the lama, came to  
capital, bringing v  
gious chief the n  
stations, the impe  
to this poor mortal  
pride and conceit.  
imprint with his  
votaries brought t  
of the journey le  
Kalmucks, and hi  
mate seems to hav  
cheered by the m  
the last commande

eking, and as future circumstances led  
he two countries, they were the most  
g the enlightened reign of Kanghê, they  
s amongst the highest personages of the  
les, who on that account showed great

Perhaps it was also policy induced the  
anatics, in order to attach the Mongols  
renowned in Europe as a warrior and  
f Frederic the Great of Prussia (though  
himself and gained his own laurels) had  
g heard of the great odour of sanctity in  
od, he invited him in the most press-  
ital. This wonderful personage defer-  
ntil the monarch assured him, that he  
nd most holy being on earth, and that  
w felt was, to see him and to be ranked  
aration had also been made to receive  
tter that assured him of the most mag-  
ocompanied by a present of a string of  
es of silk. And thus flattered by the  
rince in Asia, the lama set forth on his  
1500 troops and followers. He did not  
as a sovereign prince. Wherever he  
m was erected, covered with a rich  
lich he sat, whilst the people were ad-  
g his foot with their foreheads, as in  
e.

to the most enthusiastic followers of  
of five thousand to escort him to the  
h presents, and showing to their reli-  
led veneration. At all the principal  
vere drawn out, and the honors shown  
set the strongest mind swimming with  
st favor the lama could bestow was to  
d in saffron, some paper, which his  
rat purpose in great quantities. Part  
h the newly acquired territory of the  
n account of the severity of the cli-  
great. But the lama was everywhere  
ttention of the chiefs. Scarcely had  
rs left him, making him a present of

300 horses, 70 mules, and 100 camels, when the emperor's own brother, who held the rank of king, was commissioned to receive him on the frontiers of Kansuh province, and his entrance into the celestial empire was marked by the most magnificent presents. Keen-lung seems to have been exceedingly liberal, and a present of from 30,000 to 100,000 taels at the various stages was a mere trifle. His progress towards the capital was like that of a warrior, receiving the honors of a triumph from a grateful country. One of the princes of the blood met him half way, and another conducted him to Peking. Now mark the difference of reception from that experienced by any other barbarian. Along the whole line leading to the pleasure gardens of Jeho, soldiers had been posted, between whom the lama passed accompanied by the princes. The emperor met him at a distance, and immediately, stretching forth his hand and taking hold of the lama's, led him towards the throne, where, after many salutations and expressions of affection and pleasure on both sides, the lama was seated by the emperor upon the uppermost cushion, with himself, and at his right hand. Much conversation ensued, and the emperor was profuse in his questions and inquiries, respecting the lama's health, the circumstances of his journey, and the entertainment he had met with upon the road. After he had been presented with 100,000 taels of silver, and many hundred pieces of curious silk, these high personages separated. On the next day many princes and nobles were assembled, and the monarch seated the priest on his right hand, to evince to the whole court the great consideration in which he held his illustrious visitor. After some indifferent conversation, the emperor then communicated his wishes more at large, with respect to the desire he felt of being instructed in some mysteries of the lama's religion. They accordingly withdrew, in company with one of the teachers, to another part of the palace, where three seats were prepared; the one in the centre was larger than either of the others in extent, and was considerably higher; upon this the lama seated himself, placing the emperor on the lower one, standing to the right, and the teacher on the left. The lama then bending his head towards the emperor, whispered in his ear for about a quarter of an hour, and then seating himself upright began to repeat aloud certain tenets, which the emperor and the teacher recited after him, and in this manner each sentence was spoken over and again, until both had caught the sound. This ceremony lasted about three hours, during which time all the attendants were kept at a distance in the outer apartments, whilst some devout men were occasionally called in at certain intervals, for the sake of performing ceremonies.

After four da  
The entertainme  
crat. The emper  
without ceremon  
the country of  
there resides a g  
I wish you shoul  
him a letter of f  
great pleasure a  
that a friendly co

The great em  
instructed, and th  
tainly deserving  
and poet, a disc  
spiritual acquisiti  
It had been agre  
should proceed t  
forwarded to him  
readily granted a  
country where th  
time several othe

The august pe  
princes of the blo  
casions, the lama  
upon the head  
who likewise thr  
so fortunate as to  
his bare hand, b  
the same, and  
become quite fas  
and even the lac  
of going throug  
be on his visit to  
intimation was s  
should meet the  
of their apartme  
of gauze being  
one by one, an  
each according  
servant, who del  
who were allowe

he waited on the emperor at his palace. When he rose to ask a favor from the emperor, he desired he would speak to the lama, and the lama proceeded thus to inform him: "In which lies on the borders of my realm, the ruler, for whom I have much friendship, regard him also, and if you will write and receive his in return, it will afford me should be known to each other, and should in future subsist between you."

He therefore had been anxious to be which this process was carried on is certain. Behold this Keenlung, the sage lama! But whilst enraptured with this great political alliance is proposed to him, at the former British envoy to the lama and wait there, until passports should be sent of his patron. The emperor most soon asked, and also inquired about the governor was living, making at the same questions.

He sped towards Peking, and there all the to receive a blessing. On these occasions he rose from his seat, but laying his hands he repeated a prayer. The noblemen, to participate in this spiritual honor, were not to receive immediate blessing from the priest, with a yellow silk wrapped around his spiritual gifts. It had now given the benediction of the great man, the imperial palace were seized with the desire. When therefore the lama happened to the gardens of the imperial palaces, and it was the monarch's wish that he be placed in the harem. Being placed opposite a door, and seated on a raised seat, a screen of a yellow kind before the door, the ladies approached it and looked at the lama through the gauze. The ladies and attendants sent her offering by a female of the lama's religious companions, near him. The present being deliver-

ed, and the name announced, he repeated a prayer or form of the blessing for each, all the time bending his head forward, and turning his eyes directly towards the ground, to avoid all possibility of beholding the women. This ceremony took up four or five hours.

On this visit, he saw many extraordinary things. Amongst others, a throne which has the intrinsic virtue, that whosoever seats himself upon it, will always pronounce a just sentence. Then he saw the splendid temples erected in honor of his superstition, and in one of them he found a bell, which was said to weigh 20,000 maunds, and to require one hundred men to ring it. To do this, however, is never attempted, except in order to call the people to arms, in case of an invasion or insurrection, or at public thanksgivings for victory. Thus we may now expect that it will soon be put into requisition.

The time passed on most agreeably, being spent in pleasure excursions and in visits to the temples, where both these illustrious personages worshiped the idols, considering the adoration thus paid as the most splendid display of devotion. The lama had also an opportunity of seeing the empress, and again brought forward the earnest request of opening some communication with the governor of Bengal. Both agreed that a letter should be written for this purpose, which the lama himself should take with him. Day after day passed and the lama was still occupied in pronouncing his blessing upon thousands of the people, when all on a sudden he was seized with the small-pox. And the immortal, the wonder of the capital, the object of divine veneration to a whole metropolis, became a mere lump of putrid flesh. This certainly greatly staggered the belief of his followers, and no doubt convinced them that their great respect was misapplied. Still, the emperor was determined to show that his veneration was not on the wane, and spent four hours before the corpse in prayer. This ceremony was again repeated, and a present to the amount of 100,000 taels deposited before the coffin. At the same time, he charged a brother of the lama's to inform him immediately whenever the sacred being reappeared in the person of another, a subject in which the grand monarch took as much interest, as if his very existence had depended upon it. This could, however, not be effected at Peking, because lama's are not born in those uncongenial regions, and therefore the whole train was dispatched towards the blessed region, three months after the decease. The most remarkable thing is, that the otherwise parsimonious Keënlung had a golden temple (gilded niche?) prepared, in which the coffin was set upright, and over this again a copper capsule. Orders were given, that

everywhere on the  
ness to convey the  
appointed as a com  
they reached the

We have given  
nary events in  
taken place, and  
fear of doubting  
the same time, th  
between the As  
empire, which is  
of being recorded  
intended envoy,  
friend the lama  
quences? Well,  
been permitted to  
and be sent out  
to the said barba  
the laws of the co  
to reverse the la  
of this endeavor t  
some Indian paper  
sword into the he  
votaries, we sugg  
present lama ag  
sador, and to set

However, we v  
all this while d  
Teshoo Lomboo,  
But, worthy read  
the acting great  
of his ward, so th  
And oh! that the  
not only go to E  
astonish the worl

From the cont  
turn our attention  
our author has no  
able to learn is, t  
elevation, and pa  
rous cold. The

a thousand men might be held in readiness as relics, and one hundred horsemen were in the procession. Thus, after seven months, of the lama.

at full length, as one of the extraordinary, a circumstance which has only once which may perhaps never be repeated, for the reality of the wonderful incarnation. At the effort for carrying on a friendly intercourse between the Kingdoms of Great Britain, and the celestial empire, unique in its kind, and therefore deserving of a Chinese Repository. Had Mr. Bogle, the English merchant, obtained passports to meet his countryman, what might not have been the consequence, that the chargé d'affaires would have required nine prostrations and three genuflexions, and a quantity of money and country with a few pieces of silk, and a letter enjoining upon him implicit obedience to the British empire, and making it his paramount duty to preserve the same. There is thus little lost by the miscarrying of the more extensive intercourse. As however the British government has not yet fully advocated a plan of carrying fire and iron, in order to strike terror into all the hearts of such an atrocious project, to get the English merchant in his way to perform the office of ambassador, is in dispute.

speaking about the dalaï lama, and have been talking about the gentleman who is living at Lhasa, and is never considered a heretic by the orthodox. It is not worth the effort to consider that the said dignitary was a man who had taken upon himself all the functions of a monarch, and whose doings thou beholdest his very prototype. How many more such adventurous fanatics, that might be sent to Moscow, London, and Paris, to write a journal like the Persian ambassador.

of this great non-descript personage, we have seen the oil and its produce, a subject upon which we have been allowed to expatiate. All that we have been allowed to see is a fertility personified, partly on account of its being the result of the furious tempests and the rigour of life is a kind of barley that grows

scantily in the valleys and along the ridges of hills, and is eaten with as hearty an appetite by the Tibetans, as rice is by the Chinese, sago by the Alfoors, and potatoes (that sweet root!) by the Irishman. But even this wretched spot abounds in mineral riches, and gold, the source of so much evil in this world, is found in large quantities. Towards the end of the last century, the soil burst on account of the long drought, and there appeared such a considerable treasure of the precious metal, that it fell immediately more than 30 per cent. in value. It is this commodity which attracts the Chinese in great numbers, and makes them brave the dangers of this inhospitable region. The animal kingdom is rich in fur-animals, curious birds, and cattle, amongst which the shawl goat holds the first place. The inhabitants are scantily scattered over a dreary waste, living in holes or in hovels built of stone, protected against the northerly tempests by mountains or rocks. They are an extraordinary set of beings. Unlike all mountaineers, they are peaceful, timid, and gentle; more oppressed by priests than any other nation on the wide face of the globe; trained to arms, they live a hardy life, being destitute frequently of the very necessaries for supporting existence, but notwithstanding are happy and cheerful. Polyandry, which seems to be general, is one of the uncommon phenomena of human folly and depravity, of which perhaps no parallel is found on so large a scale, anywhere else. They are a priest-ridden race, their lives are devoted to idolatry, to the worship of men, and the veneration of images. Where shall we find such an immense number of lazy lamas? It is the principal profession, embraced by all ranks, and the women are not behind in fanaticism, for they form large nunneries, where they live and die. It is really a nation of priests in the fullest sense of the word, who while away their days in absorption and contemplation of the excellencies of Budha. None of the redeeming qualities of an intelligent hierarchy are here met with, quietude is the grand object of their wishes; the study of the sacred language, the Pali, though written in a different character engages forever the most active; and a round of unmeaning prayers, which are also rattled off by a kind of machinery, is the most dignified occupation of all and every one.—We have taken most of the above details from Turner's account of an embassy to the court of the Teshoo lama; and though he is most favorably impressed with the piety of the gentle Tibetans, and even defends polyandry upon the plea of ancient usage, still he is rather checked with the mendicity that prevailed everywhere, and which he partly attributes to a large priesthood. But we had almost forgotten to speak of the work of our

Chinese author's article.

Volume 1st. and the second mens, and try a that a descriptive generating into have seen matter account can be course an author's nity to test the course was man in comparison mighty fabrica engine. As for scholars selected nesc learning, s 50 years. A h terials furnished of the country, volumes of the abridgment, we labor, however, years in the co had an excellen try. And, not tions, mountain gent curtailers savages.' Here 57th year (179 upon the princ examined every (we suppose o has seldom bee we shall give otherwise have To give an which is in itse recorded, we m collection of ma tains are so abl

book parades at the commencement of this

of course one preface that may be read, intelligible. Of the first we shall give some specimens of some sentences of the last. It appears that they may be given from mere hearsay, without dependence on extraordinary tales, and one must either believe the testimonials of eye-witnesses before an opinion is formed. The present delineation of Tibet is of a very different nature, and the reader will have ample opportunity of this mendacious author. The work of this kind is in the large book establishment at Peking, where the Chinese, being engaged there, they are the choice of the Chinese, being 360 millions, and no doubt write all Chinese books having been book-worms for no less than 4000 years, and accordingly set to work upon the mass of successive writers, and including the maps of 4000 chapters, upon sundry matters to four octavo. If they do not know the art of writing, they are at a loss to say who does. The crowning glory of the work is a new officer, who had been four years being appointed to the revenue department, and by the duty of observing the resources of the country, and giving a detail of human affairs, producing notices about winds and soil, the diligent preparation of a vocabulary of the Chinese language of the Chinese, which is dated Keenlung the year of the Chinese, the intelligible one seems to contain an eulogy of the hero mentioned above, who not only carefully attended to him, but also gained so many victories over the Chinese (these) that he obtained a triumph. As it is a review of a book partly composed by a hero, it is necessary to read it carefully, than we should be obliged to do.

In the contents, we here translate the index, and that by merely enumerating the subjects of the book, to give a good view of its matters. First, there are a list of names, and it is as to shame Arrowsmith's. The mound, that, judging from the scale of the said



drawings, they can be no less than 50 or 100 miles in height, in comparison with which, the Chimborazo and even the Dhawala Giri are mere mole hills. As for the rivers, some are at least one hundred miles in breadth at their very source, giving us thus an idea of something very gigantic, only met with on Chinese maps. Then follow general observations; maps of roads, stages of traveling, a description of the various races of foreigners; short outlines on fountains and rivers, maps of the frontier towns; about conferring titles of nobility; tribute sent to the court, age, festivals, military regulations, penal laws, taxes and forced labor, raising of imposts, principal men, dress, eating and drinking, ceremonials, marriages, burials, houses and cottages, medical art and drugs, divination, markets, artisans, rivers and mountains, temples, productions, excerpts, and savage languages. The reader will observe, that a good many subjects are treated of, and that they are all standing in their proper place.

The maps commence with that portion of Szechuen, which borders immediately upon Tsinghae, a romantic country, full of hill and mountain fortresses, the abode of wild Meaoutsze and still more savage tribes, who give the Chinese fully as much trouble as the Afghans on the western extremities do the English. The author marks carefully the stages which he himself traveled, but takes very good care not to describe the country through which he passed. At the celebrated place of Tatsteén loo, lat. 30° 8' 24" N., through which all the intercourse between China and Koko-nor passes, there is one succession of mountains, and the grandeur of the scenery can scarcely be exceeded. But the howling deserts, in the regions of ice and snow fill the heart with fear and trembling. The traveler traversing equally horrible tracts, scarcely ever trod by the human foot, finally arrives at Sening, the great western emporium of China, where the traders of all the tribes of Koko-nor meet to barter their goods for Chinese manufactures. The mountains hereabout produce a great quantity of medical herbs, which are in demand throughout the Central Empire. Some of them are very injurious to the traveler, for as soon as horses eat thereof, they become drunk, and are unable to proceed on their way. Having arrived on the banks of the Yaluh keäng, the name borne by the Yangtze keäng in its course through Koko-nor, the traces of Chinese cultivation cease, and we find a hardy set of mountaineers or an unruly set of nomades, something in the shape of the liberty-loving Swiss. But lamaism or shamanism flourishes here as much as in Tibet, and the temples and monasteries in possession of the priests are splendid and numerous. These tribes would other-

wise be ungovernable, keep them under nominal control, stupid, and unskilled, moreover crafty, and especially conspicuous.

Our readers will be surprised at the part of this discourse, which treats of the river from the source to the mouth, on the frontier. The whole information is contained in a few sentences: viz. the road often leads to the traveler the plea of complaint about the disorderly habits of the most orderly and civilized nations, that even the Caucasians, who give their rivers by way of commerce, are the envy of the learned.

Fairly on the subject of his travels, and how to maintain the yoke of discipline, believe the doctrine of the principal doctrine of the votaries are a contemplation of the things of the inner love of the Deity, the greatest accomplishment well as emitting light, meet with among the principles honor the subject, the work of the topographer, commenced prior to Shunche, how

the curb of superstition is strong enough to  
nion of the Chinese, who exercise at least a  
1. Our author describes them as obstinate,  
Some cannot at all be tamed, and they are  
ry common amongst barbarians, and espe-  
st the red-bridled races.

3 that we have been all this time speaking  
y between China and Tibet. The southern  
ed Toofan or Sefan, and is divided by a  
3 of the lama. We are now fairly arrived  
hasten to enter this famous country. The  
by our author may be condensed in a few  
high mountains covered with eternal snow,  
eyond the clouds, and thus affording to the  
haling an ethereal air. There is no com-  
habitants of these districts, a proof of the  
tans, who according to all accounts are a  
et of people. As for the names we find, we  
I would not have been able to pronounce  
eat deal of practice, during his travels in  
however a long story short, the tourist ar-  
and Tardsong at Lassa; or Hlassa, as some  
ave it.

ind, our author begins to philosophize in  
ring he tells us, is, that the common people  
on (shamanism), and that they reverentially  
a personage, who has by successive migra-  
n born in this world. Quietism is the prin-  
d, benevolence the principle by which the  
hlist they are absorbed in divine and deep  
nevolence is at all events negative, some-  
passion towards distant foreigners, and the  
ars. He has also prophetic gifts, but his  
consist in swallowing knives, and eating as  
noble qualifications which we frequently  
rs, but on account of these things his dis-  
and call him the living Budha. From this  
upon the most favorite topic for a Chinese  
ring of tribute by the said lama, which com-  
cession of the Mantchou family. Under  
two centuries ago, the fifth lama, according

to our Chinese informant, had an interview with the great emperor, and received a patent, to be the monarch, or general ruler, of the Buddhist religion in the west. The emperor of China, considering himself as the head of heathenism, thus thereby assumes a portentous title, of which the dragon is the emblem. Wars and bloodshed followed upon this peaceful settlement, in which some of the Mongol and Calmuck khans seem to have had a hand. Now it is a very remarkable circumstance, that, notwithstanding the great reverence these gentry profess to have for the holy shrines, they cannot occasionally resist the temptation of helping themselves to the treasures which have been hoarded up there by the faithful. The gold collected there exists in such immense quantities, that the most expensive campaigns have richly been repaid by the plunder of Lassa, and hence, this has always been the great point of attraction, which drew these unruly tribes from their dreary deserts to the place of holiness. Of course they have always some pretence or other, in the finding of which, they are as cunning as our best diplomatists, and even Metternich might occasionally take a lesson from a khan. In general, however, these expeditions arise from pious motives, such as for instance a pilgrimage to some temple or other, and then it unfortunately happens, that the devotees are so ravished with the glittering metal, of which they unfortunately have seen very little in Tartary, that they cannot avoid possessing themselves of the yellow dust. At other times some quarrel amongst the lamas calls forward their interposition, and they appear on the plateau of Tibet as pacificators, who merely for the sake of establishing peace wage war. Let the cause however what it may be, they never forget helping themselves to the good things that are found in abundance in the cloisters and niches, and having accomplished their object, they disappear as fast as they come. In one of their pious crusades, they were so much charmed with the whole system of hierarchy, that they in a fit of fervent devotion, packed the very lamas upon their horses and camels, and decamped with their precious burdens to Kobi. Their local knowledge is perfect, because the principal lamas of their own nation study at Lassa and the environs, and are also there invested with authority to sway the nomads. Towards the end of the last century an enemy, no other than the hardy Ghorkas, appeared in the south, who availing themselves of the absence of the teshoo lama, who was then at Peking, pounced upon the temples, and made a clear sweep of all the invaluable. For this outrage, however, the Chinese made them pay dearly, and they remember the lesson to this very day.

Though the  
have always fo  
great emperor.  
to Chinese in  
down, and the  
was one condit  
migration show  
court, and mo  
dience to the i  
consulted, and  
then a very pi  
emperor has all  
very cheap mod  
the whole coun  
not exceed 100  
But even this m  
officers to enjo  
cious sycee silv  
a pity that our c

But we had a  
speak. The re  
has all at once f  
an inexhaustible  
finished the first

Volume 2d.

the temples in a  
dwelt upon this  
grand principle  
wretchedness, in  
dowing monaster  
these abodes of la  
the south, where  
names, he finally  
which he honors  
very wisely reman  
changes of the s  
nary phenomena,  
not yet made, the

The next chap  
other part of the b

the Chinese as an unclean race, yet they  
advantage to claim the protection of the  
so been freely granted, and it was owing  
the power of the secular rulers was put  
supreme authority of the land. Still there  
his chief had to subscribe, viz. that his  
place according to the sanction of the  
migration having taken place in obe-  
the ta-chin or resident should always be  
ould be done by his direction. This is  
managing matters. Whilst the Chinese  
wanting his paternal protection, it is a  
gs; 2000 soldiers are sufficient to keep  
nd the whole annual expenditure does  
at an example to Russia and England!  
e lost; an imperial edict directs the  
ese merchants to re-export all the pre-  
untry may retain its treasures. What  
know nothing about bills of exchange.

the subject of which we ought to  
e us this deviation, because our guide  
ps, and gotten into politics, which is  
is, being led astray, we imperceptibly  
now in

most is the gorgeous description of  
As however other writers have amply  
ist for this time skip it over. The  
l Tibet is, to live in poverty and  
oney for building temples, and en-  
he national treasure is locked up in

After pursuing the route towards  
gales his reader with many hard  
ontiers of Nipál, the inhabitants of  
le name of thievish Ghorkas. He  
at under the bright heaven and the  
ier wonderful things and extraordi-  
ough mountains, and canals being  
a vast wilderness.

ry, more uninteresting than any  
of some use to the future traveler.

After this the book grows more interesting, and we all at once are introduced to ethnology; every description of the different tribes that inhabit the country is preceded by a picture of the male and female of the said nation, somewhat in Vandyke's style. The first race are the barbarians who live in the neighborhood of Tatsteën loo. They dress magnificently in furs and silks, wear poniards, and are moreover very enterprizing. Trade cannot be carried on by anybody, except under the express sanction of a set of women. Addicted to shamanism, they do not bury their bodies, but expose them to the kites, thus performing, after their death, the most virtuous action, by feeding with their own substance the brute creation. This indeed is charity with a vengeance.

Next to these are the Letang tribe, a very orderly set, engaged in spinning and weaving, and moreover an inoffensive race. The Patang very much resemble the former. Our author does not inform us of their numbers, nor tell us whether they have a different language, and an alphabet of their own.

In describing the Setsang tribe, our author principally expatiates upon the marriage ceremonies, without giving any idea of the character of the people. If one of the lamas commits adultery, he is sewed up with the offending party in a skin, and exposed in the desert. Of the Alekö we learn nothing else, but that men as well as women wear a very curious headdress.

We leave out several tribes, because what is said about them is scarcely worth our notice, and merely advert to the Loqukeapa, who live to the south of Tibet. They are a set of savages, who besmear their body with all possible colors, are ignorant of the Buddhist religion, and live in holes; during the winter they dress in skins, and in summer they make use of leaves for the same purpose. The Tibetans send the most desperate of their criminals amongst them, and they are sure of never seeing them return.

The Palihpoo are on the contrary far more civilized, excel in many arts, do also engage in trade, but have one radical vice, that of resisting the authority of the celestial empire. Some fifty years ago they sent a tribute-bearer to the Chinese resident at Lassa. He received the envoy very graciously, and bestowed upon the said barbarians commercial privileges. They commenced trading, but alas! their hankering after gain, a distinctive trait in the barbarian character, and nowhere more conspicuous than amongst red-bridled tribe, involved them in trouble; edicts were issued, which they would not obey, and their stubbornness obliged the celestial officers to march

forward with an  
success the said  
that the issue ver  
paigns, and tha  
mercy, much in  
in and about Ma

Volume 3d.

hints, of which w  
short of our auth  
being a very wa  
alliances with t  
nerals had to sub  
extend the sway f  
to be seen, whe  
be felt in Bokhá  
his observation  
that there is not  
ing in contact w  
yet seen, represe  
land, lying some  
monarch disdain  
derived from the  
from them they  
soldiers constitut  
to them about pr  
pulation and a v  
will only produce  
contempt, or mer  
the Peking gaze  
subjects. And th  
tiers of Yunnan h  
hints to the Britis  
down upon them  
tae, still these e  
Moniteur. Wha  
that the little m  
trembling for the

The article up  
his imperial maje  
pointed noblemen  
of the country, to

r to destroy this unruly set. With what we are not told, but are led to believe, modeled that of all other Chinese cambrory brood was exterminated without manner as were recently the barbarians

pens again with sundry prefaces and y cannot avail ourselves. The long and on is, that the nearer Toofan tribes ple, it was deemed expedient to form e proving futile, the brave Chinese ge-on after this it was found expedient to et; and this being obtained, it remains oner or later, Chinese influence will ghánistan. The author accompanies he most remarkable part of which is, hint given of their southern part comany's dominions. All maps we have ossessions as a very narrow strip of east of Malacca, of which the great ce. Their orthodox accounts are fanila, Batavia, and Singapore, and ttle island with a few merchants and opean dominions in the east. Talk as their own, about a numerous po-overnment, and such conversation s smile. Whether it be from sheer ne of Bengal is never mentioned in wise embraces such a multitude of ury commanding officer on the fron- ending enough, to send some gentle Assám, that he was going to come ole to the sword, like another taou- do never appear in the Chinese i the lion, who feigns to be asleep, nd frisk about without fear and s.

tremely short, and it appears, that the urgency of the case, had apngst the Mantchous, or the gentry on against all enemies.

The subject of tribute is treated with considerable accuracy. It does the heart of a Chinese man good to enter minutely into a list of gifts, which are humbly offered at the foot of the throne of the great emperor, in token of homage and fealty. Amongst the articles sent by the Tibetan dalaï lama, are gilded brass images of Budha, beads, rhinoceros' horns, flowered carpets, woollens, &c.

Our author next dwells upon the calendar of the country, which does not differ much from the Chinese. The year commences in spring, and is called according to a certain animal like the rat and mouse. The celebration of the new year is accompanied with equally noisy ceremonies as in China. The youth wear garlands and crowns, and show themselves about in the city, whilst others dance to the sound of drums, and perform a mockfight with battle-axes.

The Tibetan army is required to consist of 64,000 men, both horse and foot; the former buy their animals from the Tartars, or the Mongols themselves enlist in the cavalry. They wear a cuirass and helmet, with red tassels and peacock's feathers, and are armed with a sword, carbine, and large spear. Thus superbly mounted and splendidly accoutred, they inspire terror as much as the celestial cavalry, of which the benevolent reader may occasionally see a few traversing the streets of Macao. The description of Virgil of the war horse is too faint when applied to these coursers, and the fierceness of the animal is such, that some man must go before it to lead it on, in order to prevent the rider from tumbling off! Thus it happens that no spurs are used, and that the stirrups, made after the model of the ancients, and described by the greatest sinologue as the metal by which a person mounts a 'horse,' perform all the service. The infantry stick in their caps the feathers of cocks, every soldier carries two swords, bow and arrows, and sometimes also a spear of considerable length. The whole army is reviewed during the second and third months of the year.

Of the penal laws we have the following account. They are very tyrannical; as soon as a criminal is seized, no matter what was his delinquency, he is bound hand and foot, and thrust into a dark room, until he be cited before the judge. The body of a person who is killed in quarrel is thrown into the water. He who kills anybody must pay a fine into the public treasury, and there must be prayer said for the murdered person. Whosoever has neither oxen nor sheep nor money to buy himself free, is bound and thrown into the water. Those who, whilst robbing, kill, shall all without making any difference between the principal or the abettor, be condemned to death, or be

tied to a pillar, and  
them. Those who  
their heads cut off  
the Lōya tribe to  
with a peculiar a  
sporting their con  
with a meal. A  
of scorpions to be  
imprisoned, and t  
ber has to lose his  
Those who have  
thongs, and then  
beaten, and thus  
chest is then besp  
with a sharp pon  
of water. If no c  
exist no proofs, th  
under torture are  
rels and adultery  
that he has never  
true, are execrable

The taxes are le  
shaggy goat to th  
Moreover the cons  
60 years is oblig  
many of the inha  
empted from the  
whole population is

In giving an acc  
prolix, so as to dra  
climate requires w  
in manufacturing  
the other to keep t  
skins are used for  
wear costly furs an  
pearance, and the  
ness, to prevent the  
rheumatism. The  
eaten raw, and kep  
indulge in tea, wh  
barley a variety of l

as well as matchlocks discharged at  
sequence of hard drinking, shall have  
rpose, to be publicly exposed or sent to  
em. This race seems to be endowed  
the Tibetans are in the habit of tran-  
ir territory, to supply the said savages  
also be bound and thrown into a pit  
1. The family of the robber is to be  
le of the stolen goods, whilst the rob-  
have his nose, hands, or feet cut off.  
reat crimes are to be beaten with  
er. After some time they are again  
If they still deny their guilt, their  
iling oil, whilst the flesh is cut open  
ave then again to undergo the ordeal  
all this can be extorted, and there  
erty. The bodies of those who die  
ter. Ordinary cases, such as quar-  
e by fines. The author remarks  
rue tortures, and certainly some, if

articles of natural produce, from the  
dug from the bowels of the earth.  
ing to which every male from 20 to  
tate, furnishes a good revenue, for  
paying 50 cash per day, to be ex-  
er it is their turn. Otherwise the  
tribution by the convents.

s of the nation, the author is very  
vade mecum for a tailor. The  
nce the Tibetans are very expert  
ke the Chinese put one dress over

With the poorer classes, sheep-  
ise, whilst the men of distinction  
address has a very grotesque ap-  
em have soles of immense thick-  
ching cold, and being tortured by  
arley and mutton, the latter often  
daily consumption. All classes  
soned with salt and oil. Of their  
of which they partake very freely



Their means of subsistence being very scanty, they are often reduced to the greatest straits, and hunger and misery joined to the small-pox, desolate towns and villages. To keep the population down, on the Malthusian plan, polyandry has been introduced, but the Chinese are so shocked with this preposterous custom, that they have actually, in several districts, put a stop to it. A country that brings forth the almond and grape, might likely be made to produce more nutritious food than mere barley; still national prejudices are in favor of this article, and therefore it is cultivated almost exclusively.

The marriage ceremonies, which are minutely detailed by the writer, contain nothing extraordinary. The alliances are concluded with the perfect assent of the parents of both parties. The women are mere drudges, and neither beauty nor sweetness of temper are considered accomplishments; the only thing required is, that they shall possess the requisite qualifications for working hard. As soon as a person is dead, the body is bound with a number of ropes, and the lamas come repeatedly to say mass. A few days having thus elapsed, it is cut to pieces and given to the dogs, whilst the bones, pounded in a mortar to dust, are burnt, and then kneaded together like dough. Some persons prefer to give the deceased to the kites. We know of nothing so disgusting and revolting to nature; still it is the general custom of the country. The deceased lamas, however, are burnt, and the ashes deposited in urns, which are carefully put into hollow images to serve as objects of worship.

Their dwellings are poor hovels, made of stones, put rudely one upon another, without flooring, and always built on the sunny side of hills, so as to be sheltered against the fearful northern blasts. Many live in caverns, with far greater security. On account of the dryness of the soil, such quantities of sand is raised by tornadoes, as to cover whole districts, and hence the precaution of the natives to protect themselves against this evil.

In the medical art, they are, according to our author, well advanced, but they rely much upon spells and incantations in their cures. They are very well practiced in the art of divination and sorcery, and their women use all kinds of magical arts to portend future events.

The accounts of the trade are excessively meagre. Women appear to be the principal merchants, the men being too sluggish to engage in any laborious pursuits. The artisans of Tibet possess skill in working metals, and their manufactures are by no means contemptible.

Volume 4th. This part of the work opens with the names of all the mountains, that have fallen under our author's observation. It is

however our mistake  
thus we must be  
resemble certain  
chapter is followe  
goodly number, s  
with a profusion  
and ill put togeth  
of everything, an

And now we h  
ponderous diction  
the Tibetan idio  
plete accounts.

Having thus sa  
something not ge  
ed missionaries t  
to enlighten the  
generally believ  
take the trouble  
tions. In this co  
Missionary Socie  
to acquire the la  
natives. He had  
away by death, b  
In the meanwhile  
some Calmuck h  
and persecution  
hold upon their n  
to others further  
the free hordes  
they thus hoped  
very remarkable,  
into execution, t  
nomadic congreg  
amongst this err

Since the Chi  
utmost vigilance  
it would be much  
vince, than to cro  
however, natives  
Lassa, and one a  
political agent, ha

ow next to nothing of the same, and  
ely to state, on his authority, that some  
t others are not unlike beasts. This  
eneration of all the temples of note, a  
n consist of remarkably fine buildings

The list of productions is imperfect,  
scellaneous notices contain somewhat  
n outline of several military stations.  
the vocabulary. Possessing, however,  
own language with full explanations of  
e reader to them, as to more com-

ic end of this review, we ought to add

The Moravians, who have furnish-  
mal regions of the world, also wished  
with the gospel; the more so as they  
Christian denomination would ever  
remote country the field of its exer-  
er, they were wrong, for the Church  
arly date, a German to the frontiers  
commence an intercourse with the  
ll dictionary, when he was snatched  
is work was published at Serampore.  
able Moravians joined themselves to  
r Russia, and under much suffering  
of the people, and obtained firm  
ese nomads, they wished to pass on  
heir annual wanderings; and since  
uently go to Tibet on a pilgrimage,  
eir parishioners the country. It is  
year, when this plan was to be put  
nment forced them to leave their  
andon forever the work of missions

ed possession of the country, the  
long the line of the frontiers, and  
e into the interior of Canton pro-  
ange into Tibet. Some traders  
e been in the habit of frequenting  
if we are not mistaken was also a  
and excellent description of all

he saw. The country, however, remains still in many respects a terra incognita, and we must look towards a less restrained intercourse, in order to ascertain its geography and know its people.

ART. V. *Pih Jin Ko, or an Ode on Patience, with a translation and explanatory notes.*

THIS little poem, by an unknown author, is found in a small volume that contains two others, also anonymous, on Filial Duty and the Good Man. A translation of the first may gratify some of our readers, especially those interested in the study of the Chinese literature and character. Its brevity can be offensive to no one, and it has certain other qualities that recommend it to notice.

It is poetry with measure but without rhyme, and abounds in that sort of correspondences, called parallelisms, which is a well-known characteristic of the Asiatic muse. This feature in the Chinese taste is the more worthy of notice, because not only does Pegasus amble back and forth with measured step in parallel tracks, but even the ass of the sage, and the dray-horse of every prosier, ape his shuttle-like movements. It is not said that their writings, seen in their native dress, lose anything of force or beauty from this cause. On the contrary, however unsuitable it may be to the European relish for a freer motion, there is a degree of strength and vivacity in this studied correlation of terms in Chinese diction, that can be felt, but not described or translated. The parallels in this piece of composition, as is most common among Chinese writers, are of the synthetic or constructive order, there being a consimilitude and equality in the construction of the lines, 'such as noun answering to noun, verb to verb, member to member, negative to negative, &c.,' as described by Dr. Lowth, in his dissertation on Hebrew poetry. They are very noticeable in the proverbs of Solomon, and seem well adapted in a language that admits of them, to adages, aphorisms, and short didactic sentences. The ode before us runs in couplets, while in rhythm it varies from trimeters to pentameters, heptameters, and verses of ten syllables divided into hemistichs.

There seems also to be some irregularity in the position of the caesural pause. It deserves remark, because a writer\* on Chinese poetry

\* Davis' *Poescos Sinensis Commentarii*. page 17.

has supposed it written. It may be of falling uniformity that occur in the corresponding lines of seven after the third would seem to ever may have ty of his metre, European reader though it may ern ear.\*

Another feature the use of the verse, always at the middle of the transitive. This will appear in and hence are guided in the successiveness, self-restraint, ing of ambition, and faithful application the author says use of it lets extended than Perhaps no near word *patience*, whole man. In self-control, in a He proceeds through representations facts, and by extracts of instruction and the sad co

\* Few foreigners there is in some caesural pause. But preservation and study

ly fixed, according to the kind of verse  
 eral, but we think not always. Instead  
 second word in a pentameter, of the six  
 vo last appear to have it after the third,  
 tial pause. See the 5th couplet. Again,  
 occasionally at least, in other poems,  
 urther. The rule respecting the *cæsura*  
 in was supposed by Mr. Davis. What-  
 of the author of this ode, in the varie-  
 larity in the place of the pause, his  
 him for the licenses he has taken ;  
 relief to a Chinese, yet it is to a west-

eserving notice from the philologist, is  
 forms its theme. It occurs in every  
 ot in the first, and a repetition of it in  
 imes it is transitive, and at others, in-  
 ble diversity in its significations, as

We have no exact equivalent to *jin*,  
 r it by its nearest proximate, being  
 sus loquendi of the work in hand. It  
 ude, forbearance, self-command, pa-  
 , quiet endurance of oppression, curb-  
 he tongue, contentment, submission,  
 dy ; in short we might add to what  
 of this single word, (*jin*) that his  
 ew chamber of human thought more  
 seen filled by so small an occupant.  
 be found in English than the good  
 use, as implying the control of the  
 d, and exhort to the exercise of this  
 ces of life, that our author writes.  
 be it in the abstract, by figurative  
 nk among human virtues, by its ef-  
 om ancient history, the great foun-  
 like illustrative of its happy results,  
 e want of it.

h to the study of Chinese poetry, and  
 inguishing between the *cæsural* and sen-  
 led elicit from others the result of their ob-  
 ain, though they may be erroneous.

	1	2	3	4	5	
	百歌	忍忍	能能	能能	貴富	不不
百	忍百	是是	忍忍	忍 1	不不	忍 1
忍	歌忍	修治	夏冬	貧壽	1 1	小事
歌		齊平	不不	亦亦	則則	善性
		之之	炎冷	樂永	傾箸	變終
		樞綱				為成
		機領				大狼

	6	
	不不	父子
	忍 1	不忍
	小事	善性
	變終	為成
	大狼	慈

The Song of Patience.

1. The song of patience universal,  
Of universal patience sings.
2. Patience is the hinge and spring of self-rule and domestic control;  
Patience is the bond and regulator of good and peaceful government
3. Can one be patient, summer is not hot;  
Can one be patient, winter is not cold
4. Can one be patient, poverty is yet happy;  
Can one be patient, long life may be still protracted.
5. Honors without moderation will be lost;  
Riches without moderation will be wasted.

6. With impatience  
With impatience
7. Between father and son  
Between brother and brother
8. Between friend and friend  
Between husband and wife
9. Lew Ling, s  
Chin Ling de
10. Sheih Tsung  
Heäng Yu lo

N. B. Whenever a perpendicular stroke ( 1 ) occurs in the text, it indicates an omission of the character jin

8	9	10	
朋	劉	石	項
友	伶	崇	羽
不	敗	破	喪
	其	其	其
多	名	家	元
爭	乃	乃	乃
競	爲	爲	爲
	酒	色	財
	不	不	不
	忍		

ters change to great;  
 iture at length becomes wolfish.  
 atience causes loss of filial devotion  
 destroys affection and respect.  
 breeds frequent change and fickle-  
 npatience stirs up much strife and  
 me by not foregoing wine;  
 y not restraining his passions.  
 , by not resisting extravagance;  
 by not controlling his temper.

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

11	12	13	14	15	16
勾燕	師德	韓曹	張田	百歌	仁智
踐丹	德昭	信泳	良橫	忍百	者者
嘗不	睡不	膊不	圯不	歌	
胆	面	下	上		人 人
忍終	真	空	徒		所 所
復亡	自愚	成自	成自		難 弗
仇殞	乾蠡	功劉	名劓		

11. Kow Tseën tasted gall, and patiently waited for revenge ;  
Tan of Yen, from want of moderation, in the end was lost and perished.
12. Sze T'ih, when spit upon in the face, patiently let it dry ;  
T'ih Chaou, for want of patience, was a very dunce.
13. Han Sin, under disgrace,<sup>1</sup> patiently performed a meritorious part ;  
Tsaou Yung, in his impatience, uselessly cut his throat.
14. Chang Leäng, by patience on the river's bank,<sup>2</sup> gained a reputation ;  
Teën Hwäng, for want of patience, vainly committed suicide.
15. 'The song of patience universal,  
Of universal patience sings.
16. The benevolent endure what other men can hardly bear ;  
The wise submit to what others never yield to.

*Notes.*—1. The Chinese expression here is one implying the lowest contempt, like that of being trampled under foot. Women and boys derided this man, but he bore it without reply. It is difficult to obtain the historical facts alluded to in many of the instances here adduced. We must be content with a general idea, at present. Some of the stories alluded to have more than one version.

2. Chang Leäng, it is said, was bidden by an angel in disguise to stand upon the bank of a river, in order to try his patience. All who saw him, ridiculed him as a lazy beggar, but he heeded them not, and after a sufficient experiment of his endurance, the angel returned and presented him a book of heavenly origin on military tactics, as his reward. Hence he became a renowned warrior.

17	
懲執	忍
忿雌	字
奎守	可
懲下	以
	作
之之	聖
方準	基

17. To repress  
patience ;  
To keep th  
of patien
18. Patience is  
Patience is
19. Patience is  
Patience is
20. Can one b  
divinity w  
Can one b  
character
21. Can one b  
Can one r  
disease.
22. Can one b  
tains the  
Can one d
3. Literally, "h  
gar expression, "w
4. 'This is proba  
food.





23	24	25	26	27	28
忍			須莫		— —
得得	得得	得得	知嫌	時過	
言爭	屈誦	忿刻		人人	五萬
語鬥	辱讀	戾薄	卽是	只自	福禍
免消	徵增	祖兒	量心	笑知	皆皆
是仇	器學	宗孫	中頭	痴修	駢灰
非恨	量問	安蔭	天刃	呆省	臻燼

23. Can one forbear tattle, he will avoid slander;  
Can one forbear strife and contention, he dissipates hatred and resentment.
24. Can one submit to abuse and raillery, he shows his caliber;  
Can one bend to thorough study, he accumulates learning.
25. Can one repress anger and perverseness, his fathers rest in peace;  
Can one refrain from selfishness and avarice, his posterity are overshadowed.
26. Be it known that patience is a measure of soul capacious as the heavens;  
Be not averse to patience, because it is a sword<sup>5</sup> over the heart.
27. While in patient endurance, men will laugh at it as stupid folly;  
But when the endurance is past, they will perceive your careful culture.
28. Once patient, all blessings come in company;  
Once patient, every woe is burnt to ashes.
5. The reference here is to the form of the character (忍) jin.

To those acquainted with something here certain *imperturbability*. It shows itself in the Land, in his a manikin-air of society, in the p

Here too there the scholar and man thought, regarded as a fair unevangelized pagan in its nobility endeavoring to stumbles upon modern it essays to treat human destiny, of obscurity, which thwarts the thicket that the state of of their surviving. The best products modern, are but so alone and unenhanced happiness.

ART. VI. *Journal in Canton; foreign ship expedition.*

DESIROUS of furnishing as possible, we have prominence to this and mails — of which obliged to our country worthy of being from the Portuguese may serve to commend a faithful account "big with expectation, time, its own fortune. On the 25th ult. the governor of Canton "The Americans whose names are Whereas it is the

h the Chinese character, there may be them of one of its prominent features, a t seems very like a national peculiarity. id measured gait of a native of the Inner incapacity for strong resistance, in the ldren, and among the higher ranks of chant for the *otium cum dignitate*.

g interesting in another point of view, to t, who love to enter the sanctuary of hu- of its outward expression. It may be re- f the moral tracts produced among an is class of writings is seen the mind of a is after a knowledge of true virtue, and marches available to others. Though it at lie in the open path of life, yet when r duties of responsible beings, and of ily shows itself to have entered a region e and there a ray from the outer sun

What but such a mind, could believe ends upon the conduct and character But this is the doctrine of our author. isest heathens whether ancient or mo- f the incompetency of human reason, evelation, to discover the path to real S. R.

---

*nces: petition of American merchants Spanish vessels; new regulations for okers of opium; gambling; British*

; with a chronicle of events as complete give somewhat more latitude and pro- sitory. In the absense of public journals possess neither—we shall feel specially friends for notices of any occurrences From the Register and Press, and also ed in Macao, we shall extract whatever 'occurrences, and to convey to our rea- ents. In the present state of affairs— fain give “the very age and body of the

tition was addressed to his excellency,

. in behalf of the merchants of his country, ectfully presents their petition, as follows: ations, always when one power blockades

the ports of another, to prohibit the ships of every nation from trading to the blockaded port; but of this previous notice must be given. Now intelligence has been received from England and America, speaking of England contemplating, on or about the 1st of June, to blockade the port of Canton. The said merchants belong to a neutral nation, and desire to preserve their neutrality. Now the time is short to bring our nation's ships into port; these ships pursue an honorable trade, we therefore earnestly solicit that they may come directly to Whampoa, and open their hatches. Heretofore many ships have been detained from ten to thirty days before they could discharge their cargoes. If the ships which are to come shall, as heretofore, be detained, the time will not suffice to discharge and take in their cargoes, and they cannot speedily complete their business. Besides the English men-of-war once arrived, they will prevent our ships from entering or leaving the port, and they cannot return to their country, and our losses will be immense. We therefore earnestly pray that our ships may come directly into port, and be permitted to commence their business, and the favor bestowed will not be trifling. Our petition is submitted to your excellency's consideration."

(Signed) Augustine Heard & Co., Gideon Nyc. jun., A. A. Ritchie, James Ryan, Henry W. Hubbell, Olyphant & Co., Russell & Co., S. W. Lewis, Henry Fessenden, John Shillaber, Isaac M. Bull. Canton, April 25th, 1840.

The next day his excellency gave a reply, declaring "that all those nations who obediently uphold the laws of the land are allowed *free trade*; that the delay complained of was occasioned by a desire, on his part, to ascertain that *no* irregularity existed; &c. "It is an egregious mistake," he says, "analogous to an audacious falsehood, that the English contemplate putting on a blockade." He scorns the idea; and assures the petitioners, that he and his colleagues will not fail to uphold justice and equity. He returned the original petition, that it might not be put on record. The petitioners, however, seem to have gained their object, as a new impulse was immediately given to the business of the port.—For a translation of the reply, our readers are referred to the Canton Register of the 5th, from which we have quoted.

May 1st, 1840. The officers at the head of the financial, judicial, gabel, and commissariat departments, made a communication to their excellencies, the governor and lieutenant-governor, respecting the foreign shipping, proposing sundry new regulations. These originated with the sub-prefect of Macao. A long edict has been issued to the hong merchants, which we hope to be able to publish entire in our next number.

According to the new edict, the number of *Spanish ships* is henceforth to be limited to ten annually: this is done with the intention of preventing their becoming carriers for the English.

Another important regulation, established by this edict, is announced in the following document.—

Tseäng, the sub-prefect of Kwangchow, resident at Macao for the protection of the seacoast, issues this mandatory edict. On the 13th May, 1840, I received from his excellency Lin, the governor of the two Kwang, &c., a communication, wherein he says: 'hereafter whenever the merchant ships of any foreign country arrive, no matter from what nation they may come, they must all alike be commanded to anchor off Macao, and deliver up to the local sub-prefect both the ship's port-clearance and manifest, to be by him transmitted to me for examination; and they must wait till the examination has been clearly made, and a reply given approving or disapproving, and in accordance therewith they must faithfully act.' Having received this, it is incumbent on me immediately to issue an edict for information. On its reaching the pilots \* \* let them act in obedience to his excellency's instructions, without opposition. A special edict. Taoukwang, 20th year, 4th month, 13th day. (May 14th, 1840.)

Monday 18th. About 10 o'clock p. m. a fire broke out in the eastern suburbs of Canton, and raged till one o'clock next morning. Some fifty or more dwelling houses were burnt, together with the lazar hospital.

The smokers of opium, his zealous associates. institution for the reform of the suburbs of the province recommended the establishment. The following

"Yu acting Kwangchow that all may know and  
"Whereas, the law for two years, yet the mandarins have seized to try and punish them, greater part of the evil

"In going back to the punishing for opium—singly used the drug in private the time the said checked, either because have no proof, such as a decision, they proceed doubly of pity and compassion not that if they permit so for the entrance of the opium will walk in of its emperor's approval and the commissioner's men permit the people to continue in opium must daily edly discussed. If, then not in the slightest degree brook may at a future date evils this cancerous sore

"I find that from the 1839), when the term of year (Jan. 17th, 1841) will have elapsed! Time shall be in the winter season of having your heat that will manifest the slight now saying—truly my head therefore lay our heads evil before-hand, there delivering you from the

"Reflecting that when importance to preserve apparatus, we must insist be that it is indeed an apparatus brought before only then to fix his do bad habit and been unjust set at liberty in order that broken off his habit of opium one be apprehended a once to confess, and in the and action, so as to distinguish, hoping thereby to avoid

"I, the said Kwangchow the Pwanyu heen, the court that the great southern gate purity, the same gate that for the trying to get rid of

ing no inconsiderable attention from Lin and said to have been decapitated; and a large the living has been opened in the southern s a normal institution: and the governor has imilar ones in all the departments of the pro- tion of this model.

by issues this clear and distinct proclamation

he use of opium has already been published om being eradicated; and though the district d immediately after apprehension proceeded nbers thus taken are still very few, while the e the net of the law altogether.

is, I find that from the time of first trying and ow, most likely these smokers have cunning- g to do so openly. and therefore it is, that at district mandarins) make search of and ap- their inquiries is not certain, or because they ohibited article in the accused party's posses- n these two reasons, and accordingly a feeling vithin their breasts! But alas! these know o cling to their evil habits, they open a door here will be no need of invitation, for the d! Therefore it was that we received the a set of laws and regulations as set forth in the principle therein specified, 'if we per- for a single day, then the sale of and traf- -all of which regulations have been point- eople do not smoke opium openly — we do the matter: then what is to-day a purling rapid stream, and it is impossible to tell what d to!

he 6th month of the previous year (6th July, n till the 25th day of the 12th month of this e completed, the space of one year and a half an arrow! In the twinkling of an eye we will then be exposed to the dreadful punish- as a warning to the public; and who is there assion for you! When I think of what I am essed with grief and sorrow! If we do not d consult about some way of averting the way of saving your lives, no possibility of n!

and opium dealers and smokers it is of great of the drug — beginning by seizing an opium proof — if really upon inquiry it turns out to r who has been seized, and along with his — and if further he confesses it, we have g to statute. If he has really broken off the ded, he must immediately be examined and oid all implication. But if he have not yet ;, or if his case be at all doubtful, and if such before us, perhaps he may not be willing at must pay strict attention to his appearance termine whether he continue his craving or tly harsh and lax treatment.

e in conjunction with the Nanhæ heën and ol of the matter. We have just now settled ide the Yungtsing moon (or gate of eternal execution ground,) shall be the spot allotted opium-smoking. Even now we have order-

ed workmen to fit the place up with little cells and windows, where every attention is to be paid to render it strict and secure; as soon as the work is finished we shall immediately take those accused of smoking opium, and who have not yet confessed, no matter whether they be rich or poor, or what they be, but we shall immediately put all such quietly into these cells; every man shall have a separate cell, two planks or stools, a table, a clay portable stove, a clay tea-pot, a clay frying pan, bowl and chopsticks, all complete: every day he shall have given him a catty of white rice, oil, vegetables, and fuel, sufficient for use, causing him at the same time to cook his own victuals; and we shall send a petty assistant mandarin of good and approved principles to dwell at and sleep within the place; and we shall cause all our people engaged in managing the matter to superintend every thing with the utmost attention; and we shall further appoint another mandarin to be on the watch outside, to keep a sharp lookout; and the watchmen, who are to let the water, vegetables, &c. pass into the accused parties cells, must take them and their carriers and search and scrutinize their persons and clothes with the most minute care, so much as a hair must not be clandestinely conveyed; the walls of the place must be planted all round with thorny or jagged palisades; and no relations of the accused can be permitted to hold conference with them. The great door, except for letting in rice, water, &c., must never be opened; it must always be locked and padlocked, and no people whatever shall be permitted to come near prying and spying about outside. Thus, when the term of *renovation* comes on, the accused parties will find it hard to bear. To those who are willing to leave off, we shall give medicinal pills; those who are unwillig, or who cannot leave off, must just wait till they die of the disease they themselves have engendered; after one month we shall institute a general examination of all their appearances: if they really have left off the vicious habit, they may yet be good and happy people; they shall be immediately sent home to their relations, and the heads or responsible persons of every five families, and every ten families, shall be made to secure them, and look after them, and three months afterwards they must again be brought before us for examination. Those who have really reformed, shall be immediately set at liberty, those who are backsliders shall be examined and punished by law. Those who can be locked up five days and five nights without suffering any bad effects from it, are those who have been previously cured, and shall instantly be let go; we may not involve them in needless delay.

"We have already duly petitioned the high provincial authorities respecting this, and they have granted us every particular, as is duly recorded. Accordingly, therefore, we now unite the circumstances, and issue this our proclamation to you, oh! soldiers and people, that ye may thoroughly know and understand! Ye must know that this quiet and retired spot, into which we are going to put you, is a land of watchfulness and examination; there no attempt at concealment will avail you anything! Better it is, before the season of grace is fled, to leave off your vicious habit, than to wait till the said period is full, and lose your lives by the executioner. Better to dwell quietly in your own houses and tear up the malady by the roots, than run the risk of dying in that quiet secluded spot that we are preparing for you! Oh ye! wedded to your bad habits, can you listen to this without fear and trembling? I, the Kwangchow foo, wish to do away with the fearful malady and save your lives. Let every one then reform his previous sin. Do not oppose! A special proclamation." *From the Canton Register.*

*Gambling*, strictly forbidden by the laws of China, is extensively practiced, under the connivance of the police. The usual fees having been paid by a certain establishment near Macao, when additional ones were demanded by the soldiers quartered near the Barrier. Recourse was had to strength, and some scores of the armed soldiers sallied forth against the police. The magistrates' timely interference, however, speedily ended the row, without damage to any one. This occurred on the afternoon of the 22d.

*The British expedition* "to the east," yet excites but little interest among the Chinese. Some even seem to doubt its coming, though preparations are making to resist, they know not what. There have been, especially along the coast in Fukkeén, occasional disturbances; still, up to the close of the month, the state of public affairs here and in the vicinity remains quiet. Commerce continues to suffer, but the prospects of the husbandman are fair. With deep anxiety we await the arrival of the expedition and its consequent events.

CHINESE

VOL.

ART. I. *Chingtik*  
*emperor Chingtik*  
vols. Reviewed

We once promised to  
press. To atone for  
of all volumes, the SH  
little work that stands  
hesitate to try our c  
yet been reviewed.

When Hungwoo,  
the throne, all the bar  
ed an enviable tranqu  
from one emperor to a  
Hungche, to bear swa  
remarkable period, w  
a long torpor, and th  
and the reformation,  
represented to us in th  
and it is well worth w  
most important junctur

Our author commer  
1506, in the true Chin  
the approach of death  
of them was a man fro  
ed in a humble strain

VOL. IX. NO. 11

THE  
**REPOSITORY.**

---

JUNE, 1840.—No. 2.

---

*wo Keangnan: The Rambles of the  
ynan. Published in 1832, in 7 small  
respondent.*

the newest book coming wet from the  
so long dwelt upon the most ancient  
we now, having just fallen across the  
the head of this article, will no longer  
l upon a performance that has never

er of the Ming dynasty, had ascended  
same submissive, and the people enjoy-  
nus the government was transmitted  
ntil it finally devolved, in 1488, upon  
black-haired people. This was the  
estern empires began to awake from  
printing, the discovery of America,  
the face of the globe. The scenes  
es refer to the contemporary period,  
ew the state of China, at one of the  
history of the human race.

istory at the death of Hungche, in  
of beginning with the end. Feeling  
ed the six ministers before him: one  
vince of Kwangtung. He expatiat-  
government, and then recommended

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

his son, a youth of fifteen, to the sage counselors, and having arranged everything well, he took his departure from this world, in the 36th year of his age.

His son, known under the name of Chingtih, (his posthumous title in the ancestral hall being Wootsung,) spent three years, according to the prescribed custom, in mourning, and during all this time the six ministers acted as regents. Time, however, speeding on with eagle's wings, the last day of the period arrived, and on the next, a great council of state being convened, the young monarch appeared in all the attraction of imperial splendor, and was hailed with general acclamations from the assembled crowd of mandarins. The most happy omens of a fortunate reign had appeared, and the nation was in raptures when contemplating the future national prosperity.

No happiness, however, is unalloyed in this life. Whilst all Europe was throbbing with expectations of being soon delivered from spiritual thralldom, the master spirits in China, only endeavored to rivet the chains of their countrymen still faster, to perpetuate uniformity and a never changing course of life, which may be extremely agreeable to the rulers, but is blasting to the dearest interests of mankind. It was then that the decay commenced, which little more than a century afterwards rendered the empire a prey to the Mantchous.

But to return to our story. The youthful prince, though extremely lively and attractive in his manners, found the round of etiquette a very irksome task, and was above all tired when long and unmeaning papers were read before him, to make him more conversant with all the minutæ of a court. Thus he sat down discontented in his apartments, and began to regret his having ascended a throne, when one of the principal eunuchs happily entered, whose name was Lew Kiu. This man had dandled the emperor on his knee when a babe; had played with him when a little urchin, just beginning to walk; and thus the prince felt a warm attachment towards the friend of his youth. "Dispel your cares," he exclaimed, "I will procure for you better pastime;" and immediately he ordered four of the most accomplished young ladies to be his constant companions. Thus, amidst the sounds of harp and timbrel, he forgot the prosy lectures of his guardians, and for once he felt an interest in the life to which his superior station entitled him. The courtier added to his amusements a menagerie of dogs that could speak, of horses which would lie down and swing themselves in hammocks, of cows that would give regular calls, and of falcons able to transmit a conversation. To this wonderful collection of learned quadrupeds and bipeds, we find a

parallel in the ursine and  
traveler of the 16th cen  
of Russia, much adm  
pable of receiving the  
therefore erected to g  
polished society, which  
ing accomplished this  
to traverse western E  
comic performances.  
received direction from  
ries about the state of  
and above all to spy ou  
sufficient information v  
tened back to their hon  
then the first diploma  
mighty eastern empire  
world. We introduce  
the brute creation can  
the same time that th  
his collection of speaki  
deal of amusement, and  
instruction of brutes m  
sity, if the ministers ha

It is the good old cus  
every day, at which the  
low, hastened as custom  
suspended on the door,  
take place. This neg  
discovered, that the em  
after his horses and cov  
cil of state fell upon  
taught them. A sever  
aries of the capital w  
and humble man, imm  
however, unwilling to  
course, and willingly a  
mischief should be se  
army, to expiate his c  
important passes towar  
considered the key of  
of the regency was to g

in Esthonia, as described by a French  
t would appear, that the ancient czars  
sagacity of bruin, considered him ca-  
lucation, and a public institution was  
and all the advantages of the most  
ntry could at that time afford. Hav-  
l, he was in company with his keeper  
d to amuse the world by dancing and  
rs being moreover very shrewd men,  
ghty prince, to make extensive inqui-  
ntries where they exhibited their art,  
rets of courts. Having thus obtained  
h to regale the royal ears, they has-  
rally selling their hopeful pupils; and  
course was commenced between the  
civilized states of that part of the  
subject merely to show, what service  
if properly trained, and to prove at  
Lew Kin was not at all singular in  
This afforded them an amazing  
we know, this humble school for the  
been raised to the rank of a univer-  
an great umbrage at it.

e Chinese court, to hold an audience  
presides. The mandarins, high and  
e hall, but found it shut, and a tablet  
g to them, that no audience would  
ly annoyed them, and it was soon  
as all the time engaged in looking  
is the whole indignation of the coun-  
s, and those who had procured and  
ance subscribed by all the function-  
to his majesty, who being a weak  
llowed that he was wrong. Being,  
his pastime, he steered a middle  
t the principal author of so much  
frontiers in command of a powerful  
trivoly. Shense province, with the  
trict of Oroumutsi, has always been  
re, and one of the first suggestions  
post effectually. Now this advice



was followed up: a mountebank, assuming the imposing title of field-marshal, bent his steps towards the west, and both Calmucks as well as Turkomans had to respect the frontiers of the Central Kingdom, when such a doughty hero commanded. The ministry was as glad of having rid itself of such a dangerous character as the marshal, as our's is, when a violent radical takes office; but Lew Kin had more foresight, and when his friend took his departure, he made a covenant with him, that they should defend each other until death. To make such an agreement with a man who has 10,000 pikes at his command is worth the trouble it may cost.

The veterans, having become bold by success, now complained, that all the state-papers and petitions, of which wagon loads daily arrived at court, remained unopened, and directly accused the imperial minions as the cause of all this delay in hearing them. The emperor, good naturedly, took the reproof of Lew Kin, who offered instantly his services as president of the court of requests, and set immediately to work to break seals and dispatch business. A public audience was then given, but the old counselors could not brook the eunuch's exaltation, and therefore blamed their sovereign in open court. The patient monarch could not bear this, and sent them away in high dudgeon.

On his return to the palace, the eunuchs consulted what was to be done under such dangerous circumstances, for whatever might be their transitory authority, it could never suffer such rude shocks, and the monarch would finally be obliged to discard them from his presence. Their deliberation was carried on with great anxiety, when one amongst the number stepped forward, and said, that he had devised a plan, which would suit their purpose excellently. "We must make ourselves necessary; we ought to render services to our young master, such as can never be forgotten, and as will give us, in the sight of the whole nation, a claim upon his constant gratitude. But let me act." Having said thus, he set out incognito to one of the remote villages. There he happened to see an old woman, weeping before her door most bitterly. On inquiry he learned, that she had two sons, the eldest an excellent and virtuous man, the younger a vagabond, who on account of his disreputable conduct, had been denounced, and was to be seized by the police. The eunuch (for it was no other) considering him the best subject for the execution of his plan, immediately soothed the old dame; and promised to pay a handsome sum of money, if she would permit the youth to accompany him to the capital. Having joyfully received the money, the

rake set off with gr  
 rived at Nanking, wh  
 servant, and gained a  
 he was concealed for  
 his mind, by saying  
 was a brave man; t  
 he therefore wished  
 effect this purpose, h  
 and hide yourself in t  
 peror will come and t  
 him. We shall in the  
 and enhance our wo  
 escape out of the gr  
 his part. Some forei  
 sovereign, and he w  
 in the park, accom  
 following at a distan  
 extreme delight, wh  
 his drawn dagger.  
 and trembling, but t  
 forward with great sp  
 asked, when out of h  
 an asylum. Sudden  
 stabbed by Lew Kin,  
 latter overflowed wit  
 manifesto, in which  
 strains, he made rich  
 who, in his turn, divi

The next day the v  
 darins were lying pr  
 then stately ascended  
 his pleasure, that L  
 military force, shoul  
 the foreign relations  
 of this scene, and all  
 very strong remonstr  
 the memorial remaine  
 sal, which was instan  
 perienced men of th  
 remained the ministe  
 self very little about a

l with his new patron, and quickly ar-  
as dressed in the livery of a household  
stine entrance into the palace. There  
lays, when his employer opened to him  
: had told his fellow-officers, that he  
ld, however, not believe his assertion ;  
a proof of his prowess. That I may  
dress yourself in the habit of a bandit,  
n amongst the bushes : the young em-  
lk, and do you then pretend to stab  
nile pursue you, to show our loyal zeal,  
ie eyes of the world ; but will let you  
: besotted youth willingly agreed to act  
easts had been sent as a present to the  
at day, for the first time, to view them  
y eunuchs and some faithful guards  
rcely had he taken a few turns, with  
retended assassin darted forward with  
erial youth was overpowered with fear  
chs who were all in the plot hastened  
pursuing the wretch some distance, he  
m the emperor, where he should fly for  
; around to look about him, he was  
ead presented to the emperor. The  
de and kindness, and having issued a  
l the deed of his minion in the highest  
of gold and jewels to his deliverer,  
l-gotten bounty amongst the fraternity.  
rt was assembled ; hundreds of man-  
fore the great emperor. Heaven's son  
ne, and pronounced in a distinct voice  
ould be commander-in-chief of all the  
re disposal of all offices, and manage  
il murmurs interrupted the solemnity  
iers immediately resolved to address a  
eir sovereign. The harsh language of  
ed ; they then asked for their dismis-  
d ; and all the hoary headed and ex-  
is reign retired in haste ; there only  
e, an affable man, who troubled him-  
ate. This unexpected turn of affairs

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

at once set all the censors to work. They drew up a joint memorial in which they very unceremoniously upbraided the prince for his follies. The latter grew, at this time, really angry; he ordered 30 blows to be given to each of these faithful monitors; and several of the oldest expired under the punishment. One, however, was greatly dreaded for his valor and consummate prudence, and therefore ordered to assume the office of post-master in Chêkeäng, that he might be constantly under the surveillance of the court. Assassins had also been hired to waylay him, but his cunning enabled him to discover the plot; he therefore feigned madness, wrote during the darkness of the night an ode in which he bade farewell to this world and all its glories, and then stole along the river, and having thrown his cap and shoes into the stream, and near the abode of his servants let drop a heavy stone, he was believed by all to have drowned himself from despair, and the funeral rites were actually celebrated by his family.

All the offices were now filled with the creatures of Lew Kin; nobody who possessed an honest heart in his bosom daring to hold a public station. The favorite became a terror to the whole crowd of mandarins, whilst the emperor gave himself up to pleasures, and would never more look at any public paper. Thus six years passed, and the very foundations of the empire were sapped in the meanwhile. The eunuch lived splendidly; from his immense treasures he built a superb palace; and there he gave himself up to debaucheries, inviting the most celebrated physicians, to restore by tonics his enfeebled constitution.

The surest sign of a weak government in China is, when numerous bands of robbers infest the land. In some districts, there reigned great famine, and a host of desperadoes united themselves under a brave leader to get with their sword, what the colter would not yield. Their numbers soon increasing, they were able to defeat the forces, which a district magistrate led against them. This victory increased their boldness to the highest pitch; and Tan, the captain, called upon all well-meaning persons to unite under his banners, to support the emperor against his villainous ministers. Having hewn out a large block of stone, representing a lion, he ordered all the men that wished to enlist under his banners to try to raise the same. If they succeeded, he considered them as able men, worthy to die in a patriotic cause.

The insurrection broke out in Shense province, where the greatest part of the available forces of the empire were stationed. The venge-

nable name of patriots, popular. When there their divisions, they p so increased, as to ren try their fortunes, and of their army, they b totally worsted, and l taken by storm, and of the marauders, cit houses, or jumped into miserable existence. T to enter the ranks of redeemed for a stipulat readily paid, they were disired effect. When the next city and de the empire, the distric ing that this entirely c with his whole retir deliverer.

The fame of these ou the approach of the mandant immediately spirited young woman band a traitor to his m language, to defend th ever, was lost upon l open, and the hostile the streets and assem this, she committed sury and public stores wherewithal to pay h marshal himself.

This unwelcome n of War immediately l sident himself hastene Losing all patience w and hastened directl could reach it, howev perceiving, that the with the request of re

by the robbers, rendered them very  
ral famous officers took the field with  
to their dismay, that the robbers had  
at unavoidable. Still they wished to  
soundly abused the leaders, in front  
rdy fight, in which they were finally  
the whole of their men. A city was  
mate inhabitants, fearing the wrath  
themselves on the rafters of their  
took poison, to put an end to their  
er, if robust and young were forced  
errors, whilst the females had to be  
money, and if the ransom was not  
1. This terrible example had the  
of Tan's came under the walls of  
e came to uphold the privileges of  
very wisely stepped forward, say-  
matter. He therefore came out  
d his respects to the generous

d throughout all that region, and  
he gates of a third city, the com-  
apitulate. His wife, however, a  
inworthy idea, called her hus-  
orted him in the most energetic  
breath. All this speech, how-  
usband, the gates were thrown  
esistible torrent, broke through  
t. When the loyal wife heard  
very moment the whole tread  
d Tan, having now something  
ed to bid defiance to the field-

the capital, where the Board  
o concert his plans, the pre-  
t found it shut and guarded.  
he broke through the guards,  
erial chamber. Before he  
he formidable Lew Kin, who  
was not willing to comply  
red him to have his teeth

beat out. The satellites immediately executed this behest, but whilst the blood gushed out of the mouth of the president, he was unable to vent his wrath, and fell down dead before the door of the harem. A servant who had witnessed the scene ran back with breathless haste to announce the dreadful news to his mistress, an elderly lady. She was sitting with her son and daughter, when the messenger arrived, and having heard the detail of her husband's death, she sunk down dead. Giving no signs of life, she was finally put on a bier, and her children knelt down before the corpse, pledging themselves by awful imprecations to rid the world of Lew Kin, the author of so much mischief, and recently the murderer of their father. They gave directions to complete their mother's burial, and the youthful maiden with her brother, having armed themselves with daggers, penetrated the confines of the harem,—the guards being completely confounded at seeing two such feeble beings boldly overcoming all difficulties, and facing dangers which the bravest amongst them would never have dared to encounter—for the palace is sacred ground, and every intrusion a capital crime. The frantic rage of the young intruders knowing no bounds, they burst into the emperor's private apartments, and there beholding some of the gang of eunuchs, they dealt out deadly blows. Having finished the work of slaughter, they ran down one of the staircases, and beheld on a balcony the dowager wearing a crown, and asking with very great anxiety what was the matter. The youthful hero and heroine then represented all the injuries they had suffered on account of Lew Kin, and the summary revenge they had taken. To all this the grand dame remarked, that they had done perfectly right, but warned them to withdraw instantly. Not yet, however, satisfied with the bloody work of the day, they commenced a scuffle with the guards when leaving the gates. In this they would have likely lost their lives, if an old minister had not earnestly exhorted them to fly for their safety. Orders were subsequently issued, to confiscate their house and kill every individual in it, but it was empty. As nobody knew whither the desperadoes had fled, their effigies were sent about into all cities and villages, and hung up in taverns and markets, with the promise, that whosoever took them dead or alive should receive 1000 taels reward.

The two adventurers bending their way towards Hookwang, met unexpectedly, whilst passing a mountain, a fierce looking personage, who declared, that he would not let them pass, unless they gave up all their property. To this Teheun could by no means assent, and a duel immediately commenced, in which the robber would have been

killed, if his association took place between marauders had taken a stand against showing their zeal in it was the most advantageous common enemy.

An army of 1000 of the fugitives, who respected by the emperors, encamped in extraordinary vigilance, and some bullocks ordered, that they ran and the whole into confusion, catching his kine, the a sound bambooning cattle, if he had not a very short fellow, unsuccessful campaign news, that the two v

The king of Coch had in the meanwhile resolutely resolved to a territory of his imperial this important step, experienced officers use stratagems in order to the information immediately dispatched his imperial majesty serve here some men used, it enabled the out the aid of a balloon to create a very long must have been of value was a pegasus, so with He combined the quality otherwise a very delicate that all his military ed promulgated an edict

It hastened to his relief. An explanation of the parties, and as it appeared that they were in the general patriotic cause, of making a stand, and to plunder for the sake of a noble undertaking, they all agreed, that they would all, to unite their forces against the

They were immediately dispatched in pursuit of the elusive proof that their prowess was equal to the said troops, after some fatiguing marches and fired their guns to show the effect of their orders. This noise, however, frightened the beasts, and the beasts became so unmanageable that the host, and actually threw the herdman finally succeeded in getting the job done, and he would have gotten the celestial army with his horned demon, and he was offered to enlist. He being a great acquisition. After this he returned and communicated the news where to be found.

He was very honorably called a savage, and his rule in Peking, and most sagacious. He took his opportunity, and invade the country. Before he, however, could take the council of state, when the most prudent opinion, that it would be best to give up the land, and then act according to the policy which was in consequence imposed, or rather tribute, destined for the peculiar nature, that they demanded two napkins; when the one was in the air and fly about with ether gave power to its owner in the parched deserts of Tartary. It was the most extraordinary part of the story, none dared to approach him. He had a horse, and griffin, and was very bold. The emperor perceiving, that the very sight of the monster, whosoever could tame him,

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

should become general of the menagerie of wild beasts. The charger was accordingly let out of his cage, and behold! anon he pranced about with such overbearing fury, that every one fled. Finally, the above herdman made his appearance, and having by a dexterous movement hamstrung him, he seated himself upon his back, and capered about proudly. Then he took an iron whip and laid upon him therewith so tremendously, that the poor animal sunk hapless on the ground. Having achieved this exploit, he man walked proudly up to the palace to announce his success, when the wicked pegasus began again to bestir his fury, and was on the point of darting away. This was fortunately observed by the hero, who was again going to beat him unmercifully with the iron whip, when the animal most rationally fell on its knees and asked forgiveness, promising at the same time to prove perfectly obedient. 'This offer was accepted, the promising steed was led like a lamb to his stables, and the man by an imperial decree was exalted from a herdman to a general. Such are the vicissitudes in human life. Indignant, however, at the Cochinchinese having mocked the majesty of the celestial empire with such a present, the emperor threatened to kill the ambassadors, but in consideration of their being people from afar, he only ordered forty blows to be given to them with a broad bamboo, and directed that they should be sent out of the country, like a set of vagabonds; and there the story ended.

The herdman rose in a short time to such distinction, that he had free ingress and egress at the imperial palace, and feeling himself buoyed up with the most splendid expectations, he entered into a matrimonial alliance with a fair damsel, a relation of the famous Lew Kin. But he had already a wife, and she was anxiously looking forward for his return, or for some news about his success in the capital. Month after month elapsed; some years had passed, but neither her husband nor a letter came. She maintained herself in the meanwhile by spinning, but finally some dark rumors reached her, that her truant spouse was in high authority at court. She could then no longer contain herself, but forthwith hastened to the capital. Being very poor, she begged her way, and arrived before the imperial palace in tatters. When the new fangled general heard of her approach, he immediately took counsel with his most intimate friend, a courtier of some rank, how to avoid the visit of his loving partner, for should the secret of a previous marriage be betrayed, he would certainly lose all influence, and be repudiated by his new wife, a beautiful woman of a noble family. When admitted to his presence,

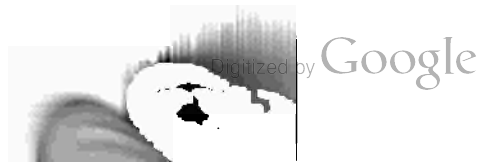
his former companion seeing so many splend was purposely made tip night had been fixed u ing the unfortunate w slave-girl, who had acc the unnatural husband fate. When the murder him, and stabbed him v ables, of which her h and hastened away wit villa of the general was corpse of the remorse court, openly exhibited perpetrators of this bloody into real amazons, and the pursuing police. part, they were soon escape to a place of see

The news of the rev the young emperor w nister of state. He im frontiers of Shense, wh of his destination. H cessfully attacked the and consummate skill most approved fashion. rode before the ranks terms which he could of the leaders, that th ample. To such a p inclination to accede. Then there remained the respective bodies v both the armies wait soon as one or two of t the loss of their lives rule, fled in great co detail. Was the con both armies, days and and fled each other p

great deal of astonishment, in  
y curiosity around her. She  
ried to a private room. Mid-  
convenient time for dispatch-  
ore the fatal time arrived, a  
ard the conversation between  
warned her of her impending  
e wife was prepared to resist  
She then took up the valu-  
her a present on her arrival,  
e. In the morning, the whole  
d the bleeding and mangled  
o was of some rank at the  
; been made after the per-  
k women were soon turned  
defended themselves against  
me vagabonds taking their  
l the military forces, and to

day more threatening. and  
o consult with the senior mi-  
ted an active general for the  
reat display towards the place  
the disposable corps, he suc-  
r turn showed great bravery  
war was carried on in the  
some other great champion,  
hostile army in the grossest  
ten demanded the surrender  
o pieces, for the sake of ex-  
te party felt generally little  
compliment with interest.  
o fight, and two or three of  
easure their lances, whilst  
anxiety for the issue. As  
aid for their temerity with  
ly, according to established  
v themselves to be killed in  
id none of the heroes slain,  
carefully avoided a battle  
ad been so many spiders.

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES





So far, then, this was an excellent mode of warfare, and certainly a saving of human life. The worst, however, was, that the whole brunt of the contest fell upon the peaceful citizens and peasants, who were plundered, their houses burnt down, themselves frequently put to death, in order to prove the valor of the assailants. The consequences of this protracted way of fighting were dreadful in the extreme, and whole provinces were changed into deserts; and the evil instead of being stayed or alleviated, increased from day to day. Thousands of families being rendered houseless, the wretched people were obliged to betake themselves to a predatory life, and increase the number of insurgents merely to keep themselves from starvation. Thus it happened after a hundred victories, which the imperialists gained, and after the most dreadful slaughter of the robbers, that new armies rose as by magic, and with the dogged indifference of desperadoes contested every inch of ground with the Chinese generals. The prudence of the officers did, however, more than their unconquerable valor; they promised the captains of the robbers places under government, and rich emoluments; with some they kept their word, with others they broke it. By dint of management, however, they embodied 30,400 men in their own army, obtained possession of Tan, the leader, with his brother, and then hastened to the capital to announce their victory.

The army that had constantly been beaten by the insurgents was the corps under the command of the eunuch's creature. The victory recently obtained, by a general chosen by a discarded minister, threw the weight of patronage into the opposite scale. The conquerors, before reaching the imperial city, previously held a consultation, and the commanders bound themselves with an oath to work out the ruin of the eunuchs. Crowned with laurels, the officers entered the imperial palace, where the young prince, ravished with the details of their glorious deeds, made them sit down to a rich banquet. When the wine had made them communicative, and all the restraints of rank were removed, the victorious chiefs loudly declaimed against the vile Lew Kin and his adherents. The emperor at first disbelieved their assertions. Upon this, the general rose and said, "If we cannot bring conclusive proofs in support of our accusations, your majesty may strike off our heads as base calumniators." This energetic speech had the desired effect, the warrant for the seizure of Lew Kin and his partisans was issued, and the matter kept so secret, that he knew nothing of the plot, before the soldiers entered his house. A thousand people were taken, the whole house ransacked from top to bot-

ton, and the treasure immense. Such a rich heroic army, and the scanty plunder taken

All the young and parents, but the remainder condemned to death, the monarch was now as re- been previously an- interview with his so- sand of his satellite. Thousands of people miunion, and of the b- he country. At this- merchants, and sent- latter had received t- law, and being the c- patched soldiers in- expecting it, the fe- prepared for an assa- consternation; whil- But the victorious g- patched a strong cor- fugitives, they were s- had waylaid them, an- escape. We had ne- pegasus remained in- penetrated into the- and was killed by o- celebrated napkins r- were with great exul- Whilst the party he- country revived und- who became in a ve- their sovereign. The- had obtained victories- sence. Their home v- dise to the emperor, w- so much charmed with- scenery, that he dream- and even believed him-

bound accumulated appeared in-  
er fallen into the hands of the  
indemnified themselves for the  
rs.

females were sent back to their  
guilty or guiltless were all con-  
traitors might escape. The mo-  
c his former servant, as he had  
him, and without obtaining an  
xecrable Lew Kin, with one thou-  
e led to the place of execution.  
led to witness the death of this  
at had proved such a scourge to  
umber of his partisans, disguised as  
gaou, on a sudden appeared. The  
tion of the seizure of his father-in-  
a citadel near the capital, he dis-  
garb to his assistance. Nobody  
o were present, were of course un-  
n on a sudden attacked they fled in  
lprits were immediately liberated.  
not asleep, and immediately dis-  
. Having nearly come up with the  
he commandant of a fortress who  
the malefactors time to make their  
ten to mention, that the celebrated  
f the eunuch, and when the soldiers  
made the most desperate resistance,  
most determined warriors. The two  
ll into the hand of the posse, and  
ented to the generals.

he eunuch was kept at bay, the whole  
ministration of the vetefan ministers,  
ime the most intimate companions of  
being tranquil, the two generals who  
rebels, asked now for leave of ab-  
gnan, which they described as a para-  
took their leave. The monarch was  
ail of the fertile plains and romantic  
whole night about this celebrated spot,  
ave received a commission, from a di-

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

vine personage that appeared to him in sleep to proceed, thither, in order to choose worthy ministers and brave soldiers. On the following day, he communicated his plan to his most intimate domestics, wrote a paper addressed to his prime minister Leäng, in which he pretended sickness, and stated that a long time would elapse before he should be able to give audience. The rumor of his indisposition spread very soon, and as he had hitherto very seldom been visible, spending the greater part of his life in the harem, his non-appearance did not create any sensation. In the silence of the night, he put his plan into execution. Dressed in the garb of a scholar, and richly provided with gold and gems, he commenced his adventures. The two generals had not yet reached their homes, when the disguised emperor met them in a posthouse. Quite surprised at this unexpected meeting, they used their eloquence to dissuade him from entering upon so romantic an expedition, but all to no purpose; for he was resolved to perform the tour and laughed at their objections. Assuming the appellation of their nephew, he accompanied them, traveling on in harmony and comfort, until they arrived in Keängnan. Here the emperor found an opportunity of rescuing from prison a magistrate, who had been unjustly accused of embezzlement, and moreover performed privately many other generous actions, which the treasures he carried with him, and his great love of justice called him to do. How greatly astonished was he, when he observed the general system of corruption, that prevailed throughout the land, and perceived the indifference of most of the officers to redress the wrongs of the people! He therefore prided himself upon having taken this step, because he was thus better fitted to rule over a country, where fraud and lying were the order of the day.

In the meanwhile old Leäng, the prime minister, got uneasy about the constant absence of his young master, and being a straightforward man, penetrated to the innermost recess of the palace to obtain a sight of the imperial patient. The eunuch in waiting handed to him the paper in which his master's disease was circumstantially stated. To this, however, he would give no credence, and having by cross-examination ascertained the fact, that the emperor had proceeded incognito to Keängnan, he immediately set out in the same manner in search of him. Being of a very sturdy disposition, he got into many scrapes, and was once nearly seized, for having most unceremoniously at a large party, where many mandarins were present, told his host that he was a thief.

The monarch and on their way, and they were involved in ing, and in one ins of great renown had of days, he would fig all. One of the gene their boast, and we champion two very se he suddenly seized powerless, cut him in therefore taken up as decree, he having bro favorite from the puni

In one of these excu they could not find a s a morsel to eat. In braided his minions f feelings of having lost ed up in his mind. Fin hovel. This rude son lity, refusing to take which he was able to themselves, the empero purpose he made the ur fellow went straightfo poor lass that was int away, and went into a of her imperial admirer.

Whilst endeavoring to coutred band of robbers have lost their lives, if th they conversed freely tog bers were far from being moreover the consequen tended to every hamlet a severe lesson for all th demonstration, was by no wretched condition of the

A closer examination c peror, that they were a se

were at the same time trudging  
 s to the best advantage. Often  
 culties on account of their dar-  
 re tried for murder. A pugilist  
 otice, that for a certain number  
 t came near him, and beat them  
 very athletic man, was nettled at  
 to the ring. Having given the  
 as to throw him out of breath,  
 waist, and having rendered him  
 er as to cause his death. Being  
 e emperor was obliged to write a  
 the seal of state, to liberate his  
 law.

st their way. For days together  
 in which to take shelter or to get  
 , the youthful prince bitterly up-  
 isled him, and all the unpleasant  
 his untimely knight-errantry start-  
 r, they reached a poor woodman's  
 received them with frank hospita-  
 nsation for the scanty fare with  
 s guests. Having again refreshed  
 to his head to marry, and for this  
 oodman his go-between. The old  
 rk, and so much frightened the  
 occupy China's throne, that she run  
 free herself from the importunities

way out of the labyrinth, a well-ac-  
 on the travelers, who no doubt would  
 ot given in their names. After this,  
 l the monarch learned, that the rob-  
 ated throughout the land, and that  
 e misrule of the eunuchs had ex-  
 ge of the empire. This was a very  
 the emperor having obtained ocular  
 backward in figuring to himself the  
 in the darkest colors.

de of the robbers convinced the em-  
 nlemen, and carried on their unhal-

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

lowed trade out of sheer patriotism. He therefore declared an amnesty, and concluded a lasting friendship. In his future wanderings, he met a congenial partner with whom he formed a matrimonial alliance; and from the moment he joined himself to an adventurer, the brother of this damsel whom he had taken for his spouse. Having heard of the beauties of Soochow, he set out towards that place, to enjoy the delightful scenery and the gardens that surround the city. But the host in whose house he lived discovered the rank of his guest, and the news that the young emperor had honored the city with his presence flew about, a short time afterwards in every direction, and unfortunately also reached the ears of Lew Kin the eunuch. This traitor immediately called his generalissimo, Tögaou, and representing the facility with which they might be able to seize upon the sacred person, sallied forth with a considerable army to intercept him. Most of the cities were not prepared for resistance, and opened their gates to the rebel, so that his march through Keängnan resembled a continual triumph. Even Nanking surrendered, and the forces which had increased to more than 20,000 men, now boldly invested Soochow, and in very short time reduced the city to very great straits.

The minister, Leäng, was finally so fortunate as to meet with one of the generals, who had accompanied the emperor on his travels, and they immediately concerted a plan to relieve him. For this purpose he assembled a considerable army, but on his arrival at the camp of the besiegers he was defeated. The general, however, kept up his spirits, rallied his men, and was nearly obtaining a complete victory, when Tögaou, who by some means or other had taken possession of the wonderful napkin, created a stream by magic, in which the whole army of imperialists had nearly been drowned. The general was so annoyed at this misfortune, that he stole himself during the night into the camp, and just as a fire broke out, he was enabled dexterously to obtain possession of the piece of cloth, and subsequently used it with very great advantage against the enemy. Still the celestial soldiers made no progress, and it was even to be feared, that they must sooner or later retreat and leave their sovereign to his fate. In this emergency some of the ladies of the camp bestirred themselves; and amongst them the new imperial spouse managed, like another Catherine, to engage the enemy, and finally; to procure the aid of a 'Taou priest, who in conjunction with the genii managed by his sorceries to beat the rebels completely. On the day of the last battle, a tremendous tempest took place, and the disheartened

rebels fled in consternation, and hastened to receive the emperor's accord. When, however, he died a cruel death, he rallied his followers. But their destiny was such that his followers cut to pieces the man who had made so much of himself with his success returned to the imperial entry, being his sovereign return. Faithful to the lady he had married, he refused to sanction this choice, but he could; still it was managed by a personage at court. The emperor's minister, Leäng, was not without his slavery. The story of the punishment of the wicked is sound well.

We have thus given a brief summary of these volumes. The book is a continuation of Chingti's reign, and is more amusing than the first. It is full of fiction about in the Chinese style, which some writer or other has written the state of things. It is a very good volume of these numerous volumes of the Chinese nation, and is the present lucubration.

The style is very elegant, and it itself abounds in errors. The language will be enabled to be read instead of plaguing him with these volumes with advantage. The whole with considerable interest worth the reader's attention.

with his immediate followers,  
 and to surrender of his own  
 nations at work to make him  
 ight and fled with his sattle-  
 he was intercepted, and with  
 l. Such was the end of a  
 etched. The emperor elated  
 al, and held a splendid tri-  
 ls who rejoiced to see their  
 d, Chingtih proposed to raise  
 , but all the ministers refused  
 . been the daughter of a publi-  
 ally became a very celebrated  
 lecreed death to all the rebels,  
 ne punishment to banishment  
 me moral observations on the  
 the mouth of a pagan writer

pted account of the contents of  
 e history of the first six years of  
 adheres to facts, though it is  
 history. Books of this descrip-  
 e; there is scarcely a period of  
 fully described, in this manner,  
 ould take the trouble of perusing  
 enabled to give a faithful picture  
 s. As such we also recommend

of provincialisms, and the book  
 . However, a beginner in the  
 out the sense tolerably well, and  
 classics, he may read these seven  
 erest is kept up throughout the  
 here are episodes to be found well

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

ART. II. *China: its state and prospects, with especial reference to the spread of the gospel: containing allusions to the antiquity, extent, population, civilization, literature, and religion of the Chinese.* By W. H. MEDHURST, L. M. Soc. London, 1838, pp. 582. 8vo.

JUSTLY may this book be pronounced a good one, if it be right so to designate a work that accomplishes the object of a philanthropic author. It has had an extensive circulation, and been well received, on both sides of the Atlantic; and has found many readers in India and beyond the Ganges. By the periodical press, generally, it has been commended, and very highly by some critics. Though we join in this commendation, yet we are not at liberty, as reviewers, to pass by unnoticed its errors and defects. The book is evidently an extempore production; and almost every page bears marks of haste. Had the author carefully revised it, increased the amount of facts twofold (which he could easily have done), and reduced the size of the book one third,—not only would its style and method have been greatly improved by such a process, but the volume would have come forth from the press worth at least double its present value. It has been ranked among the best modern works on China; but it ought to have surpassed them. Perhaps no man living possessed better advantages for giving a correct account of this country, than Mr. Medhurst; and he has done the public good service by publishing his information. In our opinion, however, he has hardly done full justice either to his subject or to himself.

Two or three paragraphs, from the introduction of the volume, will show, more faithfully than any words of our own, both the object of the work and the circumstances under which it was written, they will show too the writer's own view of his book.

"It is necessary that the author should give some account of the origin and nature of the following work. Having been called upon in the year 1836, to undertake a journey along the north-east coast of China, in order to ascertain whether or not that country was open to the gospel; and having kept a record of passing events, he contemplated on his return, the publication of a journal, with some brief remarks on the situation of foreigners in Canton, and the state of the native Christian community there. In the course of his tour through England, however, to plead the cause of missions, he found it necessary to dilate more at large on the political, moral, and spiritual condition of the Chinese; and to relate in order the efforts that have been made for their

evangelization. These steps and awakened a sympathy that possibly, the feeling a publication, embracing aspects, with especial refer

"The most important feature, about which so many a question of amount, there that probably the highest one. Their civilization and references are made to them among them. As we consider country, it is natural to inquire eternal things, and to show the recommendation of a protestants to evangelize previous exertions of other ing, and persevering labor briefly enumerated. The then severally described; Scriptures and tracts, alone is concluded by appeals to vigorous prosecution of means, that we can consist

"The short time that a nation must necessarily have an arrangement. Sent forth during his whole stay and accustomed to write heathens, it can hardly European composition. return to England, called the retirement of the last arranging his thoughts on native country during the labors, it was necessary began to write, in order to must cast himself, therefore circumstances under which collected and communications and incongruities, with a lenient eye, the pro residence abroad, in regions has not been able to keep

en listened to with some interest, a, the thought suggested itself, . be extended and perpetuated by of China, and its state and pro on of the gospel.

tion of that country is its popula ons have been held, and for the o ardently long and labor. The

and the suggestion thrown out, the Chinese people is the right next demand attention ; and some guage, and the state of education oduction of a new religion into the their present views of divine and their own systems, as a prelude to

treating on the recent efforts of hought necessary to allude to the

id therefore the devoted, self deny torian, and catholic Christians, are aton, the Straits, and Batavia, are as to carry the gospel by means of hina, are delineated. This review

t, and increased facilities for the is only when we use the appointed the Divine blessing on our labors.

or preparing this work for publica many defects, in point of style and ag on this important mission, occu ying foreign and difficult languages,

he benefit of the Mohammedans and hat the author should be skilled in ments, for the first year after his y from home ; and it was only during

he has had the least opportunity for w discussed. Being about to quit his

er, to revisit the scene of his former l begin to print, almost as soon as he t published before his departure. He

lgence of the public, hoping that the tion contained in this volume has been sufficient apology for the many omis-

ear. The critic will perhaps survey, the foreign missionary. who, by his human mind has been long stationary, the improving spirit of the age. Any



observations, however, on his matter or manner, made in kindness and candor, will be thankfully received, and should the work reach a second edition, be carefully improved upon. Some discrepancy may appear between the diffusiveness of the first chapters, and the conciseness of other parts of the work; but it is honestly confessed, that, finding the matter grow upon his hands, the author was obliged to condense before he had reached the middle of the volume, and to leave out many interesting particulars, regarding his own travels in the Malayan Archipelago, in order to introduce what had more especial reference to the evangelization of China. Some difference of style will also appear between the descriptive and narrative parts of the publication; but it was thought better to give the views and impressions of the moment, than to abridge them of their interest, by presenting them in a more labored style."

The work is comprised in twenty-two chapters, illustrated with a few wood-cuts and a map of the maritime provinces. "*China, its state and prospects,*" does not appear to us a very appropriate title for a book, which consists of mere notices,—and only in this light we think the author intended the volume should be received.

The 'chronology and extent' of the empire form the subjects of the first chapter. The extravagant pretensions which some writers have maintained for the antiquity of the nation, are justly discarded. Mr. Medhurst thinks the Chinese must have branched off from the parent stock soon after the dispersion, and traveling east settled on the borders of the Yellow river, coëval with the establishment of the Babylonian and Egyptian monarchies. In this we agree with him. We understand, too, what he means when he says, "China is China still." But is it true that "her language and her customs remains unaltered, and the genius and spirit of the people are the same they were in the patriarchal age?" A thorough investigation of these points will lead the inquirer to a conclusion, somewhat different from that expressed by our author. It is doubtless true that "no nation has undergone less change, or been less affected from without;" yet we are inclined to think, that the language and customs of the Chinese have undergone great changes, and that the genius and spirit of the people are not the same they were in the patriarchal age. Too much unchangeableness and stability have generally been attributed to the Chinese and their institutions. A nation's laws are, perhaps, the best criterion by which to test these points. How numerous are the changes in their penal code! Had all things been as unalterable as many writers represent, *san fan fuh fuh*, and other like phrases, expressive of constant changing and turning, could not have become so common and familiar as they now are. There are

popular changes and fashions, else among mankind. or ran in precisely the same groove of our race. Still the changes are marked. "Little as it is to change, it would be more than two thousand years away." *Statuten.*

'Probable population of the empire, and the population of the provinces, are occupying seventy-five pages of the notice of our country in January and February, and the most part identical with that which has been derived from the Chinese, thinking that the Chinese is the best authority. Such a statement as all we have since seen, cannot confirm that opinion.

The chapters on population and the production of remarks on the state of the is much need of information. *scarcity and want* is a common saying "are reduced to the state of actual starvation. The provinces find a difficulty of actual want." Agriculture the people are contented with a quality [*diminished quality*] find food enough, and (p. 39.) "The extreme of want is well known to all the piteous scenes presented by the destitute of food or fuel, and of the compassionate. The price of four pence a day, and the number of his scholars is only a few times nearly as high as in former times."

All this is too unfaithful, personal observation and years in parts of the

n this country, as well as everywhere may not appear in the same particulars, as they do in some other families frequent, and some of them are very few are given to innovation, and slow phenomenon indeed, if the fashion of more had not in some degree 'passed

s of the population,' and 'reflections' acts of chapters 2d, 3d, and 4th, on the subject of population was brought the numbers of the Repository for and the facts there given are for the used by Mr. Medhurst, both having original sources. We agree with him in that is substantially correct, and our opinion expressed eight years ago, and of the Chinese has only served to

rendered interesting by the intralateral subjects, about which there among Europeans. The picture of The people in many provinces state of want and misery, many dying—"The people in *most* of the provinces the necessaries of life; many die on one page, he shows that, though diminished quality and sometimes dead; yet many of them can hardly survive annually of sheer starvation." The people in the south of China contrasted with those regions, and the *whole hosts* of peasants almost to affect most deeply the minds of the wages of the day-laborer is but the portion of a schoolmaster from each year; while provisions are some-  
 rope."

may be allowed to judge from a residence of more than ten years abroad. Famines are not fre-

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES



It can do it, they stigmatize  
 beyond of their children; and,  
 they usually love their daugh-  
 ters, lifeless outcast children  
 in such cases have been reported  
 whether murdered or not, there  
 is not their being left uninterred.  
 The subject of infanticide, but have  
 been learned from the Chinese — no-  
 thing would lead us to suspect that  
 anything more heinous than in Canton. The  
 allusion to the *general* indigence  
 is not a *criterion* by which to  
 judge of the poverty of the inhabi-  
 tants, and at variance with facts.  
 The names prompt persons to com-  
 parison may be very dense, or  
 the sin of murder. We are  
 indebted to Mr. Medhurst for  
 having obtained his opinions; the  
 report. It does not appear  
 that he has made his own observation, either  
 to have rightly recollect, bring for-  
 ward a positive witness to substantiate  
 the matter more thoroughly investigated;  
 and that it occurs from time to time any

by high provincial authori-  
 ty forbidding it, are strong  
 evidence of the facts, that almost every  
 family has more than one wife, and  
 that the population, viewed in connection  
 with the sexes are nearly equally  
 distributed. It is great numbers of female  
 children, that of Mr. Medhurst's argu-  
 ment being sacrificed to Mam-  
 mon. The custom indicates  
 the want of the people,—that  
 the quantity of food and the number  
 of children is more than human *provcnder*,—  
 and the fertility of the soil, that

ey must also be well acquainted with the the middle ages; and the history of Christianity, must be fresh in their recollection, circumstances of by-gone days, and en- phrases from ancient authors, who, in s, thought and wrote far better than the

hurst's remarks are somewhat less lucid ected to find them. He notices some en entertained regarding the nature hat it is not so formidable as some have stimony of one, who declares that in es of this hard language vanished away man ever obtain a mastery of this t so the language, which Mr. M. has

nowledge of the Chinese language,

Both in writing and in speaking, best European sinologues. But we peats, what has often been affirmed, ar, the Chinese have made *no* propic here, but may call it up erelong

age it may not perhaps be deemed s as, 'piles of poems,' 'provender,' like them, which now and then oc- hetoricians would certainly object king of the literary examinations, It is detected in a student's essay, sly stuck up at the office gate, by ime *to walk home*, as he will not t trial." These are specimens i to appear in grave discourse.

made to trace a direct connec- Chinese. On this point, Mr. nation.

China and Egypt has been reviv- ought from Egypt to this country; apparently in the Chinese charac- now their identity and import. A

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

Chinese junk to Ningpo, on  
 rt received them with polite-  
 ative vessels to bring Euro-  
 sionaries back, and confiscate  
 is, memorialized the emperor,  
 : sciences, and his brethren.  
 haracter must not be expelled  
 rt; those who understand the  
 ne others may dispose of them-  
 n the receipt of this order, the  
 : capital with honor, whom he  
 : juncture, Verbiest died, A. D.  
 e so by the missionaries, who  
 is counsel and assistance. His  
 nly equalled by his well-known  
 asible to everything but the prod-  
 id from idle visits, the reading of  
 opean newspapers; while he in-  
 atical calculations, in instructing  
 es of the empire on the interests  
 ned of Europe, inviting them to  
 dicative of the depth of his devo-  
 nfulness over his heart amid the  
 ch he served religion. His sin-  
 fferings in the cause he had es-  
 rality, by the profusion of his gifts  
 ces to himself."

Chinese are noticed in chapters  
 s on the coast fill a hundred and  
 ers, which might have been well  
 'ers required for China,' is the  
 lume closes with an enumeration  
 ibiting a sketch of Chinese chro-

pleasure, and not without advan-  
 o wish to know what the Chinese  
 dhurst has estimated the people  
 erhaps he has not seen them in so  
 uld have done had he been longer  
 as been most in contact, in Bata-  
 ountry, may not have been, taking  
 es of the great mass of the nation.  
 s has generally spoken of the Chi-  
 haracter.

B.

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

with the body, and the  
e certain that they barely

811, in the state of New  
f religion in Byron, Genes-  
made a public profession  
s he commenced studying  
or as a foreign missionary.  
ical education at Hudson,  
ated as tutor for one year.  
himself to the A. B. C. F. M. as  
On the 4th of March, 1839,  
tting, of Groton, Mass, soon  
inforcement, he received his  
of the Board at Middlebury,

sh above the common rank,  
powers for the acquisition of  
inal languages of the Bible is  
en far beyond, as to extent and  
d by those in similar circum-  
, devout, and consistent Chris-  
ncert, about an hour before his  
ch laid fast hold of the declara-  
s of those who habitually attend  
ie thought to not more than one  
kingdom of Christ, he remark-  
ast chapter of Zechariah which  
all these discouragements, 'at  
LINESS TO THE LORD shall yet be  
es." O! that the dying testimony  
on this subject might be heeded.  
s to attend the efforts of their mis-  
e presenting earnest and constant  
throne of grace?  
ased brother belonged feels deeply  
on them from whom they had hop-  
ese in this kingdom. But though  
We feel that our Master is too wise  
All things shall yet work together

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES



is composed of plates with  
 f the page. The pictures  
 nding explanations, cannot  
 ong with instruction in his  
 d to teach the lad the Chi-  
 lse is represented, and thus  
 cholar in learning Japanese.  
 ng of the Nightingale roost-  
 octavo. Genbon, 5th year.  
 legends of heroes and demi-

irror of ancient and modern  
 Kwanshei, 2d year, 1790  
 rs to be merely a livraison of  
 t being only a single chapter  
 arranged into sections. It is  
 being in the katakana charac-

*tsu*, or, A Casket of Jewels  
 ales, 1 vol. 8vo. Bunkwa, 4th  
 lo, and Ohosaka. This is very  
 e Neu Heaou King, or Inferior

*to Kagami*, or, Mirror of the  
 ation, with additions: 1 volume.  
 Published at Yedo and Ohosaka.  
 s, but much more complete; the  
 awings of the principal occupa-  
 t, &c. The great portion of the  
 education, giving an account of  
 with an illustrative drawing to  
 he page. The waste leaves of the  
 : painted: a piece of ornament we  
 tudents.

*iu Tokiwa iro*, or, An everyday,  
 l of flowers and the Hundred men.  
 8vo. Published at Yedo. This is  
 es which we are told were made by  
 10 had met together. The top of  
 ies of flowers, persons, landscapes  
 ll) subjects. This collection is also

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

"ore."

represents a miner entering  
hand, and a pick in the other,  
entrance, he meets a second

The second shows the same  
re is a third workman engag-  
all the succeeding plates are  
an artist-like manner, though  
much labor.

hills, is undoubtedly in the  
the copper, and in a serpen-  
top of the hill. There are  
ddish black color, soft and  
inning from east to west (or  
er of the mine examines and  
, pillars, &c., are used to up-  
nine from caving in. When  
hammers and chisels; the  
hey are dug, and the ore is  
strated, and the hole thus form-  
f a shell is used as a light, and  
is carried out on the back.  
one, rafters, planks, and pillars  
ing rocks lest they fall. There  
ore. When the mine has been  
t, and the lamp goes out; there-  
e pit, holes are cut down reach-  
a many places, and secured by  
d *shiyaku hachi* or flute-holes.

The whole is called *fuki ma-*

"mining the ore."

omen, with hammers in hand, pound-  
n stone; one of them has her child  
ot stands hard by, and one old dame  
ammer.

rich and poor kinds, combined  
separated from the stone, which is  
ise stone. This is the employment

"Draining the mine."

f one of the "flute-holes," and three  
to each other by means of water-boxes

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES





*to ore to extract the coarse metal."*

represented as sunk in the earth, and the  
ong shovel in his hand to manage the fire.  
from the furnace by a wall, is made like  
box, of which a description is given in the

ut into a furnace, where coal is em-  
having flowed off, the coarse metal is  
ctly purified."

*copper when the coarse metal is fused."*

mentary to the last, to exhibit the mode of  
nd melting of the coarse metal. The fire  
ids over the furnace with a broom, with  
second workman takes it out on the end  
resented as having just thrown a mass of

melted in the furnace, and the scoria  
en out."

*ing silver and copper together."*

ling, but is intended to represent the tak-  
ing, when the silver is still alloyed with it.  
each side of the furnace, in lieu of the  
preceding plate. While one workman is  
out the copper from the furnace, a second  
of water. The title of the plate literally  
rather a second purification of the copper

up with the copper is melted, and  
before called *nabuki dou*, or alloyed

*· Casting the bars."*

n represented pouring the melted metal  
a pool full of water, while another op-  
s to take out the bars. The exhibition of  
the gigantic man who holds the crucible is

nto an earthen crucible and fused,  
orm the bars of copper. These bars  
excellent as if for imperial use. That  
a the same manner, but the mode of  
nt, therefore these are in all sorts of  
the copper into a bamboo stuck in



remains in the bowl, whence it is

### III. "Fusing lead."

to those on copper, introduced probably iron of lead when speaking of copper. The lead from the crucible or caldron in which the lead is smelted, and communicates with the bellows, is supposed as having gone down, one workman is employed to mold, while a second is cooling them in water; the bars of lead into small faggots.

in the hills; it is fused in a crucible; the lead is then put into copper molds to form bars of lead."

There are as many more, representing the iron and lead and specifying their names. As a metallurgist, this would be a very interesting work, but it is neither entertaining nor profitable with a minute description of them. The plates, representing the iron ladles, rods, hammers, with the sieves, brooms, tubs, crucibles, &c., employed in the various stages of the process, are occupied with diagrams of the

work is filled with an account of the process of smelting copper from the ore, written in Chinese characters and explained to the Japanese. It is explained in a manner which renders the whole account much more intelligible than it would be. It is drawn up in excellent style, and is a specimen of the capabilities of that language in technical operations. The Japanese names of the cases, the prepositions, and the particles, which a native of that country is enabled to use with more facility and accuracy than we are, in translation, we have introduced the original names of places, in order that the reader may retain their native names by those of the Japanese. These, in many instances, are written in the original characters themselves, as to the names of the places designated, if the work contains the very characters employed to designate the great cities in the empire, Yédo, is written 江戸 *Keang-fu* *Kingtoo*; the last is a descrip-

carrying, smelting, &c., they are briefly  
described.

1. *Of the ore.*

When the ore is accompanied with earth and  
stone, and contains copper ore, its evidence will  
be on the hill, of a reddish black hue, color-  
less. It forms a connected vein, either  
vertical; either deep or shallow, rich or poor,  
or little; for it is the effluence of the  
mountain forms it, and the miners diligently ex-  
amine whether the copper will be much or

*Of digging the ore.*

When on the top of the hill betoken good ore,  
they dig into it in a circuitous manner; as  
they use posts and joists, and laying boards and  
fill the empty interstices with stones and  
then begin to caving in. The miners carry a lamp  
to work the ore and fill their buckets.  
The laborers required to penetrate ten or twenty  
feet. Sometimes ore will be, and some-  
times not, and when it does occur, the lode will  
be resumed; at times it will continue on  
the surface which grow smaller and narrower, the  
miners suddenly contract, and as suddenly  
others are without any branches. The  
ore varies in its aspect. The barren rock is  
of no use. The ore is of many sorts, yellow,  
red, and dull, some of it contains much  
copper, the nature of the mine is not uniform,  
and the ore alike in order to average the good  
and bad; the ore is broken to fragments, and the  
barren stone is called ( ). Generally, the best ore produces  
the richest, one twentieth.

*Of roasting the ore.*

A kiln is built under a shed. Faggots  
of wood and ore laid upon them; a layer of fag-  
gots are piled up to the brim. A vent-hole  
is made for the draft to be free. The smoke  
is drawn out one, and the fire cannot be ap-  
proached, and is burned ten days, and gone out, the

ses of manufacture is all pro-  
hree. The number of found-  
ghtly increased or diminished,  
copper which contains silver,  
he pure metal, must not be  
is carried on in the foundry.

*ond smelting.*

opper has it smelted a second  
fused, take off the slag and the  
second time until it is liquefied ;  
sprinkle water upon it to con-  
n iron rod. This is re-smelted  
about a cubit broad, and half  
than the bottom of the furnace.  
: that of extracting the coarse  
50 catties can be melted in the  
: fusings in a day.

*ird smelting.*

at into an earthen crucible, plac-  
ub of hot water is set near at  
nade, into which the molds are  
mpen cloth spread. When the  
f, and the fire reduced, hot water  
) , until it is almost level with the  
rasping the crucible with pair of  
] into the molds, which are pre-  
er lest the mold should crack.\*  
i the bars to cool them, and they  
opers. Each casting produces ten  
ght inches long, and weigh about  
each. The copper is all poured  
cible is fused ten times in a day.  
r bars which are brought to Na-

: smelting pure copper ; there are

kled [upon the molds], or if the crucible  
will take place ; and because the lives  
cident, great care should be used to guard

being roasted and smelted at the smelt-  
at Miyako, where also all the coin is  
ndry of Raikwa mentioned in this ac-  
no means of ascertaining.

but the lead is according to the quan-  
then more is added, if little the lead is

*rating the lead and copper.*

into a Namman furnace, (so called  
s introduced it; it is built of earth ;)  
ie bellows is worked. A crooked iron  
ut in the clay, but it must not be al-  
to run. When the lead is fused, it  
r in combination with it. If the zinc  
orkman with his iron rod stops and  
mix with the lead ; it usually remains  
r. When the lead has all run off (i. e.  
en scoop the zinc up and take it out ;  
c are separated, sprinkle water and  
*shibori doü*, pure (*lit.* wrung out) cop-  
place cools and forms a round mass  
ed lead); it still combines silver with  
Truly this process of separation must

*ie lead to extract the silver.*

ing the silver is to construct an ash-  
oü and Kaimutsu call it an ash pool,  
ced on the earth, having a depression  
llow place in its middle. When the  
put on, and a defense formed of wet  
around, leaving a hole in front to  
see the state of the fire), on the top  
is closely luted with wet ashes. The  
u until the fire attains its strength,  
e ashes, where it forms a mass upon  
*ruikasu*, and is afterwards purified  
ats in the middle as a small round  
or ash-melted silver. Such are the

*ing the scoria of the copper and zinc.*

he same quality as the resmelted ; it  
rods, and into for hammers and nip-  
eets is used to tile houses, the round  
pieces are employed in constructin g  
ie for making wire. If the lead and



but also specimens taken from every  
 1, such as the crude pyrites with its  
 iting, and of the first and second

ity of cast copper, not only in the  
 it is sold to the Dutch and Chinese,  
 ler, round and square, thicker and  
 es, according as they may be wanted  
 is, and other utensils."

Dutch is, according to Thunberg,  
 each containing one pecul. A cargo  
 id chests. The bars, he says, "are  
 tick, flat on one side and convex on  
 . color. Each bar weighs about one  
 e bars now lies before us. It is nine  
 d convex on the other, the upper side  
 e color, and weighs 11 taels, 3 mace,  
 voidupois. W.

---

*ipelago; its situation, magnitude,  
 s for foreign commerce.*

lago may be found in the Repository,  
 531, 548; vol. IV., p. 333; vol. V.,  
 .c. Leaving our readers to refer to  
 ect from other sources such informa-  
 esting at a time and under circum-  
 British squadron, *not bearing tribute*,  
 ages off Macao, and is now, while we  
 with what intent, and for what point,  
 ne will show. If it seeks a place of  
 range of tyfoons, where it can best  
 inese, it may anchor somewhere near  
 le 121° 41' east, taking Horsburgh  
 just off the south of Tinghae, having  
 water, is completely landlocked and  
 nghae is the capital of the great Chu-  
 island of, the group This island is

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

er galley, in the year 1708, where it  
ce of two leagues among the Chu-  
the tides were such that there was  
the time of high water in the two  
is islands there are almost as any  
ect security, for ships of any burden.  
t of their central situation, in respect  
d the vicinity of Corea, Japan, Lew-  
nsiderable commerce, especially to  
in the adjoining province of Chē-  
islands are annexed. From one port  
ail, annually, for copper to Japan.  
ad anchored, some civil and military  
re the occasion of her visit: which  
at the party should go ashore the next  
istrate to make their demand. With  
an interpreter, a Chinese merchant,  
d in trade with the agents of the E.  
llowed to frequent this part of China.  
ne English language. By this man's  
no just cause of dissatisfaction in this  
erdicted from it, through the means,  
influence of the officers governing at  
w large sums from the accumulation  
and perhaps also from the increasing  
Chinese government, of the ill effects  
estrained communication between fo-  
empire, in several of its ports at the  
chants still recollected with pleasure  
Mr. Bevan, two of the Company's  
Chusan; and indulged a hope that  
n permitted there. He explained the  
nce of seven guns was answered by  
serving, that among the regulations  
nment, no greater number is permit-  
ot, on any occasion of compliment."  
s embassy were remaining at Chusan  
enjoyed good opportunities for seeing  
y. Of one of these visits, sir George

fter their return to the Lion, went to

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES



pleasant, whom, with some difficulty, by engaged in conversation. Embarrassed by strangers, so different from his own race, and complexion, his timidity might have appeared of terror. He soon, however, became communicative. He assured us of the extent of the islands, and of which he was a native, and that it was the most populous, except that of the Philippines, the inhabitants being ten thousand souls.'

formed by the numerous islands, the difficulty, appearing more like the impediment by rains, than branches of the great continent, the narrow passages, was so great as to render frequently impossible, for ships to pass, in which case they must necessarily be wrecked. As we approached, in the Clarence Bay, the continent called Keeto, which juts out into the sea, the wind suddenly failed us; and we were driven with such velocity directly towards the rocks, that we were hourly to be dashed in pieces; but on the side of the ship of the perpendicular perpendicular of the eddy swept her round with great rapidity. The captain would have been glad to have seen a Chinese fisherman, whom we had seen the signs that it was too deep, and, at no danger, except that of the bowsprit.

The Chinese vessels have no bowsprit, and the bows were thrown, but we got no soundings less than twenty fathoms; yet the yellow mud is so thick, in such quantities, that the Nile, at the mouth of the great Yellow river of China, is not so turbid as the sea was in the whirlpool of the strait of Faro, setting directly towards the whirlpool of Charybdis, those celebrated navigators, could not possibly have passed it, though perhaps more dangerous, than the whirlpool of the strait of Faro, which led tumultuously round this promon-

How admirably well Tinghae, or Tinghae, is situated to serve as a military and



31. This attack is believed to have been engaged, some have supposed the direction of local officers. It is the event, however, is a sad one we cannot but grieve. Especial injury sustained by captain means in our power, we would the traffic in opium.

this morning, on board H. M. Enry John Spencer Churchill, ship was 43 years of age, and enough, and at the time of his naval force in the Chinese on Friday morning with military

five ships were sent among the hope of annihilating the British damage was sustained, but the act predominates with the Chinese arrived at the moment the fire

came in from sea at 8 A. M.,

t. B. M.'s ship of the line, bearing James John Gordon Bremer knight. the Indian station. Other ships; and some of them the same

ina. Her majesty, queen Victoria of parliament, in January says: which have occasioned an interruption of my subjects with that country. give, the most serious attention to interests of my subjects and the digression, may be regarded as her majesty's first letter—or, if not an answer,

my remarks of our own, relative to British and Chinese governments and English papers.

in 1840, Lord J. Russell stated that received amounting to the fact of a destruction had been given to the offensive preparations. Sir R. Peel wished could be carried on on account of the at the expense of the united empire? could bring down any message to prevent her majesty to resort to hostilities? communication with the government of





the whole British community, aged and of childbirth, young children. He causes in carrying away some of these innocent to be cowardly attacked by overwhelming or ten innocent persons, some Spanish are cruelly mutilated; some still detained, and under circumstances terribly thrown into the springs of water. The English supplies of food; worthy officers and flee to the violence of the commissioner; reported to the emperor, and proclaimed disgraceful proceedings.

When the empire was at peace and rest was one of the most unprovoked war and wanton insult of the English he imperial pleasure. He found these

In less than a year, he has reduced to the foreigners and the people of the territories, wise and honorable men, have remonstrated against these foolish, and their counsels with contumely the people of the English nation vented of the empire. But great injuries now he made known to his imperial be punished, and that all things may be done. Let the natives of the land be secure, in the assurance that no injury, whilst they are opposing none of the officers of the English nation are the people of the land.

Signed) CHARLES ELLIOT.

Witness the inhabitants of the coast of  
Signed) E. ELMSTRE,

Secretary and treasurer.

When visited the English superintendent, in contemptuous disregard of the law with justice and moderation, and on false reports, it has been determined royally appointed officers to may be made manifest to his interest trade firmly established.

England, venerating the emperor and inhabitants of the land, has strictly would be rigidly respected whilst they are in arms. Let them therefore be equal stations of the British forces receive kind protection, and just pay- ment by false representations drawn of honorable British trade (to the native as well as foreign), the as now to declare by the command- ment will be allowed to pass in or- der, until the British trade shall be indicated by the commander-in- chief. But fishing craft will be without obstruction in the hours outside cities and villages are the uses of mutual exchange to the

CHARLES ELLIOT.

3 was seized by the police.

THE

## EPOSITORY.

---

, 1840.—No. 3.

---

*the west of China Proper, ex-  
inese writings, by M. L'Amiot.*

by R. I.\*

ork which has a great run in  
ly all the countries that are, or  
ward of the great wall. The  
d by the Chinese *Fan, Hwuy*,  
ree names designate the Mo-  
, from the idea of contempt  
an, governed by the Chinese,  
rn themselves, although pay-  
will endeavor to omit nothing  
before me; but not to be te-  
ful or uninteresting. What  
hina appears to be written  
the authentic information  
on these matters. Since  
ope, I shall endeavor to  
ating to them. In the ex-  
eaks; all that is my own is  
irable to hear the Chinese  
and it is the best means of

translated from the French by  
r a residence of twenty-seven  
by an order from the emperor.

414.

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

to trade. The author speaks of the pretence of religion, corrupt and piloes not say that those lamas are very having lost their reputation and ntry, assume the dress of lamas, and make a campaign in this disguise to more probable that the simplicity of ble to the introduction of the gospel. are excessive, which is attributed to e temperate zone, where all the aliviation of which is so fatal to many deputations that I have seen at Peceedingly fine men, with features lso some very ill-looking, whose phy-n, whose curse the deluge has not : those tribes to come from countries 'countries of the west' are now to be

le, from Keäyu kwan (the eastern ling Sha-mö and Sha-king, there is oke,—if there is no smoke there is r Han dynasty built a strong place airs. Since our own sovereigns (of red their dominions, some 10,000 le , and civilized those countries, they prefect, the city Yühmun, to the t from it 290 le. West of Yühmun ty Nganse. South 600 le is Cha- r Han built their fort. Shaking n in antiquity, for its sands and 900 le northwest of Nganse. In strictly guarded, there is sand of a as submitted to the present dynasty the emperors Kanghe and Yung- s which extended towards the east i was appointed the chief depôt for war, and it remained so during the the present time. ence, and has two great officers ?] civil and two military officers y large trade at Hami in all kinds

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

was placed there, also a general and eight miles west is another town sur- ch filled with water, which is 10 *le* in been named Kungning by favor of the chou soldiers with their families, and mand them: and also 2000 Chinese 1100 or more officers, and seven civil istration of justice. On the declivity here is an old town of the same name, -in-chief, with 5300 soldiers, and up- it ranks: several thousand emigrant ince of Kansuh are established here; ds of men banished for crimes, who The people love to sing, to drink, and are found among them.

outsuy there is a temple, which has ough is often called Hung meau, or o buildings for students in literature, ng and of war]: every year ten are ed. There is a great mound of sand e foot of the mountain there is abun- of the city are three summits, which rered with ice and snow, and glitter- ly a wonder of the world. The em- *o che shan*, i. e. the mountain of lon- s found there, and very fat pheasants a, and the bark of pines from which s a medicine. Since the country has pears to be much ameliorated. All

oungaria: it served as a lurking ry.<sup>3</sup> In the 19th year of Keenlung, hs (being embroiled with Tawats city Kweihwa<sup>4</sup> with his people and ay. The emperor received his sub- ie his enemy. Waga was seized and is. Nearly a million of inhabitants ntry remained absolutely empty and s then appointed chief place of the

g, a town was built in the valley of

or every year. Northeast are *in-po*,<sup>7</sup> (fruits of the *Sterculia*), wild flowers. Wild bears are is enjoyed both in summer and

ire many rabbits and pheasants. Ele, which takes its rise in the enlarging its stream by several : there are white fish and others :s course towards the northeast, sand and disappears. To the rated by 1000 soldiers and their t parties. The eastern part is y high and in great abundance : eep. The west part is a marsh many yellow sheep and wild stationed near there with their o-le.

is hill and dale ; at 400 *le* from ahoole soldiers. The northwest Fan foreigners. North of Ele east is Woo-loo-muh-tse ; to the country was inhabited originally fixed habitation, confined them-vating nor reaping. Since the ntry after driving out the Soun-f grain have become necessary, to clear and cultivate the lands : s labor, they pay a small tribute wants of the soldiers and officers. 500,000 taels from the interior. irts do not defray the expenses n nearly all the north of China ; ply it.) Several myriad pieces of horses, which are sold to furnish re excise brings in annually more re cottons and linens of different s to be sufficient. From several s exacted, which is coined. A e exacts, as tribute, one out of every thousandth sheep.

: flesh has an excellent flavor ;  
age green. N. B. Tarbagatae  
o — and not the reverse as stat-

borders adjoining Russia and  
: utmost importance. Halung-  
re Middle Kingdom. Its heart,  
re cannot divide itself or incline  
r neighbors, is scarcely equal to  
he excite troubles? Thus China  
nd reason. (The author divides  
and northeast where he marks  
and thence into Russia: it is  
ntil this day. The other part is  
h there is also a great road from  
and from thence to India; it is

lans, 760 *le* from Hami. Under  
ten possession of the town, the  
ref retired to Kwei-hwa-chung.<sup>8</sup>  
en, when the armies of heaven  
eated a prince by the emperor.  
on the southern road renders it  
surrounded by a rampart, 5 *le* in  
a generalissimo, six civil and  
ers, in six small forts.  
der him six towns, in which there  
nt of the great quantity of sand,  
in many places; in summer the  
re is no way of defending oneself  
The country produces corn, flax,  
Peking in the winter,) *pategues* ;  
variety; (they are brought dried  
are also sold in many provinces of  
he soil is fertile, and yields abun-  
: One *le* north of Tourfan the  
hen) such violent hurricanes arise  
nd sheep disappear, that are not to  
are wild horses and camels which  
More to the southwest 500 *le* is  
ages marks the Singuh hae (or

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES



officers, but the peko; they have first, one of the fifth, and one of sixth. (These peko are officers only; there are seven classes of them. They dig canals which serve to the quantity of fish. Grapes, melons, are in great abundance. These are ignorant, but they have no idea of

the west, had formerly more than 100 families which retired themselves by a revolt, the remaining 100 families which retired from the medans families, collected from the mountains, occupy themselves solely in grazing, and are fond of singing the first, fifth, and sixth classes; there are no officers sent from the west as those of Koo-urh-lih, depend on the government.

The country furnishes che-le-per. To the south is a desert. In the north, there are mountains and very few wild animals. In going to the west, there are mountains and very few wild animals.

All the Mohammedans coming from the west pass by Poo-koo-urh; there is no gold in this rich and delicious country; but they use their strength in theft and robbery. Such is the state of degradation. The Mohammedans reduce the human species! Poo-urh, a Mohammedan town, is situated in the north and upwards in circuit. Here is a garrison of 300 soldiers, to keep the peace. One peko of the third class, fourth, fifth, sixth, seventh, these peko command the town. The soldiers in and out of the town make an impost for the maintenance of the town. The goods which are brought to Kouchay to be sold, and 300 lbs. of sulphur are carried from this place, as it were, the eastern part of the country. To the southward is a desert; on horseback, mountains are seen, but no game, but no inhabitants.

was created prince. The Mo-  
 t of Sei-ke-sze, revolted against  
 r commotions. He fled to Ak-  
 ed by his cruelties, that he was  
 ed by A-po-too-la, a Mohamme-  
 elf abhorred for his cruelty and  
 of Oushe. The Mohammedans  
 other officers were assassinated.  
 and other great officers coming  
 i tranquillity, were both massa-  
 . of government was transferred  
 hief, with six civil and six mili-  
 rs. Copper money was melted  
 nging it), of which the value is  
 lver in ingots. The country of  
 ants lead a pastoral life, those  
 rade, paying a tenth as impost.  
 l to it the name of *Yungning*  
 This country includes six great  
 e. The chief officers delibe-  
 a peko of the third and fourth  
 r for his sanction. The same  
 oko, who go to Peking as a de-  
 : regaled with beef and wine,  
 rial guards. One of the chief  
 the agriculture, and punishes  
 ing to their merit.  
 : Mohammedans being totally  
 re only remained 400 soldiers  
 nd. Upon this 500 families,  
 thither to clear and cultivate  
 There was neither town nor  
 The fruit-trees already form  
 peace and happiness.  
 ast of the city of Yungning  
 ependent on it. It contains  
 ilies. The country produces  
 illet, peaches, apricots, mar-  
 e habitations of the peasantry  
 e large herds of cattle, sheep,  
 skill in manufacturing jade;

The city of Yárkand, the  
 d to the sixth orders. The  
 ion amounts to 70,000 or  
 1000 families of soldiers or  
 The traders of the provinces  
 keäng expose themselves to  
 e sake of trade. There are  
 rned by China, an immense  
 The Chinese are respected  
 opanied by plays in which  
 any poor people, their man-  
 and vices against nature are  
 of Canton and Fulkeën are  
 ll which is found elsewhere  
 deal of jade is taken out of a  
 ls or (Chinese) bushels, the  
 some pieces weigh as much as  
 ts snow, others yellow as wax,  
 hese kinds are of the best qua-  
 s river. To take out the jade,  
 accustomed to it, and walk into  
 ill they feel the jade with their  
 beat cymbals to arrest the offi-

ere is a mountain called Mertae  
 s pounds of spotless yu, men can-  
 uch go up and break off pieces.  
 i, Yárkand presents to the em-  
 t, other countries present it also,  
 is fixed. Individual trade in this  
 rs run every risk to carry on the  
 ted.

o the south of Yárkand, 20 days'  
 west being mountainous, there is  
 exterior Fan. To the east there  
 hae is not far distant. Here are  
 rs of the green flag. Those two  
 , all of which have peko from the  
 a flat country; the soil is rich and  
 : yu (or jade) than Yárkand. All  
 tes is found there. Their manners

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

the use. You may go from the  
s. The roads are not passable  
in summer they are but little  
northwest and near Poo-loo-tih.  
rior Fan, governed by China  
verned by China.

inlung, the grand armies swept  
The khan submitted, and was  
no houses, they live in tents,  
ch are astonishingly numerous,  
ot four or five inches in length.  
greatest heat of summer, they  
greatly esteem tea and Chinese  
are not rigorously observed ;  
ises are punished by a mulct  
to death. Their deliberations  
ry to those who are not of his  
100th cattle, and 1000th sheep  
the Mohammedans, reflecting  
their own care, and that grass  
there was no just reason for  
the yoke ; excepting that they  
ts of the emperor. They ex-  
he merchandise of China. It  
n to the emperor, and really  
m Tarbagatae.

Mohammedans with its flocks,  
killed and pillaged in every  
ar since the great armies have  
o every year and salute re-  
nd present horses for the em-  
s milk (which is common in

edans, is composed of 60,000  
rest of Poo-loo-tih, the land is  
the usual fruits of Se Yu.

China, but were interrupted.  
to the west of Yárkand, who  
either books nor writing, and  
ans ; they live pell-mell, men  
als (in these matters we must

to the laws, accusations were also  
if.

ounced *han*; but as this word is  
ded it with *kan*; thus it is said  
ble in China, like all foreign de-  
do not make use of it in *Chinese*  
erve it for the emperor solely; it  
struck out when we made use of  
wer. The word *shangte*, which  
sionaries, is translated in Tartar  
of heaven.

Yu and of China, and which is  
both sides. Hoo-pih-lih called  
brated conqueror of China and  
the seat of his empire here.

taken from the families of both  
in the conquest of China. All  
Yu are Tartars, and commonly  
whom are sent to serve, in the

wanting in R. I.'s manuscript.)  
from Russia on this side. On  
minister was at Ele, where he  
of difference as to the limits of  
o have advanced too far along a  
of arrangement; but it appears  
*refero*, this affair was not in the  
at these countries have been at  
e Yu is much increased; and  
made progress. The second

plant so common in China, and  
ids. It might be cultivated in

the Hwang ho, very similar to  
l in fact the origin and effects of  
; with this difference, however,  
ver certain, and no conjecture  
lace. The extensive regions of  
anse, are to the west of China,  
where the Hwang ho unites all  
istant, and there are few lakes  
appens that there is little water  
us of mountains become loaded  
ually charged with vapor, the  
are sometimes seen, which join  
in torrents, must naturally pro-  
se causes act at the same time,  
ling in the defiles, I saw a town  
water rushed to the Hwang ho  
had scarcely time to save them-  
the Hwang ho; I have traver-  
to the higher part of the river,  
highest mountains, than a very  
rain, the whole atmosphere is  
h fills the eyes, nose, ears, and

*James Cunningham, F. R. S.  
Collection of Voyages.*

milton, the English factory at East India Company in 1700, Catchpole in 1703, by reason e Company's neglect of sendrade. Two letters written by geon of the factory and assoerved in Harris' Collection of paragraphs relating to the setd on the 1st of October, after en for refreshments, the ship , until the captain found the nt about twelve leagues bewhence a pilot was obtain-

who dates his letter from the a settlement and liberty of or eight hours' sail to the is being the largest, is eight ur or five leagues in breadth, o the mainland, called cape by the Chinese, at the west e and convenient, where the h is built close by the shore, dred houses about it, for the jealousy has not, as yet, perre; for the town where they om the shore, environed with circumference, defended by gular distances, besides four v old iron guns, seldom or y meanly built. Here the lives, and betwixt three and t of them soldiers and fisherwly granted, has not, as yet, ther. The island in general ch as cows, buffaloes, goats, and hens, rice, wheat, cala-

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

on the Salween, have all been north. The Burmese, in their Chinese territories with hostile intentions. In war, however, regarded by the Chinese as Many hardfought battles have recorded by the Chinese. We one of which occurred seven lai, and is thus described by the

2, the grand khan sent an army Carazan for their protection and foreigners might attempt to make : ot as yet appointed his own sons sterwards his policy to do ; as in those places were erected into a lien, and Bangala, in India, who subjects, in extent of territory. y of Tartars had arrived at Vo-vancing immediately to attack it, ie grand khan should be deterred force upon the borders of his do- nabled a very large army, includ- animal with which his country : placed battlements of castles, of e number of twelve or sixteen in is army of horse and foot, he took nd khan's army lay, and encamp- intended to give his troops a few oach of the king of Mien, with so ardin, who commanded the troops rave and able officer, he felt much rders more than twelve thousand soldiers), whereas the enemy had ants armed as has been described. igns of apprehension, but descend- c a position in which his flank was trees, whither, in case of a furious s troops might not be able to sus- tence, in security, annoy them r the principal officers of his army,

longer arm. So incessant  
air weapons (according to  
g directed against the ele-  
ows, and suddenly giving  
he rear, who were thereby  
ossible for their drivers  
ress. Smarting under the  
shouting of the assailants,  
at guidance or control, ran  
mpelled by rage and fear,  
pied by the Tartars. The  
oseness of the branches of  
s, the battlements or castles  
lved in destruction those  
of the elephants, the Tar-  
by detachments, with per-  
d their horses, and joined  
y and dreadful combat was  
there was no want of valor,  
; intreating them to stand  
at that had befallen the ele-  
mate skill in archery, were  
ic more exceedingly, from  
ior as was worn by the for-  
d on both sides, the men  
violently encountered each  
en many horrible wounds,  
g to the ground, maimed  
as was dreadful to behold.  
nd such the shouting and  
nd to the skies. The king  
f, was present wherever the  
ldiers and beseeching them  
He ordered fresh squadrons  
of those that were exhaust-  
s impossible any longer to  
mpetuosity of the Tartars;  
r killed or wounded, and all  
and horses, whilst those  
ay; he also found himself



to the capital Pagan, and  
 in, to a place below Prome

to Burmah in order to rein-  
 force some rebellious nobles. It  
 dug the famous canal called  
 after the river Zo. The canal  
 still exists, and is still in existence.  
 The armies took the field. The  
 in single combat by two horse-  
 men: Chinese was killed, and the  
 withdrew from the country.  
 He again demanded as tribute,  
 next year invaded the country,

elephants, the great king of  
 a large army to the frontiers of  
 large towns and cities, "built  
 and established the Budhistic reli-

and rebuilt his capital which  
 was at Suifu; he then proceeded against  
 the king. The king, after capturing  
 the king, sent him to the governor of Yunnan,  
 to surrender the fugitive chief.  
 The emperor, who directed the  
 campaign, at he was a subject of Ava, and  
 his territory would be disquieted.  
 He fled to escape, but his corpse, with his  
 head, was sent to the king.

He was the predominant power in China,  
 and the southern provinces, however,  
 were under his authority. According to the royal  
 edicts which, as translated by Coleridge,  
 precede the notices, the history of the

the reign of Meng-yé-yanda-meit,  
 the emperor of Ava, Youn-lhi (in Chinese  
 emperor in the southern provinces  
 the Tartars from the north, came  
 from g-yuê chow), and sent a message

Withstanding many attempts to attack them, in again investing months. The families and possessions, being outside of the city, were looted or destroyed; and this want of provisions, created much suffering. The troops had neither money nor provisions applying to the king, he obtained grants of paddy land for their support; at the same time he opened the palace-gate with rice for sale. The king complained against the king to the king, who in the month of May, 1661, he and his family, and assumed the name 'Meng-yé-gyô-gaung.' The king shortly after, sent to the Khyen-ne king is also styled in history Yé-gaung. As soon as Meng-yé-gaung, the affairs of the Burmese king, the several successive attacks on the king in several directions, and at last, as the king was attacked and from an epidemic of November, 1661, evacuated the city, fled, leaving most of their baggage and property.

The king is advised not to allow Youn-lhi king to side together at Tsagain, but to attack the king, and then disperse them in several directions. The king ordered all the Chinese, and the governor of Yunnan, to be summoned. The Chinese to be summoned was to be administered, they were the king of Yunnan accompanied them. The king and on coming to the pagoda and on the king's endance, he imagined that it was to be death. He and several of the king's troops were taken out of the hands of some of the king's soldiers killing many of the Burmese; who, on the king's walls of the pagoda, and fired on the king's soldiers many of them were killed and the king's soldiers as the king of Ava heard of this

*storian, with a brief notice  
Repository from the French*

at, we are indebted to the kind-  
to know that other papers from  
be given in the future numbers

of the most celebrated of the  
of those best known in Eu-  
vince of Keiungse, about the  
r, named Ma Tingwan, held  
last emperors of the Sung dy-  
at the school of Keaou-he, the  
the interpreters of the classic  
is excellent master, a progress  
e day become, the young Ma  
ou relinquished. The fall of  
China by the Mongols, decid-  
s, and devote himself to literary  
d, under the title of Ta Heö  
Ta Heö, or Superior Lessons.  
distinction rests upon his Wän  
*profondie des Anciens Monu-*  
le was twenty years engaged in  
as placed at the beginning, is a  
m. Ma Twanlin examines and  
of those who had preceded him  
as the motives by which he was  
work. The historians who have  
of the revolutions which caused  
asties, left much undone. Their  
of events, in facts relative to lite-  
ll as the history of government,

district in the department of Jaouchow  
Poyang. Poyang is a town near Lö-

l political economy. in which the author  
s of Confucius, taking for his text a dis-  
chapters. the doctrines of Confucius on  
of families and citizens of a state. This  
into the number of the Four Books, and

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

me a complete series of ex-  
 oks and others, on the suc-  
 on the institution of princ-  
 phenomena, and remarkable  
 , the work is in four and  
 of dissertations or prefaces,  
 hundred and forty-eight vo-  
 ging to the royal or king's  
 ase fashion, in one hundred,  
 venty or twenty-five common

worthy of the greatest admi-  
 rest. It would be too long to  
 e that the order of subjects is  
 s attended, and that he is not  
 : through all the divisions; so  
 ject, the facts which relate to  
 to the order of dynasties and

We cannot too much admire  
 ssary in the collection of the  
 which they are arranged, the  
 he writer has placed this multi-  
 We may say that this excellent  
 Chinese literature possessed no  
 learning for the sake of reading  
 ina that it makes us acquainted,  
 ts most important relations — in  
 ion, moral and political economy,  
 ory, history, physical geography,  
 ) choose the subject that we wish  
 anlin has said upon it. The facts  
 urses indicated from which they  
 ited and discussed. Here are, in  
 ations which, translated into the  
 is much inquiry and research, and  
 . a small expense.

ice of this great work by the use  
 it; the small number of Europeans  
 China have drawn upon it largely.  
 ount of the Tartar nations found in  
 ibrary, and the same work has fur-

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES



the catalogue of Chinese

ng Kaou which are in the  
ublished in the year 1724,  
dynasty. A continuation  
the present times, has been  
Vän Keën Tung Kaou, or  
s. Of all the Chinese books  
the Royal Library, this is,  
e to procure

*idered in their effects on the  
a luxury.*

ly one of the greatest earthly  
endeavor to preserve it is both  
ggest is short ; and with a vast  
ner by their own imprudences,  
ws, on which our physical and

And when we consider the  
timate and mutual dependence  
numerous predisposing and ex-  
ts to which we are necessarily  
r wonder that we live so long as  
n that much of the misery and  
e death, which abound in our  
and criminal neglect of the laws

arising from pestilential diseases,  
ce of death is the artificial mode  
or a pernicious taste, or all these,  
nable. Our limits will not allow  
ties. We shall simply offer a few  
fluence of alcohol and opium

one an invariable product of the  
the natural inspissated juice of the  
hands of the physician, medicinal

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES



it poisons that comes under the  
and it is on these accounts, that  
ve been long made the subject  
ans and toxicologists.

s in ardent spirits, operates upon  
fusible stimulant. Its local ir-  
periments performed by Brodie,  
d Orfila. When applied in its  
produced death, and when less  
ion and extravasation. When  
the first instance, locally upon  
large quantities burning pain.  
m. Its stimulating influence is  
nt nerves of the stomach to the  
ence to the whole economy, or  
veins and lymphatics: it is pro-

That the nerves convey the  
stantaneous exciting effect that fol-  
drink, and that it is absorbed  
strong odor of spirit which ema-  
died from intoxication, and also  
y experiment.

nds much upon modifying circum-  
small, general excitement is not  
, the most marked symptoms of  
owed by depression and collapsc.  
ble, sanguineous or nervous, the  
impression. The chief and most  
ie use of ardent spirits, or any into-  
spirits, feelings of mirth, loss of care,  
sed bodily exertion, quick strong  
imulus is continued, intoxication is  
sleep, coma, or death. If it termi-  
es if the constitution is strong, and  
very considerable, no farther inju-  
it, except a temporary derangement  
ends in coma, then all the symp-  
est themselves, from which the indi-  
stored, but seldom to health; for no  
somewhat of its usual power, than  
by a flushed face, injected eyes

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

anguor, debility, loss of spirits, so externally applied in inflammation.

The use of this drug commences frequently when a person has friends addicted to the habit, who persuade him to try it from curiosity or vanity. At first he smokes very little, but in a short time he smokes two or three pipes at a time. As the habit is more and more firmly acquired, or a desire for a stronger pipe becomes a more frequent passion, the quantity of the extract at first smoked may be increased to three or four pipes. Very soon he smokes one at night and one in the morning, and from thence to three candareens; and from thence, if the circumstances permit, and the appetite is good, he increases it to one and two mace, which he may increase to three or four mace, which he may increase to five, six, and even eight mace, and so on.

The quantity of the smokeable extract to be used may be increased to a great quantity, and the extract was brought to perfect dryness, and reduced to a state of powder and the weight of the residue was 19 grains; and so great a quantity in a short time, whether exposed to the sun or not, became as liquid as before, proving that the Chinese to the greatest advantage. The experiments are true, a person who smokes daily inhale what is equal to the weight of the residue, and this exceeds in real strength the weight of opium, inasmuch as on drying the residue (specimen experimented upon) it becomes more impurities. In roasting the residue, there does not appear any change, and the properties are destroyed. Still

and a mace is equal to 58 grains troy: considered equivalent to one drachm (or

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

ment and collapse of the neural systems ascribed to them of enjoyment, in which the exhilarated, and the body free individual may feel so well, with the common delusion, that is the drug. But sooner or later even *he* at last has become its certain symptoms, which after time, now slowly develop themselves upon his notice. These symptoms of positive character, and arise from an organic disease. At this period the body is poorly supplied, according to the manner in which the body do perform their functions, a degree of debility has passed off, a degree of exhaustion of the whole system; to obviate these, the patient resumes his ordinary occupations as usual, the opium smoker's joys (pro tem-

porarily), how dependent is his enjoyment, upon the regular use of a stimulant, however desirous he may now be to do so. He is altogether unable to do so. He is unable to go into practice for a few hours, and is unable to endure fatigue for all exertion which such distressing restlessness, sleep and irritability of the whole system, dysentery, that he has no other resource than to rest, it as before, unless happily the physician is accomplishing a cure, which however, is the irresolution of the patient,

common to *all* addicted to the practice, sooner or later a third period commences, or two to several, being dependent upon the length which remains, and the nature of the disease required. In this stage, the habit is confirmed, but it is essential to the cure to be discontinued. It is a matter now of necessity to be considered; for the different organs from

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES





being long impaired, have become permanently exhausted, and unable to perform their functions unless goaded to it, and then very imperfectly. The stomach is highly irritable and has lost its digestive power, the appetite for food is gone, and frequent diarrhœa occurs, with pain and weariness of the limbs, depression of spirits, a slow weak circulation, and a gradual diminution both of volition and voluntary power. The individual, being moreover reduced to poverty, is a burden to himself and friends, and his mind harassed as much as his body, for he sees before him inevitable ruin, and a speedy death. With opium he is miserable, and without it he can neither sleep, eat, or live: his countenance is the picture of distress, his eyes sunk, his teeth and complexion dark, and his muscles so emaciated and weak, that he is scarcely able to move. He may drag on an existence for a few years longer, but at last he perishes.

Such are some of the effects of alcohol and opium upon individuals; and their influence upon society is equally injurious. In domestic economy they are the great source of poverty, wretchedness and discord; and their social and national effects are not less pernicious, since in proportion as these habits prevail, the public morals will be corrupted, trade and commerce lessened, character and influence degenerated, crime perpetrated, pauperism produced, labor interrupted, wealth dissipated, happiness ruined, and population destroyed. Many of these effects have already been partially produced, and it is only requisite that these habits become universal, and then they will be wholly realized.

The preceding remarks with respect to alcohol are abundantly confirmed by various statistical reports drawn up by official persons, by documents published by judges, magistrates, and councillors, by the testimony of medical men, and by innumerable facts. Without going farther into detail, the writer will simply state that from these, we learn that in Christendom three fourths of all beggary and crime, and two fourths of all the cases of madness are traced to the use of distilled spirit; and that all manslaughters and murders, with a few exceptions, are connected more or less directly with the habit of spirit-drinking. Some hundreds of medical men, distinguished for their talents and opportunities of judging, have publicly declared their conviction, that distilled spirit is not only unnecessary, but injurious to persons in health, that it contains no nutritive quality, that its daily use is a strong temptation to drunkenness, occasioning many severe diseases, and rendering others difficult of cure, leading to poverty, misery, and death, and that its entire use except for pur-

poses strictly medicinal, morality, and comfort of

To prove the awful drunk in Great Britain paid duty for, according gallons amounting to £ to duty £8,234,603. It is calculated, that v licitly distilled, smugg ed annually is 32 mill upon this article alone, is spent by the lower drinking was carried adult annually, was eig out of twelve millions be destroyed every year

With respect to opium means at present of a rily of its effects, &c sufficient data to enable injurious properties of many eminent travelers. We possess also the te witnesses, of the dar Smyrna, Java, Sumat Also all modern write borate in the stronger which opium produces generous expedient of h cannot be too caution impairs the mental as later proves infinitely foreign intercourse research must be lin this land, and that w be able both to confir scribed our knowled dence both from oral demonstration, that t to the public health, that it blunts the mo

fully contribute to the health.  
 y.  
 ch distilled spirits have been  
 sary to state that the quantity  
 loch, was in 1830, 27,706,831  
 1831, 26,729,004 gals. amount  
 ,058 gallons, duty £8,483,247.  
 added the millions of gallons il-  
 erated, the quantity consum-  
 , and that the money expended  
 more than two thirds of which  
 America ten years ago, spirit-  
 ent, that the average for each  
 the mortality also so great that  
 36,000 to 40,000 were said to

ve no statistical tables, nor the  
 judging so fully and satisfacto-  
 cohol, nevertheless we possess  
 very extensive insight into the  
 : have the united testimony of  
 is effects in Turkey and Persia.  
 y competent persons and eye-  
 ffects which follow its use in  
 ome of the Ionian Islands, &c.

medica and toxicology, corro-  
 tion that the exhilerating effect  
 de, inducing them to the dan-  
 ce in its use, is a custom which  
 gainst and reprobated, since it  
 poreal faculties, and sooner or  
 both. In China, as long as  
 is so restricted, all scientific  
 e a better day is dawning upon  
 : only in part, we shall erelong  
 improve. But however circum-  
 sent, we possess sufficient evi-  
 nony of natives, and from ocular  
 ium is unquestionably injurious  
 cuniary interests of the nation ;  
 ing those who use it the slaves

of appetite, and the subjects of disease; and offers a very serious barrier to a friendly disposition, and commercial and religious intercourse with the people.

Particulars, respecting the mode and extent to which opium is smoked, &c., have been already given in the Repository; there is therefore no need to repeat them.

Imperfect as the preceding sketch may be, if it is based on *truth*, the writer thinks he is justified in concluding, from the moral obligations which subsist between man and man, that it is the bounden duty of an enlightened public everywhere, to examine into the evils which result from their use, and then endeavor, to the utmost of its power, to discountenance and suppress them.

H

ART. VI. *Pamphlets on China, written with reference to the questions of indemnity for opium and of hostilities with the government:*

1. *The opium question; by Samuel Warren, esq., F. R. S. of the Inner Temple, barrister-at-law. Third edition, London, January, 1840.*
2. *Opium crisis; a letter to Charles Elliot, esq., chief superintendent of the British trade with China, by an American merchant, resident at Canton. London, 1839.*
3. *Is the war with China a just one? By H. Hamilton Lindsay, late of the honorable East India Company's service in China. London, 1840.*
4. *The rupture with China, and its causes; including the opium question, and other important details; in a letter to lord viscount Palmerston, secretary to foreign affairs. By a resident in China. London, 1840.*

AT LENGTH the European press teems with productions on China. Pamphlets upon pamphlets are laid before the public, and page after page and column after column in reviews and newspapers are filled with remarks on China—all showing that a deep interest has been awakened regarding affairs in this country. Apathy is no longer the order of the day. "Have you the latest news from China? Has war been declared? Is foreign commerce likely soon again to be

reestablished?" On east, such questions indicate how great are the

The line of policy hitherto vigorously pursued has produced results of great value to all who are interested

The merits of the case, Mr. Warren, however, is no mean ability. He has the occasion to consider the "passing" question; but the committee or department the chief part of the labor is discreetly made. We have a manner so masterly, and is a fine specimen of the effect for which it has said all he could do. Most of the points discussed, few, he has presented in his opinion, are not and quite sure that he drew the elements—wrote entirely afforded him by those in possession of the case—we

Who ought to bear the burden of the chief sin of China, her majesty's government? This is the question. Inconclusive, he shows in this part of the work to bear this loss. After the case, Mr. Warren

"As far as ground is asked, why did parliament compensation to slaveholders and cruelty than can be claiming compensation for admitting those who do against the law of nature

ich successive mail from the  
asked with concern that indi-  
are now here at stake.

oo 'Tsun, four years ago, and  
Chinese government, has pro-  
ng careful consideration from  
id its foreign relations.

1" are not easily understood.  
bject with great fairness, and  
s readers why it was he " had  
to the important and embar-  
his services were enlisted by  
l by those who had sustained  
choice of advocacy was dis-  
seen the question handled in  
ore manly. The pamphlet  
If his argument fails to have  
fault will not be his; for he  
it in the best manner. On  
with him; but respecting a  
conclusions, which, in our  
d by facts. Still were we  
ns solely from public docu-  
evidence, or that which was  
ally concerned in the deci-  
how to his judgment.

83 chests of opium, surren-  
trade of British subjects in  
late owners of that opium?  
and arguments, plain and  
to by almost all foreigners  
ty's government ought to  
principal facts, illustrative

are concerned, it may be  
it twenty millions in com-  
eable with far more guilt  
charged upon those now  
surrendered opium? Ad-  
uiltly of as grievous a sin  
hose were who trafficked

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

in slaves, what right has the one to compensation that the other has not? The claim for upwards of two millions for the surrenderers of the opium rests, it is repeated, on grounds of moral obligation, as strong and solid as those rested on by the claimants (and receivers) of twenty millions for their slaves; namely, both were based on the country's guilty participation in the crime, and in its advantages; in both we had sanctioned the conduct we at length are alleged to condemn: in both the country proposed compensation, on compliance with certain conditions proposed—namely, the surrender of the opium, the emancipation of the slaves. In the latter case, undoubtedly, the legislature formally entered into the contract in express terms; and the strength of the present case is, that the legislature has substantially done the same through the intervention of a lawfully-constituted agent of this country, the chief superintendent: he made the promise, on the faith of which these opium-owners made the sacrifice in question: why should the nation draw back? Equity takes everything to be done, which ought to have been done—which was contracted to have been done. 'The only difference,' said the late lord chief-justice of the Queen's Bench, lord Tenterden, 'between an express and an implied contract, is in the mode of substantiating it. An express contract is proved by an actual agreement; an implied contract by circumstances, and the general course of dealing between the parties; but whenever a contract is once proved, the consequences resulting from the breach of it must be the same, whether it be proved by direct or circumstantial evidence.' Such is the nature of the contract between this country and the slave-holders, which is proved by the act of parliament; such the contract between this country and the opium surrenderers, which is proved by the circumstances and facts of the case so repeatedly set forth in the ensuing pages; and the same consequences ought to follow. Even supposing the cases not to be precisely parallel, there is undoubtedly the strongest analogy between them." *See page 92.*

To those who entertain any doubt as to the correctness of this conclusion, we recommend a careful perusal of the entire pamphlet, from which we here make two quotations, showing what cognizance was had of this whole matter by the British government.

"The British government in India, though always aware of the prohibition of the trade by the Chinese authorities, have, as is notorious, by every means which ingenuity could devise, 'encouraged the trade in opium, by facilities and assistance repeatedly afforded,' and fostered it to its present enormous magnitude; so that it now forms

more than two thirds  
They have anxiously co  
and tastes of the Ch  
opium; and afforded th  
by the Chinese, that th  
standard guaranteed b  
sigments to agents i  
practically, what mod  
Chinese. As to the a  
China, the custom-lo  
dence. By them it a  
actually despatched fr  
 chests were exporte  
 them, being, as the re  
 expressly for China.  
insult to common sen  
not perfectly aware o  
—nay, more; that the  
such trade, as the  
from this trade they  
million to two millio  
total revenue of Indi  
East India stock ha  
dividend, guarantee  
Will. IV, c. 85?  
Chinese in bullion  
to and from Calcut  
valuable portion of  
vernment has recei  
trade. The publi  
demonstrate the im  
to England, from  
which value, again  
trade. Without th  
have so favorably  
ges; nor could m  
amount which the  
largely in bullion  
in exchange for o  
of China have be  
imagined possible

ports of Bengal and Bombay. Every occasion, the wants, wishes, preference to the qualities of the opium, on having it proved to them inferior to them, was inferior to the one they have even made direct consideration that they might ascertain which would be most acceptable to the Government. The proportion of opium sent direct to Calcutta afford conclusive evidence of an aggregate of 79,446 chests in six years (1832—1838), 67,083 chests direct; the vessels laden with opium at the custom-house will show, cleared and landed, in the teeth of these facts, and whether either that the government was in favour of the opium trade with China, or not, and most anxiously cherished the trade of consumption? And when the enormous revenue, varying from one million to one and a half million—almost one tenth of the total revenue, in fact, the proprietors of the opium trade enabled to receive the very high price in the new charter—3 and 4 per cent. of the opium was always paid for by the Government. The table of exports and imports between England and China, will show what a drain of bullion for the coinage of India, going principally by means of the opium trade of the British trade at Canton, and the direct trade from China to the direct trade from China to the direct trade of India with China; and the opium trade, is to be referred to the opium trade. The Court of Directors could not refuse to remit remittances for home charges, and have purchased teas to the value of the remittances without having sent remittances to China.

The bullion thus brought back from China, which, the immense silver mines of Mexico and Peru, which the Chinese had not discovered, and the idle nature of their

apprehensions on that score.) has thus been of essential value to commerce. It has drawn forth the resources of the most fertile and populous empire in the world—namely, China; and the bullion thus brought back in exchange for opium, has covered vast tracts of British India with smiling fields and flourishing population. It has enormously extended the import of British manufactures throughout Hindostan; has increased largely the shipping and general commerce of those seas; and has brought into the British Indian treasury, a revenue, exceeding the land revenue of an entire presidency—that of Bombay.

“So much, then, for the knowledge of this contraband trade on the part of the British government in India, and their very substantial reasons for sanctioning and promoting it. On referring to the late Act, 3 and 4 Wm. IV., c. 85, for abolishing the East India Company’s monopoly of the trade with China, it will be seen, by sections 30, 32, that the Board of Control has the most intimate acquaintance with, and complete power over, all the acts, regulations, and proceedings of the Court of Directors of the East India Company and Indian government. This Board, therefore, must, of course be held to sanction and authorize all that it permits to remain unrepealed. *Qui non prohibet, cum prohibere possit, jubet.* But who presides over this Board of Control? A cabinet minister; through whom, consequently, the queen’s government is thus fixed with the knowledge and sanction of this most productive trade, and all the responsibility attaching to such knowledge and sanction. By the 51st section of the same act, parliament has reserved its right to legislate for India, and all the laws and regulations enacted in India are directed to be laid on the table of the house of parliament. This chain of connection—this direct privity, having been established between parliament, the cabinet, and the Indian government, if the last—the Indian government—could not resist the claim of the opium-traders on the score of the illegality and immorality of their trade, how can the former two, parliament or the cabinet?” *See p. 54.*

We have been assured, on good authority, which we have no reason to doubt, that the E. I. Company and members of the imperial parliament were the owners of opium, which, by their consignees in China, was made over to captain Elliot, and by him surrendered to the Chinese in March, 1839.

We are at a loss to know on what good authority Mr. W. affirms that the working of the mines has been increased in the manner he describes. We think the affirmation unfounded

We admire, very have future intercourse “instantly annihilated in deprecating it on a morals of his people some few things, con- vanced by Mr. Warren

The character of t that of those by wh cause and an honora thy agents; so, on th on by very worthy ha trade were patroniz even to this day, is c ter of the foreign c facts and clear testim occasion to record.

we saw Mr. Warren ever been brought to poor Chinese who w in the very streets.” whole cargoes brou high prices to memb “munificent chariti we hear of the bene derness and compas it may, we here rep we have nowhere el than that which for Canton. Their do have been most mu ular have been di poor Chinese. An high character. N view it with solici the character of fo be, untarnished, un

Mr. Warren, ha asks with emphasis labors to prove tha sufficiency of his a

ner in which Mr. Warren would  
 onducted, and the trade in opium  
 e emperor is found to be sincere  
 injurious effects on the lives and  
 ic we will revert, after noticing  
 our views differ from those ad-

um must be viewed separate from  
 chiefly conducted. As a good  
 ay be conducted by most nnwor-  
 an immoral traffic may be carried  
 was when branches of the slave-  
 and the honorable; and slavery,  
 me good men. The high charac-  
 China is fully shown by numerous  
 with pleasure, we have often had  
 however, aware of the fact—until  
 —that whole cargoes of rice had  
 dispensed in charity, “among the  
 ir rich fellow-countrymen to perish  
 suppose reference is here made to  
 n in times of scarcity, and sold at  
 -hong; for such could not be called  
 the same imperial style, in which  
 f tea and rhubarb, bestowed in ten-  
 r-traveled barbarians! Be this as  
 ave elsewhere often affirmed, that  
 more honorable body of merchants  
 as formed the foreign community in  
 benevolent and charitable purposes  
 ne of the Parsee gentlemen in parti-  
 or their oft-repeated charities to the  
 have no wish to detract from this  
 ontrary, we do, and we ever shall,  
 thing can we more desire than that  
 his country should be, and appear to  
 cellent.

h this subject in its true light, then  
*ade in opium an immoral trade?* He  
 moral. But, very justly doubting the  
 says: “if the opium trade really be







only in the face of day, carried  
 antry far more than themselves),  
 's flag.' p. 78. And he asks,  
 ed that the trade and commerce  
 ect and promote, did not extend  
 rely this is almost equal to go-  
 often charges captain Elliot, and  
 giving protection to the parties  
 tendent has had a hard course to  
 ; but his public notice, dated  
 is evidence enough to prove that  
 ly to protect the trade in opium.

majesty's government of his con-  
 rticularly to the smuggling of opi-  
 by lord Palmerston.

cle does not allow us to notice as  
 phlets placed at the head of this  
 l deal of information, some senti-  
 not corrected. Possibly we may  
 umber. We have no means of  
 : rupture with China,' dated Lon-  
 himself 'A Resident in China.'  
 wrong, we think, in some of the  
 asures and motives of the imperial

re government of this country can  
 g, or stop the traffic in it. We be-  
 and his ministers would do so if  
 ome, no doubt, have been impolitic  
 attributable to want of wisdom and  
 inclination. Against both the use  
 heir voice has been uniform, steady,  
 ad capitals, have been sent through  
 ; but, as the Resident says, (p. 11)  
 i.' But, alas! on the poor natives,  
 e been inflicted. Yet notwithstand-  
 e traffic and the use continued to  
 ment was goaded on to desparation ;  
 ggle remains to be seen.

emperor and his ministers have been  
 een three-fold—loss of sycee en-

croachment of foreigners, and injury to the people arising from smoking. For their opposition to 'the poisonous thing,' as they call opium, the 'independent measures' pursued by those engaged in the traffic, and the exportation of silver, are very cogent reasons, but not the only, or the chief. The excessive use of the drug is not confined to 'the more wealthy of the population,' as a Resident affirms; on the contrary, it extends to all classes, not excepting poor beggars; and so destructive and extensive are its effects, so fascinating and so insidious and so indomitable is the habit, and so numerous have been its victims, that we do not wonder at the intense interest felt, and the strong measures adopted by the Chinese for checking its progress. They see it has ruined individuals and families; they see it is rapidly extending its deadly and desolating courses; and, not without reason, they fear it will, if left unchecked, ere long cause the downfall of the government and the destruction of the nation.

While, however, we give the Chinese credit for sincerity in their opposition to the drug on account of its great injury to health and morals, and disapprove of some of their measures taken to check its use, we still think, and we have ever thought, their policy towards foreigners is so wrong, that all governments whose people have any interests in this country ought to interpose for the correction of this wrong; and we thank Mr. Warren for his able advocacy of such interference; and with his own strong and elevated language we close this article.

"But God forbid that this matter should have a bloody issue. It is not, it need not be contemplated. The aspect of things, is undoubtedly, from all points, at present gloomy and threatening; but "out of this nettle—danger may yet be plucked the flower—safety," both by China and by Great Britain. Let us take a legitimate advantage of the false position in which the audacious folly and fraud of the Chinese authorities has placed them. Let us turn a deaf ear to all fraudulent pretenses; let us insist on establishing our future intercourse upon a more safe, a more advantageous, a more honorable footing than it has hitherto rested upon. Let us look back calmly and steadily at the authentic history of our past intercourse, to discover the real character of the Chinese, and where have lain the faults of our system. Let us cautiously and prudently arrange the terms of our future intercourse—calling to the task those enlightened by long experience. Let the 'horrid alarm of war' serve no other purpose, and have no other object, than to startle them out of their ancient conceit, and prejudice, and ignorance, awakening them to a sense of

the real position of the  
Let us—a grand de  
is the real state of th  
we shall find to be th  
peror. If we discove  
to be a genuine, a no  
whom we are plainly  
of outraged human  
instantly annihilated  
from it at once, and  
lieved matters to be  
who allege the imm  
her majesty's subjec  
and degrading part  
say, *fat justitia, ru*  
flower disappear fro  
blasting influence  
case, the gloom tha  
be rightly deemed t

ART. VII. *Jour*  
*subjects; Dr.*  
*Canton; enlis*  
*men; expeditio*  
*and envoys;*  
*sleeves; a eun*

BOUNTIES for Britis  
lation, touching the  
the consideration th  
vocation may have  
"Wco, the actin  
edict. From Lin,  
the following com  
"The English sh  
at Canton; and th  
bance, yet like ra  
base foreigners w  
therefore, that all t  
strict, be supplied  
kept by might and  
all supplies of prov

ference to European nations. Let us cheerfully yield to what just wishes and will of the emperor. In opposition to the opium trade, and the morals and lives of his people, let me moralize, why, in the name of God, let the trade be withdrawn from Great Britain. The writer of these pages really believes as are represented by those who, as one of the humblest of his countrymen, only deplore the dishonorable trade as taken and sanctioned, and the baleful glitter of the poppy-India; and its execrable and pernicious character. If such were really the case, our eastern prospects might be improved upon them." See p. 109.

*Counties offered for British Colonies in America; foreigners in China; attack on three gentlemen; Cochinchinese steamers; small feet and broad noses.*

*One plus ultra* of Chinese legislation heretofore subjoined, will receive the same attention. Whatever is thrown up by the Government of Heängshau, &c., issues this year from the Government of Canton, I have received

which are now successively arriving. I do not presume to create disturbances, in order to protect those who are at they will do. I command, that the rivers, belonging to the districts, and a careful watch be kept out to sea, so as to cut off the coast, let cruizers be placed to

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

keep guard, and let the smaller ones be stockaded, in order to prevent all egress, and to harass the foreign troops. At the same time proclaim to all fishermen along the coast, that whoever will prepare fire-rafts, and go forth to burn the foreign ships, are allowed to report themselves to the local officers, and after examination will be permitted to proceed out with authority to act at pleasure according to circumstances; and their families, being retained as security, will be supplied with provisions at the expense of the government. Whoever is able to burn and destroy a ship, and kill or capture a foreigner, shall be immediately rewarded largely according to the scale of bounties. There shall be no discount.

"Having received the above, besides directing an examination of the troops, I proclaim, by this edict, to all soldiers and people, fishermen and inhabitants of boats, in order to inform you that the foregoing promises will be fulfilled. (Here he repeats the governor's words verbatim.)

"The English, by their repeated opposition, have involved themselves; and all you, our people, ought to cherish righteous indignation against them. Formerly, if you were so restrained that you could not give vent to your feelings, how will you not act now when you are encouraged by gain!

"The engagement now made with you is this. You must not presume to act against those who are going to and from Canton and Macao, the Portuguese and those of other nations who have been respectful and obedient to the celestial dynasty; and if you injure or kill these, you will be as formerly adjudged and punished according to the laws. But besides these, if any English, sailing in their boats or sauntering on the shore, enter the country to create disturbance, at once fly and report them to the civil officers and military, and then hasten to stop, attack, burn, and destroy them! Fishermen and boatmen, soldiers and people! Whoever of you can cut off and destroy one foreigner, will become a just man; and whoever can capture a foreign vessel, will have extraordinary merit. As soon as the heads and the name of the ship have been examined and verified, the fixed bounties will be paid by his excellency the governor, with additional rewards and appropriate honors, for praise and encouragement. Valiant heroes! Possessed of an excellent name and rich rewards, let not the heads of the base foreigners long be wanting; establish your character; act like men!

"Having suspended at my office the scale of bounties, I now wait with eager expectation, and hope each one will strive to be foremost. Be careful not to frustrate your high hopes. Be careful. Be careful. A special edict."

The following is the scale of bounties as published by the magistrate of Heängshan.

1. For every English 80 gun ship delivered over to government \$20,000 bounty; a discount will be made of \$100 for each gun less. Whatever articles belong to the ship, excepting her armament and opium, will all be given as rewards. For the entire destruction of each large ship-of-war, \$10,000; and something less for smaller ones.

2. For English merchant ships, delivered to government, the entire cargo will be given, excepting the armament and opium,—and a bounty of \$10,000 for every large three masted ship; \$5,000 for each ship with two masts and a half; and \$3,000 for each two masted vessel. For large boats, \$300, and for small ones \$100; and one third of these sums for the entire destruction of these vessels, with \$100 from the magistrate.

3. For each naval commander made prisoner, \$5000; and \$500 discount on each inferior officer; for their slaughter, one third these sums.

4. For white English prisoners, soldiers or merchants, each \$100, and one fifth for their slaughter. For colored people, soldiers or servants, a reward shall be given. And the magistrate will add \$20 for each one killed.

5. For native traitors, purchasing opium of foreigners, and who shall be judged guilty of death, \$100. Other rewards will be given.

The dates of these ones have been extensive officers of the province produced by them, and thly of notice.

On the 5th, having Parker embarked in the expectation of return turn of next year.

Only four or five for only two ships are at Bogue?) is thus desc

"On the 9th, enlisting in front of the factories: the hoag merchants. The as a mob by thousands; began. One by one the kept open by victors, in claim to enter the corp a stone, the two weighin ceeded, others could not and there underwent a p ready with a piece of cha balls of the thumbs and f when done to the perform ly, who had what appear not having glasses, nosed trembling candidate. I h

On the 11th, late walking on the Lapa vagabonds, with evi the jurisdiction of t obtained.

On the 19th, an very little damage, h

No information of here; there have b from Peking or Tee

A small blockadi part of the squadron sailed very recently

*Cochinchinese ste* Press, we learn th has purchased from *Van der Capellan*, possesses several sh his Siamese majesty imitate the other by *Cochinchinese gov steamer*. By late majesty's men-of-wr captains, [the differ men on board and

not know; these and similar under the seals of the high command, however, has been passed with few incidents wor-

the hospital in Canton, Dr. York; he has gone with the labors in the summer or au-

in the provincial city; and enlistment of soldiers (for the 9th, dated in Canton: racks covering part of the square wfoo and other dignitaries, and 'be soldiers to merchants, gathered the important, interesting work 6 a month) moved into a space foo's booth, and to prove their t about 7 feet long, at each end atties. Some lucky fellows suched up to the table for registry, an at the side of the table stood weight; with this he rubbed the he recruit long and hard, and e was shown up to an old order-registry-book. The old fellow, and accepted or rejected the the magic touch of the chalk.' e foreign gentlemen, while severely beaten by some

This being done beyond nent no redress has been

ienced in and off Macao; been sustained.

north has yet transpired ably the first news will be be daily expected.

Bogue, while the chief he Blenheim and Nimrod ll appear in our next.

er of the Singapore Free g, king of Cochinchina, nent in Java the steamer war. 'The king already pean models, as does also

little doubt, will soon ilt, steam vessels. The rased a small English e of his Cochinchinese re has a mandarin, two ind a captain?] and 108 s and several swivels."

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

*Cochinchinese envoys.* Hitherto, we know not for how long a period, a Cochinchinese envoy with tribute has been admitted to Peking once in two years. Henceforth, "in order to show forth kindness and benevolence to men from afar," it has been signified by an imperial decree that a visit once in four years shall suffice. Jealousy, and the dread of visitors, not unlikely may have contributed to this new regulation.

*Barbarians in Szechuen.* A censor has brought to the ears of his majesty complaints against the soldiery in Szechuen. Certain *e min*, 'barbarian people,' not foreigners (mark that, gentle reader) but native *e min*, inhabitants of the mountains, have encroached on the possessions of the flowery inhabitants their neighbors, and the troops have refused or neglected to drive them back to the hills. For this negligence, the officers in charge of the troops, have been reprimanded. 'The 'barbarians on all sides must be kept in order.'

*Small feet and broad sleeves.* Fancy and fashion, among the accomplished daughters of Han, are sometimes as uncontrolable as they are troublesome. No one has ever been able to give any satisfactory reasons for the origin of the 'golden lillies.' They have always been supposed indigenious here, and have ever been confined to Chinese soil; but now, strange to say, serious apprehensions are entertained, by the emperor, lest they come into vogue among the people of his own native land. It is most true, nay 't is pitiful, that the fair, and once undeformed, daughters of the Mantchous, their fathers the masters of the Chinese, are now aping the manners of the conquered, not only by compressing their feet, but also by wearing broad sleeves. O tempora! O mores! To check these misdemeanors, an edict (the first and the last of Chinese remedies) was issued in 1838; but alas, with little effect; and consequently the emperor has again issued his orders for a reform, threatening the heads of families with degradation and punishment, if they do not put a stop to these gross illegalities! And, arguing *ad hominem*, he tells the fair ones that, by persisting in these vulgar habits, they will debar themselves from the possibility of being selected as ladies of honor for the inner palace, at the approaching presentation which is to take place this year. See *Gazette for January 19th, 1840.*

*A eunuch.* Last year an old eunuch, attached to the Yuenming yuen, having reported himself sick, obtained leave of absence from his usual routine of duties, with permission to remain in his own private apartments. Not content with these 'favors,' he contrived to abscond; but on reaching his native district the magistrate forthwith procured his apprehension, and handed him over to that active and zealous minister Keshen, by whom, with a memorial, the poor old man was sent back to the emperor.

*Lieutenant-governor Choo.* This man, memorable in the annals of Canton, and whose conduct and farewell address must still be in the memory of many of our readers, has at length bid his long farewell 'to this windy dusty world,' and gone to ramble among the immortals. His death occurred last February

CHINESE

VOL. I

ART. I. *Narrative of China: translated by Burney.*

BEFORE introducing of the battle-ground various positions and commencement of the war the ratification of a treaty of Yunnan and Tsinglae. According to six rivers which flow them in order from

*Manloo ho* 漫路

*ho* 南汀河; 4.

川江; and, 6. *P.*

the southern boundary west of Peking. There

only a few leagues they are perhaps the

ed Nanbeng and N.

the Loo, which is,

called Táló. Both

Burmans) cross the

one near 18°, and

VOL. IX NO.

THE

## EPOSITORY.

AUGUST, 1840.— No. 4.

*years' war between Burmah and  
the Burmese Chronicles by colonel*

e, it seems necessary that an outline  
n order better to understand the va-  
the contending armies, from the com-  
o when it was terminated in 1769, by  
ace. Our best guides for the bound-  
s of Du Halde and a MS. one by Le  
tter, there are, west of the Mekon,  
an into Burmah. These are, naming  
*Kewlung keäng* 九龍江; 1. The  
*Mangleën ho* 孟連河; 3. *Nanting*  
潞江; 5. *Lungchuen keäng* 龍  
檳榔江. The Kewlung crosses  
an in lat. 21° 40' N., and about 15°  
and the Mangleën flow southward  
cross the boundary of the province;  
of the Meinam. The Nanting, call-  
so a small river, and probably enters  
the Salween: in the narrative it is  
Lungchuen (called Mówún by the  
of Yunnan in about lat. 23° 45' N.,  
out 19° west from Peking. Pinlang

2

UNIVERSITY OF

MICHIGAN LIBRARIES



leaves Yunnan near the southwest extremity of the province, lat.  $24^{\circ} 23'$  N., and lon.  $19^{\circ}$  W from Peking. The Irawadi, according to Burmese maps, flows some leagues further westward; and is supposed, like the Salween and the Mekon on the east, and the Brahmaputra on the west, to have its origin in those high regions of central Asia, where the Yellow river and the Yaughtze keäng take their rise. It was along the southern line of Yunnan, and chiefly upon the borders of these great rivers, and upon the Irawadi, that most of the battles were fought. Mogaung is said to be five or six days' journey west from Tsantä, 盞達, which, according to the Chinese map before referred to, stands near lat.  $24^{\circ} 52'$  N., and lon.  $18^{\circ} 20'$  W. of Peking. Several of the Shan towns are directly south of Tsantä. From the narrative, we are about to introduce, it will be seen that there is no great difficulty in passing into China through Burmah. We hope more peaceful intercourse ere long may be enjoyed on those frontiers than that which forms the subject of the following article, extracted from the Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, No. 26, for Feb. 1837. Turn we now to the narrative of colonel Burney. He says—

The causes of that war are said to have been these: a Chinese named Lóli came to Bamoo and Kaungtoün, with 300 or 400 oxen laden with silk and other merchandise, and applied to the Bamoo authorities for permission to construct a bridge, to the north of the village of Nánbá, in order to enable him to cross the Tápeng river. The Bamoo officers observed, that they must submit the application to the ministers at Ava; and Lóli, considering this answer as equivalent to a refusal, was impertinent and disrespectful. The Bamoo officers, suspecting from Lóli's manner, language, and appearance, that he was not a common merchant, but some Chinese officer of rank, seized and sent him to Ava with a report of his conduct. He was confined at Ava in the usual manner; but after a full inquiry and examination, nothing of political importance transpiring, he was sent back to Bamoo, with orders that he should be allowed to trade as usual, and that if he really wished to construct a bridge, which however appeared to the ministers to be only an idle boast on his part, he should be permitted to do so wherever he pleased. On his return to Bamoo, he declared that some of his goods which had been detained there when he was sent to Ava, were missing or destroyed, and insisted upon compensation. The Bamoo officers replied, that when he proceeded to Ava he took only five or six of his men, leaving all the rest in charge of his goods, and that if there really was any deficiency, he must look for it among his own people, and not

among the Burmese. L arrival at Mó-myín, he Chinese traders were ill sought pretenses for accus

He then went to Yunn: tsungtüh, or governor-gen would wait a little and truth of Lóli's statement, dominions, and not permi tom. About the same time mese and a Chinese car Lótári as their chief, wh the north of that town at mese had bought some g demanded by the Chinese the chief being absent at ordinate Burmese officers These officers decided, th should, agreeably to Burm ly, 300 ticals. Lótári re being delivered over to th that such was not their had committed the murd that this would not satis of the principal traders, a That officer being urged Bamoo, Theinni, Kyaing taken refuge in China, to a report of the abovement na, as to induce his maje possession of Kyaing-toü bank of the Tálo river us in the room of our ma and shortly after, a Chine consisting of 50,000 foot Kyaing-toün. The chief and joined the Chinese.

\* Within the last six years of a Burmese killing a Chin successfully used their influen the Burmese executed. Noth individuals who had slain their

so much dissatisfied, and on his  
 the Chinese governor there, that  
 Bamoo officers, who had also  
 destroying his merchandise.  
 red the same complaint to the  
 The governor observed, that he  
 ing else occurred to prove the  
 were ill used in the Burmese  
 e according to established cus-  
 took place between some Bur-  
 wards of 2000 ponies with one  
 ie to Kyaing-toñ and put up to  
 bazar of Kat-thwáh. The Bur-  
 dit, and refused payment when  
 affray a Chinese was killed, and  
 ime, Lôtári applied to the sub-  
 according to Chinese custom.  
 who had committed the murder  
 , pay the price of a life,—name-  
 ey, and insisted upon the man  
 but the Burmese officers replied  
 then proposed that the man who  
 ie put to death. Lôtári declared  
 and returned to China with some  
 ined to the governor of Yuunnan.\*  
 same time, by the ex-chiefs of  
 l other subjects of Ava, who had  
 e Burmese dominions, made such  
 umstances to the emperor of Chi-  
 ler an army to march and take  
 governor put up a writing on the  
 g these words: "deliver a man to  
 as killed, or we will attack you;"  
 nder a general named Yín tálóyé,  
 ,000 horse, advanced and invested  
 g-toñ at the same time revolted

of accidental homicide occurred at Ava,  
 on both occasions, the Chinese residents  
 e Burmese prince. Men-tha-gyíh. to have  
 satisfy the Chinese but the death of the  
 100.

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

Shen-bú-yen, the king of Ava, on hearing of this invasion, dispatched, on the 28th of December, 1765, eleven divisions of troops, consisting of 20,000 foot, 200 war elephants, and 2000 horse, under general Let-wé-weng-dô-mhú Ne-myó-tsí-thú,\* to relieve Kyaíng-toüñ. The Burmese general, on approaching that place, contrived to send in some men in disguise, and arrange a combined attack on the Chinese besieging force. Their cavalry, which was numerous, was charged by the Burmese with elephants, and the Chinese being defeated, retired to the bank of the Tálô river, where they took post behind some mud-works which they threw up. The Burmese general again attacked them and drove them to the bank of the Mekon or Great Camboja river, where the Chinese army again took post; but they were attacked here also, their general Yín tálôyé killed, and their army driven back to China with much loss, and in great disorder. The Burmese army then returned to Ava, where they arrived on the 8th of April, 1766. Thín-wí-buáh and Dô-bayá, the chiefs of Kyaíng-toüñ and Lú-ta-tshay-nhít-paná sent excuses, stating that they had been forced to join the Chinese; but the king of Ava disbelieved them.

In January, 1767, intelligence was received by the king of Ava that another Chinese army, consisting of 250,000 foot and 25,000 horse, had entered the Burmese dominions, and that on their arrival on or near Shyá-mue-loün mountain, to the westward of the Mekon river, a part of the army, consisting of 150,000 foot and 15,000 horse, under general Yín-tsü-tá-yeng, was detached by the route of Nuay-leít near Mô-wún against Bamoo. His majesty had before, anticipating the return of the Chinese, ordered Kaung-toüñ to be reinforced and filled with provisions, so as to enable it to hold out under its governor Bala-men-den, and now directed that two armies should proceed from Ava, one by water up the Irawadi to Bamoo under the let-wé-weng-mhú, and the other by the land route to the westward of the river, under the wún-gyih Mahá-tsí-thú, who should be joined by all the force he might find at Mô-gaung, Mô-nhyen and other towns in that neighborhood, and then march by the Tsantá route, and attack the Chinese. On the 30th January, 1767, the wún-gyih marched with 22 divisions, consisting of 20,000 foot, 2,000 horse, and 200 war elephants; and on the 4th February, the water force, under the let-wé-weng-dô-mhú, consisting of 11 divisions,

\* The Let-wé-weng-dô-mhú is the officer in command of the northern entrance to the palace. The words mean literally, "left-hand royal entrance chief," and the dô, or royal, is often omitted.

15,000 men, and with  
up the Irawadi toward

From Shyá-mue-lo  
army, consisting of  
Tsheng tálôyé marc  
body of 5,000 horse  
lein mountain, whilst  
it reached Bamoo, sta  
spot where the mart

The governor of  
and attack the Chin  
constructing new def  
ing 3000 horse and  
stockade at Bamoo, a  
the command of the  
they assaulted with s  
but the garrison, as  
with a heavy fire of  
hot dammer and mol  
they let fall upon th  
loss, declaring that  
celestial beings. T  
Kaung-toüñ at a dist

The let-wé-weng  
water force from A  
above the town of  
up, and determined  
supply of ammuniti  
to perform this ser  
had only three boats  
Bamoo. The Burn  
ing to pass through  
westward of Kaun  
ammunition, as we  
the king of Ava h  
Chinese force ma  
arranged with the  
that the water forc  
posted at Bamoo, a

\* The Burmese w  
nats are taken from th

carrying guns and jinjals, proceeded

gain another portion of the Chinese  
se and 100,000 foot, under general  
Tsantã route against Mó-gaung. A  
foot also took post on Thínzá-nuay-  
nder general Yín-tsú-tá-yeng, when  
elf along the bank of the river at the

not having sufficient force to go out  
yed himself in repairing the old and  
, about the town. The Chinese, leav-  
t with three generals to defend their  
th 70,000 foot and 7,000 horse under  
self, and invested Kaung-toün, which  
ers, axes, choppers, hooks and ropes;  
arranged, met the assailants, not only  
nd musketry, but with large boilers of  
nd long pieces of heavy timber, which  
Chinese were driven back with great  
d were not men, but *nats* \* or inferior  
e then stockaded themselves around  
re than 140 cubits.

Burmese general, commanding the  
ing at the mouth of the Nat-myet-uhá  
topped to allow all his boats to come  
antime, to throw into Kaung-toün a  
lected three officers who volunteered  
hree fast-pulling boats. The Chinese  
y had constructed on their arrival at  
ers succeeded at daybreak one morn-  
ese besieging force stationed to the  
entered that town with the supply of  
presents of dresses and money, which  
he governor. On the same night the  
unsuccessful attack. The governor  
anteers a plan of operations,—namely,  
should first go and attack the Chinese  
l on the rear of the force besieging

as the Hindú *decah*, and most of the Burmese  
ology

Kaung-toün, from which the governor should at the same time make a sortie. The volunteers again at daybreak passed through the Chinese force stationed to the northwest of the town, and rejoined the water force. The general of that force, entirely approving of the governor of Kaung-toün's plan of operations, now moved his fleet of boats close along the western bank of the Irawadi to Bamoo, and then landing his soldiers under a heavy fire from his boats, he stormed and carried all the Chinese stockades. The Chinese general before Kaung-toün, dispatched upwards of 1000 horse in support of Bamoo, but the Burmese general placed 2000 troops to prevent the Chinese crossing Len-bangya river, and the Chinese commander recalled them.

The Burmese general then selected three bold and trusty men to pass through the Chinese force before Kaung-toün at night, and report to the governor the fall of Bamoo, and the intention of the Burmese general to attack on a certain day the besieging force. On the appointed day, the Burmese general, leaving one division of his force at Bamoo, marched with the remaining 9 divisions and attacked the Chinese before Kaung-toün, and at the same time the garrison of Kaung-toün sallied out. The Chinese, although greatly superior in numbers, were much disheartened at the loss of their stockades at Bamoo, and after three days' fighting, the whole of the Chinese works before Kaung-toün also were taken. Ten of their generals and more than 10,000 men were killed, and the Chinese, after setting fire to the boats which they had been building, closed round their general, and, taking him up, fled to their force on Thín-zá-nuay-lein mountain. The Burmese followed the Chinese, and driving them out of their stockades on that mountain, pursued them as far as Mò-wún, taking a great quantity of arms, prisoners, and horses.

The land force of 22 divisions, which marched from Ava under the wún-gyih Mahá-tsí-thú, having arrived at Mò-gaung, after repairing the defenses of the town, and leaving a sufficient garrison in it, proceeded to meet the Chinese army, which was advancing by the Tsantá route. On crossing the Kat-kyo-waing-mô, the wún-gyih heard that the Chinese army was near Lízô mountain, and sent a small party in advance to reconnoitre. This party before it came to Lízô fell in with a party of 1000 horse, which the Chinese general Tsheng tálôye had also sent in advance, for the same purpose of reconnoitring, and the Burmese, drawing the Chinese into a narrow pass between two mountains, where their horse could not form line, attacked and defeated them. Judging, however, from this reconnoi-

tring party only could  
must be of great force  
the Nán-nyen river,  
returned with the im  
tain and climbing so  
amounted to about  
then appointed six  
the right, and six b  
whilst, with the ren  
route slowly, and oc  
hearing of the appro  
take care of his stoc  
to meet the Burmes  
nyen river. The B  
joined the reconnoi  
whilst the right and  
round the rear of t  
carried the stockade  
ing that the princip  
were completely ta  
under general Tsh  
then fell in with  
China with a conv  
of the whole of t  
generals reported  
wún-gyih, by a sw  
now fall on the rea  
of the Nán-nyen,  
wún-gyih sent the  
and fixing the day  
day, the two wing  
nese on two differ  
nyen and attacked  
generals seeing th  
took post at a sp  
here again attack  
men of which fle  
wún-gyih halted  
The wún-gyih  
him, and appoin  
of the Bamoo w

1000 horse, that the Chinese army Burmese party stopped on the bank of some scouts on in advance. These that, on ascending the top of a mountain had seen the Chinese army, which was, and 100,000 foot. The wún-gyíh of his army to proceed with celerity by round each side of the Lízô mountain, in divisions, he advanced by the centre firing cannon. The Chinese general Burmese, left one third of his army to Lízô, and with the remainder advanced to post on the eastern bank of the Nán-e under the wún-gyíh came up and on the western bank of the same river, which had reached Lízô by marching his main army, suddenly attacked and the Chinese in those stockades believed their own force was in front of them, in surprise, and fled and joined their army. These wings of the Burmese army Burmese force, which was coming from the mountains for their army, and took possession of the rules, and provisions. The Burmese sent messengers to their commander-in-chief, the king of Ava, and proposed that their force should be stationed on the east bank of the river. The wún-gyíh attacked it in front. The king of Ava, on the acknowledgment of the plan of attack, approved it, and should take place. On the appointed day the Burmese army fell on the rear of the Chinese. Whilst the wún-gyíh crossed the Nán-e with the main army. The Chinese were divided between two fires, retreated and fled to Lízô mountain; but the wún-gyíh completely routed their army, 100,000 men, and there threw up new works. The king of Ava, in order to recruit it. When the king of Ava, taken unwell, the king of Ava recalled the weng-dô-mhú, who was in command of the army, to go and relieve the wún-gyíh and

with orders to attack and destroy the Chinese army, and then take possession of the eight Shan towns, Hóháh, Látháh, Mónáh, Tsantáh, Maing-mô, Tsi-guen, Kaing-máhl, and Mò-wún. The let-wé-weng-dô-mhú proceeded with his ten divisions from Bamoo and joined the wún-gyíh's army at Mainglá, and soon after advanced and attacked the Chinese force at Tsantá under general Tsheng táldyé, which had been suffering much from want of provisions, the inhabitants of the eight Shan towns having refused to comply with the Chinese general's requisitions, declaring that they were subjects of the king of Ava, and afraid to assist the Chinese. The Chinese were forced to retreat, and the Burmese pursued them as far as Yunnan, taking a multitude of prisoners, horses, arms, &c. The let-wé-weng-mhú, after taking possession of the eight Shan towns, which had heretofore thrown off their allegiance to Ava, joined another Burmese general, the wún-gyíh Mahá Th'ha-thúra, who had been sent with an army by the route of La-ta-tshay-nhít-paná. The two generals attacked another Chinese force of upwards of 50,000 men, which was posted on a high mountain to the northeast of Theinní, and one-third only of these Chinese escaped into their own country. The let-wé-weng-dô-mhú and the wún-gyíh Mahá Th'ha-thúra having completed his majesty's service, then returned, with the prisoners, guns, &c., which they had taken, to Ava, where they arrived on the 21st May, 1767.

In the month of November, 1767, another Chinese army, consisting of 60,000 horse and 600,000 foot, under the emperor of China's son-in-law, Myeng Khoún-yé, and his brother Tsú táldyé, entered the Burmese dominions by the Theinní route, accompanied by the ex-chief of that place, Nga-aung-duon; 100,000 men were sent at the same time against Bamoo by the Thínzá-nuay-lein route. On this Chinese army attacking Theinní, the governor and other officers evacuated the place with most of the inhabitants. The Chinese general, Myeng Khoún-yé then advanced with 30,000 horse and 300,000 foot by the Thíbô road, whilst the other general, Tsú táldyé, having placed a garrison with the ex-chief in Theinní, constructed, to the southwest of that town, some extensive stockades, in which he took post with 20,000 horse and 200,000 foot, and made arrangements for forwarding supplies of provisions to that portion of their army which was in advance. When a report of this intelligence was received at Ava from the chief of T'ibô, the king appointed 30 divisions, consisting of 30 war elephants, 3000 horse and 30,000 foot, under the command of the wún-gyíh Mahá T'sí-thú, to go and

meet the Chinese army. The Chinese army marched from after, another army of 20,000 men, under Shue-zá-yan, up of the advancing Chinese communications with the Chinese in the king of 200 war elephants under the command of the Mómei which was advancing.

On the wún-gyíh bô, he sent forward the Chinese and w with his whole army nese force, which w Thíbô, for the pur general, assailing th defeated the Burmese order. Three regi cate themselves fro penetrated in a c retired, thinking pursued the Burm his army reached Ava, that every a Chinese had failé byen; and that h intelligence reach ministers and off to fortify the city who were but tw his officers, and princes, his brot The wún-gyíh with his force t plies, sent a st Tein-gyá-men-g Chinese were a

cing by Theinn and Tíbb. This he 24th December, 1767 Two days sions, 200 war elephants, 2000 horse, n-gyih Mahá 'Thiha-thúra, marched an-gyih and Pá-gyó, towards the rear 7, in order, after intercepting their and cutting off their supplies, to at four days after, a third army, consist horse and 1,000 men, was detached wé-weng-dó-mhú, with orders to ad attack the rear of a Chinese force ad

hú arriving at Ban-gyi beyond Thi sions of his army which fell in with back. The wún-gyih then advanced an attack on the outposts of the Chi on Gout mountain to the westward of wing the enemy out; but the Chinese with an immense superiority of force, and drove them back in great dis taken prisoners, being unable to extri of the Chinese army, which they had e wún-gyih collected his troops and nding himself. The Chinese general ased confidence, until the advance of 7-byen. The wún-gyih sent notice to the Burmese had made to stop the ad penetrated as far as Bout-thek-kay ost at Loüngá-byen-gyih. When this :9th of March, 1768, the whole of the uch alarmed, and advised his majesty reparations for receiving the Chinese, ' journey distant. The king abused if the Chinese came, he and the four ld meet and destroy them.

ia-thúra, who was ordered to proceed e Chinese army and cut off their sup t in advance under the tsit-ké-gyih,\* oitre. This officer reported, that the at force, and that he would stockade t-general in war.

72

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES



himself and oppose them. The wún-gyíh fearing to divide his force, ordered the tsit-kê-gyíh to fall back, but the latter, being of opinion that his retreating from the immediate vicinity of the enemy would encourage them, and make them believe that the Burmese force was inconsiderable, urged the wún-gyíh to advance, and threw up a stockade with large bamboos. The Chinese came up at night and repeatedly attacked this stockade, but without success. As soon as the wún-gyíh learnt the tsit-kê-gyíh's determination to make a stand, he pushed on with the rest of his force, which accelerated its pace on hearing the sound of cannon and musketry, and the moment it reached the tsit-kê-gyíh's stockade, attacked the Chinese with great impetuosity. The Chinese were defeated and forced to retire, and after the Burmese army had recruited a little, the wún-gyíh followed the enemy, and attacked and drove them out of Lá-shi or Lá-shyô, where they had stockaded themselves; and again out of Kyú shyô, until they took shelter in Theinní. The wún-gyíh followed and took post on the bank of the Nán-beng or Nán-peng river to the southeast of Theinní, sending three divisions of his army under Tein-gyá-men-gaung to the west of the Salween river at the Kuon-loin-dá-gú ford, with orders to stop and cut off a convoy of provisions which was coming to the Chinese. This service was successfully performed, and the Chinese general Tsú tállôyé and other officers finding their own supplies intercepted, were unable to spare any for their army which was in advance under Myeng kounyé. The Chinese near Theinní were soon in great distress from a scarcity of provisions, and too uneasy to come out and attack the Burmese. Hearing a report also, that Teingya-men-gaung was coming to attack them with 1,000 *musth* elephants, the whole Chinese camp were watching the clouds. At this time, the let-wé-weng-mhú, who had marched by the Mó-meit road, arrived with his ten divisions, and joined the wún-gyíh Mahá Thíha-thúra before Theinní. The let-wé-weng-mhú proposed to the wún-gyíh to let him march on at once with thirty divisions, and fall on the rear of the Chinese advanced force near Thíhâ; but the wún-gyíh was of opinion, that the Chinese near Theinní should first be disposed of, and believing that the town of Theinní, in which Shans and Chinese were intermingled, could be more easily carried than the Chinese works outside under their general Tsú tállôyé, the wún-gyíh stormed Theinní with three divisions of 10,000 men each, and captured it with the whole of the Chinese magazines. The ex-chief, several Chinese officers of rank, and as many of the garrison as could escape, fled into the Chinese

entrenchments beyond  
and Chinese were killed

The wún-gyíh M  
depriving the Chinese  
divisions of his army  
south of Theinní from  
town, covering at the  
at every road or pass  
Chinese used to come  
to experience great  
from the rear, as w  
wún-gyíh ascertained  
over to the Burmese  
entrenchments at the  
captured them. The  
ing the army unman  
died. The Chinese  
many prisoners, toge  
more than they cou  
Khé-wa, Pan-the, Y  
taken prisoners with

The wún-gyíh M  
in Theinní, advancing  
yé. The other w  
on Loingâ-byen-gy  
he had sent to Ava  
determined to march  
round the rear of  
both flanks and c  
the Burmese were  
or 20,000 men. T  
ing them a little,  
secretly at night to  
and left flanks, with  
at day-break to fall  
whilst the wún-gyíh  
advance with the  
Chinese in front. T  
of the Burmese w  
they could not hold  
from want of pro

, but nearly 2,000 or 3,000 Shans

thúra then made arrangements for their supply of water, and posted along the Nán-beng river, from the Soŭn on that river to the east of the the Nán-tú river, and planting troops ng down to the points at which the water. The Chinese army soon began provisions being able to reach them g in want of water; and when the rough some prisoners who had come of water, he attacked the Chinese with more than thirty divisions and of China's brother, Tsú tálýé, find-it his throat with his own sword and ed by the Burmese, who took a great ms, elephants, and horses, and killed . The Chinese generals Yaúk-an, Yín-tá-yí, and Kuen lóyé were also ers.

thúra then, leaving a strong garrison he Chinese army under Myeng koun-lá Tsí-thú, who had posted himself by the return of the messenger whom jesty was highly displeased with him, tack on the Chinese; and, marching attacked them with three divisions on wing to the great force of the enemy, d succeeded only in killing 10,000 a rallied his troops, and after recruit- other attack. He sent 4000 men the Chinese army round their right ce concealed during the night, and right and left wings of the enemy; g the sound of their attack, would my in three divisions, and attack the eeded completely; and the weapons d with the blood of the Chinese, that e Chinese had before suffered greatly eir general, now believing that the

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

Burmese from Theinni had arrived in his rear, deemed it prudent to fall back with the whole of his thirty divisions of 10,000 men each. The wún-gyíh continued to attack the retreating enemy, and the whole of the woods and hills were covered with the dead bodies of the Chinese. The Chinese general Myeng kounyé, collected as many of his men as he could, retired by Taung-bain, avoiding the road to Theinni, and on arriving at Maing-yoŭn and Maing-yín, took post on the top of a hill. The wún-gyíh Mahá Tsí-thú in the pursuit of the Chinese met the other wún-gyíh Mahá Thíha-thúra advancing with his force, at Naung-bô to the westward of Lá-shyó. The two armies united and marched towards the Chinese general at Maing-yoŭn and Maing-yín, but as soon as he heard of their approach, he fled into China. The two wún-gyíhs, finding the Chinese had retired, and that the king's service was completed, returned with all their prisoners, arms, &c., to Ava, where they arrived on the 6th of March, 1768.

The Chinese force of upwards of 100,000 men which had marched against Bamoo by the Thínzá-nuay-lein road, repeatedly attacked that place, which was so skillfully defended by Bula Men-den, that they could not carry it, and after losing a great many men, and suffering much from scarcity of provisions, they heard of the flight of the large Chinese army under the king's brother and son-in-law, and immediately raised the siege of Bamoo, and fled to China.

For more than twelve months there was a cessation of hostilities between the two countries, owing apparently to a communication sent from Ava to China by eight Chinese prisoners, who were released for that purpose. But about the end of 1769, intelligence was received from Bamoo, that another Chinese army of 50,000 horse and 500,000 foot was marching against the Burmese dominions under three generals, Thú kounyé, A kounyé, and Yuon kounyé. On the 21st October, the king of Ava sent a force of 100 war elephants, 1,200 cavalry and 12,000 foot under the amyauk-wún,\* Ne Myó-thíha-thú, to Mò-gaung, by the route to the westward of the Irawadi. Three days after, another force amounting to 52,000 men under the wún-gyíh Mahá Thíha-thúra proceeded by water to Bamoo; and in another three days, two more divisions proceeded with the cavalry and elephants under the chief of Mo-meit and Kyô-den-yázá, by the road to the westward of the Irawadi.

The three Chinese generals, on reaching Yôyi mountain to the north of the Lízá, detached 10,000 horse and 100,000 foot under

\* Chief of artillery

the kyen-ngan office road, and cutting to bring them to with 10,000 carpenter main army then made very extensive stock east of Kaung-toŭn defend them under to 30,000 horse and generals and ten of toŭn towards the built in the upper with 50,000 men to invest Kaung-t attacked by the C Men-den, defended obliged at last to fire against the pl water force.

As soon as the with the water for besieging Kaung Uh, and Shue-d which had joined Ava, to proceed endeavor to thro visions. These Kaung-toŭn, and many, succeeded stockaded hims ing force, ou a of the Tsín-ga Uh with their b took post near posit to that o returned to its 50,000 Chinese being unable to

The wún-gy and cavalry w detached 100

tayin, to advance by the Mo-gaung planks in the most convenient spots, of the Irawadi, and leave the general surveyors, to construct large boats. The boats were sent towards Bamoo, and after throwing up hue-nyaung-beng, twelve miles to the west, the king 100,000 foot and 10,000 horse to follow, the rest of the army, amounting to 100,000 foot, under the other two principal ranks, advanced and invested Kaung-toün.

Also 500 boats, as soon as they were on the Irawadi, were brought down and placed at Kaung-toün, the governor of Thú-kyeng, so as to be on the river side. Kaung-toün was repeatedly attacked by the Chinese, but its governor Bulaung was valiantly and skillfully, that the Chinese were unable to succeed in their operations to keeping up an incessant pressure on the positions occupied by their land and

Mahá Thíha-thúra, who was advancing, heard that the Chinese were closely following him, and ordered Tsán-lha-gyih, Dhammatá, Biniá, and others, with four war-boats and all the boats of the king, to attack the different towns on his route from the west, to arrive first, and to go on in front of the rest of the army, and to supply Kaung-toün a supply of ammunition and provisions. They then attacked the Chinese boats in front of Kaung-toün, and driving them off, and capturing the boats, and the king's boats, and the boats of Kaung-toün. Tsán-lha-gyih then ordered his men in the rear of the Chinese besieging Kaung-toün, and north of the mouth of the Irawadi, whilst Dhammatá and Biniá, with their boats, to attack the Chinese boats which they had captured, and to bring them to the side of the Irawadi, opposite to Kaung-toün stands. The Chinese water force was unable to attack in front of Kaung-toün, and 40,000 or more men were sent to attack on Tsán-lha-gyih's stockade, but they were unable to get round it.

At Tagaung and Mali by the elephants were sent to the west, and reached from Ava by the eastern route, with 10,000 horse and 10,000 men under the

let-wé-weng-mhú with orders to proceed to Mo-meit, and after putting that place in a state of defense, to watch the state of affairs and seize any opportunity which might offer for attacking the Chinese army. The wún-gyih himself then advanced with his boats, and on arriving near Kaung-toŭn, took post near the island opposite that place, towards the western bank of the Irawadi. He then ordered 1,500 horse and 15,000 foot, under the Shye-weng-mhú and Teingyá-men-gaung, to cross over and land on the eastern side of the Irawadi, and, marching round the rear of Moyú on the north bank of the Len-ban-gya, to attack any convoy of supplies and provisions which might be coming to the enemy from China, and afterwards fall on the rear of the Chinese army.

The force which marched from Ava to Mò-gaung under the amyauk-wún, after placing Mò-gaung in a state of defense, advanced to meet the Chinese army coming in that direction. Learning from his scouts that the Chinese force of 10,000 horse and 100,000 foot under general Tsheng tálôyé, which had been detached towards Mò-gaung, had halted on the east bank of the Irawadi, near Naung-tá-lô island, above Kat-kyo-wain-mô, in order to construct a bridge over the river, which is narrow there, the amyauk-wún rapidly advanced with his whole force and took post near Peng-tháh, an island lying near the west bank, and above and below it along the river, whence he prevented the Chinese from building their bridge or crossing the Irawadi.

The shye-weng-dô-mhú, having crossed the Irawadi river with his 15,000 men, and landed at the landing-place of the Bamoo mart, marched round the north of the Len-ban-gya stream, and cut off the supplies of the Chinese, capturing every convoy of men, horses, and mules which was approaching by the Maing-tein road, and then turned round to attack the rear of the Chinese army; whilst the let-wé-weng-mhú, who had been detached to Mò-meit, having put that town in a state of defense, and placed in it a strong garrison with its chief, was advancing towards Kaung-toŭn with his ten divisions. The Chinese generals, Thú kounyé and A kounyé, hearing that the shye-weng-mhú and let-wé-weng-mhú were advancing in two directions from the rear to attack them, sent out a force of 5,000 horse and 50,000 foot under Yô táyín, the governor of Lhyín-yín, to meet the let-wé-weng-mhú, and another force of the same strength under Ko táyín, to meet the shye-weng-mhú.

As the let-wé-weng-mhú was advancing from Mò-meit, and had crossed to the northward of the Tsín-khan river, he fell in with

5,000 Chinese horse táyín, and immediate musketeers and dispersed on the left flanks of the Chinese army, whilst he himself proceeded with the rest of his force, and defeated and driven back, he halted his force, and crossed the river.

The shye-weng-mhú advanced against him at a spot where the great Chinese force was divided into three parts, and attacked. The Chinese force being received by the right and left wings of 600 men. The whole of the Chinese, and for Shue-nyaung-beng and extensive as a result, he halted on the east side of the river.

On the let-wé-weng-mhú's side, he opened a communication with the Chinese, that all the supplies of the Chinese army were cut off, and the Chinese forces shut up in stockades at the Chinese army before. The let-wé-weng-mhú, with his officers, and a force of his ten divisions, advanced against the great Chinese stockades, and being then arranged in points, to the east and south by six regiments under the Chinese, whilst others were employed to build up the Chinese army. Although the Chinese officers, received

preceding the Chinese general Yo  
l them with 100 elephants and 2,000

He then sent against the right and  
500 Cassay and 500 Burmese horse,  
the very centre of the Chinese force  
ns. The Chinese were completely  
great loss, and the let-wé-weng-mhú  
n the north bank of the Tsín-khan

ll in with the Chinese force sent  
Nán-ma-buê river, to the eastward  
t Shue-nyaung-beng, and, dividing his  
divisions each, received the Chinese  
dvanced with great impetuosity, but  
3,000 musketeers from the Burmese  
e driven back with the loss of 500 or  
e force then advanced and attacked  
fall back to their great stockade at  
y loss. This stockade being as large  
e-weng-mhú halted and took post on  
river.

en sending out a party of 100 horse to  
shye-weng-mhú, the latter reported  
emy had been intercepted, and their  
cut off, and proposed that the two  
combined attack on the great Chi-  
g-beng, as, after capturing them, the  
n would be closed like fish in a net.  
iving this proposition, summoned all  
it to them, advanced with the whole  
re shye-weng-mhú's force before the  
ue-nyaung-beng. A plan of attack  
ese stockades were stormed at four  
nts under the shye-weng-mhú, to the  
Men-ngay-bala, to the west by seven  
g-mhú, and to the north by six regi-  
e of the Burmese entered by ladders,  
enings which were made by elephants  
throw down the gates and timbers.  
eir general and the whole of their  
on the top of their works, and main-

tained a heavy fire, the Burmese urged on by their generals, the shye-weng-mhú and let-wé-weng-mhú, succeeded in entering the works, when the whole of the Chinese rushed out of the western face, and joined the army which was before Kaung-toün under their generals Thú kounyé and A kounyé. The Burmese generals, having captured the Chinese entrenchments at Shue-nyaung-beng, with an immense quantity of guns, jinjals, muskets and ammunition, also horses and mules, placed a garrison of 5,000 men in charge of these stockades. The let-wé-weng-mhú with ten divisions then proceeded and took post at Naung-byit on the north bank of the Tsín-khan river, four miles to the northeast of Kaung-toün; whilst the shye-weng-mhú with ten regiments took post on the bank of the Len-ban-gya river, opposite to Mó-yú village, and eight miles distant from Kaung-toün.

The wún-gyih then sent eight divisions of his fleet under the mek-kha-rá-bó and seven other officers to attack the Chinese boats which were blockading Kaung-toün. This attack succeeded; but the Burmese having returned to the wún-gyih with the boats and guns they had captured, the Chinese fleet rallied and resumed the blockade. The eight divisions of the Burmese fleet, as soon as they had refitted and repaired, again attacked the Chinese fleet, and after a severe engagement, forced the crews to jump on shore, and leave all their boats, guns, &c., of which the Burmese took possession. The wún-gyih's army then opened a communication with the garrison of Kaung-toün, and the wún-gyih sent ten regiments under Men-yé-zeya-gyô to cross the Irawadi below Kaung-toün to the eastward, and post themselves along the Tsín-khan river to the southeast of that town, so as to communicate with Naung-byit, where the let-wé-weng-mhú was stockaded. The wún-gyih also sent ten regiments under Men-yé-yán-naung to cross the Irawadi above Kaung-toün, and to place themselves along the Len-ban-gya river to the north of that town, so as to communicate with Mó-yú, where the shye-weng-mhú was posted. The wún-gyih also, in order to induce the Chinese to believe that strong reinforcements were daily joining him, made large parties of men, elephants, and horses cross over every day from the west to the east bank of the Irawadi, and at night brought them all secretly back again to the west.

The Chinese generals Thú kounyé and A kounyé, then summoned all their officers, and after describing the defeats which both their land and water forces had so repeatedly sustained, and the severe sufferings which their army was experiencing from the want

of every kind of supply observing that even if the Chinese armies around far, owing to the scarcity of provisions, to depute a mission for negotiation for peace, and for the purpose of the position being unadvisedly addressed the following

"The generals Thú kounyé (Burmese) general. When we have taken three different routes, (1767-8) the (Burmese) general that all sentient beings year. Even now, we will not be for years. We want the Burmese presents, as was the case during the China's reign, we shall not give orders are: 'Fight, We three generals, do not use moderate force only. It is more than one word. The present war has been long. Bamoo, Mó-gaung, and we shall deliver up the chiefs of the Chinese. Let them be after the (Burmese) general who are in his hands, lord of righteousness, lord of righteousness, terms as they always have, that there may be no

The Kue-chow with the foregoing sent out some officers of the letter. On the receipt of the letter was to Mó-bó, that in order to be brought ought to take place. The Kue-chow Mó-bó's duty is." The Burmese towns of Hó-thé and Khan-nyen? The

h the Burmese had intercepted, and  
 ceeded in an attempt to force the Bur-  
 Chinese troops would be unable to go  
 ovisions, the Chinese generals proposed  
 nese camp, in order to open a negotia-  
 ge for their army to China. This pro-  
 pproved of, the Chinese generals ad-  
 he Burmese commander-in-chief:

kounyé, and Yuon kounyé to the (Bur-  
 who were appointed to march to Ava by  
 o commence our march in the year 1129,  
 ent eight Chinese with a letter, stating  
 st. We therefore delayed our march a  
 ppy only to see our dispute settled, which  
 on fighting. We are not come, because

If the sun-descended king (of Ava) sends  
 om, in the 16th year of the emperor of  
 nts in return. Our master the emperor's  
 ; or make peace, if they make peace.'  
 tling this dispute, have come with a mo-  
 e country we are not accustomed to say  
 ed to speak with truth and sincerity only.  
 he circumstance of the chiefs of Theinní,  
 ún having come and invited us. We will  
 the sun-descended king, who are now in  
 heir former towns and situations. And  
 livered up to us all the Chinese officers  
 mit to the sun-descended king and great  
 lso submit to our master, the emperor and  
 great countries may continue on the same  
 ; that all sentient beings may be at rest ;  
 the gold and silver road may be opened."

o the advance of the Burmese army  
 e 3d December, 1769, the wún-gyíh  
 Chinese interpreter to meet the bearer  
 mese officers, hearing that the object  
 otiation for peace, told the Kue-chow  
 important precedent, such negotiation  
 undary line between Ava and China.  
 y true, but only say where the boun-  
 if Buddhist pagodas were not built in  
 ná, 'Tsantä, Kaing-máh, Khantí, and  
 ó said that they were built, and that



they are still in existence. The Burmese rejoined, the Chinese do not build or worship Buddhist pagodas, but the Burmese do; such buildings are erected throughout the king of Ava's dominions, and their existence in Hó-thá, Lí-thá, and the other towns, is a convincing proof of those places belonging to the king of Ava. The Chinese army ought therefore first to retreat beyond those towns, to the boundary of the Chinese empire at Mo-myín and Lyeng-thí. The Kue-chow bó then asked, if there is not such a place at Taroup-mó (Chinese point) in the king of Ava's dominions; and on being answered that there is, below the city of Prome,—he asked, if the Burmese history and ancient records do not mention, that in a former king of Paghan's time, a Chinese army invaded the country and marched along the Irawadi as far as that place, which was thence called Taroup-mo:—and on again being answered in the affirmative, he observed, an army under the son, brother, and son-in-law of Tshen byú-yen, king of Pegu, only came as far as those towns of Hó-thá, Lá-thá, &c., during the reign of that king, and built those pagodas; but if you refer to the spot only to which an army may have happened to reach, the Burmese army ought, on the same principle, to retreat, as far as Taroup-mó. The letter from the Chinese generals was then taken in to the wún-gyíh, who, after reading a translation of it which was made, sent word that all his officers had not yet joined him, and that the Kue-chow bó must come again in four or five days.

The wún-gyíh summoned thirty of his principal officers and consulted with them as to the answer which should be made to the letter from the Chinese generals. They all recommended that no terms should be given;—but the wún-gyíh observed, that whenever the Chinese had heretofore erred and attacked Ava, the Burmese kings restrained their feelings and granted them peace, recollecting the long friendship which had existed between the two countries;—that even if the Chinese force then before them were entirely destroyed, the empire of China would still possess abundance of troops and population;—that if the Burmese refused to grant terms to the Chinese, when asked by them, and cut them to pieces, such a proceeding would be recollected for many successive generations with feelings of animosity and desire to revenge on their part, and the inhabitants of both countries would continue deprived of peace and quiet. For these reasons, the wún-gyíh gave it as his opinion, that terms ought to be granted to the Chinese,—and declared, that if the king of Ava disapproved of the measure, he would take the whole respon-

sibility of it upon his wún-gyíh then addressing and recapitulating the causes of the war, and making an inquiry, whether the king of Ava would give up the country by arms or by negotiation. A kounyé, (the latter name being the name of the king of Ava) next sent a long letter to the king of Ava, requesting a request, that officers of the Chinese army should meet and settle all points of difference, and that the Chinese army should be withdrawn; for, as the Burmese are afraid the Burmese army at Theinní. This letter was sent to the camp by the Kue-chow bó on the 10th of December. The king of Ava went out and met him, and the business must be settled. It ought not to be added, that any such letter to the king of Ava, that the person who had made a mistake should be punished, intended for the Burmese. The king of Ava further proposed, that they should permit the Chinese to remain in the situation, at which they were, and that the officers should play great anxiety to their general.

The Kue-chow bó went back to Ava in December, when the king of Ava, and the Chinese generals, expressed their moment the Chinese king of Ava, and the Kue-chow bó back to Ava, which certain officers of the Chinese matter. The wún-gyíh

On the 13th of December, the Chinese officers of the Chinese army, for the purpose at the king of Ava, the part of the Chinese king of Ava, and on that of the Chinese king of Ava. The Burmese demand

The other officers acquiesced, and they replied to the Chinese generals, recasting the war, and concluding with the generals desired to settle the dispute. (The Chinese generals Thú konnyé and the king of Ava, closing with candour and intelligence on each side should be the emperor of China's son,) and with this condition, that the Chinese army should retire until after the Burmese army was sent back. The Chinese generals said, if we retreat first, we will follow and attack us, as was done before. The Burmese ought to the outposts of the Burmese army. The interpreter Nga-myat-thunn-aung, said, The Burmese officers who came to take the letter, observing that they were with them; that the king of Ava had said that, in fact, they dare not forward the letter. Kue-chow bó assured the Burmese, that the letter from the Chinese generals was in ignorance, and that the letter was intended for the Burmese generals and officers. The Burmese really desired to make peace, and the Chinese army to retire freely to a suitable position. The Burmese might be concluded; and discussion might be concluded; and discussion as soon as possible. The Burmese promised only to report all he had said

to the Burmese camp on the 12th of the month. He delivered to him a letter for the Chinese to negotiate a peace. The Chinese understood the contents, they sent the messenger, to beg of him to fix the day on which the armies should meet and discuss the matter the following day.

On the 13th, fourteen Burmese and thirteen Chinese were gathered in a large shed, which was erected for the purpose of the town of Kaung-toñ. On the 13th, Kue-chow bó was the principal speaker, and he was assisted by the wún-dauk Ne-myó-mahá-thiura, and the chiefs of Theinni, Bamoo and



Mô-gaung should be immediately made over to them. The Chinese said, that these chiefs were not in their camp, and affirmed with an oath, that they should be forwarded to Theinní and surrendered to the Burmese there, within six months from that date. The following treaty was then written on white paper with ink, and a copy delivered by the Chinese to the Burmese :—

“ Wednesday, 13th of December, 1769, in the temporary building to the southeast of the town of Kaung-toän. His excellency, the general of the lord who rules over a multitude of umbrella-wearing chiefs in the great western kingdom, the sun-descended king of Ava, and master of the golden palace, having appointed, [here follow the names and titles of the fourteen Burmese officers,] and the generals of the master of the golden palace of China, who rules over a multitude of umbrella-wearing chiefs in the great eastern kingdom, having appointed, [here follow the names and titles of the thirteen Chinese officers,] they assembled in the large building, erected in a proper manner with seven roofs to the southeast of the town of Kaung-toän, on the 13th of December, 1769, to negotiate peace and friendship between the two great countries, and that the gold and silver road should be established agreeably to former custom. The troops of the sun-descended king and master of the golden palace of Ava, and those of the master of the golden palace of China, were drawn up in front of each other when this negotiation took place; and after its conclusion, each party made presents to the other, agreeably to former custom, and retired. All men, the subjects of the sun-descended king and master of the golden palace of Ava, who may be in any part of the dominions of the master of the golden palace of China, shall be treated according to former custom. Peace and friendship being established between the two great countries, they shall become one, like two pieces of gold united into one; and suitably to the establishment of the gold and silver road, as well as agreeably to former custom, the princes and officers of each country shall move their respective sovereign to transmit and exchange affectionate letters on gold, once every ten years.”

The Burmese negotiators, after receiving the above treaty, applied to the Chinese to make over to them such boats as the Chinese still appear to have had near Kaung-toän. The Chinese promised to deliver the same after they had been employed in bringing up their stores to Bamoo; but the boats were burnt on the same day by the Chinese generals, and some difference of opinion afterwards took place about them. Presents being exchanged between the Chinese and Burmese generals, and some sent by the Chinese to the king of Ava, the Chinese army began their march towards China on Monday, the 18th of Dec., followed at the distance of a jinjal shot by the Burmese divisions under the let-wé-weng-mhú and shye-weng-mhú, until the Chinese reached the boundary of their country, when the

Burmese returned to Chinese command. A portion of their army force also retired into long from want of succeeded in reach filled with countless

When the officers peace which had been quantity of silks and generals as present approved of the conclusion Chinese army to escape that the wives of the with the Chinese palace gateway of the palace general-in-chief was a of the other officers place, with the bund

The wún-gyih and displeased, were afraid to go first and attack been fortifying himself Burmese army crossed and marched to Mar arrangements for the and narrow pass, the capital, when the Chinese herents as he could hills. The Burmese property they found Tuonkô, and prince of Ava, where they arrived

The king, still desiring to escape into China of the Burmese army kingdom into some eastern side of the Myit angle of the city of by the king to be speak to his majesty

Kaung-toün. At the same time, the king sent the necessary orders to that he marched towards Mó-gaung, that the Chinese armies having suffered these men only who were able-bodied and the forests and mountains were died on the route from starvation. Wún-gyíh sent with a report of the king to the Chinese, and with a large number of presents which had been received from the Chinese king, arrived at Ava, the king disapproved and officers, for allowing the king to accept the presents, and ordered that the chief officers should be placed on the heads, in front of the westward, and that the wife of the general and the wives of the principal queen, she and the wives of the chief officers for three days at the appointed time and satins on their heads. Waring how highly the king was pleased with the chief of which, they heard, had the chief of that place made a list of the invaders at every defile and proceeded in penetrating to the rear of the army and as many of his advisers were killed in jungles and high mountains of the whole of the population and the princess of Mueyen, yo-kay, and brought them to Ava, 1770.

The army having been allowed to be removed out of his rear and were conveyed to the eastward of the Irawadi near the northeast. The chief officers were also ordered to be executed, for having presumed to disobey the king and other officers. About

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

a month after, the king forgave the whole of them, and allowed them to return to Ava.

The two Chinese generals, Thú kounyé and A kounyé, returned and reported to the emperor of China, that having made peace with the Burmese at Kaung-toñ upon these conditions; namely, that the chiefs of Theinni, Bamoo, and Mò-gaung, subjects of the king of Ava, should be surrendered at Theinni; that the Chinese officers and soldiers taken prisoners by the Burmese in the year 1765, 1766, 1767, and 1769, should be given up; and that ambassadors should be sent by both sovereigns once in ten years, the armies of both nations had retired; and that two officers, the Kue-chow bó and Kyñ-men-títúha, had much distinguished themselves. The emperor of China was greatly pleased and desired to promote those officers; but two of the imperial kinsmen, Há táyín and Tshín táyín, with two Tartar nobles, the governors of Atsi-kyain and Maing-thín, submitted that they should first be allowed to go down to Mò-myín and see how far the statements of the Kue-chow bó were founded in truth. These four individuals accordingly came down to Mò-myín, and sent a letter to the Burmese governor of Kaung-toñ, in charge of a subordinate officer and upwards of fifty men; but the governor finding from a translation of the letter, that its contents were very unfriendly, seized and confined the whole of the Chinese mission. A report of the Burmese governor's proceeding was immediately forwarded to the emperor of China at Peking, who ordered the Kue-chow bó to go down himself and see how the matter could be settled.

The Kue-chow bó came down to Mò-wún with upwards of 1,000 soldiers, and sent a very civil letter to the governor of Kaung-toñ, requesting him to release the Chinese party he had confined, and to send back with them the letter which had been addressed to him by the governors of Atsi-kyain and Maing-thín, by order of Há táyín and Tshín táyín. The governor of Kaung-toñ immediately complied with this request; and on the Kue-chow bó perusing the letter, which had been sent to Kaung-toñ, and finding its contents to be not only uncivil, but warlike and threatening, he forwarded it to Peking. The emperor was exceedingly angry, and ordered Há táyín and Tshín táyín, with the two Tartar nobles who had written the letter, to be sent up to Peking in irons. Há táyín died on the road, but on the arrival of the other three individuals at Peking, the emperor ordered them to be executed. In the same year, in Oct., 1770, the caravans of Chinese merchants came down as before to Bamoo, and other places in the Burmese dominions.

ART. II. *Statements of the bottoms, with the vessels reported*

THESE two tables are taken from the official statements of England and the United States, in relation to the dissolution of the tea trade in 1839, no official statement being published since that date.

<i>Statement of the export of Tea from China to the United States for the last four seasons, beginning 1st July and ending 30th June.</i>				
<i>Kinds of Tea.</i>	1836-37.	1837-38.	1838-39.	1839-40.

ports of tea in British and American  
 silk to England, and the number of  
 e for 1836-37-38.

summary of the exports in tea to  
 uring the last three years. Since  
 f Commerce at Canton in April,  
 en published.

Wankay.	424,133	45,600	63,334	13,333
Young Hyson.	8,437,067	6,361,200	5,542,266	175,733
Hyson Skin.	1,669,866	1,426,934	533,733	10,374,800
Hyson.	1,332,400	874,133	554,534	1,464,266
Gunpowder	1,038,667	922,000	849,067	1,100,533
Imperial	762,933	654,267	627,733	1,475,200
Total black	2,916,401	4,900,933	1,650,400	3,596,265
Total green	13,665,066	10,284,134	8,170,667	15,737,332
Total pounds.	16,581,467	15,185,067	9,821,067	19,333,597

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES



*Statement of the exports of Tea and Silk from China to Great Britain for the last four seasons  
beginning 1st July and ending 30th June.*

<i>Kinds of Tea.</i>	1836-37.	1837-38.	1838-39.	1839-40.	<i>Shipped to Singapore and India in 1839-40.</i>
Canton	90,533	—	65,333	222,451	64,000
Bohea.	—	—	49,200	—	—
Fuhkeñ Bohea.	23,819,200	22,624,184	29,292,600	17,259,051	1,875,840
Congou.	531,200	384,534	326,266	175,423	56,903
Hungmuey	596,533	658,667	301,467	274,334	23,250
Caper.	164,667	70,667	106,000	—	—
Ankoi.	2,444,400	1,010,267	866,333	656,575	176,298
Souchong.	943,200	466,000	895,600	535,396	40,772
Orange Pekoe.	38,267	28,933	57,200	25,771	—
Campoi.	393,200	584,266	535,067	197,017	15,900
Pekoe.	4,136,400	4,249,733	4,051,867	3,284,119	262,839
Twankay.	2,631,600	1,464,267	1,307,600	1,537,487	224,268
Hyson.	359,733	238,933	519,066	116,969	3,109
Hyson Skin.	668,800	853,867	668,133	656,943	218,980
Young Hyson.	602,666	458,000	763,867	676,223	86,319
Gunpowder.	419,466	296,533	418,267	344,160	58,514
Imperial.	—	—	—	—	—
Total black.	29,021,200	25,827,468	32,495,066	19,347,018	2,252,969
Total green.	8,818,665	7,561,333	7,728,800	6,615,901	854,029
Total pounds	37,839,865	33,388,801	40,223,866	25,962,919	3,106,998
Raw Silk. peculs.	13,762	4,433	3,456	2,057	—

The Canton  
ries for five succ  
were shipped for  
Singapore and R

1st July, 1  
1st July, 1  
1st July, 1  
1st July, 1  
1st July, 1

Of raw silk, for  
1st July, 1  
1st July, 1  
1st July, 1  
1st July, 1  
1st July, 1

These statement  
records of the late C  
ending July 1st, 1  
not from an officia

In a communic  
this year by the su  
as the numbers of  
books. For the C

18  
18  
18

When it is remo  
has been by edic  
seems remarkable  
shipped for Engla  
conducted under  
authorities, it must  
Goods have come  
usual annual amou  
It is satisfactory t  
trade, have been m

N. B. The diff  
with those on page  
it be that they have

y, 1840, gives the following summa-  
 rial years. 'Of teas, including what  
 merican and other bottoms by way of  
 ending—

re shipped lbs.	51,195,200
"    "	40,170,666
"    "	33,416,266
"    "	40,678,666
"    "	28,712,929

re commercial years ending—

re shipped Peculs	9,868
"    "	20,397
"    "	4,433
"    "	3,456
"    "	2,314

on Press, are taken from the re-  
 ce, excepting those for the year  
 we believe, from an authentic if

the provincial authorities early  
 10, his honor gives the following  
 the names were entered on his  
 esponding to  
 umber was 213  
 umber was 133  
 umber was 165

ole English trade with China  
 void during the last year, it  
 ies of teas should have been  
 business in exports has been  
 ection of the high provincial  
 ed as "just and honorable."  
 of port, to somewhat near the  
 and for whom, we cannot tell.  
 hat the losses, in the general  
 anticipated.

ents on this page compared  
 mable to account for, except  
 from different sources.

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES



ART. III. *Description of a Chinese anatomical plate, illustrative of the human body, with explanations of the terms.*

THE accompanying plate, the explanation of which is the object of the present paper, is copied from the *Kashira Gaki zōi ho*, or First book in Instructing Youth, an encyclopediac Japanese work, containing descriptions, not only of anatomy, but of dress, houses, arts, mythology, &c. Figures of a similar kind are also found in various Chinese medical works. One is contained in the *Luy King*, a book consisting of 20 volumes, a collection of writings on several branches of medical science, anatomy, physiology, practice of surgery and medicine, and hygiene. A similar figure forms one of a series of four large anatomical plates (about three feet long) issued by the Imperial Medical College. It is possible that this Japanese drawing may have been copied from a Chinese original, but it is much superior in mechanical execution to the Chinese plates. The Chinese are by no means ignorant of some of the general principles of anatomy and physiology, though many of their ideas are so much obscured by what is frivolous and absurd, as to be almost entirely undeserving of attention. This is strikingly exemplified in their endless disquisitions on the 陰 *yin* and 陽 *yang*, which foreigners have considered as the female and male principles of nature. Almost every square inch of the external surface of the body, has its peculiar name; and in all their series of anatomical figures, there are some individual plates appropriated to this extreme marking out of the surface, until the whole body is covered with names. In medical practice, they apply their external remedies to these various spots; and Chinese may frequently be seen, with small patches of some adhesive plaster on various parts of the body, on the principle that when there is pain in any particular part of the body a plaster must be applied on one of these arbitrary spots: these are the places where moxas and cauteries are to be applied, and they are called 穴 *heüë*. All the prominent parts of the surface, as the shoulder, elbow, trochanter, and knee, are said to be under the influence of the *yang*, or male principle, while the depressions of the surface, as the armpit, bend of the arm, groin, and ham, are under the influence of the *yin* or female principle!

They have some knowledge of the bones, and of their general shape and position: though they are not at all particular as to the

way in which they what anatomists call they appear to know since they make no giving it the general 筋 *kin*, and supple upon them; it app fibrous cords. In made between the 經 *king*, and 絡 *lō mük*, given to the name of the for in the *Nan I chay*, the *king* ar 傍行者 *lō pa direction."* Whether vessels is uncertain of the nerves, mus

In regard to the general ideas, but far from being complete imperfect dissections ed from memory were obscure ou according to his o they in reality are

The following is the Chinese character to those in the diagrams from Chinese sources

The title of the man body. These or parenchymatous heart, liver, spleen which there are bladder, gall-bladder

*Naou*, 腦 the *Suy hae che yin* abode of the *yin*

er, and make sad havoc among the bones. As to the muscles, em or their use in the system, on the muscular substance than flesh. They call the tendons of the bodily frame depends also indiscriminately to all the l-vessels, no clear distinction is ; there are certainly two names 經脈 *king mūh*, and 絡脈 *lo mūh*, would appear that *king* is merely and *lo* of the lateral branches ; 經直行者 *king chih hing* flow a straight course, and 絡 *lo* are those that have a lateral their names given to the blood-eration of this subject, as also e present.

of the viscera, they have some n the wood-cut, these ideas are as if some person had seen an the body, and then had sketch- the organs, filling up parts that ination, and portraying what, s ought to be, rather than what

he plate, beginning at the top ; in the description, correspond tion of the characters is drawn

*tsang foo*, the organs of the hu- to two classes. The *tsang*, 臟, there are five, viz. the lungs, *foo* or membranous viscera, of l small intestines, the stomach, *san tseou*, the three passages.

ervoir of the marrow, and the st perfection.

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

# 腑 臟



*Tung te, 通*  
of the vertebral  
*Huo tung ke,*  
*Yen tung shi,*

*Shen chung,*  
is the space situ  
and has the offic  
nate from it. It  
being the source

*Fe, 肺* the  
flower of the wat  
divided into two  
four being on the  
in them, out of w  
they are of a whi  
office of transmiss

*Sin, 心* the he  
prince, or lord an  
thoughts) emanat

*Sin paou, 心*  
it comes from, an

*Pe he, 脾*

*Kan he, 肝*

*Shin he, 腎*

*Wei he, 胃*

*Kih mö, 肺*

and lungs, and h  
and bowels; it pr

*Kan, 肝* the l  
wood, and is of a  
of generalissimo;  
plans emanate fro

*Tan, 膽* the  
upwards into it; i  
proceed from it:

*Pe, 脾* the sp  
earth: it assists i

*Wei, 胃* the s

ommunication with the sacral extremity

the larynx, or passage for the breath.

the pharynx, or passage for the food.  
 rnal region, or centre of the thorax; it  
 the mammæ, is the seat of the breath,  
 nperial servant; joy and delight ema-  
 sh between the *yin* and *yang*, and,  
 cannot be injured without danger.

e placed in the thorax, resemble the  
 suspended from the spine; they are  
 subdivided into six (葉 *yě*) lobes,  
 two on the right. There are holes  
 comes; phlegm is produced in them;  
 correspond to metal. They have the  
 e various parts of the body.

in the thorax, and holds the office of  
 ody; the spiritual intelligences (the

包絡 *paou lö*, the pericardium;  
 eart, and extends to the kidneys.  
 of connection of the spleen.

of connection of the liver.

of the connection of the kidneys.

agus.

ragm, is situated below the heart  
 onnections with the spine, the ribs,  
 rhalations from ascending.

the right side; it corresponds with  
 has seven lobes, and has the office  
 soul, resides in it; schemes and

ced below the liver, and projects  
 udge; determination and decision  
 igrity it ascends or expands.

near the stomach, corresponds to  
 of a yellow color.

*Fun mun*, 贛門 the cardiac extremity

*Yew mun*, 幽門 the pylorus.

The stomach is connected with the spleen, from which the food passes through the stomach into the large intestines; the spleen and stomach have the office of storing up; the five tastes emanate from them.

*Che man*, 脂膜 the omentum.

*Tse*, 臍 the navel.

*Tan teên*, 丹田 the 'vermilion field,' or pubic region.

*Seaou chang*, 小腸 the small intestines, are connected with the heart; the urine passes through them into the bladder, and is then expelled. They have the office of receiving abundance; digestion of the food is carried on in them.

*Lan mun*, 蘭門 the caput coli, is between the small and large intestines. Here a separation of the contents of the intestines takes place; the watery secretions flow hence into the bladder, and the grosser parts or fœces pass down into the large intestines.

*Ta chang*, 大腸 the large intestines, are connected with the lungs, are situated in the loins, and have sixteen convolutions; they are of a white color, and have the office of forwarding. Transformation is produced in them.

*Chih chang*, 直腸 the rectum.

*Küh toau*, 穀道 or *kang mun* 肛門 the anus.

*Kaou*, 尻 or *te*, 髒 the sacral extremity.

*Shin*, 腎 the kidneys, are situated in the loins; correspond to water, are of a dark color, and resemble an egg or bean in shape; they have the office of producing power and skill; ingenuity proceeds from them, and the subtle or generative fluid is eliminated by them; above to the brain and below to the sacral extremity they are the rulers. (The urine is not supposed, by the Chinese, to be produced by these organs, but by the separation of the fluid from the solid parts of the food.)

*Ming mun*, 命門 the gate of life; in this plate the *ming mun* is placed between the bladder and rectum, but in other plates the right kidney is called the *ming mun*. It would appear that the right kidney is the *ming mun* in the male, for they ascribe to the kidneys the office of storing up the subtle fluid, while in the female the same name is applied to the uterus.

*Pang kwang*, 膀胱 the bladder, is placed below the kidneys and

is the reservoir of  
tines (namely the  
separated; the fœ  
the bladder; this

*San tseou*, 三

*San tseou chay*,  
之道路也。

not very evident,  
all the more obs  
supposed to encir  
to connect the v  
is as follows: "t  
inferior. The up  
stomach, and gov  
one is in the centr  
fermentation and  
cretions, and elab  
which flow upward  
and thus support t  
the caput coli, and  
is a mere speculat  
tions as those no  
"they have a nar

*Tsing taou*, 精  
sage is, "agitate  
life gate (命門  
of the three tseou

*Neau taou*, 淚

"The twelve o  
account have thei  
assuredly arise i  
changed, tears ar

The Japanese o  
following remarks o  
month, it is like a  
flower; in the 3d,  
and figure can be  
seen; in the 6th,  
the 魂 *huan*, or  
siderably; in the

There is an aperture in the large intestine where the excrementitious matters are ejected into the large intestines, and the urine into the office of a local magistrate. There are three passages.

*San tseou* 三臚者水穀, meaning attached to these *san tseou* is the Chinese and Japanese attribute of the viscera to them; they are situated in the thorax and abdomen, and thus together. One description of them is in number, the upper, middle, and lower, nates in the superior orifice of the stomach, but not the *egesta*. The middle one is the *egesta* of the stomach, and governs the food, it sends forth the watery secretion, the lighter and more subtle fluids, where they are converted into blood, and so forth. The lower one commences below the *egesta*, but not the *ingesta*." All this being no such organs or functions. Indeed in the *Nan King* it is said, "The figure."

When the plates on this passage are set in motion, the subtle essence is set in motion, the subtle humors are sent forth."

1. The above enumerated must on no occasion be disturbed, or great injury will be done. The emanations or vapors being

The wood-cut concludes with the following is said of the *fœtus* that in the 1st figure in the 2d, it resembles a peach being extinguished: in the 4th, the form of the 5th, the flesh and bones can be seen on the skin appear; in the 7th, the child moves its right hand and the mind enters, and the child

*written in Chinese by the learned Mun  
compiled in their present form (with a  
1) by his pupil Sloth. Printed at  
840.*

r our indefatigable compiler — by the  
their present form, affords us another  
study of the Chinese language to all  
in this country. Mr. Thom, as most  
h merchant; and during his residence  
has been always engaged with com-  
of Messrs. Jardine, Matheson, & Co.  
ouse—William Jardine, James Mathe-  
—“by whose bounty the entire expense  
sfrayed,” Mr. Thom has inscribed his  
of a long course of study.” Liberal  
Sloth, we have no doubt his generous  
ntly compensated in the services they  
as, often made for the sole purpose  
business. We state these particulars  
nditures of time and money for the  
age are not unprofitable. As affairs  
y are likely to be for a long time to  
in China, having extensive business,  
fitable to support each its own trans-

As demands for translators and in-  
for the study of the language multi-  
of students rapidly augmenting. If  
mmercial intercourse is extended, as  
ledge of Chinese will become more  
governments, as they come into con-  
in a hostile or friendly manner), will  
wn, and in considerable numbers.

ge, this joint production of the Gre-  
Tooy, and his pupil Sloth, we can re-  
ted both to amuse and to instruct,  
of this language. The body of the  
olio pages: and each page is divided  
e Chinese, one on the right of it for

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

vulgar language of the country, and which of pupils:—they being easily understood,

nanner, the great neglect of Chinese and complimenting some of his pre-; to the secrets of this language, Sloth cerning his own work.

more circumscribed orbit, and at an im- of bright names inscribed above—the in their lustre a feeble ray, which he now t little work; a work, whose sole merit piled with some little care and attention; tice rests upon the fact, that, like the to contribute:—thus, though humble the may possibly become useful to an extent, The following fables were selected indis- manius, Barlandus, &c., but all published e sake of briefness,) of Æsop's Fables. ent times, in mandarin Chinese, by the o being a good penman, found little diffi- ple easy style in which they are compos- lass of 雜錄 *tsa lich*, being the 文 lowest and easiest style of Chinese com- er of this style, the student will find little us 小說 *seaou shwo*, or popular novels epping-stone to much higher literary at- ion employed towards our teacher, may ustom in our own country some centuries would speak in the native English of the ly a priest) would write the substance ; in Chinese after this manner, has both he advantages consists in these, that, the rely idiomatic Chinese, free from those ud other mistakes, into which even our e disadvantages are — that it encourages student, and by accustoming him to rely nders him almost impotent when cast on

1837-38, their reception by the Chinese and their run of the public courts and offi- ffense at seeing some of their evil cus- he work to be suppressed. It is not the disputed point — by referring to one of astion in hand — nay, we remember once

UNIVERSITY OF

MICHIGAN LIBRARIES



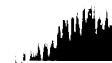
an educated native, is indeed the business

fect acquirement of the Chinese language  
y, and further, that no efforts of our's or of  
y, yet much may be done to clear away  
ich continually beset our path, and to make  
uraging to the young student than it has  
lfill this object, and partly from having ob-  
s country, that a knowledge of their lan-  
he confidence of the natives, that we have  
nentary works (of which this is the first),  
which the Chinese language is written.  
y perhaps be of service to our country, we  
relative chances of gain and loss, but shall  
considerable portion of our time and slen-  
shment of so desirable an object."

es contains some well-selected remarks,  
e Chinese, on the different styles of  
id on the mode of spelling adopted by  
ic, we have somewhat to advance in  
rks, however, shall precede our own.

7 students of Chinese, that there is no uni-  
age, that every country has got a different  
oyance,—above all to the beginner. The  
just ; but we must add, that, it appears to  
Europeans first commenced the study of  
ess of lettrés from all the different coun-  
certain system of orthography that was  
y, the violator of these rules ought to be  
a new way of spelling Greek, Latin, or  
why is irrevocably fixed during the lapse of  
ferent. Every foreign missionary as he  
himself to the study of Chinese, on hear-  
wrote these down in Roman letters, giving  
o such Roman letters while transcribing  
vn native idiom. Thus, in respect to the  
ote it *xi* and *xe*; the Italiana. *sci* and *sce*;  
French, *chi* and *che*; while the English  
r 聖 is in like manner, à la Portugaise,  
Allemande, *sching*; à la Française, *ching*;  
ith many others; indeed their systems of  
lar, that they appear like so many different  
ly one of two things remain to be done.

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES



make some innovations in our master's  
 er that it might resemble his mandarin  
 re not, however, assert that our altera-  
 aged in this task, we were not above  
 he Canton Chrestomathy.

nuch humility) from the learned editor  
 re lays upon the four tones at the outset.  
 und of each character 1.2.3.4 to denote  
 or *juh*, is just so much time and labor  
 the eye, and serves only to perplex the  
 of requiring the beginner in Chinese to  
 l take a boy who had just commenced  
 aim with the *Gradus ad Parnassum* !  
 ce between the Chinese tones and the  
 the *Gradus* to compose verses, and no  
 ho is not well acquainted with the four  
 e an affair for a student somewhat more  
 n our own language, we have certain  
 a stumbling-block to the stranger, as the  
 re bother a Frenchman with our *th* in  
 e ; we perplex a Spaniard in drawing a  
 nd the *v* ; the German is brought up by  
 whatsoever exclaim against us for our four  
 eer in his turn, laughs at poor John Bull  
 t, *P'un, lune, œuf, bæuf, &c.*, or sets him  
 tween the sounds *de, des, des, du, deux,*  
 bull's bewilderment ! But we do not ex-  
 exercises such as these ; we are aware  
 ociety, and by *constant practice*, we shall

In proof of the uselessness of directing  
 tones, we may state a fact which any  
 cannot but be aware of, and that is, that  
 ats, and the Parsee cooks and servants,  
 an we European students do. We have  
 that, when some of the *Lascars* and *Par-*  
 h them from the own people ! With us  
 very different indeed ; *our* foreign accent,  
 detected at once ; yet why should it be  
 can read and write Chinese pretty well,  
 ot know a single character ! *Our* voca-  
 extensive than *their's* ; some of *us* can  
 re four tones, while *they* never heard of  
 e is a *stubborn fact*, account for it as you  
 y whatever in understanding, and making  
 ese, *we*, in most cases, neither can ap-

UNIVERSITY OF

MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

ctly, there is only *one* way of learning this, *constant practice with natives*. Well doth same idea —

手, 曲 不 離 口  
 彈, 手 生 荆 棘  
 談, 口 生 荆 棘 矣

nd (i. e. desist not a moment from playing),  
 for a moment :

lay on the stringed instrument), your fin-  
 rs

ot converse, your mouth (or tongue) will no

epository, we have used the “mode of  
 'hom, yet we cannot recommend, nor  
 on the language. Nay, we protest  
 ision, and is not consistent with itself:  
 , nor German, nor Italian. In the use  
 om Morrison's Dictionary (which was  
 as numerous as its coincidences. These  
 thought it *necessary* to make, show  
 he system. We “dare not assert,” as  
 the system of his “great master,” are  
 ary, in several instances, the changes  
 marked distinctions where none exist.  
*ché*, 知 *chee*, the vowels are all mark-  
 ke, while by Dr. Morrison no distinc-  
 ew, and 猶 *yēw*, and other examples.  
 ngs, strange to say, runs up to *sixty*.  
 nel's treatise on sound in the Encyclo-  
 n one third of that number! “*That*  
*articular country continue to spell for*  
*country, according to the power given*  
*early as possible) in each particular*  
 ch we did not expect, and are sorry to  
 ated by Mr. Thom. The other system,  
 the one we prefer; and we prefer it  
 ncies, and because it is now so exten-

that it is necessary to attend to the  
 f doing it, he differs from Mr. Med-

ght by these means were submitted  
sm. Szema Tan, placed at the head  
his special duty was confided, began  
les written by Confucius, the com-  
his historical discourses, all of them  
l as forming a continuation of the  
s; this work being the first and most  
of past ages which had escaped the  
red by Che Iwangte. Szema Tan  
rding to the order of time, the histo-  
had disputed among themselves the  
still occupied by these preparatory  
7 commenced the great work which  
rsonal inquiries, when his career was  
e left behind him a worthy successor,  
én, for whom was reserved the glory  
rical science in China. Szema Tan  
Tseén, who ascribes to him the merit  
ary observations, placed at the end  
e Ke. The son there designates the  
, or great prince of history.

rated of the Chinese historians, who  
history and the Herodotus of China,  
of a man, himself distinguished as a  
hich many of his countrymen have  
: Lungmitg\* about the year 145 B. C.  
might become his successor in the  
f historiographer, gave him a suitable  
ention of the young Tseén from his  
objects which were to form the occu-  
happens that plans formed by parents  
but without consulting their disposi-  
ather than advantage to them, but this  
t instance. Tseén soon showed him-  
father's views. When only ten years  
ose literary remains of antiquity, the  
rics of Tsokeou Ming upon the Chun  
ecord of Confucius, the Kow Yew and  
plication, docility, and intelligence of  
tain to the north of the district of Lungmitg  
use

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

in in what consisted the duties of a his-  
tim to have them ever present to his  
ostrated himself before his father's bed,  
his eyes, that, should he ever be honored  
duties which his ancestors had so long  
would hold in constant recollection the  
er. He had, therefore, as a motive to  
only his own natural disposition aided by  
the profound and religious impression  
ather could not fail to leave on the mind

mourning prescribed by the customs of  
either engage in public duties of any  
nor seek any amusement. This was for  
preparation, and he took advantage of it  
e had made during his journey through  
tinued his researches two years longer,  
ar 104, B. C., that he began to write the  
ted. He had then held for five years his  
er. These labors, to which he entirely  
soon produced the results to be expected  
ank to which from his childhood he had  
him from his retreat, against his own  
midst of the existing world, in which he  
he writings of the ancients. The office  
ver been in China, what, in Europe, we  
by whom it is exercised, is not only the  
among the dead, and exclusively occupi-  
tions; but he is a magistrate of the time  
tive part in affairs, and compelled by  
n, to keep his attention fixed on passing  
duty and his greatest risk lie in the ne-  
rigid adherence to truth; and this to be  
aster and the courtiers his cotempora-  
those ancient worthies whose lives and  
record. Szema Tseën was incapable  
those duties of his office which com-

g, one of the generals of the empire,  
c Huns, revolted to their side with all  
This at least was what he had been

gine what would be the difficulties of become the founders of a new history. ge of the ancient annals, collect the ttered shreds of chronicles, imperial, e all those material witnesses which, s most authentic monuments, such as iments, ruins, &c.; they must study inscriptions. All this must be done; ortant still, they must lose no time in ications as might enable them to ap- he written documents, according to the circumstances by which they had become already difficult in China, he books. Two hundred years later ole, and we cannot but wonder at the s, who undertake to reform the labors usand years farther from the time, in rstanding of the language, and some- at all.

ere are many conditions to be fulfill- sed to find them occupying a succes- y successive years. Szema Tseên ; and he who first, after the revival of torical researches, was also the one his country a new body of annals; for e obscure persons to whom had been task of collecting materials, not even ve have seen, had not time to make owever, which the modesty of Szema uld not permit him to acknowledge. ibes to his father all the honors which position of his book. "My small ta- ty for me to conform to my father's

ined of the classic books, those of the dynasty, the secret memoirs of the offer, and the register called *Yüh Pan*, at he took from the *Leaou Ling* what etics of Hansin all that relates to mili- *Ching* of Chang Tsang furnished him ice and literature, and the *Le Yih* of ig to custom and ceremonies.

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

phy. The rest to biographical sketches  
 n all such men as had made themselves  
 r in the different branches of administra-  
 it by an abridged history of his own  
 he renders an account of his father's  
 composition of the work to which this  
 ue. Of this part of the Sze Ke, all the  
 o the sixty-eighth are lost.

the plan of the monument erected by  
 east merits consists in that arrangement  
 ul to admire. The multitude of facts  
 ear and animated manner in which they  
 simplicity of the style, are quite enough  
 hich it is held, and the praise bestowed  
 s of the art, Lew Heäng and Yang  
 sessed of the true genius for history.

by Szema Tseën in the Sze Ke, has  
 for all writers of authentic history in its  
 ey call, the great annals of the empire ;  
 authors form the vast body of history  
 'Twenty-two Histories.' This classifi-  
 eparating the principal narrative from  
 ; progress, and at the same time of pre-  
 tant for enabling us to judge of the  
 nius of a nation. We are, however,  
 at in dividing the annals of the state  
 and of individuals, Szema Tseën has  
 ed one of the great difficulties in the  
 he has adopted makes his narrative  
 sarily produces much repetition, since  
 often cut up and divided between the  
 istories, as one or more persons have

uthor with the great number of fables  
 e books of the ancients and introduced  
 ough that he does not give these fables  
 sire to preserve ancient traditions and

szema Tseën, than the Sze Ke. Fa-  
 uthor of seven, having, with an incon-  
 . mistaken the different parts of the  
 ?

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

ted in his collection of portraits of cele-  
des Chinois celebres. Mem. Chin., tom.

Sze Ke given by Szema Tseen himself,  
have already cited, we should read the  
it by the most able of the Chinese lite-  
he 'Library' of Ma Twanlin. We may  
memoir upon the antiquity of the Chinese  
(3 et suiv.), and Gaubil's treatise on Chi-  
f the same work).

ses many editions of the Sze Ke. One  
is typographical execution; the volumes  
Chinese call 'sleeve gems,' because they  
we should do in our pockets. Another  
ng, in thirty volumes, contains the notes  
, and all the explanations necessary to  
rstanding of the text.

r author is in error, as the Sze Ke was com-  
t of our era.

---

*China: communication for the emperor's  
plenipotentiaries; British forces; the  
pation of Chusan.*

ilities, was the word I used," said vis-  
e House of Commons, on the 12th of  
Robert Peel, who was calling for infor-  
ment,—calling for it because, in the heat  
d stated that hostilities were to be car-  
untry, and in the name of her majesty."  
word 'communication,' not 'hostilities,'  
*ghter!!)*

t both the ministry and the parliament  
ery much in the dark up to this hour,  
tion is to be had between their govern-  
the effusions of the periodical press in  
the ignorance is not confined to those  
ll wonder that ministers wished to give



f the forces of H. B. M. now in the Chi-

*tish Majesty's Ships.*

ag of CONWAY, 28, C. D. Bethune, esq.  
 eorge VOLAGE, 28, Geo. Elliot, esq.  
 hon. ALLIGATOR, 28, H. Kuper, esq.  
     LARNE, 20, J. P. Blake, esq.  
 road HYACINTH, 20, W. Warren, esq.  
 Gor- MODESTE, 20, H. Eyres, esq.  
 omas PYLADES, 20, T. V. Anson, esq.  
     NIMROD, 20, C. A. Barlow, esq.  
 ming CRUISER, 18, H. W. Gifford, esq.  
     COLUMBINE, 18, T. J. Clarke, esq.  
 sq. ALGERINE, 10, T. S. Mosson, esq.  
 , esq. RATTLESNAKE troop ship, Brodie.

*any's Armed Steamers.*

ATALANTA, captain Rogers.  
 cy. ENTERPRISE, captain West.

*orts and Troops.*

ad, Mermaid,  
 y Salam, Mahomed Shah,  
 ghly, Nazareth Shah.  
     Rahamany,  
 n Oak, Rustomjee Cowasjee,  
 lla Robertson, Stalkart.  
     Adams, Sulimany,  
 in, Victoria,  
 isa, William Wilson.

1 Royal Irish; the 26th Cameronians;  
 ers; a corps of Bengal engineers; and a  
 miners—say, about 4000 fighting men,

tations, civilized or savage, at war or in  
 ave had little acquaintance or concern.  
 intercourse they have much to learn.  
 'ag it will now be well for them early to  
 air childishness in crying "off!" "off!"  
 ches their coast is contemptible, and  
 g of truce," of which hitherto they have  
 such as that received from the Blonde,  
 o treat with due respect. Mr. Thom's  
 and his account of the white flag, will  
 / it entire.

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

in the end all hope to drop their enmity  
 e;—this is a principle of human nature,  
 ties. The object of this, then, is to say,  
 ing unfortunately arisen between the two  
 l China, in order to restore their brother-  
 be necessary for quiet, peaceably-dispos-  
 coming and going between both parties  
 kind words, or delivering letters or such  
 uly unarmed, and carry a white flag.  
 savages, is looked upon by all nations  
 ce is ever offered to their persons: on the  
 upon them as good men, and treat them  
 much the same purpose as a *meñ chen*  
 eters 'avoid fighting' on it) in your own  
 efore beg that you communicate the  
 s that they may know accordingly. At  
 ng is hereby given, that if any of your  
 s at such white flag, it will be impossi-  
 chief, to prevent my people exacting a  
 are, therefore, beware!

*ered open*, and in order to avoid all mis-  
 people at the capstan. They were ask-  
 nderstood its purport; they replied as ob-  
 ectly that the white flag was to be held  
 it and verbal message they departed.  
 immediate answer. Within an hour,  
 l by another person of good address, ap-  
 o pulling out the document which the  
 ented it to me, saying, 'that the district  
 of it for their superior officers, but as  
 nunication with outside foreigners, they  
 document whence it came.' To this  
 iting this document for the magistrates,  
 ommands of our superior officers, and  
 c.' Upon this he said a few words to  
 of our reasonableness, and quietly put  
 anxious to know if he was indeed aware  
 tioned him, and found him quite aware  
 egarded as a sign of truce and duly re-  
 captain's name, &c., to all of which we  
 n the mandarins fully when we landed,  
 ea of coming *on board*, we should have  
 them *ashore* immediately after dinner;  
 ne to present our very kindest regards to  
 he the ship's side, we asked him which  
 nd, the pagoda or the fort? And after a  
 l, that he thought the fort would be

by the 2d lieutenant, sir Frederic Ni-

UNIVERSITY OF

MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

having received such a commission from  
 do otherwise than execute it, and am  
 iver the said dispatch into the very hands  
 of this district, and as for your threats of  
 regard them not! If you consent to re-  
 thereby avoid giving birth to a very se-  
 receive it, you will thereby bring upon  
 : lo! happiness and misery are in your  
 e failed to give you due warning before-

to be legible at a great distance, and with  
 re, we went to the same place to repeat  
 jolly-boat, with five men and boys *utterly*  
 mentioned that the officers had been  
 e preparations; their best guns had been  
 pieces more were mounted at the landing-  
 become an encampment, being covered  
 ould appear that they did not contemplate  
*defensive*, for several large junks had  
 harbor in the course of the morning, and  
 annon and soldiers, no doubt with the  
 igate. Everything in fact denoted the

inding-place, the officers and troops were  
 re, and a considerable crowd of spectators  
 n curiosity, to witness the scene. Fear-  
 ordered our men to back the boat to the  
 ne Chinese seizing me, to make the best

When about 5 or 6 yards off shore, I  
 id holding out my "notice" to the man-  
 eruse it. Their fury was beyond all  
 gravated by the surrounding people read-

I told them that being most friendly  
 se, I had come at great hazard to speak  
 kindness, as I could not bear the idea of  
 d with threats and curses, making the  
 ff the head, &c., &c. At this time we  
 from the beach, and our men called my  
 were wading into the water to seize the  
 pull a stroke or two, and when 8 or 10  
 it, and said with a loud voice, 'I now  
 ll you receive it or not?' 'No!' they  
 we fear you not;' and other expressions  
 of delivering it gone, I ordered the men  
 l they making the boat spring with the  
 balance and fell: a most lucky fall! as  
 well directed arrow flew over the spot I  
 ottom of the boat with such force as to  
*moment* sooner and it had passed through

terday, when I sent my first flag of  
and curses, a procedure quite un-  
tion! But what is still worse, this  
the boat with five unarmed men, to  
words of peace and kindness, your  
within an ace of murdering the  
t detestable! I, the military chief,  
er to save the lives of my own peo-  
hostility of the mandarins. But I  
common people of the land, and if  
om the fire of my ship most sincere-  
rather impute this to the mistake of  
bad intention on my part. Had I  
ficulty should I have had in slaugh-  
t a time? But such is far from my  
r own eyes that I have confined my  
'This is issued for the right informa-  
cople.'

he 2d lieut., with two armed cutters,  
e fort, but before it could be done,  
ttacked by the Chinese soldiers, and  
s lest the boats' crews should be cut  
recall. They came back bringing  
s of those who had been killed, and  
put into a bottle, and cast over-  
erved to pick it up. An armed boat  
cable of a large junk lying near us  
xen up for their troops), and set her  
ire went out ere she had drifted half  
o was then ordered to be got under  
igned the large town of Amoy once  
ruck inhabitants.

ook place off Amoy as likely to pro-  
nces. The common people witness-  
mpts to deliver the letter intrusted to  
ed their own magistrates and soldiers  
w. They heard the loud note of de-  
s and officers, the next moment they  
d, barbarian ship, each more anxious  
They saw their immense town at the  
perfect inability of their own soldiers  
y saw victorious foreigners spare the  
ance to those cruel rulers who com-  
y to be regretted that we had not  
ished to the Blonde might have taken  
selecting the different public offices,  
own one by one or blown them up.  
ore strongly to show the people, that  
*alone*, and not with *them*. Perhaps,

rich the first shot was directed, was  
 er places were much injured.  
 the troops having posted themselves  
 manding the city, the British flag  
 and, we suppose, formal possession  
 taken in the name of her Britannic

1840, being the 7th day of the 6th  
 reign of Taoukwang, a part of the  
 nasty fell into the hands of a foreign  
 reak."

ching, and the Chinese having brok-  
 thus obstructed the road to the city,  
 ormal entrance till the next morning ;  
 and shot over the walls in order to  
 natchlocks, the work of the day—on  
 closed.

m., unfortunately a fire broke out in  
 ," says a correspondent, "it probably  
 ur people quartered there, though it  
 cendiaries." At daylight, when the  
 city, on opening the gates they found  
 ; fled, excepting a very few servants  
 he houses and shops of their masters.  
 ; were made to quiet the fears of the  
 eturn to their houses.

rrived this day, the 6th, and the Mel-  
 they were obliged to quit her for the  
 ed astern of the Atalanta, when she  
 is also grounded on rocks while going

, and Gutzlaff and Clarke (the latter  
 or) went to the office of the chief  
 xamine all its records, to hear com-  
 of the establishment was found all  
 d fled without a moment's warning.  
 ening. Mr. Clarke having declined  
 rell was made governor of Chusan.

s towed into harbor, in order to be  
 purpose of repairing injuries sustain-  
 ear Chusan This day a party was

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

nk. and these, chiefly men of the transports  
g to work with a will, and being zealously  
and peasantry, in the course of a few hours  
passed through the place on the 8th, all the  
in the outer city,) had been broken into  
odded with stagnant wine, which emitted an  
nation to vomit as I passed through the dis-  
old a place so likely to produce the yellow  
down there several times, and every time  
able. Some people say that it is perfectly  
Augean stables, and that the best plan  
and begin anew. But to return to our tale.  
re pitched into the city, but still there  
ntrary, they kept firing with their match-

is advanced to storm the city of Tinghae ;  
r moat, that extends nearly all the way  
shut, and not a soul upon the ramparts.  
the walls, and opened the gates, when  
y its inhabitants. All the houses were  
ned through all the streets. The people  
ng-space allowed them on the previous  
ables into the interior, and we think that  
e crossed over to the main land.

be put to the sword, and their women  
ve treated us, having no idea of what we  
en killed in cold blood that I am aware  
e 26th, have conducted themselves very  
n place at Tinghae are chiefly laid to the  
e Chinese get on very much better with  
s.

it has been directed by brigadier general  
the military commandant's. Under him  
nt pro tem. and lives with your humble  
court. ———, it is said, will assume the

I felt anxious to be "dressed in a little  
d to Mr. Gutzlaff for two or three days,  
that of a mandarin — that I was infinite-  
I was to get into it. For instance, if a  
listen to his complaint; but if he could  
h none of us can understand well — I  
nces unredressed. The Chusan people  
ig better than hard blows; but a more  
s my luck to live amongst. E. g. — A  
other was dead and begged permission  
red to me to be perfectly reasonable,  
of filial affection. But when the coffin  
tries lifted up the lid with his bayonet,

'ditioned me, saying that he had been  
when they were taken from him by  
touched; I saw in "my mind's eye"  
t on the tops of the hills, and actually  
ving my business for the express pur-  
her's clothes. When we got to the  
which had been detained during the  
I mother's from among the lot; the  
e of the best, and the theft was dis-  
mon Pure, who had lost the good  
days, praying me to get them back

ow hesitate to call the idea, that the Chinese  
 ased with their own government, and would  
 hat the British flag was unfurled — an idle  
 seem to be peaceable enough, for I walked  
 alone, 3 or 4 miles into the country. True  
 positively hostile intentions, they might have  
 y chosen. They seem to stand in great awe  
 the whole of the population of the Chusan  
 the greater part of these are miserably poor  
 out of their commerce is that they distill  
 rit to Ningpo, returns for which are made  
 &c., which are retailed here to meet the  
 estion much if a lac of dollars was turned  
 re course of a whole year. Almost every  
 estic use, and a little tea for home use; but  
 I rather think that there is none. I send  
 Chusan tea quoted to me at 170, 160, 240  
 e intention of buying it all up, hoping  
 might perhaps fetch as good prices as the  
 e quantity however is certainly not much.  
 s he might procure for me a hundred,  
 short, everything here is on the most  
 pse before that this can become a great  
 eople, and the class of inhabitants must  
 e is not very large, some 15,000 taels  
 I feel sorry to add that since the date  
 her gone back than improved. It is said  
 from Ningpo, taking down the names of  
 consequence is, that many of the traders  
 ations at Ningpo, have been frightened,  
 re now shut up.  
 this morning for Ningpo, and will be  
 ll that line of coast, but vessels from  
 wed to go up—i. e. by our squadron,  
 ld be hanged as traitors by their own

Ningpo, as well as of that of the  
 ckade, to extend from Ningpo  
 g. The Chinese law had been  
 s, and consequently opium was  
 however, the drug was selling  
 act as a magnet to concentrate  
 late we have seen from Chusan  
 ne “the city was deserted, and  
 ops first landed.”

---

*Attack on two British officers;  
 Correspondence relative thereto;  
 Attack on the Barrier; new  
 edict; foreigners in Canton:*

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

LIBRARIES

re he was residing, became aware fact being known, at once excited rs were hastily dispatched to all scoured the beach from one extre- ing at all could be heard of him t the Barrier. It seemed certain knowledge of the manner in which e been drowned, but it was more

Fearing the former, fishermen his body. Thus passed two days ay—without anything transpiring

But on Saturday, the 8th, a een seen, badly wounded in the dy of the notorious Wongchung, tone-house. In the afternoon of hat he was in the custody of the Ve forbear, for the present, to culated concerning his examina- le is, we have good reason to ; is well provided with clean and a good supply of Chinese munication with his friends. indicate in the slightest degree, termination of his captivity.

ss was sent over to H. B. M.'s ext day the steamer Enterprise mith on board. The following at was taken in Mr. Stanton's i community generally.

Macao, 9th August, 1840.

presence of the disappearance of a ating clergyman in the English morning of Thursday, 6th inst.,

t, have been most active in their felt rested unfortunately only re by the Chinese; the result of tion that Mr. Stanton is in the re earnestly to beg you will take in the release of our fellow-coun-

fidual case at present the subject tunity of requesting your serious m in which British subjects and

oy of the province, offering re- itish subjects, and which was bout in the neighbourhood of the ed the atrocities on the Black

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES





uple and lodging thick among the  
ll the barracks were on fire. It was  
of eager spectators that had gathered.  
p, immediately began to scatter in  
day was lost, and they knew not that  
ong — and could spare as well as de-  
he firing ceased, and before 7 o'clock

ith on this occasion was, we think.

As a British officer, longer he could  
r sooner commenced, nor, when at-  
e did. The force employed on shore  
arines led on by Lt. W. R. Maxwell,  
led by Lt. Goldsmith, with 180 Bengal  
e under the command of captain Mee-  
rber of shot from the Larne and Hyas-  
ss than 600. Our post of observation  
Caza Gardens, just beyond the range  
where almost every one struck. The  
r 8 men killed, but others engaged in  
e fell. The British had only 4 men  
t, one by a musket ball, and two were  
a magazine at the Barrier. Next day,  
soldiers have been within or at the

*ortuguese*, in this very delicate state of  
maintained; and no one of the foreign  
he prompt and generous conduct exhi-  
ment and people. This public expres-  
oor tribute for the nightly watchings—  
f his excellency and the good citizens  
whom, in small companies, have kept  
any successive nights, thus securing  
nd of disturbance.

Many of the Chinese, however, — fear-  
ed with their families, following the ex-  
ite, Tang, the tsotang. They continued  
, until the appearance of the following  
lished without date.

te of Macao, issues this proclamation. It is  
ives reside together at Macao; the Portuguese  
les of right, and have been regarded as reve-  
hundred years; each one has his family and  
er concern. And let all you natives who car-  
elves easy, and pursue your usual occupations  
n officers are, moreover, well aware that  
and defend themselves; and that they will  
dier into the place is also very well known.  
lawless fellows who spread idle reports, and  
t they may take advantage of the opportunity  
le's minds to be unsettled and full of appre-

THE

## EPOSITORY.

---

BER, 1840.—No. 5.

---

*r in council, presented to parlia-  
April 4th; parliamentary debate  
the same from the Friend of*

ly undertaken,—though it seems  
y Great Britain,—its causes, the  
carried on, with the ways and  
o a proper termination, all alike  
han they have yet received. No  
any age since the world began,  
nany human beings, as are now  
evil by the present struggle; yet  
about which there was so much  
cts, the manner of its being con-  
ard to this war. It is on a new  
ic majesty's ministers directing  
ct, and how to direct. Witness  
the House of Lords, May 5th.  
re in the dark respecting the  
been the case respecting any  
length," said lord Ashburton,  
nder whose guidance and com-  
ips and men. The armament  
e thought it important that the  
he conduct of it."

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

into consideration, was pleased, by  
 by council, to approve thereof, and  
 that the right hon. viscount Palmer-  
 al secretaries of state, do cause the  
 for her majesty's signature, with a  
 e passing the same under the great  
 at Britain and Ireland.

G. C. GREVILLE.

grace of God, queen of the United  
 reland, defender of the faith, &c.  
 ell-beloved cousin and counselor  
 nd cross of the most hon. military  
 d well-beloved sir Charles Adam,  
 . military order of the Bath, vice-  
 fleet; sir William Parker, knight  
 ry order of the Bath, rear-admiral  
 sir Edward Thomas Troubridge,  
 amuel John Brooke Pechell, bart,  
 Prinrose, esq, (commonly called  
 for executing the office of lord  
 on of Great Britain and Ireland  
 ging, and to our commissioners  
 e being, greeting. Whereas, we  
 e injurious proceedings of certain  
 wards certain of our officers and  
 ven orders that satisfaction end  
 randed from the Chinese govern-  
 , with the view to obtain such  
 s, vessels, and cargoes belonging  
 s subjects shall be detained and  
 ation and satisfaction be refused  
 s, vessels, and cargoes so detain-  
 ained, shall be confiscated and  
 shall be applied in such manner  
 rect: we, therefore, are pleased,  
 council, to order that the com-  
 in and bring into port all ships,  
 rperor of China or his subjects,  
 y of the countries, territories or  
 nt of such reparation and satis-  
 sed by the Chinese government  
 f the courts of admiralty within  
 o authorize, and we do hereby  
 ommissioners, now and for the  
 u, to will and require our high  
 he lieutenant and judge of the  
 tes, and also the several courts  
 ch shall be duly commissioned,  
 required to take cognizance of

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

ded guilty to his full share of that trans-  
 was required to place himself at Can-  
 municate his presence to the viceroy,  
 mpt to transfer the power of the super-  
 any to the superintendent was an error,  
 revoked. Again, the order that British  
 r been enforced. The mission of lord  
 India Company had warned the govern-  
 nding with the court of Peking, and so  
 norable memorial to his colleagues on  
 e noble duke had recommended was  
 cretary for foreign affairs continued to  
 er in council of 1833. Sir G. Robinson  
 s, and during that period all went well,  
 well alone, and he was instantly re-  
 lord Palmerston with founding his bill  
 racts, which the now entire correspon-  
 He knew at the time of the difficulties  
 ade, but he concealed them. He was  
 mperor never sanctioned opium trad-  
 tion was discussed at Peking, and a  
 me in the Chinese cabinet,—(hear)—  
 ed at Canton. But were we on our  
 ve months no ship-of-war was seen in  
 Douglas, at his own expense, bought  
 hip, had they any defensive means.  
 onducted himself with discretion, but  
 l off after a hard fight for want of  
 xt day, but sailed away again without  
 d it. He again attacked the war-junks

Now he begged to say the war ap-  
 blishments and brief duration. The  
 d the apathy of the soldiers would  
 : necessary? He believed not, and  
 lution to the following effect:—

eration of the papers relating to China,  
 r majesty, that the interruption in our  
 hat country, and the hostilities which  
 tributed to the want of foresight and  
 ent advisers, in respect to our relations  
 to furnish the superintendent at Can-  
 d to provide against the growing evils  
 opium, and adapted to the novel and  
 it was placed.

amount to approval of the course of  
 o charge should have found so little  
 st transactions, and did not censure  
 missions, not for committed faults.  
 dia, so the resident in China was  
 t had failed, it appeared, to give in-  
 as precise as if he were going to  
 olicy of Lord Grey's cabinet—they  
 t the only dispatch of the duke of  
 tions of lord Palmerston. (Hear.)  
 ment omitted to correct the order

It was incumbent upon the government to deal with these difficulties and dangers, and to show a character of more consequence in the correspondence. (Laughter.) To decide, aye or no, whether the occurrence of her majesty's ministers, it was not coming to the conclusion that they were in China. The Chinese had been looking only for justice; and he (sir) was very sorry to give his consent to our national calamities of war, unless the justice was undisputed. (Hear, hear.) He thought it was upon the government for its past conduct and completely made out. (Cheers.) He asked as any member of that House to the Chinese in their recent efforts to put it various times had been the acknowledged present struggle he conceived that our country alone at stake. He was satisfied that the degradation in that country, the time of political ascendancy would be lost in the House entirely evaded the question were about to enter with China were serious and a cruel one. He thought it a disgrace to the government.

When the debate was adjourned, Mr. J. Graham for having constructed a net—to catch the large fish, the little fish that China was no party to the law of the net—could not be exempt from the great obligation the peculiarly mischievous property of it in our Indian dominions, he would have been entitled to call on us to limit, if she herself had been making limits; but while she was urging this demand on the trade. Suppose, however, that she had not put down the traffic, and that she had submitted to leave Canton; but she would have diffused it over other parts which would have been kept alive, and yet he believed that your superintendent had committed that omission was as culpable as any violation of the law, you should show that some duty was dictated by a plain duty. At the time the Chinese was incapable of any just expulsion of our people from the navigation of the waters,—astonishingly so—for these outrages England was not otherwise attainable, to effect it

that the trade might have evaded the duties, it became much less secure when it increased to 20,000. And the trade, if the traffic was a small one, might be a great one when they saw the alarming reports from the published papers, how the government of ministers had been called to the account with the diligence and fore-

the mode of communication, and the a naval force might have been secured unbrage to the Chinese. He referred the act allowed the ministers to do, extended what did not exist; they in-er, and suffered both to be delayed till pected to establish a criminal jurisdic-nted out intreaties and remonstrances cted by the noble lord. Had his only t object would probably have been ac-ning the war and the traffic in opium. at some further continuation of hosti-igated, might not, in the actual state

Still, he was anxious to prevent the against the Chinese. Some of their ations, and the general humanity of

If war was necessary, let it not be ither with a disposition for re-opening t it be remembered that success itself perhaps to revolution and anarchy considered that the interests of other y, as to involve us in difficulties with ade had lasted only five days, but it American merchants. He concluded it avert from this country those evils d justly exposed her.

before two o'clock, to make a brief f the right hon. baronet had not been ent of the government which he had doubtedly, after what he must—with- all a feeble conception of a motion, —(loud cheers)—have left the case e friends. He admitted that a per-secution of a war and hostilities in d, and yet that he might disapprove he might think had led to the hos- d the hon. baronet (sir J. Graham), the enemies of opium and the ene- ded somewhat more directly to the g to transfer power from the hands of honorable gentlemen opposite. interruption in our commercial and d the hostilities which have since l so forth. Why the papers which whatever might be the interruption be produced by the temporary hos- is and China, yet, up to the latest ices, there had been no permanent and that the truth was, that those been more prosperous, more profi-er year. (Loud cheers, and some of course, the legal trade, he was eers.) All the speakers said in- mpted to describe what those in- id to see that captain Elliot was

ation, in order that, by communicating  
 ie might obtain that information and  
 d secure a ready communication be-  
 -miral and the naval force under his  
 ar then as regarded the constitution of  
 ade by ships of war, he (viscount Pal-  
 ted to accomplish. It was complained  
 ough. Some persons seemed to think  
 ng as the voyage. (Laughter.) He  
 etter for being short. The Chinese  
 rohibit opium. Why had they not put  
 China? (Hear, hear.) No, it was with  
 s perhaps a poppy agricultural interest  
 . (Cheers.) It had been said that he  
 China. Certainly that was a proposi-  
 n. Hitherto it had been vain. His  
 American merchants approving captain  
 . signed by British merchants, conclud-  
 sions of dictating to the Chinese the  
 h China shall be carried on; but we  
 liberate opinion that unless the mea-  
 up with firmness and energy, the trade  
 d with security to life and property, or  
 ritish nation." (Loud cheers.) No  
 deterred from enforcing a just demand  
 bly be in the way of its attainment.  
 om the opposition.) But feeling, as he  
 would probably be accomplished with-  
 d that the demonstration of the British  
 or of China might bring him to a sense  
 lly to inspire him, he (lord Palmerston)  
 utes might yet be brought to an amica-  
 the utmost confidence that they would,  
 rt of the house, as he felt that they fully  
 i of censure which had been brought  
 n amidst loud and protracted cheering.  
 reply, but the noise in the House, and  
 great, that very few of his sentences  
 divided, and there appeared—For the  
 ity for ministers 9.  
 eers from the ministerial benches. The  
 disposed of, and the House adjourned at

acts from the remarks of lord Stan-  
 f Wellington, and lord Ellenborough,  
 our extracts from the parliamentary

ress to her majesty, expressing the deep  
 at an interruption had occurred in our  
 mpire, representing that it had been oc-  
 tish subjects in taking opium to China;  
 be pleased to take measures for the pre-  
 her the motives which had actuated the

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES



blockade. The address proposed by the  
 f' embarrassing all operations, whether of  
 ities, and would hold out to the Chinese  
 y be realized of the suppression of the  
 mmense territories, peculiarly fitted for  
 wish that the government were not so  
 as not prepared to pledge himself to re-

of WELLINGTON, "as it has been stated  
 sium has been carried on contrary to the  
 rried on with the knowledge of the local  
 l large payments, otherwise bribes, or in  
 for the import of this opium—the trade  
 but practically it was allowed—it was  
 —to the emperor himself, and to all the  
 years; and the question had been de-  
 llowed and continued upon a duty, or  
 altogether. Allow me to ask the noble  
 ngly for the morality of the emperor of  
 r great when he allowed that trade to be  
 could be improved in any respect by  
 payment of a large duty, instead of its  
 ling, and under bribes paid to the officers  
 as been shown from the exterior waters,  
 ie mandarin boats, that is, in boats either  
 all events under the charge of officers of  
 e the force of the noble earl's arguments  
 rade, when it is as clear as possible that  
 it of China, and that no step was ever  
 contrary, the means of continuing it, and  
 re under consideration; and, in point of  
 and discontinued because it was supposed  
 urge quantity of native silver—that which  
 silver of the country."

"with respect to the trade in opium, we  
 in another view. It is a trade perfectly  
 dia; it is perfectly well known to parlia-  
 her majesty's servants, to the East India  
 government previous to the existing ad-  
 if a committee of the House of Lords to  
 nches of trade, and I remember that evi-  
 t; and I saw that it was a great object  
 l be continued after the monopoly by the  
 one away with. Questions were put to  
 be extended, but more particularly in this  
 and in the report of the committee of the  
 nd, that it is particularly observed that it  
 inued. Really, then, under these circum-  
 o come down upon these men, and to say  
 offense, for which they are not only to be  
 erty, but to be absolutely abandoned; and  
 ave been the cause of this war—you have  
 rtune, and you therefore, never shall have  
 course to which, I, for one, never can be a

ch our rapacity was the occasion, though  
 t one generous, noble or exalted sentiment  
 lips of the speakers. The consequences  
 nt which keeps the passions of so vast a  
 irect, but inevitable result of our success,  
 ulse to the consumption of opium, and  
 deplorable habit on the Chinese, engag-  
 rand field-day, in which the strength of  
 e was to be tried. The debate was as  
 it alluded, and as factious as the spirit of  
 us, who, at the distance of half the globe,  
 late and admire the wisdom of Parlia-  
 s than a miracle, that such arguments as  
 have commanded such a majority. The  
 is, that they have brought on this war by  
 did they omit?

ectify, says sir James, the mistake made  
 ich he was one of the chief ornaments, of  
 t to reside at Canton. But this mis-  
 fied by the superintendent himself, who  
 to reside there, and was absent from it  
 ce out. If his residence at Canton had  
 Chinese, and induced them to adopt  
 nded in the war, the commissioner Lin,  
 is proclamations, all the sins of the Eng-  
 ave omitted to notice this transgression

omitted to give captain Elliot a stout  
 If he had possessed these two vessels,  
 with the Chinese have been prevented?  
 have placed them, that they might have  
 n emergency? 'The Chinese would not  
 ot them 'prowling about' in their wa-  
 t seventy-four, had visited China a little  
 he Chinese authorities gave the English  
 er sails and gone away.' Even the little  
 r the merchants to ply between Canton  
 would not allow to advance up the river,  
 'fire guts.' So far is it from the truth,  
 ce and a gun brig brought on the war,  
 ould have been been a perpetual blister,  
 t and irritation, and would have served,  
 hasten these hostilities. But if these  
 sal of captain Elliot, and if, while we  
 s government, he had used them in the  
 war had ensued, who would have been  
 istry for having left such instruments of  
 uch a superintendent, than sir James?  
 I omitted to send an autograph letter to

re been liable to a prosecution? It is in  
 ade to cast the mischiefs which have  
 he shoulders of the ministry. The sin  
 ble Company and Parliament.  
 charged generally with a want of precau-  
 ould the whigs, could the tories, could  
 in China, have foreseen the disastrous  
 confinement of the British minister; the  
 erchants; the seizure of the opium, and  
 ved? If the mind had not been blind-  
 e been self-evident, that the most farsee-  
 anticipated these events without super-  
 nexpectedly did they follow each other.  
 government of Calcutta, in 1756, have  
 foreseeing the sudden resolution of the  
 ; the sack of the town; and the tragedy  
 ell known that the opium question had  
 ntion of the Chinese cabinet; that all  
 t the metropolis, and in the country,  
 in their opinions; and that those opi-  
 ie advising severer measures; others  
 a necessary evil, should be legalized.  
 ay, it was generally reported that his  
 o admit the opium on the payment of  
 er how high the hearts of the opium  
 t the time, the golden prospect thus  
 the beginning of the past year, the  
 one more effort, one last, dying effort,  
 ie governor of Hookwang, was select-  
 ; the plan in execution. The emper-  
 subjects, stating that his 'own peace  
 tice should be stopped. On the 31st  
 on was issued to Lin, to proceed post-  
 the power and seals of an imperial  
 l into execution. He arrived at Can-  
 the 27th, Capt. Elliot was a prisoner  
 ad chests of opium had been extorted.  
 foreseen? And is it not the merest  
 s men for not having provided against  
 reseen?  
 re speakers on both sides the House  
 When all were thus agreed in fixing  
 : occasion of this war, why was there  
 courage enough to propose that Par-  
 occasion of war, as far as lay in its  
 'its former act, which identified the  
 the resources of India?"

ained the full age, or labored under the  
ne offense was committed."

ct. 1826, notices an edict issued in the  
he (1687), for regulating the aid given  
: lower orders above 70 years of age.  
npted from service, and had food allot-  
s had a piece of silk, a catty of cotton,  
of meat; those of 90, double the rest.  
up at that time, showing the num-  
the edict.\*

70 years upwards	90 years and upwards	100 years and upwards.
11,111	535	0
88	5	0
9,043	250	0
6,067	1,330	9
3,651	451	5
4,088	1,065	3
1,866	982	0
1,582	317	0
5,544	2,850	4
3,190	580	0
3,415	591	0
489	114	0
2,342	369	0
99	13	0
749	94	0
618	450	0
850	9,996	21

n of the empire by the emperor  
tieth year of his reign, after the  
"The emperor, my grandfather,"  
re similar festival given by him,  
re World, vol. 3, page 222.) speaks in  
government in giving this public liber-  
le enters into some calculations deduc-  
: proportion of old persons in China,  
ous view of the longevity of the Chi-  
: own belief in speculations founded  
nce of Hoekwang, there were 37,354  
upwards, supported out of a population  
re only 176 persons of the same age  
'he extraordinary part of it is that Mr.  
ut poor supported by government as  
m thence that only one individual in  
years, while probably not one third  
n government, as its actual bestowal  
he local magistrates.

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

the infirmities which had previously been they might manifest such satisfaction and the best of health. One might see some of markets, affecting to walk with a vigor and back, a shaking head, and tottering feet, The special kindness, with which they honored by their sovereign, was as a balm life through their blood. And indeed, the will he could to preserve this pleasant illusion and exhortations in their favor to those were the inspection of the people. 'Search and date inserted in the Gazette, 'inform those families in which are found men to course beyond the ordinary age of man. The result of your researches, and without me, begin to make, in my name and at old men of the villages and hamlets in follows. 'To those who have passed 60 : and a piece of linen ; to the octogenarians two pieces of linen ; to those of 90 and two pieces of cheap silk ; and the rice, and a piece of both fine and common to exempt the whole empire from all taxes began. As for the Mantchous, I will be provided for them."

in favor of the people, his majesty also did, which was inserted in the Gazette. Scholars to fill the different posts which are vacant and in the provinces, we are compelled to choose subjects who have not the knowledge to justify the trust confided to them, because they are uneducated. I order the governors and other magistrates and cities of the empire, to inform the different districts confided to them of the names of scholars, whom a too great modesty prevented their presenting themselves for promotion, it is my intention to place them in posts of whatever sort they may be. I order the governors and other officers to send here at my command all aged men of merit who may come to their notice, and to distribute them according to their merits.

Two inferior officers had been ordered of all the duties we were to perform in case, seeing us in the crowd, intimated who were seated in an alcove, having as soon as they recognized us, pronounced, to which we answered, *here!* handed in, and compared with the exactly, our names were written, both rate card, as being among the guests. Each guest observed as he entered, we red. When I say that I waited tranquility only of a tranquillity of soul, for a question in an immense court, old season of the year, and after having. At length, the dawn announced which, each one was requested to standard; for after his first appearance, way for others, and in the spacious in little groups; those who were hale, to keep their feet warm. The infirm, with their legs crossed under them, by mutually recalling the history of names of long lists of their children

l, arranged ourselves under our standards, on having our names proclaimed, no did not answer until they had been even had gone; for there were many, with and wishing to enjoy the honor of and exerted themselves to be at the the fatigue of sitting so long, had been roll-call being over, the old men were tely before the emperor's apartments. nt, but only about ten feet high; it is ample, according to the season of the inces of the blood, or grandees of the above the area of the court, an open e by about two hundred long, adorned of white marble, leads to his majesty's on one of these, under the officer ed an excellent opportunity of seeing

a blow of the gong was heard, the cleared the tables, that is, removed ring to each guest, that his majesty p which he had used on the occa- s used, which he hoped would be er all he had seen that day. This n goblet, but in their eyes, coming precious than a golden vase would

he gong, each one composed him- ; a third blow, and a dozen actors double mask, or rather two masks, re head, so that they might appear one, or to the guests. One of the other a young man, a third a child, ses corresponding, that is, without omething in his hand, but I could old men ; after saluting the asse- s well as I could judge by observa- senting the different ages of life, d a strong desire to hear what they din of the music, drowned their half an hour, they retired, and

These were all eunuchs of the ear their shrill and sonorous voices, ls; they however sang a canticle or r thanks for the benefits of the day. ed, the emperor immediately arose ents, and the doors of the hall were re then invited to rest themselves in s called to receive the presents his It was at this last stage of the cere- need of all their patience. Each his majesty could not himself hand nd persons without great fatigue, he ng this honor upon the princes and and deputed his ministers to bestow atest care was taken, by means of to each one his share, but in spite of achs and lower officers contrived to robably from the imperial warehouses

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

sitting at the feet of my august grand-  
father on the throne. I saw all ; I heard all ;  
I circled around him. How many years,

which have excited my eager regards in-  
terested me, the memorable fête that  
pleased me the most pleasurably. Yes, it  
recalls this precious remembrance ; a  
tenderness filled my heart, when I  
enter the hall of festivity, take their  
place to wait on him, and be waited on, and  
the women. The same dishes, the same  
were served at the same time, and with  
plates were emptied and refilled without  
lack existed, all things were equal among  
of friends, who refreshed themselves  
with gladness and joy ; a glowing color  
the fire of youth seemed again to glisten

that, by the special favor of heaven I  
share the same overflowings of heart. Our  
history led with sentiments of the most tender  
affection, that two emperors of my august  
grandson, have celebrated, the one the  
fiftieth, year of their particular reigns, by  
celebrated with the entire nation represent-

month, 1st decade. (Feb. 4th, 1785.)

---

*is : or a collection of authentic Chinese  
of the history and present position of  
translation, notes and introduction,  
of China. Printed for the translator,  
press of F. F. De Cruz, 1840. pp.*

in China will be looked for with inter-  
est in the foreign relations of this empire

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES



ith the points which they (the notes) attempt to refer to the notes at the end. The introduction (authentic sources were consulted,) will not subjects of which the documents treat. Logical of thought are rarely found in Chinese coun-

n working in the English metallic types with the principle is the same precisely as that adopted in embellishing books printed in the English and called xylography. The paper is Chinese, and The English types are entirely new, and this

Pains have been taken to secure accuracy and allowances must be made for the vast inconveniencing the publication of books in these ends of the copies, some typographical errors exist, but pe, as they are unimportant, that they may not ds given are in the mandarin or court dialect, rthography. The Chinese perpendicular me- ough, to accommodate it to the translation. the left instead of the right side of the page, which ive books. The pointing in the text was done er teachers equally good, would possibly have ntly, yet not so as materially to affect the ns is found to exist on the subject among the ome of the points, as well as some of the cha- d by the block-cutter. The appendix contains uncommon document.

uch diffidence, and with no sanguine expecta- ulgences exercised towards acknowledged im- med: nor is any defiance offered to the critic's

papers have been published in the Re- which, when our limits will permit, pages. With regard to the "arrange- hought," in Chinese state papers, we rtain a different view from that express- ustomed to consider "Chinese compo- ls of Heu Kew, Choo Tsun, Keshen, al authorities, the essays of candidates , as affording some fine specimens of however, in our translations this me- naught. By those who prefer Latin ps would be preferred to *P. Chinensis*. er Lin's introduction to his paper on ntry," but the principal part of that another number.

ie drug in order to sell it, and inflicting  
 vy punishment, we moreover will bear  
 of you opium smokers have long been  
 l we will not suffer ourselves to put you  
 g you, and specially and most heartily  
 guments open for your consideration.  
 do not eat an article themselves, yet  
 y themselves would not expend a cop-  
 faring person who would pick it up,  
 l not disdainfully reject it. Further-  
 s among the outside barbarians, there  
 willing to smoke it himself; but the  
 on the contrary, with willing hearts,  
 exhaust their property, and brave the  
 ommodity which inflicts injury upon  
 extent has the stupidity of our people  
 ing-stuffs of thieves and robbers, the  
 pers, and the poisonous drugs of sor-  
 der to seize upon the property, and

The present evil of opium is thus  
 your property is the means by which  
 ie, which is by no means easily to be  
 nge for dirt. Is not this supremely  
 with your money to poison your own-  
 ble! You do not even reflect that,  
 torpor, if daring robbers, cherishing  
 urderous knives and lighted torches,  
 your ability to stay the hand of the  
 what they were doing without effect-

the seaboard, and differ from those  
 dly requisite that you be thoughtful  
 w is it that you allow men to be fool  
 nd regardless of your own selves and  
 e reached their present crisis. Thus  
 ets the hook; the miller-fly covets the  
 ; and the orang-outang, in his inordi-  
 ks not of the desires of men for his  
 sfortunes upon themselves. Is not this  
 ich are thus disastrous are unchange-  
 olling of the waves of the sea. Thus  
 brought low, and every family too is  
 se regions, why is it that you cherish  
 in their respective native places,  
 and become examples to all around  
 igitly to sit down at their ease, and  
 e hand to save the people? And  
 lead among the four classes of the  
 is are immersed in this evil, become

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

on of this dispatch. It is therefore several opium pipes with the smoking our possession, every description of r how many, and your remaining drug, e carefully collect together, and proceed them up. You can yourselves sur- also be allowed to your fathers, brothers, as the case may be, to make the surren- sired to establish some fixed period in obtain, we will make no inquiries what- ne, nor will surnames and names be lowed, with new pipes and false opium, hush the matter up, which will heavily uld consider that it is of the first impor- abit, that you have a heart to do it.

f Hookwang who was addicted to this g the space of a single day, he would yet he determinately broke off and rich his countenance soon regained its hy, and his muscular powers were re- ed, so often will it be successful. And rovinces every body can cut off this on the contrary, no means can be de- it is said that in these regions there are jurious effects of which can be entirely ut and dried tobacco; and to abridge ing which is exactly suitable to your re does not violate the prohibitory re- xchange that (opium) for these? After romulged if you still continue pertina- conceal your implements and not sur- trifling with the laws, and flagrantly to wait for an examination of the tab- old them responsible for denouncing rously to make secret search, and to smoked opium, every place alike will be every moment will surround you, and able to screen yourselves will be found

As to the establishments where the rose where it had been smoked, their d lieutenant-governor have frequently e seizures, and inflicted punishments : been shut up. But this lasts only for al prohibitions are not of long duration.

that the present is not to be compared or until I have swept clean I shall cease ho shall hoard up the vaporous drug ; until examination and seizure become sell it off by stealth, render themselves

several companions, by the side of  
vases in which the Chinese, to amuse  
of the children fell into the vase,  
ning. The others, terrified, took to  
young Kwang, who seeking around  
to break the vase, and let the water flow  
might not have suggested itself to a  
the life of his companion. The poets  
is frequently represented in Chinese

ded that so good an understanding  
it pains to cultivate these happy dis-  
in a large number of characters, he  
even years, the Chun Tsew, or His-  
tories by Confucius. The reading of  
to the precocious genius of young  
women's apartment to recite his first  
accuracy and precision considered as  
historical literature.

ded himself to study with a zeal and  
passion. He renounced all amuse-  
ment in his hand, and at night, that  
, he rested his head on a billêt of  
wood, and shed all those social connections, of  
which the evil is the great loss of time they  
lost in the company of learned men,  
devotedness to his studies; at an early age he  
could explain their most difficult  
points, and knew the dates of all events, and the  
most important facts.

highest of the literary degrees, and his  
reputation was less conspicuous than his talents.

his solicitation, and almost in spite of  
his success. It is a common opinion in Chi-  
na that he who is competent to all things, and that he who  
understands the writings of the ancients must,  
necessarily be an upright magistrate, an able  
general. Imbued, like most of his coun-  
trymen, with the spirit of the  
emperor named Pangtse, commanding the  
frontiers of the empire against the  
barbarians, he did not do better than secure the assis-

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

than they foretold. The courtiers gratulate the emperor on what they are doing in regulating the movements of the sun and moon, and of the wisdom and justice of his government. When he was present, interrupted them. His duty, he, is to tell the truth. What your duty is, I do not know. It is not by base flattery, or is the result of a desire for favor, that you have been less than the astronomers. If either good nor evil, nor is there any fault to be found, either astronomers were mistaken, and if they were negligent, they should be punished. It is not for women to see, around the emperor's person, in the way I have just heard, and to listen to them."

He rebuked the courtiers, and terrified the emperor, however, was not displeased. He continued to honor Szema Kwang, and the emperor made use of it to enlighten the understanding of the truth in all the empire. He continued to exercise his influence under the empress-dowager, regent and successor, and under that emperor by the name of Yingsung. He was the predecessor. Upon his accession he showed his respect to his own father and paying supreme honors. Szema Kwang was displeasure. He thought it an infraction of duty to which Yingsung should consider, and could give his own parent a great disgust. His representations concluded to, he risked a new remonstrance that six only of the censors would be bold enough to sign it. The emperor's decision. "These censors, said he, are all arranged themselves against the emperor. I dismiss them from office. Let

for some time, the leisure of private life, and his literary occupations, and it was the result of his great historical work. The essay in eight chapters in the plan

... Kwang had been long returned to  
... the throne after the death of  
... and his own person all the most en-  
... among this number it was impossible  
... his second appearance in political

He was placed in opposition to one  
... plans of reform, recoil from no ob-  
... spect for ancient institutions. Szema  
... had always been, a religious observer  
... and ready to brave all things in their  
... incidentally opposed to Szema Kwang  
... as if the conservative genius, watch-  
... empire, and the spirit of innovation  
... had been called to a fair contest  
... adversaries were endowed with the same  
... at dissimilar principles; one was for  
... imagination, the activity of his mind,  
... r, in changing and regenerating all  
... orrent, called to his aid the recollec-  
... the ancients, and those lessons of  
... life in studying.

... tion, to which Hwang Nganche af-  
... found a defender in the partisan of  
... and been signalized by a combination  
... provinces were laid waste by epide-  
... a universally destructive drought.  
... the censors took this occasion to  
... re scrutiny into his conduct, for the  
... correctness, and a strict inquiry into  
... revention of abuses. 'The emperor  
... calamities by restricting his private  
... xury of music, feasts in the palace,  
... I not approve of this homage paid  
... rtunes which persecute us," said he  
... and invariable causes; earthquakes,  
... no connection with the actions of  
... the order of things, or do you wish  
... for you?"

... at this discourse, could not allow it  
... aid he, are much to be pitied when  
... n who dare to utter such opinions

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

to reserve entirely to himself came himself to hear him, and ver, in his presence, a lecture. These were two emperors confidence in ministers, lovers own disposition to deviate from promised the safety of the state, in of their dynasty. The em- the discourse. Far from being of letters attached to his own Szema Kwang, in which he had had made up his own mind, patient of contradiction.

added that the remonstrances of public good, Shintsung furnish- for making them, by placing rs. The collection called *Koo* imens of this sort of writing, the of Szema Kwang, and it is to be cil had been preserved, as they inese history or politics, equally ought and sustained elegance of or not understand Chinese may ns from the work of Du Halde, Kwang's petitions translated by

re the office of public censor, he must give a great deal of ad- d to, but there is no degree of of being always importunate and ts to make himself heard, Szema e, and the emperor, though un- lous a counselor, granted it. He (now Kaefung in Honan), deter- his time between study, and the and oppressed of his countrymen. to retire from court, had exacted e of censor, and this compelled ver the interests of the place he ed him to do so.

eat was not to be of long continu-

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

wise man, an excellent citizen, his highest eulogy was the university shops were closed, the people mourning, and the women and children, paid him the same degree within doors before his portrait. He lay in state in his coffin during the whole of his native country.

In the memory of this great man, it was the change which a few years after the Mongols and the Nganche were restored to the throne. Szema Kwang had dismissed the young emperor who had attained to the throne. Eleven years after his death he was given all his posthumous honors and the title of sovereign. Such a distinction on the minds of the Chinese. It is on which his praises had been inscribed containing the enumeration of his virtues were consigned to the flames, and would willingly have annihilated the memory of China.

When the memory of Szema Kwang and his prerogatives. In 1129, the emperor celebrated man for the injuries he had done to his tablet in the hall of his own residence. In the reign of the emperor Chetsung who died in 1269, his name was inscribed in the title of *wän kung*, of which he received the postulation; and in 1530, he received the title preserved to the present time, and can only be explained by saying, that he has shown himself invariably the principles of the school of Con-

to Szema Kwang in his gallery. A portrait there made of him has furnished the material for this article. We may find a copy of it in the Library of Ma Twanlin. It is in the *Hist. générale de la Chine* has been mentioned concerning Szema Kwang.





To the love of riches they join  
 le to flattery. In private, they  
 ime they have good cheer, it is  
 , than anything else, that in-  
 , are vicissitudes of fortune  
 hose fathers have held offices  
 luced to the condition of street-  
 tive. If they have lost a suit  
 of which they cannot demand  
 o their enemy's gate or lands,  
 m, and by that means of ob-  
 id homicides, are very frequent.  
 n provinces,\* so that there are  
 o the provinces of the north to  
 sell them in the regions of the  
 ever, that the barbarous custom  
 t of their birth, if their parents  
 : tolerated than permitted; the

sed by their superiors. Persons  
 themselves disgraced by eating  
 successful in life, nor even with  
 are very much respected, even  
 ard for them.

ts. The one gain a livelihood  
 other are mendicants, a degrad-  
 a mat to cover their nakedness.  
 g robbed. They lie (at night)  
 s, being denied even the caves  
 a there, for then the proprietor  
 ho buries the corpse, and often  
 always very expensive in China.  
 g, that if these beggars were not  
 ves, they would find enough in  
 ost pressing necessities. When

our author had been more communica-  
 r his opinion. The crime might be ex-  
 ity, if anywhere in this province. Be  
 ale children, who are carefully nursed  
 od. So far as our personal observation  
 sexes is as well preserved here as any.

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES



: obliged to close their schools

na, belonging, it may be, to in- of the government are in the to see that they are always full. a distribution of rice is made to rat satellites should be intrust- le a part of the store. When ge sells the rice, and buys new irse the profits of the trade go to re not full, and an accusation be ose his place. The other grana- ave raised a fund to appropriate nce filled, the surplus income is of the district; for example, to whose functions answer to those ce, and for the repairs and main-

oan thence or sell the rice, and be returned with usury, and thus

The officer of the neighborhood aries, and when there is a dearth, m for the relief of the poor. The succor by sending considerable e famine prevails, but it often re- e officers to whom it is intrusted. or hospitals, (partaking of the cha- ndowed and supported by govern- aged and infirm [with children], emselves. Besides they are badly a great measure consumed by the

Chinese gentlemen, that the *shoo yuen*, or l by voluntary contributions, always has one of them if necessary. These are officer of the district where the college is by the trustees, and are never afterwards legree being considered a sufficient gua-

What prevents this scourge in Europe is the n. The geographical position of China, the voluntary separation from civilized : two principal reasons why a bad crop :inces overburdened with their population

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES



*Prevalence and effects of opium-*  
 ted for the Chinese Repository.

on the prevalence and effects of  
 which may awaken observation  
 readers a kind of information  
 to possess. In the early part  
 whom I soon ascertained to be a  
 and emaciated face—the relaxed  
 ape of his thoughts from the sub-  
 ty and unconquerable drowsiness,  
 and, formed a diagnosis of his case  
 tion of his own candid confes-  
 ptoms, no less unequivocal, prove  
 even after many years of indul-  
 nly one whom I ever had before,  
 irreclaimably abandoned. Wan-  
 and premature decrepitude, with  
 and body for his duties, were the  
 whether he is still alive.

as another case which came fre-  
 some reduced to a skeleton, and  
 even still more inveterate than the  
 y he was missing, the next he was  
 s relations came with the usual ter-  
 or man! he protested that he had  
 but confessed that it had been his  
 confessions usually are; the pro-  
 both before and after his decease.  
 een engaged, two of whom it was  
 , and have been dismissed. The  
 ion to all the others who had given  
 iety, has never been employed as a  
 ave been engaged now but for the  
 and his pupils through them, should

so came to us, as we thought under  
 with a full understanding of our  
 is point, proved himself a slave of

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

few who honor me the most fre-  
one half are smokers. One of  
ian who has no moral power, if  
elf. If his looks and tongue are  
in health during the few months  
a teacher of \* \* \* who from  
ce from his duties, gave his pu-  
f patience. A third is a patient  
e son of a mandarin; he is now  
he outer table of the skull, and  
ce the loss.

are two Chinese, who have both  
to the disappointment and grief  
hat they were secretly indulging  
tly denied it; and when the evi-  
confessing and renouncing the  
ustify it. Within a few months,  
as had two attacks of long and

taken no pains to search out this  
did I treasure up these cases for  
t, I could easily swell the list by  
ples. The subject was proposed  
ne of the recollections which the  
hic readers will please to remem-  
e for whatever construction they  
**FACTS.**

---

*Vo. 1. Appearance of the coast;  
rse with the Dutch. Derived  
accounts of Japan, and the Ger-*

the manners and customs of Japan, of  
from the Asiatic Journal, Vol. XXIX,  
appeared. They seem to have been  
ested in that secluded country, and in  
mation to be derived from recent sour-

the same vice. He too wore the cadaverous hue, the painful brow, and the lank appearance of his class. While he was with us, he made a pander of one of the coolies and rewarded him with the pipe. I purposely avoid trenching upon the grounds of others who have had the same domestic trials. Happy is the man who has not known them, although he may owe his bliss to a very prolific cause of human contentment, a cause too which he has the power to perpetuate. 'If ignorance is bliss, 'tis folly to be wise.'

Entering a hut just beyond the west gate of Macao, we were surprised to find its occupant busily engaged in weighing out the smallest quantities of the drug to poverty-stricken purchasers — one of whom was obliged to pawn an article of clothing before he could realize the required sum, less than twenty cash. We were greeted at the door of the next house by a young man of prepossessing appearance and manners, whose *opium-marked* face, and evident superiority to the place and company in which we saw him, prepared us for the confessions which he afterwards made. Under the influence of the stimulus at the time, he invited us into an inner apartment, where two or others were lying who made no hesitation to smoke in our presence. This young man of five-and-twenty acknowledged, that for the last ten years he had had scarcely a sober day. The effect was decided. Indeed he was so far alarmed at the dependence of the vital functions upon this *harmless luxury*, and at the extreme difficulty of holding in abeyance some of those symptoms which usually precede a fatal result, that he was quite prepared to listen to arguments urging him to reform. Through the careful treatment he received at the Medical Missionary hospital, followed by a long sea voyage which he is now taking, there is every reason to hope that his health will be entirely restored. An elder brother, as he called himself, who was always with him, had not the resolution to submit to the same regimen. I met him a short time since, and his changed appearance and sad complaints gave no flattering promise of a long or comfortable life. This house having passed into other hands, the place of smoking was transferred to an apartment some distance beyond, surrounded by a number of small huts teeming with inhabitants, from whom, as from ourselves, there were no effectual means employed to con-

In a r  
hill which  
whom ac  
gence, w

olation of the laws of the country.  
op of trees, on the side of su  
le, we found five beggars, —  
allowed themselves the  
arked, that his appearance

to the inquiry  
quently with  
them is a re  
he has the m  
not equally fa  
I have know  
frequent attac  
pil much occ  
of the Medica  
suffering unde  
his system is t  
But the mos  
made a profess  
of their friend  
this habit, alth  
dence became  
sin, they were s  
the one whom  
rather serious il  
I would mere  
unfortunate clas  
future publicatio  
many additional  
a few days ago  
suggestion called  
ber that they al  
may put upon th



II understanding of the political and  
's,\* whose works, though rendered  
tractive form, almost unknown.

1 Japan. The Desima factory is un-  
the Dutch East-Indian possessions,  
nt at Batavia, in the island of Java,  
ections and appointments originate  
which the Dutch trade with Japan is

upon Japan, most of whom have been  
reader, if not as to the authenticity of  
een spared to authenticate them. The  
sionaries; the fathers Charlevoix and  
ation, which principally relates to the  
e persecutions. Engelbert Kämpfer, a  
ch factory for two years, about the year  
the new information touching Japan,  
the Jesuits in A. D. 1640, till the latter  
g was, like Kämpfer, sent to Japan as  
he land of his temporary sojourn; his  
nstructive than the old German's. The  
was capt. Golownin's Account of his  
oth of which, from the circumstance of  
ncerning the result of his detention, re-  
hority is the least to be relied on. Some  
singh's translation of the Annals of the  
rohaaser of his papers; and in 1834, ap-  
s Dairis, edited by Klaproth. To these  
nents of information found in Krusen-  
pt. Gordon's Account of his visit at the  
Japanese Geographical Treatise, and his  
*Asia Polyglotta*, and various papers in

German authors, from whom these pa-  
of their means of acquiring information  
of the factory, appears in the use made  
ere to add the names of those books, af-  
onsidering his nineteen years' residence  
knowledge might have been hoped, had  
everything but his own life—his newly-  
in consequence of her sufferings—in an  
Europe. The Dutch works are, *Mey-  
Zaelen en gebruiken van det Ryk, byzonder  
aning, JAPAN*, presented in *Sketches of  
m, especially of the town of Nagasaki:  
stood, has since died in Japan. Heer  
rage tot de Kennis van het Japanesche Ryk,  
Japanese Realm, appeared in 1833, and  
oeff's *Herinnerungen mit Japan*, or *Recol-  
e here been placed in the order of their  
Doeff had left Japan before either of the  
eceded Meylan. The German work of  
PON, *Archiv zur Beschreibung von Japan  
an*); it is to be regretted that the miscel-  
lor has thought fit to publish his valuable  
of working them into a whole, renders his  
English, although a mine of information.**

The voyage appears to occupy from five to six weeks, varying in length, partly according to the time spent in visits to Dutch settlements by the way. The first aspect of Japan is unprepossessing. The rocks and reefs, that render so large a part of the coast inaccessible, and the frequent fogs that obscure, or storms that sweep the neighboring seas, making those rocks formidable even to the experienced mariner, are hardly more inhospitable than the offensive, precautionary rules to which the ship, and every individual on board, are subjected, ere permission to anchor in Nagasaki bay be obtained. Occasionally, however, the unfitness of the native vessels to contend with the tempests alluded to, affords a commencement of Japanese adventures prior even to these annoyances, which, by stimulating curiosity as to the object in view, may encourage the visitor to submit to them the more patiently. Dr. von Siebold had, prior to coming in sight of Japan, such an opportunity of making acquaintance with native Japanese, and learning something of the rigorous laws by which they are governed. He thus relates the occurrence:

"After a fearful storm, a wreck was discovered at daybreak of the 5th of August. We made towards it, and recognized a vessel without mast or sail, dragging two anchors. At first, we thought her a Chinese junk; but from a distress-flag she had hoisted, we soon discovered that she was Japanese. Unable to carry the smallest sail, she was driving before the E. N. E. wind further and further from land. We lay to, and stiff as was the gale, high as was the sea, lowered a boat to offer our assistance to the unfortunate crew in their desperate situation. Capt. Jacometti himself went in the boat, and by strenuous exertion, succeeded in reaching the wreck. The Japanese received the well-known Hollanders as their salvors, and seeing the impossibility of making the land in their dismantled, leaky vessel, resolved to leave it for our ship. It may seem that, under such circumstances, no great deliberation as to adopting the means of escape tendered could be requisite; but when we shall be better acquainted with the character of the Japanese, with their laws, and with the responsibility weighing upon their officers and constituted authorities, we shall rather wonder that any degree of danger could induce a Japanese sailor to quit his own vessel in order to seek safety on board a foreigner. Meanwhile, the *Onderneming* had rejoined us, and the gallant captain Lelsz also hastened with his boat to the rescue. The Japanese sailors, twenty-four in number, were divided between the two boats. Some provisions—as rice, salt pork, *sake* (or spirit) tobacco—as well as arms and clothes, were taken out, and the wreck was abandoned, after being scuttled at the urgent prayer of her crew. Their crime would have been unpardonable, had their deserted bark by any chance drifted to the Japanese coast: she must sink, in order to palliate, in some measure, the step which the unlucky men had hazarded for safety. In highly excited expectation we stood on deck, watching our stout mariners as they battled with the mountainous billows. The boat was soon tossed to our side, and curiously did we gaze at the strangers as they successively appeared on our deck. They greeted us courteously, but stood amazed; and, sailor-like, first admired the ship that had braved a storm so fatal to their own. They were the first Japanese we had seen, and greatly were we struck by their staid appearance and modest behavior. Their dress, arms, implements, in short, all they brought on board, drew our attention, and we were presently engaged in pantomimic conversation with them. They were, indeed, tranquilized, and the unhopd-for change in their condition seemed gratifying to them;

but the frightful  
tion, still spoke  
carriage, all bo  
They were, how  
and tobacco, an  
on deck, each fe  
ese toilet. Abov  
The Japanese sh  
in misfortune—  
coiffure of the J  
crown gives hi  
dividual having  
ledgment of his  
Cleanly dresse  
Every object av

The wreck p  
ed in the trade  
but more espe  
danger of their  
which the imp  
tendered them  
involuntary ab  
as not to subj  
they could be  
their country  
incurred the ab

Upon appro  
for the first tim  
and they are, i  
is said to be ve

"Hills cloth  
mit, adorn the  
lines. Dark  
precipitous w  
bright beams o  
tivated in terr  
temple-roofs j  
ing the strand  
neglected not  
and learned v  
the mansions  
which are co  
chalk. Sailin  
call of our J  
fish, with a li  
most friendly  
men the fruit  
empty wine-b  
These fisherm



and traces of long days of painful exertions, Their neglected dress, their whole air of despair whence they had escaped, all to their lot, seemed to relish their *sake* with great animation. They spread their mats and a scene novel to us began, namely, a Japanese dexterity in shaving their own heads. The crown of his head, omitting to do so only the temples, and the like. In the appropriate manner the bristly hair left round the shaven head had here passed into the comic, every in sacrifice to his patron divinity, in acknowledgment of danger—a Japanese seaman's vow. He seemed transported to a new world, and offered matter for conversation."

According to the prince of Satzuma, employment, dependencies of the Japanese empire,

And it may here be observed, that the foreign home was not the only one against the guard, in accepting the foreign assistance bound elsewhere than to Nagasaki, the foreign home could hardly have been so short and a severe judicial examination, ere their station, low as it might be, amongst a distant voyage would have inevitably their rights as natives of the empire.

The excitement of those about to set foot on the shores of Japan is raised to the highest pitch; by the appearance of the country, which

as Siebold, "cultivated to the very sum-  
marise blue mountain peaks in sharp out-  
look the glassy surface of the sea, and the  
glittered with ever-changing hues in the  
mountain sides of the nearest island, cul-  
which white houses shone, and insulated  
with numerous dwellings and huts border-  
afforded a really attractive sight. We  
gave explanations from our Japanese guests,  
by white houses, which we had taken for  
being more than storerooms, the walls of  
set fire, with mortar prepared from shell-  
enlivened the mouth of the bay. At the  
mermen approached, and offered us their  
dishing in their rank of life. They were  
presenting to us and their rescued country-  
gold and gifts of value, but begged some  
glass bottles are much prized in Japan,  
as was compatible with decency."

It is here, without the mouth of Nagasaki bay, that the annoyances, resulting from Japanese law and Japanese suspicion, begin. Guards, stationed on the coast, keep a constant lookout for ships, and as soon as the approach of one is reported at Nagasaki, a boat is dispatched thence to demand her name, country, equipage, and every other necessary particular. This is accomplished, without the exchange of a word or any personal intercourse, by papers drawn up from the boat, and returned, after inserting the proper answers. This done, the ship must wait further orders where she is, on pain of being considered and treated as an enemy: and the interval is occupied in packing up bibles, prayer-books, pictures or prints representing sacred subjects, should any such be on board—in short, everything connected with Christianity—in a chest, which is duly locked and sealed.

When the governor of Nagasaki has received these answers, a boat is again sent to demand hostages, and when these have been delivered and conveyed to their destined temporary abode, a Japanese deputation, headed by a police-officer of the highest rank, called a *gobanyosi*, and accompanied always, at the express request of the governor of Nagasaki, by one or two members of the Dutch factory, visits the ship, in order finally to ascertain that she is one of the two lawful, annual merchantmen. Should she, at any stage of the proceedings, prove to be an interloper, she is at once ordered to depart; if in distress of any kind, is supplied with whatever she may need, and that gratuitously, the more strongly to mark the determination to suffer no trade; but she is not permitted to enter the bay, or to hold any communication with the shore, beyond asking for and receiving the necessaries of which she is in want. If the investigation proves satisfactory, the Dutchmen return home, the *gobanyosi* takes possession of the guns, arms of all kinds, ammunition, &c., which together with the chest containing religious objects, he removes to an appointed place on shore, where they remain in deposit during the vessel's stay, to be restored at her departure.

Of course, the result was satisfactory upon the occasion of Siebold's arrival, although some difficulties interrupted the smooth course of the established proceedings. In the first place, Dr. Siebold avers that the Japanese interpreters spoke better Dutch than himself, and they immediately declared their disbelief of his being a native of Holland.\* Luckily, however, various accents and dialects prevail in the different districts of Japan; and, in consequence, his assertion that he was a *yama Horanda*, or Dutch mountaineer, proved fully satisfactory. Similar mistrust had been excited in the last century, by the accent of the Swede Thunberg. In the second place, the shipwrecked Japanese sailors had to undergo a long and careful examination, to justify the suspicious and illegal step of going on board a foreign ship. This also proved satisfactory, and the vessel, rendered

\* The statement of the Dutch writers, that the Dutch of the interpreters is so Japanese in idiom, grammar, and construction, as to be scarcely intelligible to a new-comer, seems somewhat contradictory to the German's assertion. They may, perhaps, be reconciled, by supposing that the startling panegyric of the latter refers solely to pronunciation; though even with respect to this, it is generally agreed that Japanese organs can perceive no difference between the sounds of L and R, or of F and H. [The sound of R in Japanese is, at the beginning of words very much like *dr*, being a kind of rolling sound; in the middle of a word, it is like the English R, but the Japanese do not appear to be able to discriminate between the L and R. The sounds of F and H are easily distinguished by them, but the different use of these two letters forms one of the features of dialects.]

spiritually and was towed to anchorage.

"The bay, and the town, and the inviting are the majestic ten their volcanic and laurels, thus tamed, capitious walks in terraces from bounds to the

A superior adjoining Nag vessel, towards superintendent personal search being the only

The offensive to facilitate the every captain cess of packing external appeal self to the visit waddings for the dings during his for departure. That, in spite of and extracting the members of the shore, and secretly but are forbidden extant, in proof of in the Royal Museum articles into Dezin

that the factory has Meylan observes, Japanese dread of that has elapsed since

But to return to the necessity of search rigidity of the Japanese that could hardly be Doeff's successor in whole town of Nagasaki bringing with him, and a Japanese nun which was enhanced

y the removal of her bibles and her guns,  
nner harbor, and conducted to her regular

“ becomes more animated as we approach  
most delightful variety of objects. How  
rful dwellings! What fruitful hills, what  
resque those green mountain-tops, with  
riantly do those evergreen oaks, cedars,  
at activity, what industry, does nature,  
man, proclaim! As witness those pre-  
orn-fields and cabbage-gardens are sown  
ne coast, where Cyclopean bulwarks set  
ile element!”

tioned at Dezima (the Dutch residence  
loading and subsequent loading of the  
y be taken except under his immediate  
permitted to land without undergoing a  
; a new chief (*opperhoofd*) of the factory  
his annoyance.

obably, in the stratagem long employed,  
carried on. We are told that formerly,  
wont, whilst the bibles, &c., were in pro-  
ose attire, which was made to fit him, in  
ngs. Thus enlarged, he presented him-  
When about to land, he exchanged his  
tended to be introduced, wore his wad-  
e former operation prior to re-embarking  
rendered impossible; but it should seem  
d vigilance, other modes of introducing  
been adopted in its stead, inasmuch as all  
t such prohibited goods are brought on  
uch Japanese wares as the Dutch wish,  
se last, many specimens are even now  
an still be exported as well as purchased,  
let the possibility of introducing prohibited  
pears from president Doeff's statement,  
books, the possession of which, president  
It may, perhaps, be inferred, that the  
much subsided during the long period  
endeavors to convert the empire.

ected with landing. The indispensable  
new comers, as well as the inexorable  
clusion, may be illustrated by an incident  
here. It appears that, in the year 1817,  
the factory, Heer Blomhoff, threw the  
ernment and all, into consternation, by  
but his young wife, their new-born babe,  
n of Japanese law, the heinousness of  
n imitated by the mate of the ship, who

t they seem to be the least uncomely  
r Chinese nature to be happily modi-  
ectual. They are generally describ-  
young of both sexes as smooth-faced,  
ck hair. The Dutch writers, indeed,  
e young women, of which a specimen  
The gait of both sexes is allowed to  
t, in consequence of their bandaging  
inwards.

all ranks is in form very similar, dif-  
value of the materials. It consists of  
er each other—those of the lower or-  
he higher generally of silk—with the  
ack and breast of the outer robe, and  
he sleeves are enormous in width and  
the arm is closed at the end, to answer  
ever, to the capacious bosoms of the  
aluable articles are deposited; amongst  
f white paper, which are the Japanese  
, when used, are dropt into the sleeve,  
hem away, without soiling the house.\*

but the ladies usually wear brighter  
r robes with gay embroidery or gold.  
lers; its length is regulated by the rank  
egulate the bow with which they greet  
able to bow to a superior until the ends

s, is superadded what is called the garb  
f a specific form, thrown over the other  
the higher classes, a very peculiar sort of  
s, both from the description given, and  
far as can be distinguished in the glass-  
ormed of an immensely full-plaited petti-  
l left sufficiently open on the outside to  
ence of rank signalized by these petticoat-  
ions of ceremony: the constant criterion  
The higher orders wear two swords—on  
e above the other. The next in rank wear

s it to hang down and appear longer than it  
reach beyond the wrist, where it is contract-  
t; the hand is drawn through this opening  
The use of the sleeves, however, to carry  
son's own fancy, the bosom and girdle being  
wishes to carry. The family arms are also  
ng in all five places, (viz. each arm at the  
re they are worn. These insignia are always  
iquette, but are often omitted in garments for

1. The fan serves the dandy in lieu instead of a ferule for the offending so long upon the subject, a fan pre the high-born criminal, is said to be his head is struck off at the same

of the Dutch factory at Dezima, we, which he is, in most cases, to be immured everything in Japan, it is original, fictitious island, built in the bay, after the very object of its construction was given not for the Dutch.

in to entertain jealousy and dislike of the instigation of those feelings, was so tly be watched. For this purpose, the icted to the two ports of Nagasaki and the Dutch factory was then established, these more closely still; with this view of Dezima directed to be built from the sure being asked as to the form of the vely employed fan; and accordingly, in upon which a fan is mounted, was the se were finally expelled, the Dutch were use. Dezima is about 600 feet in length ards only distant from the shore, close ki. The island and town are connected vents the dwellers in either from seeing ay, teeming with life and bustle, seems ded as they are; but the view is a dis- permitted to approach the island within by a stockade. The bridge is closed by occupied by a body of police and soldiers, sitting their island without permission, and ave and except the appointed individuals, either Dutch nor Japanese may pass the -gate is similarly watched, though with a it never is, except for intercourse with the he name given to the island implies 'Fore meaning 'island,' and *de*, 'fore' or 'ante.'\* in this singular island is now limited to 'hoofd, head or president of the factory, *Horanda Capitan*; a warehouse-master; a English, a book keeper; a physician; five

and as given in Titsingh's *Annals*, is named

關陀屋鋪景 *Dezima Horanda*

[the dwellings and shops of the Hollanders. *ima* mean 'projecting island,' as also does the t, and *zima* an island.]

the professed concealment of something generally incessant use of which much will have to be said nay, perhaps, be saved by concealing the death, though still alive, to the place where he may law-ly absurd; but it is a more revolting idea, that such occasionally take place ere the vital spark be quite idiciously employed, would have saved life, be to a legal death-bed. But the loss or preservation mation.

species of prison are not given to the prisoners by the ground, whereon to erect habitations at their o have been built by citizens of Nagasaki, upon for them an exorbitant rent fixed by authority. o furnish them according to their own taste, and e European style from Java, or to have it made i; and so dextrous, ingenious, and patiently per-icraftsmen, that they rarely fail to execute any-ent soever from the articles they are accustomed verer, occasionally to require from their custom- m, as no money will induce them to incroach, rest, or recreation.

employ, or the tradesmen with whom they are story are not permitted to choose for themselves. ed in some departments, and the prices at which th their several wares are fixed by government market-price; a rate of charge avowedly intended icident to the safe custody of the strangers. For pointed purchaser (still called by his Portuguese every unprohibited article that the Dutch may hases, when made, they have no money to pay f bribery, or for what other motive this restric- it to the Dutch, all money transactions, and even hibited. The cargoes of the Dutch ships, when; authorities, who sell the imported merchandize, the goods to be exported, and give in their un- resident. Even the private adventures allowed compensation for their inadequate salaries, are is procured. The remaining accounts of the t every individual member, are settled out of the The purveyors, the *comprador*, a Japanese phy- to act in case of the Dutch physician's illness, the Japanese remedy of acupuncture, and the furnished with seals, or passes, that authorize m *Dezima*, at the lawful hours. But all these ing upon their offices, to sign, with their blood, no friendship with any of the Dutch; to afford he language, laws, manners, religion, or history munication with them, except in their severa

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARY

the *opperhoofd*, is proved by the adaptation to law respecting swords. This mark of dignity is reserved for the wealthy traders; and the wealthiest can no otherwise be distinguished by these sumptuary laws, of appearing in some indigent noble, whose necessities his name, upon the list of his (the merchant's) name, upon the list of his (the usual domestic is permitted, in his servile capacity of the whole Dutch factory, the president word, and even he is allowed but one, and on the occasions; all of which, be it remembered, is to person, but is absolutely and solely the perhaps of class:—can the man who may only on specified occasions, expect to be placed on a years two, or even with him who wears one always?

Important point in the treatment of the Dutch in the writers agree in correcting the mistaken impression; point is their religion, which, if they are not observing its rites—because these are acts prohibited by are not, now at least, required to deny and are of the Virgin and infant Savior. That crime by submitting to this sacrilegious humiliation martyrs preferred death, rests solely upon commercial rivals, the Portuguese, and that of the world, by the contempt which the Dutch, at the charter, A. D. 1611, in the midst of the period the missionaries, appear to have incurred disfavor with every requisition. The question is any but Dutch feelings; still, what is known of any of abjuration, and of the treatment of the yore and at present, is too characteristic of

reference to Japan, up to the latter end of the sixteenth century missionary labors of the Jesuits enjoyed to be almost unaccountable in a country in an autocrat sovereign, the *mikado*\* essentially improperly called by European writers the 'the *mikado* is the acknowledged emperor, in civil affairs: the *siogoun* is a military chief, lieutenant of the emperor. Klaproth says, the title "emperor" was explained to them, were the *siogoun*, and said there was no emperor difficult to designate these two potentates, the first of these two personages has a great called *kubo* (or *kubo sama*, i. e. lord kubo), *mikado*, or *sora mikado*, are two other titles characters for *kubo* are 公方 and *kinri* also apply to its inmate. *Datri* is 帝, which is 子 (literally, the 'son of heaven,') are *kiko*, the residence of the *kubo* is not so much

rado. Kockebekker obeyed the summons with the  
l, and the Dutch artillery decided the fate of the  
s at Simabara. This civil war is said to have cost  
rince's triumph was followed by the rigid enforce-  
of the laws against Christians, the vanquished

nese requisition to act as auxiliaries against their  
riters vindicate upon the plea of the civil war not  
lthough they do not deny the Christianity of the  
nabara. The real apology, however, probably  
d that their own lives might pay the forfeit of  
tioned by the emperor. It is not improbable that  
ing the government of the truth of their assertion,  
istians, their Christianity was not the Christianity  
exemption from the general exclusion. They  
rom Firado and liberty to the vacated Portuguese

ution must not be dismissed without a tribute of  
icy with which the Japanese converts adhered,  
hey had adopted. Every native Christian was  
on the image of his Redeemer; and the Jesuits  
f apostacy occurred, whilst incredible numbers  
m, as inflicted with a refinement of barbarity not  
is, and often reminding the reader of that rivalry  
ween the torturer and the tortured, so common  
America. When the Japanese were weary of  
such weariness seems to belong as little to the  
the remaining multitudes were locked up in pri-  
on wretched fare, and annually offered wealth  
ring Christianity in the prescribed form. The  
the last Japanese Christian had died off.

native Japanese, or according to Doeff, only  
he adjoining principalities, is required thus to  
trampling ceremony is performed annually up-  
tional religion, to wit, the fourth after their new-  
t, and must it be, that bedridden invalids, and  
to touch the picture with their feet. But the  
ned to natives, and upon other occasions the  
d as a test to ascertain the religion, or rather the

: Dutch factory being required to participate in

ceremony appears to vary in different parts of the  
isa, which now form a portion of the principality  
the ceremony commences on the fourth of the  
gh the month on any day according to the wish  
cipality adjoining to Fisen, it is usually perform-  
bara and the other last refuges of the persecuted  
kept up with the utmost strictness; in Satzuma,  
the custom is not, according to our informants,  
Traces of Catholicism still remain in the po.

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES



w had murdered the captain and other officers, in the vessel, which they proved unable to manage.acao, where they suffered the punishment of their

e information that recent authors afford upon this e forms flattering or offensive, observed in the face betwixt the Dutch and Japanese authorities; iters. President Meylan, who was last in Japan, who seems the least confident of his countrymen nsiders it as a prodigious privilege, that the chief r of Nagasaki, when they have business with the his house, instead of summoning him to their tri-eds thus to describe this official visit.

resident is bound, in expectation of their arrival, ueurs and sweetmeats to be offered at the proper \* at his own door; and, when the said high dig- anese fashion, on his heels on the carpet, to squat owing his head two or three times to the ground, b, as it is termed here. In all this I should see e in which Japanese grandees receive and salute ind, lies the offense, that between Japanese this list, at an interview between a Netherlander and of a *gobanyosi*, the compliment of the former is ing esteemed an exceedingly friendly burgomas- his head to the Netherlander in token of appro- ing to the Netherlander newly landed at Desima, because he observes the Japanese to be amongst demonstrations of politeness, in which the nation e French. Another custom is worth observing. m the rank of a *gobanyosi* upwards, never speaks always through the medium of an interpreter. idable inconvenience, the parties being unable er; but such cannot be the cause. There have ring themselves diligently studied the Japanese nt knowledge to express themselves intelligibly. io, passing by the interpreters have directly ad- ary in Japanese, but in vain. The man made l referred him to the interpreter for what was to this custom is a point of Japanese *etiquette*, not to the Netherlanders; and I am confirmed in 1 the number of intermediate speakers in the nor. The governor speaks to his secretary, the interpreter to the president; and, reversing the reter, the interpreter to the secretary, and the

s statement appears to be consonant with proba- yosi, or superior police-officer, is by no means a ion.

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARY

ing Portuguese thither, nor hold intercourse with  
o the governor of Nagasaki whatever they can  
le designs against Japan, and must respect such  
Japan, as well as all vessels belonging to the  
bject to Japan. This done, the dialogue is thus

l commands you will duly observe, and the pre-  
ie Netherlanders who remain behind to behave

serve the imperial commands made known to  
ie high government at Batavia. Moreover, I  
who remain behind to behave well.'

f a vessel of *sake*, and of two trays, one of sea-

t of life at Dezima; and a few words only need  
which is permitted to the Dutch, though not to  
nging to one specific temple are assigned to the  
re. They pay a yearly sum to the temple, but  
us offering than as the price of their privilege.  
se, not Christian; but the dead are treated with  
le assigned to the Dutch perform the same rites  
anger, and take the same care of his grave and  
their fellow-countryman and fellow-religionist.

---

*indicated, or another view of the opium  
to a pamphlet by Samuel Warren esq.  
o in the Middle Temple. By captain  
Nizam's army. London, 1840.*

r as we could do it by sound arguments,  
rate use of opium, and the illegal traffic  
y, too, have we vindicated the Chinese,  
m falsely represented or wrongfully at-  
he Chinese is an object no doubt as  
lock; and one which we ardently desire  
d by all the means we can, consistently  
obedience to those highest requisitions  
nan conduct. However well-intention-  
en, we must differ somewhat from him,  
nts. We cannot concur in all his sen-

with the end in view, and although an  
h much less severity and risk of fatal re-  
n exercised or incurred by our own, or any  
ed government in Europe;" and, he adds,  
s the result of plain and inevitable deduc-  
mitted historical and cotemporary facts,  
to judge would dispute, nor any lawyer be

d capt. Bullock 'adhered to his original  
with *vindicating the Chinese*, showing  
le or praiseworthy, we should have had  
pt perhaps to have tendered to him our  
e 'travels out of his record,' and, 'with  
pon the English *nation* to repudiate the  
id to take the losses caused by its own im-  
ts, and lay them on the shoulders of a few  
s the duty of the public journalist to point  
nstrate with those who would inflict it.

mply quoted the words of Mr. Jardine, as  
well dinner given to him in Canton the  
few words alone would have been a better  
s written in his book. Mr. J. said :

in this country, and I have a few words to say  
persons more effectually protected by the laws  
East, or of the world. In China, a foreigner  
windows open, without being in dread of losing  
r, which are well guarded by a most watchful  
are periled with little or no protection in many  
acted with unexampled facility, and in general  
ugh there are of course occasional exceptions,  
y bear out my assertion ; neither would I omit  
inese in all their intercourse and transactions  
ome other considerations are the reasons why  
his country, and stay in it so long."

1 of in capt. Bullock is this, that he takes  
pium-trade' and casts them on the heads  
ind the superintendent in China—excul-  
ere, their constituents in India, the hono-  
any, the British parliament, and the En-  
iently, urging that the superintendent's  
l the factors left to sustain alone the loss-  
principals not in China. This we think

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

said officer and the commanders of the protection to that traffic, that the Chinese : that the British government both tolerat- le in opium;—for, according to his own already ‘*appeared to identify the English fatal error,*’ of identification, belongs not .. Had he, after the arrival of the high doof from the parties concerned in the think he would like to have done, in se- legitimate trade, so as to have preserved would perhaps have approved of his con- nment did not desire to see the trade in onduct, however far it went ‘to identify : criminal cause,’ his government,—both members of parliament,—have expressed ig to the speech of the duke of Welling- Britain has been privy to, and approving ist. Nay, after all of the action of last ommissioner Lin to the queen, what says ve subject? Why, we possess immense or raising opium, and though I could *not so directly concerned in the traffic,* I yself to relinquish it.” So declared lord representatives of his country, on the

Bullock, n. n. the Nizam's army? He [mark that, *I think,*] the Chinese go- insulted England, if it had *assumed* for Just precisely what the prime mi- majesty's chief counselors, allows, and k this captain Bullock,) *is not prepared*

re entered respecting the indemnity, for inals' are asking, and which the go- s promised to pay, and must pay, or the promise is clear and plain. “But is crimes, and to participate in their infa- tsures and her blood in a cause, which, indefensible?” So interrogates capt. o the duke of Wellington. See his re- n page 253 of this number: he there

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS

its that 'in the years 1837 and 1838, meag-  
 nery and vigor were pointed by the Chinese  
 affairs becoming every day more threatening,'  
 or were taken towards foreigners till the 12th  
 preparations were made by the Chinese au-  
 thorities to resist the opium? No: 'for strangling a native  
 country—an act to the foreigners most offensive  
 I to be told that two years 'strenuous op-  
 portunity a delusion from any rational mind, which  
 would not have been convicted by sordid motives? But before  
 they could become aware of the intention of the Chi-  
 nese, and to put it on a different footing, for it  
 is in the serials quoted above was published in Cantou.  
 to avoid the prospective penalties. It was  
 a warning, and warning, repeated over and over  
 times of the law were enforced. They might  
 their pertinacious resistance to the imperial  
 edicts is more plain than that the Chinese au-  
 thorities with the utmost reluctance. That reluc-  
 tant motives. No pecuniary consid-  
 eration could overcome the emperor's determination, not  
 the calamitous effects of opium; but if this  
 had been destroyed without the wheat,  
 probably it was the wish of the government, so  
 the course of proceeding was prevented by the  
 opium persisted. And so entirely were their  
 judgments, and their judgments perverted, that not  
 only a suspension of the trade. The death of  
 the emperor, irritated but did not alarm them; the  
 foreign native coadjutors, the hong merchants,  
 and the emperor. The solemn bond given to these  
 the urgent and reiterated remonstrances of  
 the idle wind which they regarded not.  
 the demon of cupidity, and were equally  
 obligations of honor, and even the sugges-  
 tions had been seized and confiscated, and  
 relating to their sovereign and country for  
 not established by "damning proof," that  
 relating to the crime of smuggling their accursed  
 were they not sending forth armed ships,  
 strength, to cruise along the coasts of China,  
 by the constituted authorities, or opposed  
 were they not to resist! and do we not read that a  
 through these piratical vessels! Already

thinks more of ' the comfort of every do-  
-England, than of the misery of every do-  
-hina—thinks more of his own associations  
f friends around the social tea-board, than  
l and diseased families, whose prospects  
hose means of support have been crippled,  
omforts have all departed, in consequence  
ul drug. Not the half—nay, not the hun-  
- and miseries caused by opium, have yet  
. Almost every day brings to our notice  
ls.

r why he stood forth to write. " the Chi-  
t in perusing his 120 pages, it appears  
g to end the reader finds no mention of  
y the E. I. Company, or of the counte-  
e has received by parliament. On page  
e question had become important, or be-  
erest or object in misrepresenting or  
as the sun at noonday, that the trade in  
de, carried on in defiance of the laws of  
o \* belonging to the honorable Company  
the drug to that coast." But what has  
it now doing in this matter? Will capt.  
er, long resident in India, frankly and  
i this particular? Fearing he will not.  
ttention to a paragraph which we quote  
r March, 1840. The writer, in a long  
e knows of " the present condition of  
21, says—

ade we have already introduced to our read-  
trade are here on the plains of India. The  
tial drug is another of the monstrous mo-  
nt. As if possessed by some principle of  
chewing all sources of healthful commerce,  
what is most pregnant with plagues and  
lm consciousness, all the horrors which  
e government not only curses them with it,  
e to the people of India. The poppy is  
is purchased with extortion, carried forth

tement made by Phipps. See his book on

ides of the picture. The 'vice in fo- was not smuggling, but a thing of ak.\*' And then there are many other ly or in part wroug. But if he will t he is right in his premises ; and let lery against the strong holds of his l. M.'s ministers, parliament, and the is darling child, which has yielded ue—'drawn from strangers.' Until ndications to the wind, and lavish on ls he can command, and the traffic l the use of the drug will increase, as augmenting to a fearful degree the ry,' and this most fatal habit.

---

*ate on Chinese affairs: speeches of Book; the Quarterly Review; and*

rtedly and Blackwood, in the numbers icles on Chinese affairs. The writer deprecated war against the Chinese, ble adjustment of the question ; but ible. 'The general feeling of the w for war ; ministers are for it ; and s (ten of which he has under review) to be done, we trust will be effectual n will be peremptory—the execution cupation of any peninsular position, ow should be struck on Canton. But nd will be done, "until a declaration itaneous notification of blockade, ac- all have been promulged.' 'There is

to an incredible extent in this part of the ; and, judging foreigners to be as bad as with the guilt of this sin, and in broad capi- ills, "where all eyes may see it," there to

an issue of money damages of which 300 millions sterling (300,000,000*l.*) is a vast sum. In addition, apart the cost of judgment, never was public robbery perpetrated of fraud, falsehood, cowardice, and so on in China, therefore, the die is cast.' In his closing paragraph, errs most egregiously. China "has been long arming for the hour of fate."

It has always been *hostile* to free foreign interference; and therein was there wrong which has never been corrected. Western nations, in their relations with this empire, ought long ago to have regulated those relations by civil and equitable laws, so we think, to have *constrained* the Chinese to just and injurious pretensions of supremacy; no new principles, no new policy, or new system; they have only carried out and executed what has existed here in theory. And for this they find cause (sufficient they think) in the prohibition of opium from its use and the traffic in it. This prohibition, in the eyes of all governments, this neglect of timely and equitable laws which would acknowledge and reprobate; this, we think, is not aware of any neglect, and seems to be a gross error (of the E. I. C.?) had they not been preserved the trade to the end of time; the prohibition of opium, the proximate cause of the present troubles, is overlooked. The wound inflicted by the British (themselves consenting and abetting) is not to be repaired by pamphleteers or reviewers to imagine. It is a wound which, insensible as the Chinese naturally are, they now clearly see, and feel too, that a wound which is daily but rapidly far and wide through the empire, its ramifications secretly extending, abstracting their gold and silver, and their moral energies, and reducing man far below his natural rate.

This was said in parliament. On the 4th of April, 1840, a resolution in council appeared, authorizing the British to seize Chinese vessels and cargoes, but without any reference to the late injurious proceedings in justifi-



es; plenipotentiaries at Teentsin; blockade of Amoy; foreigners in vicinities of the attack on the British consul; death of an American pilot; Nipul.

ntic dispatches, in China. About rumored here that H. B. M. ships August. Soon after, a report was communication had been delivered to on board, and arrangements made Peking, &c. The situation of these ho, may be seen by a reference to ssy. The city of Teentsin 天津, es S.E. from the capital, which is in from Greenwich, and nearly due the mouth of the Pei ho, which, rises within 12 miles of Peking, and . A little below the river's mouth N.N.E. and S.S.W., over which, at than three or four feet.

ve heard that Keshen and Muhchangah and 's deputation, and that the communication 23d. This report is believed by many of

accounts have appeared here during have been published in the Register we suspect are too highly colored; important.

say, *andando de mal en peor*, almost from impts to reconcile the people, and get them *utterly failed!* They seem to be animated r property out of our hands, and leave us city. The property has been carried off, whatever is now to be found in the bazaar, be ten times more deserted and desolate l. From what I have observed of the peo- wardly race, horribly afraid of Europeans, at the same time they are very cunning and hieving. It is quite *impossible* that they can add that they have in a thousand instances While we have been issuing proclamations, settle among us and promising them every e been plundering them, and forcibly carry- it giving them a fair equivalent, and in some ent order to *impress* a number of able-bodi- ous, has completed the previous misunder- and our Chinese subjects of Chusan is now, I bject, to avoid us; we have but *one* object, to nt it is hardly likely that we shall experience subjects, or that they will form a high idea of us of the British sway. As the Chinese will on and kind treatment, we are now going to ards them. We are going to break open all

the Alligator was on board the Lyra, and he junks as splendid, passing clean through by sunk 16 or 17 junks, and there could not be vessels, without a very great loss of life; ships. When the Chinese found that their ships they threw up a breastwork in one side the channel into the junk's harbor, and thus, some of them very heavy. The ships not being, retired out of reach of the shot, many of which were got of 18lbs. The sloop-of-war's main-decked in her hull. They have also built a channel leading into the harbor, and set of land in the harbor, and are making active work the ships have again gone north, as we see every day. From what was told Woodrow, the British to blockade, and they seem to think from the fact could also be sent down to assist."

Four foreign merchants are now at Anama and the Kosciusko are, with the ship.

With deep regret to report, still remains the magistrate of Nanhai, the district in which is situated. If peace be restored, ere long, to give his friends an authentic narrative of his apartment is guarded by two men, a servant and linguist—the latter, by the request of Mr. Stanton, has been given an English prayer-book. The story of the sacrifice to the demon of war, though true.

The attack on the Barrier, the 19th ult., and the result of that action, as given in our last issue (of September), not a Chinese soldier, nor a Macao, nor have any of the war-junks at the former anchorages in the Inner Harbor, nor the east of Caza Branca the troops have also thrown up a small redoubt about a mile north of the Barrier, to which a cannon left spiked by the British, is so as to command the upper part of the northern neck on which the Barrier stands. He is so valiant and brave, has suffered no conduct on the day of the attack; he is the one time reported, but has been named *Ma*, of the same rank.—The action on the 19th, received gunshot received on the list of patients at the Hospital at Macao: the first came to the institution discharged on the 6th instant. He is now, covering the top of the hill in the rear, the ball from a musket entered the forehead from and to the inside of the femo-

# REPOSITORY.

---

TOBER, 1840.—No. 6.

---

*: introductory remarks respecting the  
which it is constructed.*

in every tongue and dialect, necessarily  
By examining, in any language, the  
their arrangement into propositions,  
out and reduced to a system of rules;  
the laws of that language, i. e. its  
therefore, to suppose the Chinese lan-  
like every other, it has its own general  
on. Both in speaking and in writing,  
manner of actions and ideas, are ex-  
by the Chinese,—thus evincing that  
speech to communicate their know-  
The want of a better acquaintance  
its defects, is doubtless the reason why  
obtained respecting it, and why in the  
seen so frequently the cause of misun-  
not be understood without a thorough  
communication; and this cannot be  
close and long-continued application  
make many steps in the search after  
man understanding, of good and evil,  
considering the nature of language,  
with them." In like manner, for  
accurate knowledge of words and  
are arranged, is indispensable.

id small ones for small events. Fuh-system of writing, intended as a substi-an imperial historiographer, by observ-d beasts, and the phenomena of nature, rds,—the originals of those now in use. ese historian has to confess, that with is yet nothing clearly ascertained.”

f rules for the formation of characters, attributed to Fuhhe and his cotempora-nd is often referred to as being worthy ribed in the Repository, vol. III. pages

ion of words, are somewhat modern, isthstanding. We must not, however, r of their language, the Chinese pr-inciples and general rules. From a rgs—they would gradually advance to classes; the things first named, would ernal, vegetable—such as man, horse, ts, sun, moon, stars, &c.; next celes-ler, lightning, rain, winds; and then is actions. Something like this, it is r and advance in rearing up this im-he earliest steps of the workmanship, inions chiefly from analogical and a o historical records, no monuments, which we can depend.

d it is everywhere the same—is oughts, and secondly to communi-ecision. In order of time, oral al- The names of things, by continued is well-known, and as easily recog-ong before any occasion would call food, natural and artificial objects, ; would for special purposes or for e pictures, while the articles and iginal names, which would also be ess of time, there would come to and these would be reduced to the pictures would be regarded as By and by, the use of the words



of Fa Hian are of great value, as offering geographical and political division of India which we have no other guide on whom to rely, and we thought that a summary review of what he described in the Chinese traveler's journal would be valuable to the Society.

K'ue Ki is illustrated by copious notes, and Klaproth. Those of the former are peculiar to the system of Buddhist faith, and the latter doctrines to which Fa Hian constantly alluded and verified much of the geographical facts followed by M. Klaproth in still greater detail. His observations are satisfactory, but there are some inaccuracies. It may be possible, therefore, to attempt which the translators have not been able to reach,—the notices to be found in the information furnished by the most recent researches in the provinces of India, and in the western confines.

The only Chinese traveler who visited India after the discovery of Christianity, both before and after the time of these, Hwan Thsang, who traveled in the first half of the seventh century, M. Klaproth translated the itinerary as extracted from a historical and geographical compilation by an Indian Thsang, entitled Si-iu-ki, or De-vent, not being procurable at Paris. M. Klaproth affords very useful illustrations of Fa Hian's travels, occasionally referred to. It is much to be regretted that the work is not available, for it embraces a larger range of India, than the travels of Fa Hian. It is not easy to determine how much of the work is of Hwan Thsang, and how much is of Klaproth's. It would be an object worthy of pursuit to procure the original from China, if possible, and

to compare his notions, set out on his travels, from the city of Chang-an in China, in the seventh century, to the years of the reign of Yuen-loo, of the dynasty, of which the second year was 618, in the city of Chang-an, which is still a city

her sense alone, and Rémusat mentions the word also by itself, *Ki-á-la*. The word *Vi-há-ra*, *Vi-ha-la*, as *l* is uniformly in the Sanskrit orthography of Sanskrit terms. Wherever the requisite change, I submit, is necessary. The peculiar appellation of the establishment evidently of Sanskrit origin, though

Chinese travelers may be easily followed, under difficulties. One of the party left alone to *Ki-pin*, or *Co-phene*, the mountains, in which *Ghizni* and *Candahar* are situated, a twenty-five days' journey in that direction is not specified. It appears, from the geographical writers, quoted by M. Rémusat, that the place is sometimes the same with *Chu-kiu-pho*, the name of which is questioned by others, yet it is in the same neighborhood. According to a work on the actual canton of the *Ku-ke-yar*, some distance from the *Kara-su*, one of the feeders of the *Indus* by what follows that it is close to the *Indus* it is necessarily more to the south than

from *Tsu-ho* brought the travelers to the *Onion* mountains of the Chinese, forming a great *Kuen-lun* chain and blending with the two systems of the *Teënshan* and *Karakoram* and *Pamer* ridges, which surround the country of the *Dardus* from *Badakshan*. The kingdom of *Yu-ho-ei*, from whence the travelers in twenty-five days arrived in the king-

dom, that Chinese geography affords no means of determining, leaves them himself undetermined. M. Rémusat, in his authority, but he endeavors, it may be successfully, to supply the deficiency: observing, and speaking, true, that in the high mountains which cross the glaciers, or which are the same for long periods of time, he takes the *Indus* could be crossed from *Ku-ke-yar*, by *Mir Tazet Ullah*, in his journey from

es its way through the Indian Caucasus. leed, conduct Fa Hian to the Kama in- and this gains something in the westing, rd with the specified distance, although patible with the position of countries sub- impossible, therefore, not to suspect some- es or the bearing, perhaps in both. The the Tsung-ling mountains, and Kie-sha is em. This and the distance would agree then it would be necessary to take Fa ) the southeast than to the west, or by edge of the Caucasus towards the India. it seems most probable that we must look visions of Little Tibet, towards Skardu.

s situated, it was an eminently Buddhist rates the Pan-che-yue-sse, which is ex- t quinquennial assembly. Klaproth pro- l, for it is clearly Sanskrit, *pancha*, five, i is never used to denote an assembly or ssion was more probably Pancha-varshí, rsha, a year. Besides this the kingdom sion of a stone vase, which served Foe or itting-pot. It was also happy in preserv- ich the people of the country had erected

y from Kie-sha lay amongst mountains r and winter, a description sufficiently of this part of the Indian Caucasus. On the northeru branch of it, occurred the e of the provinces of the India of the which, according to Chinese geographers, of the Indus, south of the Hindú Kosh, f Afghanistan. If M. Rémusat has thus position laid down by Chinese geogra- f of erroneous bearings at least, for no adia of the North, if comprehended with- oe northeast of the Indus: it is either proper position, however, of India of the have been along the upper part of the r side of the mountains and either bank towards to the Kohistan of Cabúl, and



s. M. Rémusat observes that no such  
 g the modern names of places in this part  
 extracted by Wilford and Ward from the  
 e adds, may be considered of general ap-  
 greater part of the rest of the itinerary.  
 ú geography would furnish much illustra-  
 recommends the perusal of some of the  
 e Hindús, such as the Mahábhárata and  
 ouiller toute la partie géographique," a  
 y, arduous, and often ungrateful to have  
 bean scholars, but one that would be of  
 d investigation. The task is well wor-  
 d would prove, I apprehend, less ungrate-  
 ed, the notices of places in the works  
 of a similar class, being very numerous,  
 ing frequently verifiable. It is, I under-  
 accomplished, although the credit of it  
 nskrit scholars of our country; and pro-  
 ve the merit of supplying that deficiency

chang: it is not correct to say that its  
 nskrit authorities; and is rather remark-  
 in what may be considered rather its  
 form. We have not Udyána, but Ujjána,  
 Chinese traveler. Ujjána is named in  
 na Parva, as one of the Tirthas, or holy  
 mention follows close upon that of Kash-  
 s contiguity may be inferred. We have,  
 ation of its name and site, and this con-  
 ber part of the Indus, possibly on either  
 wards Cabúl and eastward to Kashmir.  
 ot wanting for such a position, for Ma-  
 rat, states that it lies east of Kian-to-lo;  
 'Thsang, Kian-to-lo is bounded on the  
 s U-chang six hundred *le* to the north of  
 racted by M. Rémusat from Chinese  
 -chang is evidently confounded with  
 ts mountains, its valleys, its forests, its  
 ts lakes tenanted by dragons, the Nagas  
 hmirian chronicles, and the character  
 s and gentle, but cowardly and crafty,

and to him the north of India was assumed most likely, therefore, that we need Su-ho-to, or if we do, that we have not

at five days' distance, Fa Hian comes to usat proposes to correct to Kian-tho-lo, or 'Thsang; and the Kian-tho-lo of the the Gandaridæ of classical writers, the Candahar of the Persian. The latter, regarded as an instance of the migration is more to the west than was probably of the ancient principality. As men makes the Indus the western boundary we explained at some length in another Essay on the History of Kashmir, the at least one division of it, was situated distinguished in Sanskrit writings as since extended, indeed, at some periods, of the Panjáb, for Strabo has a Ganda the Hydaspes; and in the Mahábhámet with upon crossing the Satlej, and Hydraotis, or Ravi. We have, thereat's correction or verification, although the route of Fa Hian lay so far west ur. Kian-tho-wei is said to be the king-ana, son of A-yu, or Asoka; the first se and Sanskrit, increase of the law.—orrow. We have no such prince as he Indian dynasties, but Asoka, either ugadha, is a person of great celebrity. before long, to introduce him more Society.

wei is the kingdom of Chu-cha-chilo, d,—and leading us, therefore, to its a, fallen head, Foë having here made e to the east is a place where he gave n both places, lofty towers or topes these instances of self-abandonment. an, and they cannot be readily verifi-discovered in this part of the Panjáb, us and the Jhelum, which may mark

on of this part of India, shortly before  
7.

we come to the position of the kingdom  
o; and adopting the smallest as the  
yojan at four miles, we are thus car-  
hsang calls it Na-ko-lo-ho, and de-  
ia-pi-she or Cabúl, as going first to  
-phia, and then one hundred *le* across  
r (the Indus, or one of its feeders,)  
ces that are quite irreconcilable with  
compatible with the notions of Rému-  
hese places about Kandahar. They,  
much reservation, as establishing the  
of Cabúl. For Na-ki-e, a probable  
e suggested; but in Na-ko-lo-ho we  
represent Nagara, a city; often used  
robably to be looked for about Jelala-  
sixty miles west of Peshawar, and in  
y many topes have been found. Fa  
and temples are described as being  
e.

ian crossed the Lesser Snowy moun-  
so intense that it endangered the  
tem actually perished: the snow is  
nmer as well as winter. According  
estern journey of the pilgrims, these  
part of the Solimani range, running  
Indus; and the description leaves no  
some part of this range which they  
their having passed to the west of  
the range was crossed as far to the  
oming straight from Kandahar, it is  
old would have been experienced, as  
rapidly in elevation, and the tem-  
s as they extend to the south. The  
n the Safed-koh to Ghizni, and the  
migrations of the Chinese pilgrims  
it seem necessary, however, to take  
to have been on the site of Jelala-  
ould conduct them across the high-  
re immediate vicinity of the Safed-

t if the Indus was crossed as low down  
 of the Panjáb, into which the travelers  
 herefore, most likely that we are to  
 out Tak, the chief town of the Doulat  
 hundred miles south from the Khyber  
 passes the great road to Cabúl. It is  
 the Indus. Crossing the river at this  
 east of Tak, the travelers would soon  
 en, in all ages, the high road to India  
 have prosecuted his journey through  
 -cha to have been.

; one, but it brings us on sure ground.  
 to the southeast is the kingdom of  
 from its name and position relatively to  
 can be no other than Mathura. Fa  
 r Pou-na, meaning probably the Ya-  
 way, that he came from the northwest  
 hout the whole of this route all the  
 ler, were firmly attached to the faith  
 ts with profound respect. They offer  
 nds, and spread a carpet before them,  
 on a seat. In the presence of holy  
 on a bed: "En presence des religieux  
 n lit." Several Buddhist towers are  
 ured in the vicinity; but we have also  
 ould appear as if on the journey no  
 ents of any importance had occurred,

nty miles, to the southeast is the king-  
 ound in Pali lists of countries as Sam-  
 anskrit: and Kusadhwaja, the brother  
 lámáyana king of Sankásya: this is  
 Kási, but no doubt erroneously. In  
 is name had become obsolete, and he  
 a large sthupa was in its vicinity; its  
 ewhere about Mainpuri, or Farrak-  
 he. ce Fa Hian goes seven yojans  
 he itinerary of Hwan Thsang, for the  
 also termed, or rather translated, in  
 -niu-ching, the city of Humpbacked  
 f the Sanskrit word, in reference to

nd name had been transferred to the  
here the Brahmans seemed to predo-  
endeavored, it is said, to eradicate  
elf, although it continued to grow in  
rhood of She-wei were very many  
eat sanctity, some vestiges of which  
covered in the neighborhood of Fy-  
e and bearing from Sha-chi seems  
rom what follows it must lie rather

east occurs the city Na-pi-kia. We  
It is said to be the birth-place of the  
given to which in Sanskrit is Kshe-  
ce, with reference to the succeeding  
ld be to the north of Gorakhpur.  
ia-wei-lo-wei, a place of all the most  
as the native city of Sákya himself:  
re similarity of the name, leaves no  
m, is intended.

nt modifications, the appellation by  
t is designated by all the Budhist  
Kapila-vot, the Siamese, Kabila-pat ;  
Mongols, Kabilit ; the Chinese, more  
i : Hwan Thsang writes it Kie-pi-lo-  
ibetans also use other words which  
Kapila, tawny, and Vastu, site ; Sar-  
g, " Sol ou ville de jaune foncé."  
l or abode of Kapila, a celebrated  
the Budhist legend, this place was  
f the Sákas, of which Sákya Siuha  
and hence his appellation.

to the name, the authorities of the  
informed as to the exact site of Ka-  
ion to notice in some remarks added  
Analysis of the Dul-va, or first por-  
ed in the Journal of the Asiatic So-

It was most commonly said to be  
ppeared from Tibetan writers, that  
, it was not topographically correct,  
been situated to the eastward, some-  
; Nipál from Gorakhpur it being

of the cultivated plain, the hum of the forest; but we have yet no intif the district, and the only danger om elephants and lions. The monu- a few of the human race still lingered ork of desolation, however, remained and the still more durable existences wept away. Such is the history of a more cheering prospect is to be be the vapors which the deep shades e may yet come when they shall be culture and civilization, and a more other and holier and more lasting re birthplace of Foe.

nativity of Sákya Sinha, Kapila or ive yojan to the east of the kingdom erected over a portion of the body was in ancient times included in the which was Janaka, the father-in-law f those two princes are still found in rent places in the district. Lan-mo, obably intended for Ráma; and we n one Ráma-pur in that part of the r Lan-mo. Lan-mo, however, must the Teraj at the time when it was tirely deserted, and the only habita- ently founded, it is said, by the king of certain Taq-sse, intending, accord- rticular Chinese sect, but, possibly , Hindú religious ascetjes, who had Sramanas, ascetic followers of Bud- is society in the forest.

ast, two other towers were passed, ur yojan respectively; and from the of Kiu-i-na-kie, near the bank of the pears from what follows, is no doubt s in that case much exaggerated. heast rather than east, and as the the foot of the mountains in their distance may in part be thus ac-

the sense of the Sanskrit, *Suvarnavatī*, the original. Hwan Thsang calls it is "unparalleled." It is no doubt an unsurpassed. These are all names do not find any Hindú authority for the Gandak.

ákya or Foë, obtained Pan-ni-huan, station from existence.' Fa Hian merely, that the scene of this event was he says, that at three or four *le* north-crossed to a forest on its west bank, as obtained, but it must be rather the tower was built on the spot by king Currence, and a column of stone was which was inscribed "Budha, aged 60 at midnight, the fifteenth lunation

the mention of this tower and column in all probability the very column is. It is thus described by Mr. Hodgkin Zillah Saran, half-way between the Gandak, west and a very little north of Nipál frontiers." The column, or in the Journal of the Asiatic Society stands close to a village called Matiya, an allusion to the Mata, or Mrita, the which bears an inscription, but a much which Fa Hian has translated. It is in the inscriptions on the lát of Firoz Shah at Allahabad, and is, in fact, the same. The character has been determined by the continuity and persevering diligence of the collector enjoining the observance of Buddhism in the dynasties of India, Deva-priya, who is first supposed to identify him with the king of the Mauryas, c. 307, by whom Buddhism was first introduced into India. The latest notice we have from India is that discovered that Piya-dasi is an episode of Chandragupta and king of the Mauryas, the great patron of Buddhism. The inscription and is no doubt the work of a Bud-

ed themselves, and were very opulent

Vaisáli a kingdom, but he makes no record specifying various Buddhist towers of his time it was entirely in ruins, and it decayed in that of his predecessor. One woman, named An-pho-lo, in whom we find the Hindús, the wife of Gautama, who accompanied the Buddha on his famous visit to Vaisáli. We need not be surprised to find that the ruins of Vaisáli, as at such a distance from the present site, Mr. Stephenson met with the remains of a defensive fort, which he considered to be of a date of which no traces of brick rubbish were also found in the city. The city of Vaisáli no doubt occupied the sites of Patali-putra and Sinhiya.

At a distance of four yojans, about the actual site where Fa Hian came to the confluence of the five rivers, the Gandak, the Ganges, and the Ghaghara, have been formed by the branches of the river, which in Major Rennell's map were marked to the same extent. The mouth of the Deva, which was then being crossed the river, and gone on to the north entered the kingdom of Mo-kie-thi, the present name of the city Pa-li-an-fu. The latter is called in the Chinese mode of writing Patali-putra, which in the Chinese language appears as Pho-ta-li-tsu-ching, the name of a tree Pho-to-li, the literal meaning of which was also known to the Chinese by the name of Kusuma-pora, the city of Flowers, or Kusuma-lo. Both names occur in a legend recorded by Klaproth from a Chinese work, *sur les Pays Occidentaux sous les noms de l'Inde*. The legend is not the same as that given in the Chinese language translated and published in the Calcutta Catalogue, 1824; but we need not advert to it here, that at this time, or early in the history of the city was in ruins and over-rún with jungles, *est l'ancienne ville: son emplacement est en ruine; on n'y voit que des fondations*. In any case so long ago, we need be surprised to find the vestiges of Páthibothra in the vicinity of the city (or Gaudak), and the Sone.



not be surprised, therefore, if fifteen centuries of a city which was one of the in the India of the Hindús. We might from the total silence of European travelers to Rájagriha, but it is not so; and all of the old capital of Magadhá do exist. It is to be found in two Calcutta publications: the Asiatic Register for 1822, and the Oriental Magazine of the journal of a native traveler, of a traveler from Gaya and Behar in 1820. The traveler, in the service of colonel Mackenzie, which he furnished of his proceedings, was in the employ of colonel Mackenzie, and revised his journal, as he was named, saw many things which he had few opportunities of seeing, and looked if they had. Amongst these he mentions an open place strewn with the ruins of an ancient city from south to north, and two miles in length between these four hills that Srenika Maháragha gave it the name of Rájagriha, or Girirájgiri." On the hills, also, he describes a stupa, which he claims, as he is bound to do, to be of the Buddhist; and he notices a mound of bricks of a lofty tower, erected, as he says, for the residence of Sálabhadra, the son of the son of the minister of the emperor. The lofty edifice, in the upper chamber of the tower, was in the proper sphere. The tower was possibly of the same age as Fa Hian. In a work now in course of being printed, the report of Dr. Buchanan's travels in the Ganges of Gangetic Hindústan, edited by Buchanan, in the description of the Bahar province Buchanan describes the remains of an ancient city, also the mound, which he says is of a circular form, and clarifies the remains of an extensive purpose of a road across the low bank to confine the water of the rains about twelve feet high, or perhaps fifty feet broad, running about four miles in length, and has been a work of great cost and labor.

the new capital, that is, to the more modern, have been somewhere about the city of which our vestiges of Buddhism are still to be seen. For the *yojans* towards the west, to the town of which it is curious to find it stated, that it is entirely deserted. Of course the Gaya of the present day, a mass of ruins, is not the same as the Gaya of the past. Fa Hian takes no notice whatever of the Gaya which he probably sacrifices to topographical convenience at its having eclipsed the Gaya. He passes on to the south some eight or ten *yojans* to *kutapada*, and on the route notices several incidents in the life of *Sákya*. In the neighbourhood of *Arhats*, meaning excavations, and near the *Budha* preceding *Sákya*. At Fa Hian's time the *Budha* was overrun with thick and tangled forest, and it is still the case on the confines of *Utsang* places this mountain east of the foot of the *Phalgu*, which rises in *Ramast* from *Gaya*.

It is to be noted that Fa Hian seems to have avoided the *Gaya* of the present day, which would be worthy of a visit: he, therefore, proceeded along the *Ganges* to the kingdom of *Kia-shi*, or to *Varanásí* where to the northeast was a celebrated temple, *Phy-chi-foe*, a *Bhikshuka* or mendicant, the origin, perhaps, of that erected by the *princes* at *Sárnath*. Many establishments and towers or *topes*, were found by

Fa Hian notices the situation of a temple to the south, which he calls *Ta-kia*. *Klaproth* supposes, *Da-khin*, or *Dach-er*, which attaches particular interest to it. He gives of a cavern-temple, called *kyue*, which is the Indian for pigeon. It is, as it is rather unlike the *Sanskrit* name of pigeon, that most resembles it. The description of a temple containing numerous chambers or cells, all presided over by *Arhats*: establishing, con-

on its southern bank. This is Champa, of Anga at the time of the great war, from a very ancient date to at least the Fifty yojans more to the east, at the he sea, was the kingdom of 'To-mo-li-ti. a flourishing state in this principality, 70 years, transcribing manuscripts and

Thsang writes it, 'Tan-mo-li-ti, is the town or province named 'Támralipta malipta or Tamalipta in the Váya and many other Sanskrit works. In the Atha, collections of tales written in the is always mentioned as the great port active and flourishing commerce with the Bay of Bengal, and the Indian ocean fourth century, we find it possessed of the end of his residence, the merchants, in large ships to sail to the southwest, a passage. It was the beginning of the monsoon, the northwest monsoon having, lasted at the kingdom of the Lions, Sinourteen days; a passage which at such a distance. 'Támralipta being on the sea at the corresponding with it in appellation, is connected with the modern Tamlook. No monuments have ever been instituted in this island, and possibly they would not exist, as although such monuments might be erected, they would in all likelihood have perished in the elements of the sea. Molunghis now a petty principality, formerly practiced self-denial, and the language, is now consulted by the English government as a number of small islands in its vicinity—jewels and pearls. The island, tenanted by demons and evil genii, in legend, of its being the residence of a deity, in which character it appears in the name of the island he left the impression of a capital and the other on the top of a

fa Hian's companions, after taking in  
ed on their voyage to Yang-chu, but he  
ty still so called, in Shantung: after a  
oute towards Chang-an, but stopped on  
g-ning-fu, or Nanking, [?] as M. Lan-  
absent from China fifteen years; six  
six years a resident there, and three on  
place in the twelfth of the years I-yi,

etails of his voyage, but there are some  
es Sinhalá in a merchant-vessel large  
two hundred persons, and provisioned  
he Indian ocean. The storm that he  
likely enough to have occurred in those  
s make for a small island, perhaps one  
st of Sumatra, where they find out and  
in great alarm lest they should be at-  
those seas abounded,—the Malays be-  
practices which they still pursue.

entions that the heretics and Brahmans  
ut that there is no question of the law  
ervation, it is of importance. Fa Hian  
island, and would most assuredly have  
dhism, had such existed. The Brah-  
l Buddhism in Java, and the establish-  
he fourth century. The evidence thus  
dition of the natives, respecting the  
from Kling, or the Coromandel Coast,  
ist, although sir S. Raffles and Mr.  
lieve in so remote a date. Fa Hian's  
non-existence of Budhists in the be-  
nd their increase in numbers and in-  
onstruction of the magnificent temple  
the work of two or three centuries at  
ve elsewhere advocated, that from the  
the period of the great migration of  
consequent upon some partial per-  
mans.

ible from Fa Hian's testimony, is the  
er of Hindú navigation. It has been  
adús ever were navigators, notwith-

of navigation. It is wholly grants of the Hindús to be considered from early times. The well-known insurance was not inserted in the *Mahábhárata* and *Rámáyana* refer to the subject, yet in others, dating from the first century of our era, adventures at sea are and ships alone are concerned. Far beyond dispute.

A Chinese pilgrim through a prophet but wish that he had employed one, yet we are indebted to him for his

and places throughout India, Sanskrit, or alluded to, evidently derived from the Pali language, the immediate source from Khoten to Ceylon, and Buddhist some of which no doubt continue the authorities of Buddhism whatever it is. In the Buddhist religion, we find it flourishing in the north,—prosperous on the upper course of the Indus, declining in the Punjáb,—and in a valley on the Jumna and Ganges. In its lower course, the river, the birthplace of Sákya, had fallen into irreparable decay, being filled into those mounds of rubbish and sand at Kanpur, Allahpore and Tirhut, although a few vestiges remain. Even in Magadha, or Behar, the country was deserted, although some monasteries and books were preserved. We may judge of the state of the country on his journey eastward, that the faith was in a wretched condition along the Ganges and in the north we find both Buddhism and commerce in a wretched condition. The commerce has left, as far as we yet know, its original existence. In Ceylon, Buddhism was introduced and effected it to do from the tradition and the fact. The fact is thus most satisfactorily confirmed. It is presently after rose into prosperity,

as recorded by Fa Hsüan's travels is less

ne wall three feet high. In the  
as, a fire-place is built, connect-  
a is under ground; a fly-wheel is  
h of the pipe, to answer instead  
a trendle that a man can keep  
Such is the kiln. The fire-wood,  
he central fire-place, is kindled,  
burns, the fire catches the wood  
upon which shells are the while  
hard at the fly-wheel to keep the  
ells, until the kiln is heaped full.  
e mass is fully ignited, and the  
quires about eleven hours. To  
ie operation, a part which indeed  
in China, one must see the triple  
the heat of the kiln. The whole  
(after the fire has gone down, and  
glowing embers,) to bring their  
cook and boil them in the ashes.  
youngsters, whom their grandams  
ing around the hot kiln, or the old  
their substitutes for feet, present a  
By the next morning, the kiln has  
emptied into baskets, amounting to  
about ten peculs of coal and wood.  
d for sale.

ving that many copies of the edicts  
e 'high imperial commissioner, and  
ernor Lin's grandiloquent title used  
cut out soon after they were pasted  
jury that they had been thus taken  
and autographs. The seals of the  
in some instances cut out; their di-  
by  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in. broad. The passion for  
istinguished men is very common  
are desirous to procure a good one  
ncy paper, and request the person to  
ritthetical couplet, which being sign-  
paper, are hung up in the hall of the  
raphs of this sort, I have known ten  
ey and presents, and have heard of

**II. Nagasaki and its environs;  
iodical journey to Yedo.**

ass either of the gates of Dezima with-

This permission is, indeed, seldom, if  
ions that prevent its being indiscreetly  
y wishes to obtain a little recreation or  
Dezima, he causes a petition, soliciting  
s environs, to be presented, four-and-  
through the intervention of the proper  
: captive be accompanied by *banyoos* as  
is, upon the occasion, to defray what-  
foreigner may incur during the trip of  
n attended by their several domestics,  
or thirty persons.

self a sufficient drawback on the enjoy-  
ded, that all the boys within reach as-  
hey go, incessantly shouting, *Holanda!*  
ppears to be the more usual pronunciation  
: far from its complement. Every official  
e as many of his friends as he pleases to  
porarily liberated Dutchman is bound to  
hus rendered inseparable from every ex-  
s, in case of two members of the factory  
ie number of attendants is doubled.

are to explore the neighboring country,  
h the streets of Nagasaki, or to visit its  
v words, and it may be best to begin with  
er be the excursion designed, the rambler  
e of a hill: like every Japanese town, it is  
ts garden, large or small, offers a pleasing  
containing more than one good story, to  
, in others a low basement. The height of  
' windows, are determined by law. All are  
lay and chopped straw; but the walls are  
the appearance of stone. In the windows,  
d protected from bad weather by external  
glass. The windows to the street are fur-  
id every house is encircled by a verandah,

ases is occupied by a large portico and en-  
and sandals of visitors are left, where ser-  
&c.; and which is connected with all the  
se is the part inhabited by the family, and  
, for the benefit of more light and cheerful-  
tive, are always laid out in the landscape.

ader comes upon exquisitely beautiful different points, the most enchanting way, so bewitching are the various pros- the course of every ramble said to be, roced in their contemplation, entirely for- ont. And this is an indulgence that the air guests, because they themselves fully ate lovers of beautiful country and fine

c of this prevalent taste is, that the most re temples. Of these temples, there are iagasaki, built as plainly and as destitute u, encircled by averandah, and often hav- surrounding the principal edifice. The by Siebold, a *yasiro*; the smaller cha- is upon a hill, commands a fine view, dens are the habitual resort of parties of and, for the further enjoyment of their ples are attached large rooms, unconnect- ivity there worshiped. In these apart- cles are accommodated, and the priests s; nay, even as the theatre of such orgies connected, however remotely, with pur-

ges in excursion, the whole party collected d at his expense at one of these temples. quired to do the honors of his banquet, comparative liberty. Whilst the police- on the good things the foreigner in their content to connive at his *natbon* trans- nd separation. Thus, at such an opportu- f the factory ramble about with a single

eliouises are made stronger, and guarded ; grait or goods. We are told that one build an external wall a little distance from ll hollow, and fill the cavity with sand; n the wall, finds it constantly obstructed

he chapels and temples of the *Sintoo* or The premises of a *miya* are called *yasiro*;

We think Siebold must have intended, the temple, rather than the dwelling itself, often, he says, accompanied the liberated lates that the tea-houses, or *cha-ya*, often sem. Our informants add, that except on ally let out for feasting; travelers are, n them, and especially traveling priests. and do not live in their *miya*, nor do the temples. From all that we can ascertain, mples of either sect being used as "thea- ure, and form exceptions to the usual re-



necessity from which no indulgences it may be concluded, from the various *tes* of the island are never, upon any night, *s. e.* between sunset and sunrise.

Dutchman wishes to visit a Japanese ant of Nagasaki to partake of his ho- valk not sanctioning the foreigner's set- form is necessary when the object is to and such petitions appear to be almost ion a secret, or, according to the esta- s spoken of.

v amusements of the factory, the various he principal; and of these the festival of Nagasaki, seems the most remarkable. iant from chancing to coincide in point festivals common to the whole realm, is ight be expected, by devotional rites in de, which is decorated with flags for the remony, prays, and makes the usual offer- means and rank, but always including a in placing the image of the god, togeth- e temple—of which, costly arms form an tly gilt and lackered; which is then sion through the town, attended by the ck, and by a body of horsemen, deputed ny. Shrine, image, and treasures, are or the occasion in a large square, or clear s a public exhibition, the hut being open th screens: and with this concludes, it stival. Sports and scenic representations in different years by the different streets he wards, of the town. The rivalry of with regard both to the costliness and ence and skill with which the children en years of age, are trained to perform ppears to send forth a train, or shall we ch every street contributes two or three and the course and performances of these eye-witness, Fischer:

bulk of linen, fastened to a hoop, from the man who carries it upon a bamboo, nighty is the load he bears; first, in the lf, comprising not less than twelve ellis; ate the upper part of this grand pageant. s are selected, such as birds or beasts that man or celebrated woman, a forest covered le, or something that alludes to the pros- iple street, on that recalls the fame or the

l character; and of one of the exhibi-  
 tant as a religious ceremony, or merely  
 however, the most probable, from the  
 al, held throughout the empire, in the  
 at Nagasaki. President Meylan says:  
 level honor or to jeer at him, that the  
 pleasure in contemplating a grotesque  
 as attired as demons, and duly horned  
 m hung about them, or are armed with  
 ey make a prodigious noise, and mark  
 st deserves mention is, that their dresses  
 hite, red, and green. It is well known  
 k, while the negroes make theirs white;

wholly and solely Japanese. I long  
 nd at length obtained the following ex-  
 gical disputes that disturb all lands, one  
 the devil; one party affirming it to be  
 nally, a fourth declared that the fiendish  
 on seemed likely to produce a civil war,  
 submitting the question to the spiritual  
 ort deliberation, prevented the threaten-  
 the right, and sanctioning the belief in  
 l, and green. Since that time, the Japa-  
 and thus tinted, dance once a year up  
 t of the curious spectators, who, whilst  
 ing disputes."

ly suffice to say that, besides others, in  
 alagous to our Sunday; that the grandest  
 ded by the imperative payment of every  
 test is one in which lighted lanterns are  
 certain, by their fate, the destiny of the  
 the queerest one, in which men, holding  
 ears, busy themselves in flying kites, the  
 n glass, and wherein great interest is at-  
 al's kite; and the most absurd, one in  
 expelled from every house, by dint of  
 g to Meylan; with stones, according to

shows can sometimes be seen only under-  
 of the show which we are told was thus  
 were civil or military. It was called a  
 ut Fischer considers it rather as a sort of  
 eed, only bent on the chase, his equipage  
 ssion, or a state hunting, either of which  
 ar. And either as a hunting party or a  
 ill in its composition as in the sort of mys-  
 both so characteristic of Japan, as to be  
 inevitable dryness of a processional *pro-*

eath : an embroidered flag ; six huntsmen  
 aksizi Kuizayemon sama, on horseback ;  
 on : four huntsmen with beautiful bows  
 th swords ; the son of burgomaster Seye-  
 id arrows ; twenty-seven huntsmen with  
 rvants with swords ; a *gobanyosi*, or privy  
 ; a pike bearer ; a servant with two lack-  
 rain-cloak baskets ; thirty huntsmen, all  
 l lighted matches ; six personal servants of  
 rds ; a flag, embroidered with gold letters  
 aring a long pike, adorned with a lacker-  
 officials and servants, dressed in silk or  
 vants with clothes-boxes ; four ditto with  
 rnor, square cabinets, with magnificent  
 carried by two men ; two magnificently  
 e beautiful style, and each carried by one  
 ting of two cases hanging on the opposite  
 and a kettle of hot water, the other the  
 any moment ; two men carrying a lacker-  
 he governor's horse ; a saddle-horse with  
 diers ; fourteen servants, each with two  
 baskets ; six servants, each with clothes-  
 rds ; the *gokaro*, or governor's secretary,  
 i two clothes-chests ; four ditto, with two  
 th two swords ; four ditto, with long pikes ;  
 overnor's, but less costly (to be presently  
 ifye sama, on horseback ; two huntsmen  
 ; a pike-bearer ; two rain-cloak basket-  
 ed by two men, six other bearers running  
 ed in blue linen, each a sword by his side,  
 t his back ; twenty-seven huntsmen with  
 of the governor ; five servants, each with  
 hest bearer ; a rain-cloak basket bearer ;  
 i blunderbusses ; three ditto, with hunting  
 eautifully lackered, gilt, and adorned with  
 rds ; a *gobanyosi*, as before ; five servants  
 hest bearer, as before ; two rain-cloak bas-  
 f distinction, shaped like a broom, with  
 loth, embroidered with gold cyphers, at-  
 aths of embroidered red cloth, hung with  
 ilk case ; two long pikes, magnificently  
 er with gold letters on a red ground ; a  
 overnor. An interval of some paces, then  
 iikuzen no cami sama, riding a splendidly  
 rs on either side : he was magnificently  
 er cloth, on his head a lackered helmet  
 oat-of-arms in gold : he wore two swords.  
 : at his back : his deportment, like that of  
 ty, and, above all, so profound a stillness  
 }

igned. Shock followed shock, and the  
 hes, and lava, that desolated the country  
 f the fourth month, another earthquake  
 more and more violent. Houses were  
 ock, rolling down from the mountain,  
 hen all seemed quiet and the danger was  
 ar of artillery, were heard in the air and  
 tion of the Miyoken yama, on the northern  
 of this mountain was thrown up into the  
 sea, and boiling water, bursting through  
 poured down, overflowing the low shore.  
 d a phenomenon that increased the gener-  
 d water-spouts, that annihilated all they  
 ht in the peninsula of Simabara, and the  
 earthquakes and eruptions of the Unzen  
 o be indescribable. In the town of Sima-  
 except the castle, of which the cyclopean  
 ne, defied the general destruction. The  
 avages, as to be no longer recognizable.  
 e said to have perished on this occasion."  
 ntly within two days' journey of Dezima  
 of material ravages wrought there at the  
 sed to have remained since the year 1792  
 complete quiescence, or some of the Dutch  
 of the alarm excited by its terrors.\*

#### TO Y E D O

tribute, annually to the *swgoun*, or military  
 al residence and the actual seat of govern-  
 ry prince, dignitary, and noble throughout  
 he neglect of which would be deemed most  
 dignitary—being the governor of his own  
 his duty was imposed upon the head of the  
 mitting them to establish a factory, was first  
 on the successful usurper. Gongen saina,  
 ze them as before intimated, great privileges,  
 air ignorance of Japanese laws and customs.  
 tioned his son and successor for a confirma-

peninsula of Simabara, in lat. 32° 40' N.,  
 direction from Nagasaki, just across a small  
 ; Nagasaki is situated on the southern extre-  
 forms another opposite to it. At present the  
 t emission of smoke shows that its internal  
 ct. Hot springs gush out at its foot, and are

The *Unzen dake* (雲前) is the name of  
 aitar's Neck, is a mountain contiguous to the  
 different elevations; and the *Miyoken yama*,  
 deity) is a third summit. Since the great de-  
 1792, the peninsula has again become people'd;  
 ic mountains.

or the Japanese—two upper and five under of whom six are likewise for the Dutch. In addition to these, and the native attendants, Dutchmen may, if he pleases, at his own expense, a private interpreter, and more when, in the year 1826, he accompanied Commodore P. de G. de Surville to Edo, added to the train a young native to aid his naturalist researches. A Japanese is permitted to attend his instructor in that one of the interpreters. In fact, no restriction of Japanese that may, upon this point, be demanded by the foreign traders; but the name of the interpreter submitted to the governor of Nagasaki's arrangement may be, to insure there being a sufficient number of servants.

The comfort required by the principal travelers with them, such as linen, bedding, table service, *batteris de cuisine*, &c., &c. They also bring wine, cheese, butter, and the like, which is sent from Batavia to the factory; and also provisions, which an immense stock appears requisite when to these indispensables are added the presents destined as well for the *siogoun* as for the attendants. It is not paid to such a tribute of respect, and the goods are sent by sea when it is further understood that, the use of wheel-carriages, carts are not used for the baggage, but everything is carried by men, or on horseback. The train may be formed of the immense number of attendants, &c., &c., required for this journey. The train is sent by sea from Nagasaki to a port of the bay of Edo, which are situated the residences of both the *siogoun* and his vicegerent, the *siogoun*; but when he lands on Nippon, this portion of the baggage is sent by subsequent land journey to Yedo, the train being attended by persons. Such a retinue sounds abundantly magnificent, and may induce the reader to think that the story president has been unduly depreciated. The train traveling-array to Japanese eyes. The trains of the empire visit Yedo amount in number to ten thousand, and twenty thousand for those of the rank of the *siogoun*. At his retinue of two hundred persons does not attend a mercantile foreigner.

Notwithstanding, the occasion upon which the European distinctions ever conceded to him, and the honor which he receives in Japan, invariably accompanies honors—and it is not without reason that, upon the road, he is treated with the respect shown to princes. He travels in a palanquin, which a reader to estimate justly this honor, it must be observed that upon two kinds of palanquins, the one called *siogoun*

its dissimilarity to anything European, Fischer and Siebold, who respectively

sorted, and are followed by the baggage-bearing procession. A baggage master and are followed by two inferior police-officers, lass (Doeff says in *cago*), but each attends of clothes-chests. And here it may be, that every *norimino* and *cago* is accompanied belonging to its occupant, and the number of baskets appropriate to his rank; a clerk or preter, and the under-interpreter, in their physician, preceded by his medicine-chest, prior character to those before-mentioned; superintendent of *norimono*; two superintendents, with eight bearers, who relieve each with the initials of the United Netherlands' N. O. C. Servants, interpreters, police-

at Japan, there are, we are told, supplies of the manner of post-horses; but upon the are not used. Bearers are engaged for certain set carries the party and the luggage across their day's-work, which is occasionally of not appearance of over-fatigue, take a hot bath and are ready by daybreak next morning to

that the governor of Nagasaki was in the president at the moment of his departure, to now contents himself with sending him a can compensate for dignity, the want of his, as every Japanese officially connected with of the travelers, meets them at a temple just them thither, there to drink a farewell cup of

in, the whole party are entertained by the they traverse. A detachment of the troops officers, compliments the Dutch president in the as the principality. At Kokura, a seaport of re their own palanquins of all descriptions, to, they land every night to sleep; and here t of the several princes to whom the islands to Fischer's voyage, in consequence of which small islands, and saw more than usual of the take the time of the Dutch travelers pass as *yosi* would allow. Indeed, this officer himself, ve generally disposed to indulge their charge ors of their country to them, by showing the Siebold expresses his conviction, that the dis.

making of princely establishments, it may be seen that the night in a country-palace of the prince of Aomori was assigned to the colonel. This was done by a chamberlain and a bedchamber, which last, like most of the others, when the bedding was stowed away in a chest, presented a great difficulty, said bedding consisting only of a quilt, indeed, a wooden pillow, or rather a cushion is laid, which bolster is fashioned of a variety of small and highly valuable articles. The rooms are of cedar-wood, highly polished, and decorated with screens, of gilt paper, in gilt and lackered. The apartment opens into a garden, containing a variety of plants, the chief peculiarities of the apartment being perfectly luxurious; and next, its great beauty is destined for the occupation of a reigning monarch, much resembling a cage, formed out of a lattice-work. A chamberlain in attendance is condemned to stand there, unseen and unobtrusive, waiting and

the subject mentioned by any traveler in Kiusiu is not in use. At Koyanosi, he saw a coal-fire, which is in use, as the journey is always begun in February, in its winter garb; and he frequently mentions the use of umoto, and though not allowed to descend more than sixty steps, he saw enough to satisfy himself that it was well worked. The upper strata which he saw was told the lower beds were of many feet, and was confirmed the statement. The coal, it is said to be made into coke for use; and, perhaps, it is thus more agreeable to people whose more

is not worth dwelling upon; except, indeed, the strong and tempestuous winds so unusually prosaically adopted, in order to obtain favorable winds, are too national to be omitted. The mariners are provided with a ke, and a certain number of copper coins, as a means of exchange, and thus it is to be hoped that it was destined to propitiate; but the barrel of the fishermen. Does the reader suspect the fineness of the mildly-intoxicating liquor? He would do them wrong to suppose the meaning of the act, and honestly carried the

by across Nippon, the travelers find palanquins waiting for them, and set forward. The first stop is at Ohosaka, one of the five great imperial cities, and the most important trade. But although the travelers rest here a few days, they do not see anything on their way to Yedo. The only thing that is daily from physicians and their patients are all sent to the governor of Ohosaka cannot

fety of man, beast, and baggage; and the as well as their remuneration, is fixed by . The bed of the river is about a quarter r crossed, the stream occupied not more d to a man's breast. It need scarcely be er is often unfordable, and travelers are s. Our party experienced no such incon- an were required for every *norimono*, and re shoulders of the guides. The celebrity ed, and it will be enough to add that this favourite landscapes; to their compatriot orite metaphors, similes, and illustrations. ated by the mountain Fusi, the next re- s elevation of which has been estimated, ve measure from actual observation, at ten oftiest in Japan, and always crowned with he high winds reported to prevail on its ak—the ascent to which, Thunberg says, eritorious act of devotion. This pilgrimage *zambosi*, who, although not prohibited mar- 1 of monks. They live a sort of hermit life, rstitious practices of different kinds. Their vhom mention has been made.

i was formerly an active, and peculiarly —upwards of a century—has elapsed since of its terrors has subsided, and the rich and ecurity. The mountain itself is described as in character, and commanding admiration seen, at a distance of two days' journey. ls, during a considerable time, a view of its Motoichiba, whence it is seen to peculiar the traveler an entertainment, the principal with snow from Fusi, bearing some resem- The peasant's hospitality is rewarded by alled a *koban*, and worth £1. 6s. 6d.

this, often-painted and often-sung, extinct is the toilsome ascent of another mountain, e crossed. It is called Fakone, and is said ngled fertility and savage nature. At a spot e establishment is prepared for the reception fectionary, and other dainties, are served up

to Japan. [The authority for the estimated oll of the ship *Morrison*; it was but little xperienced navigator; according to the chart, miles distance from the mountain. By the 0' N., and long. 139° 05' E., in the southern Izu. Its common name is *Fuzi san* (富士山) appearance is, as a Japanese notice of it says, mt."]



na, who, in the year 1818, had visited the  
 receded and accompanied by soldiers be-  
 use of preserving order. The streets were  
 scarcely see anything of the houses; and  
 led the people, that did not prevent our  
 ded. We passed along wide streets, on  
 other towns, formed by regularly built  
 es and shops, the latter protected by awn-  
 very place where goods were on sale, stood  
 goods, emulously clamoring, in order to  
 , as in England, much is thought of signs  
 gh there are here no carriages to increase  
 re hurly-burly of Yedo to nothing but that

e were already moving amidst the throng-  
 along wide streets, all of which may be  
 n the suburb to our residence, we were full  
 a steady pace, rather faster than usual.  
 place, which is situated in the centre of the  
 tent of ground measuring half a mile in  
 ust reckon the diameter of the town at five

---

*of Tae Tsoo or Hungwoo, emperor  
 the Ming dynasty; born A. D. 1327,  
 and from the French of Rémusat.*

caused in our histories of China by  
 om assigns to the same emperor, and  
 into the writings of European authors  
 on this subject, the necessary explana-  
 articular, have obtained considerable  
 nations under names by which they

These are Tae Tsoo, founder of the  
 Europeans Hungwoo, Shingtsoo, better  
 sung or Keenlung,—these last the two  
 tar dynasty at present occupying the  
 hat every Chinese, to whatever rank in  
 ves at different times of his life, and  
 names which can by no means be made

gain bear some relation to the dynasty the deceased emperor took in its 'soo, or Great Ancestor, is a name titles: 'Tae Tsung, or Great and sovereigns who have consolidated 'soo, She Tsung are the immediate cannot be called individual names, o, She Tsung, Woo te. This in- by prefixing the name of the dy- Great and Honorable prince of the who reigned at the end of the tenth order of the dynasty of Ming, is the ut to give a brief account.

Almost inevitable inaccuracies of our notion of the emperors of China. If familiar names, it is contrary to all the their posthumous names are given to and if they are called by the names of Chinese never commit, a new race ed, whose names are not to be found lungwoo, the "Warlike Fortune;" ;" Keenlung, the "Protection of anders are only distressing to persons mber of these is not sufficiently great s, names and expressions which have

We think the explanation given to such a course, and it will be needing the lives of the three most illustrious the throne of China, during the last

Europeans are in the habit of giving to a dynasty, because it is the one which he reigned. As an obscure individual he The name under which he has been famous and celebrated in history is that of his father, or great forefather, because he was raised to the imperial throne. He was born at Fungyang, a small town of the province of Fungyang. His father was a poor man, and his second son, appeared from a feeble constitution, he determined to con-

of the country as a masterwork  
 presence of all wise administration.  
 t of this numerous and powerful  
 himself little concern about his  
 idable of them, Chin Yewleang,  
 he heart of his little kingdom, was  
 out Choo Yuenchang becoming the  
 his own power at the expense of his  
 a considerable part of Keängse,

gent forces were no longer simple  
 e possession of a few unimportant  
 ed generals, whose success or de-  
 of the empire. The army of Choo  
 a two hundred thousand men.

e to follow in detail the fortunes of  
 ed themselves to Choo Yuenchang,  
 conquered, either from the other  
 nselves. But it is interesting to see  
 s we forgive because he merited his  
 nqueror his native town of Szechow.  
 : to his ancestors, for according to  
 s entirely due to their virtues. He  
 riking the earth with his forehead  
 ;' and then having seated himself  
 n my early youth, being the son of a  
 f no higher fortune than that of my  
 ier, my first wish was the fulfillment  
 foresee that I might one day restore  
 e than ten years of absence, and hav-  
 f glory, I return to my country, to the  
 d them as I left them. When I first  
 ldier in the ranks, I saw the bravest  
 officers permitting their soldiers to  
 arry off their wives and children, and  
 ssed. Indignant at these acts of vio-  
 offerings of the unfortunate victims, I  
 such enormities, and to reproach those  
 d, but finding these men deaf to my  
 separate myself from their companion-  
 my own around me ; I recommended

consolidate by wise institutions the  
by the success of his arms. An  
those who rise by their own merit,  
superior to fortune, he began by re-  
h had rendered the Tartar court  
down the towers and sumptuous  
Peking, and replaced by ornaments  
silver which had adorned the furni-  
al cars; and when one of the great  
th him on these changes, and argu-  
superfluities which gave éclat to  
The glory of a sovereign does not  
ous trappings of rank, but in being  
ers happy. I have the whole empire  
wealthy for wanting these useless or-  
ple of luxury, how can I condemn it

reatness of soul to forget the obscure  
and so far from being ashamed of  
take pride in it. All the discourses  
instructions to his people, the exhorta-  
ive the same object that of elevating  
is elevation, and pointing out to them  
en raised by the modest and simple  
y his own care in availing himself of  
eaven towards mankind. His desire  
from undertaking such wars as he  
anent tranquillity of the empire. His  
persed all that remained of the Mongol  
passed the limits of the empire in seve-  
Tartary the princes of the fugitive dy-  
frontiers might have endangered the  
tung, and even several divisions of the  
heir turn to the arms of Hungwoo, and  
led himself emperor, was compelled to  
ry country which his ancestors had left  
in this retreat the Tartars continued  
ne to the Chinese, sometimes falling un-  
of the empire, and then again harassing  
had recognized the sovereignty of the  
ed as a bulwark against foreign incur-

justified this act of barbarous policy atest of the emperors, 'Tae Tsung, ' I know,' replied Hungwoo, ' that chung to be put to death in the hall much whether he would have done een a member of the family of Suy, Let the wealth brought from Tartary ) defray the expenses of the state. da, his ancestors have been masters ears; mine were their subjects; and death the members of a family ex- verity to which I could never yield the captive prince should assume the prince of the third rank, gave him a self and the princesses his wives, and an income suitable to his station. A Tartary to his father, commanding him to take the greatest care that no was the direct heir of the Mongol it plainly appear that in adopting this e principles of humanity with those

Hungwoo attained by very different er and celebrity. The ambition of the the parts of Asia visited by his ravages. ntributed to the happiness of man, and e horrors of anarchy and civil war. It faithful subject of the Ming emperor, e his authority, and to send him with submission, the best written letter ever y. It is known, however, that Hungwoo making against him by this pretended n the collection of imperial ordinances, ld be assembled, camps constructed, and from Persia to China. Had not the arrested by his death, the result would verer of China was to be deserted in the ich had so long accompanied him; or the conqueror of Bajazet, arriving at the with his wearied troops, and having for vly conquered and dispersed, would have

*No. II. Face of the country,  
agriculture: food of the people.*

uneven. The southern provinces, and in mountains, some of which high, and also, as I have been told, Cheñle, are vast plains. The two , comprising that which formed the inundated for three successive years; fertile provinces have not been so rich. in November, 1833), we made from the route through a country covered a few trees of long standing, but no places a little elevated.

Also met with some disasters, as many allowed up by earthquakes. [?] Hankwang, which includes within its pre-er, and is more extensive than Pehole month. The other provinces are those in the middle of the empire, as fertile and populous, and the towns very fertile province of Szechuen, they number of the third order, nineteen of the . Within the space of one of the third forty market-places. I have passed forty-eight. There are few provinces towns of the first order and others in provinces very fertile to sustain so many people, es. Those only are called towns, which rest though they may be more populous are only denominated market-places.

varied as its surface. At Canton, it high the cold is very piercing. At about latitude, snow falls in winter, but does fertile plains. Some winters, as that of 1833, dense, and in all the north of China, they w river is covered with ice, upon which , and porters with their loads. The cold

of poultry.\* Many [very poor people] more rarely the latter. Their vegetables, potatoes, carrots, radishes, melons, cabbages, and other garden vegetables not indicated, as well as their vegetables, are that one must have a sharp appetite in

since they are not able to drink water sickness.† In place of wine, they use obtained from the grains enumerated. This is that made of a kind of millet which resembles that of maize. We find that the grapes are eaten, but they know that the fruits are nearly the same as those of Europe or so various.

Oranges of various kinds are cultivated, at least in the southern provinces of latitude. The southern province (leche), the lungyen or dragon's eye, the pine apple. Among the other products which is found upon a plant that is self-seeded in the middle provinces, and a sort of European, which is repeatedly cut, and which is entirely uprooted. Of this plant, various articles are made.

The European hemp, of which they do not know whether they have any knowledge, grows in great abundance, and in the vicinity of rice. Medicinal plants are very numerous. They yield mines of gold, silver, copper, and iron, as there are beds of fossil coal.

Whale's fins, and birdsnest-soup, procurable only in the southern provinces. It has a fear prevalent among the people. It has a fine silk-cloth is made. Tr.

s, that all sense is abstracted from them. of the gods corresponding with those reason for the fine romantic situations rgs, and for many of their offerings and it has been conjectured that if any ts at all, it was because all good things d were complacently referred back to e following sketch is from the 'pencil'

s an ancient structure. In the reign ty (about A. D. 1573), there was a ship, province of Fuhkeën, in which the shipped. Meeting with misfortunes, ble and driven about in this state, by . All on board perished, with the ex- devotee of the goddess, and who, em- the determination to cling to it, was tection, and preserved from perishing. subsided, he landed safely at Macao, Taking the image to the hill at Ama f a large rock—the best situation he means could procure.

period, in the reign of Teenke, there from some correspondence (unknown e gems of heaven and the jewels of was a pond in the province of Can- d brilliant pearls, upon which he ad- fully advising him to send and get railing himself of the important infor- al servant in search of this wonderful nd passing the night at the village of o the imperial messenger in a dream, ce he sought for, was at Höpou in au. He went to the place and procur- t pearls. Glowing with gratitude for ceived, he built a temple at Ama kö, t. This temple stood until the 8th 2 years ago), when it was found that fficient to supply the wastes of time. uilding aroused the zeal of the Fuh- who subscribed more than 10,000



gress must die, we once more there-  
nanner, make known our clear com-  
pared, and those awakened who are  
according to the new law, ordained  
r by imperial authority, the criminal  
a year and a half, wherein if they  
soldiers, or people, one and all are  
of Canton, the term was extended  
July 6th, 1839, to December 19th,  
have already elapsed; to complete  
out one hundred days. Death will

unt-governor, have repeatedly warn-  
ongues are dry and our lips worn  
e, aware of the penalties of the law,  
eath, and live. Certainly you have  
ou thoroughly to repent and reform.  
e torn themselves from the direful  
the number small of those who still  
ragining that, if only for a little  
ng the measures for searching and  
then fully aware, that this mortal  
al decrees? That, after the lapse  
ers will be prosecuted with con-  
hat, this poisonous habit of smok-  
er cease? Let them know, there-  
ng imperial commands have been

degrees of severity have been  
seizing the smokers of opium.  
ire. It may be that then, some  
me, will be unwilling to act; or  
from their duty, will not dare to  
said capital offenders are many,  
will not consent to do their duty.  
ive to practice concealment, the  
ppointed limit, then the more  
l be their conduct. Our high  
rge favors, and endowed with  
sternly to command their sub-  
faithful manner. If after the

...ary offi-  
...the guilty,  
...war duty,  
...ity com-  
...and to the  
...ent,—when  
...the line of  
...ing increas-  
...do not re-

...rightful  
...re to see  
...utmost  
...t, to raise  
...here is a

Where-  
...tions and  
...cent, the

There  
...off, your  
...e healthy  
...ears may  
...s course?  
...out aside  
...brought  
...at a parti-  
...be pur-  
...be said,  
...moke, so  
...sons it is,  
...which the

Admoni-  
...no more  
...intain the  
...e who are  
...penalties,  
...ought to a  
...k to be re-  
...unate as to  
...will be the



structing all the civil and military officers to search out and to seize the guilty, continues, we also as it is our duty, as to you these our admonitory commands to the military and to the public information. This moment,—when but not quite expired,—is the line of death. Each step is becoming increasingly dangerous. Now if you do not re-

members, and friends,—whose rightful duty is to warn—can you endure to see

You ought to exert your utmost vigilance to guard them from the habit, to raise them to life. Wherever there is a habit (elves) make examination. Wherever there proclaim the prohibitions and whether the habit is old or recent, the penalty shall not exceed a single month. There shall be broken off; and once broken off, your mind and your body will become healthy and punishment avoided, your years may be saved. Why then fear to adopt this course?

Hearts truly consent to put aside the habit, and of the opium brought in, and crafty foreigners, not a particle of our country's property be purchased or injured? It may indeed be said, that a man who continues to smoke, so long shall he cease. For all these reasons it is, therefore, abolished this law, by which the crime.

Forth our warnings and admonitions—governor, shall have no more effect. We can only maintain the law by consigning to death those who are convicted and have incurred its heavy penalties, or the first time be brought to a trial, cannot then seek to be reformed, or expect to be so fortunate as to be pardoned. In the one hand you will be the

Choufá, and the lieut. Tseru Pinghwan  
 out. Lo Keënkung, and the lieut. Wang  
 Kung Petaou, all returned to Chinhae.  
 seägaou, Choo Kveifuh, having previously  
 te, had returned to his post soliciting aid.  
 officers are not to be found. I, the lieut.-  
 e could not prevent my hair from bristling  
 hat Tinghae was distant only about 30  
 sail, they could proceed to the mouth of  
 interior; all the important passes are so  
 r outside guard, and the opposite hills of  
 mouth of the entrance. At first com-  
 of the five cantonments, above 800, and  
 g subordinate officer of Chinhae canton-  
 mander of the troops at the left canton-  
 spatched 900 soldiers to remain at the  
 nd on the line of the coasts to guard  
 also commanded my soldiers, 400 in  
 ait for orders; I also commanded Täng  
 prepare vessels, and sink them at the  
 y wooden piles (driven in the water)  
 them on the shore to build a wooden  
 truct the way of the foreign ships that  
 st thus planning and preparing, unex-  
 A. M. according to an announcement,  
 tly seen outside at Leishan, passing  
 ur miles distant from Chinhae. We  
 e at the entrance of the river, to give  
 nuously to provide against casualties.  
 us English ships have arrived, which  
 ps, having guns on both sides and fore  
 he next size two, and the smallest one.  
 eels at their sides, which revolving  
 nd fro with great rapidity, and acting  
 3000 soldiers. If we fight with them,  
 corresponding number, then we can  
 etime ago summoned 3500 soldiers  
 ved. These with all the soldiers that  
 ill arrive in a few days, (all the sol-  
 100 and some odd,) are so dispropor-  
 that at present it is better to reserve  
 ent. First, we ought to devise some  
 may be slow in advancing and re-  
 ted in great numbers we can again  
 that at an appointed time we may

investigations into the opium traffic, the  
by trade, we were early apprehensive lest  
ports and raise disturbances, and therefore  
governors, lieut.-governors, and comman-  
guard upon all the ports and entrances, and  
sail into them. Now it appears, from the  
sent a letter to the commandant of Tinghae,  
obstinacy; and it is moreover known that  
ounded the city for the purpose of attacking  
t, we cannot restrain our deep indignation.  
no other design in this than to attempt their  
tions, pervert our commands, and as of old  
tion they excite to prosecute their contra-  
is all they are capable of doing. If the  
on the watch and guarded the posts, and  
strictly disciplined, how could the landing  
have happened? Thus in a sudden emer-  
military officers are straightway filled with  
ion. The lax condition of the troops and  
n without inquiry. The imperial will is  
h and deliver them over to the proper  
ment.

outer waters, and surrounded by them, is  
nant-governor must increase the forces,  
asten to its rescue. Should the foreign  
less furtively wait to attack important  
hoping to dispossess them and establish  
rs be instructed to proceed to every sta-  
t permit the foreign vagabonds to enter  
is sent down by express, ordering Yu  
thence, to attack and drive them out.  
d let the said lieutenant-governor and  
length of their minds deliberate upon a  
e degree atone for their former delin-  
s, their guilt will be greatly increased.  
express. Respect this."

### 3.

ved (at the office of the hoppo in  
unication as follows: On the 1st of  
received a dispatch from the General  
September (22d day of the 8th month),  
d:

of Toëntsin did first present a com-  
pectful, earnestly requesting an ex-  
and Keshen pointedly and earnestly

are still ungratefully disobedient and

unable to cut off their trade, but you  
 are perverse natives ! You have but  
 deep disguises in your report (to the  
 end of any help in the affair, you have  
 and a thousand interminable disorders  
 as if your arms were tied, without  
 you are no better than a wooden  
 these things, I am filled at once with  
 what instances you can answer to me.  
 immediately taken from you, and that  
 to Peking, that I may examine you in  
 the lieut.-governor E, to take charge  
 of Kwangtung and Kwangse.—

5.

it.), the imperial edict was received.  
 to poison into China, Lin was specially  
 appointed, and to consult with T'ang, to  
 (or my) original desire was to purify  
 to cut off the springs (whence opium  
 managed according to the circumstances  
 at the beginning of the management until  
 fighting against the laws *inside*, yet (Lin  
 in the land of them ; while *outside*, the  
 springs in abundance are still not cut off !  
 therefore—this year the English barbarian  
 along the coasts of the provinces of  
 Cheung, Chihle and Shingking (or Leaou-  
 city of affairs and defensive prepara-  
 tions to the army : all this proceeds from  
 unskillful manner in which they have  
 T'ang each be delivered over to the  
 increased severity.

to wait for the deliberation of the Board.  
 for of the two Kwang provinces ; and  
 being, to take charge of the govern-  
 ments have, at many places, presented  
 containing explanatory and defensive  
 oppression ; I, the emperor, clearly  
 decided, it was not they (the Eng-

appointed to meet and consult ; and  
 officers ; but after all they have not been

narity and justice as are individuals, would be equally so in the eyes of the world, and Christian principles, rather than the taking of vengeance is not to be taken for the past, with ample security for the future, which justice could demand.

The expedition has been sent hither, to be regretted that her conduct was not set forth in the order, and with the same dignity carried directly to the admiral off Chuenpe was only the result which was caused the sinking of the ship on her recent visit to 'the waters of the Barrier, were merely men. But for the visit to Ting-er any necessity. The line of conduct with regard to that place, and some other measures proposed to be pursued in obedience to the government. Doubtless we are not to discuss the circumstances of the case; and it may be free to express any opinion thereon; we are free to confess, that the line of conduct with regard to Chusan. By it, we are not to be caused to any one, while the property has been very great. The only harm—has not been mainly responsible for these losses,

In the elementary debates, our remarks are unfortunate that, on a great national occasion, involving both the interests and the honor of the Empire, the few days should have been spent in the discussion of political parties. So far as the conduct of the ministers and members of parliament is concerned, we are conscious of having neglected our duty, and are sorry for this reason that there was much evasion and recrimination, and that the British eloquence exhibited on

In the debate, was wrong in saying that we have sanctioned the trade in

was to be—after due warning and  
 top here to discuss the policy of  
 was, that it is, unwise ; still it has  
 glorious. And we can account for  
 ing that the injuries, caused by the  
 se, are far greater, more numerous  
 en wout to believe them. Recent  
 cases of the indomitable effects of  
 n. We remember very well how  
 ressed when the first copy of Heu  
 —surprise that such opinions  
 doubt whether the document was  
 336 ; previons to which date, and  
 peared, that we are aware of, in  
 disposition to legalize the traffic ;  
 o give the reasons which led him  
 d soon cease to be contraband.

d support his government in the  
 er of surprise, though we do not  
 resent war a just and fitting one.  
 t no hostile act, except blockade,  
 ntil remonstrance had been fairly  
 uses of life and property sustained  
 after the taking of that city, who  
 Kite, and the murder of captain  
 fitting,' and the latter not equally  
 as and savage,' and the other not  
 ent, advanced by sir George for  
 tion of 'political ascendancy' in  
 aceful' Chinese be exposed to the  
 magnificent display' of shells, and  
 rn warfare, in order to maintain  
 . of the continent ?

, whereas sundry Chinese officers  
 therefore highly proper that fo-  
 traffic at the provincial city,—be-  
 the trade here, and submitted to  
 d have been that they would have  
 the coast." Admirable logic!  
 at fairness, sir John Hobhouse  
 nere party matter ;' and then in



*marang*, 28, captain James Scott; and  
ia.

ing the movements of these forces has  
by eye-witnesses, and will afford our  
count of the general movements, down  
e arrangements for blockade, after the  
inly as here given.

*uth of the Pei ho.*

captain Thomas Maitland.

in F. Bourcheir.

in George Elliot, jr.

commander Anson.

commander Eyres.

lieut. Dicey commanding.

DAVID MALCOLM.

*angtze keang.*

in Drinkwater Bethune.

. Mason commanding.

ned under a surveying lieutenant.

*Ningpo.*

commander Kuper, acting captain.

commander Gifford.

*Min and Amoy.*

commander sir Humphrey Sen Fleming Senhouse.

commanded by a Lt., with other vessels.

*husan.*

commander SNAKE, troop ship; MARION, transport,  
commander's broad pennant on board; a stea-

*the port of Canton.*

commander L. Smith.

commander P. Blake.

commander W. Warren.

commander in J. T. Clarke.

commander in West.

been 25 days at Chusan and in  
the end of July, and proceeded  
above. Passing the promontory  
Mellesley anchored on the 9th off  
, in lat. 38° 55' 30" N., long.

28.

commander agascar, with captain Elliot on  
and the next day, the 11th, she  
river. The Chinese had been  
commander in the governor of the province,  
cabinet, a Mantchou, had come  
her arrival, in order early to  
right clearance to be the bearer.



ers any satisfactory accounts. They and  
e or two others, were, according to latest  
po, as prisoners of war, the demands for  
been refused.

had been dispatched to Singapore, was  
chew islands; her crew were all saved,  
e natives in a junk built for that purpose.

have been agreed on between the ple-  
t-ain Elliot, and the cabinet minister  
ict, page 412.

re commenced at the mouth of the Pei  
neighborhood: the exact time, place,  
racting parties are to meet have not yet  
inese in Canton it is confidently affirmed  
d to a speedy and satisfactory issue, and  
ed. Many foreigners entertain a dif-  
r prepared to grant all that the British  
ill insist on? Partial concessions will  
may satisfy the demands. As yet we  
arrant any strong expectations of a  
it of the existing difficulties.

appointed high commissioner, to settle  
rnal at Canton, is expected to arrive  
re the middle of November.

commissioner and governor of these  
ently affirmed, will await Keshen's  
in a preceding page declare, proceed  
ingching, Han Shaouhing, and some  
are likewise at Canton to meet Ke-  
f their conduct is to be made. Lin,  
st master, still stands high in the  
: was lately governor; and even his  
hands are pure from bribes. Just  
ie lieut.-governor, he paid a visit to  
had occasion to go to that neigh-  
of opium.

en summoned to Peking, has also  
ce to the lt.-governor. We have  
r.

gone off with the usual éclat; the  
in regular order conferred on 74  
or secondaries. Among the suc-  
ons of hong merchants. This de-  
igh road to civil and state honors.  
3, were on the 25th, by special  
ange for those worn in summer.  
re also published by the local  
rs of form.

recently excited the attention of

THE

## REPOSITORY.

---

EMBER, 1840.— No. 7

---

*English opium-eater. Fourth edition.*  
*Taylor, Waterloo Place, Pall Mall.*  
Correspondent.

essions of an English opium eater are  
ged into a continuous narrative from  
e work, from its peculiar style and  
regarded by some persons, as ficti-  
ny one who has studied it, and has  
of opium, it presents the strongest  
he book is its own witness; for who  
but an opium eater? No criticism  
is a whole, the historical detail of  
&c., being quite distinct from the  
valuable, inasmuch as they come  
nself, the effects of opium on the  
education, very competent to de-  
those interested in the inquiry, it  
ndard of comparison.

*opium and the cause of it.* He  
04, to relieve excruciating rheu-  
from which he had hardly any  
which arose, from imprudently  
d water, and with hair thus wet-

ing arrived at his lodgings after  
supposed he says, 'that I lost

For I shall content myself with  
that for ten years during which  
succeeding to that on which I al-  
ways a day of unusually good spirits.  
to follow I deny that also. Cer-  
head of narcotics, and some such  
ut the primary effects of opium  
e to excite and stimulate the sys-  
always lasted with me during my  
; so that it must be the fault of  
ot so time his exhibition of the  
narcotic influence may descend

ustratively rather than argumen-  
which he often passed an opium  
busy markets or crowded opera,  
1812; yet in candor (he says), "I  
are not the appropriate haunts  
inest state incident to his enjoy-  
e an oppression to him; music  
turally seeks solitude and silence  
traces or profoundest reveries,  
tion of what opium can do for

eight years, he took opium at  
exuberate use of the article (he  
lose), I may ascribe it I suppose  
m ignorant and unsuspecting of  
was in store for those who abuse  
not be forgotten that hitherto  
of opium: eight years' practice  
allowing sufficient intervals be-  
sufficient to make opium neces-

*um eater, and the cause of it.*  
t came to be a regular opium  
istly in the opinion of my ac-  
ve brought upon myself all the  
d, by a long indulgence in this  
g an artificial state of pleasura-  
misrepresentation of my case.

e : he lies in sight of all that he  
in forcibly confined to his bed by  
sease, who is compelled to witness  
object of his affection : he curses  
in from motion : he would lay down  
and walk, but he is powerless as an  
o rise."

e middle of 1817, that the faculty of  
g to him, and eventually the imme-  
s acutest suffering. He notices the  
to describing the peculiar character

: of the eye increased, a sympathy  
ing and the dreaming states of the  
ever I happened to call up and to  
the darkness was very apt to transfer  
ared to exercise this faculty, for what-  
visually represented, I did but think  
shaped themselves into phantoms of  
arently no less inevitable when thus  
nary colors they were drawn out into  
d my heart.

anges in my dreams, were accompani-  
gloomy melancholy, such as are whol-  
I seemed every night to descend not  
o descend, into chasms and sunless  
from which it seemed hopeless that I

in the end the sense of time were both  
gs, landscapes, &c., were exhibited in  
lily eye is not fitted to receive. Space  
in extent of unutterable infinity. This  
so much as the vast expansion of time.  
ved for 70 or 100 years in one night ;  
representative of a millenium passed in  
ation far beyond the limits of my human

: of childhood, or forgotten scenes of later

nalady, the splendor of my dreams were  
beheld such pomp of cities and palaces

*linquishing the habit.* His first  
ne eighth part; that is to 1000  
opium, and then to thirty, and as  
d from that to a quantity ranging  
was comparatively so insignificant  
as having been achieved, and its  
h followed the first descent was  
of profoundest melancholy which  
black vapors upon the summits of  
y; again I was happy; my brain  
ly as before, and my feelings of  
ll around me." In no long time,  
of me as a reformed opium eater,  
which remained, (viz. to entirely  
d above,) would cost me far more  
t the necessity for making it was  
particular, I became aware of an  
of sensibility of the stomach, which  
is state of that organ either formed  
esolved wholly to abjure, as soon as  
bend my undivided attention and  
24th of June (the year not mention-  
must premise that about 170 or 180  
ance for many months; occasionally  
once nearly to 700; in repeated pre-  
ad also gone as low as 100 drops, but  
it beyond the fourth day; 130 drops  
I plunged at once to eighty. 'The  
k the conceit out of me at once; for  
nd on about this mark; then I sunk  
at all. This was the first day, for  
isted without opium. I persevered  
pwards of half a week. 'Then I took,  
everest what would ye have done?  
took about 25 drops; then abstained

ich attended my case for the first six  
these: enormous irritability and ex-  
he stomach in particular restored to a  
sibility; but often in great pain; un-  
day Sleep I scarcely knew what it

It, was for the purpose of mitigation of the stomach. Be it so; it eating it daily was thoroughly irritation at this time is doubtful, or the result of previous di-

ngly upon 'the opium eater,' the influence upon most other persons is, however, not the same. In fact, because it is fashionable, and they are finding it excite pleasurable till the habit, growing upon them,

But the writer is assured that, from the idea of its being beneficial, physicians very usually prescribe it, for fever, and many other ailments. He is, the individual unsuspectingly, he finds afterwards to his dismay, the writer has had cases of such under the name of opium, and in England become addicted to this dangerous as a medicine to alleviate pain, and gratification, or in part from necessity of the dose. The late Rev. R. Hall is an instance of the latter class. In pain more common than when patients are given the sedative effects of opium, to them, more opium. In such cases, the writer is so administering this dose, or, as to produce its beneficial effects by using it.

Whether smoked or eaten at the onset, at intervals, that it is not surprising that it is regarded as a luxury. And a more seductive step imperceptibly, and little by little, it comes, and agreeably exciting the brain it is cherished until it undermines the health of those who take opium would be satisfied with no harm would follow. This is inferior, what is moderation to one man is excess to another; moreover the peculiarity of this is that it can be satisfied with small quantities, or



ve, a powerful impulse. The and it proved sufficient. Pro- have been prevented, had his more equally graduated, with ters. The cure effected upon icians is chiefly so by opium ed and rolled, which they take

ersons in China (but this is en- of taking so much opium as De ops, which is equal to about 320 of laudanum. An individual at is equal to 300 grains, not of purity and strength,—the y other. The remark which is e can be reduced with ease and reduction causes intense suffer- erience of all who eat or smoke t was found comparatively easy : from that to a quantity averag- But to diminish it farther was a It is the same with the Chinese. ore mace, they can reduce it at y attempt to continue the reduc- ltogether, they are seized with as have been already mentioned itory,) that to alleviate them they the opium; which is certainly renounce than its rival, alcohol. at reference should be made, to key, and medical professors, also of opium differ both in degree re not followed by depression and No wonder that he thus speaks of for they are directly opposed one correct. Professors of medicine a when writing upon the effects is of opium. But why? Because lves have had little or no experi- , and those chiefly toxicologists. operation when used as a luxury,

*Journal of Ava and Peking: translated from the Journal of the Asiatic Society, by Lieut.-Colonel H. Burney,*

narrative of a four years' war  
 ed from Burmese chronicles by  
 shed in the Journal of the Asia-  
 h and 67th Nos. of that Journal,  
 principal and most interesting

According to colonel Burney,  
 chiefs of Theinní, Bamoo and  
 the treaty concluded at Bamoo,  
 did he find mention made of any  
 signs of the two countries, until  
 s Minderagee) put the monarch  
 the throne in the year 1781; at  
 ted a small party for the purpose  
 hina; but the envoys were seized  
 Tartary. However, in 1787 an  
 stial court. As the ceremony of  
 se ambassadors, corresponded in  
 the audience given to the British  
 n 1830, colonel Burney gives us  
 cted from the 33d volume of the  
 ls with the narrative.

1787, the king of Ava (Men:dara:-  
 ô:buáh and officers of Theinní,  
 of upwards of 300 men with E  
 rived at Theinní, with a letter on  
 emperor of China, for the purpose  
 between the two great countries.  
 mbassy to be conveyed to the capi-  
 the road leading from Theinní  
 -kaing, Yauk-zauk, Pwê-lha, and  
 ass and the road along the south-  
 -The Chinese mission accordingly  
 of May, 1787, and on reaching  
 embarked in boats (on the Myít-  
 at Amarapúra, where they landed

ook their seats at the appointed  
 out down on the ground in front  
 being assembled, the lord of  
 ife, and great king of righteous-  
 of inestimable value, and the  
 a-matta-pa-kua jewel, surrounded  
 es, came forth, and on the U-gen  
 rincesses, his majesty the king  
 seats on the Thiháthana yázá  
 his majesty comes out, was then  
 ee times gently, and the whole  
 sed, the eight consecrating Bráh-  
 emony of consecration, and the  
 re Bráhmanas, were received by  
 aya in a gold cup ornamented

r) Zeya Nôrat,ha, then brought  
 f Budha which his majesty was to  
 ved, 'let the royal gift be suitably  
 der was repeated by the ná:khan  
 ring the royal drum to be beaten,  
 of audience.

royal mandates) Meng-ngay-ihiri,  
 king, and kneeling at the usual  
 presents. The ná:khân-dô, Kyô-  
 in front of his majesty, and kneel-  
 d book the following translation,  
 or of China's letter.

peror of China,) who rules over the  
 multitude of umbrella-wearing chiefs,  
 rother, the lord of the white, red and  
 great kingdoms to the westward, and a  
 lord of the amber mines, and sun-  
 en palace. The ancestors of the two  
 ccession in this *Zabudîpa* island, lying  
 from the first creation of the world;  
 the eastern and western great king-  
 Thagyá Nat,\* with very great glory,  
 even of our ancestors there has been

ing *Tên*, lord of heaven, and the same as  
 nes, *Sugra*, although written in Burmese

to Amarapúra? The nā:khān, to the Chinese interpreter, who the ambassador replied: 'your majesty's excellent virtues, were one hundred from the capital of China to your translated by the Chinese interpreted it to his majesty. The king omitted the capital of China, were China, and his queen and children,

The question was communicated the ambassador replied: 'when your of China for your majesty's feet, emperor of China, and his queen, I in good health;' which answer the same manner as before. The king quickly; the emperor of China will everything in this country.' This

to the ambassadors, who bowed and presented the principal embassies, a silver cup weighing one tical, and of the value of one with saddle and bridle complete, ten pieces of cotton cloth, five pieces of, two large lacquered-ware boxes, the four junior ambassadors, his majesty three hundred ticals, one silver cup weighing half a tical, and of the cubits of scarlet cloth, two pieces and bridle complete, a carpet, one small ones.

beaten five times, and the drum, which at the palace, was beaten, and his majesty were first conveyed from the hall of where they were made to stand until the officers passed to their respective quarters to the house allotted for them, where they had been before brought.

In the year 1787, his majesty addressed the emperor of China, and appointed the king's daughter, Thihagyô-gaung and Welu-

i

rit of constantly upholding and proudama), who is full of glory and ge of men, Nats, and Byambás, who ho has been worshiped from genera-independent kings that have ruled ward. Ne-myó-Shuedaung, a no-ice of the royal friend, and Thíha appointed ambassadors to accompany id are deputed with a royal letter on of four elephants, one hundred viss helmet surmounted by a ruby, and ounted by a sapphire, two ruby rings, Moby stone, one piece of yellow th, ten pieces of chintz, ten pieces of books of gold leaf, one hundred books te perfume, four large lacquered-ware boxes. Let the ambassadors return they return, it will be as if the royal h.”

e ambassadors from Peking in the bmitted a report of their proceed-is a free translation :—

f June, 1787, and in twelve days’ e city of Theinní, where we stop-rcruiting the elephants intended as

On the 16th July, we left Thein-ched Kaíng:mah, where we stop-transmitted to the golden feet a h took place between us and some ing his majesty’s orders that we nah on the 12th January, 1788, dred and twenty-five men ; and on en-lí, which the Shans call Maing-, Tsoun-shue and Ti tayín, whom f Yunnan had deputed to meet us ; th whom we forwarded to the gol-r more than five months, whilst the al to Peking. On the 25th June, received a letter from the tsungtuh embassadors advance ; and on the vernor Khua talóye and interpre-dred men, we left Maing tsán, and Tatu (Tah!) where the governor

proceeded by invitation to meet the  
wears two peacock's tail feathers  
ss, (red button on his cap,) and  
wear two peacock's feathers with a  
ss. 'The wún-gyíh told us;—' our  
used at the arrival of the embassa-  
tter and presents so soon as to-mor-  
will see him and be interrogated by  
ig at 6 o'clock to-morrow morning  
you must bring the band of music,  
h you.' On the following morning  
of the palace before the emperor  
' o'clock, when the royal letter and  
d the wún-gyíh Hô-tsoín-teng and  
he midst of all the officers of the  
lows in the Tartar language to the  
Chinese language to the interpreter,  
—' the two great countries were al-  
d owing to a little difference which  
ents have passed. But now, a mu-  
tanding prevails, and friendship has  
eding glad to hear that my royal  
ace, fulfills his religious duties and  
he country as if they were the chil-  
embassadors submit all they have  
esty's slaves will submit to our royal  
and communicate to wún-gyíh Hô-  
'I we have to represent.'  
hem convey to my royal friend, in  
, this Shikyá Múní image, the re-  
has always been worshiped in our  
mbroidered in silk, and this Yu-e  
carry in my hand. The wun-gyíh  
brought and delivered the same to  
music play before the emperor, who  
ry pleasant. After his majesty had  
great and subordinate omcers, we  
with the 48 princes of Tartary, and  
or Chinese play.

, who was the first minister of the empire  
l who is styled by sir G. Staunton, "Hoo-

"On the 3d October we went again, and were placed in the same line as before, and shown a complete entertainment. The emperor of China seated us at a table, at which we ate and drank in company with the 48 princes of Tartary. We conversed with the wún-gyih Hô-tsoún-teng and Kouu-yé-thú and Thí táyín, and observed:— 'friendship has now been established between our two royal masters. The great officers on each side, bearing in mind the favors they have received from, and the duty they owe to, their respective masters, have only to submit what they may be satisfied will conduce to the permanent advantage of their royal masters and their posterity. We, who have been deputed, will return as quickly as possible, and in conformity with the qualifications required from ambassadors, will submit to our royal master every circumstance relating to the emperor of China. There are certain Shan tsô-buahs and their followers, subjects of our master, and some men who were formerly deputed, still remaining in this country. And the road on the frontier of the two countries is much molested by bad men and criminals;— if means are adopted on both sides for putting an end to this evil, the two countries will become like one, and the gold and silver road will be opened.' The Chinese officers replied:—'the observations of the ambassadors are very correct. Our master, the emperor, is much pleased at having reestablished friendship with the lord of the golden palace, who rules over the western country. His majesty has given to the king of Ava an image of him, who is without an equal, and is superior to the three races of beings, (men, Nats, and Byamhás,) and who has been worshiped uninterruptedly by all the emperor's ancestors; and he has permitted the ambassadors to communicate, without reserve, all they may have to say. He has seated the ambassadors also on the same line with his own relations, the 48 princes of Tartary, and repeatedly questioned, and spoken to them. All the points you have represented will be properly settled. When we go back from Zhehol (to Peking), we will exert ourselves to have the whole settled, and will submit that you may be speedily allowed to return.'

"On the following day we were invited to attend the emperor, who was going to visit a monastery. We went early, and were desired by the wún-gyih Hô-tsoún-teng to wait on the road, and when we saw the emperor coming out on horseback, to remark what a strong hale man his majesty must be, to be able to ride at 80 years of age without being fatigued. We waited on the road accordingly, and on seeing the emperor, spoke as we had been instructed. Hô-tsoún-teng

asked w  
translated  
emperor.

"The  
arched g  
city by  
and show  
ent figur  
observing  
which G  
and wor  
shown to  
to the w

"On  
some ter  
and the  
He was  
pearl; o  
dragon,  
on a roy  
the offic  
milk. T  
stood on  
To the r  
we sat d  
hind the  
the soft  
Tartar, a  
golden c  
buted in  
hand we  
ing to ou  
of us. A  
king of A

"A li  
emperor  
blers on p

"The

\* This  
the list of  
given him

and said, and when the interpreter  
 these, the wún-gyíh repeated it to the

monastery, entered by the southern  
 by the western, and returned to the  
 Lu táyín was appointed to attend us  
 ges and temples. But all the differ-  
 presentations only of our deity, and  
 orm were copied from various forms  
 hen in this world, we bowed down  
 re seven monasteries. In that first  
 sts dressed in yellow, and in another

ited to an entertainment given in  
 rden. We went before 6 o'clock,  
 f past seven in an open sedan chair.  
 he top of his head-dress there was a  
 lk dress there was the figure of a  
 g a string of pearls. He took his seat  
 dragon, and about a cubit high, and  
 ed to him cups of spirits and cups of  
 eng and Koún-yé-thú and Thí táyín  
 emperor with swords in their hands.  
 d tables with all kinds of cakes, and  
 with the wún-gyíh Hô-tsoú-teng, be-  
 countries, and ate and drank. After  
 ch were according to the Chinese,  
 nperor returned home. The siiks and  
 ranged on the left hand, were distri-  
 of Tartary, and those on the right  
 ún-gyíh Koún-yé-thú \* to us accord-  
 to the officers appointed to take care  
 hs, &c., intended for presents to the  
 d delivered to us.

the afternoon of the same day, the  
 ut, and we saw an exhibition of tum-  
 d then returned home.

led us on this last day to go to Peking,

or first minister of state, as will be seen in  
 but the Burmese ambassadors repeatedly



we left Zhehol on the 7th of October, and arrived at Peking on the 12th October, taking up our residence in some temporary buildings erected on a plain within the southern gateway of the city, where we were attended and supplied with provisions by the same men as before.

"On the 13th, the emperor having directed that the ambassadors should be lodged near him, and that their provisions should be supplied from within the palace, we moved, on the following day, and took up our residence on a royal plain,\* near the road leading to the southward from the western gateway of the wall surrounding the palace. On the 15th the emperor came to Peking, and we accompanied the Chinese officer to a temporary building in the lake, where there is a palace, in order to receive his majesty. On the morning of the 20th we attended the emperor, by invitation, to the garden situated within the same lake, and his majesty ordered the wún-gyíh Koún-yé-thú to take us round and show us all the monasteries, temples and gardens. We embarked in a boat with that officers and rowed about the lake, and saw the different monasteries, &c. In two monasteries situated on the top of a hill on the western side of the lake, there were several images of the unequalled and most excellent deity, surrounded by images of inspired disciples. We saw more than fifty priests here also dressed in yellow cloth. There were ten more monasteries on the top and sides of a hill running from the westward of the hill before mentioned to the north. They contained, besides many images of the deity, a figure of the Mán-Nat † with one thousand arms, and figures of hermits and priests in stone, and various paintings. A small hill and the garden where a monastery is situated are joined by an arched brick bridge of fifty tá ‡ or 350 cubits. At the end of the lake, nearest the city, there is an octagonal pyramidal building, with three roofs covered with green tiles. On the western sides, on the slope of a hill, there are two Buddhist temples and a monastery with three roofs; on the southeast, a large building with four roofs dedicated to a Nat; and on the northeast, on a level ground, stands the pyramidal building at which the emperor stops. The lake is upwards of 400 tā from north to south, and upwards of 300 tā from east to west, and in it there are five large vessels with several boats. The emperor ordered that we should also be taken

\* Apparently a plain on which princes encamp or live when they visit Peking.

† The Hindu god of love and desire, Káma, one of whose name, Mára, is written by the Burmese Mār, and pronounced Mán.

‡ A tá is a measure of 7 cubits, and a royal cubit is equal to 19 1/2 English inches.

round and  
and be allo  
were simil

"On e  
images of  
tendance;  
sers, whe  
country K  
worship.  
teries we  
of all we

"On t  
lake to th  
outside o  
after the  
wearing  
brought t  
sweetmea  
dance on  
tery with  
emperor,  
inclosure  
turn, he  
porary b  
and givi  
of Nove  
On the s  
on the r  
us an em  
ter. On  
Thí táy  
same da  
was, and  
vember,  
an answe  
replied,  
sentation  
some of  
dead, an  
cessary i  
the cold

eries within and without the city,  
oks and writings, and see if they

monasteries, we saw some with  
and priests dressed in yellow in at-  
ed in dark colored caps and trow-  
shang; and some with the ship  
he image of Devadāt, which they  
l language spoken in these monas-  
se who accompanied us took notes  
ame to the emperor.

e emperor returned from the palace  
a company with the Chinese officers  
the palace iuclosure. Every day  
city, some of the palace officers  
head-dress and a peacock's feather,  
table different kinds of meat and  
oined the Chinese officers in atten-  
m offer his devotions at a monas-  
e. On the 29th, we attended the  
the western gateway of the palace  
garden in the lake, and on his re-  
as he was coming out of the tem-  
ccommodation on the royal plain,  
the ambassador return on the 1st  
royal friend may learn everything.'  
cers of rank summoned us to a spot  
d of the palace iuclosure, and gave  
ed to us the emperor of China's let-  
a Hô-tsoún-teng and Koún-yé-thú,  
us different presents; and on the  
where the wún-gyih Hô-tsoún-teng  
dered to return on the 1st of No-  
set out; but we desire to receive  
which we made at Zhehol.' He  
emperor every word of your repre-  
men who came to our country are  
of them have disappeared or are  
time will elapse in making the ne-  
s. When the snowy season arrives,  
hese ambassadors, who have been

sent to us on business relating to the country, had better return with all expedition. The wún-gyih also said, 'the six men with Nga Tsít who were formerly deputed, were taken to the province of Kuan-tóin in Tartary, but they were ordered to be brought back the moment you arrived here, and as soon as they come, they shall be sent down to Yunnan and forwarded to you;—and with respect to the chief of Bamoo, inquiry shall be made, and he shall hereafter be surrendered. There is nothing difficult now that our two masters have become friends, and the governor of Yunnan has already received full instructions on every subject.'

"On the 1st November, 1788, after seeing the emperor receive the homage of all his officers, which he does once a year on the last day of a month seated on his throne, we took charge of the emperor's letter, the Shikyá Muni image, and various costly presents, and left Peking. We came in a carriage with horses in 23 days' journey from Peking to the city of Shyeng-yeng heên in the province of Húpê, beyond the provinces of Tsüli and Hônán, when we embarked in boats, and came down the stream in 18 days, on the 12th December, to the city of Changshá foo in the province of Hünán. The route from thence by water being against the stream and very difficult, we proceeded by land in covered sedan chairs, and arrived at the city of Kweichow on the 5th January, 1789. We left that city on the 6th and arrived at Yunnan in 16 days, on the 21st January. The governor had marched with a force of 10,000 men to attack the city of Akyô, lying to the southeast of Yunnan, where there was then a war, and Thuyin, the governor of Yunnan, who received us, informed us that in conformity with the application which we had submitted to the emperor, the six men, Nga Uih, Nga Lhe-go, Nga Tsít-tô Nga Tsít-lí, Nga Pô-bú, and Nga Pô-yí, subjects of the king of Ava who were formerly detained and sent to Tartary, had been recalled and had arrived at Peking on the 2d Dec.; that orders had been received to forward them, and that the moment they reached Yunnan, they should be sent to the golden feet. He also said, 'our two masters having become friends, the two countries must be like one, and constant intercourse maintained between them;—and added:—'the new year being close at hand, some difficulty is felt in supplying you with the means of continuing your journey; wait here, therefore, for a short time.' We stopped at Yunnan, accordingly for four days; and on the 26th of January left it, and in 21 days' journey, on the 15th of February, arrived at Kaing:muh. The chief of Kaing:muh also said, that he had received letters from the governor of Yunnan in-

forming  
coming  
golden f  
and The  
for us, a  
ness. V

24th of I

Memoran

of Ch

and of

"The

years.

and two

has six v

'Thú-tsoú

deng, Lh

tendent o

one supe

learning.

tetuh. A

governor,

Phing-sh

"The

city are t

committed

zance of

The offic

but are pa

and agree

"The e

most exce

Muni; an

following

is an imag

minals are

upon a hors

custom is

souls of the

building co

palace incl

in war, wit

who had been sent to Tartary were  
 purpose of being forwarded to the  
 t he had sent letters to Maing-Tein  
 ry buildings and provisions prepared  
 hem a few days to have all in readi-  
 t Kaing:muh nine days, and on the  
 re 4th March arrived at Theinní."

oing, giving an account of the emperor  
 t, and a description of the city of Peking

years, of which he has reigned 53  
 : queens is dead. He has five sons  
 son, Lu-yéhi, is 45 years of age. He  
 , Hô-tsoun-teng, A'-tsoun-deng and  
 ese, Weng-tsoun-deng, Kyí-tsoún-  
 re six great officers, one superin-  
 : superintendent of law and custom,  
 affairs, and one superintendent of  
 f the nine gates, named Kyó-meín  
 med Shueng-deng-thú, and another  
 evenue officer of the city, named

ublic offenses committed within the  
 he governors of the city; but those  
 outside of the city, are taken cogni-  
 ī from the city of Pauk-tin-chow.  
 old districts and villages (in jaghír),  
 oney according to established rates,  
 ks.

ways worshiped the image of the  
 , whom the Chinese call Shikya  
 es the sentences of criminals in the  
 goes to a monastery at which there  
 and the names and acts of the cri-  
 n on slips of paper, which are burnt  
 animals are then executed. This  
 a belief, that these papers and the  
 to the Tha-gyă Nat. Within the  
 gateway of the wall surrounding the  
 ose men who have gained victories  
 victories, are written: and on the

outside of that gate there is a monastery in which different emperors have had carved and placed, the figures of men, who acquired renown, and of officers who were faithful or good soldiers; and to this place the emperor goes once a year and does honor. On the northern bank of the lake, to the westward of the palace wall, the figures of the three men *Mi-koún-yé*, *Kuá táyín*, and *T'seng táyín*, who were killed in the victories obtained in the year 1029 (A. D. 1767), are placed, each under a separate pyramidal building. At the four angles of the palace inclosure wall, there is a pyramidal building, in which the armor worn by soldiers, and swords, and spears are lodged. In the buildings at the gateways of the outer city, guns, muskets, shot, and powder are lodged, and constantly guarded by troops.

"Peking is divided into two cities, the southern and northern city. In the former there are seven gates, and in the latter nine. The walls are 13 cubits high and 14 cubits thick. At each of the gateways is a building on each side, and a double pair of folding doors. There is a pyramidal building also at each of the four angles of the wall. The ditch surrounding the wall is not lined at the sides, and is about 70 cubits broad, with water let into it. The northern city is about 3500 cubits square, and the southern city about 4200 cubits square. The line of walls inside of the northern city has no battlements, but is covered on the top with yellow-colored tiles.\* It is 1750 cubits square, 10 cubits high, and has six gateways at six different points. Inside of this last-mentioned wall is the wall surrounding the palace inclosure; and this is upwards of 700 cubits on the eastern and western side, and about 1058 cubits on the northern and southern side. It is surrounded by a ditch filled with water, seventy cubits broad and ten cubits deep, the sides of which are faced with stone. This wall is fourteen cubits high and seven cubits thick; at the four angles there is a tower, and it has a gateway on each of the four sides, and a double-roofed shed supported on ten posts covers each gateway. There are three entrances at each gateway, and the folding gates are covered with plates of iron fastened with nails. The road within the walls of the palace inclosure is fourteen cubits broad and paved with stone. From a lake situated three taing (six miles) to the northwest of the city of Peking, water is brought into the ditch surrounding the walls of the palace inclosure by a canal, which also conducts it from the ditch into the palace, and thence to the east of the city; and there are stone bridges over this canal. The southern side is the front of the palace. The principal palace is sur-

\*The external inclosure of the palace

rounded throne (above the forty cubits with a so the other left of the buildings buildings books.'"

"When chowries hand, and ward. C officers; The emp seated in upwards with three of twenty dles and brothers armed with is carried having the upwards o round the the emper six stops, instrument a large gon pipe.

"There prices of a basket of one hundred oil; 1 tical for a basket and these and used in kwaug (H

of which stands the palace with the  
has a square roof fourteen cubits  
with stone. About one hundred and  
of audience is another large building  
of it is the gold treasury, and on  
a line of other buildings. To the  
ly-five cubits distant, are temporary  
of the court, and a line of three  
students, literally 'people learning

takes his seat on the throne, flags,  
are arranged on his right and left  
ays in a large building to the south-  
ary officers, and on his left the civil  
signal, bow their heads nine times.  
ace in the following manner:—he is  
with yellow satin, and preceded by  
ve umbrellas of yellow satin, each  
chowries and twelve flags, upwards  
s sheathed, ten led horses with sad-  
upwards of twenty horses with the  
dressed in yellow satin jackets, and  
mediately in front of the emperor  
satin with three rows of fringe, and  
orked upon it in gold thread, and  
charge of the women (eunuchs) sur-  
e baud of music which plays when  
s the palace, consists of a pipe with  
a lyre, and an alligator harp. The  
orical plays consist of a small gong,  
mbals, two trumpets, a drum, and a

at Peking. The following are the  
there. One and a half ticals for a  
hundred viss of salt; 125 ticals for  
on; 60 ticals for one hundred viss of  
ig grain (Madras Colum);  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ticals  
sand copper pice pass for  $2\frac{1}{2}$  ticals;  
and purchases. Rice is cultivated  
man, Kweichow, Hoonan, and Hoo-  
are no paddy lands; and pyaung.

pulse, barley, and millet only are cultivated and used in the provinces of Hónan and Tsíli, and about the cities of Zhehol and Taíng. As far as Kweichow the people of the country wear their hair like the Burmese, all over the head. The people to the north are very numerous, and there are a great many hills, precipices and streams. In Hookwang, people travel in boats, as there are many lakes and streams in that province; and in Honan and Tsíli, the ground being natural and even, carriages are used. There are no trees, bamboos, or rattans, and instead of firewood coal is used.

"We heard in China, that in the month of May or June in the year 1149 (A. D. 1787), the people of Taik-wun having revolted and put to death the governor and officers, the force first sent to subdue them under the general Tshait táyín was defeated with great loss. The general was executed by the emperor, and another general Thú-thí táyín detached against the rebels, whom he subdued in the month of April, 1789, when Mí-doún-ye's younger brother, Khue-koun-ye, was appointed governor over the people with the office of tsé-taik. The two leaders of the Taik-wun rebels were decapitated, and their heads, together with the head of the general Tshait táyín, were suspended in the market place of the great southern city.

"On the 23d of August, 1788, about 9 o'clock at night, the Thí-tshuen river rose and the water overflowed and drowned the whole city of Kyín-chow in the province of Hookwang. Upwards of ten thousand people were destroyed, together with the wife and children of the governor, and the lieutenant-governor himself with all his family. On the receipt of this intelligence at Peking, the wún-gyih A'tsoúnteng was dispatched with upwards of two thousand viss of silver, to provide clothing, food and habitations for such of the inhabitants of Kyín-chow as remained, which service he performed. Intelligence was also received from the people appointed to guard, that an embryo Budha had appeared at the city of Thí-tsan in the Kulā country to the westward of Thí-tshuen, and that the people were disputing and going to war about him. The general Aung-tsong-kyin was appointed to go and attack them with the force in the city of Thí-tshuen. We saw all the houses and land destroyed by the floods along the whole road we traveled in the provinces of Hoonan and Hoopih, from the city of Kyengchow included. The people also said, that when the walls of the city of Thí-tshuen fell down and were being rebuilt, a prophetic writing was found, which the nobleman, Khoit-myén, who first built the walls, had placed there. The contents of this writing were:—'To the south one thousand taings will

be destroyed  
Shi, a son  
chief and  
asleep.'

prediction

"The  
of Annam  
Kueng-th  
the chief  
The chief  
friend, in  
molested  
neral, an  
se and se  
was sent

The in  
given at  
omit: and  
Peking in  
Burmese  
governor  
One of t  
colonel B

"On t  
Meng-dar  
a Chinese  
sents and  
ed the ch  
moo, and  
wún-gyih  
suitable b  
embassado  
structed fo  
'Three day  
received b  
structed fo  
received a  
sents sent  
two or thre  
nese ladies  
throne. T

the northward, beyond the city of Shyän flow. A great calamity will befall the city of Kueng-chow, whilst they are what happened lately corresponds with this

toñ reported, that the uncle of the chief to the west of Kueng-toñ, and near the Yunnan provinces, had revolted, and that he fled and arrived at the city of Kwangse. He regularly sent presents, and being asked to assist him, and attack those who had revolted from Kwangse, Yuí táyín, was appointed general of ten thousand men, three thousand from Kwangse and seven thousand from Yunnan under the command of the tətüh of Yunnan,

on, which visited the emperor in 1787, in the *Journal of the Asiatic Society*, we here find the *second* of the three, which visited quite certain that in some instances they were received, and received missions from the king to have come from Peking. We give the account of it in

1790, the chief of Bamoo reported to the king, that several officers of high rank and rank had arrived at Mò-wún, with some valuable presents for his majesty. The king ordered immediately and escort the embassy to Bamoo. A special deputation, consisting of a number of several ladies of rank, was sent with them to go and bring down the ladies and envoys. On the 20th of October, reached some buildings constructed outside of the city of Amarapura. The ladies were taken into the palace and lodged in some apartments specially constructed. On the 20th of October, the Chinese envoys arrived, at which they delivered the presents. Before the king the king placed the Chinese in an elevated stage which forms the front of the palace. who appear to have been sisters



and are called in the Burmese history Tá-kú-nyen, E-kú-nyen, and Thán-kú-nyen, received honorary titles, and the province of Taung-bain was conferred on them in jaghire. The envoys left Amarapura again for China on the 1st of November, 1790. These Chinese ladies are called princesses, and a letter, of which I possess a copy, was written for them in the Burmese language addressed to the emperor of China, styling him their grandfather, and expressing great anxiety that he should become a true Buddhist. But they were natives of Malong, a town in Yunnan province, and their feet were in a natural state. There is no doubt that they were women of low rank, and that the whole was an imposition practiced upon the king of Ava's amorous propensities by the Chinese viceroy of Yunnan. This was not the only occasion on which that king was imposed upon—for women were also presented to him as daughters of a king of Ceylon and a king of Benares."

Of the missions sent to the court of Peking in 1823 and 1833, colonel Burney procured copies of the routes and of most of the reports, which were submitted to the king. Both, he says, "proceeded in company with a Chinese embassy when it returned to Yunnan from Ava, and it will be seen that the route of both, with a very slight deviation was the same—in as straight a line as possible from Yunnan province to Peking." However, what colonel Burney has published is merely an abstract, made for him by the king's minister at Ava. The mission of 1823 brought the following letter.

*Letter from the emperor of China to the king of Ava in the year 1822.*

"Translation made in the Lhuot-tó of the royal letter which was brought by the emperor of China's ambassadors Yan tálöyé and Yeng tshengyé, and a copy of which was taken in a (Burmese black) book in the presence of a party of officers assembled in the conference held on the 10th April, 1823, by the interpreters Lô-shue, Lô-tsheng, Nga-shue-zen, and Nga-shue-maung, superintended by the Chinese clerk.

"Elder brother Thauk Kuon, (Taoukwang) king of U'dí, who, assisted by the Tha-gyá chief, rules over the great kingdoms and multitude of umbrella-wearing chiefs to the eastward, affectionately addresses younger brother, the sun-descended king, lord of the golden palace, lord of the Tshaddan king of elephants, master of many white elephants, and possessor of mines of gold, silver, rubies, noble serpentine and amber, who rules over the great kingdoms and a multitude of chiefs wearing umbrellas, and dwelling in palaces to the westward. The royal ancestors of elder and younger brother, assisted by the Tha-gyá Nat, have uninterruptedly interchanged letters, and it is now two years since elder brother succeeded to the throne on the departure to the Nat country of (his) father. Once in the time of (our) royal ancestors in the year 1111 (A. D. 1757); and once, in the time of (my) father

Kyá-tshín in  
grandfather  
and the gold  
joined in a u  
to trade toge  
exchanged b  
the governo  
of Yeng-tshe  
not received  
löyé has also  
appointed go  
sent a royal  
box, and 2 b  
purpose of l  
formerly sen  
embassadors  
countenance  
golden palac

*Direction*  
of Taoukwa  
sent to you.

*King of*  
letter on g  
tsara-dó-gy  
who are ap

"The f

"T'saddant  
mines of g  
title Thári  
and great  
of umbra  
of U'dí,  
wearing

dará:gyí  
golden c  
king of  
inhabita  
cordial i  
and in th  
1823, Y

\* Th  
† Ac  
kinds of  
lowest n  
named T  
‡ Th  
trious an

his reign, and in the time of younger brother's  
-gyih, ambassadors were mutually deputed;  
ing been established, and the two countries  
poor people and (our) slaves have continued  
welve years since any presents have been  
nd elder brother's countries. Tshín táyeng,  
directed to transmit presents again in charge  
rrior having reported that the presents were  
e unaccompanied by a royal letter, Yan ta-  
l to convey the presents; and by the newly  
g, and Shaya-we of the imperial guard, are  
ts lined with yellow silk, 1 small Yenthain  
s tea-cups with covers and saucers, for the  
unnger brother, together with the presents  
nale ass with saddles complete. Let these  
y, and on their return, it will be as if the  
the sun-descended king and lord of the

he 1st December, 1822, in the second year  
er, Taoukwang, king of U'dí, has to repre-  
descended king."

ve letter. June 17th, 1823. "The royal  
ed to the king of Gan-dá-la-yít\* by the  
secretary) Ne-myo-m-n-tha, and others,  
npany the Chinese ambassadors."

'den city of Yatanápura, Ava, lord of the  
er of many white elephants, possessor of  
er, and noble serpentine, the bearer of the  
*ahá rájá-di-rájá†* the sun-descended king,  
o rules over the kingdoms and a multitude  
westward, addresses Taoukwang king  
t kingdoms, and a multitude of umbrella-

It is now thirty-five years since Meng-  
r) royal friend, and founder of the great  
eččlung the grandfather of Toaukwang  
sincere and affectionate friendship, the  
ve been in the enjoyment of a happy and  
ie 4th year of (your) royal friend's reign,  
king of U'dí's reign, on the 6th of April  
, Tsó-ló-tsoún, Toún-ló-tsoún and La-

12. Taroup country is the common name.  
were at one time in this world ten different  
e other in strength, in a decimal ratio. The  
mon elephant, and the highest, which was  
ats, was the present white elephant.  
thus rendered by the Burmese: "the illus-  
works, the great king of kings."

tsheng-yé, arrived with a royal letter and various presents, consisting of two fur jackets lined with yellow silk, 1 small Yenthain box, 1 box containing glass tea-cups with covers and saucers, 8 rolls of velvet, 39 rolls of satin, 30 pieces of figured silk, 8 rolls of gold net-work, 190 glass tea-cups, 20 carpets, 15 paper boxes, 20 purses, 10 fans in cases, 100 fans, 1 fur jacket lined with plum-colored silk, a male and female ass, 2 Chinese horses, 1 large stone hill (imitation of a hill) with flowering shrubs planted on it, 4 small stone hills with flowering shrubs planted on them, 1 *thauk-zó* tree bearing fruit, and 1 *me-tsó* tree bearing fruit (dwarf fruit-tree). A public audience was granted to these ambassadors on the new year's *kadó* (beg-pardon levee-day). (Your) royal friend has appointed in return, *Ne-myó-men-tha*, who is employed within the palace, *Nara-ze-ya nôra-thá*, *Thí-ha-tsi-thú nôra-thá*, *Shue-daung-thú-yan nôra-thá*, *Shue-daung-thú-ra nôra-tha-gyô-den*, and *Yáza nôra-thá-gyô-gaung*, to proceed as (his) ambassadors with the following presents:—Three white marble images of the lord Gaudama, supreme over the three races of beings, *Byamhás*, *Nats*, and men, whom (your) royal friend unceasingly adores to obtain *meg* and *phó* (qualities possessed by inspired disciples of Gaudama), and *Neibban* (the Buddhist heaven), and whose images are sent from a desire that he should be worshipped; 2 ivory mats for *Taoukwang*, king of *U'dí's* own use; 2 ivory cushions; 2 pieces of yellow broadcloth; 1 of green and 1 of scarlet; 10 pieces of *Bilat chintz*, 10 pieces of the same with white borders; 10 carpets from the ship country (country beyond sea); 4 lacquered-ware boxes, each capable of holding half a basket; 50 lacquered-ware boxes, each capable of holding an eighth of a basket; 3 viss of white sandal-wood, and 3 of red; 100 bundles of gold leaf, and 100 of silver leaf; 2 ruby rings; 2 sapphire rings; 60 viss weight of noble serpentine; 2 elephants' teeth weighing 42 viss and 82 ticals; 46 uncut rubies; 1 viss weight of *Moby* stone; 15 peacocks' tail, with 3 male elephants and 2 female. Let these envoys return without delay."

The king of Ava's letter, observes colonel Burney, besides not acknowledging the fraternity claimed by the emperor of China, and styling him simply "royal friend," has not the respectful particle "*bá*," which is given in the translation of the first part of the emperor's letter. He then gives the following "information obtained from *Thí-ha-tsi-thú nôra-thá* and *Yáza nôra-tha-gyô-gaung*, who accompanied the *tsa-re-gyih Ge-myó-men-tha*, when he was deputed as envoy to the Chinese city in the kingdom of *Gan-dá-la-yít*, on examining them regarding the affairs and customs of China, and the distances of the different halting places on the road."

"In the year 1185 (A. D. 1823), on the arrival of *Yan tálóyé* and *Yeng-tsheng-yé*, with more than thirty other Chinese, and with a royal letter and various cloths and presents from the emperor of China, who desired to cultivate the same kind of friendship as had existed in the time of his grandfather and father, the king appointed the

*tsa-re-gyih*  
convey to  
gold, and  
city of *Y*  
nine days  
road betw  
lages. C  
*tálóyé* a  
language  
him of ou  
from the  
also, sent  
ing on th  
and *Chir*  
of *Augus*  
*Ná-k, há*  
followers  
altogethe  
and fort  
and *Lua*  
*laing-ken*  
receive u  
*Bamoo*, a  
We left  
sent from  
ten taing  
*Lua-lain*  
In the m  
*tsó-buáh*  
yellow c  
adore th  
and dist  
at *Mó-v*  
in five s  
who wa  
umbrell  
arrows  
*myín v*

\* W  
+ TH  
the coun  
only by

as his envoys, to proceed and  
ror of China a royal letter on  
1. We left the great and golden  
3th June, 1823, and in twenty-  
noo, on the 17th July. On the  
re are many large cities and vil-  
e principal Chinese envoys, Yan  
atched a letter in the Chinese  
r of the city M<sup>ó</sup>-myín, informing  
a letter on gold, and other things  
king. The governor of Bamoo,  
hief of the wild Ka-khyens\* resid-  
etween the two countries of Ava  
) twenty-nine days, until the 14th  
he 15th August, escorted by the  
iter) Nga-bóh, with two hundred  
a-khyens and their chiefs, making  
six stages we reached the village  
g. On the road between Bamoo  
ny cities and villages.† At Luay-  
it by the governor of M<sup>ó</sup>-myín to  
ck to their homes the people from  
eir chiefs, who came as our escort.  
) men and the horses that had been  
s, and after traveling a distance of  
wún. In the villages lying between  
ere are many pagodas and inns.  
rd of the brick-house, in which the  
ere are many priests, who have  
f use like the Burmese priests; who  
ip; observe the five commandments,  
d the ten lesser sins. We stopped  
ving it reached the city of M<sup>ó</sup>-myín  
ching that city we met its governor,  
ated in a sedan chair, and having red  
skets, swords, lances, and bows and  
d left. We entered the city of M<sup>ó</sup>-  
were accommodated in a brick-built

frontier of China.

interpolated by the Burmese ministers, for  
chokey consists of hills and forests inhabited

house with a conference shed, on a space of ground of 30 *ta* or 210 cubits in extent. We remained in this city eleven days, occupied in preparing boxes, in which to pack up the royal presents. The governor furnished the ambassadors with sedan chairs, and our followers with horses, and just as we were about to take our departure, an order from the emperor of China was received, which was transmitted by the governor of Yunnan, and stated, that in consequence of the successful services of the principal Chinese envoys who had come to Ava, Tsô-tô-tsoûn and Toun-lô-tsoûn were appointed to a command of 3,000 soldiers each at Mâ-myín, where they were to remain, and Yan tálôyé was appointed to a similar command at Maing-tshí, where he was to remain. With Wún tálôyé, whom the governor Hú tálôyé appointed to the charge of us, and the Chinese interpreters Yeng-tsheng-yé, La-tsheng-yé, and Ya-tsheng-yé, we left Mâ-myín, and in four stages reached the river called by the Chinese Loün-kyan and by the Burmese Mê-khaung. To cross this river there are two iron chains, each consisting of three chains twisted together and measuring about ten fingers in diameter, and 245 cubits long with hooks at the ends. These being drawn over the stream, which is 140 cubits broad, and fixed to two posts on each bank, a plank flooring is laid upon them, at the sides of which flooring posts are let in, and the whole is covered by a roof. This bridge is called an iron bridge, and is 7 cubits broad. Thence in seventeen stages we reached the city of Maing-tshí. Here on a piece of ground 175 cubits in extent, paved with bricks, a religious edifice is erected, in which is placed a gilded wooden image of Gaudama sitting cross-legged on his throne. We were lodged in some brick-built houses to the south and north of this religious edifice. The governor lives in a brick house of 70 cubits in extent. We remained here twenty days, and left it on the 21st October, 1823, the governor of Maing-tshí having given to us, the five ambassadors, sedan chairs with glasses at the sides, and horses to our followers, with bearers and attendants for the whole of our party. In twenty-four stages, we reached the city of Tsein-shuon fû where we stopped a day to prepare the boats in which we were to embark. There were ten boats for the Chinese and ten for us; and having obtained the requisite number of boatmen and porters, we moved down the stream, and in fifteen days reached the city of Tshan-taik fû, where there are many ships (junks) and boats. Between Tshan-taik fû, and Tsein-shuon fû, there are many large towns and villages. We stopped a day at Tshan-taik fû, and then proceeded by land in thirty-seven stages to Tseng-tein fû. This city

is one t  
forty or  
gyih's or  
with five  
In the c  
cubits h  
and with  
an imag  
breadth  
are man  
arrived  
Peking,  
15th Au  
January,  
mese) m

"On a  
is custom  
cubits di  
the palac  
town are  
town 18  
parapets  
ly of bric  
sheets of  
southern  
of brick  
and we  
the cent  
went to  
large tow  
and on c  
forward  
conferen  
palace i  
"The  
south, a  
may be  
from eas  
head, se  
on the s  
and on t  
gether i

in the middle of it there are four pagodas, built in shape like the base of a Phoung staff, and a large *kyuang* or monastery of red color, and with a winding staircase. In the center there is a gilded image of a nat 25 feet high and having lotus leaves on its head, between the eye-brows of this nat, we saw a figure of a nat, cross-legged, and about eight fingers high. In the villages of Tshen-taik fū and Tsheng-tein fū there are other villages. After leaving Tsheng-tein fū we arrived at the city of Peking on the 22d January, 1924, at the city of the King of China. We left Bamoo on the 22d January, and arrived at the Chinese capital on the 22d January, after a hundred and sixty-one days, or five (Bur-

my) days. We were lodged at the brick-house, where there are 2100 rooms to be accommodated, about 2100 feet from the inner town, to the north-west of the city. We think the walls of the outer town are 12 feet high and 14 feet thick, and those of the inner town are 12 feet thick—and the former are complete in the north and south, the walls of the large outer town are entire—only the walls of the inner town is covered with yellow paint. On the north side there is a large hog's head or bastion at the southeast angle to the northeast, and by the side of this is a gateway of this hog's head, and by the side of this is a town called Tsheng-mhefn. We first arrived at the city by him to deliver the royal letter; he bowed his head down respectfully and came to meet us. We were lodged in a brick-house with a large town, and to the northwest of the

city are about 14,000 cubits from north to south, and about 14,000 cubits from east to west. The inner town is about 14,000 cubits from north to south, and about 3500 cubits from east to west. There are twenty gates; to the north in the hog's head, two gates; to the south in the hog's head, two gates; on the western face, two gates; on the eastern face, two gates; making sixteen gateways altogether. In the inner town there are four gates.

"The second and inner wall around the residence of the emperor of China is surrounded by a moat with water, and has towers and fortifications. Its extent from north to south is 1400 cubits, and from east to west about 2300 cubits, and it is 20 cubits high and 14 thick. The front of the palace faces to the southward. In regard to the construction of the palace, on a terrace of bricks 5 cubits high, 210 cubits long, and 140 broad, covered with plaster, posts are let in, surrounded by stone at the bottom, and on them transverse beams and rafters are placed, and a double roof without a spire, covered with yellow Chinese tiles. The sides of the palace are of plank painted with blue and red color. The planks are not of teak-wood but of fir. The centre gateway on the southern sides of the palace inclosure wall is arched, and is that used by the emperor of China, and on each side of this gateway there are two smaller entrances used by the ministers and officers. The centre gateway on the northern face also is arched, and has smaller entrances on each side. The western and eastern faces have the same kind of gateway and entrances.

"Whilst residing in the brick-house, the five principal men of the Burmese mission were daily supplied at night and in the morning with rice, salt, fish, ngā-pi, chillies, onions, greens, pork and fowls under the direction of the Chinese officer Pan-tshaing and his servants, Teng-tsani, who watched us day and night. The thirty-two inferior people (of the mission) also were daily supplied with rice and curries ready dressed.

"At 3 o'clock on the morning of the day of our arrival, five carriages with horses were sent to us, and we were summoned by the Lí-pú-tá-yeng wun-gyih to attend on the emperor, who was coming out to see the amusement on the ice. We proceeded accordingly, and joined Lí-pú-tá-yeng on the outside of the gateway, on the northern face of the palace inclosure wall. We got out of our carriage, and waited with the wun-gyih outside of the gateway for the appearance of the emperor. About twenty-two minutes after we arrived, the sound of large gongs, bells and trumpets announced the approach of the emperor, and shortly after he made his appearance. Outside of the gateway there were two rows of twenty men in each, waiting with large fans in their hands, and when the emperor came out of the gate, these men stooped down and formed an arch with their fans, but when the emperor had passed through this arch, they did not follow him, but remained where they were.—With respect to the ceremonial on this occasion of the emperor's appearing abroad—in front of his party there were four umbrellas of red, blue, green and

black color  
behind the  
armed with  
of officers  
thers, arm  
try. Behin  
rank, who  
bows and a  
middle of t  
followed, s  
hind him  
and arrow  
ed him.  
chairs, son  
after them  
charge of  
situated m  
sure wall,  
which the  
sedan cha  
measuring  
of hard so  
get with a  
with bows  
their shoe  
at the tar  
ing their  
both feet  
and turn  
his sedan  
he looked  
from the  
embassa  
official c  
us. Th  
and a fu  
ment at  
to the e  
"On  
Yáza  
the emp

right and left of the road; horsemen, twenty in each, two rows, six men in each, two or three peacock's feathers in the fashion of the couriers, six in each, of officers of peacock's feathers, armed with that of the emperor and in the same as carried, and the emperor borne by eight men. Bearing arms with swords and bows in the same manner as those who preceded his relatives, some in sedan chairs, some in carriages followed;—and officers, and a party of men in robes of silk (sichuan). On arriving at a lake northwest of the palace inclosure it was to take place, and near a tall rocky hill, the emperor's pavilion was in the middle of the garden. In the lake, the top of the water consisted of ice six cubits thick, and on this ice a target was placed. A hundred soldiers armed with arrows and pieces of iron fixed with nails on the top of the target were pressed together and shot with arrows and some not; but after discharge, not as in walking, but with a distance of 140 or 210 cubits, the emperor did not get out of the lake upon the ice, whence he stood about 42 cubits distant from the pavilion (Si-chuen?) Mohammedan style, having our shoes on, and the robes which his majesty had bestowed upon us. We were dressed in yellow-colored pantaloons brought from the palace from the ice amusement as before, and we also returned

the royal presents under charge of the 30th we had an audience of the emperor in the Thaik-hô-teng apart-



ment. We were asked if the sun-descended king, the queen, royal family and ministers were well and happy, and respectfully answered, that through the grace of the three objects of worship, they were well and happy. We were treated in the palace with sweetmeats and fruit, and then returned home. On the 31st of the same month we again went to the palace on the occasion of the emperor going out to a temple. On the 1st February, were again admitted into the palace, and had an audience; and again on the 6th and 7th February; and again on the 11th, when the emperor was going out to the Tsi-kuon-kô garden, situated about 100 cubits to the west of the palace. A roll of red, blue, and yellow silk was given to each of the five principal men of the mission, and we were treated with cakes and sweet and sour fruit. On the 12th February, we were again admitted, when the emperor was going out to see fire-works of white and yellow colors, resembling flowers and flags, let off in the Yue-mi-yeng garden to the northwest of the palace. On the 12th, a carriage with *lô* horses was sent, and we were invited by Li-pû-tá-yeng to accompany the emperor when he was going out, and we went accordingly. We were accommodated in a brick-house about 3500 cubits distant from the palace in the Yue-mi-yeng garden. On the night of the 14th February we attended the emperor in the Yue-mi-yeng garden, and saw the fire-works, and were treated with sweetmeats and eatables and drinkables. On the 15th February we went again, and were again treated with refreshments, and on the night of the same day we went again, when fire-works were let off. On the 19th February, Li-pû-tá-yeng having sent word to us to request leave to return, when we went before the emperor we submitted our request. The emperor ordered, that suitable royal presents and gifts for the ambassadors should be prepared and delivered, and the envoys allowed to return; and on the 20th we returned to our former residence within the large city. The emperor of China proceeded from his palace in Peking to his palace in the city of Ye-hó (Zhehol) in Tartary on the 24th February. On the 25th we went by desire of Li-pû-tá-yeng to receive and take away the royal presents, and on entering the palace, the royal presents and cloths were packed in boxes and delivered to us, under the direction of Li-pû-tá-yeng, and we received and took them away. Ten rolls of fine silk were given to each of us five principal men of the mission, and to the subordinate persons five pieces of silk and five pieces of blue cotton cloth. On the 27th February, we went to Li-pû-tá-yeng's house to take leave. Li-pû-tá-yeng having furnished us with five carriages and men, we took our departure on the 29th February, 1824.

"When  
Yue-mi-y  
persons w  
wore red  
pets spre

"For th  
to the m  
with hatc  
thick, an  
by us to  
moat surr  
water in c

"The e  
two, to t  
governor  
Tartary.

one of th  
orders fro  
or, are t  
kyge, tū-  
tsouñ, ma  
civil offic

exercise a  
of the gov  
and recei  
taung, Pa  
Teng-tsan  
or has au  
officers.

six govern  
With each  
and under  
21,000 un  
are seven  
the soldier

phū-taik,  
to the ch  
the soldier  
month. T  
receiving a  
tá-yeng, Li

VOL

came out of the palace, or went to the  
as attended by two rows, two in each, of  
two or three peacock's feathers, or who  
in caps. They used fur cushions or car-

rior in the hot season, the ice in the lake  
ice inclosure is broken open, as we saw,  
, and pieces about three or four cubits  
have a hole made at one end as is done  
are conveyed by ropes and put into the  
inclosure. This ice melts and becomes  
eat in the increasing month of March.

ten different governors; to the westward  
and to the eastward two. There is no  
northward, where the kingdom joins to  
11 officers who exercise authority under  
12. The names of those who receive  
commands the soldiers under the govern-  
hyín-taik, taük-taik, tshän-kyan, kō-  
ng-tsoün, pê-tsoün, wū-tsoün, and lô-  
teen military officers. There are ten  
cor, and their names are phú-taik, who  
revenue officers, sitting on the left hand  
ality with him; and under the phú-taik  
im, are, Phú-khueng, Yeng-tse, Yeng-  
soün, Shyauk-kauk-koün, Tú-tó, and  
and small civil officers. The govern-  
sues orders equally to both classes of  
as we have above described, the other  
over the military and revenue officers.  
tetüh there are seven military officers,  
r there are 3,000 musketeers, making  
s. Under the seven governors, there  
officers, and 147,000 soldiers. When  
monthly pay, orders are given to the  
y to the governor, and he delivers it  
the tetüh, who distributes it amongst  
ree ticals of Chinese silver a man per  
ers near the person of the emperor,  
ers. The wún-gyih (minister) Lí-pú  
í tá-yeng, Hú-pú tá-yeng, Pyeng-pú  
19

tá-yeng, Shyeng-pú tá-yeng, Nue-pú tá-yeng, and Kyóm-hein tetüh. Li-pú ta-yeng has a general control over the affairs of the empire. Li-pú tá-yeng has authority over ambassadors and persons who have come from a distance. Koun-pú ti-yeng has authority over all that relates to learned men and artificers. Hú-pú tá-yeng has authority over the revenue, cultivation of lands, and lists of the population taken once in three years. Pyeng-pú-tá-yeng has authority over carriages, horses, and boats used for conveyance to different places, and he grants orders with his seal whenever they are required. Shyeng-pú tá-yeng exercises authority over thieves, robbers, and all whose crimes are deserving of punishment. Nue-pú tá-yeng has charge of the palace, and all that relates to it. Kyó-mhein tetüh has charge of the different gates of Peking.

“On the jackets worn by the military officers, on the breast and back, there is the figure of a tiger; and on the jackets worn by the civil officers, on the breast and back, there is the figure of a bird. On the breast and back of the jackets worn by the 147,000 ló-tseng, (Chinese word for musketeers?) there is an inscription in the Chinese character. The civil and military officers, according to their several talents, receive as a mark of distinction, one, two or three peacock's tails. There are not more than three peacock's tails; but the mark of distinction above that number, is to have the top of the head-dress colored red. The royal family wear on the top of their head-dress three rows of rubies. When a Chinese governor travels, there are five men on each side of the road in front of him, carrying iron chains and howling like dogs. The officers under the governor are accompanied by six, four, or two men, according to the respective rank of such officers. Whenever all these officers, including the governor, go abroad, a salute of three guns is fired, and at every military post, of which there is one at every two miles on the road, a salute of three guns is fired, when these officers arrive at those military posts. The governor, tetüh, tí-taik, kheng-taik, shyín-taik, tauk-taik, with the civil officers phū-taik, phū-khueng, tsō-khueng and yeng-tse, every night at 9 o'clock shut their doors, fire three guns, and go to sleep. At dawn in the morning the doors of their houses are opened, and a salute of three guns is fired. The governor, tetuh, phū-taik, and all other military and civil officers perform the public service on monthly wages, paid agreeably to their respective ranks. In order that the money of the poor may not be diminished, those who deserve flogging are flogged, and those who deserve imprisonment are imprisoned (meaning that there are no fines)

1840.

“In the jack, beteln The trees w of Mō-myín firs, wild p In the city fire-wood fo Food is broo coal is broo

“Between a distance lages, and t left Ava for the 14th M The jour documents reaching P The Burm one coss.

“The la ney, “acco mouth of A tinguished Burmese g ly seen in mese depu Weng, an from Chir rangemen this date, his own considere is a trans sy as I h

Letter f Taoukwa kingdoms brother, th of gold, si doms and ward. El

There are no leaf palm, palmyra, mango, lime, guava, or custard-apple tree. As you reach Peking, in the neighborhood of Peking, are walnuts, chestnuts, pears, plum trees, pumplemoos, and oranges. There are not any large trees or bamboos, or such as are at Ava; there are fir trees only. There is a separate hill from which the

distance from Ava to Peking there are 120 stages, and we halted in 59 cities and 59 villages, making altogether 120 stages. We started in June, 1823, and returned to Ava on

the distance is given by Col. Burney from official reports. It is stated that the elephants died before they could pass on the third and last mission. The distance is 2 miles 29 $\frac{3}{8}$  yards, or 2 miles and

the king of Ava to Peking," says Burney. The embassy, which arrived at Ava in the principal envoy from China was discontented to strong liquors, with which the principal envoy was supplied, and he was often public drunk. The principal envoy of the Burmese, whose family name is Maung Kyi, is well acquainted. But on his return he caught the fever which brought on mental derangement, which the poor man is not recovered at as he was caught after the envoy had entered a large tract of territory above Ava is particularly unhealthy. The following are some of the proceedings of this late embassy.

*to the king of Ava in 1833.* "Elder brother is assisted by the Thagyá Nat, governs the great kingdom eastward, affectionately addresses younger brother of the golden palace, and owner of mines of blue serpentine, who governs the great kingdom of umbrella-wearing chiefs to the westward, and possession of the throne through the glory

of his ancestors, is in amicable relations with various kingdoms and countries. In elder brother's empire also, elder brother himself, his queen, sons, daughters, nobles and officers, together with the inhabitants of the country are in good health; and he desires to hear and know, that in younger brother's empire also, the sun-descended king, his queen, sons, daughters, nobles, officers, the poor people and royal slaves, are all well and happy. In pursuance of the custom which has existed since the year 1787, in the reign of his grandfather Keñlung, king of U'di, for a royal letter with presents to pass once in ten years, the ten years having expired, a royal letter with gifts, four good horses, and various cloths, such as are always presented, are now sent with Tshein táloyé, and Yeng-tsheng-yé. On their arrival, let younger brother, the sun-descended king, agreeably to the friendship and love subsisting between the two countries as if they were one, and according to existing custom, prepare a royal letter and envoys in return and forward them. When the men deputed by the sun-descended king and the royal letter and gifts arrive at the city of Yunnan, the (governor of Yunnan) will appoint officers to convey them safely on the road as far as the great city (Peking), and the envoys deputed by the sun-descended king with the royal letter and presents shall be suitably taken care of and entertained. Let the men, Tshein táloyé, and Yeng-tsheng-yé, whom elder brother deposes, return soon; and when the envoys come back it will be like having seen the countenance of younger brother, the lord of the golden palace."

*Answer from the king of Ava to the letter from the emperor of China, received at Ava in the month of April, 1833.* "The lord of the Tshaddan elephant, the master of many white elephants, the owner of mines of gold, silver, rubies, amber and noble serpentine, who bears the title and designation of *Théri tari bawana ditiyá dipadi pawara pandita mahá dhamma-rájá dítájá*,\* the royal supporter of religion, the sun-descended king, lord of life and great king of righteousness, who governs the great kingdoms and countries and a multitude of umbrella-wearing chiefs to the westward, affectionately addresses (his) royal friend Taoukwang, king of U'di, who governs the great kingdoms and countries, and a multitude of umbrella-wearing chiefs to the eastward. In accordance with the friendship which (his) royal grandfather Men:dará-gyih (great king of righteousness), who founded the golden city of Amarápára, and king of U'di's royal grandfather, Keñlung, affectionately cultivated for a long period of years, royal letters with presents were reciprocally sent once in ten years without interruption. On the 8th day of the waning moon of Tagu in the Burmese year 1194 (April 12th, 1833), when royal friend (king of Ava) had been in possession of the throne for fourteen years, and Taoukwang king of U'di for 12 years, Tshein táloyé, Yeng-

\* This is a title conferred upon himself by the king of Ava since the date of the war with the British government, and the meaning of the Páli words is thus translated by the Burmese: "The illustrious lord of life, who exercises boundless dominion and possesses supreme wisdom, the exalted king of righteousness and king of kings" It is, I believe, the third title which he has given himself since his accession to the throne in 1819. *Burney.*

tsheng-yé,  
with a royal  
serpentine;  
two jackets  
plum-colored  
six large robes  
in a suitable  
audience) v  
in front of t  
royal son, y  
the royal le  
that the ki  
well and h  
kinsmen are  
the two gr  
Men-thá-yá  
gaung nor  
presents: tw  
two blocks  
elephants' t  
of scarlet  
cloth; 10 pi  
foreign carp  
three viss of  
ten bottles o  
gilded and  
engraved o  
ording to t  
in the same  
half a baal  
boxes of a  
male eleph  
they come  
U'di."

Copy of  
appointed t

Men-thá  
Né-myó-b  
bassadors  
letter and  
complete,  
brass pya  
with a dou

/an-la-tsheng-yé, having arrived  
 consisting of three cups of the noble  
 ith flowers ; goglet of the same ;  
 jackets of the same fur lined with  
 x rolls of various kinds of velvet ;  
 were received and brought to Ava  
 the New-year's kado (beg-pardon  
 ents being arranged in the palace  
 and took his seat attended by the  
 ll the nobles and officers, and had  
 his majesty was pleased to hear,  
 sons, daughters and kinsmen are  
 so, his queen, son, daughters and  
 the friendship subsisting between  
 appointed as his envoys in return  
 ld, Né-myó-yázá, Né-myó-yé-  
 id sends them with the following  
 own wearing : two sapphire rings ;  
 ty-eight viss and forty ticals ; four  
 nd sixty ticals ; three whole pieces  
 two of yellow ; ten pieces of long-  
 ces of European handkerchiefs ; 10  
 ; three viss of white sandal-wood,  
 l-wood ; ten bottles of otto of roses ;  
 are boxes with high conical covers,  
 lass ; two of the same with flowers  
 led ; two of the same engraved ac-  
 me with high stands and engraved  
 d boxes, each capable of containing  
 the Yuon pattern ; 50 small round  
 h ; fifteen peacock's tails, with four  
 hese envoys return soon, and when  
 it and seen royal friend, king of

ministers of Ava to the ambassadors

Né-myó-yé-gaung norathá, and  
 ppointed by his majesty em-  
 ; received charge of the royal  
 furnished with boats and crews  
 umoo's gilded paddle boat with a  
*phaung* or accommodation boat  
 ents, a war boat for Men-thá-yá-

za-gyo, a phaung with a plain roof for the other ambassadors, and another phaung with a roof partly plain and partly double for the Chinese envoys: they will depart from Ava on a propitious day. They must travel the proper stages in the following order. In front of all, the boat with the king's letter, then that with the royal presents, then Men-thá-yázá-gyo's boat, then the boat of the other ambassadors, then the boat of the Chinese envoys, and lastly the governor of Bamoo's phaung with the war and other paddle and row boats.

At each halting-place the sheds and provisions which have been built and collected, are to be allotted and distributed by the headmen of the place, who will, agreeably to the orders issued by the ministers, calculate the number of men, and deliver provisions sufficient for each man from one halting-place to another.

On arriving at Bamoo, the 215 boatmen with the phaungs and other boats must be sent back to Ava, the governor and officers of Bamoo supplying the men with provisions sufficient for their journey back. Letters reporting the day-of arrival there and every other particular, must also be sent down by these men for the information of the king and ministers.

Men-thá-yázá-gyo, and some of the officers with him will have a shed with a square roof built at Bamoo, and lodge the royal letter and presents in the same. For the more easy conveyance of the royal letter the governor of that place will construct a plank *ta-zaung* (a portable pyramidal structure), having three roofs, and an umbrella and other ornaments, with a door on one side with a lock and key, and varnish and gild the whole. In this the royal letter must be placed, the lock fastened and care taken that no rain is admitted, and it must be carried carefully by men whom the town of Bamoo will furnish. The four male elephants and one female, intended as presents for the emperor of China, will proceed by land to Bamoo, so that they may travel with ease and be fully supplied with grass.

Two hundred men being expeditiously supplied to proceed from Bamoo to the Chinese boundary, the ambassadors will travel by the usual stages, and having in front two men with rods.

On your arrival at Maing-tshi, viâ Mo-myn, you will represent that you are to promote the advantage of both sovereigns; that friendship has existed between the countries of the two kings (here some of the long titles of the kings are given) from the time of their ancestors; and that you have been deputed, and are come as ambassadors with a royal letter and presents. That in the eastern empire, Yuen-tá-yain the

governor  
of Bamoo  
ed to pr  
qualificat

Do no  
presents  
properly  
what is d  
Speak al  
youn-gyí  
memoran  
discussio  
Prepare  
be subm  
from Ma

After  
record e  
confiden  
daily wit

You  
secretly  
order to  
obtain a  
concubin  
equipage  
and Tar  
genuine  
informat  
everything  
apply fe  
pagodas

You  
execute  
belief w  
in whic  
the favo  
you owe

The  
above c  
wúngyí  
Ngaran

the western Mentha-yázá the governor  
by flags and outposts, and are required  
both countries, conformably to the  
orders and generals.

Request that the royal letter and  
be conveyed, so as to reach Peking  
persons who are well acquainted with  
the world, and then proceed.  
Ma-weng, and Maha-nué of Kyain-  
have been instructed, following the  
same point, and taking care that much  
that you may persuade and overcome.  
On Ava of all that may be proper to  
be done, once from Mo-myín, and once

When you reach Peking, observe and  
report unreservedly, so as to justify the  
choice, who has selected you, and speak

freely with you, after making inquiries  
of the emperor of China worships in  
various practices and worships in order to  
know as well as an account of his queens,  
nobles, and officers, and of their  
with a map and description of China  
and express a desire to go and worship the  
in order that you may obtain positive  
information, and see and take an account of  
what is seen and known. You must also  
see and take an account of caves,  
and other.

In the interest of his majesty, and  
truly, in fulfillment of his majesty's  
that you would accomplish every point  
concerned, and in accordance with  
the order given, and the obligation which

On-gyá-yázá submitted and read the  
to the prince of 'Tsalen, and to the  
Ma-wadí mengyíh, Padain mengyíh,  
and Saung mengyíh.



*Route of a journey from the city of Ava to the city of Peking, traveled by a mission deputed by the king of Ava to the emperor of China in the year 1833.*

Date. 1833.	Names of places.	Taings	Remarks.
June 27th.	Left the city of Ava by water, and stopped at the temporary buildings occupied by the Chinese ambassadors, at the pagoda of Shue-gyet.	—	The boats of the Chinese envoys were made to follow those of the Burmese envoys.
28th.	Proceeded to Amarapura, at which the Chinese envoys desired to stop a day, with some of their relatives and friends residing there, . . .	3	
30th.	Stopped at Shyah-yaung village under Tsagain	3	
1st.	Village of Shein-ma ga, . . . . .	7	
2d.	City of Kyauk-myaung, . . . . .	11	
3d.	Jungle village of Thein-kha, . . . . .	7	
4th.	City of Tsam-bay-ngaó, . . . . .	6	
5th.	City of Henga-moo, . . . . .	9	
6th.	City of Ta-gaung, . . . . .	6	
7th.	City of Khyun-daung, . . . . .	4	
8th.	Village of Thi-gyain, under the city Mya-daung	4	
9th.	Village of Tha-gaya, under Mya-daung, . . . . .	5	
10th.	Village of Nyaung-khye-dauk under Ka-thá city	5	
11th.	City of Ka-thá, where the fleet stopped a day, as the boats of the Chinese envoys had not come up, and the stream was very violent, . . .	4	
13th.	Village of Let-pán-zin (line of silk cotton trees) under the city of Yen-gé or Yeng-khyé, . . . . .	3	
14th.	Village of Tshi-byú-goñ under Shue-gú city, . . . . .	5	
15th.	City of Shue-gú, . . . . .	5	
16th.	Village of Tsín-khan under city of Kaung-toñ	5	
17th.	Village of Len-ban-gya under city of Ba-moo, . . . . .	5	
18th.	City of Ba-moo, . . . . .	3	The Chinese envoys, Tshin táloyé and Yeng-tsheng-yé, had 34 followers, the Burmese envoys had 46, and the crews of the boats amounted to 218 men. All these men were supplied with provisions by the chiefs of the different towns and villages on our route from Ava to Bamoo, and the current being very strong between the village of Thi-gyain and Bamoo, the fleet was assisted by additional paddle boats and men sent by the chiefs of the different places lying in that portion of our journey. On the 26th June, the officer in charge of the elephants intended as presents for the emperor of China arrived at Bamoo, with four of these animals only, and reported, that on the journey from Ava, they had all got loose at the village of Mo-wún, under Kaung-toñ, and that on pursuing and overtaking them on the Nga-zín Ka-khyen hill, in the territory of Mo-meit, he found one dead. The mission stopped 23 days at Bamoo, preparing for their land journey, and collecting horses and porters. The governor made a small pyramidal box with a lock and key and gilded it all over, for holding the king of Ava's letter. On the 11th August, 1833, the embassy left Bamoo in the following order: 2 men holding gilded rods; then the box containing the royal letter; then the boxes containing the royal presents; then the baggage of the ambassadors; then a couple of jingals; then 100 musketeers; and then the Burmese ambassadors dressed in full uniform and mounted on elephants. On both sides of the streets, the women poured out libations of water, and the officers of the city escorted the embassy outside, with music and dancing. Sacrifices were also made, by order of the governor, to the guardian nats of the place. There were 200 porters, and 50 bullocks for conveying the baggage, and a guard of 100 musketeers and 100 lancers with 2 jingals, besides 15 men sent by the governor of Bamoo to return from Yunnan, with letters from the ambassadors, reporting progress. Outside of the city the principal Burmese ambassador entered a covered sedan chair, and the rest of the Burmese and the Chinese envoys mounted horses.

Date. 1833.

Aug. Left  
11th. villa  
12th. Slept  
13th. Slept  
14th. Slept  
16th. Slept  
17th. Slept  
18th. Left  
22d. Left  
23d. Slept  
24th. Slept  
26th. Res

Chinese, u  
(Theng-ye)  
sents and  
from Bam  
on the 18th  
18th. Left  
reac  
(Ch  
(Sh  
Left  
Ken  
on t  
loú

(Ch  
(S  
M  
(Ch  
Mú

state with  
whom he  
The wall  
one gate  
former ha  
military.  
or's hous  
two gran  
reported  
governor  
the Chin  
yin and  
envoys a  
Tsu táloy  
Main-tha  
men who  
Sept. Le  
7th. Le

Days	Remarks.
6	
4	
3	
3	Here the mission stopped a day in consequence of the porters not having come up with the baggage.
3	As far as this place provisions were brought for us all from Bamoo.
	Here the mission was met by a party of had been sent by the governor of M6:myin ed the charge of the royal letter and pre- mese porters and guard who come with us ght and proper, and sent back to that city

This is one of the eight Shan cities. The mission, considering that it was the rainy season when the streams are full, and difficult to cross, stopped at this city 3 days, for the purpose of recruiting the royal elephants properly.

Here the mission found tal6y6, the Nan-ten officer having authority over 1000 men, and Tsoun-yin having authority over 500 men, who were sent by the governor of M6:myin to meet the mission and who, after communicating with the envoys, returned to M6:myin.

Here the mission stopped a day to refresh the elephants.

The governor of M6:myin came out in of the city to meet the Burmese envoys, an chairs, and entertained with a play. 50 cubits square and 10 cubits high, with governor and the military officer. The licial affairs, and the latter commands the only 10 guns and mortars. The govern- re town, and to the westward there are 300 baskets of paddy each. The envoys king of Ava. On the 4th September, the rmese interpreter, Thiri-gy6-den, with nder charge of Ha-tsoun-yin, Kyi-pu-ta- eking in advance of the mission. The were then put in charge of the officer commanded 1000 men, the interpreter ese interpreter Nga-pa-nouk, and 5 other sion stopped nine days at M6:myin.

Date. 1833.	Names of places.	Taings	Remarks.
Sept. 8th.	Stopped at the village of Pá-weng, after crossing an iron bridge 7 cubits broad and 70 long, over the Shue-li river.	8	
9th.	Stopped at the village of Phú-pyauk, after crossing the Salween river in a boat.	7	
10th.	Slept at the city of Wun-tsheng (Chinese Yongtchang fú and Burmese Wun-zen).	6	The governor and military commander came out in state and met the mission
12th.	Slept at the Kuonhó village.	4	a taing in advance of this city where we stopped a day. The walls of this city are 1750 cubits square and 6 cubits high. There are 2 arched gateways on each face, and there is a military officer as well as a governor here.
13th.	Stopped at the Shyá-muhó village, after crossing an iron bridge 105 cubits long and seven broad, over the Mè-khaung river.	8	
14th.	Slept at Yoún-pyen-hien.	9	
15th.	Slept at the village of Khuon-leng-phu.	9	
16th.	Five taings beyong Khuon-leng-phú, we crossed an iron bridge 70 cubits long and 7 broad, over a river which separates from the Hó-kyán and falls into the Mè-khaung and stopped at the village of Yan-pyin-hien.	5	
17th.	Crossed, in the Yan-pyin-hien village, an iron bridge 56 cubits long and 7 broad over the Hó-kyán river, which flows from the Tálí lake, & stopped at Hó-kyánpo village.	6	
18th.	Slept at the city of Tsauk-chow subject to the jurisdiction of the city of Tálí.	9	There is no wall round this town, but there is an arched gateway with a double roof.
19th.	Slept at Khoún-haik village.	8	
20th.	Slept at Yit-nán-yí village.	9	
21st.	Slept at Phú-póun village.	6	
22d.	Slept at Shyá-khyauk village.	8	
23d.	Passed the city of Kyen-nán-chow.	3	The walls of this town are five cubits high, 700 cubits long from east to west, and upwards of 560 cubits from north to south, with a gateway on each face. There is a governor and commander of cavalry here.
23d.	Slept at the village of Lí-hó.	3	
24th.	Slept at the city of Tshú-shyoún or (Tchou-hiung or Tchou-yang.)	6	The walls of this town are about 5 or 6 cubits high, 2,100 cubits from east to west, and 2800 cubits from north to south. There are 2 gates in the eastern and western faces, and one only at each of the other two faces. A governor, a military officer, a shyeng-gueng, and three other officers have charge of the town.
25th.	Slept at Kueng-toún-hien city	7	
26th.	Slept at Shyè-tshe village.	6	

Date. 1833.	Remarks.
27th.	Slept
28th.	Slept
29th.	Slept cho
30th.	Ren tsh of 6300 cubit eastern an northern c carrying s double ro the west o severe sh 29th Sept down, an town and much ala On inq yeng, and tá-yeng, Ló táloyé revenue a under the ject to th the reven the gover mitted wi and salt have juris venue and the gover archery, a are qualifi The roy following him the tw quested th exists betw Youn-gyih great Camb to both Ava tain subject the years 18 the king of only paid th The envo or Ba-m pointed by elephants. lowers, besic

## Remarks.

The walls of this town are upwards of 2,100 cubits square, and 4 or 5 cubits high, with a gateway on each side. A governor has charge of the town.

The walls of this town are upwards of 4,900 cubits square, and 5 or 6 high, with a gateway on each face. There is a governor here also. Seeing but few houses within and without the city, we asked the inhabitants the cause, and they told us that the town had been ruined by an excessive salt tax.

The walls of this town are upwards of 100 cubits square, and the battlements complete. On each of the two gateways, and on the southern and northern walls, there are 6 pieces of cannon capable of firing 1000 lbs. The gateways are arched and have a large lake which extends from the south to the north. The country round about is a great deal of cultivation. Two or three miles from the town, a great many were daily felt in this town between the 6th and 10th. Six hundred brick houses had been thrown down. We saw portions of the walls of the town, and found the inhabitants of the country

At this place, there is a governor named Yueng-ta-tai, and there are eight officers under them, Lí-tan, Lí-tai-yeng, Tshéin táloyé, Tshan táloyé, Lí-tan. The governor superintends the country, and manages the military. The Lí-tai-yeng conducts the civil matters which occur at any place subordinate to the governor. The Phan-tai-yeng takes charge of all the revenues, and receives pay to the military when ordered by the governor, and tries all criminal offenses committed. The Nyo-tai-yeng collects the land tax. The Tshéin táloyé, Tshan táloyé and Lô táloyé are the three chief men only, in which they conduct the revenue. Lí-tan, examines all men within the country, as to their learning and skill in military exercises, and reports whether they are fit for service.

At Yunnan on 16th October, and on the 20th, we had an audience with the governor and communicated to him the instructions from Ava. The envoys requested the governor to put a stop to the differences which existed between the Thín-ví or Shan chiefs of Kyain to the east of Kyain-tonn, situated on the border of China, the chiefs of which pay tribute to the governor. We also requested the governor to make certificates for the royal silver mines at Bô-duen during the year, and to pay up the balance of the duty they owed to the governor of two hundred viss, but these men had no money to pay. Tshú-shyoún, Táli, and Mò-myín, the three chief elephant-keepers and men whom the governor had sent on the mission so far. Chinese were appointed according to ancient custom, to take charge of the four envoys and their thirty followers, and to speak the Chinese language, whom the go-

vernor of Bamoo had attached to the envoys, left Yunnan on the 21st October, 1833, attended by the undermentioned Chinese appointed by the governor to take charge of the mission. Two military officers, Kue-tá-yeng who had a red button, and Tsú táloyé who had a blue button; and two civil officers, Tsheng táloyé who had a blue button, and Teng táloyé who had a transparent white button; and eight subordinate officers, Tí táloyé, who had a white button, and Tshue táloyé, Shya lóye, Tsoun lóye, Mo-wé lóye, Houn lóye, Thoun lóye, and Han lóye, each of whom wore a brass button.

Date. 1833.	Names of places.	Taings	Remarks.
Oct. 21st.	Left the Yunnan city and slept at Wún-khyauk village, . . .	5	
22d.	Slept at Yan-leit village, . . .	7	We learned from Pyeng táloyé the governor of this place, and some men of rank, who came and paid us a visit, that this town had consisted of upwards of 2,000 houses, but that at 9 o'clock on the morning of the 6th September last, an earthquake had completely destroyed the place, leaving not a single house or shed standing, and killing upwards of a thousand of the inhabitants.
23d.	Slept at Yi-loun-tsan village, . . .	9	
24th.	Slept at the city of Má-loun-chow, (Malong), . . .	7	The walls of this city are 6,300 cubits in circumference and ten cubits high, with a gateway on each of the 4 sides. The name of the governor is Lhyó táloyé.
25th.	Slept at the city of Shyá-yi-chow, . . .	5	The walls of this city are 4900 cubits in circumference and 9 cubits high, with a gateway on each of the four sides. Lhyó táloyé is the governor.
26th.	Slept at Pè-shue village, . . .	7	The walls are about 4900 cubits in circumference and 5 cubits high, and has a gateway on the east, west, and south faces, but none on the north. The governor is Tsán táloyé.
27th.	Slept at the city of Pyeng-yeng hien, . . .	6	
28th.	Slept at Yi-za-khoún village, . . .	7	
29th.	Slept at Yó-kuon-teng-tsan village, . . .	7	
30th.	Slept at the village of Shyan-tsain, . . .	7	
31st.	Slept at Pè-shyá-tí village, . . .	4	
Nov 1	Slept at A-tú-teng village, . . .	6	
2d.	Slept at the city of La-taing, . . .	6	The walls are upwards of 2800 cubits in circumference and ten cubits high, with a gateway on each of the four sides. The governor is Tsheng táloyé.
3d.	Slept at Bó-koun village, . . .	6	The walls are upwards of 4900 cubits in circumference, and 12 cubits high, with 1 gateway on each of the 4 sides. Tshauk táloyé is the governor.
4th.	Slept at the city of Tsein-leng-chow, (Tchin-ning?) . . .	6	The walls are about 7000 cubits in circumference and ten high with a gateway on each of the 4 sides. Kyeng táloyé and Tsein lóye are the governors.
5th.	Slept at An-shue-fú, (Nganchan?) . . .	8	The walls are 4900 cubits round and ten high with 1 gateway on each of the 4 sides. Tsó táloyé is the governor.
6th.	Slept at the city of Ngan-pyng-hien, . . .	6	The walls are about 1,400 cubits round and ten high, with gateways on each of the 4 sides. Myen táloyé is the governor.
7th.	Slept at the city of Tsheng-tsein-hien, . . .	6	
8th.	Slept at the Kwei-chow city, (Koci-ngang?) . . .	8	The walls are about 10,500 cubits round

and 15 high  
2 on the we  
ors, Lán-tá-  
of Yunnan  
subject to b  
affairs, whi  
officers und  
stopped at t

Date. 1833.	
10th.	Slept hien
12th.	Slept hien
13th.	Slept yan
14th.	Slept pye
15th.	Slept pye
16th.	Slept hien
17th.	Slept the (T)
20th.	Drop boa stop tsh
21st.	Slept
22d.	Slept
23d.	Stop and
23d.	Slept fú,
24th.	Left in pec cho dar
25th.	Slept
26th.	Slept the
27th.	Slept
28th.	Slept ky

orth face, 2 on the east, 1 on the south, and soún-tá-yéng, military officer and 4 govern- tálýè and Tsán talóyè. The governor criminal, and revenue affairs, in all places n cities; but he has no power in military e military officers tetúh and í-taik. The urse the pay of the military. The mission

	Remarks.
3	The walls are about 600 cubits round and ten high, with a gateway on each of the 4 sides. Pá-má-tsoún is the governor. The mission stopped here a day as the porters with the baggage had not come up.
7	The walls are about 3500 cubits round and 8 high, with one gateway on each of the 4 sides. Tsauk tálýè is the governor.
3	The walls are about 6300 cubits round and ten high, with one gateway on each of the 4 sides. Yan tálýè is the governor.
6	The walls are upwards of 4900 cubits round and 5 high, with 1 gateway on each of the sides. Shyeng tálýè is the governor.
6	The walls are about 5600 cubits round and 12 high, with 1 gateway on each of the four sides. Tsán tálýè is the governor.
	The walls are about 7000 cubits round and 12 high, with a gateway on each of the 4 sides. Tsán tálýè is the governor. The mission stopped here 3 days preparing boats and embarking in them.
	The walls are 4900 cubits round, and 10 high, with 1 gateway on each of the 4 sides. Shyen tálýè is the governor.
	The walls are 5600 cubits round and 7 high, with 1 gateway on each of the 4 sides. Lhyó tálýè is the governor.
	The walls are 7000 cubits round and 9 high, with a gateway on each of the 4 sides. There are a great many small villages dependent on this city. It has 3 governors, Tsoún tálýè, Phu tálýè and Li tálýè.
	The walls are 4900 cubits round and 6 high, with 2 gateways on the south side and one only on each of the other sides. Tsoún tálýè is the governor.
	The walls are 4200 cubits round and 9 high, with one gateway on each side. Taik tálýè is the governor.

Date 1833.	Names of places.	Taings	Remarks.
29th.	Slept at the city of Lú-kyí-hien,.....	8	The walls are 4200 cubits round and 8 high, with one gateway on each of the 4 sides. Lyéng táloyé is the governor.
30th.	Slept at the city of Shyeng-tsó-fú, (Tching-tcheou?)...	6	The walls are 8400 cubits round and ten high, with four gateways on the south side and one only on each of the other 3 sides. Wun táloyé is the governor.
Dec 1	Slept at Kaing-shyo village,...	17	The mission disembarked from the boats and remained here during the 4th of Dec. making arrangements for prosecuting their journey by land.
2d.	Slept at Tsoún-seh village,...	15	
3d.	Reached the city of Tshan-tek-fú, (Tchang-té.).....	6	
5th.	Proceeded by land and slept at the village of Tá-loun-tsan,...	6	
6th.	Slept at Tsi-khuá-yí village,...	6	
7th.	Slept at the city of Lí-chow,.....	6	The walls are 8400 cubits round and 9 high, with two gateways on the western, and only one on each of the other three sides. Tshein táloyé and Tsán táloyé are the governor. The mission stopped here 3 days, as the porters with the baggage had not come up.
10th.	Slept at the village of Shue-leng-yeng,.....	6	The mission was detained at this village a day, a relief of porters not being immediately procurable.
12th.	Slept at the city of Koun-gan-hien,.....	8	The walls are 5250 cubits round and 7 high, with one gateway at each of the 4 sides. Tsu táloyé is the governor. The mission was detained here a day, in consequence of the porters with the baggage not having come up.
14th.	Slept at Tshuon-lén-ye village.....	5	
13th.	Slept at the city of Kyeng-tsó-fú, (Kin-tcheou,).....	6	The walls are 21,000 cubits round and ten high, with two gateways each on the eastern and western sides, and one only on each of the other two sides. Tsán táloyé, Tsheng táloyé, and Lhyo táloyé are the governors. The walls of this city are very handsomely and properly built, and the ditch surrounding them is full of water, on which we saw a great many boats plying. The mission was detained here a day, in consequence of the porters with the baggage not having come up.
17th.	Slept at the village of Kyeng-yeng-ye,.....	9	The mission was detained in this village two days in consequence of a great fall of snow which had covered the roads and made them impassable.
20th.	Slept at the city of Kyeng-mein-chow, (Kinmen,).....	9	The walls are 4900 cubits round and 9 high, with 2 gateways on the southern, and 1 only on each of the other three sides. Lú táloyé is the governor. The mission was detained here a day, in consequence of the porters not having come up with the baggage.
22d.	Slept at Shí-khyauk village,...	6	
23d.	Slept at Leng-yan-yé village,.....	6	
24th.	Slept at Yí-tshein-hein city,...	9	The walls are 4900 cubits round and 8 high, with one gateway on each side. Tshauk táloyé is the governor.
25th.	Slept at the city of Thuon-tshéng, (Syang-yang,).....	9	The walls are 10,500 cubits round and 12 high, with one gateway on each of the four sides. Weng-tá-yeng and Gsueng-yeng are the governors. In consequence of the whole of the country between the cities of Tshan-tek-fú and Thuon-tsheng having been destroyed by an inundation in the year 1829, great difficulty is now experienced there in procuring post horses and porters. The mission was repeatedly obliged to wait, and was unable to travel the distance between the two cities in less than twenty-two days,

although the appointed had received in the month facilitate the chair, having stopped at to convey the by porters.

Date.  
1834.

Jan. 1st. Left in c  
hois  
villa  
2d. Stop  
Ri-h  
3d. Slept  
4th. Slept  
yan  
5th. Stop  
in c  
ters  
havi  
6th. Slept  
7th. Stop  
cho  
cee  
of s  
8th. Slept  
9th. Stop  
lien  
bag  
10th. Slept  
11th. Slept  
12th. Slept  
13th. Slept  
chow  
14th. On le  
froz  
ceed  
trave  
gover  
ated  
at the  
15th. Stoppe  
change

ried only twelve days. The officers, port the mission, here stated, that they : all haste, as the least of lanterns in , and they requested that, in order to /s should each proceed in a covered e and another behind. The mission pter-horses and mules at 50 ticals each ig the lighter articles only to be carried

---

Remarks.

---

The walls of this city are 4200 cubits round and ten high, with 1 gateway on each of the 4 sides. Wún táloyé is the governor.

The walls are 7000 cubits round and 12 high, with one gateway on each of the four sides. Yéng táloyé and Shyauk táyéng are the governors.

The walls are 4900 cubits round and 14 high, with one gateway on each of the 4 sides. Tsóin táloyé is the governor.

The walls are 4200 cubits round and 9 high, with one gateway on each side. Ló táloyé is the governor.

The walls is 10,500 cubits round and 11 high, with 2 gateways on the eastern, and one only on the three other sides. Tsán táloyé is the governor.

The walls are 3500 cubits round and 9 high, with a gateway on each side. Wún táloyé is the governor.

The walls are 9300 cubits round and 8 high, with one gateway on each side. Tsán táloyé is the governor.

The walls are 7000 cubits round and 7 high, with one gateway on each side. Ló táloyé is the governo

The walls are 3500 cubits round and 8 high, with one gateway on each side. Tséng táloyé is the governor.

The walls are 9800 cubits round and 8 high, with 1 gateway on each sides. Wún táloyé is the governor



Date. 1834.	Names of places.	Taings	Remarks.
15th.	Slept at the city of Koun-hien,	4	The walls are 8400 cubits round and 8 high, with 1 gateway on each side. Koun tálóyé is the governor.
16th.	Slept at city of Yan-tsê-hien,	6	The walls are 4200 cubits round and 9 high, with one gateway on each side. Lî-tá-yeng is the governor.
17th.	Slept at Moún-hien, . . . . .	6	The walls are 7000 cubits round and 12 high, with one gateway on each side.
18th.	Stopt at the city of Huaik-kyeng-fú to change horses and porters, (Hoai-king?) . . . . .	6	Hú tálóyé is the governor. The walls are 7000 cubits round and 12 high, with one gateway on each side. Wún tálóyé is the governor.
18th.	Slept at the city of Tsán-fú, . . . . .	4	The walls are 5600 cubits round and ten high, with two gateways on the eastern and one on each of the other three sides. Shyan tálóyé is the governor.
19th.	Stopt at the city Tsheng-hná-yí to change horses and porters, . . . . .	3	The walls are 2100 cubits round and 8 high, with an arched gateway of brick having a double-roofed shed over it on each of the four sides. Hô-ní-hien is the governor.
19th.	Passed the city Tit-su-hein, . . . . .	8	The walls are 21,000 cubits round and ten high, with an arched gateway of brick covered by a double roofed shed on each side. The walls have also parapets of brick.
19th.	Slept at Hô-yá-hien city, . . . . .	2	The walls are 17,500 cubits round and 13 high, with one gateway on each side.
20th.	Stopt at the city of Shyeng-nán-hien, to change horses and porters, . . . . .	2	Shyá tálóyé is the governor. The walls are 6300 cubits round and 12 high, with one gateway on each side.
20th.	Slept at the city of We-kue-fú, (Oue-kiun?) where we joined again the road which the governor of Bamoo traveled in 1823, . . . . .	5	Tsú-tá-la is the governor. The walls are 7000 cubits round and 13 high, with one gateway on each side.
21st.	Stopt at the city of Khyí-hieng, 2 taings distant from the above, . . . . .	2	Lyán tálóyé and Tshein tálóyé are the governors. The walls are of mud with brick parapets. They are 7000 cubits round and two high, with an arched gateway of brick, covered by a double-roofed shed on each of the 4 sides.
21st.	Passed through the city of Tsan-tek-fú, (Tchang-te,) . . . . .	—	The walls are 6300 cubits round and 12 high, with one gateway on each of the 4 sides.
21st.	Passed the figure of a nat 70 cubits high within a 4 roofed building, and having a figure of Dipengara Budha on its head, half a taing distant from the above, . . . . .	—	Hú tálóyé and Tsán tálóyé are the governors.
21st.	Slept at the village of Yí-koun, distant from We-kue-fú, . . . . .	12	
22d.	Passed through the city of Tsan-chow, . . . . .	—	The walls of this city are 6300 cubits round and ten high, with one gateway on each of the 4 sides.
22d.	Slept at Oun-lô-kyeng, distant from Yí-koun, . . . . .	11	Lyó tálóyé is the governor.

Date. 1834.	
Jan.	Slept
23d.	hien,
24th.	Stopt
	hien
	porte
24th.	Passer
	Shy
24th.	Slept
	fú, (
25th.	Passer
	Nue-
25th.	Slept
	hien,
26th.	Stopp
	chow
	porte
26th.	Slept
	tshou
27th.	Slept
	tei-
28th.	Stopp
	chow
	porte
28th.	Passer
	Wún
28th.	Slept
	yí-te
29th.	Slept
	tshei
30th.	Slept
	fú, w
	(Pao
31st.	Stopp
	shyú
	and
31st.	Slept
Feb.	Passer
1st.	Teng
1st.	Slept
	(Tso
2d.	Slept
	hien
3d.	Reac
	(Pel
	the

## Remarks.

The walls are 4900 cubits round and 12 high, with 1 gateway on each side. Youñ táldyé is the governor.

The walls are 5600 cubits round and twelve high, with one gateway on each of the four sides, and Hô táldyé is the governor.

The walls are 4900 cubits round and 9 high, with one gateway on each side. Yuéng táldyé is the governor.

The walls are 7000 cubits round and 12 high, with one gateway on each side. T'hán táldyé is the governor.

The walls are 5000 cubits round and 12 high, with one gateway on each side. Lyó táldyé is the governor.

The walls are 3500 cubits round and 7 high, with one gateway on each side. Nyó táldyé is the governor.

The walls are 14,000 cubits round and fourteen high, with one gateway on each side. Teng táldyé is the governor.

The walls are 10,500 cubits round and 12 high, with one gateway on each side. Hú táldyé is the governor.

The walls are 10,500 cubits round and 13 high, with one gateway on each side. Li táldyé is the governor.

The walls are 8400 cubits round and 13 high, with one gateway on each side. Hú táldyé is the governor.

The walls are 14,000 cubits round and 10 high, with one gateway on each side. Yó táldyé is the governor. (The route of the mission of 1787 makes this place much more distant from Tseng-tein-fú.—B.)

The walls are 7000 cubits round and 12 high, with one gateway on each side. Tshi-hauk-yé is the tsungtüh, and Tshein táldyé and Oun táldyé are the governors.

The walls are 5600 cubits round and 7 high, with one gateway on each side. Tshein táldyé is the governor.

The walls are 8400 cubits round and 7 high, with one gateway on each side. Lyó táldyé is the governor.

The walls are 10,500 cubits round and 13 high, with 2 gateways on the eastern, and one on each of the other three sides. Tshauk táldyé is the governor.

The walls are 7000 cubits round and 10 high, with one gateway on each side. Tshein táldyé is the governor.

"From the city of Mō-myín to Peking, there is a fortified chokey or post, with an officer at every taing or half taing of the road as considered necessary; and from a distance of 10 days before you reach Peking to that city, there is at intervals of one quarter of a taing, and between every two chokies, a small building with a centinel on duty, At each chokey the guard of four or five men came out to receive us, when we arrived there, and fired five guns. At every large town where we were to stop for the night, a party of 500 or 600 armed men came outside of the town to meet us, and fired three vollies with 50 or 60 muskets, and in these towns three guns were fired on our arrival at night, and departure in the morning. At each stage we were furnished with horses, boats, porters, &c., at the expense of the town, and officers of the government conducted us from one stage to another, as far as their jurisdiction extended.

"Including the (inner) wall of the palace inclosure, there are three lines of brick wall on the eastern, western, and northern sides of the city of Peking, and four on the southern. The line of wall outermost is 28,000 cubits square and 20 high, with four gateways on the eastern and western, six on the southern, (apparently including the gateways in the southern wall of the Tartar city,) and two on the northern side. In the middle line of wall there is one gateway on the eastern and western, and four on the southern side (apparently one within the other). In the inner wall of the palace inclosure there is one gateway on each of the four sides. The middle wall is ten cubits high, and the wall of the palace inclosure thirteen cubits. There are battlements on the outermost, and on the inner wall of the palace inclosure, but none on the middle line of wall, which is covered with yellow tiles. The gateways in the outermost, and in the inner wall of the palace inclosure are of brick arched, with sheds of three roofs over them. There is a tower at the four angles of the outer wall. There is a ditch full of water surrounding the outer wall; another between the outer and middle walls; another between the middle and palace inclosure walls; and a fourth inside of the palace inclosure wall.

"The palace of the emperor consists of a brick terrace with posts, over which is placed a double roof, the upper part of which is square, and covered with yellow tiles. The age of the emperor is 52 years, of which he has reigned 13 years. He has seven queens but his principal queen is dead. He has one son eight years old, and another four years old. He has two daughters also by one queen. One daughter fifteen and the other ten years of age. He has two younger brothers by a different mother

*Note.* Her  
luable accou  
preserved hi  
unnoticed er  
in Peking fo  
a treaty wit  
and capital a  
and northwe

## ART. III.

and con

CHINESE a  
have nothi  
built again  
dant, they  
which is a  
then white  
joined and  
be taken to  
Where the  
or mud [or  
vince of C  
anything b  
more prop  
a thing wh  
tempt it, t  
rior, the  
Instead of  
ed with si  
reception  
tends thro  
edifices un  
which no  
near relati  
and no ce  
the better  
rior by no  
of only ou

Colonel Burney's very long and very va-  
tween Burmah and China. We have  
the Chinese names; and have passed  
place, where he mistakes the six Boards  
relating to this account, the Chinese have  
to do with the Russians, and their country  
to the south and southwest, as from the north

---

. III. *Architecture, roads, inns,*  
the Repository by S. R.

different from our own; indeed we  
resembles it. Houses are ordinarily  
rare to be any. Where wood is abun-  
dant being supported by posts, between  
the posts matwork, covered with mud and  
pieces of timber-work perfectly  
so to speak, like a frame that may  
be removed from place to place at pleasure.  
The walls are constructed of bricks,  
gutter tiles or thatch. In the pro-  
most all of bricks, having scarcely  
any wood-ties, many have an upper story, or  
at least not equal the temples in height,  
who might be so daring as to at-  
tempt to demolish. As to the inte-  
rior, distributed, and badly ventilated.  
The windows prettily carved and cover-  
ment entered is the hall for the  
likewise the dining room, and ex-  
tending the main building, if there are several  
we pass on to the other apartments,  
no man can enter, unless he be a very  
except in the houses of the wealthy,  
the upper story. Seen at a distance,  
they have a pretty appearance, but the inte-  
rior is outside. As they are [generally]  
the netimes occupies as many as three

contiguous buildings, and hence it is not surprising that their towns should cover a great space. In front of the house there is always[?] a pretty yard or court, which serves for drying rice, thrashing, and divers other purposes. The rear and sides are environed with trees or bamboos, and if there are several main buildings, they are separated by inner courts.

The temples (much higher, as I have already said, than dwelling-houses,) have usually a beautiful front, supporting a stage for comedians. The corners of the roof, which is sharper than that of a private edifice, are turned up in the manner of a cornice, and on the right and left of the entrance, are placed huge lions in stone, of inferior sculpture. After passing the portal, we enter a spacious court surrounded by long galleries resting upon columns. At the further extremity of this is the proper temple, where are figures in wood or stone of various colors, which though varnished and gilded are for the most part very hideous. Before these are set open dishes, and large vases, bearing lights and incense burnt in honor of the gods. At the side are one or two iron bells, and a large drum. Besides the principal edifice which is properly the sanctuary, there are lateral apartments where the priests lodge. A temple built against a rock, upon a hill, or in the midst of a grove, presents to the eye a very picturesque view. The Chinese erect upon certain eminences towers of many stories in height. These are of a hexagonal or octagonal shape, and much overtop the temples. Each story supports a jutting roof, which does not so much serve to shade the gallery under it, as contribute to the beauty of the structure. Such towers are built in the neighborhood of cities, not at all for their defense, but to secure prosperity to the inhabitants, and to avert calamities.

Where it is practicable the Chinese travel by water. The watermen always proceed at a little distance from each other, from the fear of robbers, and halt together. In dangerous defiles they band together to get their boats through successively. One would suppose that in this way they could make but little daily progress. The rivers are constantly thronged with boats going and coming, not to speak of those stationed at the towns, which serve as shops, inns, and ferry-boats. At night when looking at the lights that glimmer in every direction, one might fancy himself to be in the vicinity of a considerable borough. The next morning he is surprised to find nothing but boats at anchor.

The roads of China better deserve the name of paths. They are not ordinarily kept in repair by government, but individuals contri-

bute jointly they are obliged to erect a path who contribute first, and

The military precaution, much money are laid out upon the often obliged on the great the province meet a buffalo them the carriage of There is no the western Shense, and Wares and of rivers by which the across the coal. if the time to time with. The Hookwan that the provinces are of merchandise for the last

On all a traveler sometime extraordinary to the shops are always shops. The traveler is

\* The missionaries

as to repair the bridges. If ever work of the kind, they take care are engraved the names of those as given most will have his name

pense of government. By way of th the work, demands twice as for its construction. Few roads heir direction depending entirely whose lands they pass, they are ries of his fields. I have traveled of Szechuen, which is the best in : than five feet wide. Should one paths, he must turn out and give ldy-field. I have never seen either s through which I have passed. row in Këangse, Hookwang, and t is said, however, that in Honan, ggons and public conveyances.\* pported by water, or in the absence their burdens into two equal parts, a strong pole or lever, and swing ricts that furnish salt and mineral s are thronged by porters, and from ble horses laden with coals are met ules, except upon the frontiers of g. The reason of their use here is, ort the merchandize of the two pro- hain of mountains, and the quantity t, porters alone would not suffice

t, but miserably furnished. When eady for him but rice and tea, and nless it should happen to be an ex- e would eat it, he must go in person

The same is true of wines, which found only in particular inns and ry uncomfortable things, so that the him at least one blanket. Those

ound, according to the accounts of former se of which he has been speaking. T

inns which are out of the villages upon the roads seldom lodge travellers, and most of the time nothing can be procured there but rice and herbs.

There is no nation, perhaps, that has the mercantile spirit of the Chinese. Hence their market-places are very near to each other, and their fairs very frequent. In common towns, there are nine of the latter every month, in those of the second order fifteen, and in the large cities they occur daily. Besides these, there are special fairs for the sale of buffaloes and cattle. At the usual fairs are found every species of animals which the country produces, all sorts of eatables, instruments of agriculture, cloths of every description, etc. Purchases are usually made upon credit. If the vender is not acquainted with the buyer, the latter is obliged to find a man who knows both parties, to act as a security. The Chinese [seldom or] never make a sale or purchase without such a mediator, as without him they could never agree.\* This go-between lives at the expense of the purchaser, often at that of both contracting parties. When a sale of land is effected, the number of these securities is never less than two. They serve as witnesses, and if after the transaction a lawsuit comes on, they must appear before the magistrate.

For the mediators, in the purchase of real estate, they agree first of all upon the pay which they shall receive for their services. Each kind of merchandize, or saleable property, has its particular security-man. Negotiations, though they be of ever so little importance, are effected at night(?). In the daytime, the Chinese part immediately, if they cannot agree at once, (?) whereas on the other hand, in the evening they have time, while drinking tea and smoking the pipe, to suit themselves, and conclude their bargains. It is proper to add to what I have said on this subject, that frauds are very common, and that, if a man would not be constantly cheated in trade, he must always be on his guard.

ART. IV *E Tsung Kin Keen Yu Tsoan, or the Golden Mirror of Eminent Medical Authors, compiled by imperial authority.*

MEDICAL science, in its various branches, is intimately connected with the well-being of the human species, and justly claims the at-

\* This at the most can only be true in large transactions. Tr

ention o  
which fle  
many oth  
vestigated  
high degr  
sume to c  
fits, whic  
of it may  
evidently  
them belo  
advantag  
the vario  
ly as prac  
now need

It is cl  
foreign l  
ers, beca  
claims.

might at  
enjoyed

India, C

It is n  
tian, to e  
ed by the  
has been  
practition  
inhabitan  
would su  
we say,  
not warr

the empir  
in any gi  
clusions  
length of  
in Europ  
to be sma  
as it may  
diseases  
possessed  
speedily a

remove, or alleviate, the many ills  
in the last fifty years, this science, like  
attention, been more thoroughly in-  
tended, than ever before. To what  
attained yet to reach, none will pre-  
sume so many and so great are the benef-  
its to be conferred,—or for the want  
of its practitioners and professors are  
the amount of responsibility. For to  
—of employing to the best possible  
means already possessed, of perfecting  
and of extending its practice, speedi-  
ng and preserving influences are

the extension of medical practice in  
to direct the attention of our read-  
the consideration which it justly  
incalculable, amount of suffering  
the knowledge of the practice, now  
in vogue throughout the east—in

with their present means of informa-  
tion of correct knowledge now possess-  
ment of learning. Enough, however,  
most people, that were all the native  
were swept away, the remainder of the  
the prospects of health and longevity,

And so it seems to us —‘ seems’  
our observations in this matter does  
in terms. There are no statistics in  
that can show the number of deaths  
we can afford data for drawing con-  
clusions of medical practice. The average  
age we know, as great here as it is  
in aged persons in China, appear not  
those of other countries. Be this  
and tens of thousands of cases of  
disease beyond the reach of any skill  
except such as the foreign hand could



Moreover, there is so much error mixed up with the little that is correct and true in the medical books of the Chinese—so much that is manifestly either of no utility, or positively injurious, connected with this little that is worthy of commendation—that it becomes highly desirable and very important to ascertain clearly, in the first place, what they actually do know, and how and with what effect they employ their knowledge. To aid in this inquiry, we can recommend the perusal of the work named at the head of this article: but of which, at present, it is not in our power to give either an analysis or a review. The work, however, is worthy of being carefully read by all who desire to ascertain what knowledge of medicine is now possessed by the Chinese. And here we ought to remark, that their treatises on this 'benevolent art,' as they aptly style the science of medicine, are very numerous, comprising thousands of volumes. Among them all, none probably are superior to the Golden Mirror—a work usually comprised in about forty volumes. It is the best work of the kind that we have yet seen in this language. As a specimen of it, and as a sequel to the anatomical plate, given in a former number of our present vol. (page 196), we will quote from it two or three of the anatomical terms, with their definitions. By these, though brief and more or less erroneous, the learned reader will perceive that the Chinese, albeit they so much dread the knife, are yet not wholly ignorant of human anatomy.

1. "Arms is the general designation of the two large limbs on the upper part the body. They are also called the upper extremities; and vulgarly named *yih-pō*. The joint in the middle of the arm, at the place where the upper and lower bones are articulated or joined together, is called the elbow. The bone above the elbow is called the humerus. The bones below the elbow are called the forearm; the bones of the forearm are 2, a primary and a secondary; the secondary (or *ulna*) is joined or articulated above, is small and inclined outwards; the primary (or *radius*) is articulated at the lower end, is long, large, and inclined outwards. At the lower extremity, they both are articulated with the bones of the wrist." See the 80th chapter of the Golden Mirror, page 11.

2. "The *c'avicle* is a bone outside of the top-ridge of the sternum, above the cartilages of the ribs, and is commonly called the collar-bone. Interiorly it joins on the upper ribs; externally it joins upon the top of the shoulder joint."

3. "*Fontanelle*; this is in the front part of the skull. In infant children, when just born, and before the bone is close up, it is called the fontanelle; but after it has closed, it is called the fontanelle-bone, that is, the covering of the celestial spirit."

## ART. V. with t.

THE Dutch  
housed in Y  
naturally e  
capital of J  
imprisoned  
accident, su  
the road be  
rest, therefo  
being the ca  
of the Dutch

The tow  
crescent; b  
vessels of a  
harbor is r  
upon the co  
buildings ar  
them princ  
miles in cir  
writers at f  
much of thi  
occupied in  
writers to o  
ference of fi  
palace comp  
rous househ  
whom he is  
(Europeans)  
family, and  
and wood-  
of his court  
cious palace

\* [The b  
which disc  
in a deep  
twenty mil  
estuary for  
Sina,awa  
anchorage  
the bay bei  
fishing-boa  
and long. I  
ges betwe  
which is K  
all parts of  
fishing cra  
v

**I. Stay at Yedo; audience  
za.**

er it is to be called, being now fairly to read narratives of travels may description of the court and actual ), the strangers are far more strictly igasaki; and, except in case of some ed, see little more of the place than palace. The particulars they give, rity of their native friends; and this may suffice to introduce the account

estuary, round which it extends in a s below Yedo, too shallow to admit character of a seaport. In fact, the tly upon the authority of fishermen :twenty leagues from the capital.\* In ther Japanese towns, differing from is averred to be from fifty to sixty population is estimated by different even 8,000,000 by Capt. Golownin), extraordinary extent of rising ground , to walk round which is said by late berg gives it the still greater circum- explained by the information that the f the *siogoun* himself, with his nume- of a whole harem of lawful concubines, ss (as his wife, the *midai*, is called by st son, of several adult members of his :ther with gardens, pleasure-grounds, nt ruler of Japan being, by the customs ty much imprisoned within these spa- s, being a country-seat upon the largest

ed by several small rivers, the largest of and their waters combining flow down til they reach Urugawa, a place about hores approach each other, and form an The vessels trading to Yedo anchor at stant between two and three miles; this hannel on the western shore, the rest of ith islands, and covered with numerous hart, Yedo is situated in lat. 35° 40' N., Musasi. There are also other anchora- nd villages along shore, the principal of re sometimes collected at Sinagawa from i in kind, some merchantmen, and others

ecessary to do this very circumspectly, and  
 y was especially diligent thus to win the favor  
 iness depends. Although no women could  
 ource of our fair visitors was greater here than  
 ould sometimes bring with him six ladies, es-  
 r large stock of confectionary and liqueurs was  
 sits, the ladies often unpacked our trunks of  
 t the form of our garments, as well as curiosity  
 them. We were thus obliged to present them  
 icles, either immediately, or through their ser-

At all events, something as a remembrancer  
 ple of Dutch words written upon their fans.  
 t, who all understand Dutch, are usually our  
 d, the princes and other high personages who  
 servants, rather than the governmental inter-  
 randees rarely make themselves known until  
 tary with a present, and their thanks for our  
 rdingly received without any ceremony, and  
 dle classes, as do their attendants, who, if the  
 rry, become very familiar, and write down as  
 ries as they wish to recollect. The princes are  
 wwearied questioners respecting European arts,  
 : the locality and government of Holland and  
 ey never allude to Japanese policy. We thus

Matsmai and of Tamba, the prince of Mito,  
 mperor's secretary; from the secretaries and  
 nces of Satzuma, Nagats, Firakatta, Owari,  
 ght us a present of twelve beautiful birds, fifty  
 pair of rabbits, a pair of fan-ducks, and some  
 nice cages and boxes, that their cost assuredly

en in their not solitary confinement must not  
 account of one of the shop-keepers who visited  
 randeur, and liberality remind the reader of  
 ed in the *Arabian Nights' Entertainment*.

med Ichigoya, who had shops in all the large  
 you buy anything of him here, take it away  
 —and no longer like it, you may return it, if  
 ceive back the whole sum paid for it at Yedo.

out of which to choose. The wealth of this  
 at follows. During my stay at Yedo, there  
 l everything, our residence included, in ashes,  
 by one and a half. Ichigoya lost on this oc-  
 a warehouse containing upwards of a hundred  
 , which fell altogether upon himself, the Japan-

. Notwithstanding this, he sent *forty* of his  
 he fire, who were of great use to us. The  
 he was already rebuilding his premises, and  
 out ten shillings (English) per day."

on whom alone, during the whole journey, the  
 s or communications, and who, as he the police-  
 ne from the said governor, was intrusted ex-  
 us. I added, that I did not intend to obey any  
 ly intreated the *gobanyosi* to make what had  
 or. The appeal to his authority was not fruit-  
 : sent me word by the same *gobanyosi* that he  
 gave me and my countrymen free leave to enjoy  
 n increased that enjoyment, by ordering a cer-

the deputation acquired much new information  
 of Yedo. We will now, therefore, proceed to  
 the audience of the *siogoun*. This, it is to be  
 the 28th of a month; a holiday appropriated,  
 ed religious rites, to the paying of compliments  
 28th of one month by any accident be missed,  
 wait four weeks for the next. We take the

r this occasion. That of the president is com-  
 and secretary of cloth, trimmed with gold or  
 or silver. All three wear cloaks—the *opper*-  
 satin—but these are not put on till they enter  
 ident alone enjoys the privilege of having his  
 velvet bag; no other foreigner is suffered even  
 On the appointed day, the 28th of the third  
 red to the 3d of May), we repaired in state to  
 ing, to the end that we might be there prior  
 . We were carried in our *norimono* into the  
 e, where even princes are obliged to alight,  
 uri, Kiusiu, [?] and Mito, who, being princes  
 gate opposite to the *guard of a hundred men*.  
 and there awaited the coming of the coun-  
 it on benches covered with red hangings, and  
 noking. Here also we saw the governor of  
 general commissioners of strangers, who, after  
 g happiness of beholding the emperor, enter-  
 mandant of the guard to visit the president;  
 gidly upon one's rank. The commandant  
 re innermost room, which is held the most  
 n, because his inferior rank did not authorize  
 y side, asserted the impossibility of leaving  
 commandant advanced, but paused at the  
 st), whence he saluted me. By thus resolute-  
 st always be done in Japan, when one is in  
 of old customs, the restoration of which, if  
 way, is exceedingly difficult. When all the  
 e invited to cross yet more courts, and enter  
 persons who, except for their shaven heads,  
 conducted us to a waiting-room, where we

not touched; it was neatly folded up in paper, and carried to our lodgings, in lackered bowls, and lord. Behind the screens we heard the wives were curiously watching us. That they did was not from any Turkish custom of secluding led to too great familiarity with strangers." be in part a following up of the system that between Japanese and foreigners, but as much e in rank that separates the wife of a minister tobacco are likewise everywhere presented to

permission was asked to examine our watches, ; whilst at every visit I had the irksome task al sheets of paper, which, after the fatigues of enience of the posture, sitting on the ground, ume, and almost intolerable. It was half-past home from these honorable ceremonies, and congratulatory visits, as though the object had it our health and strength to the test, for it nder which many persons might have fainted." at the Japanese government has taken com-, and given them an additional day in which Siebold, who performed the same journey four tate councilors of the first class were visited the eight of the second class on the following er, in his attendance upon president Blomhoff, i deferred to a third.

ance and termination of this round of compli- ss fatiguing than the first, and the energies igh it by more substantial hospitality. Four rs—to wit, the two "temple lords," as the om the department of religion is committed, respectively take charge of the eastern and hey entertain their guests, whom only the vith a hot meal and *sake*. Doeff makes no i (who could not be burnt out every time), in ily says, "The governor of Nagasaki did not ery plainly lodged here, and, amongst such eal his mean estate from us. In fact, in the an, who held himself so high at Nagasaki,

remain at Yedo after the audience, the phy- nly; but how many of their other acquaint- Japanese call the opposite of their *natlon*, t the visits of princes and of ladies continue

ldom suffered to elapse, after the first com- ere the Dutch deputation is summoned to omial of this audience is said to be precisely

and other officers of the court, sit in the order. As soon as the captain had paid his admittance, and not long afterwards we three were conducted through galleries, &c." To extract the circumstantial detail; and we were seated in an audience-hall, where every one, Dutch and Japanese, took his proper place, Bengo, the emperor's interpreter, sat on a raised mat, between them and the em-

peror, bowing and creeping towards the lattice, \* he bade us welcome in the emperor's name; he then delivered a compliment from Bengo's mouth, and repeated it in Dutch, and made his compliment in the name of his emperor, which he repeated in Japanese, having prostrated himself, and speaking loud enough to be heard by the emperor. The compliment received by Bengo, who delivered it to the emperor.

The mutual compliments over, the subject turned to a perfect farce. We were asked a number of questions. Thus, for instance, he desired to know each of us was, and what was his name? We gave him a bit of paper, having for these purposes written our names on it. This paper, together with the ink, was delivered to Bengo, who delivered them both into the hands of the emperor, over, below the lattice. The captain, or rather the director, at a distance of Holland from Batavia, and of the two was the most powerful, the director of the company at Batavia, or the prince of Holland? He asked me:—What external and internal distempers are the most difficult to cure? How I proceed in the treatment of imposthumations of the inner parts? Did I not search after some medicine to render the same more efficacious than the physicians had done for many hundred years? What was the most remarkable progress in this search, and which was the first that had been found out in Europe? The emperor then asked me behind the lattices, for which purpose he had ordered me to say, 'No;' but I answered, 'Yes,' when it was asked whether it could be had at Batavia? He then asked whether it was to be had there, the emperor desired to know the names of the ships. The emperor, who had hitherto sat at a considerable distance, did now draw forward, behind the lattices, as near us as he possibly could, and he took off our *kappa*, or cloak, being our garment, that he might have a full view of us;

The emperor's robes were made of reeds, split very thin, and covered with openings about a span broad for persons to see through, with figures the better to hide the persons behind them. [Sometimes at least, made of ornamented paper.]

## TO DEZIMA.

do is given by the leave-taking visits of the 1 Nagasaki, in the names of their respective appointed for the commencement of the so ends all intercourse with Yedo friends, usary bustle of the travelers' preparations as that have been described, their apart- roned with acquaintance, as is the street ors, waiting, with curiosity yet more eager mpse of the only strangers Yedo ever be- without the house is represented as beyond vere obliged," says Fischer, "upon coming close our *norimono* against the great cong the harsh means employed by the guard ach other to get a sight of the Hollanders- rince of Satsuma, in compliment to that himself, with his whole family at the wind the Sinagawa suburb, where our Yedo t evening together, and say farewell. The journey, we met, at Omuri, a few miles ince of Nagats, who had come thither to as, for which they had perhaps found no nswered our compliment very friendly, time;' which in their own language, is the ese at their introduction to any one. This name of *Maurits*, and seemed, like his fa- customs. They had with them a number ; at Yedo, and now took leave of us."

roud is taken as on the journey to Yedo ; g-places, are likewise the same, with the elers dined as they went, they now sleep ; v dine ; and they undergo the same search

In the pleasure of the two journeys there is much as all traces of winter have now fair landscape in its summer beauty, which ey proceed southward to Nagasaki. But heir former course there is. that makes their in their sojourns at Miyako and Ohosaka, y as a foreigner can hope for in Japan.

now received in person by the grand judge om they give the presents left in deposit for n silk dresses and silver. They are not ho- o, nor have they any presents for him, the a personage too holy to be lawfully known reigners ; and they are of course not admit- t, the *dairi*. Nevertheless, this singularly ue, and his almost equally singular court, be passed over. The following particulars ifferent writers. ancient as well as modern :

been asserted, that the sun was deemed  
is denied by later writers, and seems in-  
union existing between the sun goddess

It is, that everything about him must be  
is ever worn a second time; the plates  
rved, the cups or bowls out of which he  
must the culinary utensils in which the  
leavings. Whatever article of any kind  
even such as cooking what he is to eat, is  
which must be afterwards suffered to profane  
off his plates, cook in his saucepan, &c.,  
als from his table, would call down the  
ious offender. To prevent all risk of the  
any way employed in the service of the  
otherwise destroyed; his clothes, which  
ar, are burnt; and hence arises the only  
*kado* is supported by the *siogoun*, and the  
le as might be wished, the heavy expense  
ever appertains to the son of heaven, is  
table, kitchen, &c., with articles of the  
description.

r of a son or daughter;—there are many  
rred to a son, both whilst the sovereignty  
, and since it has been a mere shadow.  
it is plainly, and simply, and explicitly  
it if the emperor retains his station to the  
not so straightforward an affair. The  
ed, until the succession of his heir, male  
*mikado* is proclaimed, with the additional  
ished. Indeed, in what other terms could  
mentioned?

re of an heir in the direct line of these  
ods, the *mikado* has twelve lawful wives,  
with polygamy; although fidelity to his  
husband. These twelve empresses the  
e ladies of his court, and they are distin-  
the form of their dress. Their robes are  
rge, and the silk of which they are com-  
, by inwrought gold and silver flowers,  
ving; while Klaproth, taking no notice  
he *mikado*, never put a robe on a second  
*mikado*, their hair hangs loose, though at  
statements of the magnificence, and the  
e empresses, are manifestly inconsistent  
ess of the *mikado's* own dress upon this  
i, that the internal economy of this com-  
jects, the ones upon which foreigners are  
at can be done is to collect and compare



est merchants of the empire, as being the great foreign goods brought by the few permitted sent from Nagasaki; it is also a manufacturing ted by the deputation are spoken of favorably. se unskillful guise, and is further protected by re commander of which is of higher rank than y over, or connexion with him.

delivered to the governor, in a regular au- re magnificently as well as hospitably feasted follow. The governor's race-course is visited, ces; and president Doeff commemorates, as sed him, one especial entertainment at a tea- y joy reigned, that he still, at this distance of

ated to gratify the reader is the theatre, which aka at least, to any other visited by the Dutch, lays at Nagasaki, dwell upon those they have return from Yedo.

ed as very large; containing, besides the pit, mented like the boxes of European theatres. es, are said to be handsome, and in good taste; with some little modification, inasmuch as it ficult for a stranger to comprehend the decora- y manner of placing the lines in the paintings." om the total absence, in Japanese painting, of of scenery wholly depends.

o no translation of any Japanese play, but no nalysis of any piece, as might afford the means e state of the dramatic art in Japan. A few gathered. The Japanese plays appear to be r tradition, representing the feats, exploits, and d gods; a few, however, turn upon imaginary e called didactic, being designed to illustrate he general tendency of these pieces is said to indeed they must necessarily be, so character- praise somewhat startling to minds more deli- Japanese. "They are often," says Fischer, i their heroic dramas, the thirst for revenge racteristic, but always in union with a lofty ntation of one of their punishments by torture,

al scenes are blended, according to Meylen, s that of the unities of time and place appears ay often dramatizes the birth, life, and death es from island to island, and passes over to end from earth to heaven, when the adven- The only additional information given touch- re than two persons are seldom, if ever, upon

Dutch deputation receive the goods bespoke on board of Nippon, they likewise provide themselves, such as charcoal, an article of first necessity, and such as, whither all are dispatched by water, along

with the travelers sleep at Yagami, where their friends from Nagasaki meet to congratulate them upon their expedition. Here, too, their trunks and baggage are examined. The investigation is conducted with a forbearance that is well known to have been purchased,

and the person acquainted with the Dutch meets them before the arrival of the bark with the remainder of the *gobanyosi*, who has accompanied him, and afterwards, he pays the governor of Nagasaki a visit, and returns on the periodical journey to Yedo.

The following is a personal narrative of the Dutch, (to adopt an order to take a somewhat methodized, summation respecting the manners, government, &c., it may not be amiss here to insert a few matters, which, however irrelevant to the Yedo being illustrative both of the ingenuity of the Dutch in their nature, when not interfered with by their government, and for which no fitter place offers.

Supplied the materials for the present papers, Hoer from the year 1799 till 1817; consequently, through the subjection of Holland to France, and subsequent rise of the British empire, involved the former country in war, and lost to her coast Holland most of her colonies, but intermediately retained, and also that of the colonies with which she remained connected, many years in which no ships from Batavia remained destitute of many articles that are necessaries of life to Europeans. Nor was this the case as to the evils resulting from the partial or total cessa-

tion of the Japanese cities for its amusements of every kind, and the profitable enterprize of its citizens. The theatres in the empire, and are moreover stationary establishments. In this amusement is presented to the people, by the actors, who hire themselves out by special arrangement, (such as to call forth the best actors, but of different principalities,) the stationary theatrical excellence. In small towns and villages, may be included, theatrical entertainments are composed of players, including wrestlers, tumblers, and all as actors, are found in all parts of the country. At great entertainments, for corporations on festivals, &c., The price of admission varies from two to five pence, and spectators are expected to eat at the theatre on such occasions. At Chinese theatres, the stalls for selling hot and cold food, furnish no inconsiderable revenue to the man-

the marines forming a line on a  
aft the ship each side, on the top of  
reached the boat, we heard a stroke  
ping of sticks along the line of ma-  
ain bowed very graciously to us from  
ick again, accompanied as before by  
o sticks in their hands. What else  
salute?—and so we set it down as  
g struck a third time, and again the  
deeper bow from the gangway; we  
the honor done us by bowing too.  
it the bamboos; as before, but follow-  
er, until both were confounded in a  
e were a long way off, when it ceas-  
it this performance was nothing but

an account of a 'mammoth cheese,  
ented by a New England farmer to  
f the circumference of a cart-wheel,  
it. In China, where everything  
antithesis to the big cheese of the  
ch we suppose has come all the way  
mare's milk, weighs  $1\frac{1}{2}$  oz., and  
inch in diameter by half an inch in  
禄 "happiness" stamped on the  
lass case, and forthwith sent 'this

der to attract notice, the priests of  
ords of their prayers or precepts in  
rinted, the sheets are distributed  
y cheap rate, their oddity being the  
en a book of prayers arranged like  
n a sheet three feet long; on each  
ure of Budha, and the whole build-  
es of the windows, and cornices, is  
ite by fine lines, but all perfectly  
resentation of Budha sitting on a  
reciting prayers. Small drawings  
the different stories, which serves  
the mass of characters. Even the  
ch story, have characters on them.

# 敬童牧圖牛戒



The summary conclusion drawn in  
and a court of justice in China is  
tells us of a captain who considered  
rocks near Whampoa an evidence  
over other countries in the world.

He was tried before Judge Schiefflin in the  
young man named Ayuk, about seventeen  
He speaks English tolerably well, was called  
The opposite party objected to his evidence  
as not a Christian, nor believed in the ex-  
istence of the Court if he believed in Christianity,  
The witness next asked, did he believe in a God, and  
if he did in our temples in China.' The Court  
Statutes, which says, that 'Every person  
of any religion, shall be sworn according to  
his own,' and asked the witness what was the  
evidence. The witness replied that a person about to give  
evidence where there are idols, and that he reads  
the Chinese Bible, after which the witness  
took in his hand a saucer containing salt, and  
threw down which the saucer is broken in pieces,  
When this has been done, the witness then  
gives his evidence. The Court then asked the  
witness what was written which he called the Chinese Bible,  
and whether it had been the work of Confucius. To this the  
witness answered that he had heard of such a person, nor could he tell by  
what name he was called, nor did he know anything more about it,  
nor the name of the Chinese, and the only English word  
which he had heard of which conveyed his idea of it was the word Bible.  
The witness said that he could not see how the statute could be  
enforced, and that a witness should be sworn according to the  
nature of the case.

It was true that the Court might for the  
purpose of the case be called the Temple of Justice, and the  
witness, and throwing down a saucer with salt in it  
and that there were no idols in the court, nor could  
the nature of the book which the witness called  
the Chinese Bible be the subject of the case, Judge Schiefflin therefore  
asked whether the witness could be sworn at all,  
and then considered the question, and consulted

the witness, attended in court, accompanied by  
the plaintiff. The lad Ayuk, though an in-  
terpreter, appeared not to so be well informed in relation  
to the giving of an oath, as his countryman, the plaintiff,  
from whom, it appeared, the young man had  
information on the subject.

At this time he said that there were various ceremonies  
in China, some of which might be dispensed with,  
and that he was equally bound to tell the truth. In addition  
to what was now mentioned that a witness sometimes holds  
up his hand, or omits to do so, or to use some other  
ground, are not necessary to render the oath  
valid. He said, to have the oath administered  
done accordingly. The plaintiff knelt down,  
and called the Chinese Bible, and the judge,  
then told the witness to tell the truth. The  
plaintiff. The witness then took a chinaware  
plate, and the plaintiff read aloud a portion of the Chinese

ained six months; there he could  
ut he tried to resist the temptation,  
among the Chinese there of a learn-

n lived in my house, and for a time  
several months, however, his dark  
e to suspect that he had yielded to  
d with it, he affirmed with an oath,  
at it was the strongest asseveration  
ouched the forbidden thing. This  
[he fear of losing both his place and  
from my employ, were, he said, the  
n to abstain. His constant cough  
which was the cause of his fallow  
n bad to worse, growing weaker and  
st verging to the grave with the con-  
died about a year since. I do not  
o be ascribed solely to his use of the  
was the worse for it before he came  
th, I ascertained from the most un-  
n those who lived in the same room  
he constant habit of smoking opium  
apore, and had engaged them to keep  
tions and declarations before his death  
ion of all moral principle, a mind so  
, blind to the certain consequences of  
self, his family, and his relatives, that  
o see the moral sensibilities of a man  
habitual use of that which at first was  
n, is even more sad than to behold the  
life. A long confirmed and habitual  
rdinary cases far beyond the reach of

erned, what we call our officer in our  
without their permission. He must  
of communication. For our own pur-  
e must be a man of naval, military, or  
e one in whose firmness and discretion  
powers to enable him to control and

4th, William IV., c. 93, the king is  
warrant, not exceeding three of his  
e trade of his majesty's subjects to and  
mong the said superintendents, (one of  
tudent,) and to appoint such officers  
eir duty ; and to grant such salaries to  
majesty shall, from time to time, deem

to give to the superintendents, by order  
r the trade of his subjects in China, to  
il, touching the said trade, and for the  
thin the said dominions ; and to impose  
breach of the same, to be enforced, as  
reate a court of justice, with criminal  
rial of offenses, committed by his ma-  
nions, and the ports and havens thereof,  
endents to be the officer to hold such  
g the process thereof, and to grant such  
r reasonable.

t formed under the authority of the Act  
officers were as follows :

dent . . . .	£6,000	
ndent . . . .	3,000	
dcnt . . . .	2,000	
casurer . . . .	1,500	
y and Interpreter .	1,300	
. . . . .	1,000	
. . . . .	1,500	
n . . . . .	800	
t . . . . .	800	
ior class, to act as } urt of Judicature }	300	
	<hr/>	£18,300
en abolished . . . .	£800	
possibly be discontinued	800	
be discontinued . . .	2,000	
o receive £2,000 } ng . . . . . }	1,000	
	<hr/>	£1,600
		£13,600

people were willing to submit ; he  
 troops daily. There was likewise  
 pared to heal the soldiers ; he was  
 re also rich men, who appropriated  
 of state to propose measures. Some  
 ould go under ground ; some could  
 the face of the ocean ! There were  
 rans in fighting. After a few years  
 at he had lost the opportunity of  
 ss they still watched the mountains  
 e rich and bestowing upon the poor,  
 r having raised troops and reduced  
 composed the army were scattered.  
 n agricultural pursuits, some devoted  
 engaged in commerce. From that  
 ed."

been *got up* by Tingqua, and ac-  
 hing more than one hundred in num-  
 olume. The likenesses present us  
 en—heroes and heroines, scholars,  
 a great diversity of character and  
 coats of mail, belted and booted and  
 one are carrying bows and arrows ;  
 , lances, swords, and shields. Some  
 ost, however, are on foot ; a few are  
 litary rock, or beneath a fir tree or an  
 in all, it does the artist much credit.  
 he limbs of 'the noble and disinterest-  
 rawn. The whole is thoroughly Chi-  
 a good variety of Chinese *likenesses*  
 h themselves with this production of  
 g been politely sent to us for inspec-  
 ke this notice of it, without asking the  
 st, however, that he will not take any  
 g his work to the notice of the admirers



possess any definable modes of ex-  
 its of diction—or idioms to which  
 form, both in speaking and in writ-  
 limit the propriety and the necessity  
 t of the symbols of thought. Were  
 e known what meaning is intended  
 v could conversation be conducted?  
 e records of events, be compiled? In

their civil and social state, the Chi-  
 m, both statute and common laws—  
 ir standards and criteria are—as in  
 e authors, and predominant usage


In the arts of civilized life, having  
 , and furnished themselves with one  
 at ever existed—one in which there  
 any other—can it be supposed they  
 defined usages for the regulation of  
 whose origin goes back to time im-  
 d millions of people, comprising a  
 principal departments of literature,  
 t, commerce, education, philosophy,  
 grammatical rules? Was such an  
 sible?

the forms of grammar are the same  
 ages. In many respects the inhabi-  
 tent nations; and there are differ-  
 —and in no one thing more than in  
 of writing and speaking are unlike  
 e language of the Chinese is unique  
 s and sentences; and yet it is not so  
 ny persons seem to suppose. It is  
 others are employed for, and in most  
 e inquiry is now this single one: is it

In other words, has it a grammar?  
 ing this question, seems to arise from  
 ar, or from supposing that a gram-  
 at name, must of necessity, according  
 , be “divided into four parts—ortho-  
 prosody,” and contain some eight or  
 withal conjugations of verbs, declen-  
 for all things. Some of these, essen-

s defined thus: "From to *descend* and reaching to the ground; low; mean: part or come to again; to arrive at."

l;  
 fellow; a vagabond;  
 d mind; meanness;  
 unded; crafty;  
 ts of a tree or a plant;  
 ion; fundamental;  
 condescending; to look down;  
 ) the bottom of the boat, or rudder;  
 the horn down; to gore;  
 sms; slander; detraction;  
 grain that bends down.

ds into which *te* enters, besides those of which cannot, without violence, er. The meanings derived from this ts of the compound are not always in usage: the words, in short, 'do not n.' However, many words, which are natural objects, such as the sun, moon, enter into numerous compounds, and meaning of those compounds. Thus, *y* in them, will generally be found to reference to, water. So when  usually be found to have some more heart—or to what is intellectual: and it to call such words as *shwuy* and *sin*, they form a part, derivatives. So also *how*, the hand, &c., enter freely into form compounds: in sentences, they as *verbs* or *nouns*, or in an inferior rich is the genius of the Chinese lan- words which may not be—and which ge these several functions. This, how- osition in sentences. And hence the casuation of propositions—or what be-

of two, three, four, and more, single  
cted and used to express a single per-

ge, a man of wisdom ;

rthy, a man of worth ;

l, a man of songs ;

entleman, an excellent man ;

an, a man of justice ;

ilanthropist, or philanthropy ;

hero, a heroine ;

an architect, or architects ;

wheelwright, or maker of wheels ;

ing, a blacksmith ;

*in heae chay*, a cobbler ;

*too chow pan sze foo*, a coffin-maker ;

*ay po le sze foo*, a glass-blower ;

*ang po le sze foo*, a glazier.

kinds of nouns, and of others also,  
e characters, have for their final one,  
*tsze*, 兒 *urh*, &c., may be multiplied  
s concerning them, by Anglo-Sinicus,  
ne, page 347.

age being designed solely to preserve  
1 from one person to another, or to  
of time to another, must always be  
der, to whom in every supposable case  
ed. An imperial edict is addressed  
class of persons, perhaps to the whole  
rs, all essays, of every kind ; whatever  
ver the writer or speaker, a direct ad-  
o be made, to some one, near or re-  
ressed or understood. Thus,

爾欲封何爵

*le honors do you, my ministers, wish to*

上毋以使下

*use who are above you, do not to those*

## 中國人

*kingdom* (i. e. a Chinese)

## 津菓子

*sin* (brought from thence).

## 曰某乃常山真定人也

*ried, I am a man of Chingting in*

issing, that almost all names of persons e, as in Hebrew, significant: the first t, is an instance in point; so are most rovinces.

ouns need no particular illustration, inese from what they are in other lan- se that designate classes of beings by licable to whole species; such are man, latter are those which denote—neither out actions, qualities, modes of being; ue, vice, diligence, activity, &c.; and l, as verbs; and also to modify, limit, ng of other words, which may be either re words which point directly to parti- hings; these need to be particularized a detail.

ersons, and places, the Chinese employ of which is used to designate a certain these there may be perhaps a hundred; r, *sail, pair*, in such phrases as a mem- nerchantmen, ten pair of gloves. These rring both in conversation and in read- ys capable of being translated, and fre- nguage does not require it. Their use dying the phrases in which they occur. h may here suffice.

individuality, or to individualize, when oets are the subjects of discourse. It is oken of: thus they say *yih ko jin, san* er things.

人 a man, or one man;

字 a character;

時辰鏢 a watch.

is a branch, or what is drawn out into a line. it is used for a string or a line.

魚 three fish ;

街 a street ;

河 two rivers.

means a space, a crevice ; as a verb it means space between ; it is also used in the numerous cases it precedes other words,

屋 three houses ;

廟 four temples.

on which one sits, or on which anything is done, and is joined to the words house,

to hills, or mountains ;

to cities, or walled towns.

ge, a pass, that by or upon which one goes, as door, bridge, stairs, &c.

阄 four gates of a city.

] two custom-houses.

a piece or roll of cloth, and is joined to names of walls, and so forth ; thus,

four pictures.

three walls.

means to divide, to separate, to distinguish, to divide into certain classes of things, its force is softened, and is joined with names of articles of dress,

衫 ten garments.

事 two affairs.

物 seven articles.

is put outside or over something else, and is used to complete, and occurs in such phrases as the works are complete.

two books—complete works.

說 six novels.

because all the volumes of a work are supposed to be in one or wrapper of paper

age nine parcels.  
title of foreign wine.  
of characters.  
's.  
n acres—seven fields.  
ce (or item) of news.  
successive days.  
e.  
of business.  
shares in trade.  
es of twine.  
, or a clause.  
ns of a book.  
s of fish.

litary officers.  
lars in money.  
er—a gentleman.  
s of pearls.  
or lofts.

of congee.  
of ginger.  
looking-glass.  
rs of rouge.  
9 tables at an entertainment.  
book.  
rial edicts.  
vens.  
of grain.  
exhibitions.

the city of Ningpo. The English  
 by the Chinese; it is understood,  
 as prisoners of war usually are  
 signed on the 6th instant, of which  
 official notice.

S. Melville, *Chusan, 6th Nov., 1840.*  
 to give notice to the expedition, that  
 the imperial high commissioner and  
 between the two countries. The terms  
 party shall advance beyond the boundary  
 intercourse is not to be interrupted. The  
 taking in the island of Chusan and the  
 including all within a line run round the  
 er's island, Pooto, Taouying shan, form-  
 of Dalrymple's chart, and Deer island.  
 fore to call upon all persons connected  
 islands, not to go beyond these bound-  
 h the Chinese, so as to give just cause  
 strictly maintained on our part. The  
 himself of this opportunity of record-  
 ing that a nearer friendly intercourse is  
 sidering how very much the comforts  
 depend on the extension of such inter-  
 every officer and gentleman in the ex-  
 understanding with the people.  
 r admiral, and commander-in-chief."

consists of the healthy portions of  
 s, chief part of the Bengal volun-  
 detachment, consisting of artillery  
 M. S. Blonde, Conway, Alligator,  
 s, Atalanta steamer, Rattlesnake  
 ports. A few of the convalescent  
 sent to England and India; and

the Chusan islands on the 15th,  
 ng of the 20th. Having brought  
 missioner Elepoo at Ningpo to the  
 Canton, the Queen steamer pro-  
 the admiral's arrival and to deliver  
 a flag of truce; but on approach-  
 the Chuenpe watch-tower, over-  
 e channel—while a boat, also hav-  
 rds the fort—the Chinese opened  
 l directed; but of some twenty or  
 —only one took effect, striking the  
 ing off from the hull of the vessel.  
 eamer, having first thrown into  
 few shells, returned to the squad-  
 s (that of the 21st), captain Elliot  
 from Elepoo to Keshen was for-  
 prefect. The next day some of

ion, we should most reluctantly appear which your excellency might deem it icate.

it to your excellency that the complete veral months past, both as regards the views and intentions of the British as occasioned a heavy accumulation of at the outer anchorages, and partly at 1 is involved at present in the greatest ily incurs heavy charges from the de- rty at Macao is liable to duty to the of warehouse rent, independent of the before it can enter for consumption in sured, allow that the British communi- cation of the intentions of the icy, since the notice of blockade under ging their duty as agents to parties at mation as may enable them to dispose re best possible manner.

re deemed to exceed the bounds of our excellency the following inquiries:— nove the blockade of the port of Can- ade with the Chinese government for ade, or whether the truce reported in es solely to that quarter? 2.—Whe-

British trade shall be carried on in f it is contemplated that, under any ships may again proceed within the arrangement, the British trade may

not at present reply directly to the in- ope your excellency will be enabled to cellency, it is expedient that the Brit- keep their goods on board ship at the roperty at Macao, subject to the duty

er our charge, and the anxiety we feel ned, will, we trust, plead our excuse re at this period.

honor to be, &c. &c.

D. BELL & Co. MACVICAR & Co.  
& Co. GRIBBLE, HUGHES, & Co."  
le, *Tongkoo Bay* 23th Nov., 1840.

letter of yesterday, I regret to say f your queries; namely, with regard to ntered into with the governor-general rther.

he state of anxiety the mercantile in- y to take place; and shall take care to er of anything bearing on such inte- rant of the intentions of the Chinese ess my hopes that your suspense will ionor to be, &c., &c.,

"GEORGE ELLIOT, &c., &c.  
merchants,—Macao."



allegiance. Happily for us, our em-  
 into the subject, when he issued pro-  
 After the arrival of the commissioner  
 sures he adopted, a delivery of more  
 tain, however, that had they not been  
 e given up any. How then could we  
 opium? After the delivery the fo-  
 hich all but the English willingly did.  
 ship were discovered smuggling opium  
 i cargo should be confiscated, and the  
 n in force ever since. The people of  
 nst the opium enactments] are tried  
 et the English will not submit to it!  
 exception to be made in their favor].  
 f the number of sailors a ship carries,  
 us involve the whole, it is ridiculous,  
 n smuggling the drug. The offend-  
 crime. It was for this reason that  
 giving bonds.

ent, has always treated men from afar  
 ir new possessions on the north, to  
 ut reverently obeys your sacred pre-  
 ded with us for more than a hundred  
 ulate the myriads of gain they have  
 rticle of honest feeling, they would  
 , and respectfully obeyed the laws of  
 usly refused to give the bond, and yet

Your majesty was afterwards me-  
 that the port should be closed against  
 ish nation have actually dared to sail  
 e off their guns and muskets, and kill  
 ficers and sailors! It is indeed for-  
 ess unbounded as heaven which no  
 is worthy of death without trial.

of Spain and the Indian ports are all  
 'ngland. She (the *Bilbaino*) sailed  
 English with provisions, which was,  
 ness—she was therefore, in one mo-  
 re-inspiring courage of our soldiers.  
 tement totally devoid of truth. Every  
 f heaven belongs to your majesty.  
 id costly commodities, are produced  
 existence of the outer foreigners de-  
 hem, they live; without them, they  
 become respectfully submissive and  
 nowledge of the cherishing ten-  
 men from afar.

ved the royal commission to inquire  
 f Canton. The foreigners were left  
 their heads, and the country was  
 ad, then, not the smallest chance of  
 mes. Some time afterwards their  
 irried to, attacked and usurped Chu-  
 ur people, and killed our officers and  
 'stiv's service. Gods and men view

## DEPOSITORY.

---

ER, 1840.— No. 8.

---

*Instructor; a treatise on the education, manners, and domestic*  
 Fuhkeñ. 2 vols. 12mo. 1730.

made in morals by a pagan people, Chinese, &c., among whom society is not of a regular government, it is not that of right and wrong are taught in the same manner with much reverence and obedience. We draw such comparisons from the relative position they occupy. We all know the judgment which is to be applied, and upon all mankind, and that all must be tried, in order to find the true science; but at present we do not compare the domination of nation with nation, we do not compare part with another part of a single nation. The practice to be derived from their example is not so fairly derived from their example as this fairly is more difficult than to judge of a man educated as Christians, possibly of a pagan—we cannot judge of actions, we cannot canvass conduct on the principles of his mental decisions, nor give him credit for the good which he does—his light is as the sun in the day is from the dim rays which come from the dawn of morning. The light and

s, pictures, rarities, productions, y high idea of them ; we look at scura : but when we as foreign- h their peculiar prejudices. their ncleanly habits, in a word, with re ready to call them the ' vilest r then as through a microscope. mperfect ; and much investiga- ssary to correct the deficiencies ment. We have the best autho- China is at bottom the same as wereth to face in water so doth s here left to his own impulses, sureedly do. There is, in Chi- ing influences, that have kept harmonious action ; and they writings which are most highly at bonds of society,—the filial ice of a wife to her husband, ereign—are among the funda- e illustrated by examples and ing required they should be. s of Confucius and other Chi- from the wise men of Greece, he pursuit of happiness, in s only very partially affect- ometimes thought that these d, been allowed to have the men they have had, in order of good order, just govern- :he whole mass of a people, in the Bible : and to show to lead man to his Maker, f improvement attainable in

d by the work at the head the writings of Confucius ; r with it led us thus to pre- likely to attract attention ; te of females in China that uple of vols. (not to speak

late of great destitution, these  
 age him in his pursuit of know-  
 at two successive examinations  
 ; and *keujin*, being the first in  
 in his twenty-eighth year, the  
 he province around him in the  
 standard authors; among them  
 pent a year under his patron-  
 s called him home, where he  
 ally engaged in study; during  
 under notice on female edu-  
 ive, in command of the troops  
 tion headed by one Choo Yih-  
 particulars furnished by Luh-  
 Repository (vol. VI. p. 418).  
 723, he went to Peking, and  
 Iso among other literary men,  
 revising the statistics of the  
 h the character of the people  
 sed him to be frequently con-  
 the sixth year of Yungching,  
 erson having been very influ-  
 rmosa, who appointed him to  
 ing in the northern part of  
 upon his abilities and literary  
 himself to clear the country of  
 onfidence of the people, that,  
 or, by the auchã size of the  
 n Luhchow had resisted, his  
 nder arrest, they joined their  
 equently, assisted by the go-  
 emperor upon the injustice  
 l, and finding his case sub-  
 f Canton city, and present-  
 f his esteem and confidence.  
 lf to work in endeavoring to  
 their settlement at Macao.  
 se duties, in the year 1734,  
 cases, carried to his native  
 others at Changpoo.

that of a man are very dissimilar. whole life; whether he is abroad the classics and histories, and be- he whole range of authors. But ten years, when she takes upon re a multiplicity of cares distract or undisturbed study, she cannot not having obtained a thorough ot fully comprehend their princied from its fountain, she cannot ce. How can it be said that a ; not wanted! Every profession ; and ought not those also who mers (as females) to be taught It is a matter of regret, that in de from the works of Confucius to the writings on polite litera- that selections have not been Choo, and other scholars, who s also from the whole range of t which was appropriate, and ted among mankind together Juvenile Instructor; yet if they / cause them to become like a ig hither and thither without has been this great deficiency

an orphan, and I had not yet was exceedingly grieved and I worm curled up in a tussoc he manners of society, which was capable, I would select various other standard authored Women, the Female Pre- following the rules given for commence a treatise with them; then, under the four and work, I would arrange reader could see the whole n its appropriate place.

There have been, besides these, for their talents as poetesses, exclude the passions; but, although these, they do not appertain to female men introduced. Such examples as (Jing), who obstinately declined to marry, who seized her husband by force, and an of Yangtae, who was vexed, had their commendable actions, but were rejected. To guard against such an example has demanded my principles here laid down do not. Examples adduced are erroneous, and are made to hide itself. But if these are in correct, and if they conduce, to the good of the age, the common sense is of no importance. Ching, when the empire is correct, then will that every man in the nation which he would silently laud the ruler's influence. And when the ruler is not correct, and families are not virtuous, as in the odes Kwantsze and Lin (the Book of Odes). I bow my head, and my wishes may abound.

60th year of Kanghe, Novem-

of paramount importance of morals. This volume to their consideration, is divided into three chapters. The mode of writing is clear and lucid, but peculiarly Chinese. 'The most important things in female education,' are derived from Confucius, lady Pan, the sage, and of the general principles of female education. The three subdivisions into three parts are arranged, explained by a note in the 120th section, the words are quoted in order to illustrate it. It is repeated nearly throughout the book; but as stated above, there are unnumbered according to the programme

of females, and the virtues which ought to be thus sketched by the same authoress.

It does not consist altogether in extraordinary in being modestly grave and inviolably chaste, of virtuous widowhood, and being tidy in her person; in whatever she does to be unassuming, she sits to be decorous. This is female virtue."

Examples from the classics and other writings of which are found scattered through the work, which Mr. Schow has collected nearly everything he meets with bearing on this subject. The reader is referred to the *Repository*, page 83, where he will find the section on Establishing the first principle. *Seau Heö*; it exhibits the didactic manner in a general, and obviates the necessity of our referring to the pages of the *Neu Heö*. Several examples of their husbands are given in the first chapter following.

In the reign of the Yuen dynasty (A. D. 1345), a man named Le was seized by soldiers during a severe famine to eat him, when his wife Lew, hearing of it, throwing herself to the ground, weeping, said, 'O my husband; I beseech you have pity on him, and spare him. In the house, there is a large jar of preserved pulse, buried in the ground, which you can dig up and eat.' The soldiers refused to comply, when Lew added; 'I am old and small, but I have heard that women who are virtuous, which is the case with me; take me that I may die with my husband.' The soldiers let him go and took her. This tragedy, could refrain from pitying Lew."

It is due to a husband's parents by his wife,

to love her husband's parents, even though she be despised and be praised. In these days, foolish wives, whose husbands are dear to them, do not know that his parents cannot be considered as obedient; their love and affection they even go so far as to suckle their child with their father-in-law. If a mother-in-law and daughter-in-law are mutually amicable, there will be bickerings and quarrels."

For these reasons, why Chinese moralists have laid so much stress on a newly married woman's duty to her husband's parents by a newly married

author, "the moon and stars can shine together, attempting to obscure each other's light; the sun and moon flourish in the same place without being hurt; therefore a jealous thought should not be indulged; of this age are degenerate, for out of ten women; their countenances may appear pleasing, but secretly slandering and plotting mischief, or deceiving, having no regard to what people think of them; still more, if a wife reaches old age and is neglected, that the sacrifices will cease, and will not be made, and take a concubine. The number of women who do this cannot be estimated, nor their crime be fitly represented by seven reasons for divorce." Ten or twelve instances of jealousy are mentioned. One of them is the story of Wän, king of the state Tsin, and afterwards of his wife. Her husband fled with Wan to the state of Wei; she married Shüh Tuy, and afterwards returned to her son behind, and married Chaou ke. The king heard of it, and wished to go and see Shüh Tuy. She replied, "This will not do; after having loved you ardently, to reject a former love, is not virtuous; with the new wife and forget the old one, is not wise; when one is in adversity, and not think of her in prosperity; one who has lost all sense of justice, cannot serve his prince, and I will no longer be bound upon this consented, and Chaou ke, her husband, procured an office for her son. The lessons of moderation under poverty, and condescension and honor, are inculcated by several examples. The second division of the book, which concerns the preservation of her honor, and the principles, by a woman, adherence to chaste principles, and the murder of a near relative. "A woman who is virtuous says the moralist, "with the anxious caution in guarding his citadel. Whether poverty or death be the alternative, she must not be swayed." The sensuality and dissoluteness of the people prove how little these admonitions avail; they are to restrain their passions. But when even the pure and high precepts of Confucius are violated as they are in western and



r prince was disgraced, his ministers  
 lord Yew still lives: how can you  
 and people are killed, and the state is  
 can you call this benevolent? To  
 both justice and benevolence, turn your  
 thus basely; can you call such con-  
 children is a private passion, but duty  
 To fail in your duties as a man and a  
 and children, and thus to steal your life  
 named of: should you not be much more  
 this disgrace and live with you.' She  
 The prince of Jung praised her as a  
 names with the great sacrifices, and

at seeing a widow married to a se-  
 have ever been of the same opinion.  
 ly laid down their sense of the prac-  
 w was almost compelled to sacrifice  
 philosophers find honorable occupa-  
 h aged widows to nurture their little  
 yet young they are to serve their hus-  
 unt to marry again. Luhchow says,  
 s life, even if it is with loss of virtue,  
 being, she will in truth not differ from  
 be unhappy, and meets with adverse  
 re gem, or the transparent ice, can be  
 l. When a girl has been betrothed, she  
 purposes as the wife of her intended,  
 ils are consummated, propriety requires  
 or three instances of adherence to these  
 olume of the Repository, page 568, to  
 Among the examples given under this  
 handsome widows cutting off their noses  
 ate suitors! That singular feature of  
 s the nearest of kin to avenge the death,  
 of a relative, is discussed in the fourth  
 ed to page 345, of vol. VIII, for an exhi-  
 s very chapter.

way he should go, and when he is old he  
 is a maxim the Chinese have practically  
 en days when 'the mother of Mencius  
 ' They lay great stress on the education

at Luhchow resorts to the very  
 th to induce the observance of  
 Women are also exhorted not to  
 ig fortune-tellers. "Silly women  
 ey do not remember that life  
 l that riches and honors are from  
 spirits cannot change. But sup-  
 er, they would bestow happiness  
 according to equity; would they  
 izards and nuns, and turn upside  
 ; among mankind, in order thus  
 sery? 'This would not be just."

introduction of any more of the  
 conclude its examination by quot-  
 nor on the importance of virtue to

a woman's life; her conversation, her  
 and upon her virtue for their security;  
 regly discussed. We can compare a  
 its wheels; without wheels, the chariot  
 d to a dwelling, of which her virtue is  
 : is split, or the plate broken down, the  
 a female possess virtue, all her thoughts  
 urk her conduct; whatever she does or  
 around her; although she should be as  
 love and respect her. But if she is only  
 her talents can not be praised; such are  
 ne essays of Le Egan, the readers of  
 a that they twice drank the nuptial cup."

eu Heö treats of the other divisions of  
 ll not require more than a cursory ex-  
 ie reader an idea of the author's ar-  
 ng the topics. The second book, on  
 nearly one half of the volume; it coin-  
 hich are divided into seven chapters.  
 l by lady Pan, "not to consist wholly in  
 ttering well formed sentences; it is in  
 nd speaking them; in not indulging in  
 serving the proper time, and then speak-  
 round for ridicule. This is female con-  
 on arousing a husband consists of twenty-  
 illustrated by the following incident

always so to converse or speak. Another chapter contains examples exercising due foresight. "If at the future," says Luhchow, I; this has ever been a thing of. We cannot commend our author's work, but it is the practice of stick to their text.' The way to ted.

deliberating with his minister Kwan; and having ended the council, he departments. His wife, who was from, and again saluting him, requested ei had been guilty of. The prince. Why do you ask such a question? After, I observed that his step was high sights of conquering a country; and denly changed his countenance, as if Wei. Wherefore I inquired.' Prince d aside his intentions. On the morrow, l his minister; and told him to draw your majesty pardoned the state Wei? know that I had?' He replied, 'when ter was respectful, and his words were countenance was as if ashamed. From 'Capital!' exclaimed the prince; 'the sman Kwan Chung manages without; I

ity to avert misfortune by words is a sess in conversation. He says, pject at leisure are intelligent enough, but air wits' end; a person who can discreetly ity is rarely found. He who is able to le affairs, by a single conversation remov- ciding it by reason, or saving from its ef- g adverse into favorable circumstances, is tongue, or a ready word. The two kinds ioned the same day."

ight, to a foreign reader, be supposed to ted with her conversation, but Chinese t these topics. Lady Pan defines female aving a beautiful face, but in washing pping her dress and ornaments neat and

ring sacrifices, which, as they generate the heart of the worshiper with food, shall not the gods and spirits love of the mistress of the house. The requiring, a duty which we should demand more attention from Luhchow, for ten sections, and moreover tells his duties attended to all the other duties he then look into books. Lady Lui, re-

males in these times will not teach them it appears that they thus try to guard against improper thought ; but a woman's chastity is cause. If they were taught correctly, regulations of duty, such as are given in the Female Precepts, and other books, and every part fully explained, which is. This education ought not, however, to

be a summary of the whole subject of the matter in the usual classical sources, and as we conclude, we close the examination of these interesting observations of the compiler upon

an uncut is a useless thing, a man unlearned cannot have savory viands, without eating them you cannot have admirable reason, without learning you cannot flourish during life remains secluded ; her joys and sorrows. How shall she know all that makes a man, when the four seasons are fulfilled, a year is completed when these four requirements are observed, this is woman's duty. Man is produced by heaven, this is the reason he differs from the beasts ; he is not led to, and important principles are neglected, he is promiscuous. He who contemns and proclaims by heaven. Heavenly order is to bless the man who sins against it will certainly receive his punishment. In lucid instruction springs the happiness of men, who have been dead hundreds and thousands of years, on manners, and labors remain incorruptible. They will be like one looking at a wall, they will not know, they will not know, and knowing they will not know. Female Instructor clearly exhibits this. It is the springs of action must be made correct ;

converting the 'inner apartments' into a place where she feels she is beloved by public opinion, and the laws of the land cannot rise to her proper place. The more than one wife seems to us to have upon his own affections, and upon the actual evils resulting from multiplying sexes will always restrict the practice. Females generally is properly considered but we may observe, that if they are virtuous, and decorous, Chinese literature is intended to expand their minds, or purify them. It has also a tendency to make a wife indeed we may sum up the evils that result from all social intercourse between the sexes, as all social intercourse between the sexes is prohibited, so, there being no cordial intercourse before marriage, there is but little benefit to be derived from it. The husband has conferred a favor by taking a wife, and the wife feels her dependence upon him, and the husband is enjoying the companionship of her lord. To remove these evils, its code the only emanation from heaven to liberate the daughters of Eve from their bondage, and here arrayed against them.

To do this, we close, by a remark upon the usefulness of the Female Instructor, and its literature. We here see abundant evidence of decorum, chastity, &c., but we mean little more than external conditions that God has not left himself without a law, they are a law who wishes to introduce the holy spirit into the Chinese, show the deeper meaning of the law by that book, and build up his own sense of right and wrong the right way; and Him whom they adore, all the purity and beauty of His law, not hearing for our doctrine, if we are willing and desiring all that the law commands and imitate; but while we tell them we ought to respect the advancement.

W

hëen magistrates to institute minute examina-  
 having drawn up a distinct list of the whole  
 n transmit it to the literary officials, that they  
 become security for those of each other with

But if there are candidates with whom tho-  
 t been formed, and there be reluctance to be-  
 the responsibility must rest upon those of the  
 who have already given their security, and  
 for their fellows. Every one who does not  
 distinctly noted down in the records, within  
 that prescribes the term arrives. And when  
 in this minute list to the district officers-  
 and security for them, let the whole of them  
 he said magistrates, that distinctions may be  
 and fully sifting the matter. And moreover  
 en long accustomed to deal in the drug, and  
 s, or any whose old habits of smoking re-  
 mished as the laws direct. Should there  
 orth, who, on account of indifferent cir-  
 umstances, and consequently no one to give  
 let the aforesaid magistrates draw up a list  
 render it unnecessary to take any further  
 ans too, a stop will be put to confusion and

euen-chih, and kung-këen, if, after they  
 they should by other means be found out,  
 as mutually secured, shall altogether be  
 of you, from time to time, will give in-  
 not yield to your own whims by keeping  
 mplicated with them in their guilt. We

—height of person——face having  
 t city, and street——how many years  
 s of the five persons who become mutual  
 venture to stand security must subscribe  
 nnot venture to secure, must also write

smoke opium, from the time forward that  
 ry orders ought to obliterate every trace  
 ime addicted to its use they accordingly  
 ly, to leave it off. The state maintains  
 aitors and repressing crime, and as soon  
 ir spirits and their muscular powers be-  
 equently utterly worthless. How then  
 or following up their profession? When

!

difficult to fix an accusation against them. And their being clerks or relations, make it a principle; and also too, in consideration of their taking with them in their poverty, fear to dismiss deed they do not look upon them as upon the show them personal partialities, and indulge to the attendants, they have originally been residence; and they are either retained by in consideration of their talents and ability, my years, you, the said officers, are therefore us from them. But are you not aware that hing but a womanish benevolence? are shall, upon examination, hear of this, you cure your own rank; for, failing to examine, ur underlings, and on this account therefore his deserving of dismissal or not? We now not wanting individuals who smoke opium, ve mandarins personally responsible for in- they will arraign the guilty for punishment, ection, they themselves will be forgiven of titute examination. But perhaps from mere m, they feel unable to point them out defi- there be in giving them an early dismiss- your respectability, and avoid involving ted period, which is wholly included with- fices, no matter whether opium-smokers or rior officers must present it to their supe- communicate in order that evidence may should there be any glossing over of mat- to excuse the fault. And all those persons either availing themselves of these said nce for their families, or attending upon nial capacity, why should they not also laws, and effectually serve their mas- d thus involve these officers, how, having act thus? Those who have their fami- cover of the night smoke, or in their hat the magistrates are unable to extend not know, that when once these officers l not be a difficult matter to make secret e having been denounced, how can you n the instrument of punishment falls pentance be? Should you not at once it regards the managing clerks and as every description of police-runners,

shall note down the faults of the mandarins  
of giving warning. It is all important,  
that both the high and the low are purified.  
We need to screen the guilty by deceit and  
take the law into our own hands, and you  
may care for the mischievous rat, if he does

mandarins of the province of Canton, have his  
the passages of central, eastern, and western.  
When they diverge, merchant vessels proceed out to  
boats, passage boats, and earth boats, as  
and other kinds of sailing craft of different  
some who take in goods clandestinely, and  
or covetously scheming after trifling gains,  
mandarins. Everywhere are boats of this cha-  
the whole of them, the sternest prohibitions.  
in the harbors to make out and prepare an accu-  
and then present it at the offices of their  
the mandarins strictly enjoin that every five  
mandarins are to be responsible for each other, and that, from time  
to time they are to be examined. And should there be those  
of this kind, the names of their vessels must  
be known, and also this form of words '*dare not*  
to be taken up the boats for which there is no  
proof, and make out a list of them; and from  
that order, and examine them. And if upon  
proofs of their being legally engaged, then  
they are to be delivered over to the constables of the  
harbors, and not allow them again to  
sail on boats which ply within the rivers, both great  
and small, and fishing smacks, we shall hold the  
names of the whole of them. Should there  
be any of the laws, smuggle and smoke opium,  
we shall proceed on shore to the local officers, and  
examine them; and having overhauled them and  
found, then let the informers be liberally  
rewarded, through design to injure, and  
let the offenders be rigorously punished for their crimes,

throughout, constitutes a promiscuous  
of scholars and merchants come from abroad,  
is merely a temporary abode, and so  
from one place to another, that the very  
names are. Yet the names, however, of those  
who are well known, are to be entered into the lists



uses. After this, when the merchants trans-  
 ighouses where they were remaining, the  
 agents of the hong's, shall be responsible for  
 lone at their warehouses. Then, upon exam-  
 : should be an offender, let him be forthwith  
 er must be liberally rewarded. But if there  
 , allow, as hitherto, the passport license to  
 seals of the respective factories, for a dis-  
 o make out clear lists and bills of lading  
 of the goods. A bond must also be issued  
 here will not be the slightest smuggling of  
 of the above hong's be delivered to the mer-  
 sion, that, in transporting the merchandise  
 may take the bill of lading and bond of  
 ' deputed custom-house officers, that they  
 er they agree with the marks. After an  
 een made, and nothing be found contra-  
 to proceed. But if, upon examination,  
 tion, besides dealing with these said mer-  
 the laws, the goods, moreover, shall be  
 lear investigation as to who gave the bond  
 ustily given out to the local magistrates  
 to the matter, and make arrests, that the  
 : severely dealt with. But perhaps the  
 men, may be guilty of low cunning, and  
 eads of the respective firms responsible.  
 t a system of regulations be established,  
 : may know how they can be made to  
 ance their own private interests. And  
 avoid, at the transit custom-houses, the  
 though false pretenses. Thus verily by  
 be obtained. As to the officers who are  
 ' there is any smuggling of opium among  
 ir punishment; and those who inform  
 warded.

the drug, we hereby establish a limit in  
 abit. As to the smokers in the pro-  
 th the second moon (middle of March),  
 : and with those out in the foo, chow,  
 : day of the reception of this dispatch,  
 months to every body to abandon the  
 o months to him who does not leave off  
 ust you skin your faces, and purify  
 u find in putting an entire stop to your  
 has, for a long time, had in his posses,

e any persons who lodge information, either states-evidence, or spies who secretly inform, uses, and make search for that which may be t. The evil of smuggling in opium, and so implicate others must be strictly guarded n and suspicion must also be decidedly sup- ned upon a house which it is proper to enter rary and military officer must necessarily in nners along with them, and when just about e the soldiers and police-runners they pre- horoughly search and examine them one by or be barred, and do not allow loiterers to een hidden within has been searched for, No matter whether there has been any , those soldiers and police who entered the , at the time they come out, be openly Thus as they come clean they may equally ils of depositing opium with designs to im- may be alike no excuse.

itary officers, both high and subordinate, hole population to act as their ensamples. rrected themselves able indeed to correct has distinctly decreed the laws of punish- of extreme justice. All individuals who honored with the titles of kings and of any circumstances whatever, be regarded ow can it be permitted for the officers h shameful examples for the vulgar and occasion, have T'ang, the governor, and al orders that examinations be instituted ; really to be feared that it is the usual m the highest to the lowest, mutually to inquiry will become a mere matter of cult to come at the truth. We ought, laws, and allow the subordinates about a, and thus open a wide door for the ritting offense to superiors or insult to rs) will be the abandoned of the offi- and have been punished, and therefore evidence is conclusive that they are ational laws which decree death, men indignation against the guilty. Those hem, if really informed against, proper hey are truly pointed out as the guilty olve the names of the informers as

is availing themselves of their clerks and  
 ities for extortion, or permit the local  
 the families, or reluctantly make up the  
 the above business will be regarded as  
 worthy constables being promiscuously  
 surnames and names, to distinguish the  
 s the officers feel that they have no res-  
 an matters come to a crisis how can they  
 d magistrates being unwilling to exert  
 he orders they receive, it is not to be  
 ers and vagabonds mutually disregard  
 ming daily more and more prevalent,  
 orders that it is difficult to devise mea-  
 is: the local mandarins decidedly fear  
 e. The cities and villages also are  
 br the ears and eyes of a single indivi-  
 ntly superiors and inferiors mutually  
 abtial in their remissness. We sup-  
 city, as well as in every village also,  
 ersons, common people, and scholars,  
 hemselves in good, and who are ho-  
 zizens. Since the clerks and police-  
 ow would it do pressingly to request  
 hem? Let these graduated scholars  
 to are of highest moral qualities that  
 y be divided among them. If there  
 s, then let the chieftain of the clan

es promiscuously dwelling together,  
 illage assistant be publicly chosen.  
 : taken whether many or few, and  
 s and villages with their assistants,  
 and scrutinized, let the said chiefs  
 to the hēen magistrates, all taking  
 names that they may be accurate-  
 om mutual confidence cannot be  
 sidence and name this form of let-  
 e that the above dwellings be tho-  
 et not be any omissions made, nor  
 i this matter is completed, let a  
 officers for their examination. Let  
 d. of the individuals who dare not  
 it another list, and set a limited  
 y opium or smoking implements  
 t as the laws direct. For those



mentary.

ir sections, informs us that the calendar division of the duties made in order was moreover tested and verified from error in the calculations. It has been said, in the preceding section, were He der brother, but that in these [4 selected among their 2d brothers and 3d for ascertaining if this is correct or not.] rising. For on the morning of the day when the sun was just rising, they observed, upon its first emerging above the horizon, the things which should be done in the season for commencing the annual terms (*tseé*) of the calendar<sup>3</sup> are some- times (e. with respect to the lunar months), the twenty-four terms) preceding, or as respects the lunar months) suitable to the solar year or the true seasons), in the *yewze* (the officers whose duty it was to observe the direction of the star). The star *neou* 星鳥 belongs to the southern quarter called the red bird.<sup>4</sup> The younger brother, who had explained it thus; "they had computed the calendar, which the younger brother had computed that the star *shun* in order to observe the direction of the star would be the same every morning at sunrise it was to see if the sun was at 卯 3 o'clock.

the twenty-four terms of the calendar. The lunar months, and therefore their months with respect to the true seasons. They divide the other division of time into terms, repeated for every 15° of the sun's longitude, in accordance with the seasons, and serve to the terms are called 二十四節令, or 24 terms inserted in the calendar. See Morris, page 103.

terms are 井鬼柳星張翼軫. This should be taken for a celestial space or the star in the heart of the Hydra; it is *hun ho* is not contained in any Chinese

oxes), and observed its shadow, as the solstitial sun is five inches from the centre of the earth." The longest day star *ho* belongs to the seven constellations of the Azure Dragon. *Ho* is the star meridional star on the evening of the summer solstice was the end of the day (or stopping place).

ON VI.

In vision of duties, he ordered (brother) to dwell in the west, in the valley. [He further directed to escort the departing sun, after the autumnal completions (i. e. the day completed in autumn); the star is *heu*; by these stars of mid-autumn. The people and beasts have sleek coats.

entary.

means the things which should be finished in autumn, the season for finishing affairs. On the day when night and day were equal, for the length of *kih* of the night) at the autumnal equinox that of the summer and winter sol-

stars are 角亢氐房心尾箕  
meridian on the evening of the summer sol-

stitial space or constellation called *fung*,  
The star *ta ho* is not in the catalogue

entary.  
was directed to 正 (correctly ascertain  
of the equinox he was directed to 殷  
The object of the commentator is to ex-  
plain and he informs us that the reason of this  
is the extreme point or end of the *yang*, and  
the *yin* is used. In the case of the equinoxes,  
because the vernal equinox is the middle  
of the winter solstice and ends at the sum-  
mer the middle or centre of the *yin*, which  
solstice, and ends at midnight of the win-

had also afterwards divided the four (st different individuals), so that each (y) truth, and ascertain whether there (and Ho) calculations; for such was (y) had for heaven, and his diligence in (y) was as above-mentioned; hence his (y) ven, and in his government he never (y) it is, he never exacted public service (y) d be engaged in husbandry.)

which we have read in the preceding the sun was in *heu*,<sup>10</sup> (in the time of (y) idian at evening was *maou*; at the (y) or solstice is in *too*,<sup>11</sup> and the star on (y) *cih*,<sup>12</sup> (thus we see) the meridional (y) stial sphere has  $365\frac{1}{4}$  degrees,<sup>13</sup> and (y)  $365\frac{1}{4}$  days: but the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a degree of (y) (unexpressed), and the  $\frac{1}{4}$  day of the (y) nexpressed); therefore the degrees (y) ly, in its equable revolutions, spread (y) y revolves within and comes short. (y) lly errs to the westward, and the sun (y) nd this is the cause of the error in

ences from  $\beta$  Aquarius.  
at  $\lambda$  Sagittarius.

rs upon an explanation of the precession (y) mention of the attraction of gravitation, (y) re, he disposes of with the greatest sim- (y) hich is truly Chinese, is really admirable (y) ng up the materials he possessed; but (y) htest idea why this great phenomenon (y) withstanding he is entirely ignorant of (y) tropical year, he does give us some idea (y) artificial division of the sphere into  $365\frac{1}{4}$  (y) sion must therefore claim our attention. (y) answer to the siderial or true solar year, (y) . 9m. 9-6s. This, if the sun describes a (y) and a fraction over of .0006 of a degree, (y) nentator afterwards tells us this fraction (y) ng something over. The tropical year (y) ven as  $365\frac{1}{4}$  days, where the fraction of (y) cause unknown), and the commentator (y) n the case of the degrees of the sphere, (y) ants a little; which is sufficient to show (y) he refers. We can easily see how, by (y) 113 ideas of the error of the year, sun s

and therefore the sun traveling one  
 arth one revolution, but with respect  
 reach to it by one degree.<sup>17</sup> After the  
 t. add up), then with the sphere it  
 d this is the computation of the sun's

vens, and is still slower; each day it  
 ion (literally the heavens, i. e. circuit  
 id at the expiration of  $29\frac{1}{2}$  days,<sup>18</sup> it  
 n.<sup>20</sup> From twelve conjunctions you

m the earth's motion in its orbit, which  
 l motion among the fixed stars.  
 re exceeded a revolution by that amount.  
 the same as  $\frac{1}{2}$  day; the day being  
 it into 1440 minutes. Their division is  
 no reason is assigned by any of the com-

nderstand what the commentator means  
 e or heavens being in conjunction," if we  
 which is the same thing, as all the fixed  
 on in the same time, and are immovable  
 orbit does not affect the apparent diurnal  
 sed by its motion on its axis. This motion  
 ing in an ellipse round the sun, affects its  
 ea to the sun, as has already been said, an  
 the fixed stars, so that as compared with  
 ridian at noon to-day, it will have lagged  
 to-morrow  $3m.55.9095s.$  mean solar time.  
 rence between solar and sidereal time.

star will give it just one revolution more  
 So that the revolutions of the star, ex-  
 olution of a star for one day), is  $366d. 6h.$   
 ear (distinguished from the tropical) is  
 r time. These fractions being exactly  
 will be on the meridian at the same mo-  
 as the commentator calls it; the star  
 is, and the sun 365 &c. revolutions.  
 s of the Shoo King I have seen, with the  
 l error, viz.  $\frac{1}{2}$  days, instead of  $\frac{1}{2}$

n of a lunation, or synodical period of the  
 commentator. According to commen-  
 elestial sphere, but the moon is thirteen  
 t must therefore from the time of one  
 ence, plus the space lost by the sun before  
 The space traversed by the sun during  
 must be sought from the quantities which  
 onjunction to another, which is the same  
 ession per diem given by commentator at  
 of the sun's, 1" a day. 'The unknown  
 the sun will retrograde, before the moon



ed from Noah) has 12 months, each days, the uniform reckoning of the terally, sun and heavens in conjuncar aforesaid) 5 $\frac{1}{4}$  days, which gives and the lunar year is deficient there) a shortness or deficiency, and the nd deficiency gives rise to intercalation is, speaking in general terms,

evailing opinion among the ancients that ted 30 days. Noah during the deluge 50 days, at 30 days to one month. This ylonians, Egyptians, Persians, and Gre- it day of the month τριημερας "the thir- Phales; and his cotemporary Cleobulus, i a riddle, representing the year as divid- ghts.

δυωδεκα· ἴω δε εκασῶ  
χα εἶδος εἰχουσαι·  
ν, αι δ' αὐτῆ μελαιναι  
ποφθινυθουσιν εκασσοι.

ns twelve; to each belong  
iem white, the others black:  
they perish all."

' says Dr. Hales, "consisted of 12 months as in use before the deluge, as appears r 150 days from the 17th day of the 2d onth, as expressing the time of the rising l days more, till they were dried up and ter a residence therein of 370 days till ensuing year. Genesis, chaps. 7 and 8. ear; for Berossus, in his history of the ounted their reigns by *sari*, or decades of ter relates, (apud Sycell p. 32) was 3600 f 360 days. After the deluge this primi- h and his descendants, to the Chaldeans, reeks, Romans, Indians, and Chinese, as e best and most ancient writers and his- ology, vol. I p. 31. on- sisted of 360 days, as did also the 3 months of 20 days each." Scaliger, de

njunction," I have translated a solar year, ared in a preceding note<sup>19</sup>, see page 581. r the commentator wished to adjust his pical year; as he makes the year 365d. ; other, but an assumed period like our narkable that the Chinese should have ulian year. Shall we regard this as a ch party to throw away so small a frao- ulian year had been heard of in China,

whole of spring will enter into  
 ll be unsettled (or removed out  
 he intercalary month, and the  
 e 2d time) into the 12th, and an  
 ave been lost), all which things

The cold and heat mutually  
 th of the mulberry, and every

Therefore it is necessary to  
 the lunar years and the surplus-  
 ar of 360 days,) and establish  
 hat the four seasons will not err,  
 be completed—by this the hun-  
 alated, and every employment

is. The Chinese regulate their year  
 is in the 11th month, and this is the  
 the entering of the 11th month into  
 the year; and in a sentence or two  
 me into the 12th month to show the

ol. II. p. 66,) that “the most ancient  
 Xu-kim (Shoo King) relates that the  
 of his reign, b. c. 2269, by the assis-  
 Ho, reformed the Chinese calendar,  
 ar of 365 days by the intercalation of

ts,” says Dr. Hales, “tend strongly  
 ean astronomical observations of the  
 ing back from Alexander’s capture  
 hich were sent to Aristotle by his  
 exander on that expedition, according  
 ons, therefore began b. c. 2233, about  
 red the primitive tower of Babel, and  
 fore is more probable that the length  
 known so early, at least to the Chal-  
 to the neighboring nations. And this  
 umstances. The 1st, that the five  
 alike by the Chaldeans, Medes, Per-  
 id even Mexicans, at the end of their  
 ebrated among all these nations with  
 e the Σακία or Σακίαί ημεραι among  
 rom the Persic Sakia, ‘*computatio*’ or  
 igh according to sacred and profane  
 en by Cyrus, as foretold by Jeremiah,  
 orded by Herodotus book 1, and Xeno-  
 umstances evidently indicate a common

wing tables, which I believe will  
 nguage who may engage in inqui-

*e Chinese language, or a particular  
e primitives, formatives, and deriva-  
D.*

opinion has already been recorded,—see  
pose now to bring before our readers Dr.  
of the *characters* of the language. After enu-  
ments of the language," the *tsze poo*, 214 in  
ole length "on the origin of the characters,"  
he then proceeds to speak of the "primi-  
e says—]

exist as occupy the middle space be-  
eat mass of the characters, and, like  
nskrit dhatoos, form the bulk of the  
nselves certain of the elements, was

This idea was strengthened by his  
n-Chinese Dictionary, which classed  
ir names, that in numerous instances,  
n or twelve others, each of which was  
f a single element; thus the addition  
rimitive formed one character; that  
denoting the *head*, another character  
by the change of that for *fire*, a third;  
oting *water*, a fourth. It further ap-  
formed from the same primitive by  
rally took the name of the primitive  
so struck him that he examined the  
d, noting down each primitive as it  
all the characters formed from it by  
he at length found, with astonish-  
characters of this dictionary, about  
eight hundred and sixty-two charac-  
element. Fearing, however, to be  
to throw so much light on the for-  
nd reflecting that nine thousand cha-  
n to the whole mass, he by the help  
ut examining the whole of the *Im-  
en months'* labor, had the satisfac-  
he dictionary derived from another,  
. The result of his search is now

primitives at twenty-five thousand  
primitives, if we may thus term  
vatives, while the remaining 1689  
are the real primitives of the lan-  
numerous for the purpose of formi-  
; twenty-two thousand derivatives  
ndred and ninety primitives, this  
h of them; a much fewer number  
produces; some of which, as ㄨ  
wo hundred derivatives, which is  
duced by any Chinese primitive.

elements themselves primitives,  
vell as that of formatives, (since of  
hich the forming element is added  
find that as there are scarcely 3600  
of two with each other, each of the  
aim a greater number of derivatives  
deed be easy to show by examples  
ents in their union with each other,  
ating the sense from the connection  
add the 214 elements to the 1689  
usand nine hundred and three cha-  
le language, and this by associating  
4 of their own number. The man-  
language is too apparent to need  
y acquainted with these nineteen  
possession of all the materials of  
d if the principles already mention-  
he whole language, his noticing the  
arjous formatives to a few of them,  
y shrewd guess at their effect when

in the number of its primitives the  
ent as it is in its structure, should  
the Greek and the Sanskrit lan-  
imitives which Nugent gives as the  
first and the most important part  
nd part, deemed less important, about  
o the account derivatives which may  
er words, the number of Greek pri-  
number of Chinese primitives, even

underneath — *yih*, one; but  
 er. This produces thirty-five  
 nother of these characters; the  
 at the addition made, the upper  
 character gives birth to thirty-  
 her; the upper part of which is  
 s no complete character. This  
 may also mention 上 *shang*,  
 nation of both which has been  
 m produces three derivatives,  
 e may add 由 *yew*, from, flow-  
 l from 田 *teên*, a field, by  
 stroke, and thus formed, it be-  
 ives. A considerable number  
 all only mention the pronoun  
 is 戈 *kwo*, a lance, or sword;  
 aracter; it bears a near resem-  
 or 才 *show*, the hand, but the

This character is the root of  
 asked, "What can these cha-  
 ; nor, strictly speaking, are they  
 they have no meaning. They  
 ntations of things which are not  
 lass which indicate their mean-  
 is class forms about a fourth of

atives consists of the *compound*  
 se are of several kinds, among  
 ven, which is formed by adding  
 ich character thus formed be-  
 hung, 中 the midst, right, &c.,  
 g a perpendicular stroke through  
 the root of a similar number.  
 𠄎 *peih*, must, should, &c.,  
 que stroke through 𠄎 *sin*, the  
 s rise to forty-three derivatives;  
 med by placing the horizontal  
 stop, and afterwards becomes  
 and lastly 出 *chüh*, to come

same element united, scarcely fifty exist among these, two in several instances other character. This is not, however, the character, 心 *sin*, the heart or mind, not union, but doubt or uncertainty; it is the root of five derivatives. Three of length, are united, and form 疑 *hëc*, which becomes the root of fourteen derivatives, together, with, &c., is formed of 窟 *keung*, a cavern. — 一 *yih*, one, and 我 *wa*. I am not certain that any two form a character, thus formed, becomes the root of a simple of these must suffice, which shall collect, to unite. This is formed by 口 *kow*, the mouth, beneath 人 *jin*, and it becomes the root of no less than the highest number produced by any primitive-second and third, which are evidently compound characters already mentioned, 39 primitives; so that by far the greater of the characters already described, as a language. That all of these characters will excite no surprise in those who are conversant with the Chinese system of language; there are many Greek characters from which scarcely a single deriva-

fourth class of these primitives; a means uninteresting. It consists of going classes, exalted by use to the contain several varieties. Among formed from the first class of these divided have no meaning. Such is 一 *yih* is formed by adding 口 *kow*, the mentioned as a primitive producing ch is this character *fow*; which also ceas eighteen characters. The sub-her instance, which is formed by the present state or age, 木 *muh*, becomes itself the root of forty-two, now, amidst its sixty-two deriva-

on character, 能 *nǎng*, ability, primitive 育 *yuen*, to move or h, and 厶 *sze*, mean, low,) two of c., placed over each other; and primitive, proves the root of sixteen, to stop, formed by adding thereto, becomes the root of eleven derivative *pei*, the white bear, which has, produces two derivatives more. the negative 亡 *wang*, not having; as some say; but as others say, to ch in itself has no meaning. Thus natives; one of which, 函 *kae*, to primitive 勺 *paou*, a rolling up, pro- third generation, 曷 *hō*, where- | *yuě*, to say, gives birth to no less generation, 葛 *kō*, a certain herb formed by placing above that, 廿 too, and gives birth to twenty-four easy to see the difficulty of ascer- compound without an acquaintance of its component parts; and how a radical knowledge of the lan-

ich do not strictly belong to either

Such are those which are formed these are far from being numerous; elder brother, is one of this kind; it

可 *ko*, ability, above itself; and eleven derivatives. Another of

ze, a thorn, a primitive producing

lf, which then forms 棗 *tsaou*, a rces six others. More might be

subject shall be closed by noticing different characters, namely, 士

—, which is properly no charac- *yih*, one; underneath which are

寸 *tsun*, an inch. This com- than forty-four characters. Thus

characters, the great mass of the formatives, which, like prepositions, both in the Greek and Sanskrit languages in the same way, combine themselves to form the whole of the Chinese language. It may perhaps seem strange to some to consider the prepositions as almost the subject, but a close examination of the subject, in the Chinese language, shows that each language has many formatives. The Greek words, *εἰς, ἐν, ὑπό,* &c., have nearly as great a number of compounds as some of the prepositions. Nor is the reader conversant with Greek substantives and adjectives, which have nearly as great a number of words as the Chinese. The coincidence in meaning between some of the Chinese formatives, and the Greek compounds, is such as, that between a man 人 and 5 Greek compounds.

犬	<i>keuen</i> , a dog, and <i>κυνη</i> ,	50
甘	<i>kan</i> , sweet, and <i>μελι</i> ,	70
生	<i>säng</i> , life, and <i>ζωη</i> ,	60
目	<i>mü't</i> , the eye, and <i>ὀφθαλμ</i> ,	50
石	<i>shih</i> , a stone, and <i>λιθος</i> ,	30
立	<i>leih</i> , to stand, and <i>σταω</i> ,	40
舟	<i>chow</i> , a vessel, and <i>ναυς</i> ,	36
走	<i>tsow</i> , to run, and <i>ταχος</i> ,	40
金	<i>kin</i> , gold, and <i>χρυσος</i> ,	100
長	<i>chang</i> , long, and <i>μακρος</i> ,	60
非	<i>fe</i> , not, false, and <i>ψευδης</i> ,	60
馬	<i>ma</i> , a horse, and <i>ιππος</i> ,	90
高	<i>kaou</i> , high, and <i>υψος</i> ,	60
黑	<i>hieh</i> , black, dark, and <i>μελας</i> ,	55
	With several others.	

characters formed under each formative (or II. pages 32-36).



ence to the formative; and indeed certain of the following derivatives, current, or quickly moving, re- the idea of 世 *she*, or verbose; a . But 世 *she*, or intelligent, heart, rather than a mouth, and ve. Yet if this can be traced in visible objects, as birds, beasts, the ied nature of the operations of the ng to find it constantly realized in led to express them. It may how- view, as well as to inquire as we commonly modify the meaning of *per, con, sub, &c.*, modify the the primitives communicate a ge- ither the formative and the primi- he character produced. We may ormatives have generally the *same* hether the effect be arbitrary, dif- in another. An attentive observa- y assist us in forming our ideas of ters are united to each other. But to examine a sufficient number of *very derivative* formed from them; derivatives produced by any one, isfactory, as the remaining deriva- lict any conclusion drawn from a We proceed therefore to examine of the classes already mentioned, e. Since the elements have been atives, it may be proper first to ex- t office.

emplified. This character, as a vatives. With *jin*, a man, it forms

into the wall, &c.

With *mūh*, wood,

木 *sin*, a kind of tree, the pith of which is yellow; an axle-tree.

With *shwuy*, water,

水 *tsin*, to measure the depth of water, a certain river.

- With *tsūh*, the foot,  
 躡 *e*, to follow, to pass over.  
 With *tsow*, to run,  
 趨 *e*, the same with the fore-  
 going.  
 With *kīh*, leather,  
 鞞 *e* or *sēē*, to present a man  
 with a saddle. One says,  
 the reins of a bridle.

se, were the idea suggested by the  
 (ant or freely flowing,) added to the  
 the derivative would be nearly in-  
 may suggest the idea of a prodigal;  
 a *flowing* mouth, that of verbosity.  
 ? *freely*, so as to proceed, advance,  
 c., need no comment. The name  
 of the primitive, and in nearly all

of primitives exemplified.

1) produces twenty-seven deriva-  
 forms

皤 *go*, which repeated (*go-go*)  
 means very white.

With *shih*, a stone,

破 *go*, a large cavern in a moun-  
 tain.

With *yang*, a goat, to nourish,

義 *e*, right, just, righteousness.

With *tsaou*, grass,

莪 *go*, a certain herb pleasant to  
 the taste, the root of which  
 is eaten.

With *chung*, insects,

蛾 *go*, the silkworm when in the  
 egg-state.

蝨 *go*, formed by placing the  
 worm underneath, means the  
 same.

With *she*, to show,

祓 *go*, certain religious rites.

With *mūh*, the eye,

緘 *ga*, to look earnestly, or ex-  
 pect.

With *chung*, insects,

蚱 *chung*, the food of insects.

With *c*, clothing,

神 *chung*, pantaloons. Placed in the midst of *c*, it forms

衷 *chung*, good, right, faithful. An inner garment.

With *ma*, a horse,

羸 *chih*, to tie a horse's legs. To bind in general.

With *neaou*, a bird,

嶋 *chung*, (*huy-chung*) a species of bat.

two characters in Chinese may tea. Thus *chung* may suggest the titude; and also that of something one person, in uniting the primed by it, while another might fix lifferent. Some of the derivatives formed by uniting the idea of the mative. In one or two instances, jective *middle* if added to the for-idea, as the *middle* person or *d* bird, i. e. between birds and to unite with the idea of the for- as something *within* the heart, h agitates it; corn *within* the ear, ie connection is not easily traced. at of the primitive.

*l* class exemplified.

y placing *yih*, one, above *che*, to s. Uniting with *jin*, a man, it

With *kin*, a handkerchief, *ching*, a cloth, &c., set up as a mark for an arrow.

疋 *ching*, to subjugate or punish a rebellious subject. To exact tribute.

With *sin*, the heart,

𠂔 *chung*, to walk hastily, to be affrighted

- With *yew*, expanding,  
 罇 *che*, wine.  
 With *fung*, the wind,  
 颶 *che*, an evil spirit.  
 With *kwei*, a departed spirit,  
 魁 *che*, the same as the above.  
 With *kih*, darkness,  
 黝 *che*, (*che-choo*), to write obscurely, in a running hand.  
 With *mung*, small frogs, &c.,  
 籠 *che*, (*che-choo*). a spider.

General idea of the primitive, added  
 ly suggest the intended idea. It  
 or, in a private sense, as indicating  
 of them it is difficult to trace the  
 sixteen bear the name of the pri-  
 l.

formed by combining two elements.

formed by uniting *taou*, a knife,  
 sixteen derivatives. By uniting

- With *tsaou*, grass,  
 莉 *le*, (*mō-le*), a certain flower.  
 With *chung*, an insect,  
 蜆 *le*, (*kō-le*), a species of oyster.  
 With *yen*, a word,  
 謝 *tseen*, eloquent.  
 With *kin*, gold, metal,  
 鈞 *chen*, sharp, pointed.  
 With *fung*, the wind,  
 颶 *leih*, a strong wind, a wind with rain.  
 With *neaou*, a bird,  
 鷺 *le*, a certain bird, having the head and tail white, the back and legs red.  
 With *mih*, wheat,  
 麴 *le*, a spirituous liquor distilled from wheat.

fruitful of all the primitives, productives. Uniting with *jin*, a man,

	With <i>sin</i> , heart,
恰	<i>keä</i> , diligent.
	With the heart placed beneath,
念	<i>keih</i> , to collect, to unite, &c.
	With <i>püh</i> , a light stroke,
敬	<i>hō</i> , to collect.
	With <i>tow</i> , a measure,
斗	<i>hā</i> , to enter.
	With <i>hoo</i> , an inner door,
扃	<i>hō</i> , to shut or close the door.
	With <i>show</i> , the hand,
拾	<i>shih</i> , ten; to collect or gather, as flowers, fruits, &c.
	With <i>show</i> underneath,
拿	a current form of <i>na</i> , to take, to receive.
	With <i>yih</i> , the sun,
晷	<i>chä</i> , the beams of the sun.
	With <i>keän</i> , to sigh,
飲	<i>hä</i> , to draw into the mouth To taste.
	With <i>maou</i> , long hairs,
鬣	<i>hō</i> , the hairs on the eyelids.
	With <i>müh</i> , wood,
格	<i>hō</i> , the sheath of a sword,
	With <i>shouy</i> , water,
洽	<i>heä</i> , to water thoroughly. Metaphorically, to confer benefits.
	With <i>ho</i> , fire,
焔	<i>hä</i> , fiery.
	With <i>new</i> , a cow,
餅	<i>shay</i> , a certain religious ceremony; the repeating of something in a low voice.
	With <i>keuen</i> , a dog,
恰	<i>tä</i> , a dog's manner of eating

With *pe*, the nose,  
 船 *hō*, (*hō-kow*), a breathing  
 through the nose.

With *che*, the teeth,  
 齧 *tā*, to eat. Pronounced *hō*, the  
 same meaning.

With *lung*, a dragon,  
 龕 *kan*, to keep or place. Like  
 a dragon.

are nearly thirty characters which  
 itive, but scarcely ten which differ  
 final. The general idea of *classing*  
 sily traced as combining in some  
 ormatives to suggest the new idea.

*he fourth class.*

g to the fourth class, which consists  
 some of the preceding primitives.  
 are said to be formed from the pri-

vetous. It is formed by uniting *pei*,  
 , and produces five derivatives. By

With *shwuy*, water,  
 澆 *tan*, a certain water.

With *chüh*, a reed,  
 簑 *tan*, a species of the bamboo.

*ten*, full of wine. It is formed by  
 panding, and produces nine deri-  
 an, it forms

With *yen*, a word,  
 論 *gan*, a man's name.

With *chuy*, a species of bird,  
 雉 *kan*, or *gan*, (*gan-shun*), a  
 certain bird, a quail.

With *yin*, sound,  
 譚 *gan*, a low voice.

With *neaou*, a bird,  
 鷓 *gan*, (*gan-shun*) the quail.

strate the last division of the fourth

characters formed from each other. r, they are not without example in words might be adduced which ex- vely less complicated. The root *γρα* eater number of derivatives than any ese, a very common word, *ανισημι*, to rent of no contemptible number; and comes also a primitive, producing *κα- ιςαμαι*, &c. Thus also *διδωμι*, to give, published; and from this primitive, now naturalized in our own language, ished, an anecdote. From *γραφω*, to *γραφος*, a paragraph, and from thence *αι*, &c. Others might be adduced in by adding to the Greek primitive a stantive, as well as a preposition, but ty of conformation might be shown to it seems useless to tire the reader with present so little known.

and derivatives places the existence of se characters beyond the possibility of vident in the formation of a multitude of verb, or of the various Greek derivatives es. Indeed, for a language formed from no one of which produces seventy deriva- out any view to the meaning of its com- a phenomenon hitherto unknown in the s evident in the formation of only a third t would be sufficient to establish the truth evident in the formation of a third part, or its not being carried through the lan- tors were happy in selecting characters g intended is a different question; but seems to appear with an evidence which from every new examination of the lan-

these component parts however is of a at of compound words in other languages; nce us that this is scarcely possible. What by uniting about a thousand words, should ect sensible and mental which language

f language would furnish a sufficient  
 stated, that a new name should have  
 indication of the primitive. But where  
 name never entered the mind, it  
 guage contained syllables enough to  
 for each derivative, (as no primitive  
 et if it were intended to retain in any  
 ve, such alterations alone would be  
 m; that is, in the initial, the final, or  
 be generally the case; and when these  
 he primitive has been often adopted,  
 reign. Instances of the latter kind are  
 g in the two hundred and forty deriva-  
 se few variations would be enough to  
 yllables.

ame is of great importance, not only in  
 ne primitives, but in pointing out the  
 hat appellation belongs. In a language  
 ers employ scarcely even a hundred dis-  
 deduced from a due investigation of the  
 e syllable is applied, it cannot be sup-  
 racters could be formed at once. To  
 ent ideas, and distinguish each of them  
 mbol, could scarcely be the work of one  
 there no union of different characters in  
 ection will convince us, that the force  
 ust be *known*, before men could think of  
 umstances first occur which rendered  
 ir early writings employ a comparatively  
 . All the works of Confucius contain  
 erent characters. A time might possibly  
 whole stock of characters in the language  
 ber. But are we to suppose too, that only  
 then known; that their whole colloquial  
 time only seventy syllables? Is it not  
 they then had in use nearly the present  
 if they had, these syllables were *first* at-  
 three thousand characters; and if we can  
 he primitive characters of the language.  
 ill enable us to ascertain these? I confess  
 is clear, that two characters must have



e incapable of division, or of *three*, one  
 nited. This superior simplicity of form  
 and indelible characteristic. It is how-  
 ves in common with the other original  
 l, and stamps them *original* characters,  
 hich they can be traced beside the two  
 its. But to constitute them actual *pri-*  
*erivatives*. This, these primitives do in  
 to sixty-nine, which the other original  
 ally simple in form. Thus then, by the  
 s, their variety of name, their superior  
 embodying themselves in derivatives, the  
 d from all the other characters in the

s almost to admit of demonstration. For  
 variety of name in the elements, or in the  
 it is freely granted that it proves nothing  
 nited with the two characteristics already  
 e everything to the case in hand. If any  
 ndred and fourteen can be selected from  
 cters which shall contain a hundred and  
 dred, which shall contain every sound in  
 ledged that this can be done with ease.  
 e *simplest characters* in the language as it  
 they be, will each of these twelve hundred  
 nty other characters in all of which they  
 tely embodied? If they cannot do this,  
 hey are either those original characters  
 ; or they are derivatives themselves: and  
 es are not their *own*, they are borrowed  
 r as most of the primitives communicate  
 one derivative, by carefully culling these  
 ves might be selected, which should bear  
 itives. But they would not be found to be  
 with the primitives; the element *added*  
 nature of their claim; much less would  
 he *office* of the primitive, by embodying  
 rivatives. The example already quoted  
 e character 俄 *go*, hasty, preverse, has  
 with its primitive 我 *go*, I; but is it

*No. IV.: theft, robbery, and funerals.  
! from the Annales de la Propagation*

common in China. Those who make it  
or name than trade; so that to steal, and  
by cheating them, is to traffic. There  
pockets, and thieves properly so called.  
passing from one fair to another. When  
number, at a market-place, they go and  
efs of the borough, and request permis-  
ch is seldom denied, if there be nothing  
overnment. At the same time the chiefs  
ake too much noise, for fear of exposing  
eadman of the village. Emboldened by  
nter the markets, and stationing them-  
crowd is greatest, take whatever they  
d to hand. Should they be taken in the  
y, they are not careful to parry them, lest  
much into notice. These pickpockets  
s, which they observe wonderfully well.  
nt of adroitness, miss his aim, or expose  
hen the market is closed, to be judged  
his awkwardness has been more or less  
ckpockets encounter another, they must  
he two parties yields to the other the  
y. They all have places of deposit, where  
ods, and afterwards sell them. There is  
not employ to rob travelers; as a speci-  
following; they often feign the loss of  
at the persons passing by have found it,  
cient to enable them to rifle them of their

ass of thieves. The second is composed  
ight and commit burglary. To guard  
Chinese families that do not keep dogs,  
good dog is very valuable. But it is not  
their houses; if the fruits of the earth,  
stage of maturity be not equally watched,

dulge in laughter it is only for a  
 ig being come, he must quit his  
 wry faces like the rest.  
 f their prayers make a breach in  
 f the departed spirit. It always  
 they know in what apartment of  
 suffers. The soul, when once out  
 silt across a river of of blood, filled  
 creatures. This passage is danger-  
 > there are devils lying in wait to  
 1. But at length, the soul passes  
 r of recommendation to one of the  
 cure it a reception into the western  
 rine of the priests, every man has  
 ve in the body; the second goes to  
 e tablet, which has been prepared

ning these ridiculous ceremonies,  
 er money,\* in order that the deceas-  
 other world. On the day chosen,  
 : corpse is dressed in its best clothes,  
 nt colors. The coffin is carried by  
 account of its weight. The persons  
 must all have some token of mourn-  
 color is white. In deep mourning,  
 simple strip of white cloth about the  
 hoes, and the girdle must all be white.  
 3, have at least the strip of white cloth  
 ap. One or two go before the proces-  
 in the road to purchase a free passage  
 ould be stopped by spirits. When they  
 icht has been inspected and pronounced  
 r a discharge of rockets and crackers.  
 house, they make a grand feast in me-  
 eased. This is called *kae teèn tseu*,  
 hey make libations to the manes of the  
 which they offer to the same, and then

oney used for "Peter's pence" in China was  
 ade by taking a piece of silvered paper, and  
 the stamped paper having the device in tolera-  
 asted on both sides of a bit of thick paper to

tic and social life of the Japanese shall national idiosyncrasy that strikes the sense his curiosity to investigate the politics of this singularity originates. But, in relation upon the subject, some degree of the most effectual way of accomplishing these gentleman at his birth, and trace youth, and manhood, to his grave. But the East and European, as well as between nations, to be intimately connected with, if not the sentiment and appreciation of women in Asia in former times, that the condition of the female in the East far as means for ascertaining it are with-

as to be unlike what it is in all other parts of the world, an intermediate link between their European and the East. On the one hand, Japanese women are subjected to a different position in society, and share in all the innocent pleasures of life. The fidelity of the wife, and the purity of her conduct to their own sense of honor, somewhat increased by the certainty that death would be the punishment of a detected lapse from chastity. And so the virtuous wife is, we are universally assured, a rare gem. The minds of the women are as carefully cultivated as those of the men. Amongst the most admired authors, historians, poets, and novelists, many of the female names. In general, the Japanese women are agreeable companions, and the elegance with which they adorn themselves has been highly eulogized.

As to the position of women in the East, to adorn society, they are, on the other hand, subjected to a position of tutelage and complete dependence upon their husbands. They are without legal rights, and their conduct is regulated by justice. The husband may not only include his wife in his household, but he may helpmates as he pleases into the mansion. The position of these women, though inferior to her in rank, is a position of proof of which, they are not permitted to be degraded by criminal or dishonored; but he has also a right of unlimited, since the only limitation is, his own pleasure. A husband must support his repudiated wife if she can allege grounds for the divorce, satisfying such grounds, barrenness is one that leaves her no claim to any kind of maintenance. Under no circumstances, can a wife demand a separation from her husband; but, in other respects, she is free to her husband's recreation, than as the rational, consists in to amuse him by her accomplishments, to relieve him, not to relieve, by sharing, his anxieties, and to be permitted to partake the secrets of his heart, she is free to discuss all affairs, public or private; and a question relative

nt, the mother is relieved from her long caremonious or superstitious observances l in an upright sitting posture upon the ch arm and at her back ; and thus is she days and nights, most sparingly fed, and ing asleep, she should in some away alter lost extraordinary part of the whole busi- ensue to the patient. It is to be observed, nore slowly than those of other countries, ence of this severe treatment. For one nt mother is considered as an invalid, and d only, she resumes her household duties, nily, and performs her pilgrimage, or any s vowed in her hour of peril.

irth, is bathed, and remains free from all eade the growth and development of body or arly state of freedom interrupted, and that 1 the new member of society. This takes age, on the thirtieth of a girl's. Upon the tate to the family temple ; the servants fol- obe, by the abundance of which the father's . Last in the procession walks a maid-ser- aining money for the fee of the officiating h are inscribed three names. These names\* d rites, to the god to whom the temple is de- 3 three is selected, and confers it on the child, acred songs, chanted to an instrumental ac- g ceremony. The infant is then carried to nal visit, to the house of the father's nearest adle of hemp, destined symbolically to spin it a r valuables ; to which he adds, if his new-born esentatives of swords), implying courage ; if a y.†

ne places for the woman to be confined of her ts, if their residence and circumstances render established character and experience are, as is midwives, though perhaps the advice and at- n is not altogether neglected as regards the ediate after this event the mother shaves her n of maternity may in some places be performed ation of her delivery ; they are henceforth kept

or all, as applicable to much of the information t when accounts from different sources by several / particular custom, it is possible that both are t parts of the country. For instance : in this case l that in the principality of Figo (or Higo), infants 3 named, but the father oonfer the name upon the ot named by apriestess but by the father or grand- d after birth for this ceremony is not fixed, some- nes it is three months. We are however rather

—and half the Japanese above the working  
 laceman takes a new name. Nor is it only  
 at he must change his designation; no official  
 with his chief; so that whenever a new in-  
 every man under him who chances to be his  
 a new denomination. The system of chang-  
 even to the throne, and occasions great per-  
 history, whose undivided attention is requisite  
 of an usurper through all his varying appella-

ut as a *més-alliance* is held to be utterly dis-  
 classes of society are not unfrequently reduced  
 princes, those whom they have never seen.  
 whose rank is not so high as to require the de-  
 o precise equal in the place; consequently, his  
 n the young people in the town, their acquaint-  
 procure them wives and husbands out of the  
 listant cities or provinces.

its 'the course of true love' from running  
 affections upon a maiden of suitable condition,  
 g a branch of a certain shrub (the *Celastrus*  
 parents. If the branch be neglected, the suit  
 the lover; and if the young lady wishes to ex-  
 hwith blackens her teeth; but must not pluck  
 g shall have been actually celebrated. When  
 case, or the parents have agreed to unite their  
 nber of male friends of the bridegroom, and as  
 are appointed as marriage-brokers. These per-

mmoner's son, and that which the son of a man  
 chiefly in this, that the latter learns fencing, ar-  
 mplishments. The routine of studies in a com-  
 d write the different forms of characters, the  
 osition, and the principles and practice of good  
 are higher branches, considered, indeed, as ne-  
 it not within the reach of all. From his seventh  
 spends at school; the schools do not often con-  
 pupils, and are commenced with the newyear  
 y's name is (in Higo) inserted in the list of inha-  
 it does not appear to be uniformly the practice  
 ge. This is done for the second time at fifteen  
 accompanied by festivities and congratulations of  
 ins his majority. The given name is only chang-  
 fteen years' use has so accustomed the family to  
 : to keep it. The lad's hair, heretofore dressed in  
 shaved in the national mode (see Vol. VI, page  
 a wife, she loses her surname, and takes that of  
 le is distinguished from a male's, by the prefix *ô*  
 he given name, as among the Chinese; and with  
 ', the shop, and the district of the town, by differ-  
 e Japanese bear a great resemblance to those of

man's beauty, and of long and happy life. Upon  
 is for drinking *sake*. Beside this last table the  
 gins a pouring out, presenting, and drinking of  
 and minute beyond description or conception,  
 may be called), under the titles, for the nonce,  
 an important part, which must require many a  
 drinking finished in due form, the ceremonial is  
 now appear, and the evening is spent in eating.  
 3 feast is, however, said usually to consist of  
 frugality and simplicity of the early Japanese,  
 ealent are designed to commemorate. Three  
 groom pay their respects to the lady's family,

e young wife is thus domiciliated by her hus-  
 depends upon whether that father has or has  
 tions, burdens, and restrictions attached to the  
 sign that dignity to his son. These annoyances,  
 arties, are said to be such, that almost every fa-  
 at least, looks impatiently for the day when he  
 place, he himself, together with his wife and  
 forward depends upon that son. And among  
 are assured that no Regans and Gonerils, of  
 to disgrace human nature.

gentlemen, however the latter may be thus ha-  
 s; even governmental offices, from the number of  
 ir time is therefore pretty much divided between  
 s and amusement. Amongst the former may be  
 in notes, and the making of presents, both which  
 egulated by laws as immutable as are all those  
 e specific occasions upon which the nature of the

above concerning marriage ceremonies, we will  
 nants, himself a common laborer, told us what he  
 he marriage was settled by a go-between, and the  
 house a month beforehand, and on the lucky day  
 e marriage-broker, her parents, and other friends,  
 ming ceremony, which made her his own, con-  
 ke and drinking it with her, joined afterwards by  
 s. The feast, with music, &c., then followed.  
 ; and that their services are not required, we are  
 at we can learn, besides the testimony of Titsingh,  
 ny parts of the ceremony bear to what is custo-  
 never employ priests. The marriage presents, in  
 l dried fish, garments, &c., were valued at about  
 teeth with a preparation of powdered charcoal and  
 n requires to be performed about once in three or  
 s a general custom for a female, who has reached  
 beyond a certain age), without being married, to  
 er eyebrows, to take away the reproach of her

r condiments, of which, besides soy, are salted  
ound by the servants of both sexes, who are in  
consist of every kind of vegetables (seaweeds  
meat, poultry, and fish. This last, however,  
ese table, answering to the English joint of  
n to the very coarsest; the lower orders feast-  
en upon the sediment from which the oil has  
e entertainment.

f seven or eight courses, during the changing  
alks round, drinking a cup of *sake* with each  
ing a dinner is said to be less the assembling a  
f the abundance, variety, and magnificence of  
ed by us Japan—possessed by the found of the  
eable or flattering to the master or mistress of  
ble-service, and inquiries concerning the price

or boiled in the tea-kettle, is drank at all meals,  
ases. But there is another mode of preparing  
se, through the various utensils and implements  
ich Japanese etiquette requires to be ornamental  
he higher ranks, and by them given only upon  
mony. It may be called the form of *sa thé* in  
it wholly in the splendor of the lackered bowls,  
h this tea cannot be offered, since the materials  
no idea of extravagance. The finest kinds of  
onful of this powder is put into a bowl, boiling  
hole is whipped with split bamboo till it creams.  
able, but very heating beverage.

ich a tea-drinking, the room in which they are  
icture of the philosopher and bonze Daruma, its  
to be esteemed its patron *kami*, or saint. The  
ording to this and to other occasions, is, in Ja-  
uired. In a handsome Japanese drawing-room,  
say, a sort of recess, with shelves, expensively

In this *toko* must be exhibited a single picture—  
and a vase, with flowers. Now, not only must  
ilar occasion, and therefore constantly changed,  
adapted; the kinds, the variety, the number, and  
green leaves and the gay blossoms, all vary ac-  
rs that govern these variations are formed into a  
is complicated affair, is one of those studied by

, despite their ceremonious nature; and, in these  
ey habitually assemble in considerable numbers,  
py themselves with ornamental work, sometimes  
ese parties, various sorts of games are likewise  
ents, a few words must be said.

sionately fond, and their traditions give the art a



usually take the form of rustic, and especially the enjoyment of fine scenery. Large coming, and part of the night upon the lakes, in their highly-decorated boats, with music played by all classes. The boards are painted, and contain eighty-one squares, with twenty squares.

王	金	銀	馬	車
			角	
兵	兵	兵	兵	兵
2	3			
0	5			
7	8			
兵	兵	兵	兵	兵
			車	
王	金	銀	馬	車

most row is called *ō* 王, and is the king; he is lost when checkmated the game is lost. The next row is called *kin* 金, and moves one square at a time, from 0 into 1, 2, 3, 6, and 8, but cannot enter 4, 5, 7, or 8. Next to it is called *gin* 銀, and moves like a knight, but unlike the knights in European chess, it can move forward; as from 7 to 1 and 3. The fourth or last row is called *kyaku* 角, like the bishop in European chess, and has the same powers as the castle, both moving backward and forward like a castle any number of squares, but cannot enter the king's row. The pawns, called *hiyo*, move directly ahead one square at a time. When the pawn row on the opposite side, the piece is lost. The *gin*, *kei*, and *yari* have the same privilege. The game is played with small stones. The board has 360 squares, one for every day in a year, and each player has 180 stones. The object is to inclose the opponent's men in a quincunx, when the king is in the center, as it is expressed, 'he has no road to escape.' The battledore and shuttlecock, kicking a foot, and the game of do, a shuttlecock, fencing, archery, &c., are all

master's condolence,] and paid outside the door, entering the house of death. The digging of the friend. This is situated in the grounds of a lined with strong cement to prevent the in- ed be married, the grave is usually made suff- and and wife. A monument is prepared, bearing if married, the name of the survivor is added in ometimes gilt, when this surviving partner shall o has gone before.

pleted, the corpse, washed, and clad in a white scribed some sacred characters as a sort of pass- sitting posture of the country, in a tub-shaped earthenware vessel of corresponding figure; and this is opened by a number of torch-bearers, who of priests, bearing their sacred books, incense, rvants carrying bamboo poles, to which are at- strips of white paper inscribed with sacred sen- cede the corpse in its round coffin, borne upon a white paper chest, having a dome-fashioned roof, ed from a bamboo carried by a servant. Immedi- e friends and acquaintance of the deceased, in nying, attending, and surrounding the masculine ed, who are attired in mourning garments of pure o worn by the bearers and household servants of is closed by the ladies of the family and, their balanquin, attended by her female servants. The ns are distinguished from those of friends by the attendants. In families of lower rank, the female after the men.

at the temple by another body of priests, who per- he corpse is interred to a peculiar sort of funeral pper basins. During this ceremony, two persons, l, sit in a side chamber of the temple, with writing aines of every friend and acquaintance who has

very much in the several principalities. The ability e of a funeral, the condition in life of the deceased, the local customs of the place, all combine to alter interment. One account will not apply to all ral regulations of the different religious sects are nging to them, and priests are called in at every oin much of the business is directed. There are e remains of a person; by burying the dead body

二 喪 *doso*; by burning it and interring the ashes which is called 火 喪 *kwaso*; and by throwing called 水 喪 *suiso*, which is now disused

ody is washed, and laid out with the head to the vard, the hands being clasped upon the breast; this eference to the fox, which is supposed to compose

s was used in constructing his monument.\* Now  
 ig before it a great fire, in which odoriferous oils  
 period, servants were buried with their masters,  
 manners arose, they were permitted to kill them-  
 d be thus buried, was, in both cases, expressly  
 . Now, effigies are happily substituted for the

of our writers to last forty-nine days; but this  
 of the whole family, inasmuch as Dr. Von Sie-  
 r relations remain impure—which, in Japan, is  
 n months. It appears, also, that there are two  
 with us a deeper and a subsequent lighter, which  
 ney. During the specified forty-nine days, all  
 ir daily to the tomb, there to pray and offer  
 in number as days have elapsed since the fu-  
 n the forty-ninth day. On the fiftieth day, the  
 , which had remained unshorn and untrimmed  
 s of mourning are laid aside, and men and wo-  
 s of life, their first duty being to pay visits of  
 neral. It should be added, however, that for  
 ndchildren of the deceased continue to make

s, the *suoko*, and the *kwan* are likewise carried;  
 own away, or given to beggars. The parents,  
 eads the hymns, follow the urn to the grave, in  
 It is filled with earth, on which is laid a flat  
 uth, and after it has been well stamped down  
 er it. At the expiration of forty-nine days, the  
 gravestone put in its stead."

ning the marriage ceremonies and the rites of  
 would refer the inquisitive reader to Titsingh's  
 ourning is continued a year, but other persua-  
 -nine days.]

---

*men and things in China: substitute  
 letters; modes of fishing; use of to-  
 te-book.*

s curious to know the use of a large  
 paddee chaff stuck together with mud,  
 in a shop-window, and on inquiring,  
 hands with besure, and *fankwei* as  
 indeed!" Upon this, I asked him to  
 d he showed me a powder, which was

proportion of the population in China the water cannot of course be estimated, saying it is one-tenth. Every brook, the country is, judging from the accounts fish its quota, not to mention the tens of venture out on the wide ocean itself, farse fleets first greet the sight of the ' far-aches the coast. The modes of capture in are for the most part similar to those ge two-masted smacks always go out to r mutual relief in case of misfortune, as ng, which they do by dragging a net are woven of thread made of hemp and them from the effect of the salt water ; and also in the shallow waters beyond are firmly driven into the mud, upon red, that usually float with the ebb tide, turning flood makes the water still for a made of a square shape, and hung upon frame is attached to four posts inclined , and elevated and depressed by means d on the bank. These nets are baited tes of eggs and drying them in the sun ; le ; a man is stationed near by in a boat sh as the net is raised. Lifting nets of aller sizes, and used in shallow and still rivers and creeks ; hardly a *tanka* boat ort. The mode of fishing in moonlight, resting by its edge upon the water, has e Comte (see Vol. I. page 260) ; it is or near Macao to a considerable extent. ed with two clappers, which are loudly t moves along ; the fish attracted by the dragging at the stern. Divers too, are surface of the water to drive their prey e length of time that these men will re-ig. Fishing by hook and line is every- ever seen any one practice fly-fishing. by means of trained cormorants has ol. VII., page 542. Large numbers of r common fish are reared in fishpounds :

the paper, rolls it round twice, and the formed that an expert workmen will make d from two to five cents a hundred, accor- obacco. In another part of the establish- lding the leaves to make paper tobacco; but e plane. The packing of the tobacco is y, where also are to be seen the processes , doing it up, marking the packages, and 7 workmen require a proportionate custom, nese would as soon think of going without his pipe. In cases of emergency, he even hind his ear, just as a tradesman does his

---

*Occurrences: foraging on Tsungming; ut state of affairs at Chusan; negotiations ds on the Chinese; Keshen's policy and : of Mr. Stanton; roasting of men alive; occupation of forts, armistice, &c.*

ve the several items of intelligence which om Chusan, during the current month, we of *A foraging adventure*, from the Singa- 8th, 1840.

on the morning of the 25th of September, 1840, r, and a boat from the Algerine landed a party of ormer armed with cutlasses, the latter with mus- ngming in the Yangtze river, with a view of getables for the sick, or foraging for stock, in the e to induce the natives to supply them with it. ty, as had been previously arranged by captain three small detachments, each under the com- icer and a midshipman, and struck off inland in eir approach, the greater number of peasantry, imity of some scattered cottages, ran off carrying children, and portable property; but many were ed on to return by the demonstrations of amity t Coryton's party, which consisted of himself, marines, Mr. Harvey midshipman, four marines, scertained by signs from the natives that there s to be had in that neighborhood, lieut. C. pro- h of poultry, &c., and on their route descried an on which lieut. C. ordered the marines to fire;

next, and the enemy driven from their one of their number killed in the junk, and ah. The whole of lieutenant Coryton's small on the charge was ordered. Their strength of a marine whom lieutenant Urquhart had ordered he was being carried to the rear by two sailmen missed was afterwards found mortally considerable distance behind. After giving orders, lieutenant C.'s party diverged to the right to which was then approaching; but at this time the whole of the parties united under the were reinforced from the Conway by armed Chinese soldiery evinced no disposition none after having marched to the junk, or which being done, the whole reëmbarked at night.

been met by a party under sergeant Sands, carried to the boats. It was when captain the whole force, and led it back to the junk, led by the pathway, apparently dead. Some impression, but the sergeant took hold of it warm, and discovered that life although

He was instantly carried to the boats and the attack was made on lieutenant Coryton, with long bamboos and a couple of match-tion against some of the other parties then dispersed by a few musket shots, three or Harvey's wound in the abdomen is a very severe; but every hope is entertained by so well. The seaman died shortly after getting from the moment he fell.—Poor Mr. Harck following his wound."

husan, and of the expedition thither, we readers a few additional items of intelligence dates to the 30th instant. The weather mercury having fallen to 22°; and in every way a more pleasing aspect. The recently had become—in some degree what it used to be. These for the most part, however, there had been no lack of pilfering and these were becoming less frequent. It is believed to long revert to its former masters.

A Chinese came from one of the neighboring offices in Tinghae, and asked for a license of an Englishman—a rare instance of esteem towards the men from afar, and quite in which had heretofore been generally exchanged acquaintances, was coming into use, a term which the *loope* and other terms for the most prominent.

the hospital of the 49th regiment, situated burnt to the ground. All the sick, about promptly removed with their bedding and

ed squadron would not only have pre-  
 id have given great additional force to  
 on, and hastened—a consummation de-  
 cation of a treaty of peace and amity.

3  
 d the other British prisoners are said to  
 would seem, however, from frequent in-  
 ch were being made by the authorities  
 re rumors that have reached us—that  
 still felt, by the Chinese, regarding the  
 so, the governor of Keängse, Keängsoo,  
 gh commissioner for negotiating with the  
 nation to the people of the district (now  
 crown), absolving them from their obli-  
 gation to the imperial treasury the imperial taxes for the

established by Mr. Lockhart, one of the  
 S. has succeeded beyond the most san-  
 ds. The number of patients had run  
 600, by the 14th of December.

guc have been pending during the whole  
 id progress we can give only a very im-  
 o far as we know, having been made  
 ng powers on either side. The squadron,  
 , Blenheim, Melville, Calliope, Druid,  
 Columbine, with the steamers Enterprise,  
 ar, and transports,—on arriving from the  
 p its anchorage in the mouth of the river,  
 proceeding up to Chuenpe, with a flag of  
 cation for Keshen, was fired on from one  
 r last) on the 21st. For this an ample  
 is said to have been given by the *heñtae*  
 s before the departure for England of his  
 ot.

*Is on the Chinese*, made by the British go-  
 l at," from two following memoranda: the  
 Journal of Commerce, for June, 1840,  
 ntitled to much consideration;" the second  
 t which was kindly handed us by a native  
 month.

#### MEMORANDUM.

*gainst China*.—The following has been furnished  
 ch consideration, as a catalogue of the demands  
 n the government of China:  
 prisonment of H. B. M. chief superintendent of  
 subjects at Canton, by order of the imperial com-

opium surrendered by the chief superintendent of  
 ner, and likewise to the merchants, for losses sus-  
 fit and expenses of H. B. M.'s expedition against

correspondence are gradually coming to be concealed from the public far more than is

He has, it is well known, corresponded with us of perfect equality; for the injuries he has offered (so it is believed) very consistorily indemnity and apologies; but with respect to the future—"there's the rub." What is the prospect? We have before us two or three letters which come from his pencil since his arrival in Canton, dated Dec. 13th, 1840.

No. 1

The following imperial edict was received [by express] to Canton by express: "On the present occasion, the first words of the degraded officers attending to their subsequent talk have given me a declaration is manifestly most respectful. You must make careful investigation; and if the officers upon themselves, repent, become humble, they may still look for the enjoyment of that which those from afar by the celestial court, and do not deprive them. Ke, the governor of the province, truly manage, so as to meet the feelings of

respectfully prepares this memorial; and kneeling before the sacred glance may light thereon, received commands to repair to Canton, arrived in Canton and received the governor's seals on the 3d day. I considered, and with a sincere heart I am at peace with the English. At first, moved by the great severity of our laws, they took their surrender of it, evincing thereby good hearts; indeed thus well begun, it were the more to be desired; commissioner Lin, accordingly, commending they would never more deal in opium—receiving future good conduct. This the edictation, refused to give; and thus they were their dispositions, that they could not become necessary to sooth and admonish; to cause them to change their mien, and wash hearts), after which it will not be renewed.

His Majesty's commands, and beheld with admiration the most sincere efforts to manage for the pleasure. It behoves me,—employing reason,—to instruct and persuade them, that they be restored, and they reduced to submission. I forthwith report the same by memorial."

No. 2.

On the 5th and 12th day, (Dec. 5th, 1840), from the commissioner and acting governor of the province, he has had the honor to receive a dispatch,

and upon a memorial made to the throne and that, Yih, the intendant of the united



correspondence are gradually coming to be concealed from the public far more than is

He has, it is well known, corresponded with us on terms of perfect equality; for the injuries he has offered (so it is believed) very consistently indemnity and apologies; but with a view to the future—"there's the rub." We have before us two or three copies of his pencil since his arrival in Canton to H. I. M., dated Dec. 13th, 1840.

No. 1  
The following imperial edict was received by the Governor of Canton by express: 'On the present occasion the first words of the degraded officers relating to their subsequent talk have given a declaration is manifestly most respectful. You are to make careful investigation; and if they are found to have made themselves, repent, become humble, and may still look for the enjoyment of their position, those from afar by the celestial court, and do not deprive them. Ke, the governor of the province, is to manage, so as to meet the feelings of

and carefully prepares this memorial; and having obtained the sacred glance may light thereon, and commands to repair to Canton, arrived at Canton. I received the governor's seals on the 21st of the month, and with a sincere heart considered, and with a sincere heart with the English. At first, moved by the great severity of our laws, they considered of it, evincing thereby good intentions, indeed thus well begun, it were the more to be desired that the commissioner Lin, accordingly, concerning future good conduct. This they refused to give; and thus they were their dispositions, that they could not be necessary to soothe and admonish them, cause them to change their mind, and wash hearts; after which it will not be necessary to repeat.

et y's commands are avoided with the  
great mind increase power in front  
the first words of the degraded officers  
relating to their subsequent talk have given  
a declaration is manifestly most respectful  
You are to make careful investigation; and if they are  
found to have made themselves, repent, become humble,  
and may still look for the enjoyment of their position,  
those from afar by the celestial court, and do not  
deprive them. Ke, the governor of the province, is to  
manage, so as to meet the feelings of

and the first words of the degraded officers  
relating to their subsequent talk have given  
a declaration is manifestly most respectful

fter moving north for two or three hours, ger boat; and at sunset found himself l a cruizer, and in the custody of two es, with no clothes except a pair of pan- e received care and consideration little ey asked for his 'honorable name,' &c., nquiries that had before been made con- oyment, residence, and such like. One ng him, gave him a handful of copper ithout means of procuring little supplies

n from the boat, which had arrived at id his neck was led through the streets, ers, to one of the public offices in the ing the day, being repeatedly examined an evident desire to prove that he had trade. By 2 p. m., the high officers, Lin sfied that he was an innocent man— , a more formal trial come on before the governor. After dinner, still another then—instead of being released, as he would be—he was led away to the pri- laced in the custody of soldiers, with a s round his ancles, so as to prevent ndcuffs or manacles were put upon his efore the magistrates, which, however, sions. These subsequent examinations tries and policy, the strength of the &c. In the prison, to his surprise, he scores of prisoners, there being, as he d within its walls. In his own room, a y two turnkeys, a linguist, and two or as liberally supplied with whatever he es were also provided for him, and he of Chinese books.

ice, no word of intelligence reached : Keshen's arrival, and after the degra- is observed by his guards; and through ident in Canton, he was furnished with l sundry articles of food and clothing. he was taken from prison and brought rdered his manacles to be removed, for his seizure and sufferings, assured ends. Dinner was then served up, and or's own house. Early next morning, ers, he was carried in a sedan to the on the morning of the 12th, he was Wellesley, by commodore Bremer and ) Macao the same evening.

